Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease

C.C. Kartha
Surya Ramachandran
Radhakrishna M. Pillai *Editors*

Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus

Springer

Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease

Series Editor: Naranjan S. Dhalla
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada

Volume 1: S. K. Cheema (ed), *Biochemistry of Atherosclerosis*

Volume 2: S. W. Schaffer and M-Saadeh Suleiman (eds), *Mitochondria: The Dynamic Organelle*

Volume 3: A. K. Srivastava and M. B. Anand-Srivastava (eds), *Signal Transduction in the Cardiovascular System in Health and Disease*

Volume 4: B. Ostadal and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Cardiac Adaptations-Molecular Mechanisms*

Volume 5: B. I. Jugdutt and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Cardiac Remodeling-Molecular Mechanisms*

Volume 6: Jawahar L. Mehta and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Biochemical Basis and Therapeutic Implications of Angiogenesis*

Volume 7: S. Chakraborti and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Proteases in Health and Disease*

Volume 8: S. Chakraborti and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Role of Proteases in Cellular Dysfunction*

Volume 9: B. Turan and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Diabetic Cardiomyopathy: Biochemical and Molecular Mechanisms*

Volume 10: P. S. Tappia and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Phospholipases in Health and Disease*

Volume 11: G. D. Lopaschuk and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Cardiac Energy Metabolism in Health and Disease*

Volume 12: K. Ahmed, O.-G. Issinger, and R. Szyszka (eds), *Protein Kinase CK2 Cellular Function in Normal and Disease States*

Volume 13: I. M. C. Dixon and J. Wigle (eds), *Cardiac Fibrosis and Heart Failure: Cause or Effect?*

Volume 14: S. Chakraborti and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Regulation of* Ca^{2+}*-ATPases, V-ATPases and F-ATPases*

Volume 15: S. Chakraborti and N. S. Dhalla (eds), *Regulation of Membrane* Na^{+} *-K + ATPase*

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/7064

C.C. Kartha • Surya Ramachandran
Radhakrishna M. Pillai
Editors

Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus

Springer

Editors
C.C. Kartha
Division of Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology
Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology
Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

Surya Ramachandran
Division of Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology
Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology
Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

Radhakrishna M. Pillai
Translational Cancer Research Program
Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology
Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease
ISBN 978-3-319-60323-0 ISBN 978-3-319-60324-7 (eBook)
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017947491

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature
The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

Diabetes is a major public health and economic problem worldwide. Alarmingly, both the prevalence and incidence of the disease continue to escalate globally, even in low- and middle-income countries. The major cause of both morbidity and mortality in patients with diabetes is vascular complications of the disease. Patients with diabetes are at a higher risk of vascular disease in all the vessel walls of the human body.

In *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, we bring together a panel of experts in the field of vascular biology and diabetology from different parts of the world to integrate the current understanding of the pathogenesis and pathophysiology of vascular diseases in diabetes mellitus.

This book has 24 chapters divided into six sections. These consider the global burden, pathogenesis, molecular mechanisms, hemostatic factors, metabolic factors, and pharmacological therapies. In Chap. 1, Viswanathan Mohan and Rajendra Pradeepa present the current global burden of diabetes and its vascular complications. Dwaipayan Bharadwaj and Anjali Singh in the next chapter survey the approaches to identify genetic risk factors for diabetes and discuss the results of the genetic studies in type 2 diabetes, identification of genetic factors for coronary artery disease, as well as epigenetics of complications in patients with diabetes.

Diabetes causes vascular remodeling through multiple pathways. How diabetes causes these changes is not well understood. Srikanth Vallurupalli and Jawahar L. Mehta in Chap. 3 review the mechanisms of vascular remodeling in diabetes mellitus. In the chapter that follows, Devendra Agrawal and colleagues critically analyze the effect of hyperglycemia in the pathogenesis of the atherosclerotic plaque and its rupture.

The trigger for initiation and then progression of vascular disease is injury to the vascular endothelium. S. Chandel, R. Tiwari, and Madhulika Dixit summarize in Chap. 5 the present knowledge on the molecular mechanisms that contribute to endothelial dysfunction in diabetes. Uma Siakia and Suvradeep Mitra in the following chapter describe the morphological changes in the vascular smooth muscle cells and the basis for vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation in the diabetic milieu and their significance. Surya Ramachandran, M.R. Pillai, and C.C. Kartha delineate in

Chap. 7 the role of monocyte-associated cytokines in early atherogenesis and vascular disease in diabetes. They also comment on the current approaches to repress atherosclerosis by modulating cytokine action. In Chap. 8, Adriana Georgescu and colleagues highlight the significance, mechanisms, and therapeutic implications of dysfunction of endothelial progenitor cells in diabetes and its vascular complications. Saumik Biswas and Subrata Chakrabarti in the subsequent chapter provide insights into the cellular and molecular mechanisms, including epigenetic alterations that are associated with the development and progression of diabetic retinopathy. In Chap. 10, Anita Mahadevan and S. K. Shankar detail the pathological features of diabetic neuropathy and discuss metabolic, inflammatory, and ischemic mechanisms involved in its pathogenesis. They also analyze various clinical manifestations and their pathologic bases and treatment prospects.

Section 3 on molecular mechanisms begins with a report by Ana Cristina Simões e Silva, R. N. Ferreira, and A. S. Miranda on clinical and experimental evidences for (i) the role of angiotensin-converting enzyme-2–angiotensin-(1–7)–Mas axis in glycemic control, diabetic nephropathy, and cardiovascular complications in diabetes and (ii) Mas receptor agonists as possible therapeutic targets. In the following chapter, Camille M. Balarini draws attention to how adipokines influence the development of vascular disease in diabetes. In Chap. 13, Madhu B. Anand-Srivastava dwells upon the changes in heterodimeric G proteins and associated signal transduction systems which regulate vascular function in hyperglycemic conditions and their role in vascular remodeling in diabetes.

Recent evidences suggest that deacetylation/acetylation of histones contributes to vascular dysfunction. Ashok Srivastava and Paulina Pietruczk in Chap. 14 evaluate the role of histone deacetylases in the regulation of vasoactive peptides and growth factor genes and in the pathogenesis of vascular disease. In Chap. 15, Sumi Surendran and C.C. Kartha review the dysregulation of ncRNAs associated with vascular complications in diabetes and their likely role for use as biomarkers and therapeutic targets.

Section 4 deals with hemostatic factors. In the first chapter of this section, Kanjaksha Ghosh delineates the pathways through which diabetes induces a hypercoagulable and thrombophilic environment. In Chap. 17, Etheresia Pretorius scrutinizes how diabetes and associated inflammation affect the coagulation system and how this in turn contributes to aberrant clot lysis and impaired vascular function. They also narrate new methods to monitor the signs of both hypercoagulability and hypofibrinolysis in diabetes. Gundu H. R. Rao in Chap. 18 provides an overview of the physiological function of platelets and its relation to vascular dysfunction and how the altered platelet function in diabetes contributes to cardiovascular complications of diabetes.

In Sect. 5, there are three articles on metabolic factors. Accumulation of advanced glycation end products (AGEs) is implicated in the development of insulin resistance and in the pathogenesis of complications in diabetes. Mahesh Kulkarni and colleagues discuss the mechanisms of formation of AGEs, their degradation, and their role in inflammatory signaling as well as vascular complications of diabetes. They also remark on both chemical and natural product inhibitors of AGEs for

prevention of complications of diabetes. Krishnan Venkitaraman and colleagues in Chap. 20 focus on the derangements in lipid and lipoprotein metabolism in diabetes and the contribution of lipotoxicity to the progression of atherosclerosis and vascular complications. The next chapter by Pankaj Chaturvedi is a description of the role of homocysteine in the pathogenesis of vascular disease.

The final section in this volume contains three articles on therapeutic targets in the mechanisms that lead to vascular complications of diabetes. Hina Nizami and Sanjay K. Banerjee provide an extensive analysis of a large number of drugs that are used to prevent or treat endothelial dysfunction in diabetes and the mechanisms of their action. They also consider nutritional therapies and probiotics which have promise as remedies. Zahra Bahadoran, Parvin Mirmiran, and Asghar Gahsemi in Chap. 23 assess the potential of inorganic nitrate and nitrite as a supplement to treat vascular dysfunction and hypertension in patients with diabetes.

Myeloperoxide-mediated oxidants are considered to play a significant role in inflammatory response. As atherosclerosis is an inflammatory process, myeloperoxide could be a target to attenuate atherosclerotic process. In the concluding chapter, Sampath Parthasarathy and colleagues debate on the development of small organic molecules, organometallic scaffolds, and aptamers as myeloperoxide inhibitor.

In summary, this text provides a comprehensive update on the current knowledge pertaining to cellular and molecular mechanisms for the pathogenesis of various forms of vascular complications linked to diabetes and also on known and potential targets for therapeutic intervention to mitigate macrovascular and microvascular diseases in patients with diabetes.

We thank all the contributing authors and the staff at Springer for their support in the compilation and production of this compendium. We are also grateful to Professor Naranjan S. Dhalla, series editor for *Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease*, for inviting us to plan and assemble this volume.

Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

C.C. Kartha
Surya Ramachandran
Radhakrishna M. Pillai

Contents

Part I Introduction

1 The Global Burden of Diabetes and Its Vascular Complications 3
Viswanathan Mohan and Rajendra Pradeepa

Part II Pathogenesis

2 Genetic Basis for Increased Risk for Vascular Diseases in Diabetes 27
Dwaipayan Bharadwaj and Anjali Singh

3 Vascular Remodeling in Diabetes Mellitus 73
Srikanth Vallurupalli and Jawahar L. Mehta

4 Pathogenesis of the Plaque Vulnerability in Diabetes Mellitus 95
Vikrant Rai and Devendra K. Agrawal

5 Endothelial Dysfunction in Diabetes 109
Shivam Chandel, Rakesh Kumar Tiwari, and Madhulika Dixit

6 Smooth Muscle Cells in Diabetes Mellitus 129
Uma Nahar Saikia and Suvradeep Mitra

7 Monocyte Factors in Pathogenesis of Vascular Lesions in Diabetes 141
Surya Ramachandran, Radhakrishna M. Pillai, and C.C. Kartha

8 Endothelial Progenitor Cell Dysfunction in the Pathogenesis of Vascular Complications of Diabetes 159
Nicoleta Alexandru, Irina Titorencu, Sabina Frunzã, Emma Weiss, Elisabeta Bãdilã, and Adriana Georgescu

9 Pathogenetic Mechanisms in Diabetic Retinopathy: From Molecules to Cells to Tissues 209
Saumik Biswas and Subrata Chakrabarti

10 Perspectives on the Vascular Pathogenesis of Diabetic Neuropathy 249
Anita Mahadevan and Shankar S. Krishna

Part III Molecular Mechanisms

11 The Renin Angiotensin System and Diabetes 275
Ana Cristina Simões e Silva, Rodrigo Novaes Ferreira, and Aline Silva Miranda

12 Adipokines and Vascular Disease in Diabetes 293
Camille M. Balarini

13 G-Proteins in Vascular Complications of Diabetes 305
Madhu B. Anand-Srivastava

14 Histone Deacetylases in Vascular Pathophysiology: Regulation by Vasoactive Peptides and Growth Factors 325
Paulina Pietruczuk and Ashok K. Srivastava

15 Role of Non-coding RNAs in Vascular Complications of Diabetes Mellitus 341
Sumi Surendran and C.C. Kartha

Part IV Hemostatic Factors

16 Diabetes as a Prothrombotic State 361
Kanjaksha Ghosh

17 Mechanisms of Hypercoagulation and Aberrant Clot Lyses in Type 2 Diabetes 377
Etheresia Pretorius

18 Platelet Dysfunction in Type-2 Diabetes Mellitus 395
Gundu H.R. Rao

Part V Metabolic Factors

19 Advanced Glycation End Products (AGEs) in Diabetic Complications 423
Shweta Bhat, Sheon Mary, Ashok P. Giri, and Mahesh J. Kulkarni

20 Atherogenic Dyslipoproteinemia in Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus 451
Arungovind G, Kamalanathan A.S, and Krishnan Venkataraman

21 Vascular Remodeling: Homocysteine and Diabetes 469
Pankaj Chaturvedi

Part VI Pharmacological Therapies

22 Mechanisms of Action of Drugs for Treating Endothelial Dysfunction in Diabetes Mellitus 483
Hina L. Nizami and Sanjay K. Banerjee

23 Beneficial Effects of Inorganic Nitrate/Nitrite on Vascular Function and Blood Pressure in Diabetes 515
Zahra Bahadoran, Parvin Mirmiran, and Asghar Ghasemi

24 Myeloperoxidase (MPO): Do We Need Inhibitors? 535
Rajagopal Desikan, Chandrakala Aluganti Narasimhulu, Bobby Khan, Sanjay Rajagopalan, and Sampath Parthasarathy

Index 573

Contributors

Devendra K. Agrawal Department of Clinical & Translational Science, Creighton University School of Medicine, Omaha, NE, USA

Nicoleta Alexandru Institute of Cellular Biology and Pathology 'Nicolae Simionescu' of Romanian Academy, Bucharest, Romania

Madhu B. Anand-Srivastava Department of Pharmacology and Physiology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Montreal, Montréal, QC, Canada

Arungovind G Centre for Bio-Separation Technology (CBST), VIT University, Vellore, Tamil Nadu, India

Elisabeta Bãdilã Internal Medicine Clinic, Emergency Clinical Hospital, Bucharest, Romania

'Carol Davila' University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Bucharest, Romania

Zahra Bahadoran Nutrition and Endocrine Research Center, Research Institute for Endocrine Sciences, Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences, Tehran, Iran

Camille M. Balarini Department of Physiology and Pathology, Health Sciences Center, Federal University of Paraiba, Joao Pessoa, PB, Brazil

Sanjay K. Banerjee Drug Discovery Research Center, Translational Health Science & Technology Institute, NCR-Biotech Science Cluster, Faridabad, Haryana, India

Dwaipayan Bharadwaj Systems Genomics Laboratory, School of Biotechnology, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi, India

Shweta Bhat Division of Biochemical Sciences, CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Saumik Biswas Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Western University, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry, London, ON, Canada

Subrata Chakrabarti Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Western University, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry, London, ON, Canada

Shivam Chandel Laboratory of Vascular Biology, Department of Biotechnology, Bhupat and Jyoti Mehta School of Biosciences, Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

Pankaj Chaturvedi Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Health Sciences Building, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

Rajagopal Desikan Department of Chemistry, School of Advanced Science, VIT University, Vellore, Tamil Nadu, India

Carmel Biosciences, University of Central Florida Campus, Orlando, FL, USA

Madhulika Dixit Laboratory of Vascular Biology, Department of Biotechnology, Bhupat and Jyoti Mehta School of Biosciences, Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

Rodrigo Novaes Ferreira Laboratory of Neurobiology, Department of Morphology, Institute of Biological Sciences, UFMG, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Interdisciplinary Laboratory of Medical Investigation, Faculty of Medicine, UFMG, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Sabina Frunzã Internal Medicine Clinic, Emergency Clinical Hospital, Bucharest, Romania

Adriana Georgescu Institute of Cellular Biology and Pathology 'Nicolae Simionescu' of Romanian Academy, Bucharest, Romania

Asghar Ghasemi Endocrine Physiology Research Center, Research Institute for Endocrine Sciences, Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences, Tehran, Iran

Kanjaksha Ghosh Surat Raktadan Kendra and Research Centre (SRKRC), Surat, Gujarat, India

National Institute of Immunohaematology (ICMR), KEM Hospital, Mumbai, Maharashtra, India

Ashok P. Giri Division of Biochemical Sciences, CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Kamalanathan A.S. Centre for Bio-Separation Technology (CBST), VIT University, Vellore, Tamil Nadu, India

C.C. Kartha Division of Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology, Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

Bobby Khan Carmel Biosciences, University of Central Florida Campus, Orlando, FL, USA

Shankar S. Krishna Department of Neuropathology, Human Brain Tissue Repository (Brain Bank), Neurobiology Research Centre, National Institute of Mental Health & Neurosciences, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Mahesh J. Kulkarni Division of Biochemical Sciences, CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Anita Mahadevan Department of Neuropathology, Human Brain Tissue Repository (Brain Bank), Neurobiology Research Centre, National Institute of Mental Health & Neurosciences, Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Sheon Mary Division of Biochemical Sciences, CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory, Pune, Maharashtra, India

Jawahar L. Mehta Central Arkansas Veterans Healthcare System & the Department of Medicine, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Little Rock, AR, USA

Aline Silva Miranda Laboratory of Neurobiology, Department of Morphology, Institute of Biological Sciences, UFMG, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Interdisciplinary Laboratory of Medical Investigation, Faculty of Medicine, UFMG, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Parvin Mirmiran Nutrition and Endocrine Research Center, Research Institute for Endocrine Sciences, Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences, Tehran, Iran

Suvradeep Mitra Department of Histopathology, Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, India

Viswanathan Mohan Madras Diabetes Research Foundation & Dr. Mohan's Diabetes Specialties Centre, WHO Collaborating Centre for Noncommunicable Diseases Prevention and Control & ICMR Centre for Advanced Research on Diabetes, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

Chandrakala Aluganti Narasimhulu Burnett School of Biomedical Sciences, College of Medicine, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL, USA

Hina L. Nizami Drug Discovery Research Center, Translational Health Science & Technology Institute, NCR-Biotech Science Cluster, Faridabad, Haryana, India

Sampath Parthasarathy Burnett School of Biomedical Sciences, College of Medicine, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL, USA

Paulina Pietruczuk Laboratory of Cell Signaling, Montreal Diabetes Research Centre, Centre de recherche-Centre hospitalier de l'Université de Montréal (CRCHUM), Montreal, QC, Canada

Department of Medicine, University of Montreal, Montreal, QC, Canada

Radhakrishna M. Pillai Translational Cancer Research Program, Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

Rajendra Pradeepa Madras Diabetes Research Foundation & Dr. Mohan's Diabetes Specialties Centre, WHO Collaborating Centre for Noncommunicable Diseases Prevention and Control & ICMR Centre for Advanced Research on Diabetes, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

Etheresia Pretorius Department of Physiological Sciences, Stellenbosch University, MATIELAND, Stellenbosch, South Africa

Vikrant Rai Department of Clinical & Translational Science, Creighton University School of Medicine, Omaha, NE, USA

Sanjay Rajagopalan University of Maryland Medical Center, Baltimore, MD, USA

Surya Ramachandran Division of Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology, Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

Gundu H.R. Rao Laboratory Medicine and Pathology, Thrombosis Research, Lillehei Heart Institute, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA

Uma Nahar Saikia Department of Histopathology, Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh, India

Ana Cristina Simões e Silva Department of Pediatrics, Unit of Pediatric Nephrology, Faculty of Medicine, Federal University of Minas Gerais (UFMG), Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Interdisciplinary Laboratory of Medical Investigation, Faculty of Medicine, UFMG, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Anjali Singh Genomics & Molecular Medicine Unit, CSIR-Institute of Genomics & Integrative Biology (South Campus), New Delhi, India

Ashok K. Srivastava Laboratory of Cell Signaling, Montreal Diabetes Research Centre, Centre de recherche-Centre hospitalier de l'Université de Montréal (CRCHUM), Montreal, QC, Canada

Department of Medicine, University of Montreal, Montreal, QC, Canada

Sumi Surendran Division of Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology, Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

Irina Titorencu Institute of Cellular Biology and Pathology 'Nicolae Simionescu' of Romanian Academy, Bucharest, Romania

Rakesh Kumar Tiwari Laboratory of Vascular Biology, Department of Biotechnology, Bhupat and Jyoti Mehta School of Biosciences, Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India

Srikanth Vallurupalli Central Arkansas Veterans Healthcare System & the Department of Medicine, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Little Rock, AR, USA

Krishnan Venkataraman Centre for Bio-Separation Technology (CBST), VIT University, Vellore, Tamil Nadu, India

Emma Weiss Internal Medicine Clinic, Emergency Clinical Hospital, Bucharest, Romania

'Carol Davila' University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Bucharest, Romania

About the Editors

Dr. C.C. Kartha is an honorary distinguished professor in the Division of Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology at the Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology at Thiruvananthapuram, India. He is a pathologist by training and has made significant contributions to the understanding of the cellular and molecular mechanisms of vascular diseases and endomyocardial fibrosis, a tropical cardiomyopathy. He is an elected fellow of the Royal College of Physicians (London), International Academy of Cardiovascular Sciences, National Academy of Medical Sciences (India), National Academy of Sciences (India), and Indian Academy of Sciences. He has served on the editorial boards of several journals and in grant review committees of several Indian government agencies funding medical research and science and technology activities. He has organized several national and international conferences on cardiovascular themes and has been an invited speaker at several national and international meetings. He has published more than 120 papers in refereed journals and 15 chapters in books and edited 5 books. He is the current president of the Indian section of the International Academy of Cardiovascular Sciences.

Dr. Surya Ramachandran is a program scientist in the Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology Program at the Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram. She has a doctorate in microbiology. Her postdoctoral fellowship was in cardiovascular disease biology. Her primary research interest is in the pathogenesis of macrovascular disease in type 2 diabetes. Her studies on secretory monocyte proteins have led to the identification of cyclophilin A as an important marker for detecting vascular complications in type 2 diabetes. She is an editorial board member of *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry* and a reviewer for *PLOS ONE* and *Proteomics*. She is a recipient of the *Distinguished Service Award in Cardiovascular Science, Medicine, and Surgery* from the International

Academy of Cardiovascular Sciences. She is also the secretary-general of the Indian section of IACS.

Professor M. Radhakrishna Pillai is director of the Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, a national research institute of the government of India in Thiruvananthapuram, India. He is a fellow of the National Academy of Sciences, Allahabad; the Academy of Sciences, Bangalore; the National Academy of Medical Sciences (India); and the Royal College of Pathologists, London. Dr. Pillai has over 200 international peer-reviewed research publications and has mentored 25 PhD scholars. It was in recognition of his contributions to medical biotechnology that Professor Pillai was appointed director of the Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology in 2005, making him then at the age of 44 the youngest head of a national research institution. Professor Pillai has one of the best and unique track records in India as a director, administrator, and scientist with an excellent track record of achievements in medical science research.

Part I
Introduction

Chapter 1
The Global Burden of Diabetes and Its Vascular Complications

Viswanathan Mohan and Rajendra Pradeepa

Abstract Diabetes, one of the most common metabolic disorders, is no longer a disease of affluent nations. The prevalence rates of diabetes are rising steeply in low and middle-income nations that have rapidly improved their economy and adopted a 'westernized' life style. The worldwide explosion of diabetes also increases the propensity for developing both micro and macro vascular complications and this result in a huge burden due to mobility and mortality in addition to increasing the costs of therapy. As both micro and macrovascular complications share common pathophysiological mechanisms, several studies have shown a strong association between the various vascular complications. Thus, screening for all diabetic complications simultaneously is recommended. If the burden due to diabetes and its complications is to be reduced, there is need for a multi-prolonged strategy involving early diagnosis of diabetes, screening for its complications and offering optimal therapy at all levels of care. Luckily, effective interventions are available, making such efforts justifiable.

Keywords Diabetes • Disease burden • Epidemiology • Cardiovascular diseases • Vascular complications • Microvascular complications • Macrovascular complications

1.1 Introduction

The alarming increase in prevalence and incidence of diabetes has made it a major global public health, and economic, problem. Diabetes is no longer a disease of affluent developed nations, as the prevalence of diabetes is steadily increasing

V. Mohan, M.D., Ph.D., D.Sc. (✉) • R. Pradeepa
Madras Diabetes Research Foundation & Dr. Mohan's Diabetes Specialties Centre,
WHO Collaborating Centre for Noncommunicable Diseases Prevention and Control &
ICMR Centre for Advanced Research on Diabetes, Chennai, Tamil Nadu, India
e-mail: drmohans@diabetes.ind.in

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_1

globally [1, 2]. Indeed, nearly two thirds of the world's population with diabetes currently lives in low- and middle-income regions [2]. Nations that have rapidly improved their economy and adopted a westernized life style have seen the steepest rises in diabetes rates [3]. While type 1 diabetes and other types account for 5–10% of all cases of diabetes, type 2 diabetes remains by far, the most common form of diabetes. Type 2 diabetes which was earlier considered as a mild disorder of the aged, has now a changed profile and now affects young adults and even children in whom the disease course also appears to be more aggressive [4].

Several developing countries have experienced rapid transitions in social structures, economics, nutrition and lifestyles and these have largely contributed to the global diabetes epidemic. While some risk factors eg. ageing and genetic makeup are non-modifiable, there are also several modifiable risk factors including physical inactivity, unhealthy diet, obesity, tobacco use, excess alcohol use, lack of sleep, and depression which if controlled can decrease the incidence of diabetes [5]. Unfortunately, the greatest impact of these behavioural risk factors are observed in developing countries, which probably reflects the underlying socioeconomic determinants such as poverty, illiteracy, social inequality and poor health infrastructure. Moreover, these countries are still grappling with the unfinished agenda of communicable diseases, thereby their focus on non-communicable disease like diabetes still quite limited.

Unfortunately the worldwide explosion of diabetes also parallely increases the propensity for developing micro and macrovascular complications [6]. The vascular complications of diabetes can have a devastating effect on quality of life and can increase the mobility and mortality. Vascular alterations associated with diabetes include anatomic, structural, and functional changes leading to multiorgan dysfunction [7–9]. Complications of diabetes can be broadly divided into small vessel (microvascular) and large vessel (macrovascular) disease and these are seen in both type 1 and type 2 diabetes. This chapter will deal with the current global burden of diabetes (which is predominantly type 2 diabetes) and its complications.

1.2 Global Burden of Diabetes

Globally, the number of people with diabetes started to perceptibly rise in the 1990s and from the year 2000 onwards, there has been an explosion in the number of people with diabetes [10–13]. The global burden of diabetes has been estimated by various groups. McCarty et al. [10] estimated the global burden of diabetes using data from population-based epidemiological studies and reported that 110 million people had diabetes in 1994 and predicted that it would double to 239 million by 2010. King et al. [11] estimated the global burden at 135 million in 1995, and projected that the number would reach 299 million by the year 2025. In 1997, the global burden of diabetes was estimated to be 124 million people and the projected

number was 221 million people by the year 2010 [12]. However recent studies have shown that these numbers were all gross under estimates as the numbers of people with diabetes worldwide rose from 194 million in the year 2003 [14] to 415 million in 2015 [15]. According to the IDF, there would be 642 million people with diabetes by the year 2040, with three-quarters of these people be occurring in low- to middle-income countries [15].

Of the top ten countries in terms of the number of individuals with diabetes, listed by IDF in 2015, eight are developing countries: China, India, Brazil, the Russian Federation, Mexico, Indonesia, Egypt and Bangladesh [15]. The highest number of people with diabetes in the world currently is in China (109.6 million) where these numbers are expected to increase to 150.7 million by 2040. The corresponding numbers for India are 69.2 million and 123.5 million respectively. An overview of the burden of diabetes (absolute numbers and prevalence percentage) in the seven IDF Regions – Africa (AFR), Europe (EUR), Middle East and North Africa (MENA), North America and Caribbean (NAC), South and Central America (SACA), South-East Asia (SEA) and Western Pacific (WP) over the past 15 years is presented in Fig. 1.1 [14–20]. The figure shows that the largest increases will take place in the regions dominated by developing nations. Undoubtedly the increase in absolute numbers of people with diabetes is primarily driven by the larger population sizes in these regions. However, the rates at which diabetes is increasing is also higher in the developing nations most probably due to rapid epidemiological and a nutritional transition. This is substantiated by the Global Burden of Disease Study, which noted that the absolute growth in number of people with diabetes was partially explained by population growth and aging in the world's largest countries (e.g., India and China) [21]. Indeed Asians both resident and migrant comprise about ~4 billion out of the world's 6.95 billion inhabitants [22].

A recently published pooled analysis of 751 population-based studies with 4·4 million participants from 146 countries [3] reported that global age-standardised prevalence of diabetes increased from 4.3% in 1980 to 9.0% in 2014 in men, and from 5.0 to 7.9% in women respectively. This group also reported that the number of adults with diabetes in the world increased from 108 million in 1980, to 422 million in 2014. This study, for the first time, tries to explain the causes of these increases and concludes that 28.5% of the increase in diabetes was due to the rise in prevalence, 39.7% due to population growth and ageing, and 31.8% due to interaction of these two factors.

There have been few national studies on prevalence of diabetes in India. The Indian Council of Medical Research-INdia DIABetes (ICMR-INDIAB) study is being conducted in all states and union territories of India, in a phased manner [23]. In 2011, the prevalence of diabetes in four regions of the country was reported and it was found to be 10.4% in Tamil Nadu, 8.4% in Maharashtra, 5.3% in Jharkhand, and 13.6% in Chandigarh. [23].

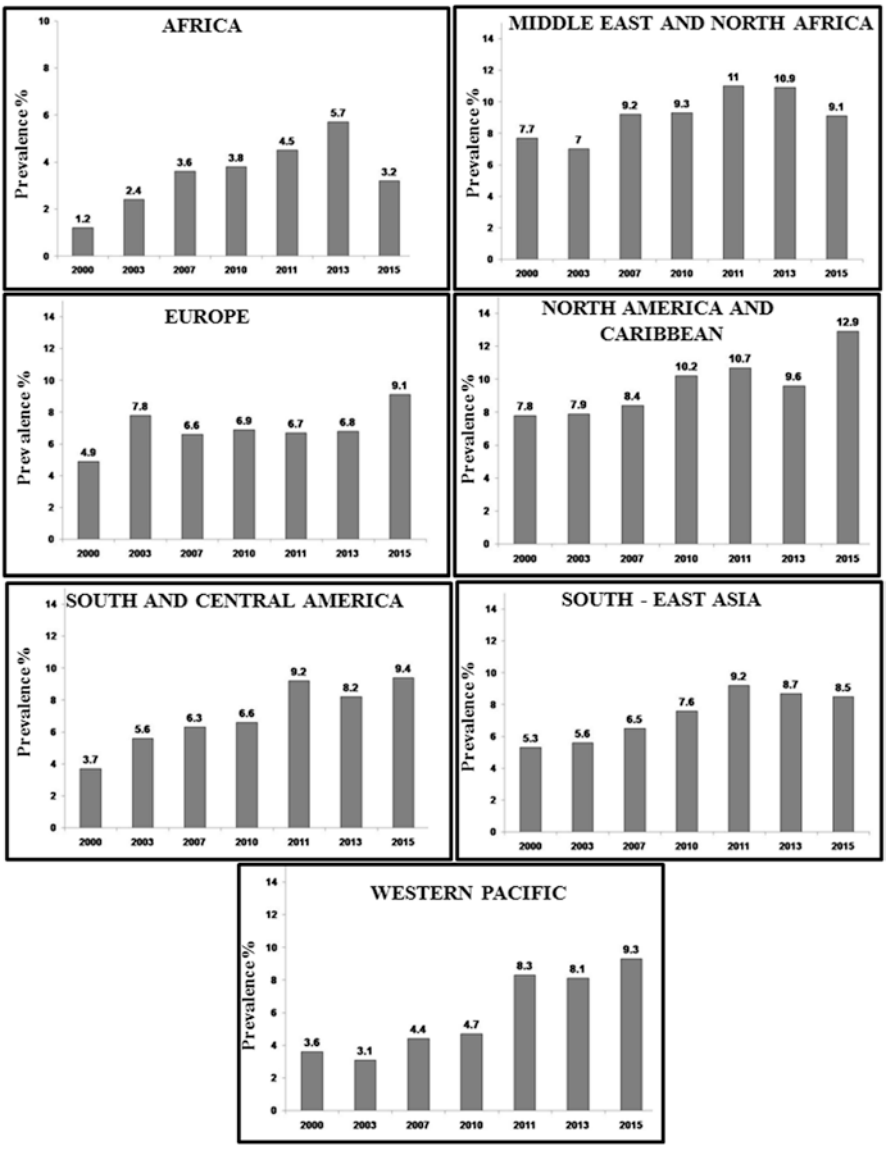


Fig. 1.1 Prevalence of diabetes in IDF regions (2000–2015) Refs. [14–20]

Unfortunately a large percentage of people with diabetes still remain undiagnosed – 46.5% according to the recent IDF atlas report [15]. The rate of undiagnosed diabetes is higher in developing countries due to less developed health care systems. Unfortunately, many people with undiagnosed diabetes already have complications associated with diabetes [24]. Moreover, undiagnosed diabetes can substantially increase the risk of developing complications in the future.

1.3 Vascular Complications

Microvascular complications affect the body's most intricately vascularized organs, in particular, the retina (diabetic retinopathy-DR), kidney (diabetic nephropathy) and the peripheral nerves (diabetic neuropathy). The macrovascular complications encompass disorders of large blood vessels which affect the heart (cardiovascular disease), brain (cerebrovascular disease) and the peripheral arteries (peripheral vascular disease) [9]. The prevalence of both micro and macrovascular complications are related to the type and duration, of diabetes. Vascular complications are usually progressive. For example nephropathy, retinopathy and neuropathy, begin insidiously, but over time, may result in severe damage to the organs and this contributes significantly to morbidity and mortality. The increasing epidemic of type 2 diabetes in low and middle income nations thus portend that unless effective strategies are taken up to control diabetes effectively, there could be huge increases in the burden due to these complications [15].

Globally, several epidemiological studies have been conducted to assess the prevalence (and incidence) of diabetic complications. However, due to lack of standardized methods used to assess the complications associated with diabetes, comparison between different populations is difficult. The rest of this renew with deal with the published literature on the various diabetes related complications.

1.3.1 Microvascular Complications

1.3.1.1 Diabetic Retinopathy (DR)

DR is considered as the most specific complication of diabetes. It is clinically defined by the presence of visible opthalmoscopic retinal microvascular lesions in individuals with diabetes, which results from a combination of systemic and ocular abnormalities. Prevalence of DR among type 2 diabetic subjects has been reported to range from 7.6% in Brazil to 50.3% in USA (Table 1.1) [25–52]. The landmark studies which assessed the prevalence of DR, include the WESDR (USA) [25], the Barbados Eye Study (West Indies) [26], Beaver Dam Eye Study (USA) [34], Blue Mountains Eye Study (Australia) [31], Liverpool Diabetic Eye Study (UK) [32], Los Angeles Latino Eye study (USA) [29], Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology study (CURES) Eye Study (India) [39], Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA,USA) [40] and the Singapore Malay Eye Study [41] among others.

DR is increasingly recognized as one of the most important causes for visual impairment and blindness. A recent meta-analysis conducted from 1990 to 2010 to estimate the prevalence and number of persons visually impaired specifically by DR reported that globally the number of persons with visual impairment due to DR is rising. DR represents an increasing proportion of all cause blindness/moderate and severe vision impairment (MSVI). Age-standardized prevalence of DR-related

Table 1.1 Prevalence rates of diabetic retinopathy in different populations Refs. [25–52]

Author (year)	Place	Participants with diabetes (n)	Age (years)	Prevalence of retinopathy (%)
Klein et al. (1984) [25]	Southern Wisconsin, USA	1313	≥40	50.3
Haffner et al. (1988) [26]	San Antonio, Texas	351	≥40–74	44.3
Hamman et al. (1989) [27]	Colorado,USA	360	≥40–74	35.3
Chen et al. (1992) [28]	Taiwan, China	527	≥40	35.0
Klein et al. (1992) [29]	Wisconsin, USA	410	43–86	35.1
Nagi et al. (1997) [30]	Wakefield, UK	991	≥15	37.8
Mitchell et al. (1998) [31]	Blue Mountain, Australia	252	≥50	29.0
Broadbent et al. (1999) [32]	Liverpool, UK	395	13–92	33.6
Leske et al. (1999) [33]	Barbados, West Indies	615	≥40	28.8
McKay et al. (2000) [34]	Melbourne, Australia	233	≥40	27.5
West et al. (2001) [35]	Arizona, USA	899	≥40	44.3
Tapp et al. (2003) [36]	Australia	703	≥25	13.7
Varma et al. (2004) [37]	Los Angeles, USA	1,217	≥40	46.9
Hanley et al. (2005) [38]	Ontario, Canada	133	14–79	23.3
Rema et al. (2005) [39]	Chennai, India	1,715	≥20	17.6
Wong et al. (2006) [40]	USA	778	45–85	33.2
Wong et al. (2008) [41]	Singapore	757	40–79	35.0
Xie et al. (2008) [42]	China	362	≥45	27.9
Raman et al. (2009) [43]	Chennai, India	1,414	>40	18.0
Zhang et al. (2010) [44]	USA	1,006	≥40	28.5
Chiang et al. (2011) [45]	Singapore	401	>24	25.4
Jee et al. (2013) [46]	Korea	1,678	>40	15.8
Papali'i- Curtin et al. (2013) [47]	Northland, New Zealand	5,647	9–97	19.0
Schellini et al. (2014) [48]	Sao Paulo, Brazil	407	≥30	7.62
Win Tin et al. (2014) [49]	Pacific Island countries	459	≥35	47.1
Dutra Medeiros et al. (2015) [50]	Portugal	52,739	≥45	16.3
Papakonstantinou et al. (2015) [51]	Iran	529	40–80	29.6
Thomas et al. (2015) [52]	UK	91,393	>30	32.4

blindness/MSVI was higher in sub-Saharan Africa and South Asia. One out of 39 blind people was due to DR, and 1 out of 52 visually impaired people was due to DR [53].

A pooled analysis using data from 35 population-based studies around the world reported that the prevalence rates of DR, proliferative DR, diabetic macular edema, and vision-threatening DR among individuals with diabetes were 34.6 %, 7.0 %, 6.8 %, and 10.2 %, respectively. In absolute numbers, there were approximately 93 million people with DR, 17 million with proliferative DR, 21 million with diabetic macular edema, and 28 million with VTDR worldwide in the year 2011 [54]. However, there are some limitations as the data pooled are from studies performed at different time points, using different methodologies and the population characteristics may differ widely. Zheng et al. [55] extrapolated these findings to the global number of individuals with diabetes and estimated that the number of people with DR will grow from 126.6 million in 2011 to 191.0 million by 2030, and the number of people with vision-threatening DR will increase from 37.3 million to 56.3 million.

1.3.1.2 Diabetic Nephropathy

Diabetic nephropathy (DN) has a number of functional and structural abnormalities. Functional changes include initial renal hyperfiltration / hyperperfusion with subsequent development of microalbuminuria which is defined as urinary excretion of albumin in the range of 30–300 mg/day. Microalbuminuria is not only an important predictor of risk of developing overt DN, but also a marker of endothelial dysfunction. Progression from microalbuminuria to overt nephropathy occurs in 20–40% within a 10-year period with approximately 20% of these patients progressing to end-stage renal disease (ESRD) [56]. Clinically, DN is generally characterized by a progressive increase in proteinuria and decline in glomerular filtration rate, hypertension, and a high risk of cardiovascular morbidity and mortality both from renal failure as well as from cardiovascular disease.

Earlier studies have shown that individuals with type 1 diabetes were at higher risk of DN, compared with those with type 2 diabetes [57]. Recent, studies have shown that diabetic nephropathy is probably more frequent in type 2 than in type 1 diabetes [58, 59]. However, the prevalence/incidence of DN and the rates of its progression are less clear in type 2 compared with type 1 diabetes, mainly due to the more insidious nature of onset of diabetes in type 2 diabetes which makes accurate estimation of the duration of the disorder difficult to determine. According to Ritz [60], the reasons for the increase in the prevalence of nephropathy in type 2 diabetes are increasing prevalence, ageing population and improved survival. The United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS), reported that after a median 15 years of follow-up, 38% of participants developed microalbuminuria, while reduced GFR occurred in 29% of participants [57]. In the Pima Indian population type 2 diabetes cohort [61], the cumulative incidence of macroproteinuria was reported to be 50% at 20 years' duration.

In a systematic review conducted among individuals with self reported diabetes, the incidence rates of end-stage renal disease (ESRD) due to all causes ranged from

Table 1.2 Prevalence of micro and macroalbuminuria in people with diabetes in different population based studies Refs. [49, 67–76]

Author, year	Place	No: of diabetic subjects	Prevalence of microalbuminuria (%)	Prevalence of macroalbuminuria (%)
Gatling et al. 1988 [67]	Poole, UK	450	–	7.0
Neil et al. 1993 [68]	Oxford, UK	246	15.0	4.0
Klein et al. 1993 [69]	Wisconsin, USA	798	25.9	16.0
Wirta et al. 1995 [70]	Finland	188	29.0[a]	4.0[a]
			27.0[b]	7.0[b]
Collins et al. 1995 [71]	Western Samoa	162	22.0[a]	3.9[a]
			17.2[b]	6.3[b]
Bruno et al. 1996 [72]	Italy	1574	32.1	17.6
Atkins et al. 2004 [73]	Australia	832	24.9[a]	4.6[a]
			15.9[b]	1.3[b]
Unnikrishnan et al. 2007 [74]	Chennai, India	1716	26.9	2.2
Pedro et al. 2010 [75]	North-East of Spain	8187	17.8	6.7
Lee et al. 2014 [76]	Korea	971	19.3	5.5
Win et al. 2014 [49]	Nauru	100	71.0	–
Win et al. 2014 [49]	Solomon Islands	160	36.0	–
Win et al. 2014 [49]	Vanuatu	199	51.0	–

[a]*NDD* New detected diabetes
[b]*KD* Known diabetes

132.0 to 167.0 per 100,000 person-years, whereas the incidence rates of ESRD due to diabetic nephropathy varied from 38.4 to 804.0 per 100,000 person-years [62]. In most cross sectional studies of type 2 diabetes populations, the prevalence of kidney disease at any point in time is estimated to 30–50% [63].

The Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey conducted among the US population reported that prevalence of microalbuminuria was 28.8% in persons with previously diagnosed diabetes [64]. Earlier studies on migrant Asian Indians had suggested a high prevalence of microalbuminuria and kidney disease compared to the white European population [65, 66]. Table 1.2 provides the prevalence of micro and macroalbuminuria in type 2 diabetes in different population based studies [49, 67–76]. The prevalence ranges from 15% in the UK to 71% in the Nauru population. The CURES study from India reported that the overall prevalence of overt nephropathy was 2.2% while that of microalbuminuria was 26.9% [74].

1.3.1.3 Diabetic Neuropathy

Neuropathy, is a descriptive term meaning a demonstrable disorder of peripheral nerves, either clinically evident or sub clinical, that occurs in the setting of diabetes mellitus without other obvious causes for peripheral neuropathy. Diabetic neuropathy is not a single entity, but a group of disorders classified by the affected organ [77]. The neuropathic disorders include manifestations in the somatic and/or autonomic parts of the peripheral nervous system. It affects nearly 50% of all diabetic subjects and is considered to be the main cause for morbidity. The most common among the neuropathies are chronic sensorimotor distal symmetric polyneuropathy and autonomic neuropathy [77]. Severity and duration of diabetes play an important role in the extent of the functional and anatomical abnormalities of diabetic neuropathy. It is estimated that at the time of diagnosis, neuropathy is present in 10% of diabetic patients and over 50% of patients may develop neuropathy after 25-year duration of the disease [78, 79].

Table 1.3 shows the wide variation in prevalence rates of diabetic neuropathy in population based surveys [80–93]. In the Rochester Diabetic Neuropathy Study [81] conducted in late 1980s, 66% of the type 1 and 59% of the type 2 diabetic individuals had some form of neuropathy. The prevalence of peripheral neuropathy was reported to be 11.5% in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey [94]. The Diabcare Africa project, which was conducted across six sub-Saharan African countries reported that 48% of the study population had neuropathy [95]. These differences could be because of different diagnostic criteria used in assessing neuropathy.

Neuropathy significantly increases the risk for amputation among patients with diabetes [96]. A review of global variability in incidence of lower extremity amputations reported that in the population with diabetes, the incidence of all forms of lower extremity amputation ranged from 46.1 to 9600 per 10^5 while major amputation ranged from 5.6 to 600 per 10^5 [97].

1.3.2 Macrovascular Complications

1.3.2.1 Cardiovascular Disease

Cardiovascular diseases (CVD) account for increased morbidity and mortality in individuals with type 2 diabetes [98]. CVD is not only frequently observed in individuals with diabetes compared to those without diabetes, but it also occurs about 2 decades earlier among [99, 100]. Women with diabetes are equally, or possibly even at higher risk, of CVD than men in contrast to the general population where the reverse holds good. Women with type 2 diabetes, have a five to sevenfold higher rate of CVD death, compared with age-matched women without diabetes, with an event rate comparable to that seen in men with type 2 diabetes [101]. According to Laakso et al. [102], more than 70% of individuals with type 2 diabetes die of CVD causes.

Table 1.3 Prevalence rates of diabetic neuropathy Refs. [80–93]

Author, year	Place	Neuropathy diagnosis	Participants with diabetes (n)	Prevalence of neuropathy (%)
Walters et al. 1992 [80]	UK	Symptoms + signs	1,077	17.2
Dyck et al. 1993 [81]	Rochester, Minnesota	Symptoms, NCS and sensory examination	278	45
Harris et al. 1993 [82]	USA	Symptoms	2,405	38
Franklin et al. 1994 [83]	Colorado, Arizona	History and neurologic examination	277	27.8
Herman et al. 1998 [84]	Cairo, Egypt	VPT[a]	384	21.9
Shaw et al.1998 [85]	Mauritius	VPT[b]	433	12.7
Tapp et al. 2003 [86]	Australia	NNS,NDS, PPT and Postural BP drop	398	13.1
Gregg et al. 2004 [87]	USA	Symptoms and monofilament test	419	28.5
Pradeepa et al. 2008 [88]	Chennai, India	VPT	1629	26.1
Karvestedt et al. 2011 [89]	Sweden	Monofilament, tuning fork, and VPT	152	43
Katulanda et al. 2012 [90]	Srilanka	Monofilament, tuning fork	528	24
Kiani et al. 2013 [91]	Hamadan, Iran	NSS and NDS	521	49.3
Wang et al. 2014 [92]	Saudi Arabia	NSS, VPT	552	19.9
Jane et al. 2016 [93]	Taiwan	MNSI	628	30.6

NSS Neuropathy symptom score, *NDS* Neuropathy disability score, *NCS* Nerve conduction Studies, *VPT* Vibratory Perception Threshold, *PPT* Pressure perception test, *MNSI* Michigan neuropathy screening instrument

[a]Compared to locally derived age specific normal values

[b]Compared to locally derived values for healthy young adults

A population study of 3.3 million individuals in Denmark reported that there was a substantial increase in risk of myocardial infarction (MI) and coronary death in individuals with diabetes (without previous MI) and this was almost same as non-diabetic individuals with a previous MI [103]. After an acute MI, a considerable number of diabetic subjects die within the first year [104].

The longitudinal, multigenerational cohort of the Framingham Heart Study (FHS), which assessed CVD and its risk factors has shown that the absolute risk of CVD decreased by 35% between the 1950s and 1990s in individuals without diabetes and by 49% in those with diabetes. However, the study also reported that the

Table 1.4 Prevalence rates of peripheral vascular disease in diabetes Refs. [86, 87, 113–117]

Author, year	Place	Age (years)	Participants with diabetes (n)	Prevalence of PVD (%)
Beach et al. 1988 [114]	Washington, DC	50–70	252	22
Katsilambros et al. 1996 [115]	Greece	All age groups	193	42
Premalatha et al. 2000 [116]	Chennai, India	≥20	631	6.3
Tapp et al. 2003 [86]	Australia	≥25	2436	13.9
Gregg et al. 2004 [87]	USA	≥40	419	9.5
Tavintharan et al. 2009 [117]	Singapore	40–80	634	10.4
Pradeepa et al. 2014 [113]	Chennai, India	≥20	1755	8.3

relative risk among those with diabetes to develop CVD has persistently remained approximately two fold higher compared with those without diabetes [105]. The FHS has also reported that the rising prevalence of type 2 diabetes, combined with a increased risk for CVD, translated into a 60% increase in the attributable risk ratio for CVD associated with diabetes [106].

1.3.2.2 Peripheral Vascular Disease

Peripheral vascular disease (PVD) is caused by the narrowing of blood vessels that carry blood to the arms and legs. It is characterized by a gradual reduction in the blood flow to one or more limbs secondary to atherosclerosis [107]. Disability and mortality associated with PVD has increased over the last two decades in developing regions of the world and exceeds the increases in developed nations. In addition, the burden of PVD is no longer confined to the elderly population, but now occurs at younger age groups [108]. While PVD is a major risk factor for lower extremity amputation, it often coexists with cerebrovascular disease and/or CVD, and therefore, it is associated with poor prognosis and increased risk of morbidity and mortality [109]. PVD occurs almost three times more frequently in individuals with diabetes compared to age and gender matched individuals without diabetes [110]. Subjects with asymptomatic PVD not only have a higher risk for developing gangrene and amputations but also an increased risk for cardiovascular deaths [111]. Women with type 2 diabetes also have a higher prevalence/incidence of PVD and the risk of PVD is increased by age, duration of diabetes, and presence of peripheral neuropathy [112, 113].

Table 1.4 presents the prevalence of PVD in diabetic population [86, 87, 113–117]. Earlier prevalence estimates for PVD among diabetic individuals from the U.S. and Europe have reported to be 9.5% and 42% respectively [87, 115]. In contrast, the prevalence of PVD in Asian diabetic populations has been reported to be

lower than that in Western populations [112, 117]. A systematic review conducted in 34 population studies conducted between 1990 and 2010, including 112,027 participants reported that the prevalence of PVD in high-income nations was 5·3% in women and 5·4% in men at age 45–49 years, and while it was 18·4% in women and 18·8% in men at age 85–89 years. Prevalence of PVD in low-income nations among men was 2·9% at 45–49 years and 14·9% at 85–89 years). In LMIC, rates were higher in women than in men, especially at younger ages (6·3%). This review estimated that in 2010, there could be globally, 202 million people with PVD, with the majority (69.7%) in low-income nations which includes 54·8 million in south-east Asia and 45·9 million in the western Pacific Region [118].

1.3.2.3 Cerebrovascular Disease

Strokes are the commonest cause of mortality in diabetic and represent a major health burden. Individuals with diabetes, are at least twice as likely to have a stroke than those without diabetes [119]. They are more likely to suffer from increased morbidity and mortality after a stroke. Moreover, diabetes dramatically increases the risk of stroke at younger ages as well as women. The mechanism of development of stroke secondary to diabetes may be due to cerebrovascular atherosclerosis, cardiac embolism, or rheologic abnormalities. According to international Diabetes Federation (IDF), the prevalence estimates of stroke among individuals with type 2 diabetes ranges from 4 to 12% in clinic-based studies and between 4% and 5% in population-based studies [15]. The Framingham Study reported that the incidence of stroke was 2.5- to 3.5-times higher among subjects with diabetes compared to those without [120].

1.3.3 Overlap Between Micro and Macrovascular Complications

Numerous studies have shown an association between micro and macrovascular complications among individuals with diabetes as they share common pathophysiological mechanisms. For example, DR has been shown to be associated with cardiovascular disease and mortality [121]. An association between DR and the intimal medial thickness of the internal carotid artery has been demonstrated in an urban south Indian type 2 diabetic population [122]. Cross-sectional [123] and longitudinal studies [124, 125] report a relationship between microalbuminuria, proteinuria and retinopathy. Another study reported that both diabetes and ESRD synergistically increase the risks of CV events [126]. A population-based study from South India showed that the risk of nephropathy and neuropathy was five times, and three times higher, among the subjects with sight-threatening DR compared to those

without DR [127] This suggest that all three diabetic microvascular complications should be simultaneous screened for [128].

1.4 Mortality Due to Diabetes Associated Complications

Globally, the excess mortality attributable to diabetes in adults was estimated to be controllable to 3.8 million deaths [129]. Nearly 50% of type 2 diabetic patients die prematurely of a CVD cause and approximately 10% die of renal failure. The results of the Nurses' Health Study indicate that among women, diabetes is associated with dramatically increased risks of death from all causes and fatal CVD. The combination of prior CVD and a duration of diabetes >15 years was associated with a 30-fold increased risk of fatal CVD [130]. The National Health Interview Surveys (NHIS) reported that individuals with diabetes have significantly higher risk of death from all-cause and CVD than those without diabetes [131]. Eschol et al. [112], reported that among individuals with diabetes, prevalent PVD was associated with 3 fold increased mortality compared to those without PVD.

Risk of stroke-related dementia and recurrence, as well as stroke-related mortality, is elevated in patients with diabetes [132]. A meta-analysis which assessed the relationship between cardiovascular autonomic neuropathy and risk of mortality among individuals with diabetes reported that cardiovascular autonomic neuropathy was associated with significantly increased mortality [133]. A follow-up of 4,713 participants from ten centres in the WHO Multinational Study of Vascular Disease in Diabetes (WHO MSVDD) showed that CVD was the most common underlying cause of death, accounting for 44% of deaths in type 1 diabetes and 52% of deaths in type 2 diabetes while, renal disease accounted for 21% and 11% of deaths respectively [134].

1.5 Conclusions and the Way Forward

As the epidemic of diabetes continues to grow globally, the rate of its complications is also parallely increasing. These complications not only significantly contribute to the excess morbidity and mortality associated with diabetes, but also to the ever-increasing costs due to diabetes. As diabetes is largely asymptomatic, early screening for, and detection of, diabetes is crucial to reduce its vascular complications. Treatment of diabetes related complications, is far most expensive than treating diabetes itself. This underscores the need for a multi-pronged approach at all levels of care, namely Primary, Secondary and Tertiary prevention of diabetes. The time to act is NOW!

References

1. Steyn NP, Mann J, Bennett PH, Temple N, Zimmet P, Tuomilehto J, Lindström J, Louheranta A (2004) Diet, nutrition and the prevention of type 2 diabetes. Public Health Nutr 7:147–165
2. Hu FB (2011) Globalization of diabetes. Diabetes Care 34:1249–1257
3. NCD Risk Factor Collaboration (NCD-RisC) (2016) Worldwide trends in diabetes since 1980: a pooled analysis of 751 population-based studies with 4.4 million participants. Lancet 387:1513–1530
4. Yusuf S, Reddy S, Ounpuu S, Anand S (2001) Global burden of cardiovascular diseases: part II: variations in cardiovascular disease by specific ethnic groups and geographic regions and prevention strategies. Circulation 104:2855–2864
5. World Health Organization (2010) Preventing chronic disease: a vital investment. World Health Organization, Geneva
6. Donnelly R, Emslie-Smith AM, Gardner ID, Morris AD (2000) ABC of arterial and venous disease: vascular complications of diabetes. BMJ 320:1062–1066
7. Rahman S, Rahman T, Ismail AA, Rashid AR (2007) Diabetes-associated macrovasculopathy: pathophysiology and pathogenesis. Diabetes Obes Metab 9:767–780
8. Cusick M, Meleth AD, Agrón E, Fisher MR, Reed GF, Knatterud GL, Barton FB,Davis MD, Ferris FL 3rd, Chew EY (2005) Early Treatment Diabetc Retinopathy Study Research Group. Associations of mortality and diabetes complications in patients with type 1 and type 2 diabetes: early treatment diabetic retinopathy study report no. 27. Diabetes Care 28: 617–625.
9. Deshpande AD, Harris-Hayes M, Schootman M (2008) Epidemiology of diabetes and diabetes-related complications. Phys Ther 88:1254–1264. doi:10.2522/ptj.20080020
10. McCarty D, Zimmet P (1994) Diabetes 1994 to 2010: global estimates and projections. International Diabetes Institute, Melbourne
11. King H, Aubert R, Herman W (1998) Global burden of diabetes 1995-2025: prevalence, numerical estimates, and projections. Diabetes Care 21:1414–1431
12. Amos AF, McCarty DJ, Zimmet P (1997) The rising global burden of diabetes and its complications: estimates and projections to the year 2010. Diabet Med 14(Suppl 5):S1–85
13. Wild S, Roglic G, Green A, Sicree R, King H (2004) Global prevalence of diabetes:estimates for the year 2000 and projections for 2030. Diabetes Care 27:1047–1053
14. Allgot B, Gan D, King H et al (eds) (2003) Diabetes atlas, 2nd edn. International Diabetes Federation, Brussels
15. International Diabetes Federation (2015) IDF diabetes atlas, 7th edn. International Diabetes Federation, Brussels
16. International Diabetes Federation (2000) Diabetes atlas 2000. International Diabetes Federation, Brussels
17. Sicree R, Shaw J, Zimmet P (2006) Diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance. In: Gan D (ed) Diabetes atlas. International Diabetes Federation, 3rd edn. Belgium, International Diabetes Federation, pp 15–103
18. International Diabetes Federation (2009) In: Unwin N, Whiting D, Gan D, Jacqmain O, Ghyoot G (eds) Diabetes atlas, 4th edn. International Diabetes Federation, Brussels, pp 1–27
19. International Diabetes Federation (2011) IDF diabetes atlas, 5th edn. International Diabetes Federation, Brussels
20. International Diabetes Federation (2013) IDF diabetes atlas, 6th edn. International Diabetes Federation, Brussels
21. Danaei G, Finucane MM, Lu Y, Singh GM, Cowan MJ, Paciorek CJ, Lin JK, Farzadfar F, Khang YH, Stevens GA, Rao M, Ali MK, Riley LM, Robinson CA, Ezzati M (2011) National, regional, and global trends in fasting plasma glucose and diabetes prevalence since 1980: systematic analysis of health examination surveys and epidemiological studies with 370 country-years and 2.7 million participants. Lancet 378:31–40. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(11)60679-X
22. Gholap N, Davies M, Patel K, Sattar N, Khunti K (2011) Type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease in South Asians. Prim Care Diabetes 5:45–56. doi:10.1016/j.pcd.2010.08.002

23. Anjana RM, Pradeepa R, Deepa M, Datta M, Sudha V, Unnikrishnan R, Bhansali A, Joshi SR, Joshi PP, Yajnik CS, Dhandhania VK, Nath LM, Das AK, Rao PV, Madhu SV, Shukla DK, Kaur T, Priya M, Nirmal E, Parvathi SJ, Subhashini S, Subashini R, Ali MK, Mohan V. (2011) ICMR–INDIAB Collaborative Study Group. Prevalence of diabetes and prediabetes (impaired fasting glucose and/or impaired glucose tolerance) in urban and rural India: phase I results of the Indian Council of Medical Research-INdia DIABetes (ICMR-INDIAB) study. Diabetologia 54:3022–3027. 10.1007/s00125-011-2291-5
24. Spijkerman AM, Dekker JM, Nijpels G, Adriaanse MC, Kostense PJ, Ruwaard D, Stehouwer CD, Bouter LM, Heine RJ (2003) Microvascular complications at time of diagnosis of type 2 diabetes are similar among diabetic patients detected by targeted screening and patients newly diagnosed in general practice: the hoorn screening study. Diabetes Care 26:2604–2608
25. Klein R, Klein BE, Moss SE, Davis MD, DeMets DL (1984) The Wisconsin epidemiologic study of diabetic retinopathy. III. Prevalence and risk of diabetic retinopathy when age at diagnosis is 30 or more years. Arch Ophthalmol 102:527–532
26. Haffner SM, Fong D, Stern MP, Pugh JA, Hazuda HP, Patterson JK, van Heuven WA, Klein R (1988) Diabetic retinopathy in Mexican Americans and non-Hispanic whites. Diabetes 37:878–884
27. Hamman RF, Mayer EJ, Moo-Young GA, Hildebrandt W, Marshall JA, Baxter J (1989) Prevalence andrisk factors of diabetic retinopathy in non-Hispanic whites and Hispanics with NIDDM: San LuisValley Diabetes Study. Diabetes 38:1231–1237
28. Chen MS, Kao CS, Chang CJ, Wu TJ, Fu CC, Chen CJ, Tai TY (1992) Prevalence and risk factors of diabetic retinopathy among non insulin-dependent diabetic subjects. Am J Ophthalmol 114:723–730
29. Klein R, Klein BE, Moss SE, Linton KL (1992) The Beaver Dam Eye Study: retinopathy in adults with newly discovered and previously diagnosed diabetes mellitus. Ophthalmology 99:58–62
30. Nagi DK, Pettitt DJ, Bennett PH, Klein R, Knowler WC (1997) Diabetic retinopathy assessed by fundus photography in Pima Indians with impaired glucose tolerance and NIDDM. Diabet Med 14:449–456
31. Mitchell P, Smith W, Wang JJ, Attebo K (1998) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in an older community: the Blue Mountains Eye Study. Ophthalmology 105:406–411
32. Broadbent DM, Scott JA, Vora JP, Harding SP (1999) Prevalence of diabetic eye disease in an inner city population: the Liverpool Diabetic Eye Study. Eye 13:160–165
33. Leske MC, Wu SY, Hyman L, Li X, Hennis A, Connell AM, Schachat AP (1999) Diabetic retinopathy in a black population: the Barbados Eye Study. Ophthalmology 106:1893–1899
34. McKay R, McCarty CA, Taylor HR (2000) Diabetic retinopathy in Victoria, Australia: the Visual Impairment Project. Br J Ophthalmol 84:865–870
35. West SK, Klein R, Rodriguez J, Munoz B, Broman AT, Sanchez R, Snyder R, Proyecto VER (2001) Diabetes and diabetic retinopathy in a Mexican-American population: Proyecto VER. Diabetes Care 24:1204–1209
36. Tapp RJ, Shaw JE, Harper CA, de Courten MP, Balkau B, DJ MC, Taylor HR, Welborn TA, Zimmet PZ, AusDiab Study Group (2003) The prevalence of and factors associated with diabetic retinopathy in the Australian population. Diabetes Care 26:1731–1737
37. Varma R, Torres M, Pena F, Klein R, Azen SP, Los Angeles Latino Eye Study Group (2004) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in adult Latinos: the Los Angeles Latino eye study. Ophthalmology 111:1298–1306
38. Hanley AJ, Harris SB, Mamakeesick M, Goodwin K, Fiddler E, Hegele RA, Spence JD, House AA, Brown E, Schoales B, McLaughlin JR, Klein R, Zinman B (2005) Complications of Type 2 diabetes among Aboriginal Canadians: prevalence and associated risk factors. Diabetes Care 28:2054–2057
39. Rema M, Premkumar S, Anitha B, Deepa R, Pradeepa R, Mohan V (2005) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in Urban India: the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES) Eye Study −1. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 46:2328–2333

40. Wong TY, Klein R, Islam FM, Cotch MF, Folsom AR, Klein BE, Sharrett AR, Shea S (2006) Diabetic retinopathy in a multi-ethnic cohort in the United States. Am J Ophthalmol 141:446–455
41. Wong TY, Cheung N, Tay WT, Wang JJ, Aung T, Saw SM, Lim SC, Tai ES, Mitchell P (2008) Prevalence and risk factors for diabetic retinopathy: the Singapore Malay Eye Study. Ophthalmology 115:1869–1875. doi:10.1016/j.ophtha.2008.05.014
42. Xie XW, Xu L, Wang YX, Jonas JB (2008) Prevalence and associated factors of diabetic retinopathy. The Beijing Eye Study 2006. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 246:1519–1526. doi:10.1007/s00417-008-0884-6
43. Raman R, Rani PK, Reddi Rachepalle S, Gnanamoorthy P, Uthra S, Kumaramanickavel G, Sharma T (2009) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in India: Sankara Nethralaya diabetic retinopathy epidemiology and molecular genetics study report 2. Ophthalmology 116:311–318. doi:10.1016/j.ophtha.2008.09.010
44. Zhang X, Saaddine JB, Chou C, Cotch MF, Cheng YJ, Geiss LS, Gregg EW, Albright AL, Klein BEK, Klein R (2010) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in the United States, 2005–2008. JAMA 304:649–656. doi:10.1001/jama.2010.1111
45. Chiang PP, Lamoureux EL, Cheung CY, Sabanayagam C, Wong W, Tai ES, Lee J, Wong TY (2011) Racial differences in the prevalence of diabetes but not diabetic retinopathy in a multi-ethnic Asian population. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 52:7586–7592. doi:10.1167/iovs.11-7698
46. Jee D, Lee WK, Kang S (2013) Prevalence and risk factors for diabetic retinopathy: the Korea National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2008–2011. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 54:6827–6833. doi:10.1167/iovs.13-12654
47. Papali'i-Curtin AT, Dalziel DM (2013) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy and maculopathy in Northland, New Zealand: 2011–2012. N Z Med J 126:20–28
48. Schellini SA, Carvalho GM, Rendeiro FS, Padovani CR, Hirai FE (2014) Prevalence of diabetes and diabetic retinopathy in a Brazilian population. Ophthalmic Epidemiol 21:33–38. doi:10.3109/09286586.2013.868004
49. Win Tin ST, Kenilorea G, Gadabu E, Tasserei J, Colagiuri R (2014) The prevalence of diabetes complications and associated risk factors in Pacific Islands countries. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 103:114–118. doi:10.1016/j.diabres.2013.09.017
50. Dutra Medeiros M, Mesquita E, Papoila AL, Genro V, Raposo JF (2015) First diabetic retinopathy prevalence study in Portugal: RETINODIAB Study-Evaluation of the screening programme for Lisbon and Tagus Valley region. Br J Ophthalmol 99:1328–1333. doi:10.1136/bjophthalmol-2015-306727
51. Papakonstantinou E, Tsinopoulos I, Dimitrakos S, Dehghan MH, Katibeh M, Ahmadieh H et al (2015) Prevalence and risk factors for diabetic retinopathy in the 40 to 80 year-old population in Yazd, Iran: the Yazd Eye Study. J Diabetes 7:139–141. doi:10.1111/1753-0407.12205
52. Thomas RL, Dunstan FD, Luzio SD, Chowdhury SR, North RV, Hale SL, Gibbins RL, Owens DR (2015) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy within a national diabetic retinopathy screening service. Br J Ophthalmol 99:64–68. doi:10.1136/bjophthalmol-2013-304017
53. Leasher JL, Bourne RR, Flaxman SR, Jonas JB, Keeffe J, Naidoo K, Pesudovs K, Price H, White RA, Wong TY, Resnikoff S, Taylor HR (2016) Vision loss expert group of the Global Burden of Disease Study. Global estimates on the number of people blind or visually impaired by diabetic retinopathy: a meta-analysis from 1990 to 2010. Diabetes Care 39:1643–1649. doi:10.2337/dc15-2171
54. Yau JW, Rogers SL, Kawasaki R, Lamoureux EL, Kowalski JW, Bek T, Chen SJ, Dekker JM, Fletcher A, Grauslund J, Haffner S, Hamman RF, Ikram MK, Kayama T, Klein BE, Klein R, Krishnaiah S, Mayurasakorn K, O'Hare JP, Orchard TJ, Porta M, Rema M, Roy MS, Sharma T, Shaw J, Taylor H, Tielsch JM, Varma R, Wang JJ, Wang N, West S, Xu L, Yasuda M, Zhang X, Mitchell P, Wong TY (2012) Meta-Analysis for Eye Disease (META-EYE) Study Group. Global prevalence and major risk factors of diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes Care 35:556–564. doi:10.2337/dc11-1909

55. Zheng Y, He M, Congdon N (2012) The worldwide epidemic of diabetic retinopathy. Indian J Ophthalmol 60:428–431. doi:10.4103/0301-4738.100542
56. Ayodele OE, Alebiosu CO, Salako BL (2004) Diabetic nephropathy – a review of the natural history, burden, risk factors and treatment. J Natl Med Assoc 96:1445–1454
57. Ismail N, Becker B, Strzelczyk P, Ritz E (1999) Renal disease and hypertension in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. Kidney Int 55:1–28
58. Yokoyama H, Okudaira M, Otani T, Sato A, Miura J, Takaike H, Yamada H, Muto K, Uchigata Y, Ohashi Y, Iwamoto Y (2000) Higher incidence of diabetic nephropathy in type 2 than in type 1 diabetes in early-onset diabetes in Japan. Kidney Int 58:302–311
59. Svensson MK, Tyrberg M, Nyström L, Arnqvist HJ, Bolinder J, Östman J, Gudbjörnsdottir S, Landin-Olsson M, Eriksson JW (2015) The risk for diabetic nephropathy is low in young adults in a 17-year follow-up from the Diabetes Incidence Study in Sweden (DISS). Older age and higher BMI at diabetes onset can be important risk factors. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 31:138–146. doi:10.1002/dmrr.2574
60. Ritz E (1997) Nephropathy in type II diabetes. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 105(Suppl 2):80–82
61. Pavkov ME, Knowler WC, Bennett PH, Looker HC, Krakoff J, Nelson RG (2006) Increasing incidence of proteinuria and declining incidence of end-stage renal disease in diabetic Pima Indians. Kidney Int 70:1840–1846
62. Narres M, Claessen H, Droste S, Kvitkina T, Koch M, Kuss O, Icks A (2016) The incidence of end-stage renal disease in the diabetic (compared to the non-diabetic) population: a systematic review. PLoS One 11:e0147329. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0147329. eCollection 2016
63. Epidemiology of nephropathy. http://dx.doi.org/10.14496/dia.71040851186.19. Accessed 26 Nov 2016
64. Jones CA, Francis ME, Eberhardt MS, Chavers B, Coresh J, Engelgau M, Kusek JW, Byrd-Holt D, Narayan KM, Herman WH, Jones CP, Salive M, Agodoa LY (2002) Microalbuminuria in the US population: third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. Am J Kidney Dis 39:445–459
65. Chandie Shaw PK, Vandenbroucke JP, Tjandra YI, Rosendaal FR, Rosman JB, Geerlings W, de Charro FT, van Es LA (2002) Increased end-stage diabetic nephropathy in Indo-Asian immigrants living in the Netherlands. Diabetologia 45:337–341
66. Allawi J, Rao PV, Gilbert R, Scott G, Jarrett RJ, Keen H, Viberti GC, Mather HM (1988) Microalbuminuria in non-insulin-dependent diabetes: its prevalence in Indian compared with Europid patients. Br Med J 296:462–464
67. Gatling W, Knight C, Mullee MA, Hill RD (1988) Microalbuminuria in diabetes: a population study of the prevalence and an assessment of three screening tests. Diabet Med 5:343–347
68. Neil A, Hawkins M, Potok M, Thorogood M, Cohen D, Mann J (1993) A prospective population-based study of microalbuminuria as a predictor of mortality in NIDDM. Diabetes Care 16:996–1003
69. Klein R, Klein BE, Moss SE (1993) Prevalence of microalbuminuria in older-onset diabetes. Diabetes Care 16:1325–1330
70. Wirta OR, Pasternack AI, Oksa HH, Mustonen JT, Koivula TA, Helin HJ, Lahde YE (1995) Occurrence of late specific complications in type II (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus. J Diabetes Complicat 9:177–185
71. Collins VR, Dowse GK, Plehwe WE, Imo TT, Toelupe PM, Taylor HR, Zimmet PZ (1995) High prevalence of diabetic retinopathy and nephropathy in Polynesians of Western Samoa. Diabetes Care 18:1140–1149
72. Bruno G, Cavallo-Perin P, Bargero G, Borra M, Calvi V, D'Errico N, Deambrogio P, Pagano G (1996) Prevalence and risk factors for micro- and macroalbuminuria in an Italian population-based cohort of NIDDM subjects. Diabetes Care 19:43–47

73. Atkins RC, Polkinghorne KR, Briganti EM, Shaw JE, Zimmet PZ, Chadban SJ (2004) Prevalence of albuminuria in Australia: the AusDiab Kidney Study. Kidney Int Suppl 92:S22–S24
74. Unnikrishnan RI, Rema M, Pradeepa R, Deepa M, Shanthirani CS, Deepa R, Mohan V (2007) Prevalence and risk factors of diabetic nephropathy in an urban South Indian population: the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES 45). Diabetes Care 30:2019–2024
75. Pedro RA, Ramon SA, Marc BB, Juan FB, Isabel MM (2010) Prevalence and relationship between diabetic retinopathy and nephropathy, and its risk factors in the North-East of Spain, a population-based study. Ophthalmic Epidemiol 17:251–265. doi:10.3109/09286586.2010.498661
76. Lee WJ, Sobrin L, Lee MJ, Kang MH, Seong M, Cho H (2014) The relationship between diabetic retinopathy and diabetic nephropathy in a population-based study in Korea (KNHANES V-2, 3). Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci. 9 55:6547–6553. doi:10.1167/iovs.14-15001
77. Vinik AI, Park TS, Stansberry KB, Pittenger GL (2000) Diabetic neuropathies. Diabetologia 43:957–973
78. The Diabetes Control and Complications Trial Research Group (1995) The effect of intensive diabetes therapy on the development and progression of neuropathy. Ann Intern Med 122:561–568
79. Feldman EL, Russell JW, Sullivan KA, Golovoy D (1999) New insights into the pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy. Curr Opin Neurol 12:553–563
80. Walters DP, Gatting W, Mullee MA, Hill RD (1992) The prevalence of diabetic distal sensory neuropathy in an English community. Diabet Med 9:349–353
81. Dyck PJ, Kratz KM, Karnes JL, Litchy WJ, Klein R, Pach JM, Wilson DM, O'Brien PC, Melton LJ 3rd, Service FJ (1993) The prevalence by staged severity of various types of diabetic neuropathy, retinopathy, and nephropathy in a population-based cohort: the Rochester Diabetic Neuropathy Study. Neurology 43:817–824
82. Harris M, Eastman R, Cowie C (1993) Symptoms of sensory neuropathy in adults with NIDDM in the U.S. population. Diabetes Care 16:1446–1452
83. Franklin GM, Shetterly GM, Cohen JA, Baxter J, Hamman RF (1994) Risk factors for distal symmetric neuropathy in NIDDM. The San Luis Valley Diabetes Study. Diabetes Care 17:1172–1177
84. Herman WH, Aubert RE, Engelgau MM, Thompson TJ, Ali MA, Sous ES, Hegazy M, Badran A, Kenny SJ, Gunter EW, Malarcher AM, Brechner RJ, Wetterhall SF, DeStefano F, Smith PJ, Habib M, el Abd Shakour S, Ibrahim AS, el Behairy EM (1998) Diabetes mellitus in Egypt: glycaemic control and microvascular and neuropathic complications. Diabet Med 15:1045–1051
85. Shaw JE, Hodge AM, de Courten M, Dowse GK, Gareeboo H, Tuomilehto J, Alberti KG, Zimmet PZ (1998) Diabetic neuropathy in Mauritius: prevalence and risk factors. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 42:131–139
86. Tapp RJ, Shaw JE, de Courten MP, Dunstan DW, Welborn TA, Zimmet PZ, AusDiab Study Group (2003) Foot complications in Type 2 diabetes: an Australian population-based study. Diabet Med 20:105–113
87. Gregg EW, Sorlie P, Paulose-Ram R, Gu Q, Eberhardt MS, Wolz M, Burt V, Curtin L, Engelgau M, Geiss L (2004) Prevalence of lower-extremity disease in the US adult population >=40 years of age with and without diabetes: 1999–2000 national health and nutrition examination survey. Diabetes Care 27:1591–1597
88. Pradeepa R, Rema M, Vignesh J, Deepa M, Deepa R, Mohan V (2008) Prevalence and risk factors for diabetic neuropathy in an urban south Indian population: the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES-55). Diabet Med 25:407–412. doi:10.1111/j.1464-5491.2008.02397.x
89. Karvestedt ME, Grill V, Elofsson S, von Wendt G, Hamsten A, Brismar K (2011) The prevalence of peripheral neuropathy in a population-based study of patients with type 2 diabetes in Sweden. J Diabetes Complicat 25:97–106. doi:10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2010.04.001

90. Katulanda P, Ranasinghe P, Jayawardena R, Constantine GR, Sheriff MH, Matthews DR (2012) The prevalence, patterns and predictors of diabetic peripheral neuropathy in a developing country. Diabetol Metab Syndr 4:21. doi:10.1186/1758-5996-4-21
91. Kiani J, Moghimbeigi A, Azizkhani H, Kosarifard S (2013) The prevalence and associated risk factors of peripheral diabetic neuropathy in Hamedan, Iran. Arch Iran Med 16: 17–19. doi:013161/AIM.006
92. Wang DD, Bakhotmah BA, Hu FB, Alzahrani HA (2014) Prevalence and correlates of diabetic peripheral neuropathy in a Saudi Arabic population: a cross-sectional study. PLoS One 9:e106935. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0106935
93. Jane SW, Lin MS, Chiu WN, Beaton RD, Chen MY (2016) Prevalence, discomfort and self-relief behaviours of painful diabetic neuropathy in Taiwan: a cross-sectional study. BMJ Open 6:e011897. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2016-011897
94. Ylitalo KR, Sowers M, Heeringa S (2011) Peripheral vascular disease and peripheral neuropathy in individuals with cardiometabolic clustering and obesity: National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2001–2004. Diabetes Care 34:1642–1647. doi:10.2337/dc10-2150
95. Sobngwi E, Ndour-Mbaye M, Boateng KA, Ramaiya KL, Njenga EW, Diop SN, Mbanya JC, Ohwovoriole AE (2012) Type 2 diabetes control and complications in specialised diabetes care centres of six sub-Saharan African countries: the Diabcare Africa study. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 95:30–36. doi:10.1016/j.diabres.2011.10.018
96. Moura Neto A, Zantut-Wittmann DE, Fernandes TD, Nery M, Parisi MC (2013) Risk factors for ulceration and amputation in diabetic foot: study in a cohort of 496 patients. Endocrine 44:119–124. doi:10.1007/s12020-012-9829-2
97. Moxey PW, Gogalniceanu P, Hinchliffe RJ, Loftus IM, Jones KJ, Thompson MM, Holt PJ (2011) Lower extremity amputations – a review of global variability in incidence. Diabet Med 28:1144–1153. doi:10.1111/j.1464-5491.2011.03279.x
98. Meigs JB (2010) Epidemiology of type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease: translation from population to prevention: the Kelly West award lecture 2009. Diabetes Care 33:1865–1871. doi:10.2337/dc10-0641
99. Lundberg V, Stegmayr B, Asplund K, Eliasson M, Huhtasaari F (1997) Diabetes as a risk factor for myocardial infarction: population and gender perspectives. J Intern Med 241:485–492
100. Haffner SM, Lehto S, Ronnemaa T, Pyorala K, Laakso M (1998) Mortality from coronary heart disease in subjects with type 2 diabetes and in non diabetic subjects with and without prior myocardial infarction. N Engl J Med 339:229–234
101. Steinberg HO, Paradisi G, Cronin J, Crowde K, Hempfling A, Hook G, Baron AD (2000) Type II diabetes abrogates sex differences in endothelial function in premenopausal women. Circulation 101:2040–2046
102. Laakso M, Lehto S (1997) Epidemiology of macro vascular disease in diabetes. Diabetes Rev 5:294–315
103. Schramm TK, Gislason GH, Køber L, Rasmussen S, Rasmussen JN, Abildstrøm SZ, Hansen ML, Folke F, Buch P, Madsen M, Vaag A, Torp-Pedersen C (2008) Diabetes patients requiring glucose-lowering therapy and non-diabetics with a prior myocardial infarction carry the same cardiovascular risk: a population study of 3.3 million people. Circulation 117:1945–1954. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.720847
104. Miettinen H, Lehto S, Salomaa V, Mähönen M, Niemelä M, Haffner SM, Pyörälä K, Tuomilehto J (1998) Impact of diabetes on mortality after the first myocardial infarction: the FINMONICA Myocardial Infarction Register Study Group. Diabetes Care 21:69–75
105. Fox CS, Coady S, Sorlie PD, Levy D, Meigs JB, D'Agostino RB Sr, Wilson PW, Savage PJ (2004) Trends in cardiovascular complications of diabetes. JAMA 292:2495–2499
106. Fox CS, Coady S, Sorlie PD, D'Agostino RB Sr, Pencina MJ, Vasan RS, Meigs JB, Levy D, Savage PJ (2007) Increasing cardiovascular disease burden due to diabetes mellitus: the Framingham Heart Study. Circulation 115:1544–1550
107. Jude EB, Oyibo SO, Chalmers N, Boulton AJ (2001) Peripheral arterial disease in diabetic and nondiabetic patients: a comparison of severity and outcome. Diabetes Care 24:1433–1437

108. Sampson UK, Fowkes FG, McDermott MM, Criqui MH, Aboyans V, Norman PE, Forouzanfar MH, Naghavi M, Song Y, Harrell FE Jr, Denenberg JO, Mensah GA, Ezzati M, Murray C (2014) Global and regional burden of death and disability from peripheral artery disease: 21 world regions, 1990 to 2010. Glob Heart 9:145–158.e21. doi:10.1016/j.gheart.2013.12.008
109. Dormandy J, Heeck L, Vig S (1999) The natural history of claudication: risk to life and limb. Semin Vasc Surg 12:123–137
110. Gerassimidis T, Karkos CD, Karamanos D, Kamparoudis A (2008) Current endovascular management of the ischaemic diabetic foot. Hippokratia 12:67–73
111. Leng GC, Lee AJ, Fowkes FG, Whiteman M, Dunbar J, Housley E, Ruckley CV (1996) Incidence, natural history and cardiovascular events in symptomatic and asymptomatic peripheral arterial disease in the general population. Int J Epidemiol 25:1172–1181
112. Eshcol J, Jebarani S, Anjana RM, Mohan V, Pradeepa R (2014) Prevalence, incidence and progression of peripheral arterial disease in Asian Indian type 2 diabetic patients. J Diabetes Complicat 28:627–631. doi:10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2014.04.013
113. Pradeepa R, Chella S, Surendar J, Indulekha K, Anjana RM, Mohan V (2014) Prevalence of peripheral vascular disease and its association with carotid intima-media thickness and arterial stiffness in type 2 diabetes: the Chennai urban rural epidemiology study (CURES 111). Diab Vasc Dis Res 11:190–200. doi:10.1177/1479164114524584
114. Beach KW, Bedford GR, Bergelin RO, Martin DC, Vandenberghe N, Zaccardi M, Strandness DE Jr (1988) Progression of lower-extremity arterial occlusive disease in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Care 11:464–472
115. Katsilambros NL, Tsapogas PC, Arvanitis MP, Tritos NA, Alexiou ZP, Rigas KL (1996) Risk factors for lower-extremity arterial disease in non-insulin-dependent diabetic persons. Diabet Med 13:243–246
116. Premalatha G, Shanthirani S, Deepa R, Markovitz J, Mohan V (2000) Prevalence and risk factors of peripheral vascular disease in selected South Indian population: the Chennai Urban Population Study. Diabetes Care 23:1295–1300
117. Tavintharan S, Cheung N, Lim SC, Tay W, Shankar A, Shyong Tai E, Wong TY (2009) Prevalence and risk factors for peripheral artery disease in an Asian population with diabetes mellitus. Diab Vasc Dis Res 6:80–86. doi:10.1177/1479164109336043
118. Fowkes FG, Rudan D, Rudan I, Aboyans V, Denenberg JO, McDermott MM, Norman PE, Sampson UK, Williams LJ, Mensah GA, Criqui MH (2013) Comparison of global estimates of prevalence and risk factors for peripheral artery disease in 2000 and 2010: a systematic review and analysis. Lancet 382:1329–1340. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(13)61249-0
119. Biller J, Love BB (1993) Diabetes and stroke. Med Clin North Am 77:95–110
120. Kannel WB, McGee DL (1979) Diabetes and cardiovascular disease: the Framingham Study. JAMA 241:2035–2038
121. Rajala U, Pajunpaa H, Koskela P, Keinanen-Kiukaanniemi S (2000) High cardiovascular disease mortality in subjects with visual impairment caused by diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes Care 23:957–961
122. Rema M, Mohan V, Deepa R, Ravikumar R (2004) Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study-Association of carotid intima-media thickness and arterial stiffness with diabetic retinopathy: the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES-2). Diabetes Care 27:1962–1967
123. Cruickshanks KJ, Ritter LL, Klein R, Moss SE (1993) The association of microalbuminuria with diabetic retinopathy. The Wisconsin Epidemiologic Study of Diabetic Retinopathy. Ophthalmology 100:862–867
124. Klein R, Moss SE, Klein BE (1993) Is gross proteinuria a risk factor for the incidence of proliferative diabetic retinopathy? Ophthalmology 100:1140–1146
125. Mathiesen ER, Ronn B, Storm B, Foght H, Deckert T (1995) The natural course of microalbuminuria in insulin-dependent diabetes: a 10-year prospective study. Diabet Med 12:482–487

126. Chang YT, Wu JL, Hsu CC, Wang JD, Sung JM (2014) Diabetes and end-stage renal disease synergistically contribute to increased incidence of cardiovascular events: a nationwide follow-up study during 1998–2009. Diabetes Care 37:277–285. doi:10.2337/dc13-0781
127. Pradeepa R, Anjana RM, Unnikrishnan R, Ganesan A, Mohan V, Rema M (2010) Risk factors for microvascular complications of diabetes among South Indian subjects with type 2 diabetes – the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES) Eye Study-5. Diabetes Technol Ther 12:755–761. doi:10.1089/dia.2010.0069
128. Girach A, Vignati L (2006) Diabetic microvascular complications – can the presence of one predict the development of another? J Diabetes Complicat 20:228–237. doi:10.1089/dia.2010.0069
129. van Dieren S, Beulens JW, van der Schouw YT, Grobbee DE, Neal B (2010) The global burden of diabetes and its complications: an emerging pandemic. Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil 17(Suppl 1):S3–S8. doi:10.1097/01.hjr.0000368191.86614.5a
130. Hu FB, Stampfer MJ, Solomon CG, Liu S, Willett WC, Speizer FE, Nathan DM, Manson JE (2001) The impact of diabetes mellitus on mortality from all causes and coronary heart disease in women: 20 years of follow-up. Arch Intern Med 161:1717–1723
131. Liu L, Simon B, Shi J, Mallhi AK, Eisen HJ (2016) Impact of diabetes mellitus on risk of cardiovascular disease and all-cause mortality: evidence on health outcomes and antidiabetic treatment in United States adults. World J Diabetes 7:449–461
132. Bejot Y, Giroud M (2010) Stroke in diabetic patients. Diabetes Metab 36:S84–S87
133. Maser RE, Mitchell BD, Vinik AI, Freeman R (2003) The association between cardiovascular autonomic neuropathy and mortality in individuals with diabetes: a meta-analysis. Diabetes Care 26(6):1895–1901
134. Morrish NJ, Wang SL, Stevens LK, Fuller JH, Keen H (2001) Mortality and causes of death in the WHO multinational study of vascular disease in diabetes. Diabetol 44(Suppl 2):S14–S21

Part II
Pathogenesis

Chapter 2
Genetic Basis for Increased Risk for Vascular Diseases in Diabetes

Dwaipayan Bharadwaj and Anjali Singh

Abstract Over the last several decades, the global incidence and prevalence of diabetes mellitus has increased significantly. The raised incidence rate is projected to continue as greater numbers of persons adopt a western lifestyle and diet. Patients with diabetes mellitus are at heightened risk of both adverse microvascular and macrovascular complications. Moreover, once cardiovascular disease develops, diabetes mellitus exacerbates progression and worsens outcomes. The risk of cardiovascular diseases associated with diabetes is probably due to genetic determinants influencing both glucose homeostasis and development of atherosclerosis. Although many genetic factors for both CAD and diabetes have been discovered, bringing important insights towards pathogenesis of these diseases. But there is comparatively less progress in our understanding of genetic basis of diabetic vascular complications. Genome wide association studies are beginning to expand our horizon of understanding of genetic architecture relating to diabetic complications that might offer an opportunity for improved risk prediction along with development of new therapies.

Keywords Genetics • Diabetes • Atherosclerosis • Cardiovascular disease in diabetes • Genome wide association studies

D. Bharadwaj, Ph.D. (✉)
Systems Genomics Laboratory, School of Biotechnology, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi 110 067, India
e-mail: db@jnu.ac.in

A. Singh
Genomics & Molecular Medicine Unit, CSIR-Institute of Genomics & Integrative Biology (South Campus), Mathura Road, New Delhi 110 025, India

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_2

2.1 Introduction

As the incidence of diabetes is on rise, there is a proportionate rise in the complications that are associated with diabetes as well. The devastating complications of diabetes mellitus are linked to several vascular diseases divided mainly into macrovascular and micro-vascular complications. Diabetic complications can be either due to damage to small blood vessels (micro vascular) or damage to larger blood vessels (macro vascular). Microvascular complications include damage to eyes (retinopathy), to kidneys (nephropathy) and to nerves (neuropathy) and diabetic foot disorders. Atherosclerosis, stroke, peripheral artery disease (PAD), myocardial infarction and congestive heart failure etc. are few cardiovascular diseases encompassed under macrovascular complications. These vascular complications of type 2 diabetes account for majority of social and economic burden among patients and society. Though the number of vascular diseases related to diabetic complications is huge this chapter aims to comprehensively discuss genetic basis for increased risk of diabetic cardiovascular complications only.

Diabetes is a group of metabolic diseases growing alarmingly as a potential epidemic with 415 million globally and 78 million in the South-East Asian Region; India being home to more than 69,1 million people (2015) currently, compared to 50.8 million in 2010 as per statistics of International Diabetes Federation (IDF) [1]. Worldwide, the number of people with diabetes has risen from 108 million in 1980 to 422 million in 2014 [2].

Reports from different parts of India have suggested a rising trend in prevalence of Diabetes [3–12]. The ICMR-INDIAB that is first of its kind in India to provide National and Regional counts of diabetes, pre-diabetes and also of cardiovascular factors covering all Indian states, National Capital Territory of Delhi and two Union Territories projected 62.4 million people with diabetes and 77.2 million people with pre-diabetes for whole of India in 2011 [13].

Several factors contribute to accelerated diabetes epidemic as the "normal-weight metabolically obese" phenotype; high prevalence of smoking and heavy alcohol use; high intake of refined carbohydrates (e.g., white rice); and dramatically decreased physical activity levels. Poor nutrition in utero and in early life combined with over nutrition in later life may also play a role in diabetes epidemic [14].

Also an upsurge in number of early-onset diabetes cases is responsible for the development of various diabetic complications due to longer disease duration, however data on prevalence of diabetic complications across the whole of India is scarce [5, 6]. An international study in 2013 stated that diabetes control in individuals worsened with longer duration of the disease (9.9 ± 5.5 years) [5], with neuropathy the most common complication (24.6%) followed by cardiovascular complications (23.6%), renal issues (21.1%), retinopathy (16.6%) and foot ulcers (5.5%) [9]. These investigations are strongly similar with the prevalence of diabetic retinopathy (17.6%), diabetic neuropathy (26.1%), coronary artery diseases (21.4%) and peripheral vascular diseases (6.3%) to the results from South Indian population [8, 10–12]. But, in a latest study on central Indian population there was highest prevalence of

nephropathy (47%) followed by retinopathy (30%) followed by neuropathy (23%) [16]. Furthermore, this trend may translate to millions of people in India with each of the complications of diabetes and many with multiple complications.

Furthermore, Indians are more prone to progression of complications of diabetes at an early age (20–40 years) compared to Caucasians (>50 years) as they are genetically predisposed to the development of coronary artery diseases due to dyslipidemia and low levels of high density lipoproteins; emphasizing the need for careful screening and monitoring of patients regardless of their age within India [7]. As the age (40 years or more) increases the prevalence of diabetes also, gets higher compared to IGT (Impaired glucose Tolerance) that is significantly more prevalent in younger generation (under 40 years of age) [9]. In Indian diabetic population, poor glycemic control has also been observed as a factor that is responsible for micro- and macro-vascular changes related with diabetes [8].

This major lifestyle disease is undoubtedly the most challenging public health problem of twenty-first century mainly driven by sustenance, lifestyle and demographic evolution, increasingly changing diets and physical inactivity, in the background of genetic predisposition. India currently faces an uncertain future in relation to potential burden that diabetes may impose upon the country with meteoric increase in numbers of patients and related complications and create significant healthcare burden on family and society both. At this very crucial stage awareness and education on part of people and administration about diabetes is very essential. Expenditures apart, there is large requirement for government interventions such as funding community programs for public awareness about the diabetes risk reduction, availability of diagnostic services, medicines to all and one of community along with combined efforts of doctors, podiatrists and trained workforce paramedical workers [15].

The implementation of screening and early detection programs for pre-diabetes, diabetes prevention, self-management counseling, therapeutic management of diabetes, continuing education programs for general practitioners may yield positive health outcomes if rendered in society at ‘grass roots’ level to confront the new-age diabetes pandemic in our country. Interestingly, this has been proved by a study done a decade ago in a residential area in Chennai through mass awareness programs like public lectures, video clippings and distribution of educational pamphlets for 3 years continuously [17]. A follow up study was done 7 years after baseline study showing tremendous (277%) increase in proportion of walkers from baseline to follow up. The proportions of individuals who exercised increased from 14.2 to 58.7% [18].

2.2 Clinical Presentations of Type 2 Diabetes

Type 2 diabetes is most rampant form of diabetes in adults (>90%) and typically makes its appearance later in life. It is characterized by hyperglycemia resulting from insulin resistance or impairment in insulin-mediated glucose disposal and

malfunctioned secretion of insulin by pancreatic β-cells that are primary metabolic causes of type 2 Diabetes. The majority of patients are asymptomatic and hyperglycemia is noted on routine laboratory evaluation, prompting further testing. Classic symptoms of hyperglycemia include polyuria, polydipsia, nocturia, blurred vision and, infrequent weight loss that are usually noted in retrospect, after a blood glucose value has been shown to be elevated.

The Expert Committee on Diagnosis and Classification of Diabetes Mellitus in 2003, classified group of individuals whose glucose levels do not meet criteria for diabetes, and are higher than those considered normal as having impaired fasting glucose (IFG) [fasting plasma glucose (FPG) levels 100 mg/dl (5.6 mmol/l) to 125 mg/dl (6.9 mmol/l)], or impaired glucose tolerance (IGT) [2-h values in the oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) of 140 mg/dl (7.8 mmol/l) to 199 mg/dl (11.0 mmol/l)] [19]. It should be noted that the World Health Organization (WHO) and numerous diabetes organizations define the IFG cutoff at 110 mg/dl (6.1 mmol/l) [20].

Individuals with IFG and/or IGT have been referred to as having pre-diabetes, indicating the relatively high risk for future development of diabetes. IFG and IGT should not be viewed as clinical entities in their own right but rather risk factors for diabetes as well as cardiovascular disease. IFG and IGT are associated with obesity (especially abdominal or visceral obesity), dyslipidemia with high triglycerides and/or low HDL cholesterol, and hypertension. Indians are generally having higher levels of LDL and triglycerides. Also, HDL levels are very low when compared to western population attributable to traditionally starch rich Indian diet that have been associated with higher levels of fats or triglycerides [21].

2.3 Vascular Diseases

2.3.1 Microvascular Diseases

Microvascular abnormalities and dysfunctions are systemic disease in diabetes. The microvascular diseases of diabetes beset long-term complications classically divided into nephropathy, neuropathy and retinopathy. In diabetic nephropathy, an increase in both intra-glomerular pressure and extracellular matrix proteins in glomerulus results in basement-membrane thickening, mesangial expansion, and glomerular hypertrophy. These changes reduce glomerular filtration area and function, and can progress to glomerulosclerosis. Diabetic retinal and glomerular vascular changes differ substantially from vasculopathies associated with ageing—which suggests their mechanisms are dissimilar. Roughly about 35% of patients of 18 years duration with type 1 diabetes will have signs of diabetic renal involvement [22]. Beginning of dialysis therapy in up to 35% of new patients was further diagnosed with type 2 diabetes [23]. Diabetic nephropathy can be divided into four phases: microalbuminuria, macroalbuminuria, nephrotic syndrome, and chronic renal failure. Microalbuminuria being a risk marker for atherothrombosis can be interestingly

explained by endothelial dysfunction in both Type I and II diabetes. Microalbuminuria (urine albumin 30–300 mg/day or <300 mg/g creatinine) is first clinical sign of diabetic damage to kidney [25]. Not only is microalbuminuria an indication of progressive kidney damage, but its existence also reflects an elevated risk for CVD [24, 25]. Macroalbuminuria (urine albumin >300 mg/day or >300 mg/g creatinine) typically denotes significant diabetic nephropathy and will be supervened by a decline in glomerular filtration rate (GFR). The majority of patients with diabetes who have macroalbuminuria also have hypertension [26]; in these patients, control of hypertension slows the decline in GFR [27]. Some diabetic patients develop nephrotic syndrome (urine protein >3 g/day); diabetic dyslipidemia in such patients often is compounded by nephrotic dyslipidemia, most notably by higher cholesterol levels. The nephrotic syndrome usually heralds progressive renal insufficiency; thereafter, ESRD (End-stage renal disease) ensues and dialysis and/or transplantation become necessary to sustain life. Mortality rates in patients with diabetes who are on renal dialysis probably exceed 20% per year [23]. CVD is the leading cause of death among patients with ESRD if diabetes is present [28, 29]. The prevalence of nephropathy in India was less (8.9% in Vellore [30], 5.5% in Chennai [31]) when compared with the prevalence of 22.3% in Indians living in UK though in European population it was 12.6% [32].

A strong familial clustering of diabetic nephropathy in Indian type 2 diabetic patients was noted [33]. The study showed that proteinuria was present in 50% and microalbuminuria in 26.7% of the siblings of probands with diabetic nephropathy. In contrast, the prevalence of proteinuria and microalbuminuria among the siblings of probands with normoalbuminuria was 0 % and 3.3 % respectively. Diabetic nephropathy is one of the leading causes of chronic renal failure in India. Among 4,837 patients with chronic renal failure seen over a period of 10 years, the prevalence of diabetic nephropathy was 30.3% followed by chronic interstitial nephritis (23%) and chronic glomerulonephritis (17.7%) [34].

Diabetic neuropathy is a group of conditions characterized by nerve dysfunction. The classification of neuropathy includes focal, diffuse, sensory, motor and autonomic neuropathy according to the nerves affected. Clinically, diabetic microangiopathy leads to retinopathy and glomerular dysfunction, and possibly contributes to neuropathy. Globally the estimates on prevalence of neuropathy vary widely from 13.1 to 45.0% [35, 36] that could be attributed to different types of diabetes, demography of the study population and different diagnostic criteria employed such as pin-prick perception, clinical signs and symptoms, quantitative sensory tests or electrodiagnostic tests [35]. A cross-sectional population-based study among urban south Indian Type 2 diabetic subjects showed 26.1% prevalence of Diabetic Neuropathy and is significantly associated with in addition to time-related variables as age, duration of diabetes [11].

Another microvascular complication, diabetic retinopathy occurs when diabetes damages the tiny blood vessels in the retina. Non-proliferative retinopathy and proliferative retinopathy are two main categories of Diabetic retinopathy. Proliferative retinopathy sometimes serves as a progression of non-proliferative retinopathy. Non-proliferative retinopathy is associated with pericyte loss trailed by formation of

micro aneurysms thus increased vascular permeability, development of retinal hemorrhages, capillary closure, venous loops, hard exudates, and soft exudates. These anomalies can lead to areas of non- perfusion and ischemia. Proliferative retinopathy on the other hand is defined as existence of new blood vessels with or without vitreous hemorrhage. Almost two-third of all Type 2 and almost all Type 1 diabetics are expected to develop diabetic retinopathy (DR) over a period of time [37, 38]. Prevalence of retinopathy among the South Indian type 2 diabetic subjects is 34.1% [39] that is higher than some studies done later on in South Indian population where the prevalence of diabetic retinopathy ranged from 10.6 to 26.2% [10, 40–43]. The global prevalence as per recent systematic analysis of 35 population-based studies showed the prevalence of DR, proliferative diabetic retinopathy (PDR), diabetic macular edema (DME), and VTDR among individuals with diabetes as 34.6 %, 7.0 %, 6.8 %, and 10.2 %, respectively [44].

2.3.2 Macrovascular Diseases

Macrovascular diseases include coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease, peripheral artery disease, non-significant carotid stenosis and polyvascular disease. Alarmingly, globally about 50–80% of all individuals with diabetes die of cardiovascular and cerebrovascular disease [45, 46]. In India also almost same trend prevails with more than 65% of patients with T2DM die of cardiovascular diseases; of these, nearly 80% are attributable to coronary artery diseases (CAD) [47]. The presence of T2DM seems to confer a three to four times higher risk of cardiovascular disease to Indian individuals [48] as compared to Europeans and mortality after an acute coronary event is also 40% higher in Indian patients [49].

This higher prevalence of cardiovascular disease in diabetic patients might be due to clustering of the patients together as a heterogeneous group with CVD, without separation into subgroups according to the macrovascular disease type. In fact, in a scientific statement released on ahajournals.org, the AHA (American Heart Association) asserts that from cardiovascular medicine point of view, it may be appropriate to say, “Diabetes is a cardiovascular disease.”

Peripheral vascular disease (PVD) is another macrovascular complication that is fortunately rare among patients with diabetes mellitus in India. Younger age of onset and relatively low prevalence of smoking are perhaps responsible for low prevalence of PVD. In the CURES cohort [50], the prevalence of PVD was 8.6%, compared with 23.5% among patients with T2DM in UK [51] and 20–30% in USA [52]. Increased age, female sex and duration of disease were all related to increased incidence of PVD [50].

Some previous studies in urban Indians exhibited central adiposity, obesity, hyperinsulinaemia, dyslipidaemia, hypertension and glucose intolerance along with diabetes as the factors that are involved in aetiology of macrovascular diseases [53, 54]. These are the central features accelerating athero-thrombotic cardiovascular disease (CVD). Atherosclerosis is the central pathological mechanism in

macrovascular disease. It leads to narrowing of arterial walls throughout the body. In response to endothelial injury and inflammation, oxidized lipids from LDL particles accumulate in the endothelial wall of arteries. Angiotensin II may promote the oxidation of such particles. Monocytes then infiltrate the arterial wall and differentiate into macrophages that accumulate oxidized lipids to form foam cells. Once formed, foam cells stimulate macrophage proliferation and attraction of T-lymphocytes. T-lymphocytes, in turn, induce smooth muscle proliferation in the arterial walls and collagen accumulation. The net result of this process is the formation of a lipid-rich atherosclerotic lesion with a fibrous cap. Rupture of the lesion leads to acute vascular infarction [55]. Besides, this general pathogenesis of atherosclerosis some factors specific to diabetes are worth mentioning here. Clinically, dyslipidemia is highly correlated with atherosclerosis, and up to 97% of patients with diabetes are dyslipidemic [56]. In addition to the characteristic pattern of increased triglycerides and decreased HDL cholesterol found in the plasma of patients with diabetes, abnormalities are also seen in the structure of lipoprotein particles. In diabetes, the predominant form of LDL cholesterol is the small, dense form. Small LDL particles are more atherogenic than large LDL particles because they can more easily penetrate and form stronger attachments to the arterial wall, and they are more susceptible to oxidation [57]. Because less cholesterol is carried in the core of small LDL particles than in the core of large particles, subjects with predominantly small LDL particles have higher numbers of particles at comparable LDL cholesterol levels [57].

2.4 Pathophysiology of Diabetic Complications

The pathophysiology of the link between diabetes and cardiovascular disease (CVD) is complex and multifactorial. Understanding these profound mechanisms of disease can help clinicians to identify and treat CVD in patients with diabetes, as well as help patients prevent these potentially devastating complications. Micro- and macrovascular disease pathways in type 2 diabetes are likely to share "common soil" hypothesis (Fig. 2.1). Both insulin resistance and hyperglycemia lead to oxidative stress and mitochondrial overproduction of superoxide and activate damaging pathways of protein kinase C, formation of glycation end-products and accumulation of sorbitol through aldose reductase pathway leading to diabetes complications [58, 59]. A unifying hypothesis has been proposed, with generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) as a key central theme linking these different pathogenetic mechanisms [60]. Reactive oxygen species (ROS) are produced by glucose autooxidation, glucosamine formation, oxidative phosphorylation and can directly damage endothelial cells as well as by oxidizing LDL and AGEs. ROS formed by hyperglycaemia inhibits nitric oxide (NO) production, leading to elevated FFA (free fatty acids) levels and in course prevents the migration of vascular smooth muscle cells into plaques that is the necessary step for stabilization of the plaque. The unstabilized plaques are more vulnerable to rupture leading to thrombosis and hence

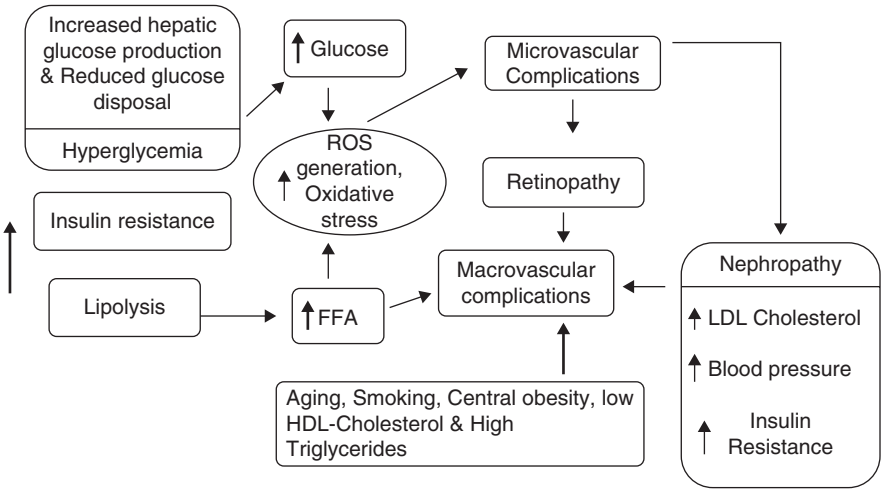


Fig. 2.1 'Common Soil' hypothesis of diabetic complications

atherosclerosis. Advanced glycation end products formed as a result of non-enzymatic reaction between glucose and arterial wall protein accelerate atherosclerosis by directly interfering in the arterial wall.

There are other important mechanisms implicated in the development of diabetic complications, including, for example, in relation to coexisting hypertension and hyperlipidemia, activation of renin–angiotensin system, adipokines production, protein folding and post-translational modifications, such as O-Glc-NAc modifications, inflammation and growth factors [59, 61].

In addition to pathways activated by hyperglycemia, recent studies have highlighted the importance of endogenous protective pathways such as insulin, platelet-derived growth factor, vascular endothelial growth factor and activated protein C that could provide new candidate genes for studying genetic factors protective against diabetic complications, as well as being targets for potential therapies to reduce diabetic vascular complications [62].

2.5 Risk Assessment in the Diabetic Patient

Risk estimation in diabetic patients must consider major risk factors as hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia, elevated blood pressure, cigarette smoking, and predisposing risk factors such as excess body weight, abdominal obesity, physical inactivity and family history of CVD along with ethnic origin. Identification of risk factors is a major first step for developing a plan for risk reduction in persons with diabetes. This should include a thorough medical history, careful physical examination, and appropriate laboratory measurements. Lipoprotein analysis should draw a clear

distinction between elevated LDL cholesterol concentrations and atherogenic or diabetic dyslipidemia as manifested by elevated triglycerides and small LDL and low HDL cholesterol levels. Even borderline-high-risk LDL cholesterol levels (130–159 mg/dL) are of concern in patients with diabetes and warrants aggressive intervention. A fasting triglyceride level of ≥150 mg/dl (≥1.70 mmol/l) is one of five accepted criteria for defining individuals at high risk for cardiovascular disease and type 2 diabetes, arguably termed the "metabolic syndrome" [63]. The quality of glycemic control can best be assessed by periodic measurement of hemoglobin A1c.

Though there is dearth of nationwide, comprehensive, prevalence data focusing on obesity as risk factor for diabetes from India [3] but interestingly, in spite of having lower overweight and obesity rates India has a higher prevalence of diabetes compared to western countries suggesting that diabetes may happen at a much lower body mass index (BMI) in Indians compared to Europeans [3, 4]. Hence, comparatively lean Indian adults with a lower BMI may be at equal risk as those who are obese in western countries. These types of findings have led to the concept of a specific 'Asian Indian Phenotype or Paradox', a collection of clinical and biochemical features that dispose Indian people to a higher risk of T2DM [64, 65]. Although genetic factors undoubtedly predispose Indian people to the development of T2DM but the environmental factors seem to have a far more important role in the development and propagation of the T2DM epidemic in India.

Several studies [66–69] indicated that the predisposing cardiovascular risk factors like cigarette smoking (Patients with diabetes who are smokers are at double risk), obesity and high serum cholesterol—continue to act as independent contributors to CVD in patients with diabetes thus acting as covariate risk factors. Thus, suggesting that the predisposing factors exacerbate the major risk factors: dyslipidemia, hypertension, and glucose tolerance; and they may cause CVD and diabetes mellitus through other pathways as well. To a large extent, both CVD and diabetes may be prevented through control of predisposing risk factors. Modification of life habits is at the heart of public health strategy for prevention of CVD and diabetes mellitus. High priorities are prevention (or treatment) of obesity and promotion of physical activities. Thus interventions to alter BMI, lipid levels, and blood pressure may decrease incident of diabetes and cardiovascular diseases [70].

2.6 Risk Factors for Development of Diabetic Vascular Complications

2.6.1 Insulin Resistance

Insulin resistance is defined as decrease in ability of insulin to promote glucose uptake in skeletal muscle and adipose tissue and to suppress hepatic glucose output that may be present for many years before development of any abnormality in plasma glucose levels [71]. It is associated with a number of classical risk factors for

cardiovascular diseases like central and general obesity, elevated blood pressure, elevated levels of triglycerides, activation of rennin-angiotensin system, increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) production, low levels of high density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol and glycotoxicity; each of them is an independent cardiovascular risk factor [72, 73]. In various multi-ethnic cross-sectional studies, significant relationships have been shown between insulin resistance and individual cardiovascular disease risk factors and markers of inflammation. Such as, insulin resistance is related to dyslipidemia in Indians [74] and Japanese adults [75], to blood pressure in Indians [74] and Chinese adults [76], to markers of inflammation in Caucasian [77], Hispanic, and African American adults [78], and to central obesity in Caucasian [79] and Japanese [75] adults. Insulin resistance advances from obesity and physical inactivity, acting on a substrate of genetic susceptibility [80]. It usually predates onset of type 2 diabetes and is accompanied by other cardiovascular risk aspects such as hypertension, dyslipidemia and prothrombotic factors [81]. Insulin secretion declines with advancing age [82] that may further be accelerated by genetic factors [83].

2.6.2 Atherogenic Dyslipidemia

Atherogenic dyslipidemia is characterized by three lipoprotein abnormalities: elevated very-low-density lipoproteins (VLDL), small LDL particles, and low high-density-lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol (the lipid triad). The lipid triad occurs frequently in patients with premature coronary heart disease (CHD) and appears to be an atherogenic lipoprotein phenotype independent of elevated LDL cholesterol [84, 85]. Most patients with atherogenic dyslipidemia are insulin resistant [85, 86] thus is often called as diabetic dyslipidemia. Many patients with atherogenic dyslipidemia also have an elevated serum total apolipoprotein B [87]. Together they represent a set of lipoprotein abnormalities besides elevated LDL cholesterol that promote atherosclerosis. An elevated concentration of serum LDL cholesterol is a major risk factor for CHD. In fact, some elevation of LDL cholesterol appears to be necessary for initiation and progression of atherosclerosis. In population having very low LDL cholesterol levels, clinical CHD is relatively rare, even when other risk factors—hypertension, cigarette smoking, and diabetes—are common [88]. In contrast, severe elevations in LDL cholesterol can produce full-blown atherosclerosis and premature CHD in complete absence of other risk factors.

In Indians, triglyceride/HDL ratio of 3 has been proposed to be used as a surrogate marker for small LDL particles as these are associated with both CAD and diabetes [89]. Thrombus formation and dissolution of plaque are the most dangerous steps in CAD, resulting from the defect in various fibrinolytic and coagulation factors. The fibrinolytic and coagulation cascade consisting of activators and inhibitors play a major role in pathological mechanisms leading to CAD [90]. Finally, studies have also documented significantly higher prevalence of atherogenic small, dense LDL-C in Indians as compared to white Caucasians [91]. The higher

prevalence of atherogenic dyslipidemia in Indians can be attributed to environmental as well as genetic factors [92]. Not only the prevalence of dyslipidemia is high among Indians, it has been increasing steadily over past few decades. Degree of dyslipidemia increases with increase in age in both genders. Female are more prone to diabetic dyslipidemia and hence, have more risk of developing atherosclerosis with increasing age [93].

2.6.3 Hypertension

Hypertension is a well-established major risk factor for cardiovascular disease (CVD) and metabolic disorder [94]. Hypertension accounts for an estimated 54% of all strokes and 47% of all ischemic heart disease events globally [95]. Various investigators [96, 97] have reported a positive association between insulin resistance and hypertension suggesting elevated blood pressure to be listed among the components of metabolic syndrome. A reasonable justification could be the role of insulin resistance; its onset brings out clinical hypertension in a person who is genetically predisposed to elevated blood pressure [98]. When hypertension coexists with overt diabetes that it commonly does, the risk for CVD, including nephropathy, is doubly increased. A systematic review on prevalence of HTN (hypertensionin India, for studies published between 1969 and July 2011, reported a range between 13.9–46.3% and 4.5–58.8% in urban and rural areas of India, respectively [99]. A region-specific systematic review and meta-analysis in 2014 showed pooled prevalence of hypertension for rural and urban north Indian population 14.5% (13.3–15.7) and 28.8% (26.9–30.8), east Indian population 31.7% (30.2–33.3) and 34.5% (32.6–36.5), west Indian population 18.1% (16.9–19.2) and 35.8% (35.2–36.5) and south Indian population 21.1% (20.1–22.0) and 31.8% (30.4–33.1), respectively concluding that about 33% urban and 25% rural Indians are hypertensive [100].

2.6.4 Elevated Plasma Glucose

Typically, after onset of insulin resistance for many years, fasting and postprandial glucose levels are normal. As during this period, pancreatic β-cells are able to increase insulin secretion in response to insulin resistance and thereby maintain normal plasma glucose levels. But hyperglycemia develops when insulin secretory capacity declines and serum insulin falls to a level at which it cannot adequately overcome peripheral insulin resistance. Not only does increased peripheral insulin resistance promote hyperglycemia, but chronic overstimulation of pancreatic β cells that is typical of insulin resistance, may impair the capacity to secrete insulin. But in few individuals may be due to genetic factors insulin secretion reduces with aging, and elevated glucose concentrations appear. Hyperglycemia, which is characteristic of noninsulin-dependent diabetes, appears to be an independent risk factor

for coronary artery disease. Thus, hyperglycemia resulting from prolonged insulin resistance can be added to the list of mechanisms whereby insulin resistance increases the risk for coronary artery disease [98]. The first abnormality in plasma glucose in patients with insulin resistance is impaired fasting glucose (IFG) [fasting plasma glucose (FPG) levels 100 mg/dl (5.6 mmol/l) to 125 mg/dl (6.9 mmol/l)], or impaired glucose tolerance (IGT) [2-h values in oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) of 140 mg/dl (7.8 mmol/l) to 199 mg/dl (11.0 mmol/l)] [101]. But further analyses that assessed diabetic complication retinopathy, helped to inform a new diagnostic cut point of ≥126 mg/dl (7.0 mmol/l) for FPG and confirmed the long-standing diagnostic 2-h PG value of ≥200 mg/dl (11.1 mmol/l) because certain cross-sectional epidemiologic studies demonstrated glycemic levels below that there was little prevalent retinopathy and above that the prevalence of retinopathy increased in an apparently linear fashion among the population [101].

Individuals with IFG and/or IGT have been referred to as having pre-diabetes, indicating the relatively higher risk for future development of diabetes and its presence usually accompanied with long-standing insulin resistance. Several studies [102, 103] display IFG as a risk factor for CVD; the degree of independence as a risk factor, however, is uncertain, because IGF usually coexists with other components of metabolic syndrome. Nonetheless, a patient with IFG must be considered at risk for both CVD and type 2 diabetes. As already indicated, once categorical hyperglycemia develops, it counts as an independent risk factor for CVD [94].

2.6.5 Inflammatory Mediators

There is increasing evidence that inflammatory processes and specific immune mechanisms are involved in atherogenesis, and inflammatory markers are reported to be higher among subjects with insulin resistance and diabetes [104]. Inflammation is considered to be a part of insulin resistance syndrome [105], and this, at least partly, explains the higher risk for CAD among diabetic subjects. Inflammatory changes could take place near the rupture of plaque, leading to instability in fibrous tissue in the plaque. One key inflammatory marker is C-reactive protein. C-reactive protein is main human acute phase protein produced in liver that is an extremely sensitive marker of systemic inflammation and tissue damage [107]. More recently, Serum concentration of hs-CRP is a good biomarker of chronic low-grade inflammation and is an established prognostic marker in acute coronary syndrome. Mild elevations of C-reactive protein within the normal range have been observed in subjects with confirmed atherosclerosis, impaired fasting glucose, impaired glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, diabetes, and metabolic syndrome [106, 107]. Low-grade systemic inflammation is associated with type 2 diabetes as indicated by elevated high-sensitivity C-reactive protein levels in Indian population [108]. Furthermore, hsCRP predicts the risk of MetS, independent of obesity and insulin resistance [109]. Elevated hsCRP level is again found to be associated with risk of pre-diabetes (IFG and IGT) in Indians and is independent of effect of traditional risk factors of hyperglycemia [110].

Some observational studies showed that elevations in plasma C-reactive protein are associated with increased incidence of diabetes and increased cardiovascular risk [106, 111]. C-reactive protein levels seem to be higher in migrant Indians compared to other ethnic groups [112]. CRP levels were 17% higher in Indians compared with white Europeans. C-reactive protein also had a strong association with cardiovascular risk factors like obesity, insulin resistance, and lipids [103]. Also, hs-CRP is found to be related with silent myocardial ischemia, and might help to detect silent myocardial ischemia in diabetic patients [113].

Besides CRP, studies on pro-inflammatory markers have revealed that cytokines like tumor necrosis factor α (TNF- α) and interlukin-6 are also strongly associated with CAD. In T2D, activation of inflammation results from obesity and insulin resistance. Due to this a large number of inflammatory and pro-inflammatory cytokines are released from adipose tissue [105, 114]. Adipocytes release cytokines (TNF-α, IL-6, PA-1), adipokines (adiponectin and leptin) that are associated with CVD. Among them adiponectin has anti- inflammatory role and hence protects against atherosclerosis [114].

2.6.6 Homocysteine

Hyperhomocysteinaemia is associated with both micro- and macro-vascular disease, and with death in people with the condition [115]. Homocysteine hits hard in people with diabetes and is known as an independent risk factor for atherosclerosis [116]. Like many other vascular risk factors, it seems to be a stronger risk factor in people with diabetes than in those without the condition. Several cross-sectional and case control studies have pointed towards a clear correlation between total serum homocysteine and the incidence of coronary, carotid, and peripheral vascular disease [117]. Homocysteine can mediate the formation of cardiovascular disease by several different mechanisms such as its adverse effects on vascular endothelium and smooth muscle cells with resultant alterations in subclinical arterial structure and function [118]. Given the high cardiovascular risk in diabetes, and the fact that hyperhomocysteinaemia can easily and safely be improved by folic acid, people with diabetes in particular should be considered for screening and treatment of hyperhomo-cysteinaemia.

2.7 Approaches to Identify Genetic Factors for Diabetes

Strategies to search for genetic susceptibility factors such as candidate gene approach and Genome wide association studies (GWAS) for type 2 diabetes and diabetic complications have evolved over years with improved molecular technology as well as better understanding of the genetic architecture. During earlier times the approach mainly utilized linkage analysis in families with clustering of cases,

and examined the co-segregation of parts of the genome (marked by microsatellite markers) with the disease of interest such as diabetic complications. Identification of linked loci found through linkage analysis is usually followed up by fine-mapping of the confirmed loci and examining candidate genes within that linked region in functional studies. Earlier candidate gene studies rely on prior knowledge and understanding of pathogenesis of diabetic complications to look for an association between genetic variants in genes implicated in these pathways and presence of diabetic complications. Although a large number of candidate-gene association studies have been published, many of these studies have been plagued by relative lack of replication for reported association. More recently, publication of the HapMap and advances in manufacturing of genotyping arrays have made possible a hypothesis-free approach utilizing genome–wide association studies (GWAS). GWAS have been highly successful globally in identification of common genetic variants for complex diseases, and in case of type 2 diabetes, have led to identification of over 100 genetic variants [119], including a study in Indian population suggesting that common susceptibility variants for T2D are largely the same across population and also revealed a newly identified population-specific locus (2q21 mapped toTMEM163) thus providing further insights into genetic architecture and etiology of T2D [120].

This approach is now also beginning to bear fruit on search for genetic factors for diabetic complications. There are also ongoing studies using other technologies, such as next-generation sequencing, and relative merits of different techniques in discovery process will partly depend on the frequency and effect size of the risk alleles being sought.

For candidate gene analysis, candidate genes of known sequence and locations are identified that may be involved in disease pathogenesis and these are often selected on basis of their physiological functions. In contrast, genome-wide screens are more powerful approach that can be used to screen whole human genome for gene linkage or association with a disease without making any assumptions regarding disease pathogenesis [121, 122]. These types of approaches have been used successfully to identify susceptibility genetic loci for diabetic cardiovascular complications (DCC). Genetic linkage analysis often consists of following steps: identifying linked loci, confirming linked loci in another set of independent population, fine mapping of confirmed loci and then testing genes in the linked region in functional studies [123].

2.8 Genetics of Type 2 Diabetes

There is strong evidence for a genetic component of T2D risk. First, the observation of a wide range of diabetes prevalence in different ethnic groups, from very low levels of around 1% in some population, such as tribes of Mapuche Indians or Chinese that live in rural areas, to extremely high levels, as found in Nauru and Pima Indians in Arizona [124]. A part of this ethnic variability can be attributed to

non-genetic environmental and cultural factors. However, the observation that disease prevalence varies substantially among ethnic groups who share same environment, supports the hypothesis that genetic factors contribute to disease predisposition [125]. Familial aggregation studies that compared the disease prevalence within family members of a proband according to that expected in general population showed the importance of the genetic factors. A greater prevalence in family members is thought to be due to an increased number of genes shared among them, including genes that play a role in disease predisposition [125]. According to Swedish registry that recorded 21,004 twins born between 1886 and 1925 and examined major independent variable, age at death from CHD there is a 13.4-fold increase in relative hazard of CHD death. Twin studies clearly show that genes play a major role. They do not isolate which genes are involved in CHD susceptibility, but this methodology is very powerful for assessing the presence of genetic factors [126].

T2D occurs more frequently among individuals who have first-degree relatives with diabetes: data from the Framingham Offspring Study reveal that children of one parent with T2D have a 3.5 times greater risk of developing the disease compared with an individual from the general population, and 6.1 times, when both parents have T2D [127]. The Isfahan Diabetes Prevention Study found a 10.3% higher diabetes prevalence among first-degree relatives of T2D patients compared with 6.0% for a control population of the same age [128]. Also, there is significant concordance in twin studies [129]. In addition, studies conducted in past few years have reported that the incidence of T2DM in Indian people is among the highest in the world, exceeded only by some isolated and homogenous population such as Pima Indian people and Pacific Islanders of Nauru [130].

Several lines of evidences suggest that genetic factors might be implicated in heritability of diabetic microvascular, as well as macrovascular complications. An estimate of heritability for ischemic heart disease in diabetes is approximately 50% [131], whereas a heritability estimate of carotid intima-medial thickness, a well-validated marker of subclinical atherosclerosis, was reported to be 0.41 in type 2 diabetes [132]. Collectively, these and earlier studies support a role for genetic factors in pathogenesis of both diabetic microvascular and macrovascular complications.

2.8.1 Current Status in Indian Population

There is significantly higher genetic diversity within India, compared with Europe and East Asia [133] due to diverse caste and tribal groups, with intergroup gene flow impeded by a hierarchical caste system, geographical dispersal, and subdivision of the country into different linguistic regions [134]. Well powered GWASs had provided novel insights into genetic effects underlying T2D susceptibility in highly differentiated Indian population. The first T2D-GWAS ever conducted exclusively in 12,535 Northern- Indians revealed a new type 2 diabetes associated locus at 2q21,

with the lead signal being rs6723108 (odds ratio 1.31; P = 3.3 × 10−9) [120]. Imputation analysis refined the signal to rs998451 (odds ratio 1.56; P = 6.3 × 10−12) within TMEM163 that encodes a probable vesicular transporter in nerve terminals. TMEM163 variants also showed association with decreased fasting plasma insulin and homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance, indicating a plausible effect through impaired insulin secretion. Forty-nine of 56 previously reported signals showed consistency in direction with similar effect sizes in Indians and other previous studies, and 25 of them were also found to be associated (P < 0.05) to T2D. Known loci and the newly identified 2q21 locus altogether explained 7.65% variance in the risk of T2D in Indians [120]. The associated single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) also showed association with fasting plasma insulin levels in same population but were not associated with T2D in a large European sample, potentially due to differences in risk allele frequency or linkage disequilibrium. A novel locus at 13q12 in the SGCG gene (rs9552911, P = 1.82 × 10−8) was identified as associated with T2D susceptibility in the GWAS and multistage meta-analysis done in Punjabi Sikhs from Northern India. Thus, provided new information on previously unknown regions associated with T2D and also demonstrated a putative population-specific association that could lead to additional biological insights into T2D pathogenesis that to in spite of low obesity rates, ∼50% vegetarianism, and strict tobacco abstinence [135]. A current study provided a strong evidence for independent association between T2D and SNPs for in TCF7L2 (rs7903146) and SLC30A8 (rs13266634). MDR analysis showed statistically significant interactions among four SNPs of SLC30A8(rs13266634), IGF2BP2 (rs4402960), HHEX (rs1111875) and CDKN2A (rs10811661) genes demonstrating that independently non-significant variants may interact with one another resulting in increased disease susceptibility in Indian population [136].

Also, replication of Type 2 Diabetes candidate genes variations in three geographically unrelated Indian population groups has been conducted. The study suggests TCF7L2, HHEX, IDE, ENPP1 and FTO as commonly associated T2D susceptibility genes in the three Indian populations. Interaction analyses have shown an increased effect in associations suggesting the importance of gene and pathway based interaction between multiple functionally important genes [137].

2.9 Link Between CAD and Diabetes

T2D and CAD share remarkable relationship in their pathogenesis, due to coexistence of common effectors. Thus, hypothetically all candidate genes for diabetes are potential candidate genes for CAD. There are numerous studies on association of various genes with T2D but it is not clear that how many of them are responsible for increased CAD risk. Apart from genes related to insulin resistance and hyperglycemia, genes from other pathways are also important as various metabolic derangements are common between both conditions. Patients with diabetes have approximately two to fourfold increased risk of coronary heart diseases [72]. The

association between diabetes and incident of cardiovascular disease was most notable in a meta-analysis, for peripheral artery disease, ischemic stroke, stable angina, heart failure and coronary heart disease [138].

In United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study, elevated low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, reduced high-density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol, elevated triglyceride, glycated hemoglobin, systolic blood pressure, fasting blood glucose and smoking are main clinical risk factors found associated with the development of CHD in diabetes [139]. Though in studies from Asia, the major predictors of CHD in diabetes among Hong Kong Chinese were increasing age, male sex, smoking status, duration of diabetes, lowered estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR), increasing albuminuria and non-HDL cholesterol [140]. In Japanese Diabetes Complications Study, the main predictors for cardiovascular complications among patients with type 2 diabetes were identified as non-HDL cholesterol, total cholesterol/HDL-cholesterol ratio and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol [141], and elevated triglyceride was noted to be a particularly important risk factor for incident CHD [142].

Although hyperglycemia plays an important role in development of vascular complications in patients with both type 1 and type 2 diabetes but recent insights from clinical trials suggest a different risk–benefit ratio with regard to the role of intensive glucose lowering and the prevention of cardiovascular complications just proving the link. Meta-analysis of glucose-lowering trials in type 2 diabetes suggested a small reduction in CHD with intensive glucose lowering [143], and beneficial effects of glucose lowering on CHD might only emerge after a prolonged period of follow up [144]. Recent data from Look AHEAD Trial, whereby participants were randomized to intensive lifestyle intervention group had 31% lower incidence of chronic kidney disease (CKD), but no reduction in CHD, suggest that although strategies to reduce cardio-metabolic risk factors are important, the benefit in reducing cardiovascular complications could take a long time to occur [145, 146]. Many genes have been studied comprehensively both in diabetes and cardiovascular diseases across the globe to find out the genetic relationship between coronary artery diseases and Type 2 diabetes based on candidate gene analysis. They are as follows:

2.9.1 PPARγ

Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor gamma (PPARγ or PPARG) present on 3p25 is a transcription factor. It is highly expressed in adipose tissue and macrophages, where it is involved in adipocyte differentiation, triglyceride synthesis, glucose homeostasis and fatty acid trapping [147]. It also regulates the release of various adipokines including tumour necrosis factor α, angiotensinogen (AGT), interleukin- 6(IL6) and plasminogen activator inhibitor 1(PA-1) [148]. It also has an effect on vasculature by its expression in endothelial cells (decrease in endothelin 1, lox-1, NO release), vascular smooth muscle cells (decrease in MMP-9), Macrophages (increase in cholesterol efflux, decrease in cytokines and matrix metalloproteinases: MMP-9), and T cells (decrease of cytokines) [149]. Pro12Ala and C1431T are most

extensively studied polymorphisms in various population with conflicting reports for their association with T2D. Ala 12 allele for Pro12Ala polymorphism was found to confer protection in Japanese [150], Iranian [151], Danish [152] and American Caucasian [153] population. Risk reduction was highest in Asia with association of Pro12Ala being the strongest predictor of T2D as confirmed in Indian Sikhs [154]. C1431T has been studied less extensively in relation with T2D and metabolic syndrome. T allele has been reportedly associated with reduced risk of CAD [155].

2.9.2 TCF7L2

TCF7L2 (Transcription factor 7 like 2) is one of the most important candidate genes present on chromosome 10q25.3. It plays a major role in blood-glucose homeostasis and β cell function. It is expressed in various tissues including placenta, lung, brain, kidney, pancreas, heart and adipocytes and has a very important role in Wnt signalling pathway [156]. Strong association of TCF7L2 with T2DM was initially found in Icelandic population which has been subsequently replicated in Danish, U.S Indian population [157]. The three TCF7L2 SNPs (rs7390146, rs12255372 and rs11196205) that were strongly associated with T2DM in this study were consistently replicated in along with other SNPs of TCF7L2, in a huge meta-analysis [158] and various European and non-European population (including Indian and Japanese population) [159–161]. Association of *TCF7L2* with type 2 diabetes to the largest effect size was confirmed in a study on Indian population [162]. Consistent with these observations, a strong association of *TCF7L2* with HOMA-B and a nominal association with FPG and 2-h PPG confirmed the physiological role of *TCF7L2* in glucose homeostasis [162]. Further combined analysis of Indo-European samples revealed strongest signal at rs7903146 of *TCF7L2* [120]. Polymorphisms rs7903146 and rs680 were found independently to be significantly associated with T2DM risk in Indian adults [163].

In Indian population the replicative studies of this candidate gene were confined to Pune, Punjab, Haryana, Himachal Pradesh, Delhi, Jammu and Kashmir and Chennai and showed strong association of TCF7L2 with T2DM, but given vast ethnic, cultural, geographic, genetic heterogeneity, large population size and relatively high prevalence of diabetes, very small and insignificant number/proportion of Indian population were hitherto studied [160, 162, 164–166]. Polymorphisms in TCF7L2 and near CDKN2A/B genes seem to be of great importance since they appear to modulate both conditions T2D and CAD, and they are not necessarily related to insulinemia, or hyperglycemia, for CAD development [167].

2.9.3 ACE (Angiotensin 1 Converting Enzyme)

ACE gene is located on long arm of chromosome 17q23. It is a zinc metallopeptidase distributed widely on surface of endothelial and epithelial cells and has a very important role in rennin-angiotensin system, making it a strong candidate gene for

CAD and T2D both. Among all variants in this gene insertion (I)/deletion (D) [I/D] polymorphism has been extensively studied in context of T2D. In a meta-analysis, including 24 studies in 15,166 subjects, the D allele was associated with 14% increased risk of T2D relative to I variant [168].When subgroup analysis was done, a significant association in Caucasian and East Asians was observed, however lack of association was observed in Turkish Groups. In another meta- analysis, of 14 studies it was found that presence of D allele conferred a significant increased risk for T2D [169]. Indian studies, reported a strong association of ACE gene polymorphisms with T2DM in northern India [170] and southern India [171, 172].

2.9.4 TNF α

It is a pro-inflammatory cytokine, present on chromosomal location 6p21.3 within the MHC region [173]. It has a very important role in lipid metabolism and is widely implicated in insulin resistance as it is involved in down regulation of genes involved in insulin signalling, induction of elevation of free fatty acids and negative regulation of PPAR γ [174]. Among reported genetic variations in TNF α promoter region such as −238, −308, −857 and −1,031, the −308 and −238 polymorphisms have been extensively studied. Most of the meta- analysis failed to show any significant association with T2D [175, 176]. But a TNF-induced protein 3 (*TNFAIP3*, a negative regulator of NFκB) polymorphism was identified to modulate the risk for coronary artery disease in type 2 diabetics [177]. In Indian population also the variants of type 2 receptor for TNFα (TNFR2) are not associated with T2D. Hence concluding that *TNFRSF1B* (encoding TNFR2) gene though being an important biological candidate, the polymorphisms studied are not a major contributing factor to the genetic risk of type 2 diabetes, its associated peripheral neuropathy and hypertension and related metabolic traits in North Indians [178] and Indo-Europeans from North India [179].

2.9.5 Adiponectin

It is one of the most abundant proteins derived from adipose tissue and encoded by adiponectin gene (ADIPQQ) located on chromosome 3q27. It has protective role in T2D and CVD as it has anti-atherogenic, anti-inflammatory and insulin sensitizing properties. The serum concentrations of adiponectin are heritable [180, 181] thus, making it a strong candidate gene for T2D and CAD. The in vitro bioactivity of APN as an anti-inflammatory adipocytokine in atherosclerotic process is supported by increase of total APN or globular APN that attenuates progression of atherosclerosis in apoE knockout mice [182, 183]. Further, in a few reports APN knockout mice showed enhanced cardiac fibrosis following permanent ligation of left anterior descending artery or angiotensin II infusion [184, 185]. A study on role of 45 T/G

polymorphism [186] revealed that individuals with TG/GG genotype were at nearly fourfold increased risk of T2D in accordance with reported results in Iranian population [187]. Furthermore, the studies on association of Adiponectin gene in CAD indicate association of SNP 45 T>G with increased risk and +276 G>T with decreased risk.

2.9.6 IRS1

Insulin receptor substrate-1(IRS-1) is located on 2q36 and is found to have an important role in insulin action in skeletal muscle, adipose tissue and pancreatic β cells [188]. It has also been found to be associated with regulation of insulin secretion by pancreatic β cell [189]. Further investigations in 2013 explained whether genetic variation at 2q36.3 locus might also affect CHD risk via subclinical atherosclerosis in a sample of 2,740 participants in Framingham Heart Study [190]. Interestingly, compelling evidence exists for the association between cardiovascular events and the candidate functional variant *IRS1*G972R (rs1801278) [191].

2.9.7 Other Genes

Apart from the above mentioned major candidate genes of CAD and T2D, some other genes that are found to be widely associated with T2D have also been studied as candidate genes for CAD. These are Calpain10, FAB4, GST, IL-6, IL-10 and Paraoxonase. Paraoxonase is a glycoprotein; coded for by the PON set of genes—PON1, PON2 and PON3—located on the long arm of chromosome 7 in humans. It is bound to high-density lipoproteins (HDL) that prevents oxidative modification of low-density lipoproteins (LDL) in vitro was identified as a genetic risk factor for cardiovascular disease (CVD) [192]. A strong association was found between Met54Leu polymorphism of PON1 and diabetic retinopathy in adolescents with Type 1 diabetes [193]. Genetic variants in calpain-10 might affect insulin sensitivity [194], or insulin secretion [195], or relation between the two [196]. Also, single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) in the gene for calpain-10 (*CAPN10*), a non-lysosomal cysteine protease of unknown function, has been demonstrated to be related to insulin resistance and subclinical atherosclerosis as defined by carotid intimal thickening [197]. Genetic variation near or in P2-promoter of MODY-1 gene or HNF4α gene (chromosome 20q) has been proposed to relate to common type 2 diabetes [198]. Also, for the first time HNF4α genetic variants were found to be associated with MetS and metabolic parameters in French Canadian children and adolescents suggesting HNF4α as an early marker for the risk of developing type 2 diabetes mellitus [199]. However, there is scarcity of reports for their association with CAD.

Furthermore, potential biomarkers such as CD36, PPAR-γ and YKL-40 may also play significant roles in insulin resistance and atherosclerosis in patients with T2DM. CD36 also known as Fatty Acid Translocase (FAT) is a multi-ligand scavenger receptor present on the surface of monocyte/macrophages. It binds and endocytoses oxidized LDL, and is implicated in formation of foam cells. Thus, CD36 plays a critical role in the development of atherosclerotic lesions [200]. Expression of scavenger receptor CD36 is increased in presence of peroxisome proliferator activated receptor γ (PPAR-γ) [201]. It is well documented that patients with coronary artery disease (CAD) express significantly higher levels of both PPAR-γ protein (approximately tenfold) and mRNA (approximately 60-fold) compared to healthy volunteers [202]. Several studies had showed that high levels of CD36 present in pre-diabetics, overt diabetics, polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS), and impaired glucose tolerance strongly suggest that CD36 is involved in diabetes [203] and atherosclerosis pathogenesis and acts as inflammation biomarker [200, 204].

YKL-40 is a novel biomarker expressed and secreted by macrophages. YKL-40 mRNA expression is highly up-regulated on macrophages specifically those that infiltrate deeper in atherosclerotic lesion [205]. Recent studies have reported that elevated levels of plasma YKL-40 are proportional with HOMA-IR in T2DM subjects. This indicates that YKL-40 shows some correlation with insulin resistance and dyslipidemia.

Apart from these α-hydroxybutyrate (α-HB) [206], leptin [207], resistin [208], interleukin-18 [209], retinol binding protein-4 (RBP4) [210], Chemerin [211] are investigated potential biomarkers for Insulin Resistance in T2DM Patients with Coronary Artery Disease. Independently of genome wide association studies, the haptoglobin gene (HP) has been shown to play a role in diabetic atherosclerosis [212].

2.10 Genetic Factors for Coronary Heart Diseases in Type 1 Diabetes

There are relatively few studies that have investigated the role of genetic factors in development of CHD in type 1 diabetes. An early study that investigated the role of two functional polymorphisms in promoter of RAGE gene (−429T/C and −374T/A) and one in advanced glycation end-products binding domain (G82S) in 996 Finnish type 1 diabetic patients noted a reduced risk of coronary heart disease and myocardial infarction, as well as peripheral vascular disease in patients with AA genotype of −374 T/A polymorphism compared with those with TT+ TA genotype [213]. Another candidate gene study that examined the roles of genetic variants in renin–angiotensin system found that carriers of TT genotype in angiotensinogen (AGT) gene M235T polymorphism, the insertion/deletion (I/D) polymorphism at angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) gene and AA/AC genotype in angiotensin type 1 receptor are at a significantly higher risk of progression of coronary artery calcification [214]. Many efforts are going on to utilize GWAS to advance the understanding of genetic factors underlying CHD in type 1 diabetes.

2.11 Genetic Factors for Coronary Heart Diseases in Type 2 Diabetes

2.11.1 Linkage Studies

Previous linkage studies have identified a few linked regions for cardiovascular disease-related traits in type 2 diabetes, including linkage signal in chromosome 19q region with elevated levels of triglyceride [215] and total cholesterol [216]. In Diabetes Heart Study, linkage of a locus on chromosome 3 with CVD in type 2 diabetes was noted [217].

2.11.2 Candidate Gene Studies

Several candidate-gene studies have been conducted exploring the link between the renin–angiotensin system and the adiponectin pathway. The D allele of ACE gene was first shown to be associated with increased risk of CHD in type 2 diabetes back in 1994 [218], with several studies also supporting this association, though a study in Chinese did not observe an association between the D allele and later risk of CHD in a prospective cohort [219]. Adiponectin secreted by adipocytes has anti-atherogenic effect, and is believed to be an important link between obesity and cardiovascular diseases [220]. In a meta-analysis of four studies, with 827 type 2 diabetes cases with CVD and 1,887 CVD-free control participants, +276T homozygote was significantly associated with a 45% reduction in the risk of CVD [221]. Several studies have examined the role of peroxisome proliferator-activator receptor γ (Pro12Ala) polymorphism in CHD risk, though results appear inconclusive [222, 223]. In a study on prospective cohort of Chinese patients with type 2 diabetes, variants in SCYA11 (eotaxin), PON2 (paroxonase 2) and ADRB3 (β3-adrenergic receptor) were independently associated with incident cardiac events including CHD and/or heart failure [224]. Variants in many candidate genes were extensively studied over past two decades, such as Gly972Arg polymorphism in IRS1, Gly1057Asp polymorphism in IRS2, Trp64Arg polymorphism in ß3 adrenergic receptor, −308 G/A promoter variant in TNF α, or variants in adiponectin gene.

Many candidate association studies have been completed to identify genes linked to cardiovascular disease (CVD) and/or diabetes mellitus and some gene associations have been consistently reported [225]. Such as, polymorphisms in genes related to lipid metabolism or fibrinolysis, including APOE, APOB, APOC, PON, CETP, and PAI1, have displayed increased risk of ischemic vascular disease in diabetic patients. Further, it is known that lipid factors and their oxidation effect the progression of diabetic metabolic syndrome and CVD. Also APOE, APOB, or APOC gene polymorphisms have been reported to associate with macrovascular complications of diabetes [131, 226], although these results have yet to be replicated.

Interestingly, an association between polymorphisms in Paraoxonase that is associated with high density lipoprotein (HDL) and risk of CVD has been consistently described in patients with T2DM from different ethnic backgrounds [227–230] and three polymorphisms (rs662, rs854560 and Q191R have been linked with the risk of CVD in patients with T2DM [231–233].

Patients with diabetes carrying the G allele of the rs662 polymorphism have been found to have more than doubled the risk of myocardial infarction (MI) than patients with other alleles [231]. Furthermore, the Q191R polymorphism was previously identified as an independent risk factor for CVD in patients with diabetes [233]. There is now a large body of evidences implicating this polymorphism as a genetic determinant for risk of ischemic vascular disease in T2DM [231–233]. An evidence of a weak association between rs662 and ischemic stroke risk, similar in magnitude to the corresponding association of the variant with coronary disease has been found [234].

CETP plays a key role in the metabolism of HDL that regulates uptake of cholesterol by hepatocytes, and *Taq*IB polymorphism of the CETP gene is a strong genetic predictor of macrovascular complications in type 2 diabetes [235]. Interestingly, the CETP rs1800774 polymorphism has been reported to associate with macrovascular disease in male T2DM patients independently of lipid levels [236–238]. It is well known that PAI-1 is main circulating inhibitor of fibrinolysis that causes thrombus dissolution. A single base insertion/ deletion polymorphism of rs1799889 in promoter of PAI-1 gene can partially determine the levels of PAI-1 [239] and a possible association between this polymorphism and risk of CVD in patients with T2DM has been reviewed in a meta-analysis [240]. In addition, two studies show apparently contradictory results regarding rs2227631 (−455G/A) polymorphism of fibrinogen gene. In one study, this allele was found to be associated with higher levels of fibrinogen and an increased risk of coronary disease in Chinese diabetic patients [241]. However, a second study conducted in an English T2DM population suggested that G allele was associated with an increased risk of coronary artery disease (CAD), without affecting circulating fibrinogen levels [242].

2.11.3 GWAS for Coronary Heart Diseases in Type 2 Diabetes

Results from several GWAS for CHD conducted in general population showed a potential relation to diabetic subjects [243, 244]. Twelve loci with genome-wide significance have been found to associate with either CAD or MI in general population. Two of 12 genes—LDLR and PCSK9 are mutated in Mendelian forms of hypercholesterolemia [245], as are genes in SLC22A3–LPAL2–LPA cluster, which includes the gene for atherogenic lipoprotein (Lp)(a). Moreover, variations at chromosome 9p21 have been found to significantly associate with CVD in general population [246, 247]. A previous, smaller study in patients with T2DM concluded that the 9p21 signal had a more marked influence on CAD risk among those with poor diabetic control [248]. For example, haplotype analyses have found an interesting

CVD association with a group of SNPs residing in a 60 kb region that includes ANRIL [249, 250]. A decreased risk associated with long to short variant ratio has been reported for this allele [251, 252]. ANRIL links to the CDKN2A and CDKN2B genes that are involved in controlled cell proliferation, cell aging and apoptosis [253, 254]. It is thought that several others of these 12 genes identified in general population can also influence the risk of CAD in diabetic population [255]. In addition, the chromosome 6p24 locus, which includes the PHACTR1 gene, has been found to promote CAD with a strong effect, second only to that of 9p21 locus [256]. Interestingly, receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) gene has been found to associate with both diabetic nephropathy (DN) and diabetic retinopathy (DR); advanced glycation end products (AGE) gene associate with both diabetic nephropathy (DN) and diabetic cardiovascular complications (DCC), and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) gene associate with diabetic retinopathy (DR) and diabetic cardiovascular complications (DCC). Unfortunately, no shared gene has been found to associate with the three complications.

First GWAS in patients with T2D of 1,517 CHD cases and 2,671 CHD controls were included in a three-stage genome-wide analysis, including subjects from the Nurses' Health Study and Health Professionals Follow-up Study, the Joslin Heart Study and the Gargano Heart Study. One novel variant in the vicinity of glutamateammonia ligase (GLUL) gene (rs10911021) associated with CHD at genome wide significance level was identified showing a significant association in all three stages and also genome-wide significance when all three stages were combined, with combined odds ratio (OR) 1.36 (95% confidence interval [CI] 1.22–1.51) [257]. Furthermore, carriers of the risk allele of GLUL showed decreased expression of the gene in endothelial cells and demonstrated lower plasma pyroglutamic-to glytamic acid ratio suggesting gamma-glytamic cycle as a mechanism by which variants the GLUL gene contribute to the risk for CHD [257]. Intergenic variants between GLUL and ZNF648 have been associated with CAD in patients with T2DM and an interaction with T2DM status has also been reported [257]. Preliminary findings obtained by combining data from SUMMIT and CARDIoGRAM*plus*C4D have provided early evidence that the effects of known variants for CAD at chromosome 9p21 near CDKN2A and at ADAMTS7 showed evidence for interaction with diabetes status [258]. One of the strongest signals that influences predisposition to PAD, first identified in samples not stratified for diabetes status, maps near CHRNA3 locus encoding one of several nicotinic receptors and is thought to act through its impact on smoking behavior [259]. The same variant is associated with smoking status and quantity [259]. Some evidence suggests that association between PAD and variants near CHRNA3 is less marked in subjects with diabetes [258]. One interpretation is that the potent direct impact of diabetes on the risk of PAD dilutes the indirect effect of CHRNA3 variants whose effects are mediated by differences in smoking behavior.

Interestingly, no association was found between rs10911021 and CHD for 737 non- diabetic CHD cases and 1,637 non-diabetic CHD-negative controls. This was consistent with the results of the interaction analysis, suggesting that the association between this variant and CHD appeared specific for type 2 diabetes patients.

Furthermore, among 22,233 CHD cases and 64,762 controls from general population included in the Coronary ARtery DIsease Genome-Wide Replication and Meta-Analysis (CARDIoGRAM) Study, this variant showed only a nominal significant association with CHD (OR 1.04, 95% CI 1.01–1.07, P = 0.01) and likely representing an association driven by small proportion of patients with type 2 diabetes included in CARDIoGRAM [257].

The variant was not associated with the risk of type 2 diabetes or insulin resistance, but instead was associated with plasma markers of glutamic acid metabolism and the γ-glutamyl cycle, thereby providing novel insights into the pathogenesis of CHD in patients with type 2 diabetes. Whether this variant is also associated with the risk of CHD in type 1 diabetes mellitus remains to be established.

A peculiar possibility is the relation of diabetes to imprinted genes—i.e., genes for which expression varies depending on the sex of the transmitting parent. The class III allele of the variable number tandem repeat near the insulin gene (Insulin gene variable number tandem repeat: chromosome 11p15) might relate to type 2 diabetes [260]. The class III allele is associated with decreased amounts of insulin mRNA. Only paternally transmitted class III alleles were found to be associated with diabetes in one study [261].

Interestingly, as per joint effort undertaken by CARDIoGRAM-CAD Consortium in 2013 the number of loci known to be associated with coronary heart disease at genome-wide significance level have reached 45 [262]. Also this study confirmed previous findings and discovered 15 new genome-wide significant loci and tested them by a thorough association analysis with traditional CHD risk factors [250, 263]. Out of that twelve loci *(*APOB, ABCG5-ABCG8, PCSK9, SORT1, ABO, LDLR, APOE and *LPA*) showed genome-wide significance for association with at least one lipid trait in the expected direction. Still, the overall spectrum of 65 T2D and 45 CHD genome-wide associated common variants explain only a small fraction (~10% each) of disease heritability, thus leaving a large unfilled space under the umbrella of the common variant/common disease hypothesis [264]. So the need of the hour is to fill in some unfilled spaces under the umbrella of the genetic basis of T2D and CHD by identifying less common or regulatory variants under these diseases. Figure 2.2 shows the metabolic pathways and genes involved in pathogenesis of diabetic complications.

In the Indian scenario as soon as National Human Genome Research Institute's GWAS database was made available, validation studies were initiated for most replicating and significant GWAS-identified SNPs specific to these complex diseases on Indians and Indian migrants living in the Western countries. The prominent findings of GWAS such as association of TCF7L2 gene with T2DM and CDKN2A/2B with both T2DM and CAD were replicated among them [265, 266]. However, some of the major T2DM genes of GWAS such as IGF2BP2 and SLC30A8, consistently replicated in other ethnic groups were not found to be associated with the disease in South Indians while they were in the case of North Indians [267]. These results suggest a lack of consistency in the pattern of association of disease-specific SNPs among the ethnic groups, both within India and elsewhere. The unique genetic predisposition toward complex diseases of Indians could be due to their unique genetic

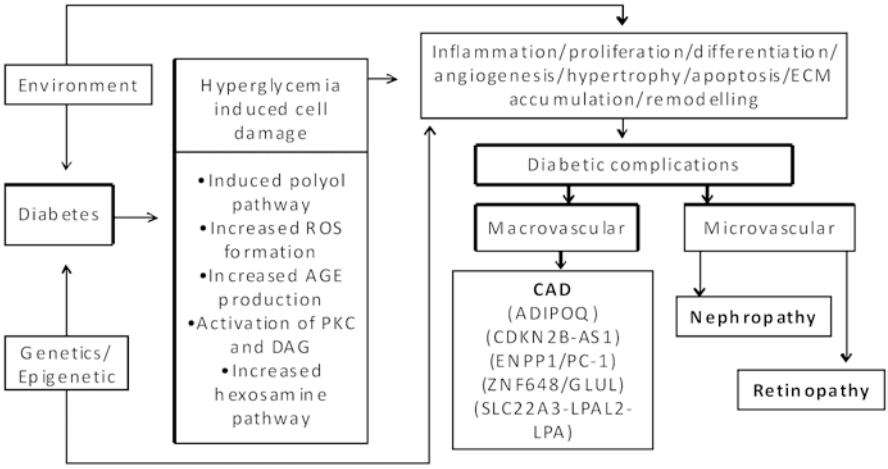


Fig. 2.2 Metabolic pathways and genes involved in the pathogenesis of coronary artery disease as a complication in diabetes

constitution as suggested by an earlier study [268], which observed a common MYBPC 25 bps deletion variant only in South Asians with chronic risk of heart failure [268].

2.11.3.1 Insights from GWAS for CHD

Recent GWAS have identified more than 40 variants associated with coronary artery disease [269, 270]. Among these, several regions appear to harbor variants that are also associated with type 2 diabetes [271]. For example, in chromosome 9p21 region identified to be associated with CHD [272], the cell cycle genes CDKN2A and CDKN2B have also been implicated in a GWAS for type 2 diabetes [273, 274]. In fact, in a genome search meta-analysis to look for shared genetic susceptibility between type 2 diabetes, CHD and obesity, two loci in 9p21.1-a21.32 region were identified to be shared by type 2 diabetes, CHD and obesity [273]. Other genetic factors associated with CHD in general population, such as variants in PCSK9 have also been found to be associated with CHD in type 2 diabetes [275].

Early replication studies of these GWAS-identified variants for CHD have suggested heterogeneity in genetic effects among individuals with or without diabetes. For example, it has been suggested that variants at the 9p21 locus have a larger effect on risk of CHD in patients with type 2 diabetes (compared to subjects without diabetes), particularly showing an interaction with poor glycemic control [248]. Furthermore, in a study in type 2 diabetes patients of variants associated with CHD (in non-diabetic individuals), just 5 out of 15 variants from 12 loci were found to show consistent association with CHD in type 2 diabetes. A genetic risk score (GRS) $\geq$8 composed of risk variants at rs4977574 (CDKN2A/2B), rs12526453

phosphatase and actin regulator 1 (PHACTR1), rs646776 cadherin EGF LAG seven-pass G-type receptor 2/praline/serine-rich coiled-coil 1/sortilin 1 (CELSR2-PSRC1-SORT1), rs2259816 hepatocyte nuclear factor 1 homeobox A (HNF1α) and rs11206510 proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 (PCSK9) were associated with twofold increase in the risk of CHD in type 2 diabetes [275]. Another recent study that examined a GRS consisting of 13 or 30 SNPs identified from GWAS for CHD in general population noted an association between GRS score and prior cardiovascular disease, coronary artery calcification, and cardiovascular mortality in a cohort predominantly of African American descent [276].

Other than the SNPs mentioned above, SNPs from the following genes also reached the significance levels required in GWAS: WD repeat domain 12 (WDR12), LDL-receptor (LDLR), mitochondrial ribosomal protein S6/solute carrier family 5/potassium voltage-gated channel subfamily E member 2 (MRPS6-SLC5A3-KCNE2) [252], melanoma inhibitory activity family, member 3 (MIA3), chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand 12 (CXCL12) [244, 250, 252], Ras-related protein M (MRAS) [243]. Also, two haplotypes from the SLC22A3-LPAL2-LPA gene cluster are associated to CAD [277]. Interestingly, most genes discovered in GWAS, and that appears to be involved with CAD, were not previously implicated in the etiology of atherosclerosis. Notable exceptions are: *LDLR*, which codes for the LDL receptor, PCSK9, which codes for a serine protease that is mutated in Mendelian forms of hypercholesterolemia [244], and the SLC22A3-LPAL2-LPA cluster that includes the gene for atherogenic lipoprotein Lp(a).

Several important insights have emerged from these studies. They highlighted some important differences in the genetic factors associated with risk of CHD in patients with diabetes compared to general population, although there is some important overlap. Therefore, there is the need to carry out studies to identify susceptibility genes for CHD specifically among patients with type 2 diabetes in order to identify susceptibility factors in diabetes, given the heterogeneity of effects when compared with studies carried out in non-diabetic individuals.

2.12 Epigenetics and Diabetic Complications

Epigenetics refers to the study of heritable patterns of gene expression and subsequent phenotypic changes that occur without alterations in DNA sequence [278]. Gene-environment interactions may play an important role in many common human diseases, such as diabetes and its complications, which might be due to epigenetic changes [279]. It would be worthwhile to assess whether lifestyle modifications such as exercise and healthy diets can reduce diabetic complications by altering epigenetic marks. A study showed the beneficial effects of exercise on epigenetic marks related to diabetes [280].

Epigenetic changes in chromatin that provides a crucial interface between genetics and environment, such as DNA methylation and histone modifications, have been linked to gene transcription [278]. Covalent marks on histones are preserved

even after cell division and changes in activating or inactivating histone marks represent a dynamic epigenetic mechanism by which glucose could influence expression of potentially damaging genes in target tissues [281, 282]. Exposure of cells to high levels of glucose can lead to epigenetic changes that affect the expression of genes and microRNAs leading to development of diabetic complications and the concept of metabolic memory that refers to persistence of diabetic vascular complications after glucose normalization [283]. Several studies have conferred that metabolic memory of vascular complications can be pre-dominantly due to harmful effects of hyperglycemia elucidated in cell culture and experimental animal models [284, 285].

Changes in DNA methylation and PTMs of histones have been related to coronary artery disease (CAD), heart failure, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, dilated cardiomyopathy, arrhythmias, and other cardiovascular pathologies in general population [286]. Epigenetic modifications affect the expression of genes related to the extracellular matrix, TGF–β signalling pathway, and the renin–angiotensin system in glomeruli that have been implicated in pathogenesis of Diabetic Kidney Diseases (DKD) [287]. Also, there is evidence of hypermethylation of the UNC13B promoter region in epithelial cells isolated from patients with T1DM [288]. In large cohorts of patients that also include patients with diabetes miRNAs have been proposed as potential prognostic biomarkers for CAD [289–291], implying its role in diabetic CAD. For instance, miR-4513 rs2168518 polymorphism has been associated with higher prevalence of traditional CV risk factors such as fasting glucose, incidence of T2D, and poor survival of CAD patients [289]. Zampetaki et al. reported that miR-126 was a strong predictor of myocardial infarction in a 10-year follow-up of 832 patients [290]. Motawae et al. recently showed that miR-9 and miR-370 were significantly elevated in patients with CAD and T2D versus patients with diabetes or CAD separately [292]. Interestingly, miR-126 levels were low in circulating endothelial microparticles of diabetic patients with CAD [293].

Experimental studies have suggested that Histone methyl transferases including the activating Set7 and repressive Suv39h1 are responsible for metabolic memory as well has protective roles both for H3K9me3 and Suv39h1 against pre-activated state of diabetic vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC) [294]. Dysregulation of epigenetic histone modifications may be a major underlying mechanism for metabolic memory and sustained pro-inflammatory phenotype of diabetic cells [294]. A Finnish study has also suggested an association of an exonic SNP in SUV39H1 histone methyltransferase gene with DR, and a trend toward an association with Diabetic DN and CVD [295]. Additionally, histone acetyltransferases (HATs) and histone deacetylases (HDACs) have been implicated in regulation of several key genes linked to diabetes and its complications [296].

Data on DNA methylation or histone acetylation in diabetic peripheral artery disease (PAD) is lacking [297]. Nevertheless, the potential of miRNAs for the diagnosis of PAD has recently been demonstrated. Initially, miR503 has been highlighted as a regulator of diabetic PAD in experimental studies as it is increased in ischemic limb of diabetic mice [298]. Of late, 12 different circulating miRNAs were identified and characterized in peripheral blood of patients with T2D and PAD

[299]. Although these findings were replicated in two separate samples of patients, the study was not designed to test the prognostic utility of the identified miRNAs in a longitudinal follow-up of diabetic patients with atherosclerotic PAD [299].

Because epigenetic changes are potentially reversible in nature, combination therapies with epigenetic drugs (epidrugs) [300] and antagomirs (miRNA inhibitors) [284] could be considered to supplement the current treatments for complications. Conversely, there are key challenges also, as epigenetic patterns are cell specific, data from heterogeneous tissue samples and biopsies could have problematic interpretation. Furthermore, apart from hyperglycaemia, other factors associated with diabetes, including insulin resistance, obesity, dyslipidaemia, environment, lifestyles and genetics, can work independently or co-operatively to also promote epigenetic changes in various affected target tissues. Thus evaluation of epigenotypes by epigenome-wide association studies (EWAS) can provide critical new information about the pathogenesis of diabetic complications and metabolic memory that in turn could identify futuristic newer therapeutic modalities and diagnostic biomarkers for early intervention.

2.13 Conclusions

Advancements in genotyping and DNA sequencing technologies have revolutionized the genetics of complex disorders by allowing identification of rare and common genetic variations that influence an individual's risk for these diseases. Worldwide, the high-throughput genomic approaches have resulted in the identification of over 2600 associated common risk alleles in more than 350 different complex traits [301]. Following the track investigations so far have identified a number of genetic variants related with cardiovascular complications, diabetic nephropathy, retinopathy and neuropathy, the number of variants associated with diabetic complications are rather limited compared with studies for genetic variants for type 2 diabetes or type 2 diabetes-related traits [119].This may be moderately related to scarcity of large well-characterized prospective studies to expedite identification of genetic variants for diabetic complications. The present GWAS approach to identify genetic factors, although successful in identifying genetic polymorphisms with association to disease of interest, are also limited by the incompetence to confer causality because of difficulty in finding the causal functional variants. Re-sequencing studies will help to identify functional variants within identified regions. Finally, the need for larger sample size of well-phenotyped subjects and the current costs associated with whole-genome genotyping or whole genome sequencing remain limitations for genetic studies, though these are likely to become less of a barrier in near future as sequencing costs are decreasing every day.

Additionally, a major limitation of genetic studies in diabetic complications relate to different classifications used and complications relating to case ascertainment. Diverse phenotypic criteria have been used for classification and diagnosis of

diabetic complications of coronary artery diseases, resulting in failure to differentiate between associated phenotypes and actual disease.

Though the potential source of variable findings is gene-gene or gene-environment interactions that differ between population but at the same time a better understanding of complex mechanisms like (Gene- gene, Gene- environment interaction) would give a clear picture of common variants in T2D and CAD [167]. Because if the effect of a variant were only manifest in population with a particular genetic or environmental background, then association would only be seen in population or subgroups with the appropriate genetic or environmental characteristics. This explanation is commonly invoked to explain differing results of association studies but is less frequently supported by direct evidences. Given the interrelationship between diabetes and cardiovascular complications, future genetic studies should also consider the potential overlap between these in terms of their underlying pathogenesis. Future studies utilizing trans-ethnic mapping might also help to narrow down functional variants within candidate gene regions identified through GWAS, as shown by the recent success utilizing this approach in studies of genetic variants for type 2 diabetes [302, 303].

Dissecting the precise functional role of these genetic factors in manifestation of complex diseases would help in developing better disease management strategies. Presently, much of the interest surrounding genetic association studies centers on the potential clinical application of polymorphisms that serve as markers for disease. This will further determine crucial genotypes accurately and predicting future health thus reducing the burden of diabetic complications.

References

1. International Diabetes Federation (IDF) (2015) Available from:www.idf.org
2. World Health Organization (2016) Global report on diabetes. World Health Organization, Geneva
3. Rao CR, Kamath VG, Shetty A, Kamath A (2011) A cross-sectional analysis of obesity among a rural population in coastal Southern Karnataka, India. Australas Med J 4(1):53–57
4. Mohan V, Deepa R (2006) Obesity and abdominal obesity in Asian Indians. Indian J Med Res 123(5):593–596
5. Mohan V, Shah S, Saboo B (2013) Current glycemic status and diabetes related complications among type 2 diabetes patients in India: data from the A1chieve study. JAPI (Suppl) 61:12–15
6. Mohan V, Seshiah V, Sahay BK, Shah SN, Rao PV, Banerjee S (2012) Current status of management of diabetes and glycaemic control in India: preliminary results from the DiabCare India 2011 Study. Diabetes 61:a645–a677
7. Misra A, Khurana L (2011) Obesity-related non-communicable diseases: South Asians vs White Caucasians. Int J Obes 35(2):167–187
8. Unnikrishnan RI, Rema M, Pradeep R, Deepa M, Shanthirani CS, Deepa R, Mohan V (2007) Prevalence and risk factor of diabetic nephropathy in an urban south Indian population; the Chennai urban rural Epidemiology Study (CurES-45). Diabetes Care 30:2019–2024
9. Ramachandran A, Snehalatha C, Kapur A, Vijay V, Mohan V, Das AK, Rao PV, Yajnik CS, Prasanna Kumar KM, Nair JD (2001) Diabetes Epidemiology Study Group in India (DESI).

High prevalence of diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance in India: National Urban Diabetes Survey. Diabetologia 44(9):1094–1101
10. Rema M, Premkumar S, Anitha B, Deepa R, Pradeepa R, Mohan V (2005) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in urban India: the Chennai urban rural Epidemiology Study (CurES) Eye Study I. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 46:2328–2333
11. Pradeepa R, Rema M, Vignesh J, Deepa M, Deepa R, Mohan V (2008) Prevalence and risk factors for diabetic neuropathy in an urban south Indian population: the Chennai urban rural Epidemiology Study (CurES-55). Diabet Med 25:407–412
12. Premalatha G, Shanthi Rani CS, Deepa R, Markovitz J, Mohan V (2000) Prevalence and risk factors of peripheral vascular disease in a selected south Indian population – the Chennai urban Population Study (CuPS). Diabetes Care 23:295–1300
13. Anjana RM, Pradeepa R, Deepa M, Datta M et al (2011) Prevalence of diabetes and prediabetes (impaired fasting glucose and/or impaired glucose tolerance) in urban and rural India: phase I results of the Indian Council of Medical Research-INdia DIABetes (ICMR-INDIAB) study. Diabetologia 54(12):3022–3027
14. Kaveeshwar SA, Cornwall J (2014) The current state of diabetes mellitus in India. Australas Med J 7(1):45–48
15. Verma R, Khanna P, Mehta B (2012) National programme on prevention and control of diabetes in India: need to focus. Australas Med J 5(6):310–315
16. Jain SK, Johri MS (2016) Study to know the prevalence of microvascular complications in type 2 diabetes mellitus patients. Int J Contemp Med Res 3(7):50.43. 2454-7379
17. Mohan D, Raj D, Shanthirani CS, Datta M, Unwin NC, Kapur A, Mohan V (2005) Awareness and knowledge of diabetes in Chennai – the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study [CURES-9]. J Assoc Physicians India 53:283–287
18. Mohan V, Shanthirani CS, Deepa M, Datta M, Williams OD, Deepa R (2006) Community empowerment – a successful model for prevention of non-communicable diseases in India – the Chennai Urban Population Study (CUPS-17). J Assoc Physicians India 54:858–862
19. Saul G, Alberti KGMM, Bennett P et al (2003) Follow-up report on the diagnosis of diabetes mellitus the expert committee on the diagnosis and classification of diabetes Mellitus. Diabetes Care 26(11):3160–3167
20. Classification and Diagnosis of Diabetes (2016) American diabetes association. Diabetes Care 39(Supplement 1):S13–S22
21. Joshi SR, Anjana RM, Deepa M, Pradeepa R, Bhansali A, Dhandania VK et al (2014) Prevalence of dyslipidemia in urban and rural India: the ICMR–INDIAB Study. PLoS One 9(5):e96808
22. Mogensen CE, Christensen CK, Vittinghus E (1983) The stages of diabetic renal disease: with emphasis on the stage of incipient diabetic nephropathy. Diabetes 32:64–78
23. US Renal Data System. USRDS 1994 (1994) Annual data report. National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases, Bethesda
24. Gall MA, Rossing P, Skott P, Damsbo P, Vaag A, Bech K, Dejgaard A, Lauritzen M, Lauritzen E, Hougaard P et al (1991) Prevalence of micro- and macroalbuminuria, arterial hypertension, retinopathy and large vessel disease in European type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetic patients. Diabetologia 34:655–661
25. Messent JW, Elliott TG, Hill RD, Jarrett RJ, Keen H, Viberti GC (1992) Prognostic significance of microalbuminuria in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus: a twenty-three year follow-up study. Kidney Int 41:836–839
26. Microalbuminuria Collaborative Study Group United Kingdom (1993) Risk factors for development of microalbuminuria in insulin dependent diabetic patients: a cohort study. BMJ 306:1235–1239
27. Kasiske BL, Kalil RS, Ma JZ, Liao M, Keane WF (1993) Effect of antihypertensive therapy on the kidney in patients with diabetes: a meta-regression analysis. Ann Intern Med 118:129–138

28. Hirschl MM, Heinz G, Sunder-Plassmann G, Derfler K (1992) Renal replacement therapy in type 2 diabetic patients: 10 years' experience. Am J Kidney Dis 20:564–568
29. Rischen-Vos J, van der Woude FJ, Tegzess AM, Zwinderman AH, Gooszen HC, van den Akker PJ, van Es LA (1992) Increased morbidity and mortality in patients with diabetes mellitus after kidney transplantation as compared with non-diabetic patients. Nephrol Dial Transplant 7:433–437
30. John L, Sundar Rao PSS, Kanagasabapathy AS (1991) Prevalence of diabetic nephropathy in non-insulin dependent diabetics. Indian J Med Res 94:24–29
31. Ramachandran A, Snehalatha C, Satyavani K, Latha E, Sasikala R, Vijay V (1999) Prevalence of vascular complications and their risk factors in type 2 diabetes. J Assoc Physicians India 47:1152–1156
32. Samanta A, Burden AC, Jagger C (1991) A comparison of the clinical features and vascular' complications of diabetes between migrant Asians and Caucasians in Leicester, U.K. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 14:205–214
33. Vishwanathan V, Snehlatha C, Shina K, Lalitha S, Ramachandran A (1999) Familial aggregation of diabetic kidney disease in type 2 diabetes in southern India. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 43:167–171
34. Mani MK (1998) Patterns of renal disease in indigenous populations in India. Nephrology 4:S4–S7
35. Tapp RJ, Shaw JE, de Courten MP, Dunstan DW, Welborn TA, Zimmet PZ, AusDiab Study Group (2003) Foot complications in type 2 diabetes: an Australian population-based study. Diabet Med 20:105–113
36. Gregg EW, Sorlie P, Paulose-Ram R, Gu Q, Eberhardt MS, Wolz M et al (2004) 1999–2000 national health and nutrition examination survey, prevalence of lower-extremity disease in the US adult population ≥ 40 years of age with and without diabetes: 1999–2000 national health and nutrition examination survey. Diabetes Care 27:1591–1597
37. Prevention of Blindness from Diabetic Retinopathy (2005) Report of a WHO consultation. Geneva
38. Guidelines for the Comprehensive Management of Diabetic Retinopathy in India (2008) A VISION 2020 the right to sight India publication
39. Rema M, Ponnaiya M, Mohan V (1996) Prevalence of retinopathy in non insulin dependent diabetes mellitus at a diabetes centre in Southern India. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 34:29–36
40. Raman R, Rani PK, Reddi Rachepalle S, Gnanamoorthy P, Uthra S, Kumaramanickavel G et al (2009) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in India: Sankara Nethralaya diabetic retinopathy epidemiology and molecular genetics study report 2. Ophthalmology 116:311–318
41. Namperumalsamy P, Kim R, Vignesh TP, Nithya N, Royes J, Gijo T et al (2009) Prevalence and risk factors for diabetic retinopathy: a population-based assessment from Theni District. South India Postgrad Med J 85:643–648
42. Narendran V, John RK, Raghuram A, Ravindran RD, Nirmalan PK, Thulasiraj RD (2002) Diabetic retinopathy among self-reported diabetics in Southern India: a population based assessment. Br J Ophthalmol 86:1014–1018
43. Dandona L, Dandona R, Naduvilath TJ, McCarty CA, Rao GN (1999) Population based assessment of diabetic retinopathy in an urban population in Southern India. Br J Ophthalmol 83:937–940
44. Yau JW, Rogers SL, Kawasaki R, Lamoureux EL, Kowalski JW, Bek T et al (2012) Global prevalence and major risk factors of diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes Care 35:556–564
45. International Diabetes Federation (2003) In: Gan D (ed) Diabetes atlas, 2nd edn. Brussels, Belgium
46. Linda SG, William HH, Smith PJ (1995) Mortality in non-insulin-dependent diabetes [A], 2nd edn. National Diabetes Data Group. Diabetes in America, Bethesda. NIH Publication NO.9521468
47. Ali MK, Narayan KM, Tandon N (2010) Diabetes and coronary heart disease: current perspectives. Indian J Med Res 132:584–597

48. Forouhi NG, Sattar N, Tillin T, McKeigue PM, Chaturvedi N (2006) Do known risk factors explain the higher coronary heart disease mortality in South Asian compared with European men? Prospective follow-up of the Southall and Brent studies, UK. Diabetologia 49:2580–2588
49. Mohan V, Venkatraman JV, Pradeepa R (2010) Epidemiology of cardiovascular disease in type 2 diabetes: the Indian scenario. J Diabetes Sci Technol 4:158–170
50. Pradeepa R et al (2014) Prevalence of peripheral vascular disease and its association with carotid intima-media thickness and arterial stiffness in type 2 diabetes: the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES 111). Diab Vasc Dis Res 11:190–200
51. Walters DP, Gatling W, Mullee MA, Hill RD (1992) The prevalence, detection, and epidemiological correlates of peripheral vascular disease: a comparison of diabetic and non-diabetic subjects in an English community. Diabet Med 9:710–715
52. Marso SP, Hiatt WR (2006) Peripheral arterial disease in patients with diabetes. J Am Coll Cardiol 47:921–929
53. Ramachandran A, Snehalatha C, Latha E, Satyavani K, Vijay V (1998) Clustering of cardiovascular risk factors in urban Asian Indians. Diabetes Care 21:967–971
54. Mohan V, Shanthirani S, Deepa R, Premalatha G, Sastry NG, Saroja R (2001) Chennai Urban Population Study (CUPS No. 4). Intra-urban differences in the prevalence of the metabolic syndrome in Southern India – the Chennai Urban Population Study (CUPS No. 4). Diabet Med 18:280–287
55. Boyle PJ (2007) Diabetes mellitus and macrovascular disease: mechanisms and mediators. Am J Med 120:S12–S17
56. Fagot-Campagna A, Rolka DB, Beckles GL, Gregg EW, Narayan KM (2000) Prevalence of lipid ablormalities, awareness, and treatment in US adults with diabetes. Diabetes 49(Suppl. 1):A78
57. Rosenson RS (2004) Clinical role of LDL and HDL subclasses and apolipoprotein measurement. ACC Curr J Rev 13:33–37
58. Pontiroli AE, Capra F, Veglia F, Ferrari M, Xiang KS, Bell GI, Baroni MG, Galton DJ, Weaver JU, Hitman GA, Kopelman PG, Mohan V, Viswanathan M (1996) Genetic contribution of polymorphism of the GLUT1 and GLUT4 genes to the susceptibility to type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus in different populations. Acta Diabetol 33(3):193–197
59. Forbes JM, Cooper ME (2013) Mechanisms of diabetic complications. Physiol Rev 93:137–188
60. Brownlee M (2001) Biochemistry and molecular cell biology of diabetic complications. Nature 414:813–820
61. Badal SS, Danesh FR (2014) New insights into molecular mechanisms of diabetic kidney disease. Am J Kidney Dis 63(2 Suppl 2):S63–S83
62. Rask Madsen C, King GL (2013) Vascular complications of diabetes: mechanisms of injury and protective factors. Cell Metab 17:20–33
63. Tirosh A, Iris Shai RD, Bitzur R et al (2008) Changes in triglyceride levels over time and risk of type 2 diabetes in young men. Diabetes Care 31(10):2032–2037
64. Joshi SR (2003) Metabolic syndrome – emerging clusters of the Indian phenotype. J Assoc Physicians India 51:445–446
65. Deepa R, Sandeep S, Mohan V (2006) Abdominal obesity, visceral fat and type 2 diabetes-Asian Indian phenotype. In: Mohan V, GHR R (eds) Type 2 diabetes in South Asians: epidemiology, risk factors and prevention. Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd, New Delhi, pp 138–152
66. McGill HC Jr, McMahan CA (1998) Determinants of atherosclerosis in the young: Pathobiological Determinants of Atherosclerosis in Youth (PDAY) Research Group. Am J Cardiol 82:30T–36T
67. Geiss LS, Herman WH, Smith PJ (1995) National Diabetes Data Group. Diabetes in America. National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases, Bethesda, pp 233–257

68. Gotzsche O, Darwish A, Gotzsche L, Hansen LP, Sorensen KE (1996) Incipient cardiomyopathy in young insulin-dependent diabetic patients: a seven-year prospective Doppler echocardiographic study. Diabet Med 13:834–840
69. Mahgoub MA, Abd-Elfattah AS (1998) Diabetes mellitus and cardiac function. Mol Cell Biochem 180:59–64
70. Klein BEK, Klein R, Lee KE (2002) Components of the metabolic syndrome and risk of cardiovascular disease and diabetes in Beaver Dam. Diabetes Care 25(10):1790–1794
71. Haffner SM (2003) Pre-diabetes, insulin resistance, inflammation and CVD risk. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 61(Suppl 1):S9–S18
72. Laakso M (2010) Cardiovascular disease in type 2 diabetes from population to man to mechanisms: the Kelly West Award Lecture 2008. Diabetes Care 33(2):442–449
73. Rains JL, Jain SK (2011) Oxidative stress, insulin signaling, and diabetes. Free Radic Biol Med 50(5):567–575
74. Sandeep S, Gokulakrishnan K, Deepa M, Mohan V (2011) Insulin resistance is associated with increased cardiovascular risk in Asian Indians with normal glucose tolerance – the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES-66). J Assoc Physicians India 59:480–484
75. Katsuki A, Sumida Y, Urakawa H et al (2003) Increased visceral fat and serum levels of triglyceride are associated with insulin resistance in Japanese metabolically obese, normal weight subjects with normal glucose tolerance. Diabetes Care 26:2341–2344
76. Lin KC, Tsai ST, Kuo SC, Tsay SL, Chou P (2007) Interrelationship between insulin resistance and menopause on the metabolic syndrome and its individual component among nondiabetic women in the kinmen study. Am J Med Sci 333:208–214
77. Marques-Vidal P, Bastardot F, von Känel R et al (2013) Association between circulating cytokine levels, diabetes and insulin resistance in a population-based sample (CoLaus study). Clin Endocrinol 78(2):232–241
78. Olson NC, Callas PW, Hanley AJ et al (2012) Circulating levels of TNF-α are associated with impaired glucose tolerance, increased insulin resistance, and ethnicity: the Insulin Resistance Atherosclerosis Study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 97:1032–1040
79. Dvorak RV, DeNino WF, Ades PA, Poehlman ET (1999) Phenotypic characteristics associated with insulin resistance in metabolically obese but normal-weight young women. Diabetes 48:2210–2214
80. Gerick JE (1998) The genetic basis of type 2 diabetes mellitus: impaired insulin secretion versus impaired insulin sensitivity. Endocrinol Rev 19:491–503
81. Gray RS, Fabsitz RR, Cowan LD, Lee ET, Howard BV, Savage PJ (1998) Risk factor clustering in the insulin resistance syndrome: the Strong Heart Study. Am J Epidemiol 148:869–878
82. Dechenes CJ, Verchere CB, Andrikopoulos S, Kahn SE (1998) Human aging is associated with parallel reductions in insulin and amylin release. Am J Phys 275:E785–E791
83. Humphriss DB, Stewart MW, Berrish TS, Barriocanal LA, Trajano LR, Ashworth LA, Brown MD et al (1997) Multiple metabolic abnormalities in normal glucose tolerant relatives of NIDDM families. Diabetologia 40:1185–1190
84. Grundy SM (1997) Small LDL, atherogenic dyslipidemia, and the metabolic syndrome. Circulation 95:1–4
85. Austin MA, Edwards KL (1996) Small, dense low density lipoproteins, the insulin resistance syndrome and noninsulin-dependent diabetes. Curr Opin Lipidol 7:167–171
86. Grundy SM (1998) Hypertriglyceridemia, atherogenic dyslipidemia, and the metabolic syndrome. Am J Cardiol 81:18B–25B
87. Lamarche B, Tchernof A, Moorjani S, Cantin B, Dagenais GR, Lupien PJ, Despres JP (1997) Small, dense low-density lipoprotein particles as a predictor of the risk of ischemic heart disease in men: prospective results from the Quebec Cardiovascular Study. Circulation 95:69–75
88. Grundy SM, Wilhelmsen L, Rose G, Campbell RWF, Assman G (1990) Coronary heart disease in high-risk populations: lessons from Finland. Eur Heart J 11:462–471

89. Mohan V, Deepa R, Velmurugan K, Gokulakrishnan K (2005) Association of small dense LDL with coronary artery diseas and diabetes in urban asian Indians-the Chennai rural Epidemiological Study (CURES8). J Assoc Physicians India 53:95–100
90. Eckel RH, Wassef M, Sobel B, Barrett E, King G, Lopes-Virella, Reusch J, Ruderman N, Steiner G, Vlassara H (2002) AHA conference proceedings prevention conference VI diabetes and cardiovascular disease writing group II: pathogenesis of atherosclerosis in diabetes. Circulation 105:e138–e143
91. Kulkarni KR, Markovitz JH, Nanda NC, Segrest JP (1999) Increased prevalence of smaller and denser ldl particles in Asian Indians. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 19:2749–2755
92. Sarat Chandra K, Bansal M, Nair T et al (2014) Consensus statement on management of dyslipidemia in Indian subjects. Indian Heart J 66(Suppl 3):S1–S51
93. Gupta R, Guptha S, Agrawal A, Kaul V, Gaur K, Gupta VP (2008) Secular trends in cholesterol lipoproteins and triglycerides and prevalence of dyslipidemias in an urban Indian population. Lipids Health Dis 7:40–40
94. Brezinka V, Padmos I (1994) Coronary heart disease risk factors in women. Eur Heart J 15:1571–1584
95. Lawes CM, Vander Hoorn S, Rodgers A, International Society of Hypertension (2008) Global burden of blood-pressure-related disease, 2001. Lancet 371(9623):1513
96. Deepa R, Arvind K, Mohan V (2002) Diabetes and risk factors for coronary artery disease. Curr Sci 83(12):1497–1505
97. Nelson RG, Pettitt DJ, Baird HR, Charles MA, Liu QZ, Bennett PH, Knowler WC (1993) Pre-diabetic blood pressure predicts urinary albumin excretion after the onset of type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus in Pima Indians. Diabetologia 36:998–1001
98. Grundy SM (1998) Hypertriglyceridemia, atherogenic dyslipidemia, and the metabolic syndrome. Am J Cardiol 81((4) Supplement 1):18B–25B
99. Devi P, Rao M, Sigamani A, Faruqui A, Jose M, Gupta R et al (2013) Prevalence, risk factors and awareness of hypertension in India: a systematic review. J Hum Hypertens 27:281–287
100. Anchala R, Kannuri NK, Pant H, Khan H, Franco OH et al (2014) Hypertension in India: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prevalence, awareness, and control of hypertension. J Hypertens 32(6):1170–1177
101. American Diabetes Association (2012) Diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Care 35(Suppl 1):S64–S71
102. Haffner SM (1997) Impaired glucose tolerance, insulin resistance, and cardiovascular disease. Diabet Med 14:S12–S18
103. Laakso M, Lehto S (1998) Epidemiology of risk factors for cardiovascular disease in diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance. Atherosclerosis 137:S65–S73
104. Jialal I, Devaraj S (2001) Inflammation and atherosclerosi: the value of the high-sensitivity C-reactive protein assay as a risk marker. Am J Clin Pathol 116(Suppl):S108–S115
105. Festa A, D'Agostino R Jr, Howard G, Mykkänen L, Tracy RP, Haffner SM (2000) Chronic subclinical inflammation as part of the insulin resistance syndrome: the Insulin Resistance Atherosclerosis Study (IRAS). Circulation 102(1):42–47
106. Sattar N, Gaw A, Scherbakova O et al (2003) Metabolic syndrome with and without C-reactive protein as a predictor of coronary heart disease Deedwania and Fonseca diabetes and cardiovascular risk 945 and diabetes in the west of Scotland coronary prevention study. Circulation 108:414–419
107. Mohan V, Mathur P, Deepa R, Deepa M, Shukla DK, Menon GR, Anand K, Desai NG, Joshi PP, Mahanta J, Thankappan KR, Shah B (2008) Urban rural differences in prevalence of self-reported diabetes in India – the WHO-ICMR Indian NCD risk factor surveillance. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 80(1):159–168
108. Mahajan A, Tabassum R, Chavali S et al (2009) High-sensitivity C-reactive protein levels and type 2 diabetes in urban North Indians. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 94(6):2123–2127
109. Mahajan A, Jaiswal A, Tabassum R et al (2012) Elevated levels of C-reactive protein as a risk factor for metabolic syndrome in Indians. Atherosclerosis 220(1):275–281

110. Jaiswal A, Tabassum R, Podder A et al (2012) Elevated level of C-reactive protein is associated with risk of prediabetes in Indians. Atherosclerosis 222(2):495–501
111. Ridker PM, Rifai N, Rose L et al (2002) Comparison of C-reactive protein and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels in the prediction of first cardiovascular events. N Engl J Med 347:1557–1565
112. Chambers JC, Eda S, Bassett P, Karim Y, Thompson SG, Gallimore JR, Pepys MB, Kooner JS (2001) C-reactive protein, insulin resistance, central obesity, and coronary heart disease risk in Indian Asians from the United Kingdom compared with European whites. Circulation 104(2):145–150
113. Hsieh MC, Tien KJ, Chang SJ, Perng DS, Hsiao JY, Chen YW, Chang YH, Kuo HW, Lin PC (2008) High-sensitivity C-reactive protein and silent myocardial ischemia in Chinese with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Metabolism 57:1533–1538
114. Pickup JC (2004) Inflammation and activated innate immunity in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 27(3):813–823
115. van Guldener C, DA Stehouwer C (2003) Homocysteine and cardiovascular complications in diabetes. Diabetes Voice 48(3):31–33
116. Pang X, Liu J, Zhao J, Mao J, Zhang X, Feng L et al (2014) Homocysteine induces the expression of C – reactive protein via NMDAr-ROS-MAPK-NF-κB signal pathway in rat vascular smooth muscle cells. Atherosclerosis 236:73–81
117. Okura T, Miyoshi K, Irita J, Enomoto D, Nagao T, Kukida M et al (2014) Hyperhomocysteinemia is one of the risk factors associated with cerebrovascular stiffness in hypertensive patients, especially elderly males. Naturecom Sci Rep 4:5663
118. Zhang S, Yong-Yi B, Luo LM, Xiao WK, Wu HM, Ye P (2014) Association between serum homocysteine and arterial stiffness in elderly: a community-based study. J Geriatr Cardiol 11:32–38
119. Grarup N, Sandholt CH, Hansen T et al (2014) Genetic susceptibility to type 2 diabetes and obesity: from genome-wide association studies to rare variants and beyond. Diabetologia 57:1528–1541
120. Tabassum R, Chauhan G, Dwivedi OP, Mahajan A et al (2013) Genome-wide association study for type 2 diabetes in Indians identifies a new susceptibility locus at 2q21. Diabetes 62(3):977–986
121. Davies JL, Kawaguchi Y, Bennett ST, Copeman JB, Cordell HJ et al (1994) A genome-wide search for human type 1 diabetes susceptibility genes. Nature 371(6493):130–136
122. Hunter DJ, Kraft P (2007) Drinking from the fire hose – statistical issues in genome wide association studies. N Engl J Med 357(5):436–439
123. Glazier AM, Nadeau JH, Aitman TJ (2002) Finding genes that underlie complex traits. Science 298(5602):2345–2349
124. King H, Rewers M (1993) Global estimates for prevalence of diabetes mellitus and impaired glucose tolerance in adults. WHO Ad Hoc Diabetes Reporting Group. Diabetes Care 16(1):157–177
125. Barroso I (2005) Genetics of type 2 diabetes. Diabet Med 22(5):517–535
126. Breslow JL (2001) Genetic markers for coronary heart disease. Clin Cardiol 24(Suppl. II):11-14-11-1
127. Meigs JB, Cupples LA, Wilson PW (2000) Parental transmission of type 2 diabetes: the Framingham Offspring Study. Diabetes 49(12):2201–2207
128. Amini M, Janghorbani M (2007) Diabetes and impaired glucose regulation in first-degree relatives of patients with type 2 diabetes in Isfahan, Iran: prevalence and risk factors. Rev Diabet Stud 4(3):169–176
129. Poulsen P, Kyvik KO, Vaag A, Beck-Nielsen H (1999) Heritability of type II (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus and abnormal glucose tolerance – a population-based twin study. Diabetologia 42(2):139–145

130. Anjana RM et al (2015) Incidence of diabetes and prediabetes and predictors of progression among Asian Indians: 10-year follow-up of the Chennai Urban Rural Epidemiology Study (CURES). Diabetes Care 38:1441–1448
131. Barakat K, Hitman GA (2001) Genetic susceptibility to macrovascular complications of type 2 diabetes mellitus. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab 15:359–370
132. Lange LA, Bowden DW, Langefeld CD et al (2002) Heritability of carotid artery intima-medial thickness in type 2 diabetes. Stroke 33:1876–1881
133. Watkins WS, Prasad BV, Naidu JM et al (2005) Diversity and divergence among the tribal populations of India. Ann Hum Genet 69:680–692
134. Xing J, Watkins WS, Hu Y et al (2010) Genetic diversity in India and the inference of Eurasian population expansion. Genome Biol 11:R113
135. Saxena R, Saleheen D, Been LF, Garavito ML, Braun T et al (2013) GenomeWide Association Study identifies a novel locus contributing to type 2 diabetes susceptibility in Sikhs of Punjabi origin from India. Diabetes 62:1746–1755
136. Phani NM, Nagri SK, Satyamoorthy K, Rai PS (2016) Replication and relevance of multiple susceptibility loci discovered from genome wide association studies for type 2 diabetes in an Indian population. PLoS One 11(6):1–13. ISSN 1932-6203
137. Ali S, Chopra R, Manvati S, Singh YP, Kaul N et al (2013) Replication of type 2 diabetes candidate genes variations in three geographically unrelated Indian population groups. PLoS One 8:e58881
138. Turner RC, Millns H, Neil HA et al (1998) Risk factors for coronary artery disease in non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus: United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS: 23). BMJ 316:823–828
139. Ray KK, Seshasai SR, Wijesuriya S et al (2009) Effect of intensive control of glucose on cardiovascular outcomes and death in patients with diabetes mellitus: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. Lancet 373:1765–1772
140. Shah AD, Langenberg C, Rapsomaniki E et al (2015) Type 2 diabetes and incidence of cardiovascular diseases: a cohort study in 1.9 million people. Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol 3:105–113
141. Yang X, So WY, Kong AP et al (2008) Development and validation of a total coronary heart disease risk score in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Am J Cardiol 101:596–601
142. Sone H, Tanaka S, Iimuro S et al (2012) Comparison of various lipid variables as predictors of coronary heart disease in Japanese men and women with type 2 diabetes: subanalysis of the Japan Diabetes Complications Study. Diabetes Care 35:1150–1157
143. Nathan DM, Cleary PA, Backlund JY et al (2005) Intensive diabetes treatment and cardiovascular disease in patients with type 1 diabetes. N Engl J Med 353:2643–2653
144. Holman RR, Paul SK, Bethel MA et al (2008) 10 year follow-up of intensive glucose control in type 2 diabetes. N Engl J Med 359:1577–1589
145. Wing RR, Bolin P, Brancati FL et al (2013) Cardiovascular effects of intensive lifestyle intervention in type 2 diabetes. N Engl J Med 369:145–154
146. Look AHEAD Research Group (2014) Effect of a long-term behavioural weight loss intervention on nephropathy in overweight or obese adults with type 2 diabetes: a secondary analysis of the Look AHEAD randomised clinical trial. Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol 2:801–809
147. Semple RK, Krishna V, Chatterjee K, O'Rahilly S (2006) PPAR and human metabolic disease. J Clin Invest 116:581–589
148. Ahima RS, Flier JS (2000) Adipose tissue as an endocrine organ. Trend Endocrinol Metabol 11(8):327–332
149. Plutzky J (2004) Inflammation in atherosclerosis and diabetes Mellitus. Rev Endocrinol Metab 5:255–259
150. Mori H, Ikegami H, Kawaguchi Y, Seino S, Yokoi N, Takeda J, Inoue I, Seino Y, Yasuda K, Hanafusa T (2001) The Pro12 -->Ala substitution in PPAR-gamma is associated with resistance to development of diabetes in the general population: possible involvement in impairment of insulin secretion in individuals with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 50(4):891–894

151. Meshkani R, Taghikhani M, Larijani B, Bahrami Y, Khatami S, Khoshbin E, Ghaemi A, Sadeghi S, Mirkhani F, Molapour A, Adeili K (2007) Pro12Ala polymorphism of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma2 (PPARγ-2) gene is associated with greater insulin sensitivity and decreased risk of type 2 diabetes in an Iranian population. Clin Chem Lab Med 45(4):477–482
152. Frederiksen L, Brodbaek K, Fenger M, Jorgensen T, Borch-Johnsen K, Madsbad S, Urhammer SA (2002) Comment: studies of the Pro12Ala polymorphism of the PPAR-gamma gene in the Danish MONICA cohort: homozygosity of the Ala allele confers a decreased risk of the insulin resistance syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 87(8):3989–3992
153. Memisoglu A, Hu FB, Hankinson SE, Liu S, Meigs JB, Altshuler DM, Hunter DJ, Manson JE (2003) Prospective study of the association between the proline to alanine codon 12 polymorphism in the PPAR gamma gene and type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 26(10):2915–2917
154. Sanghera DK, Demirci FY, Been L (2010) PPARG and ADIPOQ gene polymorphisms increase type 2diabetes mellitus risk in Asian Indian Sikhs: pro12ala still remains a strongest predictor. Metabolism 59:492–501
155. Zhou A, Chen J, Xu W (2011) Association between C1431T polymorphism in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ gene and coronary artery disease in chinese han population. Mol Biol Rep 39:1863–1868
156. Cauchi S, Meyre D, Dena C, Choquet H, Samson C, Gallina S, Balakau B, Charpentier G, Pattou F, Stetsyuk V, Scharfmann R, Stails B, Fruchbeck G, Froguel P (2006) Transcription factor TCF7L2 genetic study in French population: expression in human beta cells and adipose tissue and strong association with T2D. Diabetes 55:2903–2908
157. Grant SF, Thorleifsson G, Reynisdottir I, Benediktsson R, Manolescu A et al (2006) Variant of transcription factor 7-like 2 (TCF7L2) gene confers risk of type 2 diabetes. Nat Genet 38:320–323
158. Tong Y, Lin Y, Zhang Y, Yang J, Zhang Y et al (2009) Association between TCF7L2 gene polymorphisms and susceptibility to type 2 diabetes mellitus: a large Human Genome Epidemiology (HuGE) review and meta-analysis. BMC Med Genet 10:15
159. Cauchi S, El Achhab Y, Choquet H, Dina C, Krempler F, Weitgasser R, Nejjari C, Patsch W, Chikri M, Meyre D, Froguel P (2007) TCF7L2 is reproducibly associated with type 2 diabetes in various ethnic groups: a global meta-analysis. J Mol Med 85:777–782
160. Chandak GR, Janipalli CS, Bhaskar S, Kulkarni SR, Mohankrishna P, Hattersley AT, Frayling TM, Yajnik CS (2007) Common variants in the TCF7L2 gene are strongly associated with type 2 diabetes mellitus in the Indian population. Diabetologia 50:63–67
161. Hayashi T, Iwamoto Y, Kaku K, Hirose H, Maeda S (2007) Replication study for the association of TCF7L2 with susceptibility to type 2 diabetes in a Japanese population. Diabetologia 50:980–984
162. Chauhan G, Spurgeon CJ, Tabassum R, Bhaskar S, Kulkarni SR, Mahajan A et al (2010) Impact of common variants of PPARG, KCNJ11, TCF7L2, SLC30A8, HHEX, CDKN2A, IGF2BP2, and CDKAL1 on the risk of type 2 diabetes in 5,164 Indians. Diabetes 59(8):2068–2074
163. Khan IA, Poornima S, Jahan P, Rao P, Hasan Q (2015) Type 2 diabetes mellitus and the association of candidate genes in Asian Indian population from Hyderabad, India. J Clin Diagn Res: JCDR 9(11):GC01–GC05
164. Sanghera DK, Nath SK, Ortega L, Gambarelli M, Kim-Howard X et al (2008) TCF7L2 polymorphisms are associated with type 2 diabetes in Khatri Sikhs from North India: genetic variation affects lipid levels. Ann Hum Genet 72:499–509
165. Sanghera DK, Ortega L, Han S, Singh J, Ralhan SK et al (2008) Impact of nine common type 2 diabetes risk polymorphisms in Asian Indian Sikhs: PPARG2 Pro12Ala, IGF2BP2, TCF7L2 and FTO variants confer a significant risk. BMC Med Genet 9:59
166. Bodhini D, Radha V, Dhar M, Narayani N, Mohan V (2007) The rs12255372(G/T) and rs7903146(C/T) polymorphisms of the TCF7L2 gene are associated with type 2 diabetes mellitus in Asian Indians. Metabolism 56:1174–1178

167. Sousa AG, Selvatici L, Krieger JE, Pereira AC (2011) Association between genetics of diabetes, coronary artery disease, and macrovascular complications: exploring a common ground hypothesis. Rev Diabet Stud 8(2):230–244
168. Zhou JB, Yang JK, Lu JK, An YH (2010) Angiotensin-converting enzyme gene polymorphism is associated with type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis. Mol Biol Rep 37(1):67–73
169. Niu W, Qi Y, Gao P, Zhu D (2010) Angiotensin converting enzyme D allele is associated with an increased risk of type 2 diabetes: evidence from a meta-analysis. Endocr J 57(5):431–438
170. Raza ST, Fatima J, Ahmed F, Abbas S, Zaidi SH, Singh S, Mahdi F (2013) Association of angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) and fatty acid binding protein 2 (FABP2) genes polymorphism with type 2 diabetes mellitus in Northern India. JRAAS 20:1–8
171. Vishwanathan V, Zhu Y, Bala K (2001) Association between ACE gene polymorphism and diabetic nephropathy in South Indian patients. J Pancreas 20:83–87
172. Bhavani BA, Padma T, Sastry BK (2006) The insertion deletion polymorphism of angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) gene increase the susceptibility to hypertention and/or diabetes. Int J Hum Genet 20:247–252
173. Hajeer AH, Hutchinson IV (2000) TNF-alpha gene polymorphism: clinical and biological implications. Microsc Res Tech 50(3):216–228
174. Moller DE (2000) Potential role of TNF-alpha in the pathogenesis of insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. Trends Endocrinol Metab 11(6):212–217
175. Feg R, Li Y, Zhao D, Wang C, Niu Y, Sun C (2009) Lack of association between TNF 238 G/A polymorphism and type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis. Acta Diabetol 46(4):339–343
176. Feng RN, Zhao C, Sun CH, Li Y (2011) Meta-analysis of TNF 308 G/A polymorphism and type 2 diabetes mellitus. PLoS One 6(4):e18480
177. Boonyasrisawat W et al (2007) Tag polymorphisms at the A20 (TNFAIP3) locus are associated with lower gene expression and increased risk of coronary artery disease in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 56(2):499–505
178. Tabassum R, Chavali S, Mahajan A, Ghosh S, Madhu SV et al (2008) Association analysis of TNFRSF1B polymorphisms with type 2 diabetes and its related traits in North India. Genomic Med 2(3–4):93–100
179. Tabassum R, Mahajan A, Chauhan G, Dwivedi OP, Dubey H, Sharma V et al (2011) No association of TNFRSF1B variants with type 2 diabetes in Indians of Indo-European origin. BMC Med Genet 12:110. http://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2350-12-110
180. Heid IM, Wagner SA, Gohlke H, Iglseder B, Mueller JC, Cip P, Ladurner G, Reiter R, Stadlmayr A, Mackevics V et al (2006) Genetic architecture of the APM1 gene and its influence on adiponectin plasma levels and parameters of the metabolic syndrome in 1,727 healthy Caucasians. Diabetes 55(2):375–384
181. Kawano J, Arora R (2009) The role of adiponectin in obesity, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease. J Cardiometab Syndr 4(1):44–49
182. Okamoto Y, Kihara S, Ouchi N et al (2002) Adiponectin reduces atherosclerosis in apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. Circulation 106(22):2767–2770
183. Yamauchi T, Kamon J, Waki H et al (2003) Globular adiponectin protected ob/ob mice from diabetes and ApoE-deficient mice from atherosclerosis. J Biol Chem 278(4):2461–2468
184. Shibata R, Izumiya Y, Sato K et al (2007) Adiponectin protects against the development of systolic dysfunction following myocardial infarction. J Mol Cell Cardiol 42(6):1065–1074
185. Fujita K, Maeda N, Sonoda M et al (2008) Adiponectin protects against angiotensin II-induced cardiac fibrosis through activation of PPAR-α Arteriosclerosis. Thromb, Vasc Biol 28(5):863–870
186. Khodeer SA, Abdu-Allah AM, El-Azeem WFA, Mahfouz RG, Khamis S (2011) Adiponectin single nucleotide polymorphism 45T/G and its relationship to adiponectin level in Egyptian patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Pharm Biomed Sci 1(5):87–92
187. Mohammad Zaden G, Zarghami N (2009) Associations between single-nucleotide polymorphisms of the adiponectin gene, serum adiponectin levels and increasedrisk of type 2 diabetes mellitus in Iranian obese individuals. J Sci Clin Lab Invest 15:1–8

188. Nandi A, Kitamura Y, Kahn CR, Accili D (2004) Mouse models of insulin resistance. Physiol Rev 84:623–647
189. Sesti G, Federici M, Hribal ML, Lauro D, Sbraccia P, Lauro R (2001) Defects of the insulin receptor substrate (IRS) system in human metabolic disorders. FASEB J 15:2099–2111
190. Lim S et al (2013) Common variants in and near IRS1 and subclinical cardiovascular disease in the Framingham Heart Study. Atherosclerosis 229(1):149–154
191. Bacci S et al (2013) Joint effect of insulin signaling genes on cardiovascular events and on whole body and endothelial insulin resistance. Atherosclerosis 226(1):140–145
192. Mackness B, Mackness MI, Arrol S, Turkie W, Durrington PN (1998) Effect of the human serum paraoxonase 55 and 192 genetic polymorphisms on the protection by high density lipoprotein against low density lipoprotein oxidative modification. FEBS Lett 19:57–60
193. Kao YL, Donaghue K, Chan A, Knight J, Silink M (1998) A variant of paraoxonase (PON1) gene is associated with diabetic retinopathy in IDDM. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 19:2589–2592
194. Baier LJ, Permana PA, Yang X et al (2000) A calpain-10 gene polymorphism is associated with reduced muscle mRNA levels and insulin resistance. J Clin Invest 106:R69–R73
195. Sreenan SK, Zhou YP, Otani K et al (2001) Calpains play a role in insulin secretion and action. Diabetes 50:2013–2020
196. Tripathy D, Eriksson KF, Orho-Melander M, Fredriksson J, Ahlqvist G, Groop L (2004) Parallel manifestation of insulin resistance and beta cell decompensation is compatible with a common defect in type 2 diabetes. Diabetologia 47:782–793
197. Goodarzi MO et al (2005) Association of the diabetes gene calpain-10 with subclinical atherosclerosis: the Mexican-American Coronary Artery Disease Study. Diabetes 54(4):1228–1232
198. Silander K, Mohlke KL, Scott LJ et al (2004) Genetic variation near the hepatocyte nuclear factor-4 alpha gene predicts susceptibility to type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 53:1141–1149
199. Marcil V, Amre D, Seidman EG, Boudreau F, Gendron FP, Ménard D et al (2015) Hepatocyte nuclear factor 4 alpha polymorphisms and the metabolic syndrome in French-Canadian youth. PLoS One 10(2):e0117238
200. Collot-Teixeira S, Martin J, McDermott-Roe C et al (2007) CD36 and macrophages in atherosclerosis. Cardiovasc Res 75:468–477
201. Ley K, Laudanna C, Cybulsky MI et al (2007) Getting to the site of inflammation: the leukocyte adhesion cascade updated. Nat Rev Immunol 7:678–689
202. Osterud B, Bjorklid E (2003) Role of monocytes in atherogenesis. Physiol Rev 83(4):1069–1112
203. Liang C, Han S, Okamoto H et al (2004) Increased CD36 protein as a response to defective insulin signaling in macrophages. J Clin Investig 113(5):764–773
204. Febbraio M, Silverstein RL (2007) CD36: implications in cardiovascular disease. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 39(11):2012–2030
205. Rathcke CN, Johansen JS, Vestergaard H (2006) YKL – 40, a biomarker of inflammation, is elevated in patients with type 2 diabetes and is related to insulin resistance. Inflamm Res 55(2):53–59
206. Walter EG, Kirk B, Kay AL et al (2010) α-hydroxybutyrate is an early biomarker of insulin resistance and glucose intolerance in a nondiabetic population. PLoS One 5(supplement 5.):11 pages):e10883
207. Karatela RA, Sainani GS (2010) Interrelationships of factor VII activity and plasma leptin with insulin resistance in coronary heart disease. Atherosclerosis 209(1):235
208. Zhang MH, Na B, Schiller NB, Whooley MA (2011) Association of resistin with heart failure and mortality in patients with stable coronary heart disease: data from the heart and soul study. J Card Fail 17(1):24–30
209. Fischer CP, Perstrup LB, Berntsen A, Eskildsen P, Pedersen BK (2005) Elevated plasma interleukin-18 is a marker of insulin-resistance in type 2 diabetic and non-diabetic humans. Clin Immunol 117(2):152–160

210. Gavi S, Stuart LM, Kelly P, Melendez MM, Mynarcik DC, Gelato MC, McNurlan MA (2007) Retinol-binding protein 4 is associated with insulin resistance and body fat distribution in non-obese subjects without type 2 diabetes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 92(5):1886–1890
211. Weigert J, Neumeier M, Wanninger J, Filarsky M, Bauer S, Wiest R, Farkas S, Scherer MN, Schäffler A, Aslanidis C, Schölmerich J, Buechler C (2010) Systemic chemerin is related to inflammation rather than obesity in type 2 diabetes. Clin Endocrinol 72(3):342–348
212. Asleh R, Levy AP (2005) In vivo and in vitro studies establishing haptoglobin as a major susceptibility gene for diabetic vascular disease. Vasc Health Risk Manag 1(1):19–28
213. Pettersson-Fernholm K, Forsblom C, Hudson BI et al (2003) The functional − 374 T/A RAGE gene polymorphism is associated with proteinuria and cardiovascular disease in type 1 diabetic patients. Diabetes 52:891–894
214. Kretowski A, McFann K, Hokanson JE et al (2007) Polymorphisms of the rennin-angiotensin system genes predict progression of subclinical coronary atherosclerosis. Diabetes 56:863–871
215. Elbein SC, Hasstedt SJ (2002) Quantitative trait linkage analysis of lipid-related traits in familial type 2 diabetes: evidence for linkage of triglyceride levels to chromosome 19q. Diabetes 51:528–535
216. Malhotra A, Wolford JK (2005) Analysis of quantitative lipid traits in the genetics of NIDDM (GENNID) study. Diabetes 54:3007–3014
217. Bowden DW, Rudock M, Ziegler J et al (2006) Coincident linkage of type 2 diabetes, metabolic syndrome, and measures of cardiovascular disease in a genome scan of the diabetes heart study. Diabetes 55:1985–1994
218. Ruiz J, Blanche H, Cohen N (1994) Insertion/deletion polymorphism of the angiotensin-convering enzume gene is strongly associated with with coronary heart disease in NIDDM. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 91:3662–3665
219. Wang Y, Ng MC, So WY et al (2005) Prognostic effect of insertion/deletion polymorphism of the ace gene on renal and cardiovascular clinical outcomes in Chinese patients with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 28:348–354
220. Goldstein BJ, Scalia R (2004) Adiponectin: a novel adipokine linking adipocytes and vascular function. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 89:2563–2568
221. Qi L, Doria A, Manson JE et al (2006) Adiponectin genetic variability, plasma adiponectin, and cardiovascular risk in patients with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 55:1512–1516
222. Li L, Cheng LX, Nsenga R et al (2006) Association between Pro12Ala polymorphism of peroxisome proliferator activated receptor gamma 2 and myocardial infarction in the Chinese Han population. Clin Cardiol 29:300–304
223. Ho JS, Germer S, Tam CH et al (2012) Association of the PPARG Pro12Ala polymorphism with type 2 diabetes and incident coronary heart disease in a Hong Kong Chinese population. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 97:483–491
224. Wang Y, Luk AO, Ma RC et al (2010) Independent predictive roles of eotaxin Ala23Thr, paraoxonase 2 Ser311Cys and beta-adrenergic receptor Trp64Arg polymorphisms on cardiac disease in type 2 diabetes–an 8 year prospective cohort analysis of 1297 patients. Diabet Med 27:376–383
225. Iacoviello L, Donati MB (1998) Blood coagulation factor VII activity and the risk of myocardial infarction: the novel identification of a genetic protection that can be mimicked by an old drug. G Ital Cardiol 28(6):718–721
226. Semenkovich CF, Heinecke JW (1997) The mystery of diabetes and atherosclerosis: time for a new plot. Diabetes 46(3):327–334
227. Sakai T, Matsuura B, Onji M (1998) Serum paraoxonase activity and genotype distribution in Japanese patients with diabetes mellitus. Intern Med 37(7):581–584
228. Odawara M, Tachi Y, Yamashita K (1997) Paraoxonase polymorphism (Gln192-Arg) is associated with coronary heart disease in Japanese noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 82(7):2257–2260

229. Osei-Hyiaman D, Hou L, Mengbai F, Zhiyin R, Zhiming Z et al (2001) Coronary artery disease risk in Chinese type 2 diabetics: is there a role for paraxonase 1 gene (Q192R) polymorphism? Eur J Endocrinol 144(6):639–644
230. Pfohl M, Koch M, Enderle MD, Kuhn R, Fullhase J et al (1999) Paraoxonase 192 Gln/Arg gene polymorphism, coronary artery disease, and myocardial infarction in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 48(3):623–627
231. Aubo C, Senti M, Marrugat J, Tomas M, Vila J et al (2000) Risk of myocardial infarction associated with Gln/Arg 192 polymorphism in the human paraoxonase gene and diabetes mellitus. The REGICOR investigators. Eur Heart J 21(1):33–38
232. Leviev I, Negro F, James RW (1997) Two alleles of the human paraoxonase gene produce different amounts of mRNA. An explanation for differences in serum concentrations of paraoxonase associated with the (Leu-Met54) polymorphism. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 17(11):2935–2939
233. James RW, Leviev I, Ruiz J, Passa P, Froguel P et al (2000) Promoter polymorphism T(−107) C of the paraoxonase PON1 gene is a risk factor for coronary heart disease in type 2 diabetic patients. Diabetes 49(8):1390–1393
234. Dahabreh IJ, Kitsios GD, Kent DM, Trikalinos TA (2010) Paraoxonase 1 polymorphisms and ischemic stroke risk: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Genetics Med: Off J Am Coll Med Genet 12(10):606–615
235. Kawasaki I, Tahara H, Emoto M, Shoji T, Nishizawa Y (2002) Relationship between TaqIB cholesteryl ester transfer protein gene polymorphism and macrovascular complications in Japanese patients with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 51(3):871–874
236. Durlach A, Clavel C, Girard-Globa A, Durlach V (1999) Sex dependent association of a genetic polymorphism of cholesteryl ester transfer protein with high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and macrovascular pathology in type II diabetic patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 84(10):3656–3659
237. Kawasaki I, Tahara H, Emoto M, Shoji T, Nishizawa Y (2002) Relationship between TaqIB cholesteryl ester transfer protein gene polymorphism and macrovascular complications in Japanese patients with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 51(3):871–874
238. Meguro S, Takei I, Murata M, Hirose H, Takei N et al (2001) Cholesteryl ester transfer protein polymorphism associated with macroangiopathy in Japanese patients with type 2 diabetes. Atherosclerosis 156(1):151–156
239. Mansfield MW, Stickland MH, Grant PJ (1995) Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1) promoter polymorphism and coronary artery disease in non-insulin-dependent diabetes. Thromb Haemost 74(4):1032–1034
240. Iacoviello L, Burzotta F, Di Castelnuovo A, Zito F, Marchioli R et al (1998) The 4G/5G polymorphism of PAI-1 promoter gene and the risk of myocardial infarction: a meta-analysis. Thromb Haemost 80(6):1029–1030
241. Lam KS, Ma OC, Wat NM, Chan LC, Janus ED (1999) Beta fibrinogen gene G/A-455 polymorphism in relation to fibrinogen concentrations and ischaemic heart disease in Chinese patients with type II diabetes. Diabetologia 42(10):1250–1253
242. Carter AM, Mansfield MW, Stickland MH, Grant PJ (1996) Betafibrinogen gene-455 G/A polymorphism and fibrinogen levels. Risk factors for coronary artery disease in subjects with NIDDM. Diabetes Care 19(11):1265–1268
243. Erdmann J, Grosshennig A, Braund PS, Konig IR, Hengstenberg C et al (2009) New susceptibility locus for coronary artery disease on chromosome 3q22.3. Nat Genet 41(3):280–282
244. Wellcome Trust Case Control Consortium (2007) Genome-wide association study of 14,000 cases of seven common diseases and 3,000 shared controls. Nature 447(7145):661–678
245. Abifadel M, Varret M, Rabes JP, Allard D, Ouguerram K et al (2003) Mutations in PCSK9 cause autosomal dominant hypercholesterolemia. Nat Genet 34(2):154–156
246. Helgadottir A, Thorleifsson G, Manolescu A, Gretarsdottir S, Blondal T et al (2007) A common variant on chromosome 9p21 affects the risk of myocardial infarction. Science 316(5830):1491–1493

247. McPherson R, Pertsemlidis A, Kavaslar N, Stewart A, Roberts R et al (2007) A common allele on chromosome 9 associated with coronary heart disease. Science 316(5830):1488–1491
248. Doria A, Wojcik J, Xu R et al (2008) Interaction between poor glycemic control and 9p21 locus on risk of coronary artery disease in type 2 diabetes. JAMA 300:2389–2397
249. Broadbent HM, Peden JF, Lorkowski S, Goel A, Ongen H, Green F, Clarke R, Collins R, Franzosi MG, Tognoni G (2008) Susceptibility to coronary artery disease and diabetes is encoded by distinct, tightly linked SNPs in the ANRIL locus on chromosome 9p. Hum Mol Genet 17(6):806–814
250. Samani NJ, Erdmann J, Hall AS, Hengstenberg C, Mangino M et al (2007) Genomewide association analysis of coronary artery disease. N Engl J Med 357(5):443–453
251. Jarinova O, Stewart AF, Roberts R, Wells G, Lau P et al (2009) Functional analysis of the chromosome 9p21.3 coronary artery disease risk locus. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 29(10):1671–1677
252. Kathiresan S, Voight BF, Purcell S, Musunuru K, Ardissino D et al (2009) Genome-wide association of early-onset myocardial infarction with single nucleotide polymorphisms and copy number variants. Nat Genet 41(3):334–341
253. Kamb A, Gruis NA, Weaver-Feldhaus J, Liu Q, Harshman K et al (1994) A cell cycle regulator potentially involved in genesis of many tumor types. Science 264(5157):436–440
254. Visel A, Zhu Y, May D, Afzal V, Gong E et al (2010) Targeted deletion of the 9p21 non-coding coronary artery disease risk interval in mice. Nature 464(7287):409–412
255. Cheng X, Shi L, Nie S, Wang F, Li X et al (2011) The same chromosome 9p21.3 locus is associated with type 2 diabetes and coronary artery disease in a Chinese Han population. Diabetes 60(2):680–684
256. Novelli G, Predazzi IM, Mango R, Romeo F, Mehta JL (2010) Role of genomics in cardiovascular medicine. World J Cardiol 2(12):428–436
257. Qi L, Qi Q, Prudente S et al (2013) Association between a genetic variant related to glutamic acid metabolism and coronary heart disease in individuals with type 2 diabetes. JAMA 310:821–828
258. Van Zuydam NR (2013) Abstracts of the 49th Annual Meeting of the EASD: known SNPs in ADAMTS7, the 9p21 region and UBE2E interact with type 2 diabetes status to modify the risk of coronary artery disease in large populations. Diabetologia 56(Suppl. 1):S76–S77
259. Thorgeirsson TE et al (2008) A variant associated with nicotine dependence, lung cancer and peripheral arterial disease. Nature 452:638–642
260. Ong KK, Phillips DI, Fall C et al (1999) The insulin gene VNTR, type 2 diabetes and birth weight. Nat Genet 21:262–263
261. Huxtable SJ, Saker PJ, Haddad L et al (2000) Analysis of parent-offspring trios provides evidence for linkage and association between the insulin gene and type 2 diabetes mediated exclusively through paternally transmitted class III variable number tandem repeat alleles. Diabetes 49:126–130
262. Consortium CAD et al (2013) Large-scale association analysis identifies new risk loci for coronary artery disease. Nat Genet 45(1):25–33
263. Peden JF, Farrall M (2011) Thirty-five common variants for coronary artery disease: the fruits of much collaborative labour. Hum Mol Genet 20(R2):R198–R205
264. Reich DE, Lander ES (2001) On the allelic spectrum of human disease. Trends Genet 17(9):502–510
265. Uma Jyothi K, Jayaraj M, Subburaj KS, Prasad KJ, Kumuda I, Lakshmi V et al (2013) Association of TCF7L2 gene polymorphisms with T2DM in the population of Hyderabad, India. PLoS One 8:e60212
266. Kumar J, Yumnam S, Basu T, Ghosh A, Garg G, Karthikeyan G et al (2011) Association of polymorphisms in 9p21 region with CAD in North Indian population: replication of SNPs identified through GWAS. Clin Genet 79:588–593

267. Kommoju UJ, Maruda J, Kadarkarai S, Irgam K, Kotla JP, Velaga L et al (2013) No detectable association of IGF2BP2 and SLC30A8 genes with type 2 diabetes in the population of Hyderabad, India. Meta Gene 1:15–23
268. Dhandapany PS, Sadayappan S, Xue Y, Powell GT, Rani DS, Nallari P et al (2009) A common MYBPC3 (cardiac myosin binding protein C) variant associated with cardiomyopathies in South Asia. Nat Genet 41:187–191
269. Deloukas P, Kanoni S, Willenborg C et al (2013) Large-scale association analysis identifies new risk loci for coronary artery disease. Nat Genet 45:25–33
270. O'Donnell CJ, Nabel EG (2011) Genomics of cardiovascular disease. N Engl J Med 365:2098–2109
271. Wu C, Gong Y, Yuan J et al (2012) Identification of shared genetic susceptibility locus for coronary artery disease, type 2 diabetes and obesity: a meta-analysis of genome-wide studies. Cardiovasc Diabetol 11:68
272. Helgadottir A, Thorleifsson G, Manolescu A et al (2007) A common variant on chromosome 9p21 affects the risk of myocardial infarction. Science 316:1491–1493
273. Scott LJ, Mohlke KL, Bonnycastle LL et al (2007) A genome-wide association study of type 2 diabetes in Finns detects multiple susceptibility variants. Science 316:1341–1345
274. Dauriz M, Meigs JB (2014) Current insights into the joint genetic basis of type 2 diabetes and coronary heart disease. Curr Cardiovasc Risk Rep 8:368
275. Qi L, Parast L, Cai T et al (2011) Genetic susceptibility to coronary heart disease in type 2 diabetes: 3 independent studies. J Am Coll Cardiol 58:2675–2682
276. Cox AJ, Hsu FC, Ng MC et al (2014) Genetic risk score associations with cardiovascular disease and mortality in the Diabetes Heart Study. Diabetes Care 37:1157–1164
277. Tregouet DA, Konig IR, Erdmann J, Munteanu A, Braund PS, Hall AS, Grosshennig A, Linsel-Nitschke P, Perret C, DeSuremain M et al (2009) Genome-wide haplotype association study identifies the SLC22A3-LPAL2-LPA gene cluster as a risk locus for coronary artery disease. Nat Genet 41(3):283–285
278. Villeneuve LM, Reddy MA, Natarajan R (2011) Epigenetics: deciphering its role in diabetes and its chronic complications. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 38:451–459
279. Liu L, Li Y, Tollefsbol TO (2008) Gene-environment interactions and epigenetic basis of human diseases. Curr Issues Mol Biol 10:25–36
280. Ronn T, Ling C (2013) Effect of exercise on DNA methylation and metabolism in human adipose tissue and skeletal muscle. Epigenomics 5:603–605
281. Reddy MA, Natarajan R (2011) Epigenetics in diabetic kidney disease. J Am Soc Nephrol 22:2182–2185
282. Bechtel W et al (2010) Methylation determines fibroblast activation and fibrogenesis in the kidney. Nat Med 16:544–550
283. Kato M, Natarajan R (2014) Diabetic nephropathy – emerging epigenetic mechanisms. Nat Rev Nephrol 10:517–530
284. Ceriello A, Esposito K, Piconi L, Ihnat MA, Thorpe JE, Testa R, Boemi M, Giugliano D (2008) Oscillating glucose is more deleterious to endothelial function and oxidative stress than mean glucose in normal and type 2 diabetic patients. Diabetes 57:1349–1354
285. Hammes HP, Klinzing I, Wiegand S, Bretzel RG, Cohen AM, Federlin K (1993) Islet transplantation inhibits diabetic retinopathy in the sucrose-fed diabetic Cohen rat. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 34:2092–2096
286. Abi KC (2014) The emerging role of epigenetics in cardiovascular disease. Ther Adv Chronic Dis 5(4):178–187. This recent review paper summarized the implication of epigenetics in atherosclerosis and major cardiac pathologies
287. Zhang Q et al (2012) Gene expression profiling in glomeruli of diabetic nephropathy rat. Exp Biol Med (Maywood) 237:903–911
288. Bell CG et al (2010) Genome-wide DNA methylation analysis for diabetic nephropathy in type 1 diabetes mellitus. BMC Med Genet 3:33

289. Li Q, Chen L, Chen D, Wu X, Chen M (2015) Influence of microRNArelated polymorphisms on clinical outcomes in coronary artery disease. Am J Transl Res 7(2):393–400
290. Zampetaki A, Willeit P, Tilling L, Drozdov I, Prokopi M, Renard JM et al (2012) Prospective study on circulating MicroRNAs and risk of myocardial infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol 60(4):290–299. This study is the most comprehensive on the prognostic role of miRNAs in coronary artery disease
291. Goretti E, Wagner DR, Devaux Y (2014) miRNAs as biomarkers of myocardial infarction: a step forward towards personalized medicine? Trends Mol Med 20(12):716–725
292. Motawae TM, Ismail MF, Shabayek MI, Seleem MM (2015) MicroRNAs 9 and 370 association with biochemical markers in T2D and CAD complication of T2D. PLoS One 10(5):e0126957
293. Jansen F, Yang X, Hoelscher M, Cattelan A, Schmitz T, Proebsting S et al (2013) Endothelial microparticle-mediated transfer of MicroRNA-126 promotes vascular endothelial cell repair via SPRED1and isabrogatedinglucose-damagedendothelial microparticles. Circulation 128(18):2026–2038
294. Villeneuve LM, Reddy MA, Lanting LL, Wang M, Meng L, Natarajan R (2008) Epigenetic histone H3 lysine 9 methylation in metabolic memory and inflammatory phenotype of vascular smooth muscle cells in diabetes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105:9047–9052
295. Syreeni A, El-Osta A, Forsblom C, Sandholm N, Parkkonen M, Tarnow L, Parving HH, AJ MK, Maxwell AP, Cooper ME, Groop PH, FinnDiane Study G (2011) Genetic examination of SETD7 and SUV39H1/H2 methyltransferases and the risk of diabetes complications in patients with type 1 diabetes. Diabetes 60:3073–3080
296. Noh H, Oh EY, Seo JY, Yu MR, Kim YO, Ha H, Lee HB (2009) Histone deacetylase-2 is a key regulator of diabetes- and transforming growth factor-beta1-induced renal injury. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 297:F729–F739
297. Kullo IJ, Leeper NJ (2015) The genetic basis of peripheral arterial disease: current knowledge, challenges, and future directions. Circ Res 116(9):1551–1560
298. Caporali A, Meloni M, Vollenkle C, Bonci D, Sala-Newby GB, Addis R et al (2011) Deregulation of microRNA-503 contributes to diabetes mellitus-induced impairment of endothelial function and reparative angiogenesis after limb ischemia. Circulation 123(3):282–291
299. Stather PW, Sylvius N, Wild JB, Choke E, Sayers RD, Bown MJ (2013) Differential microRNA expression profiles in peripheral arterial disease. Circ Cardiovasc Genet 6(5):490–497
300. Baylin SB, Jones PA (2011) A decade of exploring the cancer epigenome – biological and translational implications. Nat Rev Cancer 11:726–734
301. Hindorff LA, Sethupathy P, Junkins HA, Ramos EM, Mehta JP, Collins FS, Manolio TA (2009) Potential etiologic and functional implications of genome-wide association loci for human diseases and traits. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106:9362–9367
302. Cooke Bailey JN, Palmer ND, Ng MC et al (2014) Analysis of coding variants identified from exome sequencing resources for association with diabetic and non-diabetic nephropathy in African Americans. Hum Genet 133:769–779
303. Horikoshi M, Pasquali L, Wiltshire S, Huyghe JR, Mahajan A et al (2016) Transancestral fine-mapping of four type 2 diabetes susceptibility loci highlights potential causal regulatory mechanisms. Hum Mol Genet 25(10):2070–2081

Chapter 3
Vascular Remodeling in Diabetes Mellitus

Srikanth Vallurupalli and Jawahar L. Mehta

Abstract Vascular complications of diabetes are a major source of morbidity and mortality. Diabetes induces vascular remodeling through various mediators and multiple pathways resulting in profound changes in the structure and function of all layers of the arterial wall. Vascular remodeling causes endothelial dysfunction, increased extracellular matrix formation, vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation and vascular calcification. This results in reduced vascular compliance and reduced perfusion while promoting atherosclerosis, a closely related complication. Despite the ubiquity of diabetes, precise knowledge of how diabetes causes these changes remains unknown. This remains a major obstacle to the development of targeted therapies to prevent vascular remodeling and its associated clinical complications.

Keywords Diabetes mellitus • Vascular remodeling • Oxidative stress • Nitric oxide synthase • Endothelial dysfunction • Vascular smooth muscle cell • Vascular calcification

3.1 Introduction

Cardiovascular disease is the leading cause of death in patients with diabetes mellitus (DM). The presence of DM is associated with a fourfold increase in the incidence of coronary artery disease, a tenfold increase in peripheral vascular disease, and a three to fourfold higher mortality rate [1]. Accordingly, diabetes mellitusboth type I and II are considered coronary artery disease equivalent. The vascular effects of DM are seen in many organs including the brain, mesentery and kidney. The effects of diabetes on the vasculature starts with endothelial dysfunction and lead to changes in the structure of large and small blood vessels, a change which is referred to as vascular remodeling(VRM). While VRM shares some common pathways with atherosclerosis, VRM and atherosclerosis are interlinked yet separate processes.

S. Vallurupalli • J.L. Mehta, M.D. (✉)
Central Arkansas Veterans Healthcare System & the Department of Medicine, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Little Rock, AR 72205, USA
e-mail: srivallurupalli@gmail.com; mehtajl@uams.edu

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_3

Despite the high incidence of vascular disease in DM, not all patients with DM develop vascular disease despite exposure to the same metabolic milieu. Genetic and epigenetic factors play an important though as yet undefined role in DM induced VRM. For example, in the 50 year medalist study, many survivors of 50 years of DM type 1 did not show evidence of vascular disease suggesting that metabolic factors alone cannot explain the pathogenesis of vascular disease [2]. It also underscores the fact that our knowledge of diabetes and its impact on vascular disease remains incomplete.

Despite the ubiquity of DM and its vascular complications, the mechanisms of DM induced vascular changes remain poorly understood. This is reflected in the lack of targeted therapies to fight DM induced vascular disease. In this chapter we will review the possible mechanisms of vascular remodeling in DM.

3.2 Overview of Vascular Remodeling

The term "vascular remodeling" (VRM) was originally coined to describe a complex set of vascular (arterial) changes induced by chronic hypertension, including altered phenotype and function of endothelial cells (ECs) and vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs), as well as the extracellular matrix (ECM) structure and composition, leading to altered vessel wall-to-lumen ratio [3]. However, VRM is not exclusive to HTN. It occurs due to both physiological (aging) and other pathological processes such as DM and chronic inflammatory disorders and can affect specific vascular beds from local diseases (such as pulmonary vasculature in COPD). The vessel wall changes due to remodeling can be classified based on two major aspects – change in vessel wall mass (hypotrophic, eutrophic and hypertrophic) and the change in lumen diameter (outward or inward). Diabetic vascular remodeling is typically hypertrophic and ofteninward. In inward hypertrophic remodeling, outer lumen diameter is increased, however since the media/lumen ratio is increased, the inner lumen diameter is decreased.

Under normal conditions, vascular structure is maintained through the closely regulated equilibrium of production and degradation of various mediatorsthat influence the vascular tone and matrix. The normal vascular endothelial liningand basement membrane function as a barrier against the passage of cells, lipids, AGEs and other molecules from the lumen into the vessel wall. Vascular smooth muscle cells regulate vascular tone and maintain perfusion in response to tissue oxygen demands. Various extracellular matrix components promote vessel integrity. Abnormalities in blood flow, transmural pressure and metabolic factors force the vessel to adapt and remodel. By altering this delicate balance among these regulatory forces, pathological conditions such as DM and HTN cause abnormal VRM.

There are several key differences between VRM caused by DM compared to that by hypertension [5]. First, while mechanical factors (flow and pressure) play a major role in HTN-related VRM, metabolic factors such as hyperglycemia and oxidative stress play a major role in diabetic VRM. The major driver of VRM in DM is

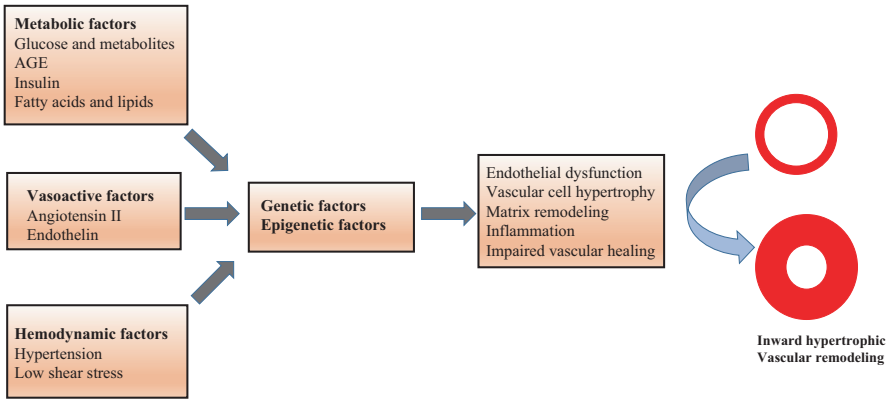


Fig. 3.1 Diabetes causes vascular remodeling through various biochemical and mechanical factors which are finally modulated by genetic factors. This explains why similar severity of diabetes causes different effects on vascular remodeling in human subjects. *AGE* advanced glycation end products

EC dysfunction and the complex signaling pathways that it activates, resulting in changes in all layers of the vessel wall. Second, concomitant remodeling risk factors such as HTN often co-exist in patients with DM type II. Thus DM represents a prototypical VRM state where flow, pressure and metabolism all play a role (Fig. 3.1). This results in a complex interplay of mechanisms resulting in VRM in DM which poses several challenges. Firstly, this impairs our ability to tease out the importance of each individual factor which then stymies effects to develop targeted therapies. Secondly, this complex interplay explains why VRM in DM cannot be completely attenuated by control of metabolic factors such as hyperglycemia alone. A final factor involves the importance of genetic and epigenetic influences on how these abnormalities produce VRM alone.

Despite multiple animal models of diabetes and increasing prevalence of the disease, there are several challenges in teasing out the exact mechanisms of diabetes induced remodeling. First, as mentioned above, various vascular remodeling factors such as hypertension and low shear stress co-exist. Secondly, diabetes produces a variety of metabolic abnormalities while many cell-based and animal studies focus on high glucose alone. This limits our understanding of vascular changes in this metabolic disorder in which hyperglycemia is just one marker. Thirdly, it is difficult to differentiate the effects of atherosclerosis and vascular remodeling since they share common pathways and occur simultaneously in DM. Finally, the widespread use of medications such as HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, ACE inhibitors and anti-diabetic agents such as metformin, DPP four inhibitors interferes with our study of human diabetic vascular remodeling.

3.3 Mediators of DM Induce VRM

DM induces a number of metabolic and flow mediated abnormalities that activate biochemical pathways that result in vascular remodeling. (Fig. 3.1). Several interlinked pathways lead to the morphological and functional changes inherent to DM. High glucose levels itself is involved in the pathogenesis of DM induced VRM. Glucose metabolites, insulin resistance, increased free fatty acids and other DM associated abnormalities such as low shear stress, hyperlipidemia, hypertension and increased angiotensin II (Ang II) and endothelin 1 also play an important roles [5]. Here it is important to understand that though it is easy to study the effect of individual mediators in the in vitro setting, it is quite difficult to study their independent effect in animals or humans. It is likely that many of these mediators produce effects simultaneously and likely synergistically to mediate VRM.

3.3.1 Hyperglycemia and Related Metabolic Abnormalities

The most important metabolic abnormality is hyperglycemia which occurs in both DM type I and II. Excess glucose is toxic to a variety of cells in the body especially the vascular endothelium. Hyperglycemia-induced generation of superoxide anion ($O_2^{\bullet -}$) leads to DNA damage and activation of poly (ADP ribose) polymerase (PARP) as a reparative enzyme [5]. PARP-induced ADP ribosylation of glyceraldehyde phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) then diverts glucose from its glycolytic path into alternative biochemical pathways leading to increase in advanced glycation end products (AGEs), hexosamine and polyol flux, and activation of classical isoforms of protein kinase C, that are considered major mediators of hyperglycemia-induced cellular injury.

3.3.1.1 Polyol and Hexosamine Pathway

Normally, most glucose is metabolized through the glycolytic and pentose shunt pathways [6]. Under conditions of hyperglycemia, the polyol and hexosamine pathways are activated. In the polyol pathway, sorbitol is produced through aldose reductase, the first and rate limiting step which leads to conversion of NADPH to NADP+. NADPH is an essential cofactor in glutathione production which is compromised by the polyol pathway. Sorbitol's conversion to fructose (through sorbitol dehydrogenase) results in increased NADH/NAD+ ratio which drives production of advanced glycation endproducts as well the de novo production of diacyglycerol (DAG). When excess glucose is shunted through the hexosamine pathway, glucosamine-6-phosphate and uridine diphosphate (UDP)-N acetyl glucosamine are produced (rate limiting enzyme – L-glutamine: D-fructose-6-phosphate amidotransferase (GFAT). Activation of the hexosamine pathway drives vascular

remodeling through its effects on inhibition of endothelial eNOS activity (through decrease in o-linked serine phosphorylation at residue 1177) as well as its effect on transcription factor Sp1which causes increased expression of transforming growth factor β and plasminogen activator inhibitor type I (PAI-I). TGFβ is a powerful mediator of fibrosis while PAI-I inhibitsfibrinolysis.

3.3.1.2 Diacyglycerol (DAG)

An increase in the glycolytic intermediate dihydroxyacetone phosphate occurs during hyperglycemia which is then reduced to glycerol-3-phosphate, which subsequently increases de novo synthesis of DAG [7, 8]. DAG activates protein kinase C which is considered a major unifying pathway in DM induced VRM [9] (see below).

PKC belongs to the serine-threonine kinase family and is an important player in cellular signal transduction for various cytokines [10]. There are three major classes of PKC isoforms- conventional (PKC-α, -β1, -β2, and -γ; activated by phosphatidylserine (PS), calcium, and DAG or phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA), novel (PKC-δ, -ε, -θ and -η; activated by PS, DAG or PMA, but not by calcium) and atypical (aPKC; PKC-ζ and -ι/λ;; activated by neither PMA, DAG or calcium) [11].

PKC activation has been proposed as a final common pathway for diabetic VRM with DAG as a major (but not isolated) activator. PKC activationaffects multiple pathways (Fig. 3.2). By virtue of phosphorylation of threonine 497/495 at the calmodulin binding peptide of eNOS, PKC activation reduces NO production and causes endothelium dependent vascular dysfunction. In addition, it promotes vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) excess increasing the production of thromboxane, other cyclogenase-dependent vasoconstrictors and endothelin-1 (ET-1) while decreasing and decreases production of prostacyclin, a vasodilator. PKC activation directly increases the permeability of albumin and other macromolecules through barriers formed by EC via the expression of growth factors, such as VEGF/vascular permeability factor (VPF). Activation of PKC isoforms affects activity of various other intracellular signaling pathways such as MAPKs and early growth response 1 (Egr1) which is an important redox sensitive gene which mediates atherosclerosis. Severe PKC inhibitors have been tested in animals and humans to prevent various complications of diabetes. In one study, ruboxistaurin, a PKCβ inhibitor was found to improve brachial artery mediated flow dilation [11]. However, no single agent has been shown to improve clinical outcomes.

The effect of PKC in DM is modified by calpains which are nonlysosomal Ca 2+–dependent cysteine proteases expressed in a variety of cell types, including ECs. Calpains have been known to mediate endothelial dysfunction in DM [12]. One mechanism is oxidative stress which increases mu- Calpain; this acts as a cleavage activator of PKC especially in the presence of hyperhomocysteniemia (which commonly occurs in DM); this results in reduction of NO and endothelial dysfunction.

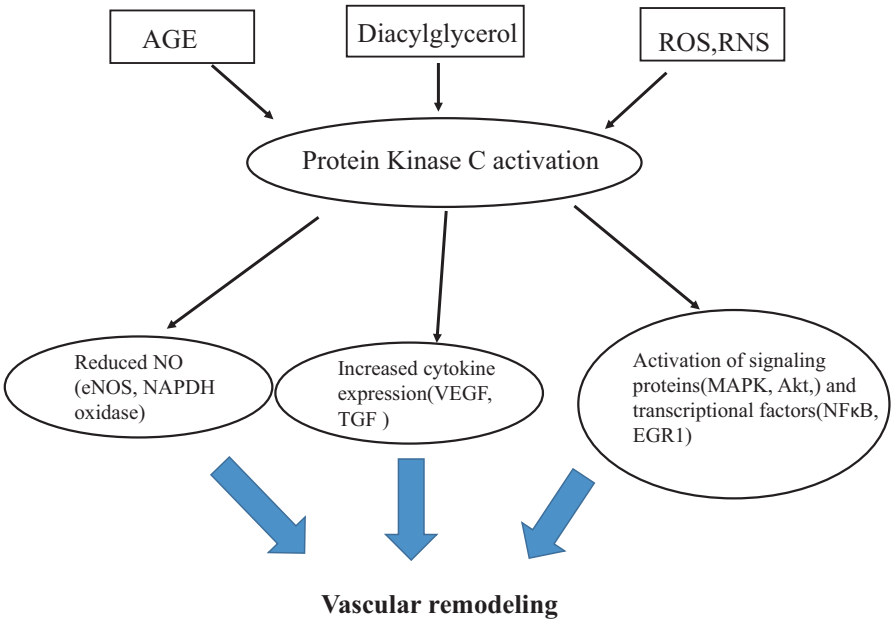


Fig. 3.2 A simplified diagram of the diacyl glycerol-protein kinase C pathway which has been proposed as a major mechanism of diabetes induced Vascular remodeling. *AGE* advanced glycation endproducts, *ROS* reactive oxygen species, *NO* nitric oxide, *NOS* nitric oxide synthase, *VEGF* vascular endothelial growth factor, *TGF* tissue growth factor

3.3.2 Advanced Glycation End Products (AGE)

AGEs are a large and heterogeneous group of compounds that in their classic form originate when the reactive carbonyl group of a sugar reacts with the nucleophilic amino group of an amino acid (the classic "Maillard reaction") [13]. We now recognizethat non-sugar entities such as the byproducts of lipid and protein degradation can provide the carbonyl group. The first, reversible step in their formation is the generation of an unstable "Schiff base" which then undergoes structural irreversible re-arrangements, to form stable keto-amines, called Amadori products. These Amadori products undergo further changes through oxidation and degradation to yield highly stable AGEs. Low molecular weight carbonyl compounds, such as the alpha-ketoaldehydes methylglyoxal (MGO) and glyoxal (GO), are formed under hyperglycemic conditions and behave as advanced glycation end product (AGE) precursors.

AGEs form under hyperglycemic conditions and chronically accumulate in the body. They likely mediate "glycemic memory" whereby glycemic control over many years rather than acute changes in blood glucose influences vascular complications. Though most research has concentrated on endogenously produced AGE's, the role of exogenous AGEs is now being recognized [13]. The two most common causes of

exogenous AGEs are the Western diet (processed foods and meats exposed to high heat) and tobacco smoke. Exogenous AGE intake correlates with endogenous AGE levels and is increasingly being recognized as a cause of vascular dysfunction. Here, it is interesting that the same diet that predisposes to the development of DM II can also propagate the adverse effects of diabetes even after it is established.

AGEs induce vascular remodeling by two different mechanisms.

3.3.2.1 Receptor Mediated Mechanisms

AGEs activate intracellular signals through several receptor- and nonreceptor-mediated mechanisms, leading to an increased production of reactive oxygen species and inflammatory cytokines [14]. One of the best-studied AGE receptors is RAGE. RAGE is a member of the immunoglobulin multi ligand receptor family involved in intracellular signal transduction. As a pattern recognition receptor, RAGE recognizes a diversity of ligands such as S100 calgranulins (expressed during tissue injury and inflammation) and modified LDL in addition to AGEs. RAGE activation promotes inflammatory responses, apoptosis, prothrombotic activity, expression of adhesion molecules, and oxidative stress. RAGE signaling activates several central transcription factors such as nuclear factor (NF)-ƙB, cAMP-response-element-binding protein (CREB)-1 (mediating vascular calcification), Egr1 and activator protein (AP)-1.

RAGE increases ROS and oxidative stress by multiple pathways. It suppresses eNOS phosphorylation and expression via the Pi3K/AKt/eNOS pathway as well as via NAD(P)H oxidase. Activation of the RhoA-ROCK pathway by AGEs regulates various pathways that eventually lead to vascular remodeling. Rho-associated protein kinase (ROCK) also belongs to the serine threonine kinase family and is the main downstream effector of RhoA, a small GTPase molecule. It plays a major role in the organization of the actin cytoskeleton and regulating cell movement [15, 16]. Adverse effects include oxidative stress leading to reduced NO production (via eNOS) as well as its effects on VSMC via actin polymerization and NF-κB activation [17]. Fasudil, a ROCK inhibitor is approved in some countries for treatment of angina but has not been clinically tested in diabetes.

RAGE also signals via MAPK pathwayswhich activate the redox-sensitive transcription factor NF-κB. Since RAGEs are present on the surface of different cell types: macrophages, adipocytes, ECsand VSMC, their activation produces profound remodeling effects throughout the vascular wall. In ECs, RAGE activation also triggers expression of adhesion molecules suchas VCAM-1 which promotes attachment and transendothelial migration of monocytes across the EC layer. RAGEs increase proliferation and migration of VSMCs via activation of ERK1/2 and suppression of adenosine monophosphate kinase (AMPK) activation.

3.3.2.2 Non-receptor Mediated Mechanisms

AGEs crosslink proteins directly thereby altering their structure and function. Glycation of extracellular matrix proteins such as collagen VI, laminin and vitronectin leads to increased thickening and fibrosis. Modification of the cell-binding domains of type VI collagen decreases endothelial cell adhesion to the basement membrane thus altering stability of the vessel.

3.3.3 Insulin Abnormalities

Insulin has many biochemical and physiological effects on the vascular wall. These effects are mostly mediated by its effect on the insulin receptor which results in activation of two different pathways: (a) PI3K/Akt – which results in increased eNOS activation (acutely) and production (chronically) and resultant increased NO, and (b) MAPK pathway – which mediates VSMC proliferation and synthesis of ECM proteins. Mitogen associated protein kinases (MAPK) mediate cellular response to extracellular stimuli, and play an important role in inflammation, cell development, cell differentiation and senescence. There are four distinct subgroups of MAPK: (1) extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERKs), (2) c-jun N-terminal or stress-activated protein kinases (JNK/SAPK), (3) ERK/big MAP kinase 1 (BMK1), and (4) the p38 group of protein kinases. Of these, p38 and ERK mediated vascular effects of DM (mediated by upregulation of transcription factors such as NF-κB, AP-1 and others) are well recognized. High levels of plasma free fatty acids, pro-inflammatory cytokines, and/or glucose among other mediators activate p38 and ERK1/2 MAPKs which activate and injure vascular components – such as ECs, VSMCs and fibroblasts.

Under normal conditions, the effects of PI3K/Akt may be considered beneficial while that of the MAPK pathway detrimental to vascular health. PI3K/Akt pathway is active only at normal insulin concentrations. With excess insulin levels, activation of PI3K/Akt is reduced while MAPK is unaffected [18]. Similarly, with lack of insulin, lack of the beneficial anti-remodeling effects of PI3K/Akt are lost. This may explain the presence of VRM in both DM type 1 (insulin deficiency) and DM type 2 (insulin excess).

Recently, the role of Tribble 3 (Trb3), a cytosolic pseudokinase, in mediating hyperinsulinemia induced vascular remodeling has been studied. Trb3 is upregulated by insulin excess which causes decreased phosphorylation of Akt while activating the JNK/MAPK pathway [19]. Trb3 silencing restored Akt/MAPK balance and reduced aortic vascular remodeling in diabetic rats.

3.3.4 Excess Free Fatty Acid Production

DM type II is associated with excess production of free fatty acids (FFAs). FFAs cause mitochondrial dysfunction through oxidation of fatty acyl-COA and result in increased ROS and oxidative stress [20]. It also activates various cell signaling pathways (such as p38 MAPK) which influence VRM. In addition, it appears to cause increased formation of ox-LDL and activates LOX-1 and other scavenger receptors.

3.3.5 Increased Angiotensin II and Endothelin-1

Diabetes is associated with upregulation of renin angiotensin system (RAS) and elevated tissue Ang II. Ang II is a potent vasoconstrictor and inducesoxidative stress through generation of superoxide radicals. In addition, through upregulation of MAPKs, it activatesNF-κB. Plasma ET-1 is increased in patients with diabetes mellitus and ET-1 exaggerates diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction. This is mediated by decrease in eNOS expression, increase in vascular oxidative stress, and decrease in antioxidant capacity. When diabetes is induced in mice overexpressing human ET-1in the endothelium, endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) and superoxide dismutase expression is reduced compared to wild type mice [21].

3.3.6 DM Associated Hyperlipidemia and Hypertension

Hypertension and dyslipidemia commonly co-exist with DM. Hypertension causes VRM due to increased transmural pressure and flow related abnormalities while dyslipidemia mediates VRM through lipids and their modified lipid fractions. Modified LDL especially ox-LDL plays an important role in mediating oxidative stress mediated endothelial dysfunction as well as abnormalities in VSMCs including vascular calcification [22].

Ox-LDL and the activation of lectin like oxidized LDL receptor-1 (LOX 1) appears to play a major role in DM induced VRM especially vascular calcification. LOX-1 as a scavenger receptor is activated by multiple ligands including AGE. AGE upregulates LOX-1 likely through the PI3k/Akt pathway.

3.3.7 Abnormal Shear Stress

Though most research efforts have concentrated on its metabolic effects, diabetes mellitus has long been recognized as a low shear stress state [23]. The low shear stress is caused by a combination of reduced erythrocyte deformability and increased

erythrocyte aggregation as well as changes in plasma proteins due to abnormal glucose metabolism. Endothelial cells (ECs) are the lining on the inside surface of vasculature and are capable of perceiving shear stress as a mechanical signal which is then transduced into various biomolecular responses. Mechanosensors in the endothelium include various ion channels and receptors and the glycocalyx. The endothelium interacts with circulating blood through the surface glycocalyx layer, which serves as a mechanosensor/transducer of fluid shear forces leading to biomolecular responses. Hyperglycemia impairs mechanotransduction in bovine aortic endothelial cells (BAEC). Heparan sulfate content is reduced and this coincides with a significantly lower activation of eNOS after exposure to shear, and reduced cell alignment with shear stress [24].

Low shear stress is a potent mediator of endothelial dysfunction. It reduces NO availability while upregulating prostacyclin and endothelin which are potent vasoconstrictors. Low shear stress induces MMP-9 expression through integrins-p38 MAPK and ERK1/2-NF-κB signaling pathways which in turn alter the extracellular matrix (Fig. 3.3). In addition, low shear stress promotes VSMC apoptosis and proliferation. Atherosclerosis localizes typically in regions of low or disturbed shear-stress, but in diabetics, the distribution is more diffuse, suggesting that low shear stress is a generalized phenomenon in DM and that there could be a fundamental difference in the way diabetic cells sense shear forces.

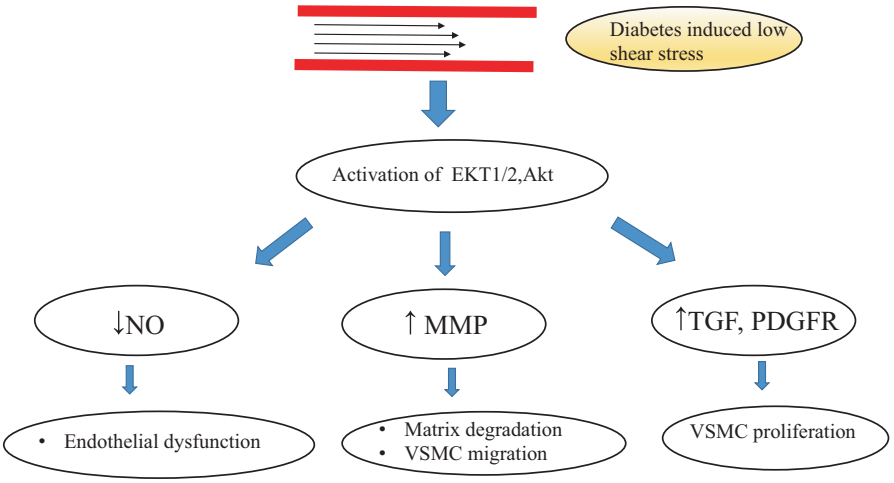


Fig. 3.3 Effects of low shear stress, an important mechanical trigger of vascular remodeling in diabetes. *NO* nitric oxide, *MMP* matrix metalloproteinases, *VEGF* vascular endothelial growth factor, *TGF* tissue growth factor, *PDGFR* platelet derived growth factor receptor

3.4 Pathophysiological Mechanisms of Diabetes Induced Vascular Remodeling

The mechanisms by which DM induces VRM remain incompletely understood. Of all the described mechanisms, oxidative stress and production of ROS is probably the most important pathway.

3.4.1 Oxidative Stress and Endothelial Dysfunction

In normal physiology, the key mediator of endothelial cells (EC) regulated vascular homeostasis is nitric oxide (NO) [25]. NO is an important mediator of cell signaling and cell-cell communication. Due to its low molecular weight and its lipophilic properties it diffuses easily across cell membranes. NO is produced by the action of nitric oxide synthases (NOS) on L-arginine in the presence of tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) as a cofactor converting it to L-citrulline. Of the three known NOS isoenzymes, constitutive endothelial NOS(eNOS) and inducible NOS (iNOS, expressed in macrophage and endothelial cells due to the effect of pro-inflammatory cytokines) play an important role in vascular endothelial function. eNOS, the predominant NOS isoform in the vasculature, is responsible for most NO production under normal conditions. NO crosses the endothelial intima and reaches VSMC where it causes cGMP mediated smooth muscle cell vasodilation. NO also plays a key role to maintain the vascular wall integrity by inhibition of inflammation, cellular proliferation, and thrombosis. This is mediated in part by the s-nitrosylation of cysteine in various proteins including the transcription factor NF-κB. iNOS is activated under situations of stress and inflammation and produces NO in concentrations that are thousands of times higher than eNOS; this excess NO by itself is toxic.

NO is inactivated by reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS). The most common ROS are superoxide (O_2^-), hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and hydroxyl radical ($OH^\bullet$) while the most common RNS is peroxynitrite (ONOO-). Under normal conditions, ROS such as superoxide ion (O_2^-) are formed in minute quantities in the mitochondria during electron transport which is crucial in the process of ATP generation to sustain the ongoing needs of living cells in minute amounts and are buffered by native anti-oxidant defense mechanisms such as superoxide dismutase, catalase and glutathione. In normal conditions, electron transfer through complexes I, III, and IV extrudes protons outward into the inter membrane space, which generates a proton gradient that drives ATP synthase (complex V). Excess electrons are donated to molecular oxygen resulting in the formation of superoxide ion. Superoxide inactivates NO to form $ONOO^-$ a reactive nitrogen species (RNS). $ONOO^-$ oxidizes BH4 and also activates Rho-ROCK pathway, thus mediating endothelial dysfunction.

$O_2^-$is a relatively short-lived species; it dismutates to hydrogen peroxide, a step mediated by superoxide dismutase (SOD) enzyme). H2O2 is a more stable ROS and

high levels promote vasoconstriction and cause oxidative damage to vasculature. Intracellular H_2O_2 levels are tightly regulated through (i) a direct involvement of catalase, peroxiredoxin and thioredoxin enzyme networks, and (ii) an indirect involvement from uncoupling proteins and Nrf-2 expression. Therefore, endothelial function is regulated though a complex network of regulation in NO production, O_2^- production and dismutation, and peroxide clearance.

Three major mechanisms play a role in DM induced ROS damage: (a) derangement of electronic transport (b) induction of various enzymes such as NAD(P)H oxidase family enzymes (NOX), xanthine oxidase, uncoupledeNOS (due to reduced GTP cyclohydrolase I causing reduced BH4), induction of iNOSand (c) depleted antioxidant mechanisms such as reduced glutathione (Fig. 3.4).

Under conditions of hyperglycemia, electron donors (NADH and FADH2) are available in excess, this results in a block in the electron transport chain at complex III and donation of excess electrons to O2 through coenzyme Q. Another major source of superoxide ion and hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) occurs through membrane-bound, nicotinamide-adenine-dinucleotide- (NADH-) dependent oxidase (NOX). NOX generates superoxide by electron transfer from NADPH to molecular oxygen to yield $O2^-$. In addition, it leads to uncoupling of eNOS(due to dissociation of the ferrous-dioxygen complex) which then produces O2- instead of

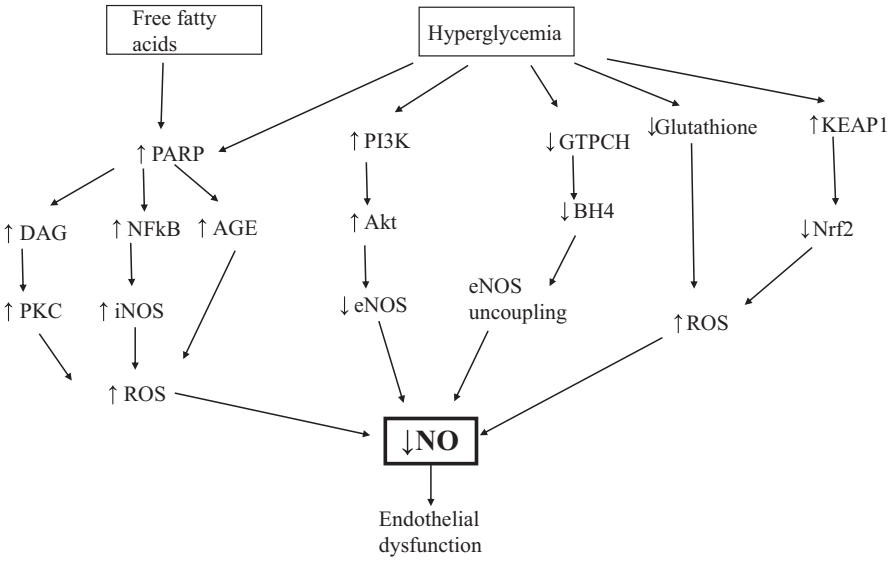


Fig. 3.4 Different NOS mediated oxidative stress mechanisms in diabetes. In addition to reducing NO bioavailability and production by reducing eNOS, induction of iNOS and eNOS uncoupling (by reducing tetrahydrobiopterin4) occur. *PARP* poly ADP ribose polymerase, *DAG* diacylglycerol, *AGE* advanced glycation endproducts, *PKC* protein kinase C, *ROS* Reactive oxygen species, *eNOS* endothelial nitric oxide synthase, *iNOS* inducible nitric oxide synthase, *GTPCH* GTP cyclohydrolase I, *BH4* tetrahydrobiopterin, *KEAP 1* Kelch-like-ECH-associated protein 1, *Nrf2* Nuclear factor-like 2, *NO* nitric oxide

NO. Caveolin-1 (Cav-1), an anchoring protein in the plasma membrane caveolae in ECs and vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs), attenuates endothelial NO production by occupying the calcium/calmodulin (Ca2+/CaM) binding site of eNOS. Diabetes leads to increased Cav-1 expression; Cav-1 then binds and inactivates eNOS resulting in reduced NO production [26].

An example of DM related depletion of antioxidant mechanisms is its effect on the KEAP1-Nrf2 pathway [27]. The redox sensitive transcription factor nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) protects against oxidative stress via the induction of phase II and antioxidant enzymes. Under low oxidative stress conditions, Nrf2 is sequestered by its cytosolic binding protein Kelch-like ECH Associated Protein 1 (Keap1) and targeted for proteasomal degradation. Keap 1 levels are increased in DM resulting in reduced Nrf2 and unchecked ROS production. Activators of Nrf2(such as sulforaphane) are being tested in diabetes and its related complications though their effect on VRM are unknown.

The effects of oxidative stress are felt far beyond the endothelium. Oxidative stress causes increased matrix production through its effect on matrix metalloproteinases which reduce elastin and increase collagen production. ROS also increase proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells likely through induction of cyclophilin A [28]. Finally ROS causes activation of pro-inflammatory cytokines which potentiate several remodeling pathways and accelerate atherosclerosis.

3.4.2 Endoplasmic Reticulum Stress and Autophagy

The endoplasmic reticulum (ER) plays essential roles in physiologic regulation of many cellular processes such as protein folding, lipid synthesis, and regulation of the intracellular calcium balance. Perturbations of the normal function of the ER trigger a signaling network called the Unfolded Protein Response (UPR) pathways. Three UPR sensors namely, activating transcription factor-6 (ATF6), inositol requiring protein-1 (IRE1), and protein kinase RNA-like ER kinase (PERK) sense misfolded proteins and initiate UPR. UPR can be adaptive in acute ER stress and apoptotic in chronic ER stress.

Secretory and membrane proteins, which are synthesized in ER, undergo proper folding in the ER lumen. A key ER chaperone that is essential for proper protein folding is BiP or glucose-regulated protein 78 kDa (GRP78). In normal conditions, BiP is bound to the molecules of the three UPR sensors. In ER stress, BiP dissociates from and activates the UPR sensors and results in induction of UPR. Excessive and prolonged ER stress mediated by hyperglycemia and ox-LDL is associated with increased inflammation and apoptosis [29].

Autophagy is a crucial cell maintenance mechanism which involves degradation of abnormal proteins and cell organelles. It appears to play a key role in mediating normal endothelial function. In DM, preliminary studies underscore the importance of normal autophagy in protection of endothelial cells against high glucose induced injury [30, 31].

3.4.3 Inflammation

Diabetes is a pro-inflammatory state. Systemic inflammation plays an important role in activation of various adverse remodeling pathways both by itself and by potentiating the effects of other mediators.

3.4.4 Vascular Calcification

Vascular calcification of the medial (VCm) is a characteristic feature of diabetes mellitus and is caused the deposition of highly crystallized calcium hydroxyapatite in the tunica media. These crystals bind to the extracellular matrix (specifically to elastin). The prevalence of VCm in patients with newly diagnosed T2D was 17% and among patients with established T2D receiving oral anti-diabetics, the prevalence of VCm was as high as 41.5% [32]. Vascular calcification is a well-recognized marker for cardiovascular complications and has several functional implications. Arterial wall stiffening causes an increase in pulse wave velocity and increase in pulse pressure. This can affect organ perfusion and mediate end organ damage. Augmented afterload due to vascular stiffening results in left ventricular hypertrophy and could result in development of heart failure with preserved ejection fraction.

3.4.4.1 Mechanisms of Vascular Calcification

Long considered a passive degenerative process, we now recognize that vascular calcification is an active process which involves the interplay between multiple molecular cascades which are regulated by genetic and metabolic factors. Hyperglycemia, AGEs and ox-LDL appear to be major mediators of DM induced VCm. High glucose levels enhance BMP activity (BMP-2 and 4) in endothelial cells. Bone morphogenetic protein-2 (BMP-2) appear to be the key initiator of vascular calcification; it increases expression of core binding factor alpha-1 (CBFA-1, or RunX2) which upregulates the production of osteoblast proteins within vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) promoting a phenotypic switch of contractile VSMCs to an osteoblast-like phenotype. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) and bone sialoprotein (BSP) have been demonstrated to be early markers of osteoblast activity, while markers, such as osteopontin (OPN) and osteocalcin, are upregulated later in VCm. Their primary function is to enhance the formation and deposition of hydroxyapatite, which is composed of type I collagen and other noncollagenous proteins. ALP cleaves pyrophosphate to phosphate to promote hydroxyapatite deposition and mineralization within the bone. BSP is responsible for the nucleation of hydroxyapatite mineral. OPN is also linked to hydroxyapatite deposition and can serve as a mediator of cell attachment and signaling. OPN up regulated in medial VSMCs also enhances adventitial myofibroblast (osteoprogenitor) migration, proliferation and

matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-dependent matrix turnover. Hydroxyapatite size and shape are mediated by osteocalcin through a vitamin K dependent mechanism.

Oxidative stress in diabetes increases VCm via upregulation of NF-κB which in turn activates CBFA1An emerging regulatory pathway for vascular calcification in diabetes involves the receptor activator for nuclear factor κB (RANK), RANK ligand (RANKL) and osteoprotegerin (OPG). RANKL increases vascular smooth muscle cell calcification by binding to RANK and increasing BMP4 production through activation of the alternative NF-κB pathway. OPG (member of the TNF-related family) binds to RANKL as a soluble decoy receptor and prevents calcification. Inactivation of OPG in miceleads to profound vascular calcification [33]. In diabetes, increased RANKL and decreased OPG levels lead to increased vascular calcification.

Another intriguing mechanism by which diabetes effects VCm is through matrix Gla protein (MGP). MGP, a vitamin K dependent protein, is a calcification inhibitor expressed by many cell types including VSMC. Activation of MGP requires post-translational carboxylation and serine phosphorylation. Though the mechanism is not completely understood, diabetes effects MGP phosphorylation which in turn could potentiate VCm [34].

Substantial evidence also supports the role of AGEs as the major mediator of DM induced vascular calcification [35]. Mechanisms include upregulation of various pathways including BMP2 and through increased oxidative stress.

The role of ox-LDL in promoting VCm is increasingly being recognized. Diabetes promotes the increased formation of oxidized LDL whose role in mediating VC in DM is not completely understood but is being recognized. The major mechanism appears to be through (a) promotion of oxidative stress and upregulation of NF-κB which inturn activates CBFA1 and (b) upregulation of BMP2 which activates CBFA1 via the Smads pathway. Other mechanisms include the upregulation of vascular peroxidase 1 (via the production of hypochlorous acid) [36] and activation of PI3K/AKT, ERK1/2, and P38 MAPK/Runx2 pathways) and calpain 1 (through disordered pyrophosphate metabolism).

3.4.5 Genetic and Epigenetic Effects on Diabetic VRM

Despite widespread advances in genomics, genetic markers of accelerated diabetic VRM remain poorly understood. Among the epigenetic modifications, the role of microRNA (miRNA) is increasingly being recognized in DM. miRNAs are a family of small (18–25 nucleotide), noncoding single-strand RNA molecules that modulate various physiological and pathological pathways via post-transcriptional inhibition of target gene expression. They bind to messenger RNA (mRNA) leading to mRNA degradation or suppression of translation. There is an explosion of knowledge of miRNAs but their role in DM induced VRM is unclear. They appear to modulate endothelial a functional and angiogenesis which is important in wound healing. In vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) cultured from T2DM *db/db* mice, miR-125b

appears to be upregulated by hyperglycemia, this downregulates of its predicted target Suv39h1, a histone-lysine N-methyltransferase and causes enhanced inflammatory gene expression [37]. In human subjects, microarray profiling has shown an altered profile of miRs expression in subjects with T2DM [38]. For example, the pro-angiogenicmiR 126 is significantly downregulated in DM. Hyperglycemia and AGEs downregulate miR221 and mIR222 with impaired endothelial and endothelial progenitor cell (EPC) proliferation and angiogenesis, which are important in response to vascular injury [39]. As knowledge accumulates, one hopes that targeting specific miRNAs would help alleviate vascular remodeling.

3.5 Overview of Morphological Changes in DM Induced VRM

The normal artery consists of the following layers- endothelium, intima, the internal elastic lamina, the media, the external elastic lamina and the adventitia. The endothelial cell layer is probably the most important and dynamic structure in the vessel wall that serves as the interface between circulating blood and the vessel itself. It senses different physical or chemical stimulus that occur inside the vessel, and endothelium is capable of producing a large variety of molecules that maintain vascular function.

As a result of the various mechanisms illustrated above, DM results in ultrastructural changes in all components of the arterial wall which include (a) macroscopic changes such as increase in intimal thickness, vascular smooth muscle cell hypertrophy and calcification and adventitial inflammation and thickening and (b) functional changes such as reduced vasomotor contractility and reduced arterial compliance (Fig. 3.5).

3.5.1 Endothelial Cell Alterations

The initial target of DM induced VRM appears to be the endothelium whose morphology and function are effected. There are fourmajor of DM on endothelial cells (a) Increased endothelial cell layer permeability due to reduced density of tight and adherence junctions which can occur as soon as 4–6 weeks after initiation of diabetes (b) Cell death via senescence and apoptosis and (c) Abnormal signaling resulting in increased inflammation and resultant effects on the rest of the vascular wall (d) Impaired vascular relaxation through reduction in NO production. In addition, impaired endothelial cell migration prevents neovascularization in response to injury and leads to impaired wound healing.

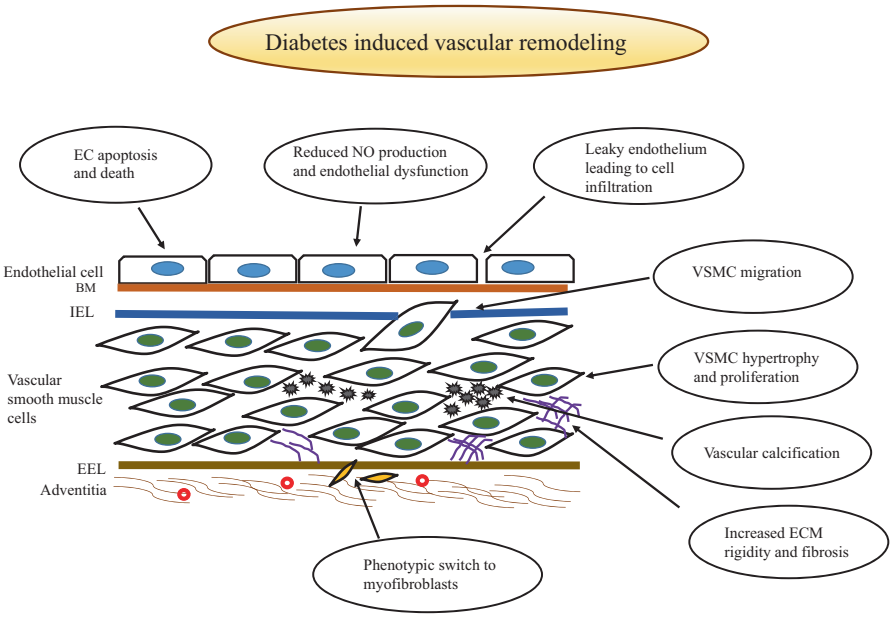


Fig. 3.5 This figure illustrates the major morphological changes in arterial wall due to diabetes. All layers of the wall are effected and cell-cell interactions play a major role in initiation and propagation of remodeling. *EC* endothelial cell, *NO* nitric oxide, *VSMC* vascular smooth muscle cell, *ECM* extracellular matrix, *IEL* internal elastic lamina, *EEL* external elastic lamina

3.5.2 Extracellular Matrix (ECM) Alterations

ECM displays a very dynamic equilibrium where there is constant synthesis, degradation and reorganization of various components. Turnover of vascular ECM proteins such as collagen type 1 and 3, fibronectin and thrombospondins is regulated by matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and its inhibitors (TIMPs) [40]. Matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) are a family of zinc-dependent proteolytic enzymes that degrade various components of ECM and mediate ECM remodeling in both physiological and pathological processes. Though different pathways (oxidative stress, activation of ERK and p28 MAPK by shear stress and Ang II), diabetes causes various changes in the ECM through MMPs and TGF β. Increased levels of MMP-2 and MMP-9 are present in DM along with reduced TIMP 2. Thebasement membrane and ECM thicken and this leads to vessel wall rigidity.

3.5.3 Vascular Smooth Muscle Cell Alterations

Vascular smooth muscle cells form the bulk of the vascular wall and are important in maintaining vascular tone. The four major alterations of VSMC in DM include cell proliferation, cell migration into the tunica intima, conversion to osteoblasts leading to vascular calcification and abnormal vascular tone (inability to relax).

In DM, vascular smooth muscle cells proliferate and contribute to vascular hypertrophy. VSMC migrate to the tunica intima where they contribute to atherogenesis. Diabetic vascular smooth muscle cells display abnormal contractile responses which is mediated by the activation of the Rho-ROCK pathway and subsequent PKC/CPI-17 (C-kinase potentiated Protein phosphatase-1 Inhibitor Mr = 17 kDa) phosphorylation [41]. Phosphorylated CPI-17 inhibits myosin phosphatase which in turn, increases myosin phosphorylation and smooth muscle contraction in the absence of increased intracellular Ca^{2+} concentration.

3.5.4 Adventitial Alterations

Long considered mere scaffolding for the artery, the adventitial layer is now known to be effected by DM [42]. Adventitial fibroblasts express adventitial NADPH oxidase and contribute to ROS formation and cytokines. Under their influence, adventitial fibroblasts to undergo a phenotypic switch into myofibroblasts, which migrate to the medial and intimal layer where they mediates monocyte migration and atherogenesis. In addition, BMP2 expression in adventitial myofibroblasts also mediates VCm along with increased cell proliferation and thickening.

Thus even though diabetic VRM is long considered an "inside out" phenomenon (endothelium initiated), increasing evidence of the role played by the adventitia has led to an "outside in" hypothesis where adventitial ROS generation and its effects can be considered the initiating factor.

3.6 Impaired Vascular Healing

Diabetes is associated with impaired and abnormal vascular healing [4]. This leads to a variety of clinically important complications such as a higher rate of restenosis after coronary artery stenting to a higher rate of lower extremity amputations. VEGF plays an important role in neovascularization. DM impairs healing through various effects on VEGF. For example, AGEs appear to reduce endothelial angiogenesis RAGE-mediated, peroxynitrite-dependent and autophagy-induced vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 (VEGFR2) degradation.

Diabetes also effects the function of endothelial progenitor cells (EPC) which are produced by the bone marrow and recruited to areas of vascular injury where they

mediate endothelial proliferation and repair. Multiple studies have shown reduced number and impaired number of circulating EPCs in patients with DM. High glucose impairs cell cycling and migration while increasing apoptosis in EPCs. [43].

3.7 Future Directions

While tremendous progress has been made in delineating the molecular mechanisms of DM, a lot remains unlearned in the area of VRM. Our knowledge of the mechanisms of VRM is limited by evidence that is mostly from cell and animal studies which may or may not be applicable in human subjects. The complex interplay of metabolic, flow and vessel pressure abnormalities inherent to DM make it tough to assess the importance of each individual factor in causing VRM and thus develop targeted therapies. In addition, commonly used drugs (antidiabetic agents, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors) affect pathways that modulate vascular remodeling. These competing effects make it challenging to understand the mechanisms involved in VRM. In spite of these difficulties, studies in humans should be pursued. Noninvasive imaging (especially molecular imaging such as positron emission tomography) is crucial in understanding long term effects of VRM as well as the modifying effect of various therapies such as control of glucose and lipid lowering. Continued investigation into the pathophysiology of VRM is important to improve our ability to develop such therapies.

References

1. Grundy SM, Howard B, Smith S Jr et al (2002) Prevention conference VI: diabetes and cardiovascular disease: executive summary: conference proceeding for healthcare professionals from a special writing group of the American Heart Association. Circulation 105(18):2231–2239
2. Sun JK, Keenan HA, Cavallerano JD et al (2011) Protection from retinopathy and other complications in patients with type 1 diabetes of extreme duration: the Joslin 50-year medalist study. Diabetes Care 34(4):968–974
3. Mulvany MJ, Baumbach GL, Aalkjaer C et al (1996) Vascular remodeling. Hypertension 28:505–506
4. Spinetti G, Kraenkel N, Emanueli C et al (2008) Diabetes and vessel wall remodelling: from mechanistic insights to regenerative therapies. Cardiovasc Res 78(2):265–273
5. Ceriello A (2003) New insights on oxidative stress and diabetic complications may lead to a "causal" antioxidant therapy. Diabetes Care 26(5):1589–1596
6. Pugliese G, Tilton RG, Williamson JR (1991) Glucose-induced metabolic imbalances in the pathogenesis of diabetic vascular disease. Diabetes Metab Rev 7(1):35–59
7. Inoguchi T, Battan R, Handler E et al (1992) Preferential elevation of protein kinase C isoform beta II and diacylglycerol levels in the aorta and heart of diabetic rats: differential reversibility to glycemic control by islet cell transplantation. Proc Natl AcadSci U S A 89:11059–11063
8. Xia P, Inoguchi T, Kern TS et al (1994) Characterization of the mechanism for the chronic activation of diacylglycerol-protein kinase C pathway in diabetes and hypergalactosemia. Diabetes 43:1122–1129

9. Geraldes P, King GL (2010) Activation of protein kinase C isoforms and its impact on diabetic complications. Circ Res 106(8):1319–1331
10. Steinberg SF (2008) Structural basis of protein kinase C isoform function. Physiol Rev 88(4):1341–1378
11. Mehta NN, Sheetz M, Price K et al (2009) Selective PKC beta inhibition with ruboxistaurin and endothelial function in type-2 diabetes mellitus. Cardiovasc Drugs Ther 23(1):17–24
12. Stalker TJ, Gong Y, Scalia R (2005) The calcium-dependent protease calpain causes endothelial dysfunction in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 54(4):1132–1140
13. Stirban A, Gawlowski T, Roden M (2014) Vascular effects of advanced glycation endproducts: clinical effects and molecular mechanisms. Mol Metabol 3(2):94–108. doi:10.1016/j.molmet.2013.11.006
14. Schmidt A.M., Hori O., Chen J.X., et al. (1995) Advanced glycation endproducts interacting with their endothelial receptor induce expression of vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) in cultured human endothelial cells and in mice. A potential mechanism for the accelerated vasculopathy of diabetes. J Clin Investig 1995;96:1395–1403.
15. Lu Y, Li H, Jian W et al (2013) The Rho/Rho-associatedprotein kinase inhibitor fasudil in the protection of endothelial cells againstadvanced glycation end products through the nuclear factor κB pathway. Exp Ther Med 6(2):310–316
16. Hien TT, Turczyńska KM, Dahan D et al (2016) Elevated glucose levels promote contractile and cytoskeletal gene expression invascular smooth muscle via Rho/protein kinase C and actin polymerization. J Biol Chem 291(7):3552–3568
17. Yao L, Chandra S, Toque HA et al (2013) Prevention of diabetes-induced arginase activation and vascular dysfunction byRho kinase (ROCK) knockout. Cardiovasc Res 97(3):509–519
18. Jiang ZY, Lin YW, Clemont A et al (1999) Characterization of selective resistance to insulin signaling in the vasculature of obese zucker (fa/fa) rats. J Clin Invest 104:447–457
19. Ti Y, Xie GL, Wang ZH et al (2016) Tribbles 3: apotential player in diabetic aortic remodelling. Diab Vasc Dis Res 13(1):69–80
20. Inoguchi T, Li P, Umeda F et al (2000) High glucose level and free fatty acid stimulate reactive oxygen species production through protein kinase C-dependent activation of NAD(P)H oxidase in cultured vascular cells. Diabetes 49:1939–1945
21. Idris-Khodja N, Ouerd S, Mian MO et al. (2016) Endothelin-1 overexpression exaggerates diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction by altering oxidative stress. Am J Hypertens pii: hpw078. [Epub ahead of print]
22. Yan M, Mehta JL, Zhang W et al (2011) LOX-1, oxidative stress and inflammation: a novel mechanism for diabetic cardiovascular complications. Cardiovasc Drugs Ther 5(5):451–459
23. Irace C, Carallo C, Crescenzo A et al (1999) NIDDM is associated with lower wall shear stress of the common carotid artery. Diabetes 48(1):193–197
24. Lopez-Quintero SV, Cancel LM, Pierides A et al (2013) High glucose attenuates shear-induced changes in endothelial hydraulicconductivity by degrading the glycocalyx. PLoS One 8(11):e78954. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0078954
25. Mehta JL, Rasouli N, Sinha AK et al (2006) Oxidative stress in diabetes: a mechanistic overview of its effects on atherogenesis and myocardial dysfunction. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 38(5–6):794–803
26. Sharma A, Sellers S, Stefanovic N et al (2015) Direct endothelial nitric oxide synthase activation provides atheroprotection in diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis. Diabetes 64(11):3937–3950
27. Uruno A, Yagishita Y, Yamamoto M (2015) The Keap1-Nrf2 system and diabetes mellitus. Arch Biochem Biophys 566:76–84
28. Satoh K, Matoba T, Suzuki J et al (2008) Cyclophilin A mediates vascular remodeling by promoting inflammation and vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation. Circulation 117(24):3088–3098
29. Back SH, Kaufman RJ (2012) Endoplasmic reticulum stress and type 2 diabetes. Annu Rev Biochem 81:767–793

30. Chen F, Chen B, Xiao FQ et al (2014) Autophagy protects against senescence and apoptosis via the RAS-mitochondria in high-glucose-induced endothelial cells. Cell Physiol Biochem 33(4):1058–1074
31. Fetterman JL, Holbrook M, Flint N et al (2016) Restoration of autophagy in endothelial cells from patients with diabetes mellitus improves nitric oxide signaling. Atherosclerosis 247:207–217
32. Lanzer P, Boehm M, Sorribas V et al (2014) Medial vascular calcification revisited: review and perspectives. Eur Heart J 35(23):1515–1525
33. Bennett BJ, Scatena M, Kirk EA et al (2006) Osteoprotegerin inactivation accelerates advanced atherosclerotic lesion progression and calcification in older ApoE-/- mice. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 26(9):2117–2124
34. Liabeuf S, Bourron O, Vemeer C et al (2014) Vascular calcification in patients with type 2 diabetes: the involvement of matrix Gla protein. Cardiovasc Diabetol 24(13):85
35. Chistiakov DA, Sobenin IA, Orekhov AN et al (2014) Mechanisms of medial arterial calcification in diabetes. Curr Pharm Des 20(37):5870–5883
36. Tang Y, Xu Q, Peng H, Liu Z et al (2015) The role of vascular peroxidase 1 in ox-LDL-induced vascular smooth muscle cellcalcification. Atherosclerosis 243(2):357–363
37. Villeneuve LM, Kato M, Reddy MA et al (2010) Enhanced levels of microRNA-125b in vascular smooth muscle cells of diabetic db/db mice lead to increased inflammatory gene expression by targeting the histonemethyltransferase Suv39h1. Diabetes 59(11):2904–2915
38. Zampetaki A, Kiechl S, Drozdov I et al (2010) Plasma microRNA profiling reveals loss of endothelial miR-126 and other microRNAs in type 2 diabetes. Circ Res 107:810–817
39. Togliatto G, Trombetta A, Dentelli P et al (2011) MIR221/MIR222-driven post-transcriptional regulation of P27KIP1 and P57KIP2 is crucial for high-glucose- and AGE-mediated vascular cell damage. Diabetologia 54:1930–1940
40. Chen Q, Jin M, Yang F et al (2013) Matrix metalloproteinases: inflammatory regulators of cell behaviors in vascular formation and remodeling. Mediat Inflamm 2013:928315. doi:10.1155/2013/928315
41. Xie Z, Su W, Guo Z et al (2006) Up-regulation of CPI-17phosphorylation in diabetic vasculature and high glucose cultured vascular smooth muscle cells. Cardiovasc Res 69(2):491–501
42. Csányi G, Taylor WR, Pagano PJ (2009) NOX and inflammation in the vascular adventitia. Free Radic Biol Med 47(9):1254–1266
43. Krankel N, Adams V, Linke A et al (2005) Hyperglycemia reduces survival and impairs function of circulating blood-derived progenitor cells. Arterioscler ThrombVasc Biol 25:698–703

Chapter 4
Pathogenesis of the Plaque Vulnerability in Diabetes Mellitus

Vikrant Rai and Devendra K. Agrawal

Abstract Atherosclerosis leads to narrowing of vessels and acute coronary syndrome resulting in ischemic events due to either vasospasm or decreased blood flow. Atherosclerosis and acute coronary syndrome are more common in diabetes mellitus. Hyperglycemia and hypercholesterolemia in diabetes predispose the arteries to plaque development. Smoking, hypertension, male sex, and family history or genetic susceptibility are other predisposing factors for plaque development. Depending on the size, morphology, and symptoms of the patients, plaques can be classified as stable and unstable plaques. Unstable plaques are characterized by the presence of thin fibrous cap, necrotic core, and proliferation of vascular smooth muscle cells, angiogenesis and calcification. Plaque formation initiates with fatty streak and progresses through atheroma, atheromatous plaque to fibroatheromatous plaque. Fibroatheromatous plaques with thick fibrous cap are stable plaques. Thinning of the fibrous cap makes a plaque unstable, prone to rupture and thrombus formation. Mechanisms such as increased inflammation, foam cell deposition, impaired repair mechanism, endothelial cell dysfunction, vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation, angiogenesis, intra-plaque hemorrhage, and calcification which facilitate the plaque rupture are increased in diabetes mellitus. Thus, diabetes mellitus increases the prevalence of plaque formation and rupture. Diabetes mellitus affects various cellular and molecular effectors involved in plaque development and rupture. Understanding these cellular and molecular effectors and involved mechanisms in association with diabetes mellitus is essential for the development of potential therapeutic strategies. This review is a critical overview on the effect of hyperglycemia in diabetes mellitus on the pathogenesis of plaque formation and rupture.

Keywords Atherosclerosis • Stable and unstable plaque • Diabetes mellitus • Hyperlipidemia • Hyperglycemia • Fibrous cap • Plaque rupture

V. Rai • D.K. Agrawal, Ph.D., M.B.A., M.S., F.A.H.A. (✉)
Department of Clinical & Translational Science, Creighton University School of Medicine, CRISS II Room 510, 2500 California Plaza, Omaha, NE 68178, USA
e-mail: dkagr@creighton.edu

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_4

4.1 Introduction

The luminal narrowing due to plaque formation or precipitating thrombus in atherosclerosis results in adverse cardiac events (myocardial infarction, angina), brain injury (ischemic stroke) and peripheral vascular disease. Coronary artery disease (CAD) is the most common of all these, resulting in myocardial infarction and angina pectoris. An increased serum level of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) is sufficient to induce the atherosclerotic changes. The facilitating factors such as smoking, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, male sex, and family history or genetic susceptibility further add nuances to the disease presentation [1]. Coronary arteries, carotid bifurcations, abdominal aorta, iliofemoral arteries, the branch points of arteries, and the artery near the curvature are the common sites for atherosclerotic lesion due to the presence of low or oscillatory endothelial shear stress [2]. Depending on the clinical symptoms, the atherosclerotic plaques may be asymptomatic (subclinical disease), obstructive (stable angina, transient ischemic attack, amaurosis fugax), and symptomatic (acute thrombosis leading to acute coronary syndrome, stroke) [1, 3].

CAD is more common in diabetes mellitus type II (T2DM), or the individuals with persistent hyperglycaemia are more prone to CAD due to increased blood glucose and atheroma formation [4]. Further, it has also been documented that elevated glycosylated haemoglobin [5] and genetically driven hyperglycemia distinctly from T2DM also increases the risk of CAD [6], suggesting hyperglycemia as a major risk factor for CAD and can affect the pathogenesis as well as the stability of the plaque. Obesity is a chronic inflammatory disease and results in obesity-induced insulin resistance or impaired insulin secretion resulting in hyperglycemia, which further leads to functional and structural alterations of the vessel wall and culminates with diabetic vasculopathies [7]. Hyperlipidemia is another major risk factor for atherosclerosis. Deposition of LDL in the intima initiates the process of atherosclerosis. T2DM is associated with elevated triglycerides, decreased high density lipoprotein (HDL) and increased low density lipoprotein levels collectively characterizing the hyperlipidemia [8].

Hyperlipidemia and hyperglycemia are the risk factors for atherosclerosis, and increased deposition of lipids and inflammatory cells resulting in necrotic core within the atherosclerotic plaque renders the plaque vulnerable. Nearly 75 % of all acute coronary events and 90 % of all carotid plaques causing ischemic stroke results due to atherosclerotic plaque rupture [9]. Increased infiltration of inflammatory cells, thin fibrous cap, large necrotic core, and increased angiogenesis are the mechanisms involved in plaque rupture [10]. Since hyperglycemia and hyperlipidemia, both associated with T2DM causes the functional and structural alterations of the vessel wall, the core morphological alteration behind atherosclerosis, diabetes mellitus can affect the pathogenesis and process of atherosclerotic plaque formation and rupture. This chapter is focused on the effect of hyperglycemia on the various aspects of plaque pathogenesis and vulnerability.

4.2 Pathogenesis of Plaque Formation and Plaque Rupture

The process of plaque formation consists of adaptive intimal thickening with smooth muscle cell (SMC) proliferation, lipoprotein retention, intimal inflammation with inflammatory cell recruitment, foam cell formation, apoptosis and necrosis,matrix synthesis, calcification, angiogenesis, and arterial remodelling. Fibrous cap rupture results in thrombus formation and ischemic events [1]. LDL binding with the proteoglycans in the intima is important for initiation of the plaque formation [11]. The oxidation and aggregation of LDL lead to chronic innate and adaptive immune response resulting in induction of endothelial and smooth muscle cells. This results in expression of various adhesion molecules, chemo-attractants, and growth factors leading to enhanced homing, migration, and differentiation of the monocytes into macrophages and dendritic cells [12, 13]. Oxidized LDL also aids in pro-inflammatory macrophage (M1) predominance [14]. Further, macrophage and dendritic cells act as the deposits of the LDL. Deposition of LDL and foam cell formation leads to xanthoma formation, which further progresses to atherosclerotic lesion with the pathological intimal thickening involving deposition of acellular lipid-rich material in intima [15]. Deposition of collagen and extracellular lipid pools results in formation of fibroatheroma, characterized by the presence of a necrotic core, angiogenesis and fibrous cap. Calcification occurs in progressive atherosclerotic lesions which increase with age, and apoptotic cells, extracellular matrix, and necrotic core material in fibroatheroma act as nidus for calcification increasing the calcium deposits [16, 17] (Fig. 4.1).

The precipitating factor for acute coronary syndrome (ACS) is luminal thrombus or a sudden plaque hemorrhage within the atherosclerotic plaque. The ACS is not necessarily accompanied with concomitant vasospasm. Plaque rupture is the most frequent cause of thrombosis. Plaque rupture results in the exposure of highly thrombogenic, red cell–rich necrotic core material to the blood [18]. Plaque rupture mainly occurs in thin-cap fibroatheromas having an extremely thin fibrous cap. Infiltration of the foam cells or macrophages in the intima results in thinning of the fibrous cap, mainly in the cap margin or shoulder region. Thinning of the fibrous cap is mediated by gradual loss of SMCs from the fibrous cap and degradation of the collagen in fibrous cap via infiltrating macrophages/foam cells secreting proteolytic enzymes such as plasminogen activators, cathepsins, and matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs). Thrombus formation can also occur in the areas of plaque erosion, most often in the areas of pathological intimal thickening. Coronary vasospasm is the frequent event responsible for plaque erosion and rupture [19]. Emotional stress or increased physical activity may be the precipitating event in plaque rupture [1, 18, 19]. Thin fibrous cap, thrombus formation, large necrotic core, neovascularisation, hemorrhage within the plaque, adventitial or perivascular inflammation, and spotty calcification characterize the vulnerable plaque (Fig. 4.1).

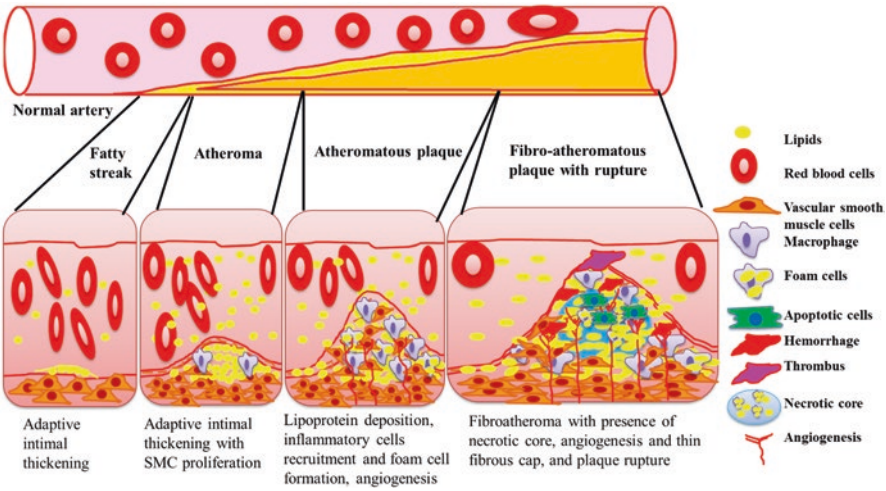


Fig. 4.1 Pathogenesis of plaque formation and plaque rupture. Deposition of the lipids in the intima leads to fatty streak formation and adaptive intimal thickening. Infiltration of inflammatory cells, lipid deposition, and vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) proliferation results in progression of the fatty streak to atheroma and atheromatous plaque. Formation of the necrotic core due to increased apoptosis and necrosis in plaque; increased lipid deposition and angiogenesis and thinning of the fibrous cap results in the development of vulnerable fibroatheromatous plaque

4.3 Diabetes Mellitus and Atherosclerosis

Diabetes mellitus is one of the major risk factors for atherosclerosis and cardiovascular disease in the United States. Hyperglycemia increases the risk for atherosclerosis by a cumulative effect of various mechanisms (Fig. 4.2) discussed elaborately in the literature [7, 8]. Briefly, oxidized LDL enhances the oxidative stress in the intima which leads to activation of inflammatory cascade involving inflammatory receptors [receptor for advanced glycosylation end products (RAGEs), toll-like receptors (TRLs), and triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells (TREMs)], downstream signaling kinases [protein kinase C (PKCs), c-Jun NH_2-terminal kinase (JNK), ERK, mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) etc.] and pro-inflammatory cytokines [interlekin (IL)-6, tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α]. This leads to increased monocytic infiltration, M1 macrophage predominance and foam cell formation, which further enhances the inflammation and vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) proliferation resulting in atherosclerosis (Figs. 4.2 and 4.3) [3]. Further, research studies have also demonstrated the involvement of inflammatory surface markers (TREMs and TLRs) [20–22] and pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-6 and TNF-α) [22] in plaque vulnerability.The increased secretion of these pro-inflammatory cytokines [23], and increased expression of the inflammatory surface marker [24, 25] involved in the pathogenesis of atherosclerotic plaque formation and rupture suggest that persistent hyperglycemia in diabetes have a potential role in plaque formation and rupture.

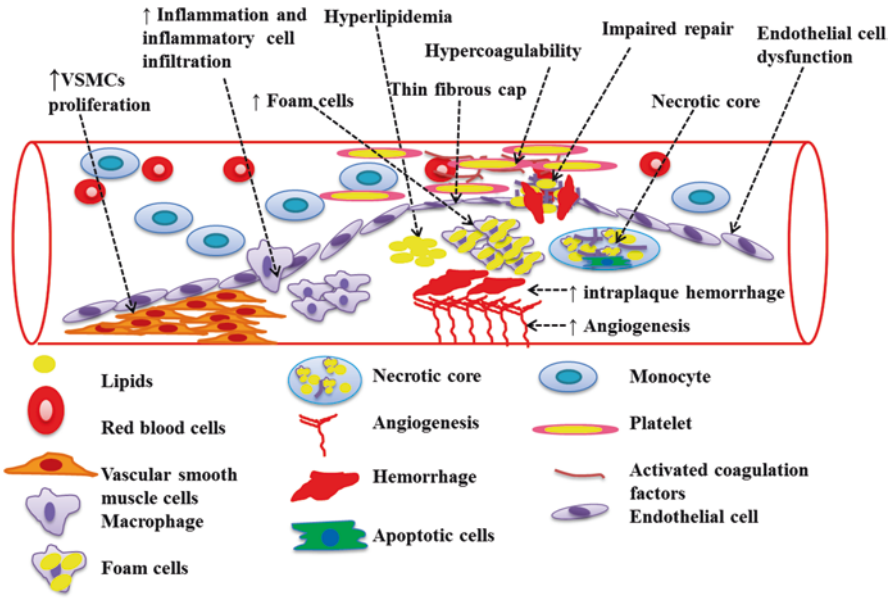


Fig. 4.2 Pathogenesis of atherosclerosis and plaque vulnerability in diabetes mellitus. Persistent hyperglycemia in diabetes mellitus potentiate several mechanisms such as hyperlipidemia, increased angiogenesis, intra-plaque hemorrhage, proliferation of vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs), infiltration of inflammatory cells, foam cell formation, necrotic core formation due to oxidative stress, and hypercoagulability enhancing the thrombus formation along with thinning of the fibrous cap by altering the collagen content. These mechanisms make the plaque prone to rupture and thereby prevalence of acute coronary syndrome

4.4 Diabetes and Plaque Vulnerability

4.4.1 Diabetes and Fibrous Cap

Fibrous cap of the plaque faces the lumen of the vessel and is responsible for the integrity of the plaque. Normally, fibrous cap is composed of VSMCs embedded in a collagen type I and III rich matrix. Thinning of the fibrous cap is associated with the plaque rupture and ACS. Studies have suggested the role of MMPs and macrophages in autolysis of the matrix content resulting in thinning of the fibrous cap, however, the exact mechanism underlying the MMP activity in under research. It has been found that symptomatic plaques have increased macrophage density, higher expression of MMPs, decreased VSMCs density, and decreased expression of collagens compared to asymptomatic plaques, and increased expression of MMPs with a decreased collagen expression is associated with plaque vulnerability [3, 20–22, 26]. Further, the association of diabetes with a higher prevalence of macrophage infiltration and thin-cap fibroatheroma suggest the proneness of plaque

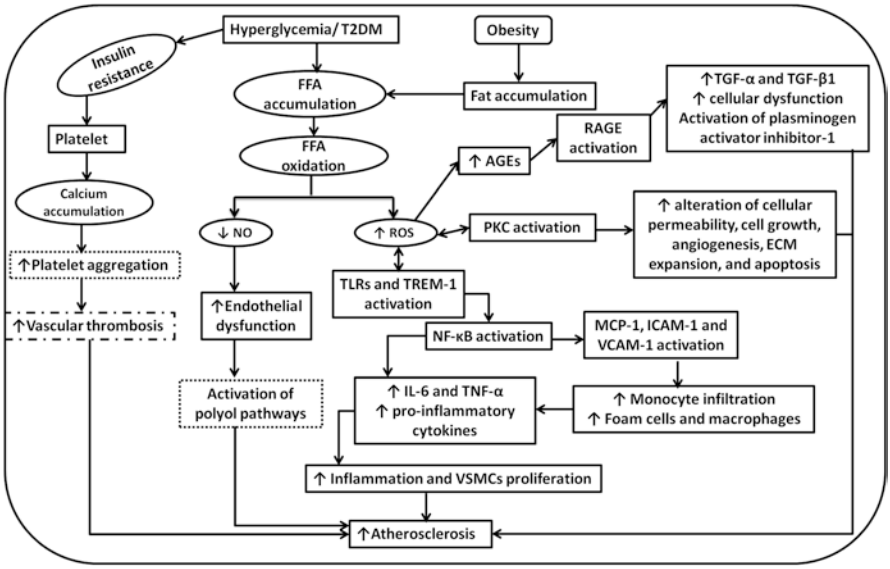


Fig. 4.3 Schematic representation of the factors involved in the development of atherosclerosis in diabetes mellitus. Hyperglycemia in diabetes mellitus leads to increased free fatty acid (FFA) accumulation and oxidation. This results in increased oxidative stress due to the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and the decreased availability of nitric oxide (NO). This leads to activation of various inflammatory pathways resulting in increased prevalence of atherosclerosis. Advanced glycosylation end products (AGEs); diabetes mellitus type 2 (T2DM); extracellular matrix (ECM); interleukin (IL)-6; Intercellular Adhesion Molecule (ICAM) 1;monocytes chemoattractant protein (MCP)-1; nuclear factor-kappa beta (NF-kB); protein kinase C (PKC); receptor for advanced glycosylation end products (RAGE);toll-like receptors (TLRs); triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells (TREM); transforming growth factor (TGF)-alpha (α)-beta (β); tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α; vascular cell adhesion protein (VCAM)-1;vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs)

rupture in T2DM, as well as the role of persistent hyperglycemia in thinning of fibrous cap [27] (Fig. 4.2).

The mechanisms involving and promoting the thinning of the fibrous cap remains incompletely understood. The alteration of ECM matrix, impaired collagen content, and accumulation of lipids remains the cornerstone of the plaque rupture and thinning fibrous cap forming the rupture-prone plaque. A study on the diabetic and hypercholesterolemic swine reported that coronary regions exposed to low endothelial shear stress favour the collagen-poor, thin-capped fibrous plaque formation compared to high endothelial shear stress. This thinning of the fibrous cap was accompanied by reduced intimal SMC content; decreased procollagen-I gene expression; increased (MMP)-1, -8, -13, and -14 expression; and reduced collagen content [28]. Increased collagen loss in the fibrous cap suggests increased activity of MMPs in the symptomatic plaque whose prevalence is high in diabetics. Upregulated expression of IL-6, IL-8, and monocytes chemoattractant protein (MCP)-1 and the activities of MMP-2 and MMP-9 and downregulated expression of

tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase (TIMP)-2 with hyperglycemia via hyperglycemia-induced glycosaminoglycans alterations in the cell surface perlecan as well as in the extracellular matrix (ECM) have been reported [29], however, lower concentration of MMPs (MMP-2 and MMP-9) in T2DM has also been documented suggesting the complexity of the role MMPs [30]. Similarly, Fiaschi et al. [31] reported that hyperglycemia in association with angiotensin II enhances the collagen I production and deposition in ECM involving signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT)3 in cardiac fibroblasts.

4.4.2 Diabetes and Lipid Deposition

T2DM and insulin resistance has been associated with reduced HDL cholesterol, a predominance of small dense LDL particles, and elevated triglyceride levels [8]. Deposition of the lipids in the intima initiates the process of atherosclerosis, and a large deposition of lipids (lipid core) within the fibroatheroma characterizes the vulnerable atherosclerotic plaque [26] (Fig. 4.2). Increased lipid deposition and larger lipid index have been reported in coronary plaques of diabetics compared to non-diabetics [27]. These results suggest that increased LDL levels are associated with increased atherosclerosis and plaque rupture. However, elevated plasma triglyceride levels but not the elevated plasma cholesterol levels have been reported with diabetes in hyperlipidemic pigs in association with increased atherosclerosis [32]. This suggests that diabetes is associated with hyperlipidemia (hypertriglyceridemia but not hypercholesterolemia) and increased prevalence of atherosclerosis, however, it has also been reported that isolated hypertriglyceridemia alone in not associated with increased CAD, but hypertriglyceridemia in association with hypercholesterolemia have a synergistic effect on CAD development [33]. Thus, increased LDL in diabetes is associated with increased prevalence of atherosclerosis, and increased lipid deposition in plaque is associated with plaque rupture correlates increased prevalence of plaque rupture with T2DM.

4.4.3 Diabetes and Inflammation

Infiltration of the inflammatory cells (monocytes, macrophages, dendritic cells etc.) is a key mechanism involved in fibroatheromatous plaque development (Figs. 4.2 and 4.3). Studies have suggested the association of increased infiltration and density of these cells in symptomatic plaque compared to asymptomatic plaque [21, 22, 26]. Further, it has also been suggested that inflammation not only enhances atherosclerosis and plaque formation but also the thrombus formation by affecting platelet function, coagulating factors and clotting mechanism, potentiated by diabetes being a chronic inflammatory disease [34]. Increased inflammation in the atheroma is also associated with hyperlipidemia in diabetic patients suggesting the synergism

between hyperlipidemia and inflammation in diabetes resulting in enhanced vulnerability of plaque [1].

4.4.4 Diabetes and Calcification

Calcification is a histological feature of fibrous atherosclerotic plaque. Minimally oxidized LDL and T2DM are the risk factor for increased calcification in the pathogenesis of plaque development. Hyperglycemia influences the calcification in the vessel wall through ROS production. Increased expression of Cbfal (transcription factor for bone formation) and bone morphogenetic protein (BMP)-2 and enhanced calcification of VSMCs is associated with high serum glucose. Increased levels of BMP-2 exert pro-inflammatory and proatherogenic effects of BMP-2 induce the oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction, leading to enhanced plaque calcification by inducing osteogenic phenotype in VSMCs [35, 36]. Avogaro et al. [37] have discussed various mechanism in association with diabetes such as upregulation of runt-related transcription factor 2 (Runx2), osterix, osteopontin (OPN), osteocalcin, and downregulation of smooth muscle-specific genes in VSMCs trans-differentiating it to more bone-forming cells. Increased calcification and higher prevalence of calcification have been reported in coronary plaques of diabetics compared to non-diabetics [27]. These studies suggest that diabetes is associated with increased calcification in the intima, which in turn is associated with increased prevalence of plaque rupture.

4.4.5 Diabetes and Thrombus Formation

Diabetes is a hypercoagulable disease due to an imbalance of pro- versus anticoagulation, and is associated with increased numbers of endogenous pro-coagulant triggers bearing circulating microparticles. Hypercoagulability in diabetes increases the risk of atherosclerosis and peripheral vascular disease [38]. Increased association of inflammation and oxidative stress with hypercoagulability state in diabetes has been established which leads to endothelial dysfunction, plaque formation, progression and rupture [39]. Further, increased thrombus formation in diabetes due to inflammation by affecting the platelet function, coagulating factors and clotting mechanism has been reported [34]. Higher prevalence of thrombus formation has been reported in coronary plaques of diabetics compared to non-diabetics [27]. These studies suggest that hypercoagulable state of diabetes promotes inflammation and thrombus formation (Fig. 4.2).

4.4.6 Diabetes and Intra-plaque Hemorrhage

The structural type I collagen, the predominant structural collagen, in the vessel wall is produced by smooth muscle cells and fibroblasts in the vascular media and intima. Type III collagen is present as a minor component in vessels. However, Purushothaman et al. [40] while comparing the diabetic and non-diabetic subjects reported that diabetes is associated with increased type III collagen instead of type I collagen, a feature of progressive atherosclerotic plaque, accompanied with inflammation, neovascularization, and intraplaque hemorrhage (IPH). Similar trends in collagen reversal in association with diabetes have been documented by various other studies [41–43]. Further mature plaques have a rich network of small vessels called as '*vasa vasorum*' within the matrix of plaque, and rupture of these vessels within the plaque leads to IPH. Higher prevalence of IPH has been associated with symptomatic plaques [44], and plaque rupture [45] (Figs. 4.2 and 4.3).

4.4.7 Diabetes and Angiogenesis

Angiogenesis is a morphological feature of fibroatheroma. Lipid deposition and inflammation causes oxidative stress and increased ROS. Increased oxidative stress is a precursor for angiogenesis and arteriogenesis. Similarly, the toxic metabolites in metabolic syndrome and diabetes induce angiogenesis via oxidative stress, which further accelerates the progression of atherosclerosis [46]. Increased infiltration of inflammatory cells and angiogenesis increases the size of the necrotic core and IPH rendering the plaque prone to rupture [47]. A greater degree of plaque intimal neovascularization and inflammatory infiltrate leading to plaque vulnerability has been reported in diabetic subjects compared to non-diabetic subjects [48]. Although, the distribution, density and the role of *vasa vasorum* have been discussed in the context of plaque progression, atherosclerosis, and IPH, the causative or the only reactive role of *vasa vasorum* in atherogenesis needs to be elucidated (Figs. 4.2 and 4.3).

4.4.8 Diabetes and Impaired Endothelial Repair

Inflammation of the atheroma and plaque rupture is the cornerstone of the ACS. Plaque rupture occurs at the thinnest part of the fibrous cap, which is due to ECM and collagen loss. ECM and collagen loss leading to thin fibrous cap occurs due to impaired repair mechanism. Edsfeldt et al. [10] studied the carotid endarterectomy specimens in T2DM and non-diabetic patients analyzing the plaque structure, connective tissue proteins, inflammatory cells, and inflammatory markers, and reported the increased proneness of the atherosclerotic plaques to rupture in subjects with T2DM because of impaired repair responses rather than to increased vascular

inflammation. The plaques in T2DM patients had lower collagen and elastin content, decreased levels of the VSMC growth factor, platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), decreased levels of inflammatory cells and decreased levels of MMP2. However, Ruiz et al. [49] reported the increased proliferation of VSMCs and decreased apoptosis leading to enhanced arterial remodeling in diabetic patients with upregulated expression of Bcl-2 gene with glucose (Figs. 4.2 and 4.3).

4.5 Conclusion

Unstable plaques and plaque rupture precede the acute coronary syndrome. Unstable plaque is characterized by the presence of necrotic core, lipid deposition, angiogenesis and thin fibrous cap. Inflammation in the atheroma, infiltration of inflammatory cells, angiogenesis and collagen loss renders a stable plaque to unstable plaque. Diabetes mellitus is a chronic inflammatory disease, associated with increased inflammation, oxidative stress, hyperlipidemia and increased angiogenesis, thereby increasing the prevalence of atherosclerosis as well as plaque vulnerability. Higher prevalence of atherosclerosis and plaque vulnerability has been reported in various studies along with the improved modalities of imaging to assess the plaque volume and its proneness to rupture. Although, there are reports about the most common arteries involved in atherosclerosis, diabetes induced structural changes in intima and intimal thickening, predominance of collagen III instead of collagen I, and presence of *vasa vasorum* and IPH, still further studies are needed to elucidate the molecular mechanism more clearly underlying these changes in diabetes to develop a potential therapy for plaque stability in diabetes mellitus.

Acknowledgement This work was supported by research grants R01 HL112597, R01 HL116042, and R01 HL120659 to DK Agrawal from the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health, USA. The content of this review article is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health.

References

1. Bentzon JF, Otsuka F, Virmani R, Falk E (2014) Mechanisms of plaque formation and rupture. Circ Res 114:1852–1866
2. Wentzel JJ, Chatzizisis YS et al (2012) Endothelial shear stress in the evolution of coronary atherosclerotic plaque and vascular remodelling: current understanding and remaining questions. Cardiovasc Res 96:234–243
3. Rao VH, Rai V, Stoupa S, Agrawal DK (2015) Blockade of Ets-1 attenuates epidermal growth factor-dependent collagen loss in human carotid plaque smooth muscle cells. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 309:H1075–H1086
4. Sarwar N, Gao P, Seshasai SR et al (2010) Diabetes mellitus, fasting blood glucose concentration, and risk of vascular disease: a collaborative meta-analysis of 102 prospective studies. Lancet 375:2215–2222

5. Cahill LE, Jensen MK, Chiuve SE et al (2015) The risk of coronary heart disease associated with glycosylated hemoglobin of 6.5% or greater is pronounced in the haptoglobin 2-2 genotype. J Am Coll Cardiol 66:1791–1799
6. Merino J, Leong A, Dupuis J, et al. (2016) OR27-5: genetically driven hyperglycemia increases risk of coronary artery disease distinctly from type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 40(5):687–693
7. Paneni F, Beckman JA, Creager MA, Cosentino F (2013) Diabetes and vascular disease: pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and medical therapy: part I. Eur Heart J 34:2436–2443
8. Gleissner CA, Galkina E, Nadler JL, Ley K (2007) Mechanisms by which diabetes increases cardiovascular disease. Drug Discov Today Dis Mech 4:131–140
9. Kubo T, Imanishi T, Takarada S et al (2007) Assessment of culprit lesion morphology in acute myocardial infarction: ability of optical coherence tomography compared with intravascular ultrasound and coronary angioscopy. J Am Coll Cardiol 50:933–939
10. Edsfeldt A, Goncalves I, Grufman H et al (2014) Impaired fibrous repair: a possible contributor to atherosclerotic plaque vulnerability in patients with type II diabetes. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 34:2143–2150
11. Skalen K, Gustafsson M, Rydberg EK et al (2002) Subendothelial retention of atherogenic lipoproteins in early atherosclerosis. Nature 417:750–754
12. Libby P, Ridker PM, Hansson GK (2011) Progress and challenges in translating the biology of atherosclerosis. Nature 473:317–325
13. Subramanian M, Tabas I (2014) Dendritic cells in atherosclerosis. Semin Immunopathol 36:93–102
14. Leitinger N, Schulman IG (2013) Phenotypic polarization of macrophages in atherosclerosis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 33:1120–1126
15. Kolodgie FD, Burke AP, Nakazawa G, Virmani R (2007) Is pathologic intimal thickening the key to understanding early plaque progression in human atherosclerotic disease? Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 27:986–989
16. Stary HC (2001) The development of calcium deposits in atherosclerotic lesions and their persistence after lipid regression. Am J Cardiol 88:16E–19E
17. Otsuka F, Sakakura K, Yahagi K, Joner M, Virmani R (2014) Has our understanding of calcification in human coronary atherosclerosis progressed? Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 34:724–736
18. Davies MJ (2000) The pathophysiology of acute coronary syndromes. Heart 83:361–366
19. Niccoli G, Fracassi F, Crea F (2014) Pathophysiology and clinical significance of plaque rupture. Medicographia 36:37–44
20. Rao VH, Rai V, Stoupa S, Subramanian S, Agrawal DK (2016) Data on TREM-1 activation destabilizing carotid plaques. Data Brief 8:230–234
21. Rai V, Rao VH, Shao Z, Agrawal DK (2016) Dendritic cells expressing triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells-1 correlate with plaque stability in symptomatic and asymptomatic patients with carotid stenosis. PLoS One 11:e0154802
22. Rao VH, Rai V, Stoupa S, Subramanian S, Agrawal DK (2016) Tumor necrosis factor-alpha regulates triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells-1-dependent matrix metalloproteinases in the carotid plaques of symptomatic patients with carotid stenosis. Atherosclerosis 248:160–169
23. Jagannathan-Bogdan M, McDonnell ME, Shin H et al (2011) Elevated proinflammatory cytokine production by a skewed T cell compartment requires monocytes and promotes inflammation in type 2 diabetes. J Immunol 186:1162–1172
24. Dasu MR, Devaraj S, Park S, Jialal I (2010) Increased toll-like receptor (TLR) activation and TLR ligands in recently diagnosed type 2 diabetic subjects. Diabetes Care 33:861–868
25. van Beijnum JR, Buurman WA, Griffioen AW (2008) Convergence and amplification of toll-like receptor (TLR) and receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) signaling pathways via high mobility group B1 (HMGB1). Angiogenesis 11:91–99
26. Mughal MM, Khan MK, DeMarco JK et al (2011) Symptomatic and asymptomatic carotid artery plaque. Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther 9:1315–1330

27. Kato K, Yonetsu T, Kim SJ et al (2012) Comparison of nonculprit coronary plaque characteristics between patients with and without diabetes: a 3-vessel optical coherence tomography study. JACC Cardiovasc Interv 5:1150–1158
28. Koskinas KC, Sukhova GK, Baker AB et al (2013) Thin-capped atheromata with reduced collagen content in pigs develop in coronary arterial regions exposed to persistently low endothelial shear stress. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 33:1494–1504
29. Chang SC, Vivian Yang WC (2013) Hyperglycemia induces altered expressions of angiogenesis associated molecules in the trophoblast. Evid Based Complement Alternat Med 2013:457971
30. Lewandowski KC, Banach E, Bienkiewicz M, Lewinski A (2011) Matrix metalloproteinases in type 2 diabetes and non-diabetic controls: effects of short-term and chronic hyperglycaemia. Arch Med Sci 7:294–303
31. Shamhart PE, Luther DJ, Adapala RK et al (2014) Hyperglycemia enhances function and differentiation of adult rat cardiac fibroblasts. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 92:598–604
32. Chait A, Bornfeldt KE (2009) Diabetes and atherosclerosis: is there a role for hyperglycemia? J Lipid Res 50(Suppl):S335–S339
33. Rajmohan L, Deepa R, Mohan A, Mohan V (2000) Association between isolated hypercholesterolemia, isolated hypertriglyceridemia and coronary artery disease in south Indian type 2 diabetic patients. Indian Heart J 52:400–406
34. Hess K, Grant PJ (2011) Inflammation and thrombosis in diabetes. Thromb Haemost 105(Suppl 1):S43–S54
35. Chen NX, Duan D, O'Neill KD, Moe SM (2006) High glucose increases the expression of Cbfa1 and BMP-2 and enhances the calcification of vascular smooth muscle cells. Nephrol Dial Transplant 21:3435–3442
36. Li X, Yang HY, Giachelli CM (2008) BMP-2 promotes phosphate uptake, phenotypic modulation, and calcification of human vascular smooth muscle cells. Atherosclerosis 199:271–277
37. Avogaro A, Fadini GP (2015) Mechanisms of ectopic calcification: implications for diabetic vasculopathy. Cardiovasc Diagn Ther 5:343–352
38. Tripodi A, Branchi A, Chantarangkul V et al (2011) Hypercoagulability in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus detected by a thrombin generation assay. J Thromb Thrombolysis 31:165–172
39. Domingueti CP, Dusse LM, Carvalho M et al (2016) Diabetes mellitus: the linkage between oxidative stress, inflammation, hypercoagulability and vascular complications. J Diabetes Complicat 30:738–745
40. Purushothaman KR, Purushothaman M, Muntner P et al (2011) Inflammation, neovascularization and intra-plaque hemorrhage are associated with increased reparative collagen content: implication for plaque progression in diabetic atherosclerosis. Vasc Med 16:103–108
41. Vranes D, Cooper ME, Dilley RJ (1999) Cellular mechanisms of diabetic vascular hypertrophy. Microvasc Res 57:8–18
42. Tang M, Zhong M, Shang Y et al (2008) Differential regulation of collagen types I and III expression in cardiac fibroblasts by AGEs through TRB3/MAPK signaling pathway. Cell Mol Life Sci 65:2924–2932
43. Brings S, Zhang S, Choong YS et al (2015) Diabetes-induced alterations in tissue collagen and carboxymethyllysine in rat kidneys: association with increased collagen-degrading proteinases and amelioration by Cu(II)-selective chelation. Biochim Biophys Acta 1852:1610–1618
44. Carr S, Farb A, Pearce WH, Virmani R, Yao JS (1996) Atherosclerotic plaque rupture in symptomatic carotid artery stenosis. J Vasc Surg 23:755–766
45. Michel JB, Virmani R, Arbustini E, Pasterkamp G (2011) Intraplaque haemorrhages as the trigger of plaque vulnerability. Eur Heart J 32:1977–1985. 1985a, 1985b, 1985c
46. Hayden MR, Tyagi SC (2004) Vasa vasorum in plaque angiogenesis, metabolic syndrome, type 2 diabetes mellitus, and atheroscleropathy: a malignant transformation. Cardiovasc Diabetol 3:1

47. Virmani R, Kolodgie FD, Burke AP et al (2005) Atherosclerotic plaque progression and vulnerability to rupture: angiogenesis as a source of intraplaque hemorrhage. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 25:2054–2061
48. Carter A, Murphy MO, Turner NJ et al (2007) Intimal neovascularisation is a prominent feature of atherosclerotic plaques in diabetic patients with critical limb ischaemia. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 33:319–324
49. Ruiz E, Gordillo-Moscoso A, Padilla E et al (2006) Human vascular smooth muscle cells from diabetic patients are resistant to induced apoptosis due to high Bcl-2 expression. Diabetes 55:1243–1251

Chapter 5
Endothelial Dysfunction in Diabetes

Shivam Chandel, Rakesh Kumar Tiwari, and Madhulika Dixit

Abstract Cardiovascular diseases (CVD) are a leading cause of mortality and morbidity world-wide. The instances of CVD are multi-fold higher in type -2 diabetic patients. The initiating cause of these diseases is endothelial dysfunction, due to presence of multiple risk factors such as, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, inflammation and hyperglycemia. This chapter summarizes our current understanding of molecular mechanisms that contribute to endothelial dysfunction in diabetes.

Keywords Diabetes • Endothelial dysfunction • Hyperglycemia • Inflammation • Dyslipidemia • Insulin resistance

5.1 Introduction

Endothelium, the innermost lining of a blood vessel which is in direct contact with the flowing blood, by virtue of its position, plays an indispensable role in vascular homeostasis. It strikes a balance between fibrinolysis and coagulation, leukocyte diapedesis and inflammation; in addition to regulating the vessel tone, nutrient permeability and tissue perfusion [1–4]. Endothelial cells covering the entire span of vasculature, starting from endocardial lining of the heart, through aorta, all the way to tissue capillaries, veins and the valvular linings, account for a $7m^2$ worth of surface area for nutrient exchange in adults. Hence, it is not surprising to note that they exhibit versatility in terms of their phenotype as well as function [5].

Endothelial cells work through a complex, but, a robust and, an interconnected system of molecular cross-talk with other cell types, to bring about vascular homeostasis. For instance, by secreting gaso-transmitters such as nitric oxide (NO), they bring about relaxation of underlying smooth muscle cells and thus, increase the local diameter of the blood vessel independent of the neuronal regulation [6–8]. Additionally, NO acts on circulating immune cells to prevent their adherence to

S. Chandel • R.K. Tiwari • M. Dixit, Ph.D. (✉)
Laboratory of Vascular Biology, Department of Biotechnology, Bhupat and Jyoti Mehta School of Biosciences, Indian Institute of Technology Madras,
Chennai 600036, Tamil Nadu, India
e-mail: mdixit@iitm.ac.in

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_5

the vessel wall [4, 9]. Endothelium derived NO is also anti-atherogenic as it prevents migration and proliferation of smooth muscles. In contrast, endothelium derived endothelin-1 (ET-1) brings about vaso-constriction [3, 10, 11]. It is worth noting that endothelial cells also respond to other circulating, paracrine, autocrine and endocrine mediators, such as thrombin, bradykinin, angiopoietins and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF). Among these, angiopoietins and VEGF members play a crucial role in vessel remodelling and angiogenesis [12–14]. Hence, under normal physiological conditions, a tight balance between regulatory and counter-regulatory endothelium-derived mediators is of paramount importance for vascular homeostasis. Any deviation in their levels or modes of action, and/or sensing of these agonists by the endothelium, leads to endothelial dysfunction. The best characterized among these, is the decreased secretion or availability of endothelium derived NO in the vasculature. In this chapter we summarize our current understanding of endothelial function and how it is compromised in type 2 diabetes, in order to get an insight on diabetic vasculopathy.

5.2 Normal Endothelial Function

Endothelium derived chemical mediators include prostanoids, endothelin-1, NO, endothelium derived hyperpolarizing factor (EDHF), von Willebrand factor (vWF), Angiotensin-II (Ang-II), tissue plasminogen activator (tPA), plasminogen activator inhibitor (PAI), cell adhesion molecules (ICAM-1, VCAM-1, E-selectin), cytokines and, growth factors such as TNF-α and VEGF [2, 7, 11, 15]. Majority of these proteins are not only synthesized in the endothelium, they are also stored in specialized storage vesicles of the endothelium, referred to as Weibel-Palade bodies [16]. Upon suitable trigger, these stored auto-coids are released in blood, such as angiopoietins or histamine, to mediate required vascular effects. Similarly, stored cell adhesion molecules in WBPs are exposed on to the endothelial cell surface, allowing anchoring points to circulating immune cells to carry out routine regulatory functions. Such a tethering of immune cells onto the endothelial surface, provides them with an opportunity to invade the inflamed tissue for repair. Usually this is a transient process which resolves upon repair of the damaged tissue.

Controlled and balanced production of tPA and its inhibitor PAI, or that of coagulation cascade members thrombomodulin, protein C and tissue factor, ensures maintenance of blood fluidity as well as vascular repair [2, 4]. Through the release of other mediators such as AngII, platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) or NO, endothelium also modulates differentiation and proliferation of smooth muscle cells present underneath, and thus, regulate vascular remodelling [7]. Endothelium is also a good sensor of fluid shear stress exerted by the circulating blood onto the lateral walls of the vessels [17]. So much so, that they can distinguish between magnitude, as well as the profile of blood flow. In the linear arms of bigger blood vessels, these cells largely experience laminar shear stress, and in response to it, produce NO, a potent vasodilator. In contrast, at the points of vessel bifurcations or curvature, the

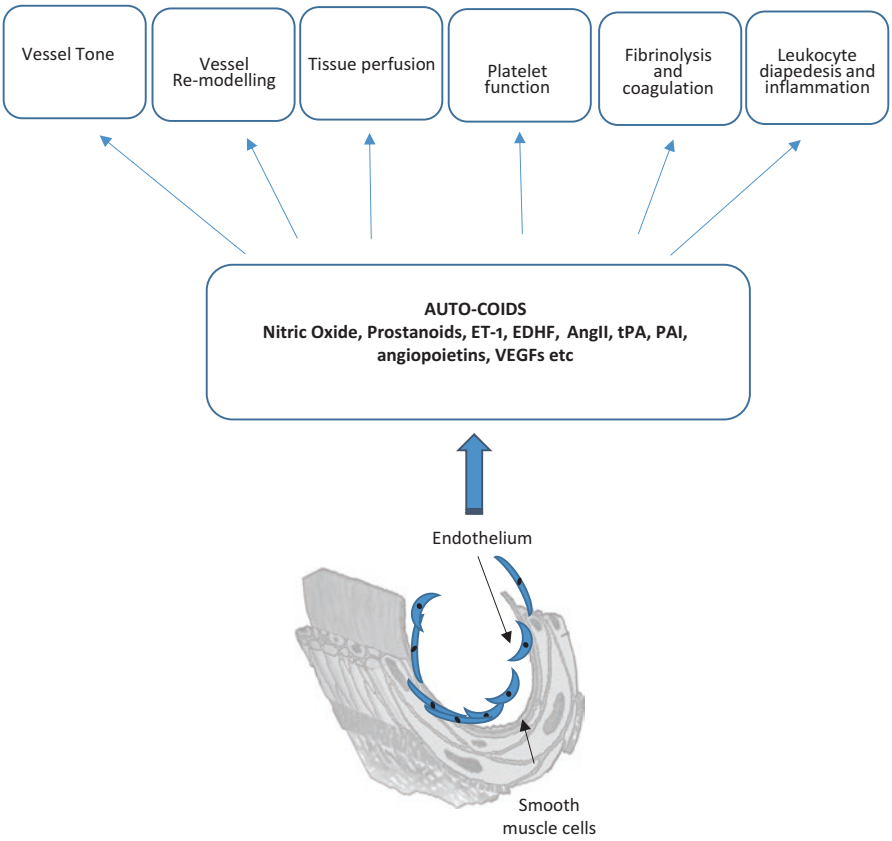


Fig. 5.1 Functions of vascular endothelium

resident endothelial cells experience disturb flow [17–19]. In the microvasculature or the tissue micro-capillaries, the endothelium provides adequate surface for nutrient exchange between the incoming blood and the tissue fluid. Hence, endothelium being the first line of cells in contact with the circulating blood, not only senses biochemical or rheological changes in it, but, also responds appropriately to maintain vascular homeostasis and organ perfusion. These functions of the endothelium are summarized in Fig. 5.1.

5.2.1 NO Generation by the Endothelium

Without a doubt, the best characterised endothelium derived vaso-mediator is nitric oxide. In the endothelium it is predominantly produced through enzymatic conversion of L-arginine to citrulline and NO, by constitutively expressed endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) [20]. Functional eNOS is a dimer and its activity is

regulated through multiple mechanisms such as, serine/threonine/tyrosine phosphorylation, sub-cellular trafficking, and through its interaction with other co-factors and proteins (Fig. 5.2). For instance, a functional dimer exists in association with calcium binding protein calmodulin (CaM), heat shock protein 90 (hsp90) and tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4) [20–23]. Among the serine threonine kinases which positively enhance the eNOS activity, the most potent one is PI-3 Kinase dependent Akt. This enzyme activates eNOS by phsophyrlating its Ser^{1177} residue [24]. Other kinases which phosphorylate this residue are protein kinase A (PKA), adenosine monophosphate-activated kinase (AMPK), protein kinase G (PKG) and CaM protein kinase II (CaMKII) [20]. Phosphorylation of eNOS at this residue increases its calcium-CaM sensitivity, allowing NO production even in presence of low intracellular calcium. In contrast phosphorylation of Thr^{497}, inhibits eNOS activity by interfering with CaM interaction. The phosphorylation of this negative regulatory site is largely mediated by protein kinase C (PKC). Among the tyrosine residues that regulate eNOS activity upon phosphorylation, are Tyr 83 and Tyr 657, which positively and negatively regulate the enzyme respectively [25–28].

Displacement of CaM by caveolin-1 however decreases NO synthase activity, and dissociates the dimer into individual monomers. These monomers in absence of CaM and other co-factors such as BH4, instead, start producing reactive oxygen species [20, 29]. Hence, coupling of two monomers of eNOS through appropriate protein-protein interactions is a must for sufficient NO production. The other negative regulators of eNOS derived NO production are Arginases, which competes with eNOS for their common substrate L-arginine due to greater V_{max} [30, 31].

Stimulation of endothelial cells by receptor dependent agonists such as, acetylcholine, serotonin or insulin increases eNOS activity. Another activator of eNOS is fluid shear stress exerted by the circulating blood on to the apical surface of the endothelium [20, 24]. The NO thus generated being lipophilic in nature, readily diffuses into the underneath layer of smooth muscle cells (SMC), where it activates NO dependent guanylated cyclase/PKG axis, to cause SMC relaxation and thus vasodilation. In this way at the local tissue level, endothelial derived NO regulates blood flow and vessel tone. NO also exhibits anti-inflammatory, anti-proliferative, anti-migratory, anti-platelet, anti-oxidant and anti-permeability properties [32]. By decreasing the cell surface expression of cell adhesion molecules onto the endothelial surface, NO prevents tethering of circulating immune cells to block vascular inflammation. Additionally, by inhibiting cytoskeletal rearrangements through Rho inhibition, it prevents migration of smooth muscle cells from media into lumen of a vessel during atherosclerotic plaque formation. Similalry, inhibition of platelet activation allows for attenuation of thrombosis [2, 4, 17, 18, 32]. Thus, all in all, endothelium derived NO exerts potent anti-atherosclerotic effects (Fig. 5.2) and any dysregulation in its expression or biological activity, will accelerate occlusive vascular diseases through promotion of endothelial inflammation, thrombosis, plaque formation, increased arterial stiffness and impaired arterial tone.

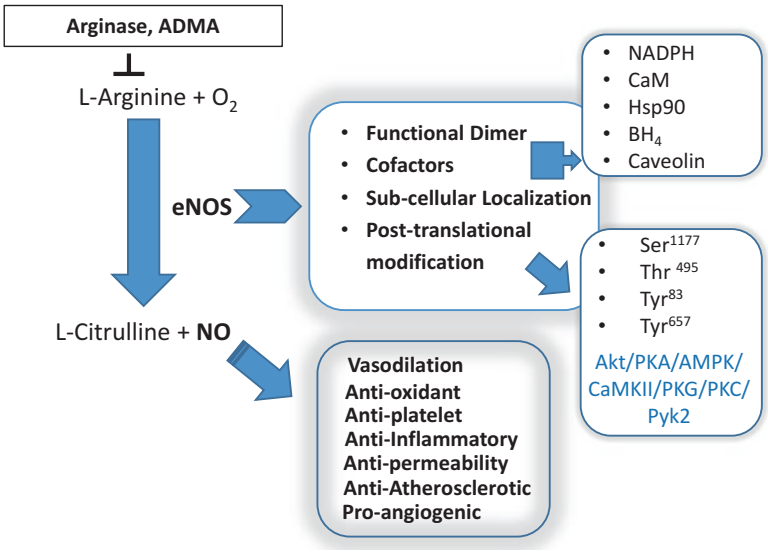


Fig. 5.2 Regulation of NO production and its vascular function

5.3 Endothelial Dysfunction, Its Assessment and Endothelial Repair

Endothelial dysfunction is defined as impairments in functional ability of the endothelium to maintain vascular homeostasis, be it for maintaining vessel tone or prevention of pro-atherosclerotic events such as, inflammation and thrombosis. It is largely attributed to either decreased production of endothelium derived NO or due to decreased bioavailability of NO. The latter effect, refers to inactivation of free NO, due to simultaneous presence of oxidative stress [33–35]. Superoxide anions seen during oxidative stress for instance, react with NO to form detrimental peroxynitrite [36]. Peroxynitrite is a potent oxidant which effectively inactivates numerous cellular enzymes. Alternatively, presence of other substrate analogues of eNOS, such as, asymmetric dimethyl arginine (ADMA) or enhanced expression of arginases, also reduces NO levels in circulation [20, 30, 37]. It should however be noted that endothelial dysfunction also reflects aberrant production and secretion of other vaso-active molecules by the endothelium such as increased levels of ET-1 [10].

In vivo estimation of circulating NO in blood is a challenging task due to its short half-life of few seconds and, due to lack of sensitive NO detecting reagents which can detect it in physiological range (pM). Hence, downstream vascular effects of NO are measured, to assess endothelial function. Clinically relevant assays measure endothelium-dependent vasodilatory effects, either through plethysmography, high resolution ultrasonography or through arterial tonometry to measure blood flow changes in peripheral circulation [3, 38]. In non-invasive flow mediated dilatation

(FMD), local ischemia, followed by hyperemia in the brachial artery is induced by inflating and deflating blood pressure cuff, to generate shear stress. The consequent endothelium dependent increase in vessel diameter is measured through high resolution Doppler ultrasonography [38]. Another emerging non-invasive tool to assess vasodilatory endothelial function, is to measure digital peripheral artery tonometry (Endo-PAT) [39, 40]. In contrast to these simpler assessments, non-invasive methods to assess coronary microvascular dilatations, are cost intensive such as Doppler echocardiography, positron emission tomography and MRI. These laborious and sometimes operator dependent assays have forced majority of the researchers to resort to economical, but surrogate circulating markers of endothelial activation, such as, sICAM-1, sVCAM-1, sE-selectin, ADMA, vWF, sTie2 and angiopoietins. Unfortunately majority of them also reflect ongoing systemic inflammation and thus, are poor in sensitivity and are rather non-specific. It is in this regard that researchers have turned their attention to measurement of circulating endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs) and endothelium derived micro-particles (EMPs) as likely markers of endothelial dysfunction.

5.3.1 Endothelial Progenitor Cells

Mature endothelial cells are quiescent in nature with a very low proliferative potential. Hence, for a long time it baffled scientists and clinicians alike, as to what repairs a damaged endothelium. The landmark discoveries by Ashara and others of bone marrow derived $CD34^+$ cells capable of recovering blood flow in rodent model of hind-limb ischemia, upon transplantation, through endothelial differentiation, challenged the long held dogma, that *de novo* formation of blood vessels is an embryonic event [41, 42]. Subsequently it was reported that numerous population of circulating mono-nuclear cells exhibit angiogenic potential. Although the exact marker definition of these progenitor cells is still unresolved, endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs) are broadly classified as bone marrow derived rare population of haematopoietic marker (CD34, CD133 or both) and VEGFR2 expressing circulating mononuclear cells, which can mediate endothelial repair. These cells under physiological conditions periodically mobilize from bone marrow into various tissues and organs, in response to stimuli such as VEGF, chemokine SDF-1α, estrogen or erythropoietin [43–45]. Some of these cytokines for instance, SDF-1α, are secreted in ischemic tissues by the hypoxic endothelium. Upon reaching their destination, EPCs repair the endothelium (Fig. 5.3), either by differentiating into endothelial cells, or by modulating the angiogenic ability of the resident endothelial cells through secretion of paracrine factors [46–48]. Intriguingly, mobilization of these progenitors in response to cytokines, requires involvement of PI-3/Akt pathway and eNOS derived nitric oxide [49]. Numerous studies have shown that in humans, circulating counts of EPCs significantly correlate with endothelial health, with reduced numbers of EPCs in blood predicting future cardiovascular events [50]. The

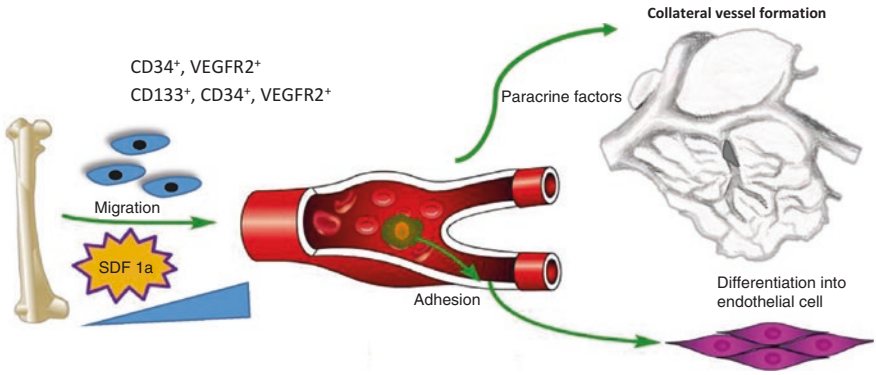


Fig. 5.3 Repair by endothelial progenitor cells

molecular reasons for similar aberrations seen in diabetic patients will be discussed in subsequent section of this chapter.

5.4 Diabetes and Mechanisms of Underlying Endothelial Dysfunction

Components of metabolic syndrome such as abdominal obesity, hypertension, dyslipidemia, diabetes and insulin resistance; are classical risk factors of cardiovascular diseases, with all of them being associated with endothelial dysfunction. Among these, the worst clinical out-comes are seen in diabetic patients, as one or most of the above listed risk factors are present in these patients. These risk factors not only contribute to CVD individually, but when present along with others, tend to potentiate each other's influence on the endothelium.

Hyperglycemia mediated endothelial dysfunction is well-understood both in humans and diabetic rodent models, however, recent clinical trials such as the ACCORD, ADVANCE, UKPDS and the Framingham Heart study, have reported disappointing results with regard to efficacy of combined therapy of insulin and hypoglycemic agents on cardiovascular outcomes. It was observed that despite tight glucose control, respite from macro-vascular complications was marginal, suggesting that hyperglycemia is just one of the many other factors contributing to vascular diseases [51–54]. This notion in part was also supported by the observations made in Helsinki policemen study and the NHANES trial, both of which, observed positive correlations between circulating levels of insulin and incidences of heart attack [55–58]. Similarly, Framingham and numerous others studies observed an inverse correlation between insulin resistance and brachial artery FMD. In fact, use of insulin sensitizers such as thiazolidinediones (TZDs) and metformin are consistently shown to improve endothelial dysfunction, both in diabetic and non-diabetic subjects having other risk factors such as dyslipidemia and hypertension [59–61]. These

observations indicate that the onset of endothelial dysfunction or rather vascular diseases is a pre-diabetic event, with the disease getting worse with subsequent appearance of hyperglycemia. In the following section we will summarise molecular mechanisms which link the above mentioned individual risk factors with endothelial dysfunction.

5.4.1 Insulin Resistance and Hyperinsulinemia

Prior to blood glucose levels spiking up in type 2 diabetic patients, the sensitivity of the metabolic tissues (liver/skeletal muscle/adipose) towards insulin is blunted, leading to insulin resistance. Insulin resistance is also characterized by increased circulating levels of free fatty acids (FFAs), pro-inflammatory cytokines (TNF-α and IL-6) and, compensatory hyperinsulinemia. On one hand the pro-inflammatory mediators attenuate insulin signalling by impairing tyrosine kinase activity of the insulin receptor, the 'Compensatory hypothesis', vouches for increased release of insulin by the β-cells to over-come insulin resistance. Thus, both insulin resistance and compensatory hyperinsulinemia co-exist during early stages of type 2 diabetes and metabolic syndrome. It is worth noting that insulin is a vasoactive hormone, as long as it is released periodically at physiological levels following meal intake, however, it's sustained presence and increased circulating levels have detrimental effects on the vasculature as reported in some of the recent findings.

Similar to its role in metabolic tissues, insulin activates the PI-3 kinase/Akt axis in endothelial cells to activate eNOS through serine phosphorylations [24, 62, 63]. The consequent NO release, particularly in skeletal muscles, improves blood flow for better glucose uptake. However, cell culture based studies performed on human umbilical vein derived endothelial cells (HUVECs), have shown that chronic hyperinsulinemia, promotes NFκB mediated surface expression of cell adhesion molecules such as, VCAM-1, to promote adherence of monocytes [64, 65]. Our own study has shown that sustained exposure of HUVECs to even low levels of insulin, promotes leukocyte adhesion, with the effect being enhanced multi-fold with increasing concentration of insulin [66]. This increase in endothelial inflammation was largely due to increased uncoupling of eNOS from a dimeric to a monomeric form and, due to increased activity of arginase II. Although we presently do not have a clear answer to what causes eNOS uncoupling in response to hyperinsulinemia in cell culture, the increase in arginase expression was due to insulin mediated p38MAPK activation [66]. Even in heterozygous knock-out mice for insulin receptor, which exhibit endothelial insulin resistance, despite normal glucose tolerance, eNOS uncoupling, decreased NO and increased ROS [67, 68].

As seen for mature endothelial cells, knock-out studies in mice have shown that both PI-3 kinase/Akt and eNOS are necessary for mobilization, differentiation and angiogenic ability of EPCs [47, 49, 69, 70]. Additionally cell culture studies demonstrate that insulin enhances clonogenic ability of EPCs through IGF-1 receptor dependent p38MPK and ERK1/2 pathways [71, 72]. Seminal observations were

made by Fadini et al. with regard to progressive decrease in circulating counts of fasting $CD34^{+}VEGFR^{+}$ EPCs with increasing severity of glucose intolerance [73, 74]. They also observed inverse correlation between EPC counts and glucose levels, following glucose challenge. Inverse association between EPCs and insulin resistance is also seen in South Asian Men, who are far more insulin resistant compared to western population [75]. In a pilot study performed by our group, although we did not see a decrease in fasting counts of $CD34^{+}$or $CD133^{+}CD34^{+}$ progenitor cells in pre-diabetic Asian Indian men, we did see abrogation of oral glucose nduced increase in their circulating counts [76]. Additionally, we observed that the cells obtained from the pre-diabetic subjects did show poor migratory potential towards SDF-1α [77]. Although a detailed understanding on dysfunction of EPCs during insulin resistance in humans is currently lacking, the existing clues point towards defective mobilization and differentiation of these progenitors.

5.4.2 Obesity and Dyslipidemia

Imbalance in HDL- to LDL-cholesterol and presence of abdominal adiposity are strongly associated with type 2 diabetes and consequent endothelial dysfunction. Adipose tissue being an endocrine organ itself, secretes numerous vasoactive cytokines and hormones, for example interleukin-6 (IL-6), TNFα, adiponectin, resistin, angiotensin II and leptin. Among these, adiponectin exerts anti-inflammatory effects on to the endothelium, by increasing NO production through AMPK and PKA mediated eNOS activation [78]. However, its circulating levels are decreased in T2DM. In contrast, angiotensin II causes endothelial dysfunction by decreasing PI-3 kinase activation and increasing JNK and MAPK activation. Ang-II is also reported to increase ROS production, endothelin-1 release, and surface expression of ICAM-1 [79]. Thus it is not surprising to observe that ACE inhibitors and Ang-II receptor type I blockers (ARB blockers) exhibit beneficial cardiovascular effects [80–82].

Imbalance in lipid profile and increased postprandial triglycerides also induce endothelial dysfunction by contributing to oxidative stress and by promoting endothelial apoptosis. Numerous randomized placebo-controlled trials with statins, as well as fenofibrates, have shown their beneficial effects on endothelial function as assessed through brachial artery FMDs [38, 83]. These treatments are also reported to mitigate endothelial inflammation by decreasing the expression of VCAM-1 and E-selectin on endothelial cells. Additionally, statins are reported to improve the circulating counts of endothelial progenitors [84]. However, other studies have not observed any improvements in microvascular functions as recorded with skin blood flow measurements. Readers are referred to an excellent review by Hamilton and Watts on effects of various lipid lowering therapies on endothelial dysfunction [38].

5.4.3 Inflammation

Occlusion of bigger vessels such as coronary artery or the carotids also referred to as atherosclerosis, is an inflammatory disease. Numerous epidemiological studies have shown that inflammation independently associates with endothelial dysfunction. Even acute inflammatory insults during vaccination or infusion of LDL particles, blunts endothelium function [85, 86]. These attenuations in endothelial function are largely due to decreased production or bioavailability of endothelium derived NO. Chronic inflammation in type 2 diabetic patients is characterized by increased circulating levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as, TNF-α, IL-6, MCP-1, CRP and fibrinogen. Majority of these cytokines increase the adherence of leukocytes to the endothelial surface due to NF-κB mediated increased surface expression of cell adhesion molecules [E-selectin, ICAM-1 and VCAM-1] [2, 87, 88]. All these cytokines also decrease the expression of eNOS, thereby additionally enhancing vascular permeability and thrombus formation [89]. Among these cytokines, CRP decreases the expression of prostacyclin, while increasing the expression of vaso-constritor endothelin-1 [90]. Similarly, TNFα apart from promoting endothelial inflammation, induces microvascular endothelial apoptosis in diabetic patients. The latter effect of TNF-α, is associated with nephropathy and retinopathy [91]. Intriguingly, TNF-α blocking therapy reverts microvascular endothelial dysfunction and capillary recruitment in spondylitis patients exhibiting vascular inflammation [92]. Primed polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMNs) also contribute to vascular inflammation during diabetes. These cells release superoxide due to decreased plasma glutathione levels [93]. These evidences suggest that anti-inflammatory treatments may improve diabetic-cardiovascular complications and currently two clinical trials (TINSAL-CVD and TINSAL-FMD) are underway to check the same [94–96].

5.4.4 Hyperglycemia

Multiple clinical and epidemiological studies on diabetic patients have observed association of hyperglycemia with increased oxidative stress and decreased bioavailability of nitric oxide [33, 34]. The latter is in part due to increased expression of caveolin-1, ADMA and enhanced arginase activity [20, 30, 37, 97]. All these three, negatively affect eNOS activity. In contrast, the positive modulators of eNOS such as Akt phosphorylation and Hsp90 mediated stabilization of eNOS dimer, are blunted in diabetic arterial tissue [98]. Some of the responsible players in hyperglycemia mediated endothelial dysfunction are listed below.

5.4.4.1 Oxidative Stress

The most prominent player is increased oxidative stress characterized by enhanced production of superoxide radicals. These radicals nullify the vasodilatory effect of NO either by forming peroxynitrite or by oxidizing its cofactor tetrahydrobiopterin [20]. In fact, supplementation of BH_4 improves endothelial dysfunction in type 2 diabetic patients [99]. Increased superoxide production also mediates lipid peroxidation, which in turn, inhibits receptor dependent eNOS activation. The major sources of reactive oxygen species in diabetes are: NADPH oxidase, the polyol/sorbitol/aldose reductase pathway or the uncoupled eNOS itself [20, 33, 34, 100]. Apart from decreasing the bioavailability of nitric oxide, increased oxidative stress also leads to increased production of methylglyoxal and advanced glycation end products [101]. Unfortunately, despite sufficient evidence on the role of oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction, clinical trials with anti-oxidant therapies have met with limited success [102, 103]. While ascorbic acid treatment seems to improve blood flow, clinical trials with α-tocopherol were disappointing [104].

5.4.4.2 Diacylglycerol and PKC Pathway

Hyperglycemia induces activation of PKC-β isoform through generation of DAG from glycolytic intermediates such as dihydroxyacetone phosphate and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate [105]. Enhanced PKC-β activity, inhibits PI-3kinase/Akt pathway, thereby preventing Ser^{1177} mediated activation of eNOS [20]. In humans, treatment with PKC-β inhibitor prevents glucose infusion mediated blunting of brachial artery flow mediated dilatation. Additionally, PKC-β activates the NFκB arm to promote endothelial inflammation. It also leads to increased gene expression of ET-1 and PAI-1. By increasing the thickness of basement membrane in response to hyperglycemia, the PKC-β signalling axis decreases vessel compliance [105].

5.4.4.3 Advanced Glycation Endproducts (AGEs)

These are formed through non-enzymatic glycation of proteins, through condensation of carbonyl group of free glucose with the amino groups of lysine or arginine in proteins. The resulting Schiffs base intermediate, undergoes Amadori rearrangement to form stable glycated proteins such as HbA_{1c} or fructosamine. In the endothelium, the major AGE is methylglyoxal, which leads to increased ROS generation [101, 106]. AGEs also promote NFκB signalling through AGE receptors (RAGEs) to promote endothelial inflammation. Modification of collagen in basement membranes through AGE affects the elasticity of the blood vessels, and, by modifying heparin sulphate, AGEs impair endothelial interaction with extracellular matrix and thus induce endothelial leakage. Similar to proteins, glycation of lipids such as LDL (gLDL) decreases their recognition by their cognate receptors, for uptake, and

consequently expose them to further oxidation. Interestingly, gLDL prevents NO production and L-arginine uptake in endothelial cells [107].

5.4.4.4 Hyperglycemia and Endothelial Repair

Similar to effects exerted on endothelial cells, hyperglycemia and observed oxidative stress attenuates the reparative ability of EPCs [69, 108, 109]. EPCs obtained from diabetic patients and rodents have decreased proliferative and chemotactic response towards mobilizing agents such as SDF1α [45, 47, 108]. Even the circulating levels of SDF1α are reduced in the injured tissues in hyperglycemia. Furthermore, the expression of CXCR4, the receptor responsible for sensing SDF1α, is also decreased in diabetes [110, 111]. It is worth noting that every aspect of EPC mediated endothelial repair, be it their mobilization, homing or differentiation into mature endothelial cells; are all dependent upon PI3-kinase/Akt/eNOS pathway [47, 49]. Unfortunately in diabetes this PI-3 Kinase/Akt mediated NO generation from eNOS is blunted due to concomitant presence of oxidative stress [69]. Although insulin and adipokines such as leptin are known to enhance tubule formation and colonogenic ability of EPCs, presence of chronic inflammation during diabetes abrogates their ability to suitably respond to these hormones, making them either insulin or leptin resistant [67, 112–114]. However, the molecular mechanisms altering the responses of EPCs towards these agonists are currently ill-characterized.

5.5 Conclusion

Endothelium, being in direct contact with circulating blood, is the ideal sensor of changes in blood chemistry, in addition to being a key regulator of vascular homeostasis. Any aberration in its physiological function is the triggering point for initiation and progression of vascular diseases. Unfortunately, multiple risk factors observed in diabetes, not only corrode the endothelium but, also attenuate the reparative mechanisms of the endothelial progenitor cells (Fig. 5.4). Understanding of molecular mechanisms contributing to endothelial dysfunction and blunted repair will thus identify suitable drug targets for mitigation of vascular diseases in diabetes and metabolic syndrome.

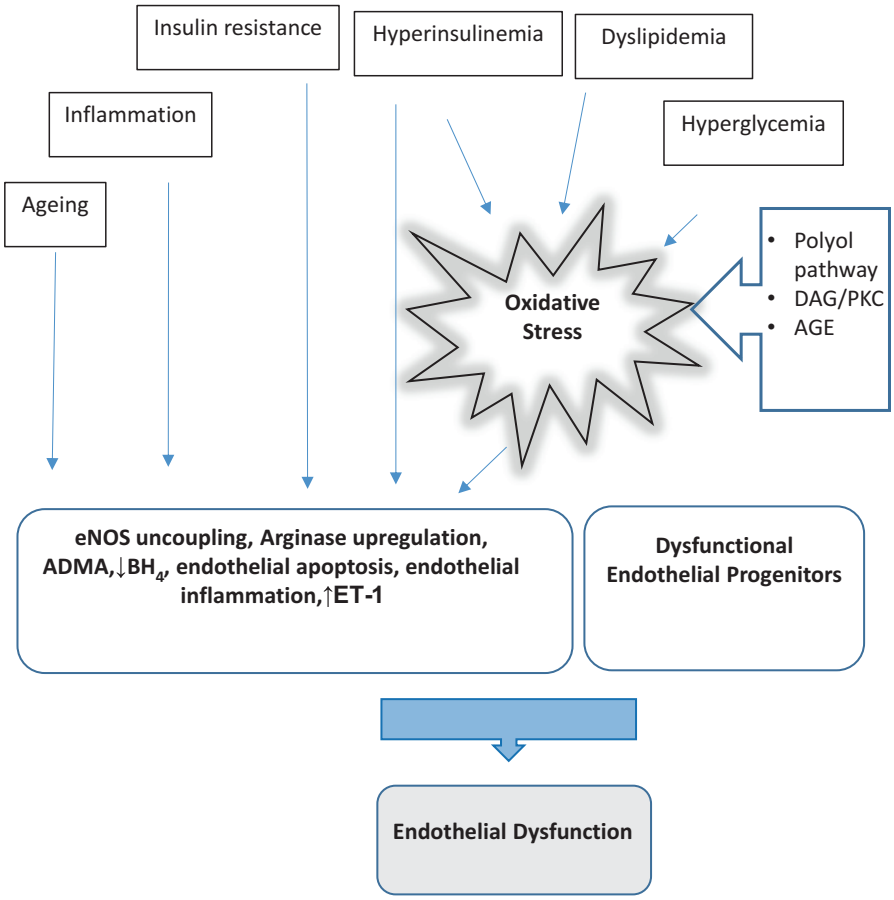


Fig. 5.4 Mechanisms causing endothelial dysfunction

References

1. Curry FR, Adamson RH (2013) Tonic regulation of vascular permeability. Acta Physiol (Oxford) 207:628–649. doi:10.1111/apha.12076
2. Levi M, Ten CH, van der Poll T (2002) Endothelium: interface between coagulation and inflammation. Crit Care Med 30:S220–S224
3. Sandoo A, van Zanten JJ, Metsios GS, Carroll D, Kitas GD (2010) The endothelium and its role in regulating vascular tone. Open Cardiovasc Med J 4:302–312. doi:10.2174/1874192401004010302
4. van Hinsbergh VW (2012) Endothelium – role in regulation of coagulation and inflammation. Semin Immunopathol 34:93–106. doi:10.1007/s00281-011-0285-5
5. Dyer LA, Patterson C (2010) Development of the endothelium: an emphasis on heterogeneity. Semin Thromb Hemost 36:227–235. doi:10.1055/s-0030-1253446
6. Triggle CR, Ding H (2011) The endothelium in compliance and resistance vessels. Front Biosci (Schol Ed) 3:730–744. 183 [pii]

7. Triggle CR, Samuel SM, Ravishankar S, Marei I, Arunachalam G, Ding H (2012) The endothelium: influencing vascular smooth muscle in many ways. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 90:713–738. doi:10.1139/y2012-073
8. Wanstall JC, Jeffery TK, Gambino A, Lovren F, Triggle CR (2001) Vascular smooth muscle relaxation mediated by nitric oxide donors: a comparison with acetylcholine, nitric oxide and nitroxyl ion. Br J Pharmacol 134:463–472. doi:10.1038/sj.bjp.0704269
9. Rodrigues SF, Granger DN (2015) Blood cells and endothelial barrier function. Tissue Barriers 3:e978720. doi:10.4161/21688370.2014.978720. [doi];978720 [pii]
10. Pernow J, Shemyakin A, Bohm F (2012) New perspectives on endothelin-1 in atherosclerosis and diabetes mellitus. Life Sci 91:507–516. S0024-3205(12)00152-X [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.lfs.2012.03.029
11. Barton M (2011) The discovery of endothelium-dependent contraction: the legacy of Paul M. Vanhoutte. Pharmacol Res 63:455–462. S1043-6618(11)00064-8 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.phrs.2011.02.013
12. Fiedler U, Augustin HG (2006) Angiopoietins: a link between angiogenesis and inflammation. Trends Immunol 27:552–558. S1471-4906(06)00293-6 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.it.2006.10.004
13. Gale NW, Yancopoulos GD (1999) Growth factors acting via endothelial cell-specific receptor tyrosine kinases: VEGFs, angiopoietins, and ephrins in vascular development. Genes Dev 13:1055–1066
14. Thomas M, Augustin HG (2009) The role of the Angiopoietins in vascular morphogenesis. Angiogenesis 12:125–137. doi:10.1007/s10456-009-9147-3
15. Garland CJ, Hiley CR, Dora KA (2011) EDHF: spreading the influence of the endothelium. Br J Pharmacol 164:839–852. doi:10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.01148.x
16. Rondaij MG, Bierings R, Kragt A, van Mourik JA, Voorberg J (2006) Dynamics and plasticity of Weibel-Palade bodies in endothelial cells. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 26:1002–1007. 01.ATV.0000209501.56852.6c [pii]. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000209501.56852.6c
17. Chiu JJ, Usami S, Chien S (2009) Vascular endothelial responses to altered shear stress: pathologic implications for atherosclerosis. Ann Med 41:19–28. 794212117 [pii]. doi:10.1080/07853890802186921
18. Gimbrone MA Jr, Garcia-Cardena G (2013) Vascular endothelium, hemodynamics, and the pathobiology of atherosclerosis. Cardiovasc Pathol 22:9–15. S1054-8807(12)00076-2 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.carpath.2012.06.006
19. Dai G, Kaazempur-Mofrad MR, Natarajan S, Zhang Y, Vaughn S, Blackman BR, Kamm RD, Garcia-Cardena G, Gimbrone MA Jr (2004) Distinct endothelial phenotypes evoked by arterial waveforms derived from atherosclerosis-susceptible and -resistant regions of human vasculature. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101:14871–14876. 0406073101 [pii]. doi:10.1073/pnas.0406073101
20. Fleming I, Busse R (2003) Molecular mechanisms involved in the regulation of the endothelial nitric oxide synthase. Am J Phys Regul Integr Comp Phys 284:R1–12. doi:10.1152/ajpregu.00323.2002. 284/1/R1 [pii]
21. Fulton D, Fontana J, Sowa G, Gratton JP, Lin M, Li KX, Michell B, Kemp BE, Rodman D, Sessa WC (2002) Localization of endothelial nitric-oxide synthase phosphorylated on serine 1179 and nitric oxide in Golgi and plasma membrane defines the existence of two pools of active enzyme. J Biol Chem 277:4277–4284. doi:10.1074/jbc.M106302200. M106302200 [pii]
22. Garcia-Cardena G, Fan R, Shah V, Sorrentino R, Cirino G, Papapetropoulos A, Sessa WC (1998) Dynamic activation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase by Hsp90. Nature 392:821–824. doi:10.1038/33934
23. Siragusa M, Fleming I (2016) The eNOS signalosome and its link to endothelial dysfunction. Pflugers Arch 468:1125–1137. doi:10.1007/s00424-016-1839-0. 10.1007/s00424-016-1839-0 [pii]

24. Dimmeler S, Fleming I, Fisslthaler B, Hermann C, Busse R, Zeiher AM (1999) Activation of nitric oxide synthase in endothelial cells by Akt-dependent phosphorylation. Nature 399:601–605. doi:10.1038/21224
25. Fulton D, Church JE, Ruan L, Li C, Sood SG, Kemp BE, Jennings IG, Venema RC (2005) Src kinase activates endothelial nitric-oxide synthase by phosphorylating Tyr-83. J Biol Chem 280:35943–35952. M504606200 [pii]. doi:10.1074/jbc.M504606200
26. Fulton D, Ruan L, Sood SG, Li C, Zhang Q, Venema RC (2008) Agonist-stimulated endothelial nitric oxide synthase activation and vascular relaxation. Role of eNOS phosphorylation at Tyr83. Circ Res 102:497–504. CIRCRESAHA.107.162933 [pii]. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.107.162933
27. Fisslthaler B, Loot AE, Mohamed A, Busse R, Fleming I (2008) Inhibition of endothelial nitric oxide synthase activity by proline-rich tyrosine kinase 2 in response to fluid shear stress and insulin. Circ Res 102:1520–1528. CIRCRESAHA.108.172072 [pii]. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.108.172072
28. Loot AE, Schreiber JG, Fisslthaler B, Fleming I (2009) Angiotensin II impairs endothelial function via tyrosine phosphorylation of the endothelial nitric oxide synthase. J Exp Med 206:2889–2896. jem.20090449 [pii]. doi:10.1084/jem.20090449
29. Vasquez-Vivar J, Kalyanaraman B, Martasek P, Hogg N, Masters BS, Karoui H, Tordo P, Pritchard KA Jr (1998) Superoxide generation by endothelial nitric oxide synthase: the influence of cofactors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95:9220–9225
30. Berkowitz DE, White R, Li D, Minhas KM, Cernetich A, Kim S, Burke S, Shoukas AA, Nyhan D, Champion HC, Hare JM (2003) Arginase reciprocally regulates nitric oxide synthase activity and contributes to endothelial dysfunction in aging blood vessels. Circulation 108:2000–2006. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000092948.04444.C7. 01.CIR.0000092948.04444.C7 [pii]
31. El AM, Angulo J, Santos-Ruiz M, Ruiz de Adana JC, Pindado ML, Sanchez-Ferrer A, Hernandez A, Rodriguez-Manas L (2016) Asymmetric dimethylarginine (ADMA) elevation and arginase up-regulation contribute to endothelial dysfunction related to insulin resistance in rats and morbidly obese humans. J Physiol 594:3045–3060. doi:10.1113/JP271836
32. Heiss C, Rodriguez-Mateos A, Kelm M (2015) Central role of eNOS in the maintenance of endothelial homeostasis. Antioxid Redox Signal 22:1230–1242. doi:10.1089/ars.2014.6158
33. Guzik TJ, Mussa S, Gastaldi D, Sadowski J, Ratnatunga C, Pillai R, Channon KM (2002) Mechanisms of increased vascular superoxide production in human diabetes mellitus: role of NAD(P)H oxidase and endothelial nitric oxide synthase. Circulation 105:1656–1662
34. Guzik TJ, West NE, Black E, McDonald D, Ratnatunga C, Pillai R, Channon KM (2000) Vascular superoxide production by NAD(P)H oxidase: association with endothelial dysfunction and clinical risk factors. Circ Res 86:E85–E90
35. Tesfamariam B, Cohen RA (1992) Free radicals mediate endothelial cell dysfunction caused by elevated glucose. Am J Phys 263:H321–H326
36. Guzik TJ, West NE, Pillai R, Taggart DP, Channon KM (2002) Nitric oxide modulates superoxide release and peroxynitrite formation in human blood vessels. Hypertension 39:1088–1094
37. Boger RH (2003) The emerging role of asymmetric dimethylarginine as a novel cardiovascular risk factor. Cardiovasc Res 59:824–833. S0008636303005005 [pii]
38. Hamilton SJ, Watts GF (2013) Endothelial dysfunction in diabetes: pathogenesis, significance, and treatment. Rev Diabet Stud 10:133–156. doi:10.1900/RDS.2013.10.133
39. Faizi AK, Kornmo DW, Agewall S (2009) Evaluation of endothelial function using finger plethysmography. Clin Physiol Funct Imaging 29:372–375. CPF882 [pii]. doi:10.1111/j.1475-097X.2009.00882.x
40. Wilk G, Osmenda G, Matusik P, Nowakowski D, Jasiewicz-Honkisz B, Ignacak A, Czesnikiewicz-Guzik M, Guzik TJ (2013) Endothelial function assessment in atherosclerosis: comparison of brachial artery flowmediated vasodilation and peripheral arterial tonometry. Pol Arch Med Wewn 123:443–452. AOP_13_049 [pii]

41. Asahara T, Masuda H, Takahashi T, Kalka C, Pastore C, Silver M, Kearne M, Magner M, Isner JM (1999) Bone marrow origin of endothelial progenitor cells responsible for postnatal vasculogenesis in physiological and pathological neovascularization. Circ Res 85:221–228
42. Yeh ET, Zhang S, Wu HD, Korbling M, Willerson JT, Estrov Z (2003) Transdifferentiation of human peripheral blood CD34+-enriched cell population into cardiomyocytes, endothelial cells, and smooth muscle cells in vivo. Circulation 108:2070–2073. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000099501.52718.70. 01.CIR.0000099501.52718.70 [pii]
43. Ceradini DJ, Gurtner GC (2005) Homing to hypoxia: HIF-1 as a mediator of progenitor cell recruitment to injured tissue. Trends Cardiovasc Med 15:57–63. S1050-1738(05)00012-5 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.tcm.2005.02.002
44. Aicher A, Zeiher AM, Dimmeler S (2005) Mobilizing endothelial progenitor cells. Hypertension 45:321–325. 01.HYP.0000154789.28695.ea [pii]. doi:10.1161/01.HYP.0000154789.28695.ea
45. Moore MA, Hattori K, Heissig B, Shieh JH, Dias S, Crystal RG, Rafii S (2001) Mobilization of endothelial and hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells by adenovector-mediated elevation of serum levels of SDF-1, VEGF, and angiopoietin-1. Ann N Y Acad Sci 938:36–45
46. Caiado F, Dias S (2012) Endothelial progenitor cells and integrins: adhesive needs. Fibrogenesis Tissue Repair 5:4. 1755-1536-5-4 [pii]. doi:10.1186/1755-1536-5-4
47. Hristov M, Erl W, Weber PC (2003) Endothelial progenitor cells: mobilization, differentiation, and homing. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 23:1185–1189. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000073832.49290.B5. 01.ATV.0000073832.49290.B5 [pii]
48. Rehman J, Li J, Orschell CM, March KL (2003) Peripheral blood "endothelial progenitor cells" are derived from monocyte/macrophages and secrete angiogenic growth factors. Circulation 107:1164–1169
49. Aicher A, Heeschen C, Mildner-Rihm C, Urbich C, Ihling C, Technau-Ihling K, Zeiher AM, Dimmeler S (2003) Essential role of endothelial nitric oxide synthase for mobilization of stem and progenitor cells. Nat Med 9:1370–1376. doi:10.1038/nm948. nm948 [pii]
50. Fadini GP, Maruyama S, Ozaki T, Taguchi A, Meigs J, Dimmeler S, Zeiher AM, de Kreutzenberg S, Avogaro A, Nickenig G, Schmidt-Lucke C, Werner N (2010) Circulating progenitor cell count for cardiovascular risk stratification: a pooled analysis. PLoS One 5:e11488. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0011488
51. Hamburg NM, Larson MG, Vita JA, Vasan RS, Keyes MJ, Widlansky ME, Fox CS, Mitchell GF, Levy D, Meigs JB, Benjamin EJ (2008) Metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, and brachial artery vasodilator function in Framingham Offspring participants without clinical evidence of cardiovascular disease. Am J Cardiol 101:82–88. S0002-9149(07)01861-9 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2007.07.053
52. Skyler JS, Bergenstal R, Bonow RO, Buse J, Deedwania P, Gale EA, Howard BV, Kirkman MS, Kosiborod M, Reaven P, Sherwin RS (2009) Intensive glycemic control and the prevention of cardiovascular events: implications of the ACCORD, ADVANCE, and VA diabetes trials: a position statement of the American Diabetes Association and a scientific statement of the American College of Cardiology Foundation and the American Heart Association. Circulation 119:351–357. CIRCULATIONAHA.108.191305 [pii]. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.191305
53. (1998) Effect of intensive blood-glucose control with metformin on complications in overweight patients with type 2 diabetes (UKPDS 34). UK Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) Group. Lancet 352:854–865. S0140673698070378 [pii]
54. Brown A, Reynolds LR, Bruemmer D (2010) Intensive glycemic control and cardiovascular disease: an update. Nat Rev Cardiol 7:369–375. nrcardio.2010.35 [pii]. doi:10.1038/nrcardio.2010.35
55. Despres JP, Lamarche B, Mauriege P, Cantin B, Dagenais GR, Moorjani S, Lupien PJ (1996) Hyperinsulinemia as an independent risk factor for ischemic heart disease. N Engl J Med 334:952–957

56. Kuo HK, Gore JM (2015) Relation of heart rate recovery after exercise to insulin resistance and chronic inflammation in otherwise healthy adolescents and adults: results from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) 1999–2004. Clin Res Cardiol 104:764–772. doi:10.1007/s00392-015-0843-2
57. Pyorala M, Miettinen H, Laakso M, Pyorala K (1998) Hyperinsulinemia predicts coronary heart disease risk in healthy middle-aged men: the 22-year follow-up results of the Helsinki Policemen Study. Circulation 98:398–404
58. Pyorala M, Miettinen H, Laakso M, Pyorala K (2000) Plasma insulin and all-cause, cardiovascular, and noncardiovascular mortality: the 22-year follow-up results of the Helsinki Policemen Study. Diabetes Care 23:1097–1102
59. Caballero AE, Saouaf R, Lim SC, Hamdy O, Abou-Elenin K, O'Connor C, Logerfo FW, Horton ES, Veves A (2003) The effects of troglitazone, an insulin-sensitizing agent, on the endothelial function in early and late type 2 diabetes: a placebo-controlled randomized clinical trial. Metabolism 52:173–180. doi:10.1053/meta.2003.50023. S0026049502052393 [pii]
60. Mather KJ, Verma S, Anderson TJ (2001) Improved endothelial function with metformin in type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Am Coll Cardiol 37:1344–1350. S0735-1097(01)01129-9 [pii]
61. Campia U, Matuskey LA, Panza JA (2006) Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma activation with pioglitazone improves endothelium-dependent dilation in nondiabetic patients with major cardiovascular risk factors. Circulation 113:867–875. CIRCULATIONAHA.105.549618 [pii]. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.549618
62. Fisslthaler B, Benzing T, Busse R, Fleming I (2003) Insulin enhances the expression of the endothelial nitric oxide synthase in native endothelial cells: a dual role for Akt and AP-1. Nitric Oxide 8:253–261. S1089860303000429 [pii]
63. Ritchie SA, Kohlhaas CF, Boyd AR, Yalla KC, Walsh K, Connell JM, Salt IP (2010) Insulin-stimulated phosphorylation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase at serine-615 contributes to nitric oxide synthesis. Biochem J 426:85–90. BJ20091580 [pii]. doi:10.1042/BJ20091580
64. Madonna R, Pandolfi A, Massaro M, Consoli A, De CR (2004) Insulin enhances vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 expression in human cultured endothelial cells through a pro-atherogenic pathway mediated by p38 mitogen-activated protein-kinase. Diabetologia 47:532–536. doi:10.1007/s00125-004-1330-x
65. Madonna R, Massaro M, Pandolfi A, Consoli A, De CR (2007) The prominent role of p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase in insulin-mediated enhancement of VCAM-1 expression in endothelial cells. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol 20:539–555. 12 [pii]
66. Giri H, Muthuramu I, Dhar M, Rathnakumar K, Ram U, Dixit M (2012) Protein tyrosine phosphatase SHP2 mediates chronic insulin-induced endothelial inflammation. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 32:1943–1950. ATVBAHA.111.239251 [pii]. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.111.239251
67. Cubbon RM, Rajwani A, Wheatcroft SB (2007) The impact of insulin resistance on endothelial function, progenitor cells and repair. Diab Vasc Dis Res 4:103–111. 2759 [pii]. doi:10.3132/dvdr.2007.027
68. Gage MC, Yuldasheva NY, Viswambharan H, Sukumar P, Cubbon RM, Galloway S, Imrie H, Skromna A, Smith J, Jackson CL, Kearney MT, Wheatcroft SB (2013) Endothelium-specific insulin resistance leads to accelerated atherosclerosis in areas with disturbed flow patterns: a role for reactive oxygen species. Atherosclerosis 230:131–139. S0021-9150(13)00383-3 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2013.06.017
69. Fleissner F, Thum T (2011) Critical role of the nitric oxide/reactive oxygen species balance in endothelial progenitor dysfunction. Antioxid Redox Signal 15:933–948. doi:10.1089/ars.2010.3502
70. Kahn MB, Yuldasheva NY, Cubbon RM, Smith J, Rashid ST, Viswambharan H, Imrie H, Abbas A, Rajwani A, Aziz A, Baliga V, Sukumar P, Gage M, Kearney MT, Wheatcroft SB (2011) Insulin resistance impairs circulating angiogenic progenitor cell function and delays endothelial regeneration. Diabetes 60:1295–1303. db10-1080 [pii]. doi:10.2337/db10-1080

71. Zhao L, Cao F, Yin T, Sun D, Cheng K, Zhang J, Wang H (2011) Moderate dose insulin promotes function of endothelial progenitor cells. Cell Biol Int 35:215–220. CBI20100205 [pii]. doi:10.1042/CBI20100205
72. Humpert PM, Djuric Z, Zeuge U, Oikonomou D, Seregin Y, Laine K, Eckstein V, Nawroth PP, Bierhaus A (2008) Insulin stimulates the clonogenic potential of angiogenic endothelial progenitor cells by IGF-1 receptor-dependent signaling. Mol Med 14:301–308. doi:10.2119/2007-00052.Humpert
73. Fadini GP, Sartore S, Albiero M, Baesso I, Murphy E, Menegolo M, Grego F, de KS V, Tiengo A, Agostini C, Avogaro A (2006) Number and function of endothelial progenitor cells as a marker of severity for diabetic vasculopathy. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 26:2140–2146. 01.ATV.0000237750.44469.88 [pii]. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000237750.44469.88
74. Fadini GP, Pucci L, Vanacore R, Baesso I, Penno G, Balbarini A, Di SR, Miccoli R, de Kreutzenberg S, Coracina A, Tiengo A, Agostini C, Del PS AA (2007) Glucose tolerance is negatively associated with circulating progenitor cell levels. Diabetologia 50:2156–2163. doi:10.1007/s00125–007-0732-y
75. Murphy C, Kanaganayagam GS, Jiang B, Chowienczyk PJ, Zbinden R, Saha M, Rahman S, Shah AM, Marber MS, Kearney MT (2007) Vascular dysfunction and reduced circulating endothelial progenitor cells in young healthy UK South Asian men. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 27:936–93s. 01.ATV.0000258788.11372.d0 [pii]. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000258788.11372.d0
76. Nathan AA, Mohan V, Babu SS, Bairagi S, Dixit M (2011) Glucose challenge increases circulating progenitor cells in Asian Indian male subjects with normal glucose tolerance which is compromised in subjects with pre-diabetes: A pilot study. BMC Endocr Disord 11:2. 1472-6823-11-2 [pii]. doi:10.1186/1472-6823-11-2
77. Nathan AA, Tej MA, Chitiprolu M, Rangan S, Mohan V, Harish R, Anand SB, Dixit M (2015) Impaired glucose tolerance alters functional ability of peripheral blood-derived mononuclear cells in Asian Indian men. Diab Vasc Dis Res 12:13–22. 1479164114551745 [pii]. doi:10.1177/1479164114551745
78. Zhu W, Cheng KK, Vanhoutte PM, Lam KS, Xu A (2008) Vascular effects of adiponectin: molecular mechanisms and potential therapeutic intervention. Clin Sci (Lond) 114:361–374. CS20070347 [pii]. doi:10.1042/CS20070347
79. Boegehold MA, Drenjancevic I, Lombard JH (2015) Salt, angiotensin II, superoxide, and endothelial function. Compr Physiol 6:215–254. doi:10.1002/cphy.c150008
80. Mombouli JV (1997) ACE inhibition, endothelial function and coronary artery lesions. Role of kinins and nitric oxide. Drugs 54(Suppl 5):12–22
81. Tan KC, Chow WS, Ai VH, Lam KS (2002) Effects of angiotensin II receptor antagonist on endothelial vasomotor function and urinary albumin excretion in type 2 diabetic patients with microalbuminuria. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 18:71–76. doi:10.1002/dmrr.255. [pii]
82. Cheetham C, Collis J, O'Driscoll G, Stanton K, Taylor R, Green D (2000) Losartan, an angiotensin type 1 receptor antagonist, improves endothelial function in non-insulin-dependent diabetes. J Am Coll Cardiol 36:1461–1466. S0735-1097(00)00933-5 [pii]
83. Hamilton SJ, Chew GT, Davis TM, Watts GF (2010) Fenofibrate improves endothelial function in the brachial artery and forearm resistance arterioles of statin-treated Type 2 diabetic patients. Clin Sci (Lond) 118:607–615. CS20090568 [pii]. doi:10.1042/CS20090568
84. Park A, Barrera-Ramirez J, Ranasinghe I, Pilon S, Sy R, Fergusson D, Allan DS (2016) Use of statins to augment progenitor cell function in preclinical and clinical studies of regenerative therapy: a systematic review. Stem Cell Rev 12:327–339. doi:10.1007/s12015-016-9647-7. 10.1007/s12015-016-9647-7 [pii]
85. Liao L, Granger DN (1995) Modulation of oxidized low-density lipoprotein-induced microvascular dysfunction by nitric oxide. Am J Phys 268:H1643–H1650
86. Liao L, Aw TY, Kvietys PR, Granger DN (1995) Oxidized LDL-induced microvascular dysfunction. Dependence on oxidation procedure. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 15:2305–2311

87. De CR, Madonna R, Massaro M (2004) Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on cytokines and adhesion molecules. Curr Atheroscler Rep 6:485–491
88. Piga R, Naito Y, Kokura S, Handa O, Yoshikawa T (2007) Short-term high glucose exposure induces monocyte-endothelial cells adhesion and transmigration by increasing VCAM-1 and MCP-1 expression in human aortic endothelial cells. Atherosclerosis 193:328–334. S0021-9150(06)00583-1 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2006.09.016
89. Zhang J, Patel JM, Li YD, Block ER (1997) Proinflammatory cytokines downregulate gene expression and activity of constitutive nitric oxide synthase in porcine pulmonary artery endothelial cells. Res Commun Mol Pathol Pharmacol 96:71–87
90. Guan H, Wang P, Hui R, Edin ML, Zeldin DC, Wang DW (2009) Adeno-associated virus-mediated human C-reactive protein gene delivery causes endothelial dysfunction and hypertension in rats. Clin Chem 55:274–284. clinchem.2008.115857 [pii]. doi:10.1373/clinchem.2008.115857
91. Xu C, Wu X, Hack BK, Bao L, Cunningham PN (2015) TNF causes changes in glomerular endothelial permeability and morphology through a Rho and myosin light chain kinase-dependent mechanism. Physiol Rep 3. 3/12/e12636 [pii]. doi:10.14814/phy2.12636
92. Maxwell LJ, Zochling J, Boonen A, Singh JA, Veras MM, Tanjong GE, Benkhalti JM, Tugwell P, Wells GA (2015) TNF-alpha inhibitors for ankylosing spondylitis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev CD005468. 10.1002/14651858.CD005468.pub2.
93. Shurtz-Swirski R, Sela S, Herskovits AT, Shasha SM, Shapiro G, Nasser L, Kristal B (2001) Involvement of peripheral polymorphonuclear leukocytes in oxidative stress and inflammation in type 2 diabetic patients. Diabetes Care 24:104–110
94. Ridker PM (2016) Informative neutral studies matter-why the Targeting Inflammation With Salsalate in Cardiovascular Disease (TINSAL-CVD) trial deserves our attention. JAMA Cardiol 1:423–424. 2525426 [pii]. doi:10.1001/jamacardio.2016.0604
95. Goldfine AB, Fonseca V, Shoelson SE (2011) Therapeutic approaches to target inflammation in type 2 diabetes. Clin Chem 57:162–167. clinchem.2010.148833 [pii]. doi:10.1373/clinchem.2010.148833
96. Goldfine AB, Buck JS, Desouza C, Fonseca V, Chen YD, Shoelson SE, Jablonski KA, Creager MA (2013) Targeting inflammation using salsalate in patients with type 2 diabetes: effects on flow-mediated dilation (TINSAL-FMD). Diabetes Care 36:4132–4139. dc13-0859 [pii]. doi:10.2337/dc13-0859
97. Sowa G (2012) Caveolae, caveolins, cavins, and endothelial cell function: new insights. Front Physiol 2:120. doi:10.3389/fphys.2011.00120
98. Okon EB, Chung AW, Rauniyar P, Padilla E, Tejerina T, McManus BM, Luo H, van Breemen C (2005) Compromised arterial function in human type 2 diabetic patients. Diabetes 54:2415–2423. 54/8/2415 [pii]
99. Heitzer T, Krohn K, Albers S, Meinertz T (2000) Tetrahydrobiopterin improves endothelium-dependent vasodilation by increasing nitric oxide activity in patients with Type II diabetes mellitus. Diabetologia 43:1435–1438. doi:10.1007/s001250051551
100. Gabbay KH (1975) Hyperglycemia, polyol metabolism, and complications of diabetes mellitus. Annu Rev Med 26:521–536. doi:10.1146/annurev.me.26.020175.002513
101. Peppa M, Uribarri J, Vlassara H (2004) The role of advanced glycation end products in the development of atherosclerosis. Curr Diab Rep 4:31–36
102. Cazeau RM, Huang H, Bauer JA, Hoffman RP (2016) Effect of vitamins C and E on endothelial function in type 1 diabetes mellitus. J Diabetes Res 2016:3271293. doi:10.1155/2016/3271293
103. Neri S, Signorelli SS, Torrisi B, Pulvirenti D, Mauceri B, Abate G, Ignaccolo L, Bordonaro F, Cilio D, Calvagno S, Leotta C (2005) Effects of antioxidant supplementation on postprandial oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction: a single-blind, 15-day clinical trial in patients with untreated type 2 diabetes, subjects with impaired glucose tolerance, and healthy controls. Clin Ther 27:1764–1773. S0149-2918(05)00285-7 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.clinthera.2005.11.006

104. Gazis A, White DJ, Page SR, Cockcroft JR (1999) Effect of oral vitamin E (alpha-tocopherol) supplementation on vascular endothelial function in Type 2 diabetes mellitus. Diabet Med 16:304–311
105. Way KJ, Katai N, King GL (2001) Protein kinase C and the development of diabetic vascular complications. Diabet Med 18:945–959. 638 [pii]
106. Peppa M, Vlassara H (2005) Advanced glycation end products and diabetic complications: a general overview. Hormones (Athens) 4:28–37
107. Mohanan NM, Zhao R, Xie X, Shen GX (2016) Impact of glycated LDL on endothelial nitric oxide synthase in vascular endothelial cells: involvement of transmembrane signaling and endoplasmic reticulum stress. J Diabetes Complicat 30:391–397. S1056-8727(16)00010-6 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2016.01.008
108. Tepper OM, Galiano RD, Capla JM, Kalka C, Gagne PJ, Jacobowitz GR, Levine JP, Gurtner GC (2002) Human endothelial progenitor cells from type II diabetics exhibit impaired proliferation, adhesion, and incorporation into vascular structures. Circulation 106:2781–2786
109. Zhang J, Zhang X, Li H, Cui X, Guan X, Tang K, Jin C, Cheng M (2013) Hyperglycaemia exerts deleterious effects on late endothelial progenitor cell secretion actions. Diab Vasc Dis Res 10:49–56. 1479164112444639 [pii]. doi:10.1177/1479164112444639
110. Hamed S, Brenner B, Abassi Z, Aharon A, Daoud D, Roguin A (2010) Hyperglycemia and oxidized-LDL exert a deleterious effect on endothelial progenitor cell migration in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Thromb Res 126:166–174. S0049-3848(10)00174-X [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2010.03.002
111. Antonio N, Fernandes R, Soares A, Soares F, Lopes A, Carvalheiro T, Paiva A, Pego GM, Providencia LA, Goncalves L, Ribeiro CF (2014) Reduced levels of circulating endothelial progenitor cells in acute myocardial infarction patients with diabetes or pre-diabetes: accompanying the glycemic continuum. Cardiovasc Diabetol 13:101. 1475-2840-13-101 [pii]. doi:10.1186/1475-2840-13-101
112. Cubbon RM, Kahn MB, Wheatcroft SB (2009) Effects of insulin resistance on endothelial progenitor cells and vascular repair. Clin Sci (Lond) 117:173–190. CS20080263 [pii]. doi:10.1042/CS20080263
113. Matsuo Y, Imanishi T, Kuroi A, Kitabata H, Kubo T, Hayashi Y, Tomobuchi Y, Akasaka T (2007) Effects of plasma adiponectin levels on the number and function of endothelial progenitor cells in patients with coronary artery disease. Circ J 71:1376–1382. JST.JSTAGE/circj/71.1376 [pii]
114. Wolk R, Deb A, Caplice NM, Somers VK (2005) Leptin receptor and functional effects of leptin in human endothelial progenitor cells. Atherosclerosis 183:131–139. S0021-9150(05)00197-8 [pii]. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2005.03.048

Chapter 6
Smooth Muscle Cells in Diabetes Mellitus

Uma Nahar Saikia and Suvradeep Mitra

Abstract Diabetes mellitus is a multisystem systemic disease with significant morbidity and mortality. The morbidity is often contributed by the microvascular disease whereas the macrovascular disease is significantly associated with the mortality in the diabetic patients. The macrovascular disease, also known as diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis is promoted by the interplay of multiple factors. These biochemical and molecular parameters predominantly affect the endothelial cells and the smooth muscle cells. Both these cells actively take part in the diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis. The smooth muscle cells evidently proliferate, accumulate and show phenotype shift in diabetes-accelerated atherosclerotic lesions. These properties are studied mainly in the animal models and therapeutic drugs can be targeted to reduce these complications.

Keywords Diabetes • Atherosclerosis • Smooth muscle cells • Vascular disease • Hyperglycemia • Dyslipidemia

6.1 Introduction

Diabetes mellitus is a disease of quantitative or qualitative deficit of insulin resulting in a state of chronic hyperglycemia. Type 1 diabetes mellitus is characterized by the progressive destruction of the β cell population of the islets of Langerhans from an immunological process leading to a quantitative deficit of insulin whereas type 2 diabetes mellitus results from insulin resistance and subsequent loss of the islets. Different body systems are profoundly affected by diabetes, especially the vascular bed. Both the types of diabetes affect both the microvascular and the macrovascular compartments leading to significant morbidity and mortality. The microvascular compartment includes renal glomerulus, vasa nervorum of the peripheral nerves and retina leading to diabetic nephropathy, neuropathy and retinopathy or diabetic

U.N. Saikia, M.D. (✉) • S. Mitra
Department of Histopathology, Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Research Block A, 5th Floor, Chandigarh 160012, India
e-mail: umasaikia@gmail.com

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_6

triopathy if all the three compartments are involved. Macrovascular disease necessarily means diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis involving the major vessels like aorta and its major branches. Diabetes leads to accelerated formation/progression of lesions of atherosclerosis affecting the vasculature. Myocardial ischemia and infarction, cardiovascular accident (stroke in common parlance) and limb ischemia or dry gangrene leading to limb amputation is the life-threatening or limb-threatening complications of the diabetic macrovascular disease. Needless to say that there has been a flurry of research around diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis in recent times. The morphologic changes in the blood vessels followed by the pathobiology of the disease is discussed to understand the role of diabetes on the smooth muscle cells (SMCs).

6.2 Factors Affecting Smooth Muscle Cell Proliferation in Diabetes

Many biochemical factors are implicated in the SMC pathobiology. The main biochemical pathways involved are (1) polyol pathway, (2) hexosamine pathway, (3) advanced glycation/lipoxidation end-product (AGE/ALE) pathway and (4) protein kinase C (PKC) pathway [1]. These biochemical pathways portend in the generation of the reactive oxygen species (ROS) which forms the final common pathway [1]. Different studies have also shown that multiple parameters including chronic hyperglycemia, insulin resistance, hyperlipidemia etc. can affect the SMCs individually as well as concurrently. The basic pathogenetic scheme of the diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis is depicted in Fig. 6.1.

6.3 Morphological Changes of Smooth Muscle Cells Secondary to Hyperglycemia and Dyslipidemia

The diabetic changes occur at a global scale. Variable research attempts have been made to pinpoint the site of the major brunt of the injury. Endothelial cell is undoubtedly one of the major sites to be inflicted with ROS. In addition to the endothelial cells, the micro and macrovasculature in the diabetic patients show smooth muscle cell (SMC) proliferation and morphological changes which help in the progression of atherosclerosis. The molecular biology of the SMCs in diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis has been studied in the experimental models. In small animal models, infiltration of the monocytes followed by the activation and differentiation of these cells into lipid-loaded macrophages is seen in areas without pre-existing intimal thickening [2]. In culture, the most potent growth factors for SMCs are platelet derived growth factor B chain homodimer (PDGF-BB) and fibroblast growth factor-2 (FGF-2). SMC proliferation is also regulated by other factors i.e. components of

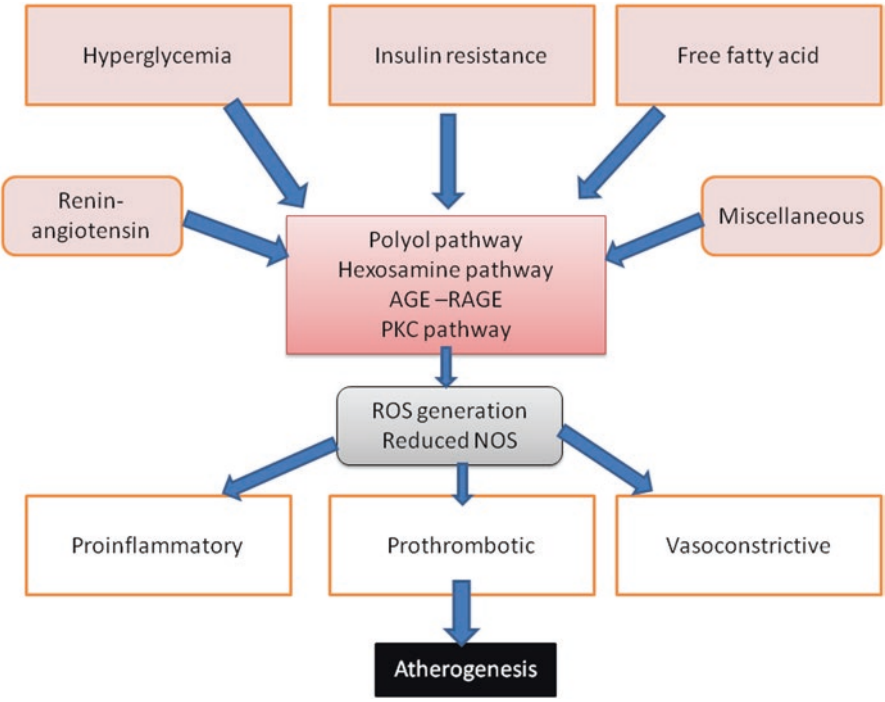


Fig. 6.1 Basic biochemical pathway of atherogenesis in diabetes

the extracellular matrix, and O2 tension [3]. Although these factors stimulate proliferation of cultured SMCs, one should bear in mind that in vivo and ex vivo effects may differ.

In humans, lipid-loaded macrophages are seen in areas with intimal thickening which is smooth muscle cell mass followed by an increased accumulation of lipid-loaded macrophages and extracellular lipid called as atheroma [4]. Formation of "atheroma" (type IV lesion) means the accumulation of lipid laden macrophages in the intima at a subendothelial location [4, 5]. The next step for progression of the lesion is increased accumulation of smooth muscle cells (SMCs) in the intima and formation of a fibroatheroma. "Fibroatheroma" (type V lesion) is the formation of a fibrous cap over the atheroma with a central core containing the lipid laden macrophages [4, 5]. Many of these lipid laden macrophages die releasing their content extracellularly forming the lipid rich core. The dead cells and their debris accumulate in the core due to ineffective clearance (efferocytosis) [6] making the core material more thrombogenic. The fibrous cap may rupture exposing the highly thrombogenic core and causing "plaque rupture" or may remain stable with accumulation of more material in the core thereby causing "progressive occlusion" of the vessel [7]. These lesions can become destabilized, possibly by thinning of the SMC-rich fibrous cap and/or increased macrophage death, leading to plaque rupture, thrombosis (Fig. 6.2a, b), and the acute clinical manifestations of atherosclerosis [2, 8].

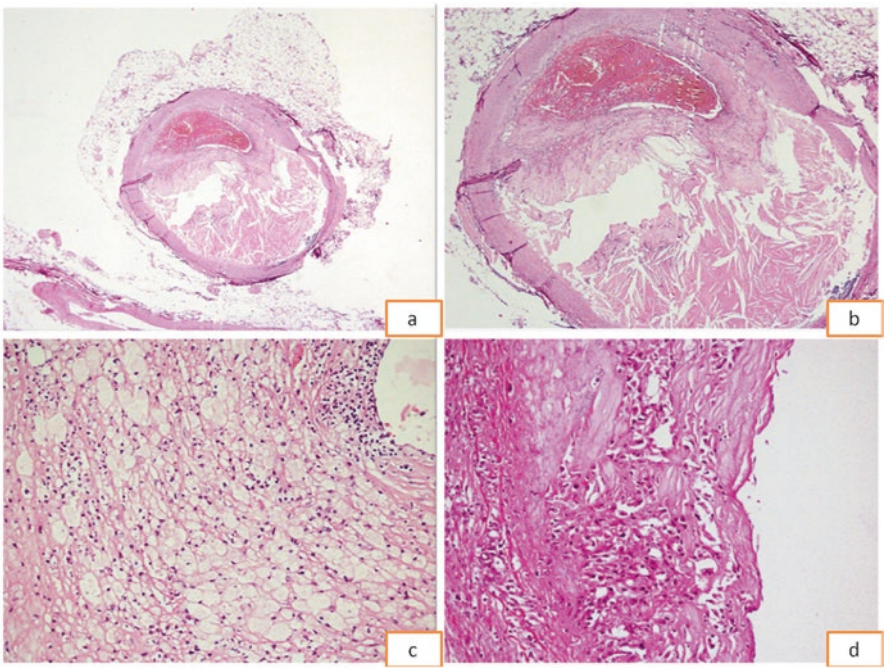


Fig. 6.2 (**a**) Scanner view of a medium sized artery (*Left* Anterior Descending Artery) in a patient with diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis (Hematoxylin and Eosin, 20×); The artery is near-totally occluded. (**b**) The occlusion is because of the plaque rupture and thrombosis (Hematoxylin and Eosin, 40×); Note the fibrous cap is thinned out at one edge and numerous needle shaped cholesterol clefts in the atheroma core. (**c**) Numerous subintimal foam cell accumulation associated with sprinkling of the lymphocytes (Hematoxylin and Eosin, 200×). (**d**) Some of the foam cells show myoid type morphology with abundant deep eosinophilic cytoplasm (Hematoxylin and Eosin, 200×)

The atheroma formation necessarily begins with endothelial injury, a pro-inflammatory milieu and subsequent accumulation of subendothelial macrophages at the site of turbulence. The associated dyslipidemia promotes the accumulation of the lipid material within these macrophages. The circulating low density lipoprotein (LDL) particles in diabetes are small and dense. Diabetes associated hyper triglyceridemia often contributes to the generation of these small, dense LDLs. They offer higher penetration, increased susceptibility to oxidation and stronger avidity to the endothelium rendering them more atherogenic than the larger LDL particles [9]. The oxidation of the LDL particles is a crucial step as the oxidized LDL is antigenic and incites a chronic low grade inflammation at the site of atheroma formation with recruitment of the inflammatory cells which perpetuates the inflammation and subsequent endothelial injury by degranulation. Moreover, glycation of LDL increases the half life of LDL while the half life of the glycated high density lipoprotein (HDL) becomes shorter. In short, it means overproduction and perpetuation of LDL cholesterol and excess clearing of the protective HDL cholesterol. The atheroma formation occurs with the accumulation of lipid laden macrophages with subsequent intimal thickening. These macrophages recruit bone-marrow derived SMCs [10] as well as

promote the migration and proliferation of the intra-intimal and medial SMCs [11, 12]. Moreover, there is evidence that the macrophages themselves can differentiate and adopt myofibroblastic phenotype depending on the inflammatory milieu and the autocrine and paracrine factors released by the macrophages themselves and the endothelial cells. The increased accumulation of the SMCs in an atheroma portends the beginning of a fibroatheroma. The general belief of the migration of the medial SMCs, their proliferation and lack of apoptosis in the formation of fibroatheroma has been challenged by some authors in animal studies. Imperative to say, that different growth factors play roles in the formation of the fibrous cap.

The SMCs secrete collagen required for the formation of the fibrous cap strengthening the cap architecture. The increased apoptosis of the SMCs promote plaque rupture in two important ways. The first one is due to the relative lack of the collagen which is produced and secreted by the SMCs. The other cause is due to the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines related to the myocyte death which potentiates the instability of the plaque. The monocyte-macrophage system plays a crucial role in the plaque stabilization by influencing cell death of the SMCs. The advanced atherosclerotic lesions can undergo remodeling by an increase in the SMC content and reduction of the macrophage content as shown in the animal models. Also HDL can bring about similar changes and stabilize an atherosclerotic plaque [13]. The SMCs are recruited from the media and they migrate and accumulate in the vicinity of the plaque. The SMCs, native to the intima also undergo proliferation and accumulate in the atheromatous plaque. Some of these SMCs take up and accumulate the lipid within them similar to the foamy macrophages [14]. In fact, Katsuda et al. showed that the majority of the cellularity in the early atherosclerotic plaque is contributed by the SMCs. The foam cells also are mostly derived from the SMCs rather than from the macrophages (Fig. 6.2c, d), as was demonstrated by the immunohistochemistry [14]. These SMCs behave like the foamy macrophages and also undergo apoptotic death releasing the lipid material extracellularly. The extracellular lipid alongside the cellular debris forms the necrotic core. In addition, the SMCs also tend to contain this necrotic core within the subintima by forming a fibrous cap over it. This fibrous core is formed by the direct presence of the SMCs as well as by the secretion of collagen and elastin by the SMCs [7, 15].

Functionally, the SMCs can be divided into resident SMCs and migrating SMCs. The resident SMCs are native to the intima and is found normally within the intima, whereas the migrating SMCs are derived from the media and can only be seen in progressive atherosclerosis. The migration of the SMCs is stimulated by different mitogenic factors. The migrating and resident SMCs also receive proliferating signal to cause progression of the atherosclerotic process. Morphologically or ultrastructurally, these SMCs can be myofilament-rich or rough endoplasmic reticulum (RER)-rich. The myofilament-rich SMC is RER-poor and vice versa. The former serves a more contractile function and the later has synthetic functions. The contractile phenotype is also known as differentiated phenotype and is commonly found in the healthy blood vessels whereas the non-contractile/synthetic phenotype predominates in the diseased blood vessels [16]. It has been shown in animal models that the SMCs in the diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis show a synthetic phenotype rather than a contractile phenotype along with a switch in the expression of the actin

isoform [16, 17]. The contractile alpha smooth muscle isoform converts to a non-muscle beta isoform in diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis [17]. The advanced lesions of atherosclerosis (type III onwards) show visible ultrastructural difference [4, 5]. The basement-membrane around these SMCs is very thick giving it the name of basement-membrane-rich or pancake-like cell [18]. The diabetic SMCs show an abundance of cytoplasm and RERs on ultrastructure alongside an increased amount of extracellular material [17]. These phenotypic switch in diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis is also termed as "phenotypic modulation" [17]. Moreover, studies have also pointed out a vascular bed specific remodeling in diabetes and differential phenotype of SMCs in different vascular beds in animal studies. As for example, the coronary SMCs are found to down regulate the expression of the contractile proteins with altered interaction with the extracellular matrix (ECM) as compared to the aortic SMCs. The phenotypic variation of the diabetic SMCs is also described in other studies. One such study concluded that the human SMCs isolated from the diabetic patients show a significantly higher rate of proliferation, adhesion and migration in addition to abnormal morphology in the culture medium [19]. This property of the SMCs is termed as "vascular hyperreactivity" by some authors and a change in the subcellular calcium ion distribution in activated SMCs has been postulated as one of the causes to bring about these changes [20]. The enzyme content (endothelial Nitric oxide synthetase), intracellular guanosine monophosphate (cGMP) levels also change in the diabetic SMCs leading to the hyperreactivity of the SMCs in the diabetic patients [16]. Indeed, calmodulin-stimulated cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase gets accumulated in the SMCs of both the phenotypes and takes part in the SMC proliferation and recruitment [21, 22].

It is also important to note that the SMCs in diabetic vessels do not show uniform phenotypic and/or functional change. In a seminal study by Boor et al., the enzymatic activity of the SMCs in the plaque region or underlying the plaque had been found to be different than the enzymatic activity in the vicinity. An isoenzyme of glutathione-S-transferase (GST), known as hGSTA4-4 is known to be associated with detoxification of the generated intracellular ROS [23]. Preferential expression of this enzyme in the SMCs underneath the plaque substantiates the involvement of SMCs in the pathogenesis of the diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis. In addition, the role of ROS in the pathogenesis is also highlighted.

6.4 Biochemical and Pathobiologic Basis of Smooth Muscle Cell Proliferation in Diabetes

Despite the general and uniform agreement that SMCs proliferate and accumulate in diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis, the true pathobiology of SMC induction is yet not elucidated. Many factors namely hyperglycemia, insulin, AGE, triglycerides and non-esterified fatty acids, hypertension and renin-angiotensin system and different paracrine molecules are all implicated with contradictory results in different studies. Similarly, the studies highlighting the factors affecting the stability of the

plaque are also not met with consensus agreement. Probably the SMC induction and plaque stability are the functions of multiple inter-related factors.

Different studies have concluded the effects of hyperglycemia on SMC proliferation differently. This ranges from stimulatory effect to no effect to inhibitory effect. However, few studies have shown that the glucose consumption by the SMCs in diabetes remains very high, so much so that they can be almost compared to the tumour cells in terms of glucose hunger. However, unlike the endothelial cells, the SMCs use glycolytic pathway for ATP generation even under aerobic condition, a paradoxical condition known as "aerobic glycolysis". Energetically infidel, aerobic glycolysis protects the SMCs from the oxidative stress [24]. There are some studies proposing the theory of induction of proliferation and accumulation of the SMCs by chronic hyperglycemia [16, 25–27]. Application of different inhibitor drugs on animal subjects have shown consequent blockade of the SMC proliferation and accumulation. For example, epalrestat, the inhibitor of aldose reductase enzyme (key enzyme of polyol pathway) has abolished the proliferative and migratory phenotypic and functional switch in diabetic animals proving the role of polyol pathway in the pathogenesis [27]. Similarly, the anti-insulin drugs are also found to nullify the SMC chemokinesis substantiating the role of free radical pathway in SMC pathobiology [26]. Advanced glycation end products (AGE)s are found to cause oxidative stress in the SMCs by the AGE-RAGE (receptor of AGE) interaction and the growth stimulatory effect of this ligand-receptor interaction. Also, the altered cell-cell and cell-matrix interaction promoted by the AGEs or ALEs (advanced lipoxidation end products) cause an aberrancy of cellular function. On the contrary, the stimulatory effect of chronic hyperglycemia on SMC has been challenged by a few authors [12, 28]. In this context, the study by Peiro et al. is noteworthy. These authors had shown a death promoting effect of chronic hyperglycemia on the SMCs by the activation of necrotic pathway. Moreover, hydrogen peroxide has been found to play a pivotal role in this necrotic cell death, as catalase enzyme had been found to abolish these effects. This necrotic cell death promotes the changes of diabetic vasculopathy [28]. Morphologically, the changes of both diabetic vasculopathy and accelerated atherosclerosis are well documented in the same organ. Hence, probably, chronic hyperglycemia has a complex interaction with the SMCs and the smooth muscle changes are function of multiparametric interaction.

There is evidence of lesional triglyceride (TG) and non-esterified fatty acids (NEFA) promoting SMC migration and proliferation in the recent literature. The lipoprotein lipase, an essential enzyme in the degradation of the TG is increased in atheromatous lesions and is released by the SMCs and the macrophages in an atheromatous plaque. Recent evidence suggests that the insulin resistance has adverse effects on both the endothelium and the platelets via the downregulation of the PI3K/AKT and IRS-1/AKT pathways ultimately promoting an imbalance of nitric oxide (NO) and reactive oxygen species (ROS). However, the role of insulin or insulin-resistance on SMCs is not well established [11].

The nitrergic pathway, intracellular guanosine monophosphate (cGMP) and ROS are considered to be the final common pathway linking all the other metabolic pathways in diabetes mellitus, namely the polyol, hexosamine, AGE and protein kinase

C (PKC) pathways [1, 29]. Many studies including the study by Pandolfi et al. had shown the upregulation of the intra-endothelial and intra-SMC nitric oxide synthetase (NOS) activity along with a concurrent fall in cGMP and rise in superoxide production in diabetic animals [16].

The renin-angiotensin pathway, hypertension and the paracrine factors may also affect the SMCs, though convincing evidences are still lacking. Similarly, no such factors can be implicated for the plaque instability [11].

From this discussion, it is evident that diabetes causes SMC dysfunction or diabetes is a state of altered function for SMCs. This SMC dysfunction is attributed to variable factors but hyperglycemia, insulin resistance and dyslipidemia all play roles in this. These factors are also keys to the vascular damage and subsequent atherogenesis. All these three factors promote oxidative damage to the endothelium bringing about a vasoconstrictive, pro-inflammatory and prothrombotic state all of which stimulate atherogenesis independently or in a combined manner. So, in brief, diabetes is a state of phenotypic modulation and dysfunction of the SMCs [30].

6.5 Significance of the Smooth Muscle Cell Changes in Diabetes

Once the morphological and functional changes in SMCs occur, consequently the imminent question that looms large is "Do these changes reflect mere research-related jargon or they have any diagnostic, prognostic or therapeutic value"? In simple words, what is the clinical relevance of these SMC changes in relation with diabetes which is necessarily twofold in clinical practice. The first one is prognostic and the second one is therapeutic. Currently, the diagnosis of diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis is more clinical and comes from the end-organ-damage related signs and symptoms. The above-mentioned pathways are experimental studies either in cell culture or in animal models.

The involvement of the SMCs dictate the development, progression and the complications of the diabetes associated macrovascular disease. It is evident from the above-mentioned discussion that the SMCs undergo a series of phenotypic and functional changes in the diabetic setting. These changes may involve preferential vascular beds and can have regional preferences as well. The basic underlying change of the SMCs in diabetes is the proliferation and accumulation leading to the formation of the atheroma. Moreover, the SMCs undergo foam cell transformation in the early stage. The next step is progression of the atheroma into fibroatheroma which is brought about by the secretion of collagen by the SMCs. The complications can occur either in the form of plaque rupture or plaque vulnerability or stability of the plaque leading to luminal occlusion. Dissecting aneurysm and vasculopathy are also known complications of diabetic macrovascular disease. Although the exact mechanism of the plaque rupture is not well elucidated, it is probably caused by a thinner fibrous cap. The thinner fibrous cap can be formed by a lesser collagen

secretion by SMCs and this diminution of the collagen secretion could be because of less proliferation and/or accumulation of the SMCs or their death by apoptosis or a functional defect of the accumulated SMCs. The SMC apoptosis also promotes dissecting aneurysm and diabetic vasculopathy.

The therapeutic significance of the SMC involvement is again twofold. According to the previous concept, the endothelial cells are believed to be the key mediators in the diabetic vascular diseases. However, the recent concept proves the fact that SMCs play a major role in diabetic diseases independent of or dependent on the endothelial injury. This necessitates targeting the SMCs with or without the endothelial cell activation. As for example, the foam cells in early atherosclerosis are experimentally targeted as their presence and trafficking promotes the progression. As the foam cell population consists of both the macrophages and SMCs, they become the natural therapeutic targets [31]. SMC proliferation and migration along with the biosynthetic activity is also targeted for causing plaque regression [32]. Endoglin receptor modulator modulates the mural cell adhesion and their proliferation and is found to be beneficial in atherosclerosis [33, 34]. Secondly, the underlying mechanisms of the endothelial dysfunction have been postulated. The individual modulators of these postulated pathways are found to have beneficial effects (anti-proliferative and anti-migratory) on the SMCs in the animal models. Targeting these pathways in the human beings may prove to have therapeutic effects. Naturally, the antioxidants and free radical scavengers, anti-PKC agents, aldose reductase inhibitors are all effective [32]. The role of epigenetic modifiers and micro RNAs in this aspect are also being evaluated [35, 36].

6.6 Conclusion

In short, diabetes promotes a state of smooth muscle cell dysfunction and proliferation coexisting with its phenotypic changes. These changes probably occur as a result of the complex interaction of multiple biochemical parameters. This constitutes the effector mechanism of the formation, progression and the complications of the atherosclerotic plaque. A detailed knowledge of such underlying pathogenesis may help in the development of the newer targeted therapies in diabetes associated accelerated atherosclerosis.

References

1. Brownlee M (2001) Biochemistry and molecular cell biology of diabetic complications. Nature 414(6865):813–820. doi:10.1038/414813a
2. Ross R (1993) The pathogenesis of atherosclerosis: a perspective for the 1990s. Nature 362(6423):801–809. doi:10.1038/362801a0
3. Berk BC, Abe JI, Min W, Surapisitchat J, Yan C (2001) Endothelial atheroprotective and anti-inflammatory mechanisms. Ann N Y Acad Sci 947:93–109. discussion 109-111

4. Stary HC, Chandler AB, Dinsmore RE, Fuster V, Glagov S, Insull W Jr, Rosenfeld ME, Schwartz CJ, Wagner WD, Wissler RW (1995) A definition of advanced types of atherosclerotic lesions and a histological classification of atherosclerosis. A report from the Committee on Vascular Lesions of the Council on Arteriosclerosis. Am Heart Assoc Circ 92(5):1355–1374
5. Stary HC, Chandler AB, Dinsmore RE, Fuster V, Glagov S, Insull W Jr, Rosenfeld ME, Schwartz CJ, Wagner WD, Wissler RW (1995) A definition of advanced types of atherosclerotic lesions and a histological classification of atherosclerosis. A report from the Committee on Vascular Lesions of the Council on Arteriosclerosis, American Heart Association. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 15(9):1512–1531
6. Libby P, Ridker PM, Hansson GK (2011) Progress and challenges in translating the biology of atherosclerosis. Nature 473(7347):317–325. doi:10.1038/nature10146
7. Bentzon JF, Otsuka F, Virmani R, Falk E (2014) Mechanisms of plaque formation and rupture. Circ Res 114(12):1852–1866. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.114.302721
8. Glass CK, Witztum JL (2001) Atherosclerosis. The road ahead. Cell 104(4):503–516
9. Hodis HN, Mack WJ, Dunn M, Liu C, Selzer RH, Krauss RM (1997) Intermediate-density lipoproteins and progression of carotid arterial wall intima-media thickness. Circulation 95(8):2022–2026
10. Fledderus JO, van Oostrom O, de Kleijn DP, den Ouden K, Penders AF, Gremmels H, de Bree P, Verhaar MC (2013) Increased amount of bone marrow-derived smooth muscle-like cells and accelerated atherosclerosis in diabetic apoE-deficient mice. Atherosclerosis 226(2):341–347. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2012.11.017
11. Askari B, Renard CB, Bornfeldt KE (2002) Regulation of smooth muscle cell accumulation in diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis. Histol Histopathol 17(4):1317–1328
12. Suzuki LA, Poot M, Gerrity RG, Bornfeldt KE (2001) Diabetes accelerates smooth muscle accumulation in lesions of atherosclerosis: lack of direct growth-promoting effects of high glucose levels. Diabetes 50(4):851–860
13. Rong JX, Li J, Reis ED, Choudhury RP, Dansky HM, Elmalem VI, Fallon JT, Breslow JL, Fisher EA (2001) Elevating high-density lipoprotein cholesterol in apolipoprotein E-deficient mice remodels advanced atherosclerotic lesions by decreasing macrophage and increasing smooth muscle cell content. Circulation 104(20):2447–2452
14. Katsuda S, Boyd HC, Fligner C, Ross R, Gown AM (1992) Human atherosclerosis. III Immunocytochemical analysis of the cell composition of lesions of young adults. Am J Pathol 140(4):907–914
15. Gautier EL, Huby T, Witztum JL, Ouzilleau B, Miller ER, Saint-Charles F, Aucouturier P, Chapman MJ, Lesnik P (2009) Macrophage apoptosis exerts divergent effects on atherogenesis as a function of lesion stage. Circulation 119(13):1795–1804. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.806158
16. Pandolfi A, Grilli A, Cilli C, Patruno A, Giaccari A, Di Silvestre S, De Lutiis MA, Pellegrini G, Capani F, Consoli A, Felaco M (2003) Phenotype modulation in cultures of vascular smooth muscle cells from diabetic rats: association with increased nitric oxide synthase expression and superoxide anion generation. J Cell Physiol 196(2):378–385. doi:10.1002/jcp.10325
17. Etienne P, Pares-Herbute N, Mani-Ponset L, Gabrion J, Rabesandratana H, Herbute S, Monnier L (1998) Phenotype modulation in primary cultures of aortic smooth muscle cells from streptozotocin-diabetic rats. Differ Res Biol Divers 63(4):225–236. doi:10.1111/j.1432-0436.1998.00225.x
18. Stary HC (1990) The sequence of cell and matrix changes in atherosclerotic lesions of coronary arteries in the first forty years of life. Eur Heart J 11(Suppl E):3–19
19. Faries PL, Rohan DI, Takahara H, Wyers MC, Contreras MA, Quist WC, King GL, Logerfo FW (2001) Human vascular smooth muscle cells of diabetic origin exhibit increased proliferation, adhesion, and migration. J Vasc Surg 33(3):601–607. doi:10.1067/mva.2001.111806
20. Fleischhacker E, Esenabhalu VE, Spitaler M, Holzmann S, Skrabal F, Koidl B, Kostner GM, Graier WF (1999) Human diabetes is associated with hyperreactivity of vascular smooth muscle cells due to altered subcellular Ca2+ distribution. Diabetes 48(6):1323–1330

21. Rybalkin SD, Bornfeldt KE, Sonnenburg WK, Rybalkina IG, Kwak KS, Hanson K, Krebs EG, Beavo JA (1997) Calmodulin-stimulated cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase (PDE1C) is induced in human arterial smooth muscle cells of the synthetic, proliferative phenotype. J Clin Invest 100(10):2611–2621. doi:10.1172/JCI119805
22. Rybalkin SD, Rybalkina I, Beavo JA, Bornfeldt KE (2002) Cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase 1C promotes human arterial smooth muscle cell proliferation. Circ Res 90(2):151–157
23. Boor PJ, Yang Y, Gong B (2006) Role of the media in vascular injury: atherosclerosis and dissection. Toxicol Pathol 34(1):33–38. doi:10.1080/01926230500369907
24. Morrison AD, Berwick L, Orci L, Winegrad AI (1976) Morphology and metabolism of an aortic intima-media preparation in which an intact endothelium is preserved. J Clin Invest 57(3):650–660. doi:10.1172/JCI108321
25. Hall JL, Matter CM, Wang X, Gibbons GH (2000) Hyperglycemia inhibits vascular smooth muscle cell apoptosis through a protein kinase C-dependent pathway. Circ Res 87(7):574–580
26. Watson PA, Nesterova A, Burant CF, Klemm DJ, Reusch JE (2001) Diabetes-related changes in cAMP response element-binding protein content enhance smooth muscle cell proliferation and migration. J Biol Chem 276(49):46142–46150. doi:10.1074/jbc.M104770200
27. Yasunari K, Kohno M, Kano H, Yokokawa K, Horio T, Yoshikawa J (1995) Aldose reductase inhibitor prevents hyperproliferation and hypertrophy of cultured rat vascular smooth muscle cells induced by high glucose. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 15(12):2207–2212
28. Peiro C, Lafuente N, Matesanz N, Cercas E, Llergo JL, Vallejo S, Rodriguez-Manas L, Sanchez-Ferrer CF (2001) High glucose induces cell death of cultured human aortic smooth muscle cells through the formation of hydrogen peroxide. Br J Pharmacol 133(7):967–974. doi:10.1038/sj.bjp.0704184
29. Aronson D, Rayfield EJ (2002) How hyperglycemia promotes atherosclerosis: molecular mechanisms. Cardiovasc Diabetol 1:1
30. Paneni F, Beckman JA, Creager MA, Cosentino F (2013) Diabetes and vascular disease: pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and medical therapy: Part I. Eur Heart J 34(31):2436–2443. doi:10.1093/eurheartj/eht149
31. Moore KJ, Sheedy FJ, Fisher EA (2013) Macrophages in atherosclerosis: a dynamic balance. Nat Rev Immunol 13(10):709–721. doi:10.1038/nri3520
32. Schwartz CJ, Valente AJ, Sprague EA, Kelley JL, Cayatte AJ, Mowery J (1992) Atherosclerosis. Potential targets for stabilization and regression. Circulation 86(6 Suppl):III117–III123
33. Jamkhande PG, Chandak PG, Dhawale SC, Barde SR, Tidke PS, Sakhare RS (2014) Therapeutic approaches to drug targets in atherosclerosis. Saudi Pharm J: SPJ: Off Publ Saudi Pharm Soc 22(3):179–190. doi:10.1016/j.jsps.2013.04.005
34. Rossi E, Smadja DM, Boscolo E, Langa C, Arevalo MA, Pericacho M, Gamella-Pozuelo L, Kauskot A, Botella LM, Gaussem P, Bischoff J, Lopez-Novoa JM, Bernabeu C (2016) Endoglin regulates mural cell adhesion in the circulatory system. Cell Mol Life Sci: CMLS 73(8):1715–1739. doi:10.1007/s00018-015-2099-4
35. Loyer X, Mallat Z, Boulanger CM, Tedgui A (2015) MicroRNAs as therapeutic targets in atherosclerosis. Expert Opin Ther Targets 19(4):489–496. doi:10.1517/14728222.2014.989835
36. Natarajan R (2011) Drugs targeting epigenetic histone acetylation in vascular smooth muscle cells for restenosis and atherosclerosis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 31(4):725–727. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.111.222976

Chapter 7
Monocyte Factors in Pathogenesis of Vascular Lesions in Diabetes

Surya Ramachandran, Radhakrishna M. Pillai, and C.C. Kartha

Abstract Atherosclerosis in patients with diabetes is initiated by activation of the endothelium by elevated glucose cholesterol and reactive oxygen species in blood. The resulting recruitment of monocytes, their differentiation into a pro-inflammatory phenotype and formation of foam cells in the sub endothelial space are the hallmark of early atherogenesis. This process is orchestrated by a range of cytokines, chemokines and chemoattractants, which influence all stages of the disease from monocyte adhesion to the endothelium to lipid uptake by monocyte derived macrophages. This chapter reviews the role of important cytokines associated with monocyte function in early atherogenesis as well as in diabetic vascular disease. Current approaches to modulate cytokine action to repress progression of atherosclerosis are also discussed.

Keywords Atherosclerosis • Monocytes • Type 2 diabetes • Cytokines • Chemoattractants • Cyclophilin A

Abbreviations

EC	Endothelial cells
LDL	Low density lipoproteins
DAMPs	Damage associated molecular patterns
VCAM-1	Vascular cell adhesion molecules
ICAM-1	Intercellular cell adhesion molecule-1
OxLDL	Oxidized LDL

S. Ramachandran, Ph.D. (✉) • C.C. Kartha
Division of Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology, Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India
e-mail: suryaramachandran@rgcb.res.in

R.M. Pillai
Translational Cancer Research Program, Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_7

SR-A1	Scavenger receptor a1
CD 36	Cluster of differentiation 36
LOX-1	Lectin like oxidized LDL receptor
ILs	Interleukins
CCR2	C-C chemokine receptor type 2
CD62L	L Selectin
Tie-2	Tyrosine kinase with immunoglobulin-like and EGF-like domains 1
MMP	Matrix metallo proteinase
C5a	Complement component 5a
CSF	Colony stimulating factors
TNF	Tumour necrosis factor
IFN	Interferons
ACAT-1	Acetyl-CoA acetyltransferase 1
TLR 2	Toll-like receptor 2
TGF	Transforming growth factors
PECAM-1	Platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule
DCs	Dendritic cells
MCSF	Macrophage colony stimulating factor
PKC	Protein kinase C
CRP	C reactive protein
PAI-1	Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1
EGR-1	Early growth response protein 1
AP-1	Activator protein 1

7.1 Introduction

The innate immune system is a major contributor to initiation and propagation of atherosclerosis and monocytes are key players in this process. Monocytes represent 3–8 % of peripheral blood leukocytes in circulation [1]. They are mononuclear cells with a large bilobed kidney shaped nuclei. They are the main component of the innate immune system responsible for counteracting exogenous bacterial, viral and fungal infections by the process of phagocytosis. Monocytes are also involved in endogenous inflammatory processes. They have been implicated in various chronic inflammatory conditions such as rheumatoid arthritis, pulmonary fibrosis, cancer and atherosclerosis.

Chronic inflammatory processes in the vascular wall are initiated by recruitment of monocytes from circulation to the intima of the vascular wall. Monocytes adhere to endothelial cells (ECs) and subsequently migrate into the sub endothelial space in response to activation by chemokines. This process occurs in the presence of low density lipoproteins (LDL). As accumulation of lipids progresses, the lipids undergo oxidation and glycation. The ECs recognize these signals as damage associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) and initiate the body's defense system. The adhesion

molecules on ECs such as vascular cell adhesion molecules (VCAM-1), intercellular cell adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) are upregulated facilitating monocyte adhesion to the EC. Adhesion is followed by transmigration of monocytes resulting in increased adhesion molecule expression, enhanced production and release of chemokines. Adhesion molecules and chemokines are important elements of monocyte transmigration, differentiation into macrophages and formation of foam cells. Hyperglycemia accelerates this process further by facilitating monocyte adhesion to EC cells, monocyte – macrophage differentiation and thus promotes atherogenesis and increases the risk of vascular disease. Increased oxidative stress in the vascular wall promotes modification of LDL. Oxidized LDL (OxLDL) has been found in human and mouse atheromas [2]. LDL oxidation in the artery wall is facilitated by free radicals such as superoxide, hydrogen peroxide and nitric oxide. At this stage, scavenger receptors are expressed by macrophages. Scavenger receptors such as SR-A1, CD 36 (also known as platelet glycoprotein 4) and lectin like oxidized LDL receptor (LOX-1) can bind to oxidized LDL and can increase foam cell formation [3]. Deficiency of SR-A1 and CD 36 can reduce foam cell formation in ApoE-/- mice. Mice deficient in SR-A1, CD 36 and ApoE have reduced signs of inflammation, macrophage apoptosis and secondary necrosis as well.

This chapter reviews the role of monocytes and macrophages and the cytokines that these cells secrete and/or express under chronic inflammatory conditions in the progression of atherosclerosis in diabetes mellitus. We have focused on the pivotal roles of cytokines and chemoattractants activated by monocytes in early atherogenesis and not in late atherosclerosis. In addition the chapter also provides insight into the molecules that need to be harnessed as drug targets to attenuate vascular inflammation and augment vascular function.

7.2 Blood Monocytes and Their Subsets

Blood monocytes are bone marrow derived leukocytes. They have the ability to phagocytose, produce cytokines and present antigens. Their identification was initially based on glass adherence and morphology [4] and cytochemical detection of monocyte specific esterase [5, 6]; the current standard approach is based on the cells physical properties such as light scatter.

Monocytes have a complex life cycle. Virchow and other pathologists of nineteenth century believed that macrophages were derived from mesenchymal tissue rather than blood cells. Radioisotype labeling and bone marrow cells established that circulating monocytes are the precursors for macrophages in all tissues. Landmark studies by Lewis and Lewis [7], Cohn and Benson [8], van Furth and Cohn [4], and Nichols et al. [9] threw light on mechanisms of monocyte development and differentiation. Later work revealed that monocytes are not homogeneous; there are at least two distinct subsets of mononuclear phagocytes [10–12].

When the monocyte migrates into tissues during inflammatory conditions, then these cells are termed macrophages. The monocytes transform into larger cells and

rapidly lose their monocyte characteristics. Circulating blood monocytes increase in number within minutes post exercise and in conditions of stress. Cell numbers return to baseline levels also rapidly. These circulating monocytes form a “marginal pool”. The adhesive properties of the marginal pool are distinct from monocytes in blood at resting conditions.

7.2.1 Cell Surface Markers of Monocytes/Macrophages

Several monoclonal antibodies against cell surface markers of monocytes and macrophages have been developed. In humans, CD14 and in mouse CD115, has been used as markers. There is a question of specificity of these markers as human B cells also express low levels of CD14; CD115 is downregulated in blood monocytes with inflammation [13, 14]. It has been suggested that, in addition to the use of cell surface markers such as CD14 and CD115, functional studies are needed to confirm the identity of cells as monocytes. CD16 staining can also be used to exclude dendritic cells in human blood.

7.2.2 Monocytes Subsets

Nomenclature of monocytes was established by International Union of Immunologic Societies and the World Health Organization. There are three types of monocytes in human blood:

1. The classical monocyte characterized by high level expression of CD14 cell surface receptor, (CD14++CD16-);
2. The non classical monocyte showing low level expression of CD14 and additional co expression of CD16 receptor, (CD14+CD16++) and
3. The intermediate monocyte with high level of CD14 and low level expression of CD16 (CD14++CD16+).

The classical monocytes represent 80–85% of total population of circulating blood monocytes. They are considered inflammatory mediators and are the predominant subpopulation identified in atherosclerotic plaques [15]. These monocytes express CCR2, CD62L and CD64. The non classical monocytes are also referred to as CD14+CD16-cells. This subtype depends on fractalkine for attraction and recruitment to endothelial cells. Fractalkine is expressed on activated endothelial cell surface and attracts monocytes from the circulation into the atherosclerotic plaque. The non classical monocytes have high expression of inflammatory cytokines.

A third type of human monocyte subpopulation identified as “intermediate” are CD14++CD16+cells. They express Tie-2, an angiopeotic receptor and are implicated in angiogenesis. This subset also expresses MHC Class II complexes. It is not

yet clear which monocytes subsets differentiate into various types of tissue macrophages and dendritic cells. Inside the intima, monocytes mature into DCs and macrophages. Macrophages comprise of two types: the classically activated which is proinflammatory in nature designated as M1 type and the anti inflammatory M2 type. The M1 macrophages promote inflammation and extracellular matrix degradation. M1 secretes IL-1β and induces MMP9 and TGF-β secretion stimulating fibroblast proliferation [16, 17]. The M2 macrophage promotes cell proliferation and tissue repair.

7.3 Monocyte Derived Cytokines in Atherosclerosis

Cytokines are a diverse group of low molecular weight proteins. They are grouped into different classes such as chemokines, interleukins (ILs), colony stimulating factors (CSF), tumour necrosis factor (TNF), interferons (IFN) and transforming growth factors (TGF). Cytokines are expressed in various forms during atherogenesis (Fig. 7.1). Most of the cells involved in atherosclerosis produce cytokines and can elicit a response. Cytokines secreted from monocytes are of prime importance as these are the sentinel signals which may provide information about vascular injury and inflammation. Under normal conditions, a small number of monocytes pass through the endothelial lining of the vascular wall to ensure maintenance of the

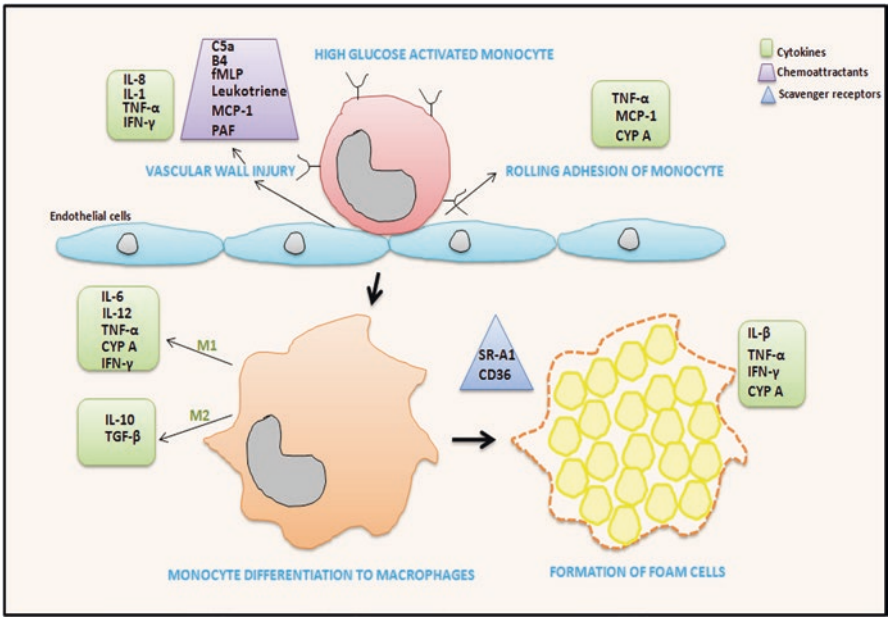


Fig. 7.1 Cytokines, chemokines and scavenger receptors expressed during early stages of atherosclerosis

resident macrophages. On injury to the vessel wall, cytokines such as IL1, IL8, TNFα, IFNγ and chemoattractants such as C5a, leukotriene B4, N formyl peptides (fMLP), monocyte chemoattractant protein (MCP-1) and platelet activating factor (PAF) mediate the adhesion of monocytes to endothelial cells and their subsequent transendothelial migration [18].

Monocytes prior to transmigration attach loosely to the vessel wall and roll over the endothelium; stick and spread over the surface of endothelial cells on the vascular wall and then migrate through junctions between tightly held endothelial cells. Interaction of various molecules is involved during this process. L Selectin on the surface of monocytes interact with ligands such as P-Selectin and E selectin on endothelial cells which are activated by TNF-α, an inflammatory mediator. Adhesion of monocytes to endothelium depends on the activation of β_2-Integrin which is facilitated by MCP-1 and their increased affinity for endothelial ligands such as ICAM-1, 2; β integrin, VLA-4 and LPS receptor CD14 on monocytes. Transendothelial migration involves the interaction of platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule (PECAM-1) on monocytes with PECAM-1 on endothelial cells [19].

Inside the arterial wall, monocytes differentiate to macrophages or dendritic cells. Differentiation is facilitated by macrophage colony stimulating factor (MCSF), which responds to cytokine signals [20]. The M1 macrophage phenotype produces proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-6, IL-12 and TNF-α [20–23]. Alternatively activated M2 phenotype produces anti-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-10 and TGF-β which help in resolving inflammation. T – helper cytokines such as IFN-γ and Il-β are required for M1 differentiation, whereas Th2 cytokines such as IFN-γ and IL-β are necessary for M2 differentiation [20–22]. Studies have shown the inhibition of atherosclerotic progression by administration of Il-3 in Ldlr-/- model system as a result of M2 macrophage polarization [24, 25].

During foam cell formation, macrophages express pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) such as scavenger receptors (SRs), Toll like receptors (TLRs) and nucleotide binding oligomerisation domain (NOD) like receptors (NLR) [26]. The scavenger receptors play a critical role in foam cell formation. SRs such as CD36 and SR-A1 recognize modified LDL and aid uptake of these particles by macrophages and their conversion into lipid laden foam cells [20]. As there is no feedback regulation in this process uncontrolled uptake can occur. The cytokines, IFN-γ and TNF-α promote foam cell formation in vivo, whereas Il-1RA and Il-33 are inhibitory [20]. Formation of foam cells involves malfunctioning of a system that controls the uptake, intracellular metabolism and efflux of cholesterol by macrophages. Several cytokines are involved in this process via regulation of the expression and/or activity of key genes implicated in these processes. IFN-γ promotes modified LDL uptake by inducing expression of SR that binds phosphatidyl serine and oxidized lipoproteins. The cytokines induces expression of several SRs such as SR-A, CD 36 and SR-PSOX and decreased expression of ApoE, ABCA1 and ABCG1 [27, 28]. In contrast, TGF-β1, IL-10 and IL-33 inhibit macrophage foam cell formation. In ApoE-/- mice, IL-33 reduces foam cells by decreasing modified LDL uptake, reducing intracellular cholesterol esters and stimulating cholesterol efflux [29]. These changes result in reduced expression of genes involved in uptake and intracellular

storage of cholesterol esters such as SR A1, CD36, ADRP (adipocyte differentiation related protein) and ACAT-1 and increased expression of genes involved in intracellular trafficking and efflux of cholesterol [30].

A recent study by Bekkering et al. [31] suggests that macrophages derived from monocytes and exposed to modified forms of LDL including OxLDL are of a long term proinflammatory phenotype resulting from epigenetic reprogramming of histones. The long lasting proinflammatory phenotype are characterized by increased production of proinflammatory cytokines, chemokine augmented foam cell formation and increased production of MMPs. OxLDL induces cytokine and chemokine production in macrophages by stimulation of membrane bound CD36 and TLR2, TLR4 and TLR6 [32, 33]. OxLDL also promotes secretion of IL-8 and MCP-1 by increased acetylation of histones, H3 and H4 [34].

7.3.1 Monocyte Secreted Cytokines in Diabetes and Its Vascular Complications

Inflammation and activation of monocytes are understood to be important for enhancing insulin resistance in T2DM. Increases in inflammatory and oxidative stress markers are found in conjunction with the development of complications of diabetes. Vascular complications in patients with type 1 diabetes are associated with increase in plasma levels of CRP as well as in concentration of soluble vascular cell adhesion molecule 1 and nitrotyrosine [35]. Increase in inflammatory markers has been detected in apparently healthy individuals who later on develop type 2 diabetes [35]. Obesity and activation of adipose tissues may enhance the release of inflammatory factors and lead to the development of insulin resistance. Adipocytes on activation, release abnormal levels of bioactive molecules such as lipids, fatty acids, MCP-1 and various inflammatory cytokines such as CRP, PAI-1 and TNF-α. The release of these cytokines and other mediators results in the local recruitment of monocytes within adipose tissues. Differentiation of monocyte into macrophages results in enhanced release of inflammatory factors and chemokines locally within adipose tissues and the inflammatory responses spread to other tissues [36]. This hypothesis fits well with the observation that MCP-1, a proinflammatory chemokine mainly produced by macrophages are secreted by adipocytes as well.

In cardiovascular tissues, increased PKC and MAPK activity in the presence of insulin resistance [37, 38] leads to vascular complications. Under normal conditions, insulin interacts with insulin receptors to stimulate two main pathways: (i) a phosphoinositide-3 kinase (P13K) pathway that inhibits atherogenesis and has antiatherogenic effects and (ii) a MAPK activated pathway that promotes cell growth and enhances atherogenesis. In the setting of insulin resistance and diabetes, the increase in glucose and free fatty acids causes an increased release of inflammatory cytokines and altered regulation of PKC and MAPK activity. PKC inhibits P13K pathway resulting in progression of atherosclerosis through reduction in antiatherogenic nitric oxide production and impaired endothelium dependent vasodilation [39].

7.3.2 Major Cytokines in Diabetes Associated Vascular Disease

Major cytokines involved in vascular complications of T2D are IL-1β, TNF-α, IL-6, leptin and MCP-1.

IL-1β is a proinflammatory cytokine and an early mediator of inflammation [40]. A common signaling pathway has been suggested between glucose and IL-1 induced β-cell apoptosis [41, 42]. Elevated concentrations of both IL-6 and IL-β are associated with threefold increased risk of developing diabetes compared to control group [43, 44]. As atherosclerosis is a chronic inflammatory condition, IL-1β has been linked to this disease [45, 46]. Cholesterol crystals activate the NLRP3 inflammasome and generate IL-1β production. IL-β1 deficient mice have less atherosclerosis [47]. The Canakinumab Anti inflammatory Thrombosis Outcomes study (CANTOS), the first true test of the hypothesis that interrupting an inflammatory pathway involved in atherosclerosis will reduce cardiovascular events is designed to test the hypothesis that inhibitory IL-1β will reduce cardiovascular events. CANTOS trial enrolls more than 17,000 subjects [48]. CANTOS is an event driven trial which needs 1400 events for the study to reach an end point. The results are expected to be published in a year.

TNF-α, a major adipocyte cytokine, [49] can impair insulin action by interfering with insulin signaling [50–54]. TNF-α influences synthesis, secretion and activity of other cytokines. TNF-α in combination with other cytokines accelerates dysfunction and destruction of the β cells [42]. TNF-α, has been shown to increase leukocyte adhesion to endothelium and thus implicated in the pathogenesis of endothelial dysfunction [55].

IL-6 cytokines have the IL-5Rβ receptor belonging to the type 1 cytokine receptor family [56]. Other than monocytes and activated leukocytes the cells of the immune system, endothelial cells, skeletal and smooth muscle cells, adipocytes, islet β cells, hepatocytes, astrocytes and several other cell types also produce IL-6. IL-6 stimulates cell growth and inflammation. It also affects glucose homeostasis and metabolism both directly and indirectly by acting on various cells. IL-6 also increases plasma concentration of fibrinogen, PAI-1 and CRP [57]. It has been suggested that elevated levels of IL-6 may reduce insulin sensitivity by inhibiting GLUT4. Circulating levels of IL-6 are elevated years before the onset of type 2 diabetes. IL-6 mRNA is elevated in insulin resistant humans. Elevated levels of IL-6 predict future risk of type 2 diabetes development [58–60] even though CRP remains a stronger predictor. Association between IL-6 and progression to diabetes development may reflect an attempt to counter regulate low grade inflammation induced by other inflammatory mediators. IL-6 participates in the initiation and accelerates chronic inflammatory process and contributes to development of micro and macrovascular complications in diabetes mellitus [61]. Lowe et al. in 2014 studied the associations of CRP, fibrinogen and IL-6 with risk of major macrovascular events in their Action in diabetes and vascular diseases: Preterax and Diamicron modified release controlled evaluation (ADVANCE) study in a case-cohort study

(n = 3865) and demonstrated that of the three proteins only IL-6 was an independent predictor of macrovascular events [62].

Leptin is a member of the IL-6 cytokine family encoded by the obese gene (Ob) and mainly produced by adipocytes [63–67]. The co existence of insulin resistance and obesity in humans has suggested a correlation between leptin and insulin signaling [68–70]. In rodent islets, leptin induces β-cell proliferation and protects from free fatty acid induced β cell apoptosis [71–74]. Chronic exposure of human islets to leptin however, leads to β cell apoptosis by reducing levels of IL-1 receptor antagonist and by increasing IL-1β synthesis and secretion. Ob/ob leptin deficient mice are hyperglycemic and insulin resistant [75]. However, peripheral administration of leptin reverses hyperglycemia and hyperinsuliaemia before weight loss [75]. Leptin receptors are found on macrophages, foam cells, endothelium, platelets and VSMCs. Leptin affects each of these cell types and has a proatherogenic role in every step of atherogenesis. Circulating levels of leptin are shown as an independent predictor of cardiovascular morbidity and mortality. Several clinical studies demonstrate that hyperleptinemia predicts acute cardiovascular events, restenosis after coronary injury such as angioplasty and cerebral stroke, independent of traditional risk factors [76–78].

MCP-1 is a chemoattractant that attracts monocytes into vessel walls, promotes synthesis and release of proinflammatory cytokines which enhances the attachment of monocytes to the endothelium [79]. MCP-1 is also one of the key chemokines that recruits monocytes into adipose tissues. It activates the resident macrophages to secrete cytokines and chemokines to recruit additional monocytes and macrophages thus amplifying inflammation. The proinflammatory states that enhance innate immune signaling result in the activation of NFκB which activates transcription of genes encoding chemoattractant factors such as MCP-1 resulting in monocyte recruitment in the vessel walls during atherogenesis [40].

Cyclophilin A is a proinflammatory cytokine secreted by glucose activated monocytes. It is a ubiquitously distributed protein belonging to the immunophilin family [80]. In humans there are 16 family members of the cyclophilin family, the most abundant member being cyclophilin A which makes up 0.1–0.6% of the total cytosolic proteins. Cyclophilin has a beta barrel structure with two alpha helices and a beta sheet. Cyclophilin A was first recognized as the host cell receptor for the immunosuppressive drug cyclosporine A [81, 82]. It also possesses peptidyl prolyl cis trans isomerase activity playing a role in protein folding [80, 83]. The other cyclophilins are cyclophilin B, C and D. Cyclophilin B and C are localized in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) where it maintains redox homeostasis. Depletion of these two cyclophilins leads to hyperoxidation of the ER. Cyclophilin D is localized in the mitochondria and interacts with Bax to promote mitochondrial pore formation, thus releasing pro apoptotic factors such as cytochrome C and apoptosis inducing factor (AIF).

Various studies have revealed that cyclophilin A can be secreted by cells in response to inflammatory stimuli. Secreted form of cyclophilin A is a chemoattractant for monocytes, neutrophils, eosinophils and T cells in vitro. Cyclophilin A functions as a chemokine in high glucose conditions promoting inflammation in the

presence of oxidized lipoproteins [84]. Cyclophilin A fulfils all the characteristics properties of a chemokine. It is of small molecular weight (17 Kda) and contains four cysteine residues [85]. It also has a known receptor, CD147 which has been implicated in several diseases [86].

Cyclophilin A can be secreted from cells in response to inflammatory stimuli such as hypoxia, infection, oxidative stress and high glucose [84, 87–90]. The secreted cyclophilin A acts as a autocrine/paracrine factor and participates in intercellular communication. Cyclophilin A in its extracellular form stimulates proinflammatory signals in endothelial cells and vascular smooth muscle cells. Extracellular cyclophilin A also has a chemotactic effect on leukocytes, monocytes and lymphocytes. It has a ubiquitous Ig like receptor CD147 which may be in part responsible for the chemotactic activity of cyclophilin A.

Cyclophilin A has a potential role in several human diseases (Fig. 7.2). There is a link between cyclophilin A expression and VSMC proliferation suggesting that VSMC derived cyclophilin A is important for recruitment of inflammatory cells [91, 92].

7.4 Cyclophilin A in Diabetic Vascular Disease

Monocytes and their interactions with the host microenvironment may secrete and shed proteins extracellularly into body fluids, particularly blood. It is thus possible to detect proteins relevant to monocyte endothelial interactions in blood. Cyclophilin A was first identified as a secretory protein of monocytes activated by high glucose using proteomic technologies [93]. Given its role as a inflammatory mediator of vascular tissue damage associated with inflammation and oxidative stress, plasma levels of cyclophilin A in normal healthy volunteers were compared with patients with type 2 diabetes with or without coronary artery disease [94]. The plasma cyclophilin A levels were increased in patients with diabetes and CAD suggesting a role for this protein in accelerating vascular disease in diabetes.

Cyclophilin A has been studied extensively in vascular disease such as atherosclerosis and coronary artery disease (CAD) as well as type 2 diabetes. Cyclophilin A is known to stimulate LDL uptake in the vessel wall by regulating expression of scavenger receptors [84]. Cyclophilin A increases EC activation and inflammation by increasing VCAM-1 expression [95]. Cyclophilin A decreases endotheial NO synthase (eNOS) expression through Kruppel like factor 2 (KLF2) transcriptional expression in ECs. Cyclophilin A is also a key determinant for tumor necrosis factor (TNF-α) induced apoptosis. Cyclophilin A enhances macrophage differentiation of monocytes into macrophages in high glucose conditions by regulating the expression of scavenger receptors such as CD36 on its surface owing to the chaperone activity of cyclophilin A. This accelerates accumulation of modified lipoproteins in macrophages subsequently forming foam cells. This triggers an inflammatory response increasing cytokine levels leading to secretion of the intracellular cyclophilin A into the circulation in its extracellular form [84]. Cyclophilin A has been shown to accelerate atherogenesis in diabetes by functioning as a cytokine and

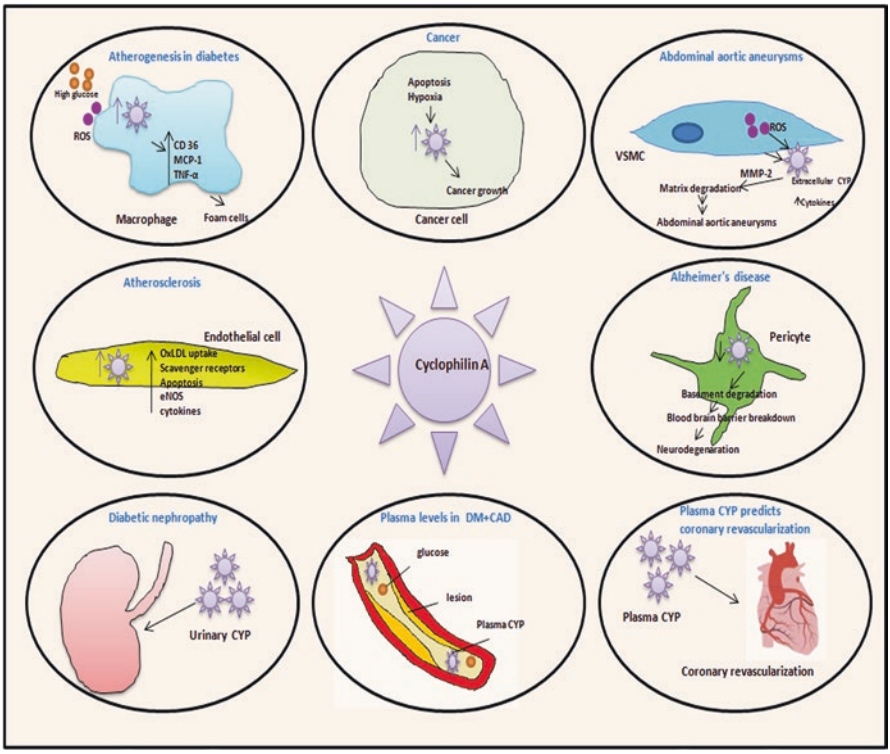


Fig. 7.2 Cyclophilin A in chronic inflammatory human diseases (starting from *left* to *right* in clockwise direction): extracellular and intracellular forms of cyclophilin A are overexpressed during atherogenesis in diabetes. Cyclophilin A is upregulated in various cancers and is a key determinant for malignant transformation and metastasis. Cyclophilin A involvement in abdominal aortic aneurysm has been demonstrated suggesting that extracellular cyclophilin A contributes to the recruitment of inflammatory cells in abdominal aortic aneurysms and that cyclophilin A induces ROS formation by a positive feedback loop. The activation of proinflammatory pathways in pericytes of the brain by cyclophilin A leads to MMP activation, consequently degrading basement membrane proteins and causing neurodegeneration. Cyclophilin A has been projected as a valuable marker for predicting coronary revascularization in patients with CAD and severity of acute coronary syndromes; predicting vascular inflammation in patients with diabetes associated CAD. Cyclophilin A is also increased in urine of patients with diabetic nephropathy and increases inflammatory processes during atherosclerosis

increasing adhesion and transmigration of monocytes and increasing levels of proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF-α and MCP-1. Thus, cyclophilin A gains clinical significance as a target for preventive strategy in vascular complications in patients with diabetes.

7.5 Advances and Shortcomings in Developing Monocyte Activated Cytokines

Hyperglycemia through various pathways causes damage to the vascular wall. The mechanisms include activation of protein kinase C isoforms, overactivation of hexosamine pathway, increased flux of glucose through the polyol pathway and increased formalities of advanced glycation end products. All these pathways lead to oxidative stress and increased permeability of the vascular wall.

Early atherogenesis involves the activation of endothelial cells, recruitment of monocytes and formation of foam cells. Monocyte derived macrophages play an important role in all these phases of atherogenesis. On exposure of macrophages to high glucose, inflammation is induced [96, 97]. A means to reduce inflammation is by blocking cytokine action. As described earlier in this chapter, various inflammatory mediators are secreted or over expressed in the presence of activated monocytes. Enhanced monocyte activation in diabetes induces activation of various cytokines and chemokines as well as monocyte derived secretory proteins relevant to the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis. These cytokines are interleukins, TNF-α, leptin, MCP-1, scavenger receptors and cyclophilin A. These cytokines are involved in the action of insulin to maintain an inflammatory response. These cytokines are also involved in insulin resistance and development of atherosclerosis.

Numerous pharmaceutical and non-pharmaceutical interventions which target cytokines and chemokines expressed during low grade chronic inflammation have been investigated. Insulin sensitizers of the thiazolidinedione class have been shown to exert an anti inflammatory effect in addition to their glucose lowering effects in patients with diabetes, reducing TNF-α plasma levels [98]. Rosiglitazone also reduces plasma MCP-1 in obese patients and patients with diabetes [99, 100]. However rosiglitazone does not reduce IL-6 levels in blood of patients [100]. The drug also significantly potentiates TNF-α induced production of Il-6 in epithelial cells. Anti-lipedemic agents such as statins also have a reducing effect on TNF-α, IL-8 and MCP-1 levels. Fenofibrate therapy decreases circulating levels of Il-6 and significantly increases plasma adiponectin levels and insulin sensitivity [101]. In patients with hypertension, Canderstan therapy, an angiotensin II receptor antagonist, significantly reduces plasma MCP-1 levels. Treatment with temocapril and candesartan significantly increases adiponectin levels as well as insulin sensitivity. Insulin can also be anti-inflammatory and therefore anti atherogenic, as it suppresses several proinflammatory transcription factors such as NFκB, Egr-1 and AP-1 and also suppresses plasma concentration of ICAM-1 and MCP-1 [102, 103]. Hyperinsulineamia can be seen as a compensatory effort to suppress inflammation and overcome insulin resistance [104]. Treatment of type 2 diabetes with insulin for 2 weeks results in reduction in MCP-1 levels in blood [105].

Metformin used as a first line therapy for managing type 2 diabetes has been shown to mediate its atheroprotective effects by activation of the AMPK pathway. The AMPK pathway can be activated by reactive oxygen species (ROS). As monocytes migrate and differentiate into foam cells, the levels of TNF-α, MCP-1 and

cyclophilin A substantially increases. Metformin at this stage activates AMPK, reduces cyclophilin A levels and counter balances the over production of ROS thus controlling redox activity (unpublished data). Arresting foam cell formation using AMPK activators such as metformin and inhibiting proinflammatory cytokine levels such as TNF-α, MCP-1 and cyclophilin A could thus be a preventive strategy for limiting progression of atherosclerosis in diabetes.

New anti-inflammatory therapies aimed at manipulating cytokine action are in the process of evaluation. The Cardiovascular Inflammation Reduction Trial (CIRT) was initiated to evaluate the efficiency of low doses of methotrexate for secondary prevention of myocardial infarction [106]. The CANTOS study mentioned earlier has also reported lowering of several inflammatory markers [48, 107, 108]. A monoclonal antibody (MLN 1202) that targets CCL2 and interaction with its receptor reduces CRP levels in blood [109].

Another approach is manipulating cytokine signaling using small molecule inhibitors that attenuate the action of pro inflammatory components or enhancing naturally occurring molecules to suppress inflammation. Molecules under development include inhibitors of monocyte secreted proteins such as cyclophilin A, non coding miRNA that suppress cytokine signaling, TNF-α antibody, antagonists for IL-1 receptor and inhibitors of AMPK and JNK pathways.

As the role of each of these molecules has not been extensively clarified and their undesirable effects are unknown, caution is warranted before their clinical use. We should keep in mind that inflammatory genes, proteins or pathways implicated in atherogenesis in diabetes also participate in the normal regulation of inflammation and energy homeostasis such as insulin signaling.

Acknowledgements The study on cyclophilin A was supported by Indian Council of Medical Research, Ministry of Health, Government of India (5/4/1-4/2013-NCD-II).

References

1. Shalhoub J, Falck-Hansen MA, Davies AH (2011) Innate immunity and monocyte-macrophage activation in atherosclerosis. J Inflamm 8:1
2. Miller YI, Choi S-H, Wiesner P, Fang L, Harkewicz R, Hartvigsen K, Boullier A, Gonen A, Diehl CJ, Que X (2011) Oxidation-specific epitopes are danger-associated molecular patterns recognized by pattern recognition receptors of innate immunity. Circ Res 108(2):235–248
3. Kunjathoor VV, Febbraio M, Podrez EA, Moore KJ, Andersson L, Koehn S, Rhee JS, Silverstein R, Hoff HF, Freeman MW (2002) Scavenger receptors class AI/II and CD36 are the principal receptors responsible for the uptake of modified low density lipoprotein leading to lipid loading in macrophages. J Biol Chem 277(51):49982–49988
4. van Furth R, Cohn ZA (1968) The origin and kinetics of mononuclear phagocytes. J Exp Med 128(3):415
5. Tucker S, Pierre R, Jordon R (1977) Rapid identification of monocytes in a mixed mononuclear cell preparation. J Immunol Methods 14(3–4):267–269
6. Uphoff CC, Drexler HG (2000) Biology of monocyte-specific esterase. Leuk Lymphoma 39(3–4):257–270

7. Lewis MR, Lewis WH (1926) Transformation of mononuclear blood-cells into macrophages, epithelioid cells, and giant-cells in hanging-drop blood-cultures from lower vertebrates. Carnegie Institution
8. Cohn ZA, Benson B (1965) The differentiation of mononuclear phagocytes. J Exp Med 121(1):153–170
9. Nichols BA, Bainton DF, Farquhar MG (1971) Differentiation of monocytes: origin, nature, and fate of their azurophil granules. J Cell Biol 50(2):498
10. Norris DA, Morris RM, Sanderson RJ, Kohler PF (1979) Isolation of functional subsets of human peripheral blood monocytes. J Immunol 123(1):166–172
11. Figdor CG, Bont WS, Touw I, de Roos J, Roosnek EE, de Vries JE (1982) Isolation of functionally different human monocytes by counterflow centrifugation elutriation. Blood 60(1):46–53
12. Akiyama Y, Miller P, Thurman G, Neubauer R, Oliver C, Favilla T, Beman J, Oldham R, Stevenson H (1983) Characterization of a human blood monocyte subset with low peroxidase activity. J Clin Investig 72(3):1093
13. Drevets DA, Schawang JE, Mandava VK, Dillon MJ, Leenen PJ (2010) Severe Listeria monocytogenes infection induces development of monocytes with distinct phenotypic and functional features. J Immunol 185(4):2432–2441
14. Ziegler-Heitbrock H, Pechumer H, Petersmannu I, Durieuxu JJ, Vitau N, Labetau MO, Ströbelf M (1994) CD14 is expressed and functional in human B cells. Eur J Immunol 24(8):1937–1940
15. Gerrity RG, Naito HK, Richardson M, Schwartz CJ (1979) Dietary induced atherogenesis in swine: morphology of the intima in prelesion stages. Am J Pathol 95(3):775
16. Geissmann F, Manz MG, Jung S, Sieweke MH, Merad M, Ley K (2010) Development of monocytes, macrophages, and dendritic cells. Science 327(5966):656–661
17. Lambert JM, Lopez EF, Lindsey ML (2008) Macrophage roles following myocardial infarction. Int J Cardiol 130(2):147–158
18. Beekhuizen H, Van Furth R (1993) Monocyte adherence to human vascular endothelium. J Leukoc Biol 54(4):363–378
19. Van Furth R (1998) Human monocytes and cytokines. Res Immunol 149(7–8):719–720
20. McLaren JE, Michael DR, Ashlin TG, Ramji DP (2011) Cytokines, macrophage lipid metabolism and foam cells: implications for cardiovascular disease therapy. Prog Lipid Res 50(4):331–347
21. Wolfs IM, Donners M, de Winther MP (2011) Differentiation factors and cytokines in the atherosclerotic plaque micro-environment as a trigger for macrophage polarisation. Thromb Haemost 106(5):763
22. Chinetti-Gbaguidi G, Colin S, Staels B (2015) Macrophage subsets in atherosclerosis. Nat Rev Cardiol 12(1):10–17
23. Leitinger N, Schulman IG (2013) Phenotypic polarization of macrophages in atherosclerosis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 33(6):1120–1126
24. Cardilo-Reis L, Gruber S, Schreier SM, Drechsler M, Papac-Milicevic N, Weber C, Wagner O, Stangl H, Soehnlein O, Binder CJ (2012) Interleukin-13 protects from atherosclerosis and modulates plaque composition by skewing the macrophage phenotype. EMBO Mol Med 4(10):1072–1086
25. Ramji DP, Davies TS (2015) Cytokines in atherosclerosis: key players in all stages of disease and promising therapeutic targets. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 26(6):673–685
26. Moore KJ, Sheedy FJ, Fisher EA (2013) Macrophages in atherosclerosis: a dynamic balance. Nat Rev Immunol 13(10):709–721
27. Wuttge DM, Zhou X, Sheikine Y, Wågsäter D, Stemme V, Hedin U, Stemme S, Hansson GK, Sirsjö A (2004) CXCL16/SR-PSOX is an interferon-γ–regulated chemokine and scavenger receptor expressed in atherosclerotic lesions. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 24(4):750–755
28. McLaren JE, Calder CJ, McSharry BP, Sexton K, Salter RC, Singh NN, Wilkinson GW, Wang EC, Ramji DP (2010) The TNF-like protein 1A–death receptor 3 pathway promotes macrophage foam cell formation in vitro. J Immunol 184(10):5827–5834

29. McLaren JE, Michael DR, Salter RC, Ashlin TG, Calder CJ, Miller AM, Liew FY, Ramji DP (2010) IL-33 reduces macrophage foam cell formation. J Immunol 185(2):1222–1229
30. Han X, Kitamoto S, Wang H, Boisvert WA (2010) Interleukin-10 overexpression in macrophages suppresses atherosclerosis in hyperlipidemic mice. FASEB J 24(8):2869–2880
31. Bekkering S, Quintin J, Joosten LA, van der Meer JW, Netea MG, Riksen NP (2014) Oxidized low-density lipoprotein induces long-term proinflammatory cytokine production and foam cell formation via epigenetic reprogramming of monocytes significance. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 34(8):1731–1738
32. Stewart CR, Stuart LM, Wilkinson K, Van Gils JM, Deng J, Halle A, Rayner KJ, Boyer L, Zhong R, Frazier WA (2010) CD36 ligands promote sterile inflammation through assembly of a Toll-like receptor 4 and 6 heterodimer. Nat Immunol 11(2):155–161
33. Chávez-Sánchez L, Madrid-Miller A, Chávez-Rueda K, Legorreta-Haquet M, Tesoro-Cruz E, Blanco-Favela F (2010) Activation of TLR2 and TLR4 by minimally modified low-density lipoprotein in human macrophages and monocytes triggers the inflammatory response. Hum Immunol 71(8):737–744
34. N'Guessan PD, Riediger F, Vardarova K, Scharf S, Eitel J, Opitz B, Slevogt H, Weichert W, Hocke AC, Schmeck B (2009) Statins control oxidized LDL-mediated histone modifications and gene expression in cultured human endothelial cells. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 29(3):380–386
35. Devaraj S, Cheung AT, Jialal I, Griffen SC, Nguyen D, Glaser N, Aoki T (2007) Evidence of increased inflammation and microcirculatory abnormalities in patients with type 1 diabetes and their role in microvascular complications. Diabetes 56(11):2790–2796
36. Shoelson SE, Lee J, Goldfine AB (2006) Inflammation and insulin resistance. J Clin Invest 116(7):1793–1801
37. He Z, King GL (2004) Protein kinase Cβ isoform inhibitors. Am Heart Assoc
38. Evcimen ND, King GL (2007) The role of protein kinase C activation and the vascular complications of diabetes. Pharmacol Res 55(6):498–510
39. King GL (2008) The role of inflammatory cytokines in diabetes and its complications. J Periodontol 79(8S):1527–1534
40. Koh KK, Han SH, Quon MJ (2005) Inflammatory markers and the metabolic syndrome. J Am Coll Cardiol 46(11):1978–1985
41. Mandrup-Poulsen T (1996) The role of interleukin-1 in the pathogenesis of IDDM. Diabetologia 39(9):1005–1029
42. Eizirik DL, Mandrup-Poulsen T (2001) A choice of death–the signal-transduction of immune-mediated beta-cell apoptosis. Diabetologia 44(12):2115–2133
43. Yuan M, Konstantopoulos N, Lee J, Hansen L, Li Z-W, Karin M, Shoelson SE (2001) Reversal of obesity-and diet-induced insulin resistance with salicylates or targeted disruption of Ikkβ. Science 293(5535):1673–1677
44. Kim JK, Kim Y-J, Fillmore JJ, Chen Y, Moore I, Lee J, Yuan M, Li ZW, Karin M, Perret P (2001) Prevention of fat-induced insulin resistance by salicylate. J Clin Invest 108(3):437–446
45. Dinarello CA (2011) A clinical perspective of IL-1β as the gatekeeper of inflammation. Eur J Immunol 41(5):1203–1217
46. Fearon WF, Fearon DT (2008) Inflammation and cardiovascular disease. Am Heart Assoc
47. Duewell P, Kono H, Rayner KJ, Sirois CM, Vladimer G, Bauernfeind FG, Abela GS, Franchi L, Nunez G, Schnurr M (2010) NLRP3 inflammasomes are required for atherogenesis and activated by cholesterol crystals. Nature 464(7293):1357–1361
48. Ridker PM, Thuren T, Zalewski A, Libby P (2011) Interleukin-1β inhibition and the prevention of recurrent cardiovascular events: rationale and design of the Canakinumab Anti-inflammatory Thrombosis Outcomes Study (CANTOS). Am Heart J 162(4):597–605
49. Dandona P, Aljada A, Chaudhuri A, Mohanty P, Garg R (2005) Metabolic syndrome. A comprehensive perspective based on interac-a comprehensive perspective based on interactions between obesity. Diabetes Inflamm Circ 111:1448–1454
50. Dandona P, Aljada A, Bandyopadhyay A (2004) Inflammation: the link between insulin resistance, obesity and diabetes. Trends Immunol 25(1):4–7

51. Fernández-Real JM, Ricart W (2003) Insulin resistance and chronic cardiovascular inflammatory syndrome. Endocr Rev 24(3):278–301
52. Ruan H, Lodish HF (2003) Insulin resistance in adipose tissue: direct and indirect effects of tumor necrosis factor-α. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 14(5):447–455
53. Senn JJ, Klover PJ, Nowak IA, Zimmers TA, Koniaris LG, Furlanetto RW, Mooney RA (2003) Suppressor of cytokine signaling-3 (SOCS-3), a potential mediator of interleukin-6-dependent insulin resistance in hepatocytes. J Biol Chem 278(16):13740–13746
54. Peraldi P, Spiegelman B (1998) TNF-α and insulin resistance: summary and future prospects. Mol Cell Biochem 182(1):169–175
55. Mandrup-Poulsen T (2001) beta-cell apoptosis: stimuli and signaling. Diabetes 50(suppl 1):S58
56. Kamimura D, Ishihara K, Hirano T (2003) IL-6 signal transduction and its physiological roles: the signal orchestration model. In: Reviews of physiology, biochemistry and pharmacology. Springer, pp 1–38
57. Willerson JT, Ridker PM (2004) Inflammation as a cardiovascular risk factor. Circulation 109(21 suppl 1):II-2–II-10
58. Pradhan AD, Manson JE, Rifai N, Buring JE, Ridker PM (2001) C-reactive protein, interleukin 6, and risk of developing type 2 diabetes mellitus. JAMA 286(3):327–334
59. Spranger J, Kroke A, Möhlig M, Hoffmann K, Bergmann MM, Ristow M, Boeing H, Pfeiffer AF (2003) Inflammatory cytokines and the risk to develop type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 52(3):812–817
60. Hu FB, Meigs JB, Li TY, Rifai N, Manson JE (2004) Inflammatory markers and risk of developing type 2 diabetes in women. Diabetes 53(3):693–700
61. Jialal I, Kaur H (2012) The role of toll-like receptors in diabetes-induced inflammation: implications for vascular complications. Curr Diab Rep 12(2):172–179
62. Lowe G, Woodward M, Hillis G, Rumley A, Li Q, Harrap S, Marre M, Hamet P, Patel A, Poulter N (2013) Circulating inflammatory markers and the risk of vascular complications and mortality in people with type 2 diabetes mellitus and cardiovascular disease or risk factors: the advance study. Diabetes. DB_121625
63. Zhang Y, Proenca R, Maffei M, Barone M, Leopold L, Friedman JM (1994) Positional cloning of the mouse obese gene and its human homologue. Nature 372(6505):425
64. Maedler K, Sergeev P, Ehses JA, Mathe Z, Bosco D, Berney T, Dayer J-M, Reinecke M, Halban PA, Donath MY (2004) Leptin modulates β cell expression of IL-1 receptor antagonist and release of IL-1β in human islets. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(21):8138–8143
65. Ahima RS, Flier JS (2000) Leptin. Annu Rev Physiol 62(1):413–437
66. Otero M, Lago R, Gomez R, Dieguez C, Lago F, Gomez-Reino J, Gualillo O (2006) Towards a pro-inflammatory and immunomodulatory emerging role of leptin. Rheumatology 45(8):944–950
67. Peelman F, Waelput W, Iserentant H, Lavens D, Eyckerman S, Zabeau L, Tavernier J (2004) Leptin: linking adipocyte metabolism with cardiovascular and autoimmune diseases. Prog Lipid Res 43(4):283–301
68. Cohen B, Novick D, Rubinstein M (1996) Modulation of insulin activities by leptin. Science 274(5290):1185
69. Szanto I, Kahn CR (2000) Selective interaction between leptin and insulin signaling pathways in a hepatic cell line. Proc Natl Acad Sci 97(5):2355–2360
70. Kim Y-B, Uotani S, Pierroz DD, Flier JS, Kahn BB (2000) In vivo administration of leptin activates signal transduction directly in insulin-sensitive tissues: overlapping but distinct pathways from insulin 1. Endocrinology 141(7):2328–2339
71. Islam MS, Sjöholm Å, Emilsson V (2000) Fetal pancreatic islets express functional leptin receptors and leptin stimulates proliferation of fetal islet cells. Int J Obes 24(10):1246
72. Okuya S, Tanabe K, Tanizawa Y, Oka Y (2001) Leptin increases the viability of isolated rat pancreatic islets by suppressing apoptosis. Endocrinology 142(11):4827–4830

73. Shimabukuro M, Wang M-Y, Zhou Y-T, Newgard CB, Unger RH (1998) Protection against lipoapoptosis of β cells through leptin-dependent maintenance of Bcl-2 expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci 95(16):9558–9561
74. Tanabe K, Okuya S, Tanizawa Y, Matsutani A, Oka Y (1997) Leptin induces proliferation of pancreatic β cell line MIN6 through activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 241(3):765–768
75. Kamohara S, Burcelin R, Halaas JL, Friedman JM, Charron MJ (1997) Acute stimulation of glucose metabolism in mice by leptin treatment. Nature 389(6649):374–377
76. Wallace AM, McMahon AD, Packard CJ, Kelly A, Shepherd J, Gaw A, Sattar N (2001) Plasma leptin and the risk of cardiovascular disease in the west of Scotland coronary prevention study (WOSCOPS). Circulation 104(25):3052–3056
77. Piatti P, Di Mario C, Monti LD, Fragasso G, Sgura F, Caumo A, Setola E, Lucotti P, Galluccio E, Ronchi C (2003) Association of insulin resistance, hyperleptinemia, and impaired nitric oxide release with in-stent restenosis in patients undergoing coronary stenting. Circulation 108(17):2074–2081
78. Söderberg S, Ahrén B, Stegmayr B, Johnson O, Wiklund P-G, Weinehall L, Hallmans G, Olsson T (1999) Leptin is a risk marker for first-ever hemorrhagic stroke in a population-based cohort. Stroke 30(2):328–337
79. Koh KK (2002) Effects of estrogen on the vascular wall: vasomotor function and inflammation. Cardiovasc Res 55(4):714–726
80. Galat A (1993) Peptidylproline cis-trans-isomerases: immunophilins. FEBS J 216(3):689–707
81. Fruman DA, Klee CB, Bierer BE, Burakoff SJ (1992) Calcineurin phosphatase activity in T lymphocytes is inhibited by FK 506 and cyclosporin A. Proc Natl Acad Sci 89(9):3686–3690
82. Liu J, Farmer JD, Lane WS, Friedman J, Weissman I, Schreiber SL (1991) Calcineurin is a common target of cyclophilin-cyclosporin A and FKBP-FK506 complexes. Cell 66(4):807–815
83. Kofron JL, Kuzmic P, Kishore V, Colon-Bonilla E, Rich DH (1991) Determination of kinetic constants for peptidyl prolyl cis-trans isomerases by an improved spectrophotometric assay. Biochemistry 30(25):6127–6134
84. Ramachandran S, Vinitha A, Kartha CC (2016) Cyclophilin A enhances macrophage differentiation and lipid uptake in high glucose conditions: a cellular mechanism for accelerated macro vascular disease in diabetes mellitus. Cardiovasc Diabetol 15(1):152
85. Harding MW, Handschumacher R, Speicher D (1986) Isolation and amino acid sequence of cyclophilin. J Biol Chem 261(18):8547–8555
86. Yurchenko V, Constant S, Eisenmesser E, Bukrinsky M (2010) Cyclophilin–CD147 interactions: a new target for anti-inflammatory therapeutics. Clin Exp Immunol 160(3):305–317
87. Jin Z-G, Melaragno MG, Liao D-F, Yan C, Haendeler J, Suh Y-A, Lambeth JD, Berk BC (2000) Cyclophilin A is a secreted growth factor induced by oxidative stress. Circ Res 87(9):789–796
88. Seko Y, Fujimura T, Taka H, Mineki R, Murayama K, Nagai R (2004) Hypoxia followed by reoxygenation induces secretion of cyclophilin A from cultured rat cardiac myocytes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 317(1):162–168
89. Sherry B, Yarlett N, Strupp A, Cerami A (1992) Identification of cyclophilin as a proinflammatory secretory product of lipopolysaccharide-activated macrophages. Proc Natl Acad Sci 89(8):3511–3515
90. Lang K, Schmid FX, Fischer G (1987) Catalysis of protein folding by prolyl isomerase. Nature 329(6136):268–270
91. Satoh K, Matoba T, Suzuki J, O'Dell MR, Nigro P, Cui Z, Mohan A, Pan S, Li L, Jin Z-G (2008) Cyclophilin A mediates vascular remodeling by promoting inflammation and vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation. Circulation 117(24):3088–3098
92. Satoh K, Nigro P, Berk BC (2010) Oxidative stress and vascular smooth muscle cell growth: a mechanistic linkage by cyclophilin A. Antioxid Redox Signal 12(5):675–682

93. Ramachandran S, Venugopal A, Charles S, Chandran N, Mullassari A, Pillai MR, Kartha C (2012) Proteomic profiling of high glucose primed monocytes identifies cyclophilin A as a potential secretory marker of inflammation in type 2 diabetes. Proteomics 12(18):2808–2821
94. Ramachandran S, Venugopal A, Kutty VR, Vinitha A, Divya G, Chitrasree V, Mullassari A, Pratapchandran N, Santosh K, Pillai MR (2014) Plasma level of cyclophilin A is increased in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus and suggests presence of vascular disease. Cardiovasc Diabetol 13(1):38
95. Nigro P, Pompilio G, Capogrossi M (2013) Cyclophilin A: a key player for human disease. Cell Death Dis 4(10):e888
96. Wen Y, Gu J, Li S-L, Reddy MA, Natarajan R, Nadler JL (2006) Elevated glucose and diabetes promote interleukin-12 cytokine gene expression in mouse macrophages. Endocrinology 147(5):2518–2525
97. Bradshaw EM, Raddassi K, Elyaman W, Orban T, Gottlieb PA, Kent SC, Hafler DA (2009) Monocytes from patients with type 1 diabetes spontaneously secrete proinflammatory cytokines inducing Th17 cells. J Immunol 183(7):4432–4439
98. Katsuki A, Sumida Y, Murata K, Furuta M, Araki-Sasaki R, Tsuchihashi K, Hori Y, Yano Y, Gabazza E, Adachi Y (2000) Troglitazone reduces plasma levels of tumour necrosis factor-α in obese patients with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Obes Metab 2(3):189–191
99. Mohanty P, Aljada A, Ghanim H, Hofmeyer D, Tripathy D, Syed T, Al-Haddad W, Dhindsa S, Dandona P (2004) Evidence for a potent antiinflammatory effect of rosiglitazone. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 89(6):2728–2735
100. Haffner SM, Greenberg AS, Weston WM, Chen H, Williams K, Freed MI (2002) Effect of rosiglitazone treatment on nontraditional markers of cardiovascular disease in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Circulation 106(6):679–684
101. Koh KK, Han SH, Quon MJ, Ahn JY, Shin EK (2005) Beneficial effects of fenofibrate to improve endothelial dysfunction and raise adiponectin levels in patients with primary hypertriglyceridemia. Diabetes Care 28(6):1419–1424
102. Dandona P, Aljada A, Mohanty P, Ghanim H, Hamouda W, Assian E, Ahmad S (2001) Insulin inhibits intranuclear nuclear factor κB and stimulates IκB in mononuclear cells in obese subjects: evidence for an anti-inflammatory effect? J Clin Endocrinol Metab 86(7):3257–3265
103. Aljada A, Ghanim H, Mohanty P, Kapur N, Dandona P (2002) Insulin inhibits the proinflammatory transcription factor early growth response gene-1 (Egr)-1 expression in mononuclear cells (MNC) and reduces plasma tissue factor (TF) and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1) concentrations. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 87(3):1419–1422
104. Dandona P, Aljada A (2002) A rational approach to pathogenesis and treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance, inflammation, and atherosclerosis. Am J Cardiol 90(5):27–33
105. Takebayashi K, Aso Y, Inukai T (2004) Initiation of insulin therapy reduces serum concentrations of high-sensitivity C-reactive protein in patients with type 2 diabetes. Metabolism 53(6):693–699
106. Everett BM, Pradhan AD, Solomon DH, Paynter N, MacFadyen J, Zaharris E, Gupta M, Clearfield M, Libby P, Hasan AA (2013) Rationale and design of the Cardiovascular Inflammation Reduction Trial: a test of the inflammatory hypothesis of atherothrombosis. Am Heart J 166(2):199–207. e115
107. Bäck M, Hansson GK (2015) Anti-inflammatory therapies for atherosclerosis. Nat Rev Cardiol 12(4):199–211
108. Ridker PM, Howard CP, Walter V, Everett B, Libby P, Hensen J, Thuren T (2012) Effects of interleukin-1β inhibition with canakinumab on hemoglobin A1c, lipids, C-reactive protein, interleukin-6, and fibrinogen: a phase IIb randomized placebo controlled trial. Circulation 126:2739–2748. AHA. 112.122556
109. Gilbert J, Lekstrom-Himes J, Donaldson D, Lee Y, Hu M, Xu J, Wyant T, Davidson M, Group MS (2011) Effect of CC chemokine receptor 2 CCR2 blockade on serum C-reactive protein in individuals at atherosclerotic risk and with a single nucleotide polymorphism of the monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 promoter region. Am J Cardiol 107(6):906–911

Chapter 8
Endothelial Progenitor Cell Dysfunction in the Pathogenesis of Vascular Complications of Diabetes

Nicoleta Alexandru, Irina Titorencu, Sabina Frunzã, Emma Weiss, Elisabeta Bãdilã, and Adriana Georgescu

Abstract Diabetes mellitus, a metabolic disorder characterized by high blood glucose, is one of the main risk factors in the development of vascular complications affecting both large and small blood vessels. A major challenge is the discovery of new mediators and biomarkers for diabetes-related vascular complications. In this regard, accumulating evidence indicate that endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs), derived from the bone marrow and peripheral blood, are critical for the maintenance and regeneration of endothelial cells contributing to repair and restoration of vascular wall integrity. The studies reveal that the reduced number of circulating EPCs under diabetic conditions can predict cardiovascular outcomes, and EPC dysfunction could contribute to the pathogenesis of diabetes – associated vascular disease.

This chapter discusses the EPC dysfunction in relationship to vascular complications of diabetes, highlighting the pathophysiology of diabetic vascular complications, mechanisms leading to EPC dysfunction in diabetes and diabetic vascular complications, significance of EPCs in the pathogenesis of vascular complications of diabetes and potential therapeutic implications of EPCs in diabetes-associated vascular complications. In particular, to understand the EPC significance in diabetes, the effects of hyperglycaemia, insulin resistance, insulin like growth factor 1, nitric oxide, oxidative stress, PI3K/Akt signaling pathway, inflammation, and of altered microRNA expression on the EPC dysfunctionality have been considered.

N. Alexandru • I. Titorencu • A. Georgescu, Ph.D. Habil (✉)
Institute of Cellular Biology and Pathology 'Nicolae Simionescu' of Romanian Academy, Bucharest, Romania
e-mail: adriana.georgescu@icbp.ro

S. Frunzã
Internal Medicine Clinic, Emergency Clinical Hospital, Bucharest, Romania
e-mail: elisabeta.badila@gmail.com

E. Weiss • E. Bãdilã, M.D., Ph.D., FESC, FESH (✉)
Internal Medicine Clinic, Emergency Clinical Hospital, Bucharest, Romania

'Carol Davila' University of Medicine and Pharmacy, Bucharest, Romania

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_8

A comprehensive knowledge of EPC role in all diabetic complications may help to develop new research strategies to demonstrate and consolidate their clinical relevance so that they become diagnostic biomarkers and pharmacological targets to prevent and treat diabetes-related vascular complications. Increasing the number and functional capacity of EPCs by different approaches may favorably modify the risk for cardiovascular complications and survival for people suffering from diabetes.

Keywords Endothelial progenitor cells • Diabetes • Cardiovascular disease • Cerebrovascular disease • Vascular complications • Endothelial dysfunction • Hyperglycemia • Insulin resistance

8.1 Introduction

Diabetes mellitus represents a very serious issue in every public health system. Its worldwide prevalence is continuously increasing; recent statistics released by the International Diabetes Federation reveal that 1 in 11 adults suffer from diabetes (415 millions) and those numbers will increase to 1 in 10 adults (642 millions) by the year 2040 [1]. The global rise in diabetes occurs due to population growth and ageing, genetic susceptibility and to increasing trends towards an unhealthy diet, obesity, and sedentary lifestyle. The vascular complications of diabetes are among the most serious manifestations of the disease. Patients with type 2 diabetes (T2DM) represent about 85–95% of the people with diabetes in developed countries and an even higher percentage in developing countries [1]. The microvascular complications, like nephropathy, retinopathy or neuropathy, as well as the macrovascular ones – atherosclerotic disease in all its forms: ischaemic heart disease, cerebrovascular disease, or peripheral arterial disease (PAD) are usually irreversible and lead to a decrease in life expectancy and to a higher mortality rate in these patients.

Despite the progress made in the last few years, vascular complications due to diabetes mellitus still remain a huge problem, and identifying new mechanisms involved in their development, like dysfunction of endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs), could lead to new curative and preventive therapeutic options.

8.2 Pathophysiology of Diabetic Vascular Complications

8.2.1 Diabetes and Vascular Risk Factors

It is well known that diabetic patients are more frequently affected by cardiovascular disease (CVD) compared with those without diabetes. CVD increases the rate of all-cause death nearly threefold and the rate of cardiovascular death nearly fivefold

in subjects with diabetes [2]. Most of this excess risk is associated with an increased prevalence of well-known traditional risk factors such as hypertension, dyslipidaemia, obesity (generalised or visceral), and smoking in these subjects. Hypertension is more than twice as common in people with diabetes as in people with normal blood glucose levels [3]. Premenopausal women who have diabetes have an increased risk of heart disease because diabetes cancels out the protective effects of estrogen. Nevertheless, these established risk factors do not fully explain the excess risk for CVD associated with diabetes.

Therefore, other non-traditional risk factors may be important in people with diabetes: insulin resistance and hyperinsulinemia; postprandial hyperglycaemia and glucose variability; microalbuminuria; haematological and thrombogenic factors; inflammation assessed by high-sensitivity C-reactive protein; homocysteine and vitamins; genetics and epigenetics [4, 5].

Large clinical trials in type I diabetes mellitus (T1DM) and type II diabetes mellitus (T2DM) have demonstrated that hyperglycaemia plays an important role in the pathogenesis of microvascular complications [6]. Although diabetic patients with the most severe hyperglycaemia have the highest risk of microangiopathy, hyperglycaemia, however, is a necessary, but not sufficient, cause of clinically important microangiopathy. Hypertension, smoking, hypercholesterolaemia, dyslipidaemia, obesity and hyperhomocysteinaemia are additional major causes of microangiopathy. The risk of macroangiopathy does not appear to be strongly related to hyperglycaemia, but is related to general risk factors for atherothrombosis, such as age, smoking, hypertension, hypercholesterolaemia, dyslipidaemia, obesity and hyperhomocysteinaemia. Cardiovascular risk factors such as hypertension, dyslipidaemia, obesity, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinaemia and impaired fibrinolysis cluster in the metabolic syndrome [7]. All of the above-mentioned factors create a state of constant and progressive damage to the vascular wall, manifested by a low-grade inflammatory process and endothelial dysfunction [8].

8.2.2 Diabetes and Vascular Complications

8.2.2.1 Microvascular Complications

Diabetic Retinopathy This is one of the most important microvascular complications in diabetes mellitus and is a leading cause of visual impairment in working-age adults [9]. Development of diabetic retinopathy in patients with T2DM was found to be related to the severity of hyperglycemia, duration of diabetes, and presence of hypertension [10].

Retinopathy is classified as nonproliferative (background) or proliferative. The most common early clinically visible manifestations of diabetic retinopathy include microaneurysm formation and intraretinal hemorrhages. Microvascular damage leads to retinal capillary nonperfusion, cotton wool spots, increased number of hemorrhages, venous abnormalities, and intraretinal microvascular abnor-

malities. During this stage, increased vasopermeability can result in retinal thickening (edema) and/or exudates that may lead to a loss in central visual acuity. Proliferative retinopathy is characterized by the formation of new blood vessels on the surface of the retina and can lead to vitreous hemorrhage. White areas on the retina ("cotton wool spots") can be a sign of impending proliferative retinopathy. These new vessels then lead to traction retinal detachments and neovascular glaucoma, respectively. Vision can be lost in this stage as a result of capillary nonperfusion or edema in the macula, vitreous hemorrhage, and distortion or traction retinal detachment [11].

Diabetic Nephropathy It is one of the most common complications of diabetes mellitus. Among patients with T1DM, the incidence of diabetic nephropathy has decreased to 10–15% in more recent cohorts [12]. However, due to the increase in T2DM, the absolute prevalence of diabetic nephropathy has increased over the past two decades; in 2015, diabetic nephropathy was reported to be the cause of 43.9% of all cases of end-stage renal disease (ESRD) in the United States [13].

Diabetic nephropathy is characterized by an expanded mesangial volume, changes in the physical and biochemical properties of the glomerular basement membrane, and a decreased glomerular filtration rate. Diabetic nephropathy is a clinical syndrome characterized by the following: persistent albuminuria (>300 mg/day or >200 μg/min) that is confirmed on at least two occasions, 3–6 months apart; progressive decline in the glomerular filtration rate; elevated arterial blood pressure [14]. It is preceded by lower degrees of proteinuria, or "microalbuminuria" defined as albumin excretion of 30–299 mg/24 h. In the absence of an intervention, diabetic patients with microalbuminuria typically progress to proteinuria and overt diabetic nephropathy. This progression occurs in both T1DM and T2DM. As many as 7% of patients with T2DM may already have microalbuminuria at the time they are diagnosed with diabetes [15]. The evidence suggests that early treatment delays or prevents the onset of diabetic nephropathy or diabetic kidney disease.

The exact cause of diabetic nephropathy is unknown, but the main mechanisms are: hyperglycemia (causing hyperfiltration and renal injury), advanced glycation end-products (AGEs), and activation of cytokines. More recent research highlights the role of toll-like receptors, regulatory T-cells (Treg), and increased expression of transforming growth factor β (TGF-β) in the glomeruli [16]. TGF-β and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) may contribute to the cellular hypertrophy and collagen synthesis and may induce the vascular changes observed in persons with diabetic nephropathy. Hyperglycemia also may activate protein kinase C (PKC), which may contribute to renal disease and other vascular complications of diabetes. Moreover, hypergycemia was shown to induce renal artery dysfunction in streptozotocin-induced diabetic mice [17]. This study has reported that the renal artery dysfunction is the result of the reduction of nitric oxide (NO) bioavailability, endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) expression, phospholipase C activity, and intracellular free calcium concentrations [17].

Diabetic Neuropathy It has become the most common complication of diabetes, affecting as many as 50% of patients with T1DM and T2DM [18]. In T1DM, distal polyneuropathy typically becomes symptomatic after many years of chronic prolonged hyperglycemia, whereas in T2DM, it may be apparent after only a few years of known poor glycemic control or even at diagnosis. Chronic sensori-motor distal symmetric polyneuropathy is the most common form of neuropathy in diabetes. Diabetic autonomic neuropathy also causes significant morbidity in patients with diabetes. Neurological dysfunction may occur in most organ systems and can manifest by gastroparesis, constipation, diarrhea, anhidrosis, bladder dysfunction, erectile dysfunction, exercise intolerance, resting tachycardia, silent ischemia, and even sudden cardiac death [19].

Development of symptoms depends on many factors, such as total hyperglycemic exposure and other risk factors such as elevated lipids, blood pressure, smoking, increased height, and high exposure to other potentially neurotoxic agents such as ethanol. Genetic factors may also play a role. Important contributing biochemical mechanisms in the development of the more common symmetrical forms of diabetic polyneuropathy likely include the polyol pathway, AGEs, and oxidative stress [20].

8.2.2.2 Macrovascular Complications

Atherosclerosis This is the central pathological mechanism in diabetic macrovascular disease. CVD is the primary cause of death in people with either T1DM or T2DM. T2DM is one of the components of metabolic syndrome which also includes abdominal obesity, hypertension, hyperlipidemia and increased coagulability; these factors act together to promote CVD.

Atherosclerosis results from chronic inflammation and injury to the arterial wall in the peripheral or coronary vascular system. The result of the process is the formation of a lipid-rich atherosclerotic lesion with a fibrous cap. The rupture of this lesion leads to acute vascular infarction [21]. Other mechanisms involved in macrovascular disease are: increased platelet adhesion and hypercoagulability, impaired NO generation, increased free radical formation in platelets and increased levels of plasminogen activator inhibitor type 1 (PAI-1) [22, 23].

Coronary Heart Disease Coronary heart disease (CHD) has been associated with diabetes in numerous studies beginning with the Framingham study [24]. Other studies have shown that the risk of myocardial infarction (MI) in people with diabetes is equivalent to the risk in nondiabetic patients with a history of previous MI [25]. These results have lead to the recommendations of the American Diabetes Association and American Heart Association that diabetes should be considered a coronary artery disease (CAD) risk equivalent rather than a risk factor [26].

Stroke and Cerebrovascular Disease Stroke and cerebrovascular disease have a higher incidence in patients with diabetes, the later being a strong independent predictor factor for these conditions [27]. Risk of stroke-related dementia and recurrence, as well as stroke-related mortality, is elevated in patients with diabetes [22].

Various subtypes of cerebrovascular diseases have been defined in T2DM. Lacunar strokes or the occlusion of the penetrating arteries that provide blood to the brain deep structures are the main subtypes of cerebrovascular disease in diabetic patients. It is considered that 28–43% of lacunar strokes are due to diabetes [28]. Ischemic stroke, caused by occlusion of the large cerebral vessels, and transient ischemic attacks are found in a smaller percentage compared to lacunar strokes and are mainly due to the strong association between diabetes mellitus and other cardiovascular risk factors [29]. Hemorrhagic stroke is also frequent in diabetic patients as several studies have assigned a relative risk for hemorrhagic stroke of 2.4 in diabetic patients [30].

Diabetes is an independent predictor of poor outcomes [31]. Various studies have highlighted the impact of hyperglycemia during the post-stroke phase. Apparently, hyperglycemia ≥155 mg/dL in patients with stroke, with or without diabetes, is associated with a higher risk of short-term mortality and a reduced chance of recovery [32].

Diabetes contributes significantly and increasingly to the burden of stroke [33]. In the INTERSTROKE case–control study, diabetes increased the rate of stroke by 35% when comparing the top to the bottom tertile, and has been associated with 5% of the population attributable risk for stroke [34]. The Emerging Risk Factors Collaboration analysed 698 782 people from 102 prospective studies, finding that diabetes was associated with a 2.27-fold increase in the risk of ischaemic stroke and 56% excess rate of haemorrhagic stroke [35]. Following stroke, diabetes attenuates cognitive recovery, limits functional outcome, and increases mortality. Diabetes increases the risk of recurrent stroke as well. In the Life Long After Cerebral ischemia (LiLAC) cohort study, diabetes increased the risk of recurrent fatal and non-fatal stroke more than two-fold [36].

Peripheral arterial disease Peripheral arterial disease (PAD) is another macrovascular complication in diabetic patients. Compared with patients without diabetes, patients with diabetes had a higher prevalence of PAD (26.3 vs. 15.3%) and intermittent claudication (5.1% vs. 2.1%) [37]. The rate of PAD in patients with diabetes also increases with age, as it does in non-diabetic persons. The PAD occurs earlier and is often more severe and diffuse [38]. In a multicentre cross-sectional study of patients older than 70 years with diabetes, 71% had PAD when detected by abnormal ankle–brachial index [39]. Diabetes increases the incidence of critical limb ischaemia (CLI) four-fold in patients with peripheral artery disease; moreover, in diabetic patients with CLI, 50% will develop CLI in the contralateral limb within 5 years [40].

Intermittent claudication occurs three times more often in men with diabetes and almost nine times more often in women with diabetes than in their counterparts without diabetes [41]. It is also important to note that diabetes is most strongly associated with femoral-popliteal and tibial PAD, whereas other risk factors (e.g. smoking and hypertension) are associated with more proximal disease in the aorto-ilio-femoral vessels [33].

The true prevalence of PAD in people with diabetes has been difficult to determine, as most patients are asymptomatic, many do not report their symptoms as pain perception may be blunted by the presence of peripheral neuropathy [42].

Given the inconsistencies of clinical findings in the diagnosis of PAD in the diabetic patient, the measurement of ankle-brachial pressure index (ABI) has emerged as the relatively simple, non-invasive and inexpensive diagnostic tool of choice. An ABI smaller than 0.9 is not only diagnostic of PAD in the asymptomatic patients, but it is also an independent marker of increased morbidity and mortality from CVD [43].

8.2.3 Molecular Basis of the Vascular Dysfunction in Diabetes and Diabetic Vascular Complications

A better understanding of the mechanisms underlying diabetic vascular disease is mandatory because it may provide novel approaches to prevent or delay the development of its complications. The common etiology link for the different types of diabetes-associated vascular diseases is chronic hyperglycemia that evokes pathologic responses in the vasculature, which finally cause constitutive NO inhibition, smooth muscle cell dysfunction, overproduction of vascular endothelial growth factor, chronic inflammation, hemodynamic dysregulation, impaired fibrinolytic ability and enhanced platelet aggregation [44].

8.2.3.1 Hyperglycemia, Oxidative Stress and Vascular Disease in Diabetes

Vascular dysfunction in diabetes is based upon endothelial and smooth muscle cells dysfunction which eventually leads to atherothrombosis. Micro- and macrovascular complications are mainly due to prolonged exposure to hyperglycemia and its frequent association with other risk factors and genetic susceptibility [45]. Interestingly, the endothelial, mesangial and retinal cells are equipped to handle high sugar levels when compared with other cell types [46]. The detrimental effects of glucose already occur with glycemic levels below the threshold for the diagnosis of diabetes; this is explained by the concept of 'glycemic continuum' across the spectrum of prediabetes, diabetes and cardiovascular risk [45, 47]. There is a strong relationship between dysglycemia, obesity-related insulin resistance and impaired insulin secretion that will determine functional and structural alterations of the vessel wall. Endothelial dysfunction occurs as a consequence of the imbalance between the accumulation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and NO bioavailability, a decrease in the latter being a strong predictor of cardiovascular events [48]. The overproduction of ROS by the mitochondria is considered one of the key triggers of vascular complications in diabetes [49].

Schematically (Fig. 8.1), high concentrations of intracellular glucose determine [45]:

- PKC activation, followed by:
  - increased nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase levels [50], phosphorylate p66Shc at serine 36 [51], and oxidative stress and

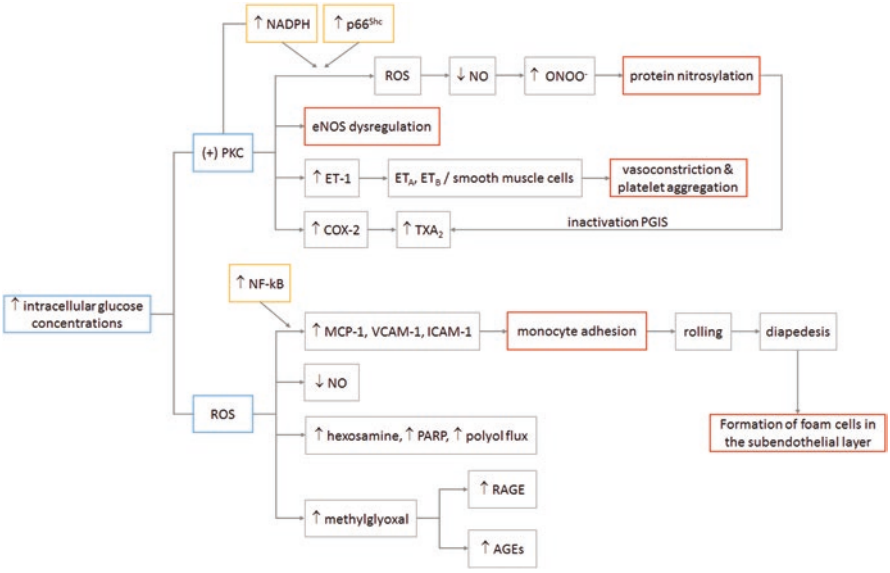


Fig. 8.1 Mechanisms of hyperglycemia-induced vascular damage

ROS generation; all of which quickly inactivate NO and facilitate peroxynitrite ($ONOO^-$) formation, a pro-oxidant compound responsible for protein nitrosylation;

- eNOS deregulation with decreased activity, further reduction of NO availability, and accumulation of free radicals [52]; furthermore, hyperglycemia reduces eNOS activity by blunting activatory phosphorylation at Ser1177;
- increased synthesis of ET-1, favouring vasoconstriction and platelet aggregation [53];
- increased synthesis of vasoconstrictors and prostanoids by up-regulation of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) associated with increased thromboxane A_2 (TXA_2) synthesis and decreased prostacyclin (PGI_2) release [54];
- structural and functional changes in the vasculature: alterations in cellular permeability, inflammation, angiogenesis, cell growth, extracellular matrix expansion and apoptosis [53].

- Overproduction of ROS by mitochondria is involved in:
  - decreased NO bioavailability;
  - up-regulation of proinflammatory genes encoding for monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), selectins, vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) and intracellular cell adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1), via activation of the nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF-kB) subunit p65 signalling; these factors cause monocyte adhesion, rolling and diapedesis with foam cells formation in the sub-endothelial layer, thus accelerating the atherosclerotic process [55];

– increased synthesis of methylglyoxal (a glucose metabolite) leading to AGE synthesis, accumulation and ultimately to endothelial dysfunction [56]; generation of AGEs leads to cellular dysfunction by activation of AGEs receptors (RAGE); AGE-RAGE signalling activates ROS-sensitive biochemical pathways such as the pro-oxidant hexosamine flux [57];
– activation of the polyol pathway flux involved in vascular redox stress [49].

8.2.3.2 Insulin Resistance and Atherothrombosis

The main feature of T2DM, insulin resistance, often precedes its onset by many years. Insulin resistance is critically involved in vascular dysfunction in subjects with T2DM [58] and is strongly related with obesity, since the adipose tissue is the main source for inflammatory mediators and free fatty acids (FFAs). Increased levels of FFAs stimulate toll-like receptors (TLR) that cause, on one hand, the activation of NF-kB nuclear translocation, with subsequent up-regulation of inflammatory genes interleukin-6 (IL-6) and tumor necrosis factor (TNF-α), and, on the other hand, the activation of c-Jun amino-terminal kinase (JNK) and PKC, phosphorylation of insulin receptor substrate-1 (IRS-1), thus blunting its downstream targets phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) and Akt (a serine/threonine kinase also known as protein kinase B). These results in down-regulation of glucose transporter GLUT-4 and, hence, insulin resistance [45, 59]. In the vascular endothelium, a decrease in PI3K/Akt levels leads to increased FFA oxidation and subsequent ROS generation, with the aforementioned consequences: PKC activation, AGE synthesis, reduced PGI2 synthase activity and protein glycosylation; as a result, NO levels decrease dramatically and endothelial dysfunction ensues [60]. The blood coagulation system is also affected by insulin resistance, through alterations in IRS1/PI3K pathway leading to Ca^{2+} accumulation and increased platelet aggregation. Furthermore, insulin resistance facilitates atherothrombosis through increased cellular synthesis of PAI-1 and fibrinogen and reduced production of tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) [61].

The tight bond between insulin resistance and atherosclerosis is further established by the alterations in the lipid profile, such as high triglycerides, low HDL cholesterol, increased remnant lipoproteins, elevated apolipoprotein B (ApoB) as well as small and dense LDL cholesterol [62]. Accordingly, the experimental association of hyperlipemia with diabetes diminished the relaxation of the resistance arteries to bradykinin by an NO-dependent and an NO-independent mechanism (mediated via Ca^{2+} activated K^+ channels) [63]. Moreover, the simultaneous insult of hyperlipemia-hyperglycemia has been associated with the highest contractility of the resistance arteries to prostaglandin F2a and the highest circulating glucose and cholesterol levels; the activation of PKC pathway, the alteration of cyclooxigenase and the Ca^{2+} dependent K^+ channels generate the augmented contractility [64].

8.2.3.3 Micro RNA and Diabetic Vascular Disease

MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are a newly identified class of small non-coding ribonucleic acids (RNAs); they regulate gene expression at the post-transcriptional level. Alterations in miRNA expression occurring in T2DM play an important role in hyperglicemia-induced vascular damage pathogenesis [65]. Thus, in endothelial cells exposed to hyperglicemia, miR-320, miR-221, miR-503 are highly expressed, while miR-222 and miR-126 are submitted to down-regulation. The alterations in miRNA expression lead to decreased angiogenesis, generation of AGEs, decreased EPC proliferation, migration and homing, endothelial dysfunction and impaired vascular repair [45].

There is evidence that suggest that reduced miR-126 expression levels are partially responsible for impaired vascular repair capacities in diabetes; in contrast, restored expression of this miRNA promotes EPCs-related repair capacities and inhibits apoptosis [66].

8.2.3.4 Thrombosis and Coagulation

Both diabetes and insulin resistance are associated with a prothrombotic status, as a result of the alterations in clotting factors and platelet aggregation [67]. The most frequent alterations consist of: increased PAI-1 and fibrinogen, reduced tPA levels, increased expression of tissue factor (TF) with procoagulant activity and thrombin generation, platelet hyperreactivity, up-regulation of glycoproteins Ib and IIb/IIIa, increased levels of microparticles (MPs) released in the circulation [45]. Platelet hyperactivity and hyperaggregability in T2DM is induced by several factors including oxidative stress, abnormal intracellular Ca^{2+} homeostasis and hyperhomocysteinaemia. It has been showed that the endogenous production of ROS, Ca^{2+} mobilization and platelet aggregation are significantly greater in platelets from diabetic patients than in controls, even though they have been exposed to the same concentrations of homocysteine (Hcy), indicating that platelets from diabetic donors are more sensitive to plasma Hcy levels [68]. Besides, the exogenous oxidative stress, thrombin activation, and ageing lead to protein carbonyl formation in platelets from diabetic patients [69]. Moreover, it has been shown that MPs from patients with T2DM increase coagulation activity in endothelial cells. MPs carrying TF promote thrombus formation at the sites of injury, representing a novel and additional mechanism of coronary thrombosis in diabetes [70]. On the other hand, it has been reported that enoxaparin – a low molecular weight heparin, restores the altered vascular reactivity of resistance arteries in aged and aged-diabetic hamsters [71]. The author concludes that, these pharmacological effects supplement the anticoagulant properties of enoxaparin and may be of relevance for improving perfusion/circulation in the microvasculature of aged and of aged–diabetic persons [71].

8.2.3.5 Vascular Hyperglycemic Memory

The "hyperglycemic memory" concept derived from large observational studies, where adequate control of patients' glucose blood levels acquired years after disease onset, failed to result in a lower cardiovascular risk [72]. However, in patients with early-onset therapy, well-established benefits were obtained [73]. The persistence of hyperglycemic stress despite blood glucose normalization has been defined as "hyperglycemic memory" [45]. Transitory episodes of hyperglycemia activate NF-kB, with a lingering effect even after blood glucose level become optimal. Hyperglycemia induces endothelial dysfunction, vascular inflammation and apoptosis through Sirtuin 1 (SIRT1) downregulation, p53 and $p66^{Shc}$ activation, PKCβII activation, inhibition of eNOS activity, expression of inflammatory genes and mitochondrial ROS accumulation, thus perpetuating a vicious circle that maintains the vascular lesional status in patients with diabetes despite optimal glycemic control [74].

8.3 Endothelial Progenitor Cell Biology

8.3.1 Definition of Endothelial Progenitor Cells

EPCs are a heterogeneous population of cells that reside in the bone marrow (BM) in close association with hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) and the stroma [75]. These cells can be found (circulate) in the peripheral and umbilical cord blood and have been first isolated using magnetic micro beads by Asahara et al. (1997) [76]. EPCs represent between 1 and 5% of the total BM cells and less than 0.0001–0.01% of peripheral circulating mononuclear cells [77]. EPCs are involved in the maintenance of endothelial regeneration, vascular repair and in angiogenesis processes [78].

8.3.2 Ontogeny of Endothelial Progenitor Cells

In circulation two categories of EPCs can be found: a population with hematopoietic origin, and another population named non-hematopoietic EPCs [79]. It is well known that hematopoietic EPCs arise from a progenitor cell of mesodermal origin, defined as hemangioblast [76, 80, 81]. This cell type is rare, slowly proliferating and is described as a precursor for hematopoietic cells (myeloid and lymphocytic lineages), and also for a part of EPCs [82, 83]. The angioblast (immature stage of EPCs) and primitive HSCs present common hematopoietic stem cell markers as: CD133, CD34, CD45 or Flk-1/KDR [80, 84–87] (Fig. 8.2). During the differentiation process the angioblasts start to express new cell surface markers (CD) and become primitive EPCs, an immature population of cells (Fig. 8.2). Some markers

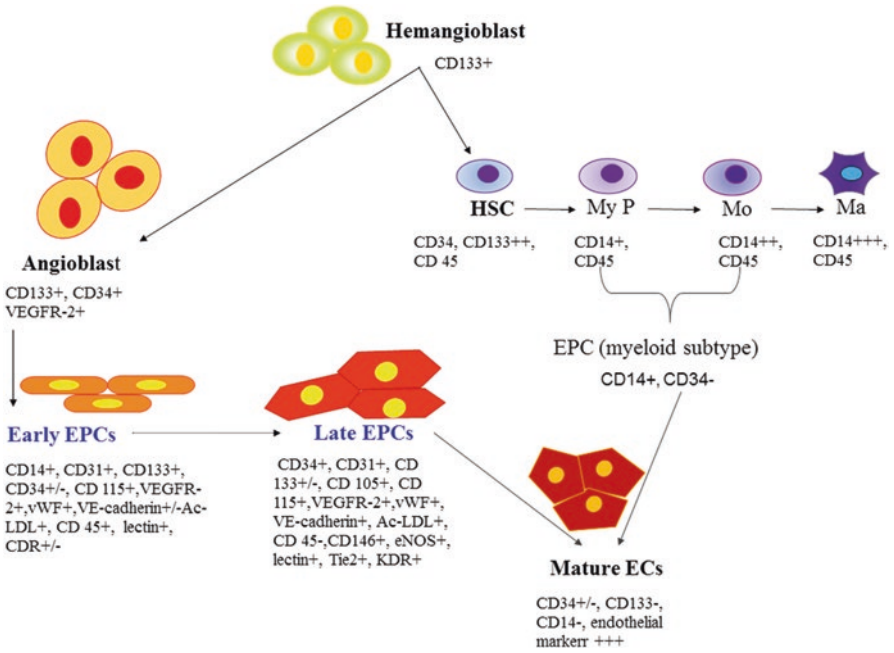


Fig. 8.2 The origin and differentiation of EPCs from hematopoietic and non hematopoietic stem cells: the profile of cell surface markers (+: positive cells, –: negative cells)

(CD14 and CD45) are common with myeloid lineage suggesting the hematopoietic origin of these EPCs [88]. In BM or in circulation, the hematopoietic EPCs begin to express specific markers for endothelial cells (ECs): vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 (VEGFR-2) and von Willebrand factor (vWf), in addition to CD133 and CD34 [80, 82, 85]. Regarding CD133, its expression is downregulated in non-hematopoietic cells and absent in mature ECs [85, 89, 90].

In vitro, **hematopoietic EPCs** generate the endothelial cell colony forming units (CFU-ECs) [91] with spindle shape and low proliferative capacity, named also "early endothelial colonies" or **early EPCs** (Table 8.1). These cells are able to incorporate acetylated LDL (AcLDL) and to bind specific lectins (BS-1 and ulex europaeus) which are usually considered endothelial specific [92, 93]. They are also characterized by the expression of vWf, VEGFR-2 and CD31 [88, 94]. However, early EPCs do not generate vascular tubes *in vitro*, but they can induce the angiogenesis indirectly by producing angiogenic factors and inflammatory cytokines/chemokines permitting new vessels to form and to extend [95–99]) (Table 8.1).

Another EPC subtype is known as **non-hematopoietic EPCs** or **late EPCs** or outgrowth endothelial cells (**OECs**), because in the culture they generate the endothelial colony forming cell (ECFC) that develop into monolayers with a typical "cobblestone" morphology [79, 85]. OECs have a higher proliferative potential and they easily form tube-like structures *in vitro* [79]. These cells are present in

Table 8.1 Differentiation of early compared with late EPCs (as two types of culture period-dependent cells)

	Early EPCs or hematopoietic EPCs	Ref.	Late EPCs or non-hematopoietic EPCs or (EOCs)	Ref.
In vitro features	Grown on fibronectin-coated surfaces	[76, 91, 98, 101]	Grown on collagen type I-coated surfaces	[97, 102]
	Appear in 3–5 days in culture		Appear after 2–3 weeks in culture	
	Are round cells surrounded by spindle-shaped cells		Are elongated cells in culture (3–5 weeks), and form a cobblestone-shaped monolayer	
	Proliferate slowly with a peak growth in culture at 2–3 weeks		Have a great proliferative potential	
			Can be cultured until 15 passages	
Angiogenic potential	Do not generate vascular tubes *in vitro*	[96, 97]	Generate tube-like structure *in vitro*	[79, 103]
	Secret angiogenic factors and induce angiogenesis by paracrine mechanism		Have vasculogenic and angiogenic potential, processes underlying the generation of new blood vessels	
			Form vascular networks de novo	
Endothelial properties	VEGFR-2, CD31, vWf, ability to bind AcLDL and lectins	[92, 93]	VEGFR-2, CD31, CD105, CD144, vWf, CD34, eNOS, Tie-2, VE-cadherin, ability to bind AcLDL and lectins	[100, 103]
Role and function	High cytokine release	[104, 105]	Low cytokine release	[104, 106]
	Phagocytic function		Incorporation and tube-forming capability	
			No phagocytic function	

peripheral and cord-blood and non-hematopoietic tissues [79]. Late EPCs do not express hematopoietic marker CD45 or the monocyte markers CD14 and CD115, but they express many EC antigens CD31, CD105, CD144, CD146, vWF, KDR, and UEA-1 [100] (Table 8.1 and Fig. 8.2). It has been also observed that, *in vivo,* these cells continue to differentiate and incorporate into the endothelium, and the expression of CD31 and vWF increases [91].

8.4 Endothelial Progenitor Cell Dysfunction, a Link Between Diabetes and Vascular Disruption

Cardiovascular risk factors induce endothelial injury. The occurring damages represent a balance between the degree of injury and the capacity of various complex mechanisms of repairing it. Diabetes mellitus is considered to be a clinical condition characterized by early and extended endothelial dysfunction. Hyperglycemia impairs vascular endothelial function and contributes to the vascular damage in diabetic patients [107]. Current studies suggest there is a negative correlation between the severity of diabetes and EPC count and function [108].

The complex pathophysiology of vascular damage in diabetes is not fully comprehended. Oxidative stress plays a crucial role in the pathogenesis of late diabetic complications. EPC dysfunction in diabetic patients has been correlated to oxidative stress and the generation of ROS [109]. Reduced extracellular superoxide dismutase (SOD) activity, the major antioxidant enzyme system of the vessel wall, has been associated with increased vascular oxidative stress and has been implicated in the endothelial dysfunction. In patients with CAD, SOD activity was substantially reduced [110].

NO is a biologically active unstable radical that is synthesized in vascular endothelial cells by eNOS. EPC mobilization from bone marrow to the peripheral blood and function requires NO [111]. Endothelial dysfunction is characterized by low biovailability of endothelium-derived NO, witch is itself an independent predictor of future cardiovascular events.

Chen et al. [112] have reported that prolonged exposure of early or late EPCs to high glucose concentrations reduces their number and proliferative ability, NO bioavailability, and the extent of phosphorylation of eNOS [112]. Exposure of EPC to high glucose concentrations has increased NADPH oxidase activity which results in increased O2- generation and reduced NO bioavailability because O2- inactivates NO and uncouples eNOS [113]. Therefore, decreased NO bioavailability is one of the determinants of vascular damage in diabetes.

On the other hand, ischemia induces neovascularization in diabetic patients. The oxygen deficit is considered the strongest stimulus for EPC mobilization from the bone marrow, through the up regulation of VEGF. It seems that EPC recruitment in regenerating tissues is mediated by a hypoxic gradient by Hypoxic Inducible Factor -1 (HIF-1) [114]. The expression of angiogenic factors, VEGF and HIF-1, has been reduced in the hearts of diabetic patients during acute coronary syndromes (ACS). In rats, myocardial infarct size has increased in hyperglycemic conditions and has been associated with a reduced expression of the HIF-1 gene [115]. Lambiase et al. (2004) have shown that modest coronary collateral vessels development, which is typical for diabetes, may be related to low levels of circulating EPCs [116]. Diabetic EPCs have not been able to stimulate vascularization, even becoming anti-angiogenic. Gill et al. [117] have reported that coronary artery bypass grafting is followed by a marked increase in circulating EPCs that peaks at 6–12 h, resembling very closely to VEGF increase effects [117].

Nondiabetic patients with PAD alone and patients with uncomplicated diabetes have had similar EPC reduction versus control subjects [118]. Patients with diabetes and PAD have had a further significant decrease in circulating EPC levels, especially in the presence of ischemic foot lesions. EPC levels have been strongly correlated with the ankle-brachial index, the most objective diagnostic and prognostic test for lower-extremity arterial disease.

In addition, hyperglycemia induces retinal ischemia and the release of angiogenic factors that stimulate the proliferation of microvessels, leading to proliferative retinopathy. EPCs may be involved in the development of proliferative retinopathy. This is a paradox as, in diabetic patients, the vascular ischemia may coexist with a condition of pathological neovascularization. Interestingly, the pericyte loss is an early and selective event leading to endothelial activation and proliferation in the retina, and $CD34^+$ progenitors of perivascular cells have been demonstrated in peripheral blood [119]. Thus, depletion of generic $CD34^+$ progenitor cells may be one cause of pericyte loss.

Another possible link between diabetes and EPC alterations is the effect of insulin resistance per se. It has been demonstrated that patients with metabolic syndrome have decreased levels of $CD34^+KDR^+$EPCs compared with patients without the syndrome [120].

Given the EPC effects revealed by ongoing clinical studies we may consider new pathways of understanding and treatment of diabetic complications.

8.5 Mechanisms Leading to Endothelial Progenitor Cell Dysfunction in Diabetes and Diabetic Vascular Complications

EPCs from humans and animals with T2DM have multiple functional defects *in vitro*, with biologically relevance *in vivo*, including decreased migration to chemotactic stimuli, reduced proliferative potential and differentiation, diminished ability to form vascular-like structures, which limit their regenerative capacity [121, 122].

In the following sections, we highlight the putative mechanisms by which metabolic features of diabetes impair EPC functions.

8.5.1 Effect of Hyperglycaemia

The abnormalities of glucose regulation are associated with changes in EPC biology, including reduced circulating EPC numbers, incorrect mobilization from bone marrow, decreased functional properties, lowered capacity to mediate endothelial repair, and altered differentiation propensity. These alterations of EPCs reduce their potential to generate vascular regenerative cells favouring the development of proinflammatory cells [123–125].

It has been shown that in both patients with T2DM or pre-diabetic states (meaning impaired fasting glucose and reduced glucose tolerance) and animal models of diabetes, the function and number of circulating EPCs are decreased compared to normoglycemic conditions and these are correlated with disease severity [118, 125–130]. EPCs have been negatively associated with glucose levels after a glucose challenge, in individuals with impaired glucose tolerance [131], and also with serum glucose and glycated haemoglobin A1c levels, in patients with T2DM [132].

The mechanisms by which hyperglycaemia influences EPC function involve the formation of AGEs and oxidative stress with augmentation of ROS production through the activation of NAPDH oxidase in mitochondrion, with role in EPC apoptosis [133]. Increased ROS generation could also stimulate the AGE production, which further triggers ROS production. These activate nuclear factor-kappa B (NF-B) and subsequently the target genes that encode inflammatory proteins inducing interleukin 1β (IL-1β) and tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α). In parallel, NF-κB transcription factor activates p53 accelerating cell senescence and inducible NOS (iNOS) that further potentiates the ROS production [134–136]. Hyperglycaemia causes also endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress and excessive autophagy which further facilitate EPC death and reduce their migration [137, 138]. Apart from that, high glucose concentrations influence the proliferative capacity of EPCs either via inhibition of Akt phosphorylation followed by NOS activation or via activation of C-JunN-terminal kinase (JNK) pathway [139–141]. It has been demonstrated that the exposure to high levels of glucose, *in vitro,* induces decreased early and late EPC number and activity by downregulation of eNOS expression and phosphorylation, suggesting that eNOS is an important target for high glucose adverse effects [112]. However, it is still unclear whether high glucose-associated eNOS damage causes oxidative stress or if oxidative stress associated with high glucose causes eNOS deactivation [142]. Hamed et al. (2009) showed that in patients with T2DM an inverse relationship between plasma glucose and reduced NO bioavailability in EPCs can be found, due to enhanced oxidative stress which damages the protein signaling pathways that lead to diminished NO generation [143]. The relationship between the NO signaling pathway and EPC dysfunction will be discussed in detail below. High glucose levels also induce EPC senescence by one of NF-κB target genes, p53, and by the activation of the p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway [144] (Fig. 8.3).

A very recent study has shown that the main factors (AGE, oxidative stress) for EPC apoptosis and dysfunction induced by hyperglycaemia are also potent inducers for epigenetic changes in EPCs [145]. For example, ROS has been associated with a series of histone changes in the promoter and enhancer of superoxide dismutase (SOD) 2 gene in retinal endothelial cells isolated from diabetic rats with retinopathy [146]. In human microvascular endothelial cells, hyperglycaemia has induced the increase of H3K4mel expression and decreases of H3K9me2 and H3K9me3 levels on the of NF-κB promoter leading to NF-κB activation [147]. Moreover, the histone codes H3K9ac, H3K12ac, H3K4me2, and H3K4me3 suppress the eNOS transcription conducting to decreased NO [148].

Taken together, these studies demonstrate the obvious and complex influence of hyperglycaemia on impaired EPC levels and function.

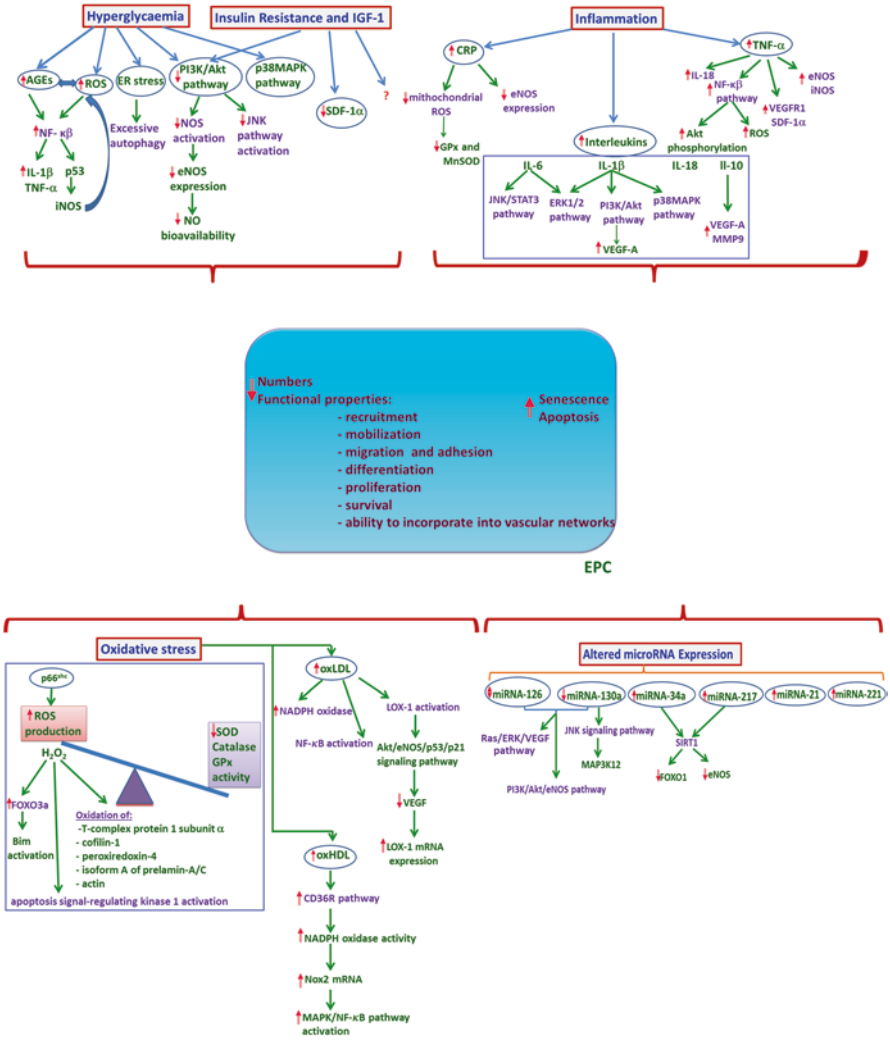


Fig. 8.3 The mechanisms by which diabetic hallmarks induce EPC dysfunction

8.5.2 Effect of Insulin Resistance and Insulin Like Growth Factor 1

Insulin resistance, a key feature of T2DM and the metabolic syndrome, results in a variety of metabolic and vascular phenomena such as dyslipidaemia, inflammation and a pro-thrombotic tendency, which eventually promote the development of atherosclerosis. Insulin resistance has been correlated with impaired downstream insulin signal transduction that reduces the glucose uptake in metabolic tissues [124].

The homoeostasis model assessment (HOMA) of insulin resistance (a method used to quantify insulin resistance and beta-cell function), has been found to be negatively correlated with EPCs, in patients with cardiovascular risk [120]. In addition, it has been shown that healthy men of South Asian descent, that are more insulin resistant than Caucasian peoples, present a reduced EPCs number and function [149]. Also, in insulin receptor (IR)-null mice, the number of circulating EPCs has been decreased [150]. Flow cytometric and cell culture analyses have revealed lower levels of circulating EPCs across the spectrum of insulin-resistant states [124]. Furthermore, the treatment with an insulin sensitizer, metformin, or thiazolidinediones, such as rosiglitazone, restored circulating EPC levels in diabetes [151–153]. The reduction of circulating EPC levels could be the result of a number of factors, such as defective mobilization, diminished proliferation and shortened survival into the circulation [94, 154].

However, the direct effect of insulin on the mobilization and differentiation of EPCs remains underexplored [155]. On this line, it has been shown that insulin resistance is closely associated with abnormalities in NO bioavailability and PI3K/Akt signaling, both playing an essential role in EPC mobilization from the bone marrow [94, 156–159]. Furthermore, in diabetic patients, EPCs have reduced clonogenicity and uncoupled eNOS mediated by ROS, which additionally contribute to augmented oxidative stress and impaired vascular repair [113] (Fig. 8.3). In one study on patients with poorly controlled T2DM, insulin significantly enhanced EPC mobilizationin subjects with the stromal cell-derived factor 1 (SDF-1)-3′-A/G allele, a polymorphism known to be correlated with increased EPC mobilization, suggesting that this peptide plays a role in this EPC function [160, 161].

The mechanism by which insulin stimulates the *in vitro* outgrowth of EPCs from patients with T2DM involved the insulin-like growth factor (IGF-I) receptor, the stimulation of MAPKs and extracellular-signal-regulated kinase (ERK1/2) signaling pathways, but not IR [162]. IGF-I has complementary activity to insulin, and low IGF-I levels are recognized as an independent risk factors for CVD [163]. Treatment with growth hormone, which increases circulating IGF-I levels induced, in middle-aged humans, both the enhancement of circulating EPC levels and their incorporation into tube-like structures, and eNOS expression followed by the improvement of EPC colony forming and migratory capacity [157]. *In vitro*, IGF-I stimulates via the IGF-I receptor the EPC differentiation, migratory capacity and ability to incorporate into vascular networks [157]. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that haploinsufficiency of the IGF1-receptor increases endothelial repair and favorably modifies the angiogenic progenitor cell phenotype. This angiogenic trait accelerated the endothelial regeneration *in vivo*, and increased the tube formation ability and adhesion potential of progenitor cells *in vitro*, and in general enhanced vascular repair [164]. It should be noted that a study has shown that IGF-I increases the eNOS expression, phosphorylation and activity in a PI3K/Akt-dependent manner in EPCs [157] (Fig. 8.3).

The heterozygous mouse models for IR knockout (IRKO), although non-diabetic, have revealed the presence of endothelial dysfunction and reduced EPC number and function. The descendants of IRKO mice crossed with transgenic mice with Tie-2-driven human IR expression in endothelial cells (HIRECO), have presented restored insulin signaling in endothelial cells through IR, and improved blood pres-

sure, endothelial function, NO bioavailability, and vascular repair in the setting of global IR. This has not been related to glucoregulation or EPC abundance [165]. Insulin resistant, non-diabetic hemizygous mice for IRKO have presented a lower number of circulating EPCs in peripheral blood, but not in bone marrow and decreased EPC mobilization compared to wild-type mice [150]. Moreover, in IRKO mice, after arterial injury, the endothelial regeneration was delayed, but it has been restored after the transfusion of mononuclear cells or c-kit+bone marrow cells from wild-type mice [150].

All these studies demonstrate that both insulin and IGF-I significantly influence the EPC function, but more investigations are needed to understand their mode of action.

8.5.3 Nitric Oxide as a Key Factor of Endothelial Progenitor Cell Dysfunction

NO, a biologically active unstable free radical is synthesized from L-arginine in vascular endothelial cells by eNOS, an enzyme which is constitutively expressed in these cells. NO bioavailability depends on the balance between the rate of its generation and its inactivation, particularly by ROS [166, 167]. Moreover, NO and eNOS play an important role in mobilization of EPCs from bone marrow stem cell niches to the peripheral circulation [11, 168, 169]. NO bioavailability in sites of active vascularization seems to be crucial for EPC biology and function. The administration of endogenous NOS inhibitors, such as asymmetric dimethylarginine (ADMA), induces decreased EPC mobilization, differentiation, and proliferation in patients with CVD, suggesting the essential role of this enzyme in EPC function regulation [170].

Impaired NO bioavailability, the hallmark of endothelial dysfunction, is one of the contributing factors to the vascular damage in T2DM. NO bioavailability may be diminished either due to the lower overall systemic fraction of L-arginine that is converted to NO, or due to the reduction of essential eNOS cofactor and (6R)-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-L-biopterin (BH4) [171, 172]. Reduced NO concentration contributes to defective migratory activity in diabetic EPCs. It has been demonstrated that EPCs isolated from diabetic patients have an impaired migration to stimulation with SDF-1 due to defective cell deformability, and the NO treatment improves deformability and normalizes the migration of these diabetic cells [173]. The EPC dysfunction in T2DM has been reported to be restored through NO-dependent mechanisms by various ways: (i) treatment with a NO donor drug which normalized their migration [173]; (ii) treating wounds with SDF-1α which reestablished their homing [140]; (iii) inactivation of NADPH oxidase which improved their reendothelialization capacity, *in vivo* [174]; (iv) preservation of the NO bioavailability with SOD which restored EPC proliferation [169]. Furthermore, since it has been demonstrated that prostacyclin (PGI_2), an vasorelaxant prostanoid, has a direct effect on EPC functions and number in an autocrine or paracrine manner through an NO-

dependent mechanism [175–177], it has been considered that PGI_2 may have a substantial therapeutic role in diabetes as well [142].

8.5.4 PI3K/Akt Signaling Pathway and Endothelial Progenitor Cell Dysfunction

The phosphatidylinositol triphosphate kinase/protein kinase B (PI3K/Akt) pathway has been suggested to be involved in the regulation of EPC recruitment, mobilization, and proliferation [178]. Well-known activators of the PI3K/Akt pathway such as hydroxymethylglutaryl-coenzyme A reductase inhibitors (statins), erythropoietin, estrogens, and VEGF, are able to increase circulating EPC levels, proliferation and migration [156, 179]. Pharmacological inhibition of PI3K and the overexpression of a dominant-negative Akt construct have been shown to abolish EPC proliferation and differentiation induced by statin and VEGF, *in vitro* and *in vivo* [156]. Moreover, Akt is an upstream enzyme of the eNOS signaling pathway which, as we mentioned above, is essential for EPC mobilization. Thus, perturbations in the PI3K/Akt/eNOS/NO signaling pathway or in one of its members may result in EPC dysfunction [168].

8.5.5 Oxidative Stress Impairs the Function of Endothelial Progenitor Cells

Oxidative stress is defined as an imbalance between ROS production and antioxidant defences. ROS generation is promoted by the $p66^{shc}$, an adaptor protein [180, 181], while the antioxidant protection is provided by catalase, SOD, and glutathione peroxidase (GPx), which scavenge the excess of oxygen-free radicals and reduce ROS action. Previous reports have shown that the oxidative stress has a pivotal damaging effect on EPC functions [155, 182]. Thus, enhanced superoxide generation reduces the EPC levels and impairs EPC function [113]. Dysregulations of $p66^{shc}$ expression and SOD activity have been detected in AGEs-stimulated late EPCs, changes that are mediated by high mobility group box-1 (HMGB-1), a nonchromosomal nuclear protein [183, 184]. However, in the early-stage of diabetic EPCs, increased levels of ROS are not found, owing to the enhanced expression of antioxidant enzymes such as catalase [185].

Additionally to the indirect effects of ROS on EPCs it has been suggested that ROS exert direct effects on EPCs. Hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) induces in EPCs the increase of Forkhead box O3 (FOXO3a) protein expression, in a dose-dependent manner, and thereafter the activation of pro-apoptotic protein, Bim, that leads to the following effects: decreased viability, increased apoptosis, and the impairment of tube formation [186]. Also, H_2O_2 stimulates EPC apoptosis by the activation of apoptosis signal-regulating kinase 1 (ASK1), due to the oxidation of sulfhydryl groups of multiple anti-oxidant proteins such as glutaredoxin and thioredoxin [187,

188]. Moreover, H_2O_2 produces the oxidation of important EPC proteins such as the T-complex protein 1 subunit α, cofilin-1, peroxiredoxin-4, isoform A of prelamin--A/C, and actin [189].

Under diabetic conditions, enhanced oxidative stress induces the excessive generation of oxidized low density lipoprotein (oxLDL) [142]. It has been shown that the oxLDL reduces the number of viable EPCs in culture and induces the dysfunction of cultured EPCs isolated from healthy subjects [190–192]. These effects are mediated by NADPH oxidase, NF-κB activation, or LOX-1 activation that subsequently inhibit the Akt/eNOS pathway [190, 192]. In T2DM patients, elevated levels of circulating oxLDL contribute to cardiovascular symptoms [193]. OxLDL accelerates the EPC senescence by the activation of the Akt/p53/p21 signaling pathway [144, 190] and inhibits VEGF-mediated differentiation via LOX-1 receptors, increasing the LOX-1 mRNA expression [194].

High-density lipoproteins (HDL), particles with antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties, have a positive impact on EPC physiology [195, 196]. In T2DM patients, the HDL particles are dysfunctional, and the serum levels of oxidized HDL (oxHDL) and myeloperoxidase (MPO) enzyme have been found to be elevated as well [197, 198]. The administration of reconstituted HDL to T2DM patients has improved circulating EPC functions [199], while the treatment with HDL of cultured EPCs has induced the intensifications in their proliferation, migration, adhesion, and tube formation and also protected them from apoptosis [200]. In addition, HDL protects EPCs from the deleterious effects of ox-LDL. On the other hand, high concentrations of HDL (>400 μg/ml) seem to induce EPC senescence and to decrease their tube formation ability via the activation of Rho kinase that inhibits the Akt and p38 MAPK signaling pathways [201]. Conversely, ox-HDL stimulates EPC apoptosis in a dose-dependent manner, via the CD36 pathway. Interaction of ox-HDL with CD36 also enhances the NADPH oxidase activity, upregulates Nox2 mRNA (NADPH oxidase subunit), and activates the MAPK/NF-κB pathway [202].

Other data have revealed that ROS induce the impairment of EPC function in diabetes, but the mechanisms that explain this phenomenon have not yet been studied by these authors [155, 203]. One of the mechanisms of diabetes-induced oxidative stress action has been recently investigated by Wu et al. (2016). This study has indicated that HMGB-1 has a significantly involvement via a positive feedback loop including the AGE/ROS/HMGB-1 pathway [203].

Regarding the antioxidant protection, it has been shown that EPCs from healthy humans contain high intracellular expression levels of manganese SOD (MnSOD) [204, 205], while EPCs from T2DM patients have increased SOD activity that neutralizes the high levels of superoxide anions [142]. Moreover, it has been reported that the antioxidant therapy with SOD in diabetic mice has reduced oxidative stress and improved EPC levels and differentiation capacity [206]. The treatment with SOD of glucose-stressed EPCs has restored their proliferation through an NO-dependent mechanism suggesting that the interaction between NO and superoxide anions has an important role in the development of EPC dysfunction and subsequently in CVD development in T2DM patients [169]. The augmentation of SOD expression in human EPCs by shear stress can accelerate the neutralization of superoxide anions, preventing the peroxynitrite formation, and thus increasing NO bio-

availability in EPCs [207]. Likewise, the MnSOD overexpression effectively reversed the diabetic EPC dysfunction including tube formation, migration, while the transplantation with MnSOD-overexpressed diabetic EPCs improved *in vivo* wound healing ability [208]

8.5.6 Inflammation and Endothelial Progenitor Cells Dysfunction

Inflammation affects both EPC number and function, and EPCs react in two different ways to an inflammatory environment [208]: (1) at low concentrations of inflammatory cytokines, the number and function of EPCs are positively regulated, meaning that the increased number of circulating EPCs adheres and is recruited to the injured area; (2) at high concentrations of inflammatory cytokines, in a severe and chronic inflammatory environment such as diabetes, EPC functions (mobilization, adhesive capacity and proliferation) are impaired and the EPC number is reduced, leading to deficiency in angiogenesis. Subclinical inflammation has been shown to be a powerful predictor of cardiovascular events and T2DM [155]. In these conditions, the systemic inflammation is characterized by elevated levels of C-reactive protein (CRP), TNF-α, and many cytokines, such as interleukins (ILs): IL-1, IL-6, IL-10 and IL-18 [209, 210]. The interaction of these factors with different receptors results in the increase of oxidative stress and activation of NF-κB in EPCs, which lead to their dysfunction (Fig. 8.3).

CRP has been reported to have the following effects, mediated through receptors for AGE, on EPCs: (i) significantly disturbs migration, adhesion and proliferation; (ii) reduces eNOS expression, increases apoptosis and necrosis [211, 212]. In addition, CRP increases mitochondrial ROS production, modulating the expression of anti-oxidant enzymes, such as GPx and MnSOD [212]. There was no association found between plasma levels of CRP and EPCs [213]. Regarding the effect of ILs, it has been shown that IL-1β: (i) induces murine EPC viability, proliferation, and migration both *in vivo* and *in vitro*, via ERK1/2 pathway activation [214]; (ii) increases mRNA and protein levels of VEGF-A in EPCs, via the PI3K/Akt signaling pathway [215]; (iii) reduces the number and proliferation of pig EPCs, and also EPC migration, adhesion, and angiogenesis, through p38 MAPK pathway activation [216]. Also, IL-18 reduces the ability of EPCs from healthy individuals to differentiate into mature endothelial cells [217] while IL-6 increases EPC migration, proliferation, and differentiation in cell culture, by activating both the JNK/STAT3 pathway and the ERK1/2 pathway [218]. Moreover, IL-10 alone has no effect on EPC migration and differentiation, although it did augmente significantly the expressions of VEGF and matrix metallopeptidase-9 (MMP-9) and potentiated the negative effects of TNF-α on EPCs [219].

TNF-α serum levels are higher in diabetes and have been associated with various complications of this disease [220, 221]. It has been shown that TNF-α influences

the EPC function by different ways: (i) induces IL-18 expression that has negative effects on EPC differentiation; (ii) decreases Akt phosphorylation mediated by insulin and increases apoptosis through NF-κB pathway activation [222]; (iii) inhibits migration and proliferation in a dose and time-dependent manner; (iv) mediates downexpressions of VEGFR-1 and SDF-1 as well as of the iNOS and eNOS [223]. On the contrary, in another study it has been reported that TNF-α enhances EPC migration, adhesion, and tube formation [219].

Regarding the effect of NF-κB, it has been indicated that its overexpression: (i) improves EPC adherence to the endothelium by increasing the expressions of E-selectin and P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 [224]; (ii) does not impair the migration or vasculogenesis, in murine embryonic EPCs. In addition, simultaneous stimulation with TNF-α and NF-κB of EPCs isolated from insulin resistant ZO rats induces apoptosis via caspase-3 [222]. The activation of NF-κB can mediate the damage induced by Benzo[a]pyrene, an environmental toxin, on EPCs by increasing ROS production, thus impairing their migration, proliferation, and vasculogenesis [225].

8.5.7 Altered Micro RNA Expression and Dysfunctionality of Endothelial Progenitor Cells

The small noncoding molecules, microRNAs (miRNAs), are key regulators of diverse cellular processes, and their expression reflects the disease pathology [226]. The miRNAs in the body fluid seem promising to be used as biomarkers to monitor diabetes onset, and their number has been found to play a significant physiological role in tissues where diabetes complications occur.

Regarding the involvement of miRNAs in diabetic EPC dysfunctions, there are several data sustaining this aspect. For example, it has been shown that in T2DM, the miRNA-126 expression has been downregulated in EPCs, inhibited EPC proliferation/migration ability, and induced apoptosis, leading to diabetes-mediated CVD [227]. The altered expressions of miRNA-126 as well as of miRNA-130a have been involved in EPC dysfunction through extracellular signal–regulated kinase, Ras/ERK/VEGF, and the PI3K/Akt/eNOS signaling pathway [227, 228]. In addition, dysregulated miR-130a has impaired EPC function by directly targeting MAP3K12, a newly identified target gene of the JNK signaling pathway [141]. Alternatively, in T1DM patients the expression of miR-126 in EPCs has increased compared to control subjects [229]. In primary cultured EPCs from diabetic patients, an increased expression of miR-21 has been detected compared to that from control individuals, and it was suggested that elevated levels of muR21 protect EPCs from apoptosis via the regulation of downstream target DAXX [230]. Moreover, the overexpression of miR-34a in EPCs results in an increase in EPC senescence with impaired angiogenesis and SIRT1 expression [231] (Fig. 8.3). Also, augmented

levels of miR-34a and miR-217 have induced the downregulation of some important targets of SIRT1, such as FOXO1 and eNOS, thereby leading to premature endothelial cell senescence and apoptosis [231, 232]. More recently, it was demonstrated that in T1DM patients with diabetic retinopathy, the miR-221 expression in EPCs has been significantly higher than in T1DM patients without diabetic retinopathy and control subjects [229]. Thus, it was hypothesized that when retinal damage is widespread with chronic hypoxia and nonperfusion, the EPCs would respond by increases of miR-221 expression and specific chemokines, a process not activated in earlier stages in noncomplicated diabetic patients.

The identification of miRNAs as diabetic biomarkers and pathogenic factors would not only contribute to the detection of early complications and progressive changes of diabetes, but also would provide targets for strategic therapeutic approaches in diabetes mellitus.

8.6 Significance of Endothelial Progenitor Cells in the Pathogenesis of Vascular Complications of Diabetes

Several studies have revealed the innate complex mechanisms underlying changes that occur in the vasculature during diabetes and lead to the cardiovascular risk associated with macrovascular and microvascular complications of diabetes [233]. It is well known that EPCs play an essential role in endothelial repair, angiogeneosis, neovascularization and attenuation of vascular dysfunction. Therefore, alterations in EPC number and functions are considered markers of cardiovascular risk in the general population and in diabetic patients, as well as a cause of diabetic vascular complications [120, 234, 235].

8.6.1 Endothelial Progenitor Cell Dysfunction and Macrovascular Complications in Diabetes

The linkage between diabetes mellitus and macrovascular disease has been very well established in many scientific studies [236]. It has been reported that diabetic patients have a two to fourfold increased risk of developing CAD and PAD compared with non-diabetic individuals [22]. Also, the severity of macrovascular complications in diabetes has been attributed to a profoundly impaired collateralization of vascular ischemic beds [237]. In addition, EPCs have been found to be involved into the mechanisms that delay ischemia-induced neovascularization in diabetes. In animal models of diabetic vasculopathy, it has been shown that diabetic EPCs are not able to promote vascularization, becoming antiangiogenic [238, 239], while the administration of EPCs from control animals has reduced defective

collateralization. Consequently, a referenced study has established that EPCs play an important role in the vascularization and also, in healing of diabetic wounds [240]. Additionally, it has been demonstrated that the EPC reduction in diabetes is strongly correlated with the severity of both carotid and lower-limb atherosclerosis, suggesting that EPC number can be a valuable marker of atherosclerotic involvement [115]. In agreement with these findings, other studies have indicated that the lower circulating EPC number reflects the evolution of atherosclerotic disease both in animal models [241–243] and in patients [244]. These papers have used for EPC analyzing and quantification the flow cytometry technique. Furthermore, it has been reported that the determination of EPC number, using flow cytometry, is sufficiently reproducible to be used in the clinical practice, providing additional information over the classical risk factor analysis. This EPC measuring reflects not only vascular function and atherosclerotic changes, but also the endogenous vasculoregenerative potential [120, 245, 246]. The $CD34^+$ KDR^+ EPC count has been showed to predict the cardiovascular events independently of risk factors and hard indexes, such as left ventricular ejection fraction [244, 245, 247].

These findings have indicated that both decreased levels and dysfunction of EPCs play a significant role in enhanced cardiovascular risk and diabetes-related complications.

8.6.1.1 Endothelial Progenitor Cells and Diabetic Coronary Artery Disease

It is well known that diabetic patients die from CVD, diabetes representing the major cause of death among this population and contributing to a shortening of average life span by 5–10 years in these patients [248]. Diabetes increases the risk of future MI more than any other risk factors, and the consequences of MI are greater in these patients compared to the patients without diabetes mellitus [236].

It has been shown that EPCs isolated from the peripheral blood (PB-EPCs) of subjects with cardiovascular risk factors and previously diagnosed *diabetic* CAD, have altered phenotypes [247, 249], while in patients with known CAD, these cells have exhibited a reduced migratory capacity and weak proliferative response [250]. Additionally, lower levels of EPCs have been found in patients with severe atherosclerosis or diabetes-related vasculopathy [251, 252], and it was concluded that the circulating EPC levels predict cardiovascular events in patients with CAD [245, 253].

Most importantly, due to the EPC heterogeneity and the variable changes in the EPC phenotype at different stages of CAD and diabetes development, there are some limitations in establishing the predictive value of the number and functionality of EPCs in cardiovascular risk calculation [233].

Moreover, modulating EPC levels in T2DM with known CAD using different drugs is still under study. Regarding this aspect, it was found that valsartan, an angiotensin-2 receptor blocker, in high doses, has a positive influence on bone marrow-derived EPCs phenotyped as $CD14^+$ $CD309^+$ and $CD14^+$ $CD309^+$ $Tie2^+$ in T2DM patients with known asymptomatic CAD [254]. Additionally, strong evi-

dence has been provided to support that statins (atorvastatin and pravastatin) have a favourable *in vitro* effect on functional parameters of EPCs derived from diabetic patients with acute ST segment elevation MI (STEMI) [248]. These data indicate that treatment with statins may be beneficial for EPC-driven vascular repair after an acute MI (AMI) and may improve the cardiovascular outcome of diabetic patients.

8.6.1.2 Endothelial Progenitor Cells and Diabetic Peripheral Arterial Disease

PAD is a common vascular complication in the diabetic population, diabetes increasing the risk of developing PAD at least two-fold [255, 256]. Patients suffering from both diabetes and PAD present poor lower extremity function and are at risk of developing critical limb ischaemia and ulceration, potentially requiring limb amputation [257, 258]. Moreover, these patients respond poorly to the treatment of PAD and exhibit a higher mortality [245, 246].

Regarding EPC involvement in this pathology, it has been shown that patients with PAD alone and patients with uncomplicated diabetes had similar EPC decrease versus control subjects, while patients with PAD and diabetes had a more significantly reduction in circulating EPC levels, mainly in the presence of ischemic foot lesions [115]. EPC levels are strongly correlated with the ankle brachial index, the most objective diagnostic and prognostic test for lower extremity arterial disease [118]. A recent study has demonstrated that ankle-brachial index is the determinant of EPC population state in disease-affected groups, and EPCs could predict the prevalence and severity of symptomatic PAD [259]. Moreover, EPCs isolated from diabetic patients with PAD have exhibited impaired proliferation and adhesion capacity to mature endothelium [260], while EPCs isolated from diabetic mice had suppressed EPC mobilization following hindlimb ischaemia [261–265]. In ischaemic tissue the existence of an inverse relationship was proven between diabetes duration and EPC number [266]. Furthermore, it has been reported that the administration of: (i) non-diabetic EPCs into diabetic hindlimbs, following ischaemia, have accelerated the blood flow restoration [238]; (ii) vitamin B1 analogue, benfotiamine or statins, have prevented the diabetes-induced reduction in circulating EPCs in mice subjected to limb ischaemia [265, 267]; (iii) insulin and G-CSF (granulocyte colony stimulating factor) have partially restored the deficient EPC mobilization in diabetic rats after ischaemia/reperfusion injury [268].

8.6.1.3 Endothelial Progenitor Cells and Diabetic Cerebrovascular Disease

In diabetic patients, ischemic cerebral damage is exacerbated, and the outcome is poor, but the responsible mechanisms are not well known. Likewise, there is less information regarding the correlation of circulating EPCs with cerebral vascular density (as an index of angiogenesis) and ischemic injury [269]. Information on

ischemic stroke in diabetic animal models is also lacking. In a study using *db/db* mice as a T2DM animal model for *in vivo* ischemic stroke it has been shown that impaired circulating EPC number, reduced EPC production/function, and increased generation of microparticles (MPs) might be the mechanisms responsible for increased ischemic damage [269]. Moreover, these data suggest that circulating EPCs and MPs could be used as predictive biomarkers for ischemic stroke complications in diabetes and might be thus targeted, offering new therapeutic possibilities for diabetes and ischemic stroke. In another study it has been reported that EPC transplantation alone had a modest effect on stroke recovery in diabetic mice in terms of angiogenesis, neurogenesis, axonal remodeling, and neurological behavior. These phenomena may be explained by the fact that only a small number of transplanted cells survived and successfully homed to the ischemic brain in these diabetic animals [270]. Recently, the same group has reported that EPC transplantation combined with p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase inhibitor administration into *db/db* diabetic mice, after ischemic stroke induction, have accelerated recovery, by increasing levels of proangiogenic and neurotrophic factors [271].

As a result, EPC dysfunction is perhaps a promising target for diabetes treatment strategies. Indeed, the improvement of EPC number and functionality seems to reduce cardiovascular risk and diabetes-related macrovascular complications, but the mechanisms underlying these outcomes are not fully clear, requiring more investigations.

8.6.2 Endothelial Progenitor Cell Dysfunction and Microvascular Complications in Diabetes

Patients with diabetes mellitus are at high risk for the development of microvascular complications and major adverse cardiovascular events. The EPC dysfunction related to the three manifestations of microvascular disease in diabetes: retinopathy, nephropathy, and neuropathy, will be discussed in further detail below.

8.6.2.1 Endothelial Progenitor Cells and Diabetic Retinopathy

Diabetic retinopathy represents an important cause of visual deficiency in the Western world [9]. In the United States this disease has been responsible for ~8% of cases of legal blindness and ~12% of all new cases of blindness in each year in the last decade of the twentieth century [236]. The majority of T1DM patients and more than 60% of patients with T2DM develop background retinopathy. The severity of hyperglycemia, duration of diabetes mellitus, insulin resistance and additionally, hypertension, dyslipidemia, inflammation and smoking are important factors that contribute to the development of microvascular disease [272, 273].

The role of EPC in the development of diabetic retinopathy is controversial [145]. EPC number has been reported as either decreased, increased or unchanged in diabetic patients with severe retinopathy when compared to diabetic patients with or without mild retinopathy, or to healthy subjects [229, 274–277]. Additionally, there are studies showing that in patients with nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy the circulating EPC number is reduced [127] compared to proliferative diabetic retinopathy patients which have increased EPC levels [278]. In T1DM and T2DM patients with diabetic retinopathy, it was found that although the EPC number is increased, their functions, such as migration, mobilization and homing, are often impaired [277, 279]. Intravitreal delivery of cartilage oligomeric matrix protein-angiopoietin 1 (COMP-Ang1) recovers the endothelial integrity and ameliorates the vascular leakage by promoting incorporation of endothelial colony-forming cells into retinal vasculature [280] in diabetic mice, and this way reverses diabetic retinopathy. Moreover, it has been demonstrated in culture studies that the early EPC (eEPCs) are responsible for 'provisional repair', first homing at the lesion and attracting the $CD34^+$ cells, and later on attracting late outgrowth endothelial progenitor cells (late EPCs) [281]. In nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy, eEPCs are dysfunctional and they can not recruit late EPCs into the retina to repair the acellular capillaries, while in proliferative diabetic retinopathy the eEPCs take a proinflammatory phenotype and recruit too many late EPCs leading to pathological neovascularization. Correcting these dysfunctions may allow the use of a diabetic patient's own EPCs to repair their injured retinal and systemic vasculature, in both the early and intermediate phase of vasodegeneration, to enhance vessel repair, reverse ischemia, and prevent progression to the late stages of diabetic retinopathy [281]. Thus, for durable repair and sustained correction of retinal ischemia the use of these expanded in vitro cells (eEPCs and late EPCs) has been proposed as being better than the use of the freshly isolated ones [282–284]. Nevertheless, more rigorous investigations are needed to solve this problem.

8.6.2.2 Endothelial Progenitor Cells and Diabetic Nephropathy

Diabetic nephropathy is found at a rate of ~7% of patients already diagnosed with T2DM. It occurs in less than 12% of patients with T1DM at 7 years after the diagnosis has been made, and in ~25% of patients with T2DM at 10 years after diagnosis [236]. Diabetic nephropathy is characterized in the early stages by hyperperfusion and hyperfiltration, due to the endothelial cell damage and abnormal angiogenesis, and in the late stages by the development of glomeruli fibrosis that results in renal failure. However, the exact mechanisms of nephropathy are not fully elucidated. At the present time, it has been reported that AGEs, oxidative stress, and the activation of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system (RAAS) are involved in these changes partially through the activation of TGF-1 signaling and increased VEGF expression in the kidney [285–287]. The negative correlation between EPC number and microalbuminuria or albumin excretion rate reported in both T1DM and T2DM patients, has suggested that EPCs have a protective effect in the structure and function of

glomeruli [179, 288]. The involvement of dysfunctional EPC has been described in both endothelial damage and microcirculatory impairment that occurs in the early pathogenetic events in diabetic nephropathy and also in defective glomerular repair and renal disease progression in diabetes [115]. Moreover, it has been suggested that EPCs, being pluripotent, have the ability to transdifferentiate into different phenotypes. Due to the kidney-derived hormone, erythropoietin, that has a major role in the regulation of EPC mobilization and differentiation, the relations between EPCs and renal function are more complicated [179]. In diabetes, the oxygen-erythropoietin feedback that depends on the hypoxia-sensing system, hypoxia-inducible factor 1-alpha (HIF-1α), is dysregulated. The erythropoietin response is affected by microangiopathy and progressive tubulointerstitial fibrosis which increase the latency of the erythropoietin system, and by ROS production and hyperglycemia which themselves stabilize HIF-1α [289]. It has been demonstrated that HIF-1α downregulation had a negative impact on EPC mobilization in diabetes [268]. Another factor that has complicated the relationship between EPCs and renal function is represented by ADMA. This endogenous NO inhibitor that is accumulated in patients with chronic kidney disease (CKD) [290] and diabetes [291], is also a potent inhibitor of EPC mobilization and function [170]. Thus, the disrupted erythropoietin system and an excess of ADMA in CKD seem to inhibit EPC mobilization, differentiation, and homing, while EPC alterations that occur in diabetes impair the renal microvasculature. Due to this vicious circle, diabetic nephropathy can be associated with a deficiency of EPCs rather than with CKD in general, which would represent an additional risk for CVD and death [268].

It has been recently suggested that for treating diabetic nephropathy the endothelial colony-forming cells (ECFCs) could be a promising and complimentary therapeutic target [145]. Another promising idea is to apply ECFC with higher level of NO or angiopoietin 1 (Ang1) that will be favorable for stabilizing capillaries by reversing ‘uncoupled VEGF with NO’ balancing ‘Ang1/Ang2 competition’ and ‘rendering Ang1/VEGF’. Alternatively, induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSC)-based ECFCs would be one of the major strategies for diabetic microvascular abnormality treatment. In this direction it has been disclosed that the endothelial progenitors generated from human iPSCs derived from cord blood have a greater capacity for homing and long term incorporation into injured retinal vessels [292, 293]. To improve endothelial function and protect vessel from retinopathy as well as nephropathy, ECFC administration has been proposed in the early stage of diabetes for better efficacy [145].

8.6.2.3 Endothelial Progenitor Cells and Diabetic Neuropathy

The development of diabetic neuropathy is associated with vascular and nonvascular abnormalities. The neuropathy is characterized by basement membrane thickening, pericyte loss, reduced capillary blood flow to C fibers, resulting in attenuated nerve perfusion and attendant endoneurial hypoxia, axonal thickening and eventual loss of neurons [294]. There are two major types of clinical manifestations: (1)

chronic, symmetrical, length-dependent sensorimotor polyneuropathy, that is associated with the severity and duration of hyperglycemia [295]; (2) asymmetrical polyneuropathies that develops at more unpredictable times during the development of diabetes [296].

In the experimental diabetic neuropathy, the reduction of vasa nervorum is an obvious characteristic of peripheral nerves, and decreased blood supply to peripheral nerves can accelerate disease progression [297]. It was hypothesized that EPCs may have a crucial role in the homeostasis of the nutritive microvasculature, their dysfunction contributing to the acceleration of disease. Due to the ability of these cells to differentiate also toward the neural phenotype [298], it is possible that the imbalance of immature circulating cells in diabetes influences this chronic complication, downregulating both endothelial and neuronal progenitors [268]. To support this hypothesis it has been reported that the EPC intramuscular administration can reverse the impairment of sciatic nerve conduction velocity and nerve blood flow in diabetic rats [299]. Chavez et al. (2005) have demonstrated that the EPC dysregulation in diabetic neuropathy may be attributed to a defective HIF-1α activation [300]. Other groups have shown that diabetic neuropathy can by delayed by the administration of some EPC-modulating agents, such as erythropoietin and statins [301]. Consequently, the EPC alterations have contributed to the pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy, but future studies are needed to elucidate the involved mechanisms.

Taken together, these findings indicate that, although very important, the role of EPCs in the pathogenesis of diabetic microvascular diseases is still uncertain and future investigations are necessary to reveal the EPC mysterious nature for therapeutic applications.

8.7 Potential Therapeutic Implications of Endothelial Progenitor Cells in Diabetes-Associated Vascular Complications

8.7.1 Prognostic Value of Endothelial Progenitor Cells

In the recent years many studies have focused on an attempt to define the role of EPCs in identifying patients with increased cardiovascular risk. Clinical studies have demonstrated a correlation between the levels of circulating EPCs and the increasing cardiovascular risk profile [250, 302]. Thus, the adjuvant potential of EPCs as a cardiovascular risk biomarker has been proposed, based on the inverse link between EPC number, their migratory/proliferative potential and risk factors for CVD. Thereby, it has been demonstrated that the number of circulating EPCs and their migratory activity are reduced in the presence of classic cardiovascular risk factors such as smoking [94, 303–305], hypertension [306–308], hypercholesterolemia [250, 309], obesity [310, 311], T1DM and T2DM [115, 121, 128, 235] (Fig. 8.4). These effects could be possibly explained by three different mechanisms,

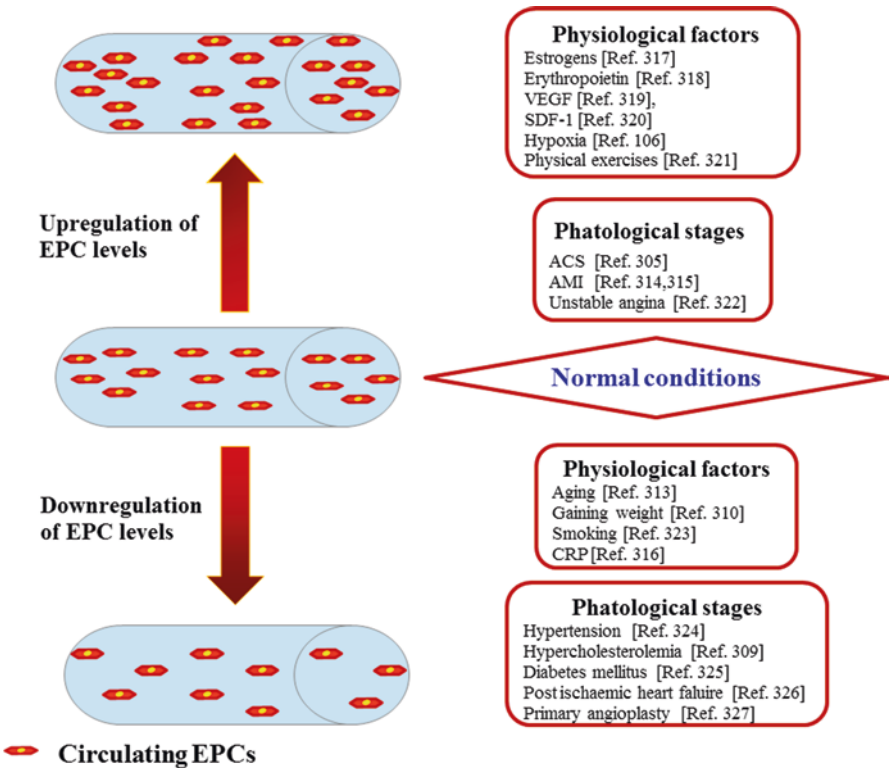


Fig. 8.4 The influence of physiological and pathological factors on EPC number and function

either separate or in combination: (a) an impaired mobilization of EPCs from the bone marrow, (b) an increased uptake of EPCs at sites of vascular injury to induce the endothelial repair; and (c) a decreased half-life of circulating EPCs by accelerated senescence and apoptosis of the remaining cells [94, 312]. In this way the reduction in mobilization, homing, and differentiation/survival of EPCs may limit their ability to repair injured tissues. The endothelial dysfunction and alteration have also determined the higher tissue request for EPCs and their increased turnover [305]. On the other hand, with ageing there is a decrease in the production of EPCs in BM [313].

In contrast, some pathologies such as ACS and acute myocardial infarction (AMI) cause hypoxia and vascular injury determining increased levels of inflammatory and hematopoietic cytokines, which induced a rapid mobilization of EPCs in the circulation [314, 315] (Fig. 8.4). Also, it is well known that physical exercises, hypoxia and some chemokines and growth factors (VEGF, SDF-1, angiogenin and colony-stimulating factor-CSF) increase EPC number and improve their function [106, 315, 316] (Fig. 8.4).

Table 8.2 Effect of drug therapy on EPC number and function

Medication	Response
Antihypertensive medication	
Angiotensin II receptor blockers	
Candesartan – [Ref. 328]	↑ EPC number in hypertensive patients
Telmisartan – [Ref. 329, 330]	↑ EPC proliferative activity *in vitro*; ↑ EPC number in normotensive patients with CAD
Irbesartan – [Ref. 241]	↑ EPC number in hypertensive-hypercholesterolemic animal model
Irbesartan – [Ref. 244]	↑ EPC number in patients with hypertension and dyslipidemia
Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors	
Ramipril – [Ref. 331]	↑ EPC number and EPC migration, proliferation, adhesion abilities in patients with stable CAD
Enalapril – [Ref. 332]	↑ EPC number in hypertensive patients
Zofenopril – [Ref. 332]	↑ EPC number in hypertensive patients
Calcium channel blockers	
Nifedipine – [Ref. 333]	↑ EPC number and function in stage I hypertensive patients
Barnidipine – [Ref. 334]	↑ EPC number in mild essential hypertension patients
Nitrates	
Nitroglycerin – [Ref. 335]	↑ EPC number *in vitro*
Cholesterol lowering medication	
Statins	
Atorvastatin – [Ref. 250, 336, 337]	↑ EPC number and migration in patients after cardiac surgery and in patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy
Rosuvastatin – [Ref. 338]	↑ EPC number in patients with chronic heart failure
Pravastatin – [Ref. 339]	↑ EPC number in patients with essential hypertension
Simvastatin – [Ref. 340]	↑ EPC adhesion *in vitro*
Valsartan – [Ref. 341]	↓ EPC senescence in chronic smokers
Rosiglitazone – [Ref.153]	↑ EPC number and migratory activity in patients with T2DM
Ramipril – [Ref. 342]	↑ EPC number and EPC proliferation, migration, adhesion, vasculogenesis capacity *in vitro*
Anti-diabetic medications	
Insulin – [Ref. 162]	↑ EPC number and clonogenic properties *in vitro*
Metformin – [Ref. 152]	↑ EPC number in patients with T2DM
Pioglitazone – [Ref. 343]	↑ EPC number in patients with T2DM
Metformin + Pioglitazone [Ref. 158, 344]	↑ EPC number and EPC migration in patients with T2DM and CAD

8.7.2 *Pharmacological Manipulation of Endothelial Progenitor Cells*

Besides their role as diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers, EPCs may be important targets in the CVD therapy. Thereby, many cardiovascular pharmacotherapies have

been used to improve the number and function of EPCs in patients with cardiovascular risk (Table 8.2).

8.8 Conclusions

In diabetes mellitus, the hyperglycemia has profound detrimental effects on the vascular endothelial cells, due to their anatomical location in the blood vessel, leading to the emergence of endothelial dysfunction. The vascular complications, particularly macrovascular (*coronary artery disease, peripheral arterial disease, cerebrovascular disease)* and microvascular *(retinopathy, nephropathy, neuropathy)*, are principal causes of disability and death in patients suffering from diabetes mellitus.

Accumulating data evoke that the mechanisms which are involved in the pathogenesis of vascular complications in diabetes have a well-defined role in the mobilization and function of EPCs. Thus, hyperglycaemia, insulin resistance, insulin like growth factor 1, nitric oxide, oxidative stress, PI3K/Akt signaling pathway, inflammation, and altered microRNA expression can contribute to decreasing of circulating EPC levels and to EPC dysfunctionality in diabetes. Many studies have shown that, in patients with diabetes and CVD, the number of EPCs from peripheral blood is reduced and EPC function is impaired. On the other hand, the alterations in EPC number and function may have a relevant role in the development of diabetes-related vascular complications.

A better understanding of the mechanisms leading to impairment of EPC mobilization and function in diabetes can further help in identifying the targets to prevent or reduce the risk of disease progression towards vascular complications.

It is currently hoped that addressing EPCs as targets for diagnostic and therapy in diabetes will favourably modify the risk for cardiovascular complications and survival. The drug therapy on EPC number and function can enhance the protection against vascular complications during diabetes. Therefore, EPCs could represent a diagnostic biomarker and pharmacological target to conduct the preventive or therapeutic interventions in diabetes. Nevertheless, further studies need to elucidate the exact role of EPCs in the pathogenesis of vascular complications in diabetes and their potential therapeutic implications.

Acknowledgements This work is supported by grants of the Romanian National Authority for Scientific Research, CNCS – UEFISCDI, project numbers: PN-II-RU-TE-2014-4-0525, PN-II-RU-TE-2014-4-0523 and PN-II-PT-PCCA-2013-4-0816.

Also, authors' work is supported by: the Romanian Academy; the Competitiveness Operational Programme 2014-2020, Priority Axis 1/Action 1.1.4/Financing Contract no.115/13.09.2016/MySMIS:104362; the MODERNIZE project infrastructure, funded by the National Authority of Scientific Research and Innovation, in the name of the Ministry of European Funds, through the Operational Program Increase of Economic Competitiveness, Priority axis 2, Operation 2.2.1 (POSCCE-A2- 0.2.2.1- 2013-1), co-financed by the European Regional Development Fund.

Disclosure of Conflict of Interests The authors state that they have no conflict of interest.

References

1. International Diabetes Federation. Atlas7thEdition. Available online: http://www.diabetesatlas.org/key-messages.html
2. Barkoudah E, Skali H, Uno H et al (2012) Mortality rates in trials of subjects with type 2 diabetes. J Am Heart Assoc 1:8–15
3. Jenkins AJ, Januszewski AS, O'Neal DN (2015) Addressing vascular risk factors in diabetes. Endocrinology Today 4:35–38
4. Fonseca V, Desouza C, Asnani S et al (2004) Nontraditional risk factors for cardiovascular disease in diabetes. Endocrine Reviews 25:153–175
5. Saito I, Folsom AR, Brancati FL et al (2000) Non-traditional risk factors for coronary heart disease incidence among persons with diabetes: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) Study. Ann Intern Med 133:81–91
6. United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) (1995) Relative efficacy of randomly allocated diet, sulphonylurea, insulin, or metformin in patients with newly diagnosed non-insulin dependent diabetes followed for three years. Br Med J 310:83–88
7. Martín-Timón I, Sevillano-Collantes C, Segura-Galindo A et al (2014) Type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease: Have all risk factors the same strength? World J Diabetes 5:444–470
8. Caballero AE (2003) Endothelial dysfunction in obesity and insulin resistance: a road to diabetes and heart disease. Obes Res 11:1278–1289
9. Fong DS, Aiello LP, Ferris FL et al (2004) Diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes Care 27:2540–2553
10. United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study Group (UKPDS) (1998) Intensive blood glucose control with sulphonylureas or insulin compared with conventional treatment and risk of complications in patients with type 2 diabetes. Lancet 352:837–853
11. American Academy of Ophtalmology. Diabetic retinopathy preffered practice pattern guidelines- Updated-2016. Available online: http://www.aao.org/preferred-practice-pattern/diabetic-retinopathy-ppp-updated-2016
12. Hovind P, Tarnow L, Rossing K et al (2003) Decreasing incidence of severe diabetic microangiopathy in type 1 diabetes. Diabetes Care 26:1258–1264
13. United States Renal Data System. Available online: www.usrds.org 2015 Annual Data Report
14. Tang SC, Chan GC, Lai KN (2016) Recent advances in managing and understanding diabetic nephropathy Version 1. F1000 Res. 5: F1000 Faculty Rev-1044. doi:10.12688/f1000research.7693.1
15. Gross JL, de Azevedo MJ, Silveiro SP et al (2005) Diabetic nephropathy: diagnosis, prevention, and treatment. Diabetes Care 28:164–176
16. Odegaard JI, Chawla A (2012) Connecting type 1 and type 2 diabetes through innate immunity. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med 2:a007724
17. Georgescu A, Popov D, Dragan E et al (2007) Protective effects of nebivolol and reversal of endothelial dysfunction in diabetes associated with hypertension. Eur J Pharmacol 570:149–158
18. Diabetic Neuropathy. Available online: http://emedicine.medscape.com/article/1170337
19. Boulton AJ, Vinik AI, Arezzo JC et al (2005) Diabetic neuropathies: a statement by the American Diabetes Association. Diabetes Care 28:956–962
20. Zochodne DW (2008) Diabetic polyneuropathy: an update. Curr Opin Neurol 5:527–533
21. Boyle PJ (2007) Diabetes mellitus and macrovascular disease: mechanisms and mediators. Am J Med 120:S12–S17
22. Beckman JA, Creager MA, Libby P (2002) Diabetes and atherosclerosis: epidemiology, pathophysiology, and management. JAMA 287:2570–2581
23. Fowler MJ (2008) Microvascular and macrovascular complications of diabetes. Clinical Diabetes 26:77–82
24. Kannel WB, McGee DL (1979) Diabetes and cardiovascular disease: the Framingham study. JAMA 241:2035–2038

25. Haffner SM, Lehto S, Ronnemaa T et al (1998) Mortality from coronary heart disease in subjects with type 2 diabetes and in nondiabetic subjects with and without prior myocardial infarction. N Engl J Med 339:229–234
26. Buse JB, Ginsberg HN, Bakris GL et al (2007) Primary prevention of cardiovascular diseases in people with diabetes mellitus: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association and the American Diabetes Association. Diabetes Care 30:162–172
27. Lehto S, Ronnemaa T, Pyorala K et al (1996) Predictors of stroke in middle-aged patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes. Stroke 27:63–68
28. Ohira T, Shahar E, Chambless LE et al (2006) Risk factors for ischemic stroke subtypes: the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities Study. Stroke 37(10):2493–2498
29. Muntean C, Mitrea A, Mota M et al (2011) Type 2 diabetes and its implications in cerebrovascular disease. Rom J Diabetes Nutr Metab Dis 19:81–88
30. Feldmann E, Broderick JP, Kernan WN et al (2005) Major risk factors for intracerebral hemorrhage in the young are modifiable. Stroke 36:1881–1885
31. Jia Q, Zhao X, Wang C et al (2011) Diabetes and poor outcomes within 6 months after acute ischemic stroke: the China National Stroke Registry. Stroke 42:2758–2762
32. Fuentes B, Ortega-Casarrubios M, SanJosé B et al (2010) Persistent Hyperglycemia >155 mg/dL in acute ischemic stroke patients: how well are we correcting it? Stroke 41:2362–2365
33. Beckman JA, Paneni F, Cosentino F et al (2013) Diabetes and vascular disease: pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and medical therapy: Part II. Eur Heart J 34:2444–2456
34. O'Donnell MJ, Xavier D, Liu L et al (2010) Risk factors for ischaemic and intracerebral haemorrhagic stroke in 22 countries (the INTERSTROKE study): a case control study. Lancet 376:112–123
35. Sarwar N, Gao P, Seshasai SR et al (2010) Diabetes mellitus, fasting blood glucose concentration, and risk of vascular disease: a collaborative meta-analysis of 102 prospective studies. Lancet 375:2215–2222
36. van Wijk I, Kappelle LJ, van Gijn J et al (2005) Long-term survival and vascular event risk after transient ischaemic attack or minor ischaemic stroke: a cohort study. Lancet 365:2098–2104
37. Lange S, Diehm C, Darius H et al (2003) High prevalence of peripheral arterial disease but low antiplatelet treatment rates in elderly primary care patients with diabetes. Diabetes Care 26:3357–3358
38. Jude EB, Oyibo SO, Chalmers N et al (2001) Peripheral arterial disease in diabetic and nondiabetic patients. Diabetes Care 24:1433–1437
39. Escobar C, Blanes I, Ruiz A et al (2011) Prevalence and clinical profile and management of peripheral arterial disease in elderly patients with diabetes. Eur J Intern Med 22:275–281
40. Faglia E, Clerici G, Mantero M et al (2007) Incidence of critical limb ischemia and amputation outcome in contralateral limb in diabetic patients hospitalized for unilateral critical limb ischemia during 1999–2003 and followed-up until 2005. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 77:445–450
41. World Heart Federation. Available online: www.world-heart-federation.org/cardiovascular-health/cardiovascular-disease-risk-factors/diabetes
42. Jude EB (2004) Intermittent claudication in the patient with diabetes. British Journal of Diabetes & Vascular Disease 4:238–242
43. Fowkes FG, Murray GD, Butcher I et al (2008) Ankle brachial index combined with Framingham risk score to predict cardiovascular events and mortality. JAMA 300:197e208
44. Wang F, Guo X, Shen X et al (2014) Vascular dysfunction associated with type 2 diabetes and Alzheimer's disease: a potential etiological linkage. Med Sci Monit Basic Res 20:118–129
45. Paneni F, Beckman JA, Creager MA et al (2013) Diabetes and vascular disease: pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and medical therapy. Eur Heart J 34:2436–2446
46. Naudi A, Jove M, Ayala V, et al (2012) Cellular dysfunction in diabetes as maladaptive response to mitochondrial oxidative stress. Exp Diabetes Res 2012:696215
47. Bartnik M, Cosentino F (2009) Dysglycaemia, cardiovascular outcome and treatment. Is the jury still out? Eur Heart J 30:1301–1304

48. Lerman A, Zeiher AM (2005) Endothelial function: cardiac events. Circulation 111:363–368
49. Nishikawa T, Edelstein D, Du XL et al (2000) Normalizing mitochondrial superoxide production blocks three pathways of hyperglycaemic damage. Nature 404:787–790
50. Inoguchi T, Li P, Umeda F et al (2000) High glucose level and free fatty acid stimulate reactive oxygen species production through protein kinase C-dependent activation of NAD(P)H oxidase in cultured vascular cells. Diabetes 49:1939–1945
51. Cosentino F, Francia P, Camici GG et al (2008) Final common molecular pathways of aging and cardiovascular disease: role of the p66shc protein. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 28:622–628
52. Du XL, Edelstein D, Dimmeler S et al (2001) Hyperglycemia inhibits endothelial nitric oxide synthase activity by posttranslational modification at the akt site. J Clin Invest 108:1341–1348
53. Geraldes P, King GL (2010) Activation of protein kinase C isoforms and its impact on diabetic complications. Circ Res 106:1319–1331
54. Cosentino F, Eto M, De Paolis P et al (2003) High glucose causes up-regulation of cyclooxygenase-2 and alters prostanoid profile in human endothelial cells: role of protein kinase C and reactive oxygen species. Circulation 107:1017–1023
55. Hink U, Li H, Mollnau H et al (2001) Mechanisms underlying endothelial dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. Circ Res 88:E14–E22
56. Sena CM, Matafome P, Crisostomo J et al (2012) Methylglyoxal promotes oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction. Pharmacol Res 65:497–506
57. Giacco F, Brownlee M (2010) Oxidative stress and diabetic complications. Circ Res 107:1058–1070
58. Kim JA, Montagnani M, Koh KK et al (2006) Reciprocal relationships between insulin resistance and endothelial dysfunction: molecular and pathophysiological mechanisms. Circulation 113:1888–1904
59. Kim JK (2012) Endothelial nuclear factor kB in obesity and aging: is endothelial nuclear factor kappaB a master regulator of inflammation and insulin resistance? Circulation 125:1081–1083
60. Du X, Edelstein D, Obici S et al (2006) Insulin resistance reduces arterial prostacyclin synthase and eNOs activities by increasing endothelial fatty acid oxidation. J Clin Invest 116:1071–1080
61. Vinik AI, Erbas T, Park TS et al (2001) Platelet dysfunction in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 24:1476–1485
62. Zhang H, Dellsperger KC, Zhang C (2012) The link between metabolic abnormalities and endothelial dysfunction in type 2 diabetes: an update. Basic Res Cardiol 107:237
63. Georgescu A, Popov D, Simionescu M (2001) Mechanisms of impeded bradykinin-induced vasodilation in experimental hyperlipemia-hyperglycemia: contribution of nitric oxide and Ca^{2+} activated K^+ channels. Fund Clin Pharmacol 15:335–342
64. Georgescu A, Popov D (2003) The contractile response of the mesenteric resistance arteries to prostaglandin F2α; effects of simultaneous hyperlipemia-diabetes. Fund Clin Pharmacol 17:683–689
65. Shantikumar S, Caporali A, Emanueli C (2012) Role of microRNAs in diabetes and its cardiovascular complications. Cardiovasc Res 93:583–593
66. Wang DE (2009) MicroRNA regulation and its biological significance in personalized medicine and aging. Curr Genomics 10:143
67. Vazzana N, Ranalli P, Cuccurullo C et al (2012) Diabetes mellitus and thrombosis. Thromb Res 129:371–377
68. Alexandru N, Jardín I, Popov D et al (2008) Effect of homocysteine on calcium mobilisation and platelet function in type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Cell Mol Med 12:2015–2026
69. Alexandru N, Constantin A, Popov D (2008) Carbonylation of platelet proteins occurs as consequence of oxidative stress and thrombin activation, and is stimulated by ageing and type 2 diabetes. Clin Chem Lab Med 46:528–536

70. Tsimerman G, Roguin A, Bachar A et al (2011) Involvement of microparticles in diabetic vascular complications. Thromb Haemost 106:310–321
71. Georgescu A, Popov D, Capraru M et al (2003) Enoxaparin-a low molecular weight heparin, restores the altered vascular reactivity of resistance arteries in aged and aged-diabetic hamsters. Vasc Pharmacol 40:167–174
72. Duckworth W, Abraira C, Moritz T et al (2009) Glucose control and vascular complications in veterans with type 2 diabetes. N Engl J Med 360:129–139
73. Holman RR, Paul SK, Bethel MA et al (2008) 10-year follow-up of intensive glucose control in type 2 diabetes. N Engl J Med 359:1577–1589
74. Schisano B, Tripathi G, McGee K et al (2011) Glucose oscillations, more than constant high glucose, induce p53 activation and a metabolic memory in human endothelial cells. Diabetologia 54:1219–1226
75. Ribatti D, Nico B, Crivellato E et al (2005) Endothelial progenitor cells in health and disease. Histol Histopathol 20:1351–1358
76. Asahara T, Murohara T, Sullivan A et al (1997) Isolation of putative progenitor endothelial cells for angiogenesis. Science 275:964–967
77. Khan SS, Solomon MA, McCoy JP Jr (2005) Detection of circulating endothelial cells and endothelial progenitor cells by flow cytometry. Cytometry B 64:1–8
78. Zhang M, Rehman J, Malik AB (2014) Endothelial progenitor cells and vascular repair. Curr Opin Hematol 21:224–228
79. Asahara T, Kawamoto A, Masuda H (2011) Concise review: circulating endothelial progenitor cells for vascular medicine. Stem Cells 29:1650–1655
80. Urbich C, Dimmeler S (2004) Endothelial progenitor cells: characterization and role in vascular biology. Circ Res 95:343–353
81. Barber CL, Iruela-Arispe ML (2006) The ever-elusive endothelial progenitor cell: identities, functions and clinical implications. Pediatr Res 59:26R–32R
82. Schatteman GC, Awad O (2004) Hemangioblasts, angioblasts, and adult endothelial cell progenitors. Anat Rec A Discov Mol Cell Evol Biol 276:13–21
83. Cao N, Yao Z-X (2011) The hemangioblast: from concept to authentication. Anat Rec (Hoboken) 294:580–588
84. Weiss MJ, Orkin SH (1996) In vitro differentiation of murine embryonic stem cells. New approaches to old problems. J Clin Invest 97:591–595
85. Hristov M, Weber C (2004) Endothelial progenitor cells: characterization, pathophysiology, and possible clinical relevance. J Cell Mol Med 8:498–508
86. Yoder MC (2012) Human endothelial progenitor cells. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med 2:a006692
87. Reale A, Melaccio A, Lamanuzzi A et al (2016) Functional and biological role of endothelial precursor cells in tumour progression: a new potential therapeutic target in haematological malignancies. Stem Cells Int 2016:7954580
88. Salingova B, Madarasova M, Stejskal S et al (2014) From endothelial progenitor cells to tissue engineering: how fare have we come? J Stem Cell Res Ther 4:1000185 o
89. Kakiuchi-Kiyota S, Crabbs TA, Arnold LL et al (2013) Evaluatin of expression profiles of hematopoietic stem cell, endothelial cell, and myeloid cell antigens in spontaneous and chemically induced hemangiosarcomas and hemangiomas in mice. Toxicologic Pathology 41:709–721
90. Handgretinger R, Gordon PR, Leimig T et al (2003) Biology and plasticity of CD133+ hematopoietic stem cells. Ann N Y Acad Sci 996:141–151
91. Shantsila E, Watson T, Tse H-F et al (2008) New insights on endothelial progenitor cell subpopulations and their angiogenic properties. J Am Coll Cardiol 51:669–671
92. Kaushal S, Amiel GE, Guleserian KJ et al (2001) Functional small diameter neovessels created using endothelial progenitor cells expanded ex vivo. Nat Med 7:1035–1040
93. Reyes M, Dudek A, Jahagirdar B et al (2002) Origin of endothelial progenitors in human postnatal bone marrow. J Clin Invest 109:337–346

94. Hristov M, Erl W, Weber PC (2003) Endothelial progenitor cells: mobilization, differentiation, and homing. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 23:1185–1189
95. Rehman J, Li J, Orschell CM et al (2003) Peripheral blood "endothelial progenitor cells" are derived from monocyte/macrophages and secrete angiogenic growth factors. Circulation 107:1164–1169
96. Mukai N, Akahori T, Komaki M et al (2008) A comparison of the tube forming potentials of early and late endothelial progenitor cells. Exp Cell Res 314:430–440
97. Sieveking DP, Buckle A, Celermajer DS et al (2008) Strikingly different angiogenic properties of endothelial progenitor cell subpopulations: insights from a novel human angiogenesis assay. J Am Coll Cardiol 51:660–668
98. Williamson K, Stringer SE, Alexander EY (2012) Endothelial progenitor cells enter the aging arena. Frontiers in Physiology 3:1–7
99. Cheng CC, Chang SJ, Chueh YN et al (2013) Distinct angiogenesis roles and surface markers of early and late endothelial progenitor cells revealed by functional group analyses. BMC Genomics 14:182
100. Bouvard C, Gafsou B, Dizier B et al (2010) α6 Integrin subunit plays a major role in the proangiogenic properties of endothelial progenitor cells. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 30:1569–1575
101. Hill JM, Zalos G, Halcox JP et al (2003) Circulating endothelial progenitor cells, vascular function, and cardiovascular risk. N Engl J Med 348:593–600
102. Lin Y, Weisdorf DJ, Solovey A et al (2000) Origins of circulating endothelial cells and endothelial outgrowth from blood. J Clin Invest 105:71–77
103. Prater DN, Case J, Ingram DA et al (2007) Working hypothesis to redefine endothelial progenitor cells. Leukemia 21:1141–1149
104. Padfield GJ, Newby DE, Mills NL (2010) Understanding the role of endothelial progenitor cells in percutaneous coronary intervention. J Am Coll Cardiol 55:1553–1565
105. Fadini GP, Losordo D, Dimmeler S (2012) Critical reevaluation of endothelial progenitor cell phenotypes for therapeutic and diagnostic use. Circ Res 110:624–637
106. Mao M, Xu X, Zhang Y et al (2013) Endothelial progenitor cells: the promise of cell-based therapies for acute lung injury. Inflamm Res 62:3–8
107. Schaumberg DA, Glynn RJ, Jenkins AJ et al (2005) Effect of intensive glycemic control on levels of markers of inflammation in type 1 diabetes mellitus in the diabetes control and complications trial. Circulation 111:2446–2453
108. Fadini GP, Agostini C, Avogaro A (2005) Endothelial progenitor cells and vascular biology in diabetes mellitus: current knowledge and future perspectives. Curr Diabetes Rev 1:41–58
109. Galasso G, Schiekofer S, Sato K et al (2006) Impaired angiogenesis in glutathione peroxidase-1-deficient mice is associated with endothelial progenitor cell dysfunction. Circ Res 98:254–261
110. Landmesser U, Merten R, Spiekermann S et al (2000) Vascular extracellular superoxide dismutase activity in patients with coronary artery disease: relation to endothelium-dependent vasodilation. Circulation 101:2264–2270
111. Ozuyaman B, Ebner P, Niesler U et al (2005) Nitric oxide differentially regulates proliferation and mobilization of endothelial progenitor cells but not of hematopoietic stem cells. Thromb Haemost 94:770–772
112. Chen YH, Lin SJ, Lin FY et al (2007) High glucose impairs early and late endothelial progenitor cells by modifying nitric oxide-related but not oxidative stress-mediated mechanisms. Diabetes 56:1559–1568
113. Thum T, Fraccarollo D, Schultheiss M et al (2007) Endothelial nitric oxide synthase uncoupling impairs endothelial progenitor cell mobilization and function in diabetes. Diabetes 56:666–674
114. Ceradini DJ, Yao D, Grogan RH et al (2008) Decreasing intracellular superoxide corrects defective ischemia-induced new vessel formation in diabetic mice. J Biol Chem 283:10930–10938

115. Fadini GP, Sartore S, Agostini C et al (2007) Significance of endothelial progenitor cells in subjects with diabetes. Diabetes Care 30:1305–1313
116. Lambiase PD, Edwards RJ, Anthopoulos P et al (2004) Circulating humoral factors and endorhelial progenitor cell in patients with differing coronary collateral support. Circulation 109:2993–2999
117. Gill M, Dias S, Hattori K et al (2001) Vascular trauma induces rapid but transient mobilization of VEGF endothelial precursor cells. Circ Res 88:167–7416
118. Fadini GP, Miorin M, Facco M et al (2005) Circulating endothelial progenitor cells are reduced in peripheral vascular complications of type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Am Coll Cardiol 45:1449–1457
119. Hammes HP (2005) Pericytes and the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy. Horm Metab Res 37:39–43
120. Fadini GP, de Kreutzenberg SV, Coracina A et al (2006a) Circulating $CD34^+$ cells, metabolic syndrome, and cardiovascular risk. Eur Heart J 27:2247–2255
121. Tepper OM, Galiano RD, Capla JM et al (2002) Human endothelial progenitor cells from type 2 diabetics exhibit impaired proliferation, adhesion, and incorporation into vascular structures. Circulation 106:2781–2786
122. Ii M, Takenaka H, Asai J et al (2006) Endothelial progenitor thrombospondin-1 mediates diabetes-induced delay in reendothelialization following arterial injury. Circ Res 98:697–704
123. Loomans CJ, van Haperen R, Duijis JM et al (2009) Differentiation of bone marrow-derived endothelialprogenitor cells is shifted into a proinflammatory phenotype byhyperglycemia. Mol Med 15:152–159
124. Cubbon RM, Kahn MB, Wheatcroft SB (2009) Effects of insulin resistance on endothelial progenitor cells and vascular repair. Clin Sci (Lond) 117:173–190
125. Altabas V (2015) Diabetes, endothelial dysfunction, and vascular repair: what should a diabetologist keep his eye on? Int J Endocrinol 2015:848272
126. Fadini GP, Boscaro E, de Kreutzenberg S et al (2010) Time course and mechanisms of circulating progenitor cell reduction in the natural history of type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 33:1097–1102
127. Kusuyama T, Omura T, Nishiya D et al (2006) Effects of treatment for diabetes mellitus on circulating vascular progenitor cells. J Pharmacol Sci 102:96–102
128. Egan CG, Lavery R, Caporali F et al (2008) Generalised reduction of putative endothelial progenitors and CXCR4-positive peripheral blood cells in type 2 diabetes. Diabetologia 51:1296–1305
129. De Falco E, Avitabile D, Totta P et al (2009) Altered SDF-1-mediated differentiation of bone marrow-derived endothelial progenitor cells in diabetes mellitus. J Cell Mol Med 13:3405–3414
130. Barthelmes D, Irhimeh MR, Gillies MC (2013) Diabetes impairs mobilization of mouse bone marrow-derivedLin(−)/VEGF-R2(+) progenitor cells. Blood Cells Mol Dis 51:163–173
131. Fadini GP, Pucci L, Vanacore R et al (2007) Glucose tolerance is negatively associated with circulating progenitor cell levels. Diabetologia 50:2156–2163
132. Churdchomjan W, Kheolamai P, Manochantr S et al (2010) Comparison of endothelial progenitor cell function in type 2 diabetes with good and poor glycemic control. BMC Endocr Disord 10:5
133. Kränkel N, Adams V, Linke A et al (2005) Hyperglycemia reduces survival and impairs function of circulating blood-derived progenitor cells. Arterioscler Thrombos Vasc Biol 25:698–703
134. Park J, Min J-S, Kim B et al (2015) Mitochondrial ROS govern the LPS-induced pro-inflammatory response in microglia cells by regulating MAPK and NF-κB pathways. Neurosci Lett 584:191–196
135. Yang H-L, Huang P-J, Liu Y-R et al (2014) Toona sinensis inhibits LPS-induced inflammation and migration in vascular smooth muscle cells via suppression of reactive oxygen species and NF-κB signaling pathway. Ox Med Cell Longev 2014:901315

136. Zhen J, Lu H, Wang XQ et al (2008) Upregulation of endothelial and inducible nitric oxide synthase expression by reactive oxygen species. Am J Hypertens 21:28–34
137. Kim K-A, Shin Y-J, Akram M et al (2014) High glucose condition induces autophagy in endothelial progenitor cells contributing to angiogenic impairment. Biol Pharm Bull 37:1248–1252
138. Bhatta M, Ma JH, Wang JJ et al (2015) Enhanced endoplasmic reticulum stress in bone marrow angiogenic progenitor cells in a mouse model of long-term experimental type 2 diabetes. Diabetologia 58:2181–2190
139. Sollier CBD, Berge N, Boval B et al (2009) Functional variability of platelet response to clopidogrel correlates with P2Y12 receptor occupancy. Thromb Haemost 101:116–122
140. Gallagher KA, Liu ZJ, Xiao M et al (2007) Diabetic impairments in NO-mediated endothelial progenitor cell mobilization and homing are reversed by hyperoxia and SDF-1 alpha. J Clin Invest 117:1249–1259
141. Ye M, Li D, Yang J et al (2015) MicroRNA-130a targets MAP3K12 to modulate diabetic endothelial progenitor cell function. Cell Physiol Biochem 36:712–726
142. Hamed S, Brenner B, Roguin A (2011) Nitric oxide: a key factor behind the dysfunctionality of endothelial progenitor cells in diabetes mellitus type-2. Cardiovasc Res 91:9–15
143. Cohen RA, Tong X (2010) Vascular oxidative stress: the common link in hypertensive and diabetic vascular disease. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 55:308–316
144. Rosso A, Balsamo A, Gambino R et al (2006) p53 mediates the accelerated onset of senescence of endothelial progenitor cells in diabetes. J Biol Chem 281:4339–4347
145. Yu CG, Zhang N, Yuan SS et al (2016) Endothelial progenitor cells in diabetic microvascular complications: friends or foes? Stem Cells 2016:1803989
146. Zhong Q, Kowluru RA (2013) Epigenetic modification of Sod2 in the development of diabetic retinopathy and in the metabolic memory: role of histone methylation. Invest Ophth Vis Sci 54:244–250
147. Li Y-D, Ye B-Q, Zheng S-X et al (2009) NF-κB transcription factor p50 critically regulates tissue factor in deep vein thrombosis. J Biol Chem 284:4473–4483
148. Fish JE, Matouk CC, Rachlis A et al (2005) The expression of endothelial nitric-oxide synthase is controlled by a cell-specific histone code. J Biol Chem 280:24824–24838
149. Murphy C, Kanaganayagam GS, Jiang B et al (2007) Vascular dysfunction and reduced circulating endothelial progenitor cells in young healthy UK South Asian men. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 27:936–942
150. Kahn MB, Yuldasheva NY, Cubbon RM et al (2011) Insulin resistance impairs circulating angiogenic progenitor cell function and delays endothelial regeneration. Diabetes 60:1295–1303
151. Chen LL, Liao YF, Zeng TS et al (2010) Effects of metformin plus gliclazide compared with metformin alone on circulating endothelial progenitor cell in Type 2 diabetic patients. Endocrine 38:266–275
152. Liao YF, Chen LL, Zeng TS et al (2010) Number of circulating endothelial progenitor cells as a marker of vascular endothelial function for Type 2 diabetes. Vasc Med 15:279–285
153. Pistrosch F, Herbrig K, Oelschlaegel U et al (2005) PPAR-agonist rosiglitazone increases number and migratory activity of cultured endothelial progenitor cells. Atherosclerosis 183:163–167
154. Aicher A, Heeschen C, Dimmeler S (2004) The role of NOS3 in stem cell mobilization. Trends Mol Med 10:421–425
155. Saad MI, Abdelkhalek TM, Salleh MM et al (2015) Insights into the molecular mechanisms of diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction: focus on oxidative stress and endothelial progenitor cells. Endocrine 50:537–567
156. Dimmeler S, Aicher A, Vasa M et al (2001) HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins) increase endothelial progenitor cells via the PI3-kinase/Akt pathway. J Clin Invest 108:391–397
157. Thum T, Hoeber S, Froese S et al (2007b) Age-dependent impairment of endothelial progenitor cells is corrected by growth-hormone-mediated increase of insulin-like growth-factor-1. Circ Res 100:434–443

158. Werner C, Kamani CH, Gensch C et al (2007) The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma agonist pioglitazone increases number and function of endothelial progenitor cells in patients with coronary artery disease and normal glucose tolerance. Diabetes 56:2609–2615
159. Urao N, Okigaki M, Yamada H et al (2006) Erythropoietin-mobilized endothelial progenitors enhance reendothelialization via Akt-endothelial nitric oxide synthase activation and prevent neointimal hyperplasia. Circ Res 98:1405–1413
160. Humpert PM, Neuwirth R, Battista MJ et al (2005) SDF-1 genotype influences insulin-dependent mobilization of adult progenitor cells in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 28:934–936
161. Benboubker L, Watier H, Carion A et al (2001) Association between the SDF1-SDF3'A allele and high levels of CD34+ progenitor cells mobilized into peripheral blood in humans. Br J Haematol 113:247–250
162. Humpert PM, Djuric Z, Zeuge U et al (2008) Insulin stimulates the clonogenic potential of angiogenic endothelial progenitor cells by IGF-1 receptor-dependent signaling. Mol Med 14:301–308
163. Juul A, Scheike T, Davidsen M et al (2002) Low serum insulin-like growth factor I is associated with increased risk of ischemic heart disease: a population-based case-control study. Circulation 106:939–944
164. Yuldasheva NY, Rashid ST, Haywood NJ et al (2014) Haploinsufficiency of the insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor enhances endothelial repair and favorably modifies angiogenic progenitor cell phenotype. Arterioscler Thrombos Vasc Biol 34:2051–2058
165. Sengupta A, Viswambharan H, Yuldasheva N et al (2014) Endothelial insulin sensitization enhances vascular repair in systemic insulin resistance and improves endothelial function by restoring nitric oxide bioavailability. Circulation 130:A13829
166. Wattanapitayakul SK, Weinstein DM, Holycross BJ et al (2000) Endothelial dysfunction and peroxynitrite formation are early events in angiotensin-induced cardiovascular disorders. FASEB J 14:271–278
167. Versari D, Daghini E, Virdis A et al (2009) Endothelial dysfunction as a target for prevention of cardiovascular disease. Diabetes Care 32:S314–S321
168. Aicher A, Heeschen C, Mildner-Rihm C et al (2003) Essential role of endothelial nitric oxide synthase for mobilization of stem and progenitor cells. Nat Med 9:1370–1376
169. Hamed S, Brenner B, Aharon A et al (2009) Nitric oxide and superoxide dismutase modulate endothelial progenitor cell function in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Cardiovasc Diabetol 8:56
170. Thum T, Tsikas D, Stein S et al (2005) Suppression of endothelial progenitor cells in human coronary artery disease by the endogenous nitric oxide synthase inhibitor asymmetric dimethylarginine. J Am Coll Cardiol 46:1693–1701
171. Avogaro A, Toffolo G, Kiwanuka E et al (2003) L-Arginine-nitric oxide kinetics in normal and type 2 diabetic subjects: a stable-labelled 15N arginine approach. Diabetes 52:795–802
172. Bauersachs J, Schäfer A (2005) Tetrahydrobiopterin and eNOS dimer/monomer ratio-a clue to eNOS uncoupling in diabetes? Cardiovasc Res 65:768–769
173. Segal MS, Shah R, Afzal A et al (2006) Nitric oxide cytoskeletal-induced alterations reverse the endothelial progenitor cell migratory defect associated with diabetes. Diabetes 55:102–109
174. Sorrentino SA, Bahlmann FH, Besler C et al (2007) Oxidant stress impairs in vivo reendothelialization capacity of endothelial progenitor cells from patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Circulation 116:163–173
175. Miyahara Y, Ohnishi S, Obata H et al (2006) Beraprost sodium enhances neovascularization in ischemic myocardium by mobilizing bone marrow cells in rats. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 349:1242–1249
176. Di Stefano R, Barsotti MC, Melillo E et al (2008) The prostacyclin analogue iloprost increases circulating endothelial progenitor cells in patients with critical limb ischemia. Thromb Haemost 100:871–877

177. Kawabe J, Yuhki K, Okada M et al (2010) Prostaglandin I2 promotes recruitment of endothelial progenitor cells and limits vascular remodeling. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 30:464–470
178. Morello F, Perino A, Hirsch E (2009) Phosphoinositide 3-kinase signalling in the vascular system. Cardiovasc Res 82:261–271
179. Bahlmann FH, De Groot K, Spandau J-M et al (2004) Erythropoietin regulates endothelial progenitor cells. Blood 103:921–926
180. Vikram A, Kim Y-R, Kumar S et al (2014) Canonical Wnt signaling induces vascular endothelial dysfunction via p66Shc-regulated reactive oxygen species. Arterioscler Thrombos Vasc Biol 34:2301–2309
181. Zhou S, Chen H-Z, Wan Y-Z et al (2011) Repression of P66Shc expression by SIRT1 contributes to the prevention of hyperglycemia-induced endothelial dysfunction. Circ Res 109:639–648
182. Case J, Ingram DA, Haneline LS (2008) Oxidative stress impairs endothelial progenitor cell function. Antioxid Redox Signal 10:1895–1907
183. Di Stefano V, Cencioni C, Zaccagnini G et al (2009) P66ShcA modulates oxidative stress and survival of endothelial progenitor cells in response to high glucose. Cardiovasc Res 82:421–429
184. Li H, Zhang X, Guan X et al (2012) Advanced glycation end products impair the migration, adhesion and secretion potentials of late endothelial progenitor cells. Cardiovasc Diabetol 11:46
185. Sukmawati D, Fujimura S, Jitsukawa S et al (2015) Oxidative stress tolerance of early stage diabetic endothelial progenitor cell. Regener Therapy 1:38–44
186. Wang F, Wang Y-Q, Cao Q et al (2013) Hydrogen peroxide induced impairment of endothelial progenitor cell viability is mediated through a FoxO3a dependant mechanism. Microvasc Res 90:48–54
187. Song JJ, Lee YJ (2003) Differential role of glutaredoxin and thioredoxin in metabolic oxidative stress-induced activation of apoptosis signal-regulating kinase 1. Biochem J 373:845–853
188. Ingram TR, Krier LE, Mead C et al (2007) Clonogenic endothelial progenitor cells are sensitive to oxidative stress. Stem Cells 25:297–304
189. Wei J, Liu Y, Chang M et al (2012) Proteomic analysis of oxidative modification in endothelial colony-forming cells treated by hydrogen peroxide. Int J Mol Med 29:1099–1105
190. Ma FX, Zhou B, Chen Z et al (2006) Oxidized low density lipoprotein impairs endothelial progenitor cells by regulation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase. J Lipid Res 47:1227–1237
191. Hamed S, Brenner B, Abassi Z et al (2010) Hyperglycemia and oxidized-LDL exert a deleterious effect on endothelial progenitor cell migration in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Thromb Res 126:166–174
192. Ji K-T, Qian L, Nan JL et al (2015) Ox-LDL induces dysfunction of endothelial progenitor cells via activation of NF-κB. Biomed Res Int 2015:175291
193. Shimada K, Mokuno H, Matsunaga E et al (2004) Predictive value of circulating oxidized LDL for cardiac events in type 2 diabetic patients with coronary artery disease. Diabetes Care 27:843–844
194. Imanishi T, Hano T, Sawamura T et al (2004) Oxidized lowdensity lipoprotein induces endothelial progenitor cell senescence, leading to cellular dysfunction. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 31:407–413
195. Tso C, Martinic G, Fan WH et al (2006) High-density lipoproteins enhance progenitor-mediated endothelium repair in mice. Arteriosclerosis, Trombosis, and Vascular Biology 26:1144–1149
196. Zhang Q, Yin H, Liu P et al (2010) Essential role of HDL on endothelial progenitor cell proliferation with PI3K/Akt/cyclin D1 as the signal pathway. Exp Biol Med 235:1082–1092
197. Pan B, Ma Y, Ren H et al (2012) Diabetic HDL is dysfunctional in stimulating endothelial cell migration and proliferation due to down regulation of SR-BI expression. PLoS ONE 7:e48530
198. Marin MT, Dasari PS, Tryggestad JB et al (2015) Oxidized HDL and LDL in adolescents with type 2 diabetes compared to normal weight and obese peers. J Diabetes Complic 29:679–685

199. Van Oostrom O, Nieuwdorp M, Westerweel P et al (2007) Reconstituted HDL increases circulating endothelial progenitor cells in patients with type 2 diabetes. Arterioscler Thrombos Vasc Biol 27:1864–1865
200. Petoumenos V, Nickenig G, Werner N (2009) High-density lipoprotein exerts vasculoprotection via endothelial progenitor cells. J Cell Mol Med 13:4623–4635
201. Huang C-Y, Lin F-Y, Shih C-M et al (2012) Moderate to high concentrations of high-density lipoprotein from healthy subjects paradoxically impair human endothelial progenitor cells and related angiogenesis by activating Rho-associated kinase pathways. Arterioscler Thrombos Vasc Biol 32:2405–2417
202. Wu J, He Z, Gao X et al (2015) Oxidized highdensity lipoprotein impairs endothelial progenitor cells' function by activation of CD36-MAPK-TSP-1 pathways. Antioxid Redox Signal 22:308–324
203. Wu H, Li R, Wei ZH et al (2016) Diabetes-induced oxidative stress in endothelial progenitor cells may be sustained by a positive feedback loop involving high mobility group box-1. Oxid Med Cell Longev 2016:1943918
204. Dernbach E, Urbich C, Brandes RP et al (2004) Antioxidative stress-associated genes in circulating progenitor cells: evidence for enhanced resistance against oxidative stress. Blood 104:3591–3597
205. He T, Peterson TE, Holmuhamedov EL et al (2004) Human endothelial progenitor cells tolerate oxidative stress due to intrinsically high expression of manganese superoxide dismutase. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 24:2021–2027
206. Ohshima M, Li TS, Kubo M et al (2009) Antioxidant therapy attenuates diabetes-related impairment of bone marrow stem cells. Circ J 73:162–166
207. Tao J, Yang Z, Wang JM et al (2007) Shear stress increases Cu/ Zn SOD activity and mRNA expression in human endothelial progenitor cells. J Hum Hypertens 21:353–358
208. Kim KA, Shin YJ, Kim JH et al (2012) Dysfunction of endothelial progenitor cells under diabetic conditions and its underlying mechanisms. Arch Pharm Res 35:223–234
209. Hartge MM, Unger T, Kintscher U (2007) The endothelium and vascular inflammation in diabetes. Diabetes Vasc Dis Res 4:84–88
210. Goldberg RB (2009) Cytokine and cytokine-like inflammation markers, endothelial dysfunction, and imbalanced coagulation in development of diabetes and its complications. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 94:3171–3182
211. Chen J, Jin J, Song M et al (2012) C-reactive protein down-regulates endothelial nitric oxide synthase expression and promotes apoptosis in endothelial progenitor cells through receptor for advanced glycation end-products. Gene 496:128–135
212. Fujii H, Li S-H, Szmitko PE et al (2006) C-reactive protein alters antioxidant defenses and promotes apoptosis in endothelial progenitor cells. Arterioscler Thrombos Vasc Biol 26:2476–2482
213. Fasing KA, Nissan BJ, Greiner JJ et al (2014) Influence of elevated levels of C-reactive protein on circulating endothelial progenitor cell function. Clin Transl Sci 7:137–140
214. Rosell A, Arai K, Lok J et al (2009) Interleukin-1β augments angiogenic responses of murine endothelial progenitor cells in vitro. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 29:933–943
215. Yang L, Guo X-G, Du C-Q et al (2012) Interleukin-1 beta increases activity of human endothelial progenitor cells: involvement of PI3K-Akt signaling pathway. Inflammation 35:1242–1250
216. Mao A, Liu C, Guo Y et al (2012) Modulation of the number and functions of endothelial progenitor cells by interleukin 1β in the peripheral blood of pigs: involvement of p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling in vitro. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 73:1145–1151
217. Kahlenberg JM, Thacker SG, Berthier CC et al (2011) Inflammasome activation of IL-18 results in endothelial progenitor cell dysfunction in systemic lupus erythematosus. J Immunol 187:6143–6156
218. Fan Y, Ye J, Shen F et al (2008) Interleukin-6 stimulates circulating blood-derived endothelial progenitor cell angiogenesis in vitro. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 28:90–98

219. Wang Y, Chen Q, Zhang Z et al (2015) Yan, Interleukin-10 overexpression improves the function of endothelial progenitor cells stimulated with TNF-α through the activation of the STAT3 signaling pathway. Int J Mol Med 35:471–477
220. Makino N, Maeda T, Sugano M et al (2005) High serum TNF-α level in Type 2 diabetic patients with microangiopathy is associated with eNOS down-regulation and apoptosis in endothelial cells. J Diabetes Complic 19:347–355
221. Zorena K, Mysliwska J, Mysliwiec M et al (2007) Relationship between serum levels of tumor necrosis factor-alpha and interleukin-6 in diabetes mellitus type 1 children. Central Eur J Immunol 32:124
222. Desouza CV, Hamel FG, Bidasee K, O'Connell K (2011) Role of inflammation and insulin resistance in endothelial progenitor cell dysfunction. Diabetes 60:1286–1294
223. Chen T-G, Zhong Z-Y, Sun G-F et al (2011) Effects of tumour necrosis factor-alpha on activity and nitric oxide synthase of endothelial progenitor cells from peripheral blood. Cell Prolif 44:352–359
224. Pfosser A, El-Aouni C, Pfisterer I et al (2010) NF-κB activation in embryonic endothelial progenitor cells enhances neovascularization via PSGL-1 mediated recruitment: novel role for LL37. Stem Cells 28:376–385
225. Ji K, Xing C, Jiang F et al (2013) Benzo [a] pyrene induces oxidative stress and endothelial progenitor cell dysfunction via the activation of the NF-κB pathway. Int J Mol Med 31:922–930
226. Chien HY, Lee TP, Chen CY et al (2015) Circulating microRNA as a diagnostic marker in populations with type 2 diabetes mellitus and diabetic complications. J Chin Med Assoc 78:204–211
227. Meng S, Cao JT, Zhang B et al (2012) Downregulation of microRNA-126 in endothelial progenitor cells from diabetes patients, impairs their functional properties, via target gene Spred-1. J Mol Cell Cardiol 53:64–72
228. Meng S, Cao J, Zhang X et al (2013) Downregulation of microRNA-130a contributes to endothelial progenitor cell dysfunction in diabetic patients via its target Runx3. PLoS One 8:e68611
229. de la Torre NG, Fernández-Durango R, Gómez R et al (2015) Expression of angiogenic microRNAs in endothelial progenitor cells from Type 1 diabetic patients with and without diabetic retinopathy. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 56:4090–4098
230. Zeng J, Xiong Y, Li G et al (2013) MiR-21 is overexpressed in response to high glucose and protects endothelial cells from apoptosis. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 121:425e30
231. Zhao T, Li J, Chen AF (2010) MicroRNA-34a induces endothelial progenitor cell senescence and impedes its angiogenesis via suppressing silent information regulator 1. Am Physiol Endocrinol Metab 299:E110–E116
232. Menghini R, Casagrande V, Cardellini M et al (2009) MicroRNA 217 modulates endothelial cell senescence via silent information regulator 1. Circulation 120:1524–1532
233. Berezin AE (2016) Endothelial progenitor cells dysfunction and impaired tissue reparation: the missed link in diabetes mellitus development. Diabetes Metab Syndr. pii: S1871-4021(16)30145-X
234. Georgescu A (2011) Vascular dysfunction in diabetes: the endothelial progenitor cells as new therapeutic strategy. World J Diabetes 2:92–97
235. Georgescu A, Alexandru N, Constantinescu A et al (2011) The promise of EPCs-based therapies on vascular dysfunction in diabetes. Eur J Pharmacol 669:1–6
236. Beckman JA, Creager MA (2016) Vascular complications of diabetes. Circ Res 118:1771–1785
237. Waltenberger J (2001) Impaired collateral vessel development in diabetes: potential cellular mechanisms and therapeutic implications. Cardiovasc Res 49:554–560
238. Schatteman GC, Hanlon HD, Jiao C et al (2000) Blood-derived angioblasts accelerate blood-flow restoration in diabetic mice. J Clin Invest 106:571–578
239. Awad O, Jiao C, Ma N et al (2005) Obese diabetic mouse environment differentially affects primitive and monocytic endothelial cell progenitors. Stem Cells 23:575–583

240. Asai J, Takenaka H, Kusano KF et al (2006) Topical sonic hedgehog gene therapy accelerates wound healing in diabetes by enhancing endothelial progenitor cell mediated microvascular remodeling. Circulation 113:2413–2424
241. Georgescu A, Alexandru N, Andrei E et al (2012) Circulating microparticles and endothelial progenitor cells in atherosclerosis; pharmacological effects of irbesartan. J Thromb Haemost 10:680–691
242. Georgescu A, Alexandru N, Andrei E et al (2016) Effects of transplanted circulating endothelial progenitor cells and platelet microparticles in atherosclerosis development. Biol Cell 108:219–243
243. Andrei E, Alexandru N, Dragan E et al (2014) Flow cytometric analysis of circulating microparticles and endothelial progenitor cells in plasma; a research tool for atherosclerosis and therapy. Exp Clin Cardiol 20:1555–1563
244. Bădila E, Daraban AM, Ghiorghe S et al (2014) Rethinking cardiovascular therapy – the effect of irbesartan on circulating microparticles and endothelial progenitor cells in patients with hypertension and dyslipidemia. Farmacia 62:93–106
245. Werner N, Kosiol S, Schiegl T et al (2005) Circulating endothelial progenitor cells and cardiovascular outcomes. N Engl J Med 353:999–1007
246. Rustemeyer P, Wittkowski W, Jurk K et al (2006) Optimized flow cytometric analysis of endothelial progenitor cells in peripheral blood. J Immunoass Immunoch 27:77–88
247. Berezin AE, Kremzer AA, Samura TA et al (2015a) Impaired immune phenotype of circulating endothelial-derived microparticles in patients with metabolic syndrome and diabetes mellitus. J Endocrinol Invest 38:865–874
248. António N, Soares A, Fernandes R et al (2014) Endothelial progenitor cells in diabetic patients with myocardial infarction can statins improve their function? Eur J Pharmacol 741:25–36
249. Berezin AE (2014) Diabetes mellitus and cellular replacement therapy: expected clinical potential and perspectives. World J Diabetes 5:777–786
250. Vasa M, Fichtlscherer S, Aicher A et al (2001) Number and migratory capacity of circulating Endothelial Progenitor Cells inversely correlate with risk factors for coronary artery disease. Circ Res 89:1–7
251. Delva P, De Marchi S, Prior M et al (2008) Endothelial progenitor cells in patients with severe peripheral arterial disease. Endothelium 15:246–253
252. Lee LC, Chen CS, Choong PF et al (2010) Time-dependent dynamic mobilization of circulating progenitor cells during percutaneous coronary intervention in diabetics. Int J Cardiol 142:199–201
253. Schmidt-Lucke C, Rossig L, Fichtlscherer S et al (2005) Reduced number of circulating endothelial progenitor cells predicts future cardiovascular events: proof of concept for the clinical importance of endogenous vascular repair. Circulation 111:2981–2987
254. Berezin AE, Kremzer AA, Martovitskaya YV et al (2015b) The effect of angiotensin-2 receptor blocker valsartan on circulating level of endothelial progenitor cells in diabetic patients with asymptomatic coronary artery disease. Diabetes Metab Syndr 9:305–309
255. Gregg EW, Sorlie P, Paulose-Ram R et al (2004) Prevalence of lower-extremity disease in the US adult population ≥40 years of age with and without diabetes: 1999–2000 national health and nutrition examination survey. Diabetes Care 27:1591–1597
256. Tapp RJ, Zimmet PZ, Harper CA et al (2004) Diabetes care in an Australian population: frequency of screening examinations for eye and foot complications of diabetes. Diabetes Care 27:688–693
257. Dolan NC, Liu K, Criqui MH et al (2002) Peripheral artery disease, diabetes, and reduced lower extremity functioning. Diabetes Care 25:113–120
258. Prompers L, Schaper N, Apelqvist J et al (2008) Prediction of outcome in individuals with diabetic foot ulcers: focus on the differences between individuals with and without peripheral arterial disease. The EURODIALE Study. Diabetologia 51:747–755
259. Bitterli L, Afan S, Bühler S et al (2016) Endothelial progenitor cells as a biological marker of peripheral artery disease. Vasc Med 21:3–11

260. Fadini GP, Sartore S, Albiero M et al (2006b) Number and function of endothelial progenitor cells as a marker of severity for diabetic vasculopathy. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 26: 2140–2146
261. Yan J, Tie G, Park B et al (2009) Recovery from hind limb ischemia is less effective in type 2 than in type 1 diabetic mice: roles of endothelial nitric oxide synthase and endothelial progenitor cells. J Vasc Surg 50:1412–1422
262. Spinetti G, Kraenkel N, Emanueli C et al (2008) Diabetes and vessel wall remodelling: from mechanistic insights to regenerative therapies. Cardiovasc Res 78:265–273
263. Kang LN, Chen Q, Wang L et al (2009) Decreased mobilization of endothelial progenitor cells contributes to impaired neovascularization in diabetes. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 36:e47–e56
264. Avogaro A, Fadini GP, Gallo A et al (2006) Endothelial dysfunction in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis 16:S39–S45
265. Gadau S, Emanueli C, Van Linthout S et al (2006) Benfotiamine accelerates the healing of ischaemic diabetic limbs in mice through protein kinase B/Akt-mediated potentiation of angiogenesis and inhibition of apoptosis. Diabetologia 49:405–420
266. Zhou B, Bi YY, Han ZB et al (2006) G-CSF-mobilized peripheral blood mononuclear cells from diabetic patients augment neovascularization in ischemic limbs but with impaired capability. J Thromb Haemostasis 4:993–1002
267. Emanueli C, Monopoli A, Kraenkel N et al (2007) Nitropravastatin stimulates reparative neovascularization and improves recovery from limb ischaemia in type-1 diabetic mice. Br J Pharmacol 150:873–882
268. Fadini GP, Sartore S, Schiavon M et al (2006c) Diabetes impairs progenitor cell mobilisation after hindlimb ischaemia-reperfusion injury in rats. Diabetologia 49:3075–3084
269. Chen J, Chen S, Chen Y et al (2011) Circulating endothelial progenitor cells and cellular membrane microparticles in db/db diabetic mouse: possible implications in cerebral ischemic damage. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 301:E62–E71
270. Bai YY, Wang L, Peng XG et al (2015a) Noninvasive monitoring of transplanted endothelial progenitor cells in diabetic ischemic stroke models. Biomaterials 40:43–50
271. Bai YY, Wang L, Chang D et al (2015b) Synergistic effects of transplanted endothelial progenitor cells and RWJ 67657 in diabetic ischemic stroke models. Stroke 46:1938–1946
272. Nguyen TT, Wang JJ, Wong TY (2007) Retinal vascular changes in pre-diabetes and pre-hypertension: new findings and their research and clinical implications. Diabetes Care 30:2708–2715
273. Zhang X, Saaddine JB, Chou CF et al (2010) Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in the United States, 2005-2008. JAMA 304:649–656
274. Busik JV, Tikhonenko M, Bhatwadekar A et al (2009) Diabetic retinopathy is associated with bone marrow neuropathy and a depressed peripheral clock. J Exp Med 206:2897–2906
275. Hazra S, Jarajapu YPR, Stepps V et al (2013) Long-term type 1 diabetes influences haematopoietic stem cells by reducing vascular repair potential and increasing inflammatory monocyte generation in a murine model. Diabetologia 56:644–653
276. Hu P, Thinschmidt JS, Yan Y et al (2013) CNS inflammation and bone marrow neuropathy in type 1 diabetes. Am J Pathol 183:1608–1620
277. Tan K, Lessieur E, Cutler A et al (2010) Impaired function of circulating CD34(+) CD45(-) cells in patients with proliferative diabetic retinopathy. Exp Eye Res 91:229–237
278. Lee IG, Chae SL, Kim JC (2006) Involvement of circulating endothelial progenitor cells and vasculogenic factors in the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy. Eye (Lond) 20:546–552
279. Zerbini G, Maestroni A, Palini A et al (2012) Endothelial progenitor cells carrying monocyte markers are selectively abnormal in type 1 diabetic patients with early retinopathy. Diabetes 61:908–914
280. Cahoon JM, Rai RR, Carroll LS et al (2015) Intravitreal AAV2.COMP-ang1 prevents neurovascular degeneration in a murine model of diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes 64:4247–4259

281. Li Calzi S, Neu MB, Shaw LC et al (2010) Endothelial progenitor dysfunction in the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy: treatment concept to correct diabetes-associated deficits. EPMA J 1:88–100
282. Yoder MC, Mead LE, Prater D et al (2007) Redefining endothelial progenitor cells via clonal analysis and hematopoietic stem/progenitor cell principals. Blood 109:1801–1809
283. Case J, Mead LE, Bessler WK et al (2007) Human CD34+ AC133+VEGFR-2+ cells are not endothelial progenitor cells but distinct, primitive hematopoietic progenitors. Exp Hematol 35:1109–1118
284. Yoon CH, Hur J, Park KW et al (2005) Synergistic neovascularization by mixed transplantation of early endothelial progenitor cells and late outgrowth endothelial cells: the role of angiogenic cytokines and matrix metalloproteinases. Circulation 112:1618–1627
285. Tsuchida K, Makita Z, Yamagishi S et al (1999) Suppression of transforming growth factor beta and vascular endothelial growth factor in diabetic nephropathy in rats by a novel advanced glycation end product inhibitor, OPB-9195. Diabetologia 42:579–588
286. Kanesaki Y, Suzuki D, Uehara G et al (2005) Vascular endothelial growth factor gene expression is correlated with glomerular neovascularization in human diabetic nephropathy. Am J Kidney Dis 45:288–294
287. Furukawa M, Gohda T, Tanimoto M et al (2013) Pathogenesis and novel treatment from the mouse model of type 2 diabetic nephropathy. Sci World J 2013:928197
288. Makino H, Okada S, Nagumo A et al (2009) Decreased circulating CD34+ cells are associated with progression of diabetic nephropathy: short report. Diabetic Med 26:171–173
289. Thomas MC, Cooper ME, Rossing K et al (2006) Anaemia in diabetes: is there a rationale to treat? Diabetologia 49:1151–1157
290. Vallance P, Leone A, Calver A et al (1992) Accumulation of an endogenous inhibitor of nitric oxide synthesis in chronic renal failure. Lancet 339:572–575
291. Krzyzanowska K, Mittermayer F, Krugluger W et al (2006) Asymmetric dimethylarginine is associated with macrovascular disease and total homocysteine in patients with type 2 diabetes. Atherosclerosis 189:236–240
292. Park TS, Bhutto I, Zimmerlin L et al (2014) Vascular progenitors from cord blood-derived induced pluripotent stem cells possess augmented capacity for regenerating ischemic retinal vasculature. Circulation 129:359–372
293. Chan XY, Black R, Dickerman K et al (2015) Three-dimensional vascular network assembly from diabetic patient-derived induced pluripotent stem cells. Arterioscler Thrombos Vasc Biol 35:2677–2685
294. Tavakoli M, Mojaddidi M, Fadavi H et al (2008) Pathophysiology and treatment of painful diabetic neuropathy. Curr Pain Headache Rep 12:192–197
295. Dyck PJ, Davies JL, Clark VM et al (2006) Modeling chronic glycemic exposure variables as correlates and predictors of microvascular complications of diabetes. Diabetes Care 29:2282–2288
296. Tesfaye S, Boulton AJ, Dyck PJ et al (2010) Toronto Diabetic Neuropathy Expert Group. Diabetic neuropathies: update on definitions, diagnostic criteria, estimation of severity, and treatments. Diabetes Care 33:2285–2293
297. Cameron N, Cotter M, Low P (1991) Nerve blood flow in early experimental diabetes in rats: relation to conduction deficits. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 261:E1–E8
298. Porat Y, Porozov S, Belkin D et al (2006) Isolation of an adult blood-derived progenitor cell population capable of differentiation into angiogenic, myocardial and neural lineages. Br J Haematol 135:703–714
299. Naruse K, Hamada Y, Nakashima E et al (2005) Therapeutic neovascularization using cord blood-derived endothelial progenitor cells for diabetic neuropathy. Diabetes 54:1823–1828
300. Chavez JC, Almhanna K, Berti-Mattera LN (2005) Transient expression of hypoxia-inducible factor-1 alpha and target genes in peripheral nerves from diabetic rats. Neurosci Lett 374:179–182

301. Leiter LA (2005) The prevention of diabetic microvascular complications of diabetes: is there a role for lipid lowering? Diabetes Res Clin Pract 68:S3–S14
302. Lee PSS, Poh KK (2014) Endothelial progenitor cells in cardiovascular diseases. World J Stem Cells 6:355–366
303. Di Stefano R, Barsotti MC, Felice F et al (2010) Smoking and endothelial progenitor cells: a revision of literature. Curr Pharm Des 16:2559–2566
304. Ludwig A, Jochmann N, Kertesz A et al (2010) Smoking decreases the level of circulating CD34 progenitor cells in young healthy women–a pilot study. BMC Womens Health 10:20
305. Siddique A, Shantsila E, Lip Gregory YH et al (2010) Endothelial progenitor cells: what use for the cardiologist? Journal of Angiogenes Res 2:6
306. Giannotti G, Doerries C, Mocharla PS et al (2010) Impaired endothelial repair capacity of early endothelial progenitor cells in prehypertension: relation to endothelial dysfunction. Hypertension 55:1389–1397
307. Yang Z, Chen L, Su C et al (2010) Impaired endothelial progenitor cell activity is associated with reduced arterial elasticity in patients with essential hypertension. Clin Exp Hypertens 32:444–452
308. Lee CW, Huang PH, Huang SS et al (2011) Decreased circulating endothelial progenitor cell levels and function in essential hypertensive patients with electrocardiographic left ventricular hypertrophy. Hypertens Res 34:999–1003
309. Rossi F, Bertone C, Montanile F et al (2010) HDL cholesterol is a strong determinant of endothelial progenitor cells in hypercholesterolemic subjects. Microvasc Res 80:274–279
310. Heida NM, Muller JP, Cheng IF et al (2010) Effects of obesity and weight loss on the functional properties of early outgrowth endothelial progenitor cells. J Am Coll Cardiol 55:357–367
311. Tobler K, Freudenthaler A, Baumgartner-Parzer SM et al (2010) Reduction of both number and proliferative activity of human endothelial progenitor cells in obesity. Int J Obes (Lond) 34:687–700
312. Dzau VJ, Gnecchi M, Pachori AS et al (2005) Therapeutic potential of endothelial progenitor cells in cardiovascular diseases. Hypertension 46:7–18
313. Jie KE, Goossens MH, van Oostrom O et al (2009) Circulating endothelial progenitor cell levels are higher during childhood than in adult life. Atherosclerosis 202:345–347
314. Shintani S, Murohara T, Ikeda H et al (2001) Mobilization of endothelial progenitor cells in patients with acute myocardial infarction. Circulation 103:2776–2779
315. Leone AM, Valgimigli M, Giannico MB et al (2009) From bone marrow to the arterial wall: the ongoing tale of endothelial progenitor cells. European Heart Journal 30:890–899
316. Miller−Kasprzak E, Jagodziński PP (2007) Endothelial progenitor cells as a new agent contributing to vascular repair. Arch Immunol Ther Exp 55:247–259
317. Strehlow K, Werner N, Berweiler J et al (2003) Estrogen increases bone marrow-derived endothelial progenitor cell production and diminishes neointima formation. Circulation 107:3059–3065
318. Heeschen C, Aicher A, Lehmann R et al (2003) Erythropoietin is a potent physiological stimulus for endothelial progenitor cell mobilization. Blood 102:1340–1346
319. Tilling L, Chowienczyk P, Clapp B (2009) Progenitors in motion: mechanisms of mobilization of endothelial progenitor cells. Br J Clin Pharmacol 68:484–492
320. Yu H, Feng Y (2008) The potential of statin and stromal cell-derived factor-1 to promote angiogenesis. Cell Adh Migr 2:254–257
321. Steiner S, Niessner A, Ziegler S et al (2005) Endurance training increases the number of endothelial progenitor cells in patients with cardiovascular risk and coronary artery disease. Atherosclerosis 181:305–310
322. George J, Goldstein E, Abashidze S et al (2004) Circulating endothelial progenitor cells in patients with unstable angina: association with systemic inflammation. Eur Heart J 25:1003–1008

323. Shantsila E, Watson T, Lip GY (2007) Endothelial progenitor cells in cardiovascular disorders. J Am Coll Cardiol 49:741–752
324. Imanishi T, Moriwaki C, Hano T et al (2005) Endothelial progenitor cell senescence is accelerated in both experimental hypertensive rats and patients with essential hypertension. J Hypertens 23:1831–1837
325. Fadini GP, Albiero M, Vigili de Kreutzenberg S et al (2013) Diabetes impairs stem cell and proangiogenic cell mobilization in humans. Diabetes Care 36:943–949
326. Kissel CK, Lehmann R, Assmus B et al (2007) Selective functional exhaustion of hematopoietic progenitor cells in the bone marrow of patients with postinfarction heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol 49:2341–2349
327. Massa M, Rosti V, Ferrario M et al (2005) Increased circulating hematopoietic and endothelial progenitor cells in the early phase of acute myocardial infarction. Blood 105:199–206
328. Yu Y, Fukuda N, Yao EH et al (2008) Effects of an ARB on endothelial progenitor cell function and cardiovascular oxidation in hypertension. Am J Hypertens 21:72–77
329. Honda A, Matsuura K, Fukushima N et al (2009) Telmisartan induces proliferation of human endothelial progenitor cells via PPARgamma-dependent PI3K/Akt pathway. Atherosclerosis 205:376–384
330. Pelliccia F, Pasceri V, Cianfrocca C et al (2010) Angiotensin II receptor antagonism with telmisartan increases number of endothelial progenitor cells in normotensive patients with coronary artery disease: a randomized, double-blind, placebocontrolled study. Atherosclerosis 210:510–515
331. Min TQ, Zhu CJ, Xiang WX et al (2004) Improvement in endothelial progenitor cells from peripheral blood by ramipril therapy in patients with stable coronary artery disease. Cardiovasc Drugs Ther 18:203–209
332. Cacciatore F, Bruzzese G, Vitale DF et al (2011) Effects of ACE inhibition on circulating endothelial progenitor cells, vascular damage, and oxidative stress in hypertensive patients. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 67:877–883
333. Sugiura T, Kondo T, Kureishi-Bando Y et al (2008) Nifedipine improves endothelial function: role of endothelial progenitor cells. Hypertension 52:491–498
334. de Ciuceis C, Pilu A, Rizzoni D et al (2011) Effect of antihypertensive treatment on circulating endothelial progenitor cells in patients with mild essential hypertension. Blood Press 20:77–83
335. DiFabio JM, Thomas GR, Zucco L et al (2006) Nitroglycerin attenuates human endothelial progenitor cell differentiation, function, and survival. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 318:117–123
336. Spadaccio C, Pollari F, Casacalenda A et al (2010) Atorvastatin increases the number of endothelial progenitor cells after cardiac surgery: a randomized control study. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 55:30–38
337. Huang B, Cheng Y, Xie Q et al (2012) Effect of 40 mg versus 10 mg of atorvastatin on oxidized low-density lipoprotein, high-sensitivity C-reactive protein, circulating endothelial-derived microparticles, and endothelial progenitor cells in patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy. Clin Cardiol 35:125–130
338. Erbs S, Beck EB, Linke A et al (2011) High-dose rosuvastatin in chronic heart failure promotes vasculogenesis, corrects endothelial function, and improves cardiac remodeling – results from a randomized, double-blind, and placebo-controlled study. Int J Cardiol 146:56–63
339. Zhou LJ-Z, Wang L, Zhang T-X (2009) Effects of Xuezhikang and Pravastatin on circulating endothelial progenitor cells in patients with essential hypertension. Chin J Integr Med 15:266–271
340. Smadja DM, Godier A, Susen S et al (2009) Endothelial progenitor cells are selectively mobilised immediately after coronary artery bypass grafting or valve surgery. Thromb Haemost 101:983–985

341. Kondo T, Hayashi M, Takeshita K et al (2004) Smoking cessation rapidly increases circulating progenitor cells in peripheral blood in chronic smokers. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 24:1442–1447
342. Wang XX, Zhu JH, Chen JZ (2004) Effects of nicotine on the number and activity of circulating endothelial progenitor cells. J Clin Pharmacol 44:881–889
343. Makino H, Okada S, Nagumo A et al (2008) Pioglitazone treatment stimulates circulating CD34-positive cells in type 2 diabetes patients. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 81:327–330
344. Wang CH, Ting MK, Verma S et al (2006) Pioglitazone increases the numbers and improves the functional capacity of endothelial progenitor cells in patients with diabetes mellitus. Am Heart J 152:1051.e1–1051.e8

Chapter 9
Pathogenetic Mechanisms in Diabetic Retinopathy: From Molecules to Cells to Tissues

Saumik Biswas and Subrata Chakrabarti

Abstract Diabetic retinopathy is a debilitating ocular condition that occurs as a chronic microvascular complication of diabetes. The presence of distinct clinical features categorizes diabetic retinopathy into different severity stages (mild to very severe), where vision loss is eminent in the advanced stages of diabetic retinopathy. Further, each stage of diabetic retinopathy is associated with unique pathological features at the cellular level such as basement membrane thickening, pericyte and endothelial cell dysfunction/loss, breakdown of the blood-retinal barrier, retinal capillary non-perfusion, and retinal neovascularization. These cellular alterations are the end products of various biochemical and molecular pathway abnormalities: polyol pathway, protein kinase C activation, hexosamine pathway, advanced glycation end-products formation, retinal renin-angiotensin system, and neural-and-immuno-inflammatory mechanisms. Although there are several metabolic pathway alterations in a hyperglycemic environment, the heightened production of reactive oxygen species may interconnect the foregoing pathways. Nevertheless, recent advances in genetic technology have identified that a significant number of epigenetic alterations participate in the development and progression of diabetic retinopathy: DNA methylation, histone modifications, and non-coding RNAs. This chapter will first provide the reader with sufficient background on the clinical and pathological features of diabetic retinopathy and then provide significant insight into the current known pathogenic mechanisms implicated in the progression of diabetic retinopathy.

Keywords Diabetic retinopathy • Retinal microvascular abnormalities • Metabolic pathway abnormalities • Reactive oxygen species • Epigenetics • DNA methylation • Histone modifications • Non-coding RNAs

S. Biswas • S. Chakrabarti, MBBS, PhD, FRCP(C) (✉)
Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Western University, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry, LHSC/SJHC, 339 Windermere Rd, N6A 5A5 London, ON, Canada
e-mail: Subrata.Chakrabarti@lhsc.on.ca

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_9

Abbreviations

α-MSH	Alpha-melanocyte-stimulating hormone
ACE	Angiotensin-converting enzyme
AGE	Advanced glycation end-product
ANRIL	Antisense non-coding RNA in the *INK4* locus
AP-1	Activator protein-1
Ang-2	Angiopoietin-2
ATP	Adenosine triphosphate
BRB	Blood-retinal barrier
BM	Basement membrane
$–CH_3$	Methyl group
CH_3CO	Acetyl group
CNP	Capillary non-perfusion
COX-2	Cyclooxygenase-2
DAG	Diacylglycerol
DCCT-EDIC	Diabetes Control and Complications-Epidemiology of Diabetes Interventions and Complications Trial
DGCR8	DiGeorge syndrome critical region 8
Dll4	Delta-like ligand 4
DM	Diabetes mellitus
DME	Diabetic macular edema
DMNTs-	DNA methyltransferases
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DR	Diabetic retinopathy
EndMT	Endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition
eNOS	Endothelial nitric oxide synthase
ET-1	Endothelin-1
ETC	Electron transport chain
EZH2	Enhancer of zeste homolog 2
$FADH_2$	Fully reduced form of flavin adenine dinucleotide
FasL	Fas Ligand
FN	Fibronectin
FOXO1	Forkhead box protein O1
GAPDH	Glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase
GFAT	Glutamine:fructose-6-phosphate amidotransferase
HATs	Histone acetyltransferases
HDACs	Histone deacetylases
HDMCs	Histone demethylases
HIF-1α	Hypoxia-inducible factor-1α
HMGB1	High-mobility group box-1
HMTs	Histone methyltransferases
HSP	Hexosamine pathway
IL-6	Interleukin-6

IL-1β	Interleukin-1β
iNOS	Inducible nitric oxide synthase
JAK-STAT	Janus kinase/signal transducers and activators of transcription
LSD1	Lysine-specific demethylase 1
MALAT1	Metastasis-associated lung adenocarcinoma transcript 1
MCP-1	Monocyte chemoattractant protein-1
MIF	Macrophage migration inhibitory factor
NPDR	Non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy
PEDF	Pigment epithelium derived factor
PDR	Proliferative diabetic retinopathy
PDGF-BB-PDGFRß-	platelet-derived growth factor-BB-platelet-derived growth factor receptor subunit B pathway
PDGF-BB	platelet-derived growth factor-BB
PI3K	Phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase
MAPK	Mitogen-activated protein kinase
miRNAs	micro RNAs
MMP-9	Matrix metalloproteinase-9
mRNA	messenger RNA
NADH	Reduced form of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
NAPDH	Reduced form of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NAD^+	Oxidized form of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
ncRNAs	Non-coding RNAs
sncRNAs	Small non-coding RNAs
lncRNAs	Long non-coding RNAs
NF-κB	Nuclear factor-kappa B
NO	Nitric oxide
NV	Neovascularization
PAI-1	Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1
PARP	Poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase
PGE2	Prostaglandin E2
PKC	Protein kinase C
PLGF	Placental growth factor
PRC2	Polycomb repressive complex 2
RAGE	Receptor for AGEs
RAS	Renin-angiotensin system
RISC	RNA-induced silencing complex
RNA	Ribonucleic acid
RNA pol II	RNA polymerase II
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
SAA3	Serum amyloid antigen three
SDF-1	Stromal derived growth factor
SHP-1	Src homology-2-domain-containing phosphatase-1

SIRT1	Sirtuin (silent mating type information regulation 2 homolog) 1
SOD2	Manganese superoxide dismutase gene
TCA	Tricarboxylic acid
TET	Ten-eleven translocase
TGF-β1	Transforming growth factor-beta1
TNF-α	Tumor necrosis factor- alpha
UKPDS	United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study
VEGF	Vascular endothelial growth factor
VHL	von Hippel-Lindau
VIP	Vasoactive intestinal peptide
3′ UTR	3′ untranslated regions

9.1 Introduction

With nearly 642 million people projected to live with diabetes in the year 2040, the risk for developing diabetes-related complications will drastically increase [1]. Diabetes mellitus (DM) is a chronic degenerative metabolic disease that is characterized by sustained hyperglycemia. Hyperglycemia correlates with a number of DM-related complications and is one of the preeminent factors for causing vascular damage in the human body [2–4]. The majority of diabetic complications can be viewed as either microvascular disease (small vascular injury) or macrovascular disease (large vessel injury) [4, 5]. Diabetic retinopathy (DR) remains the most prevalent chronic microvascular complication of DM [6, 7]. This debilitating ocular condition is also the leading cause of blindness in the working-age population in industrialized countries [7, 8]. The relationship between DR and diabetes has been reported in several studies with the majority of type 1 diabetic patients and over 60% of patients with type 2 DM developing evidence of DR within 20 years of diagnosis [9–14]. With the incidence of visual impairment due to DR strongly related to the duration of diabetes, retinopathy remains asymptomatic until the pathology significantly progresses [14, 15]. In this chapter, we will first highlight both clinical and pathological features of DR and then discuss our current understanding of the mechanisms involved in the pathogenesis of DR in diabetes.

9.1.1 Clinical Features

To impede the progression of non-vision threatening DR to vision-threatening DR, distinct clinical features must be noted in the early stages of DR in order to implement appropriate treatments plans.

9.1.1.1 Non-proliferative DR

The earliest stage of disease progression in DR is known as non-proliferative DR (NPDR). Although hyperglycemia-induced damage to endothelial cells and capillary pericytes in the retinal microvasculature are associated with the preclinical stages of DR, the loss of these cells underlies a number of clinical features in NPDR. These clinical features are characterized by microvascular abnormalities that consist of micro aneurysms, intra retinal hemorrhages (dot and blot), increased retinal vascular permeability, nerve fiber layer infarcts (cotton wool spots), greater presence of intra retinal lipid deposits (hard exudates), and venous beading [16–19]. NPDR can be categorized into mild, moderate, severe, or very severe stages based upon the absence or presence of the aforementioned clinical features (Fig. 9.1). In the natural course of DR, the severity of retinal vascular occlusion increases, which in turn leads to impaired perfusion and retinal ischemia [19, 20]. The sequelae of increasing ischemia include various venous abnormalities and considerable retinal vascular leakage that is markedly distinguished by the increased presence of hard

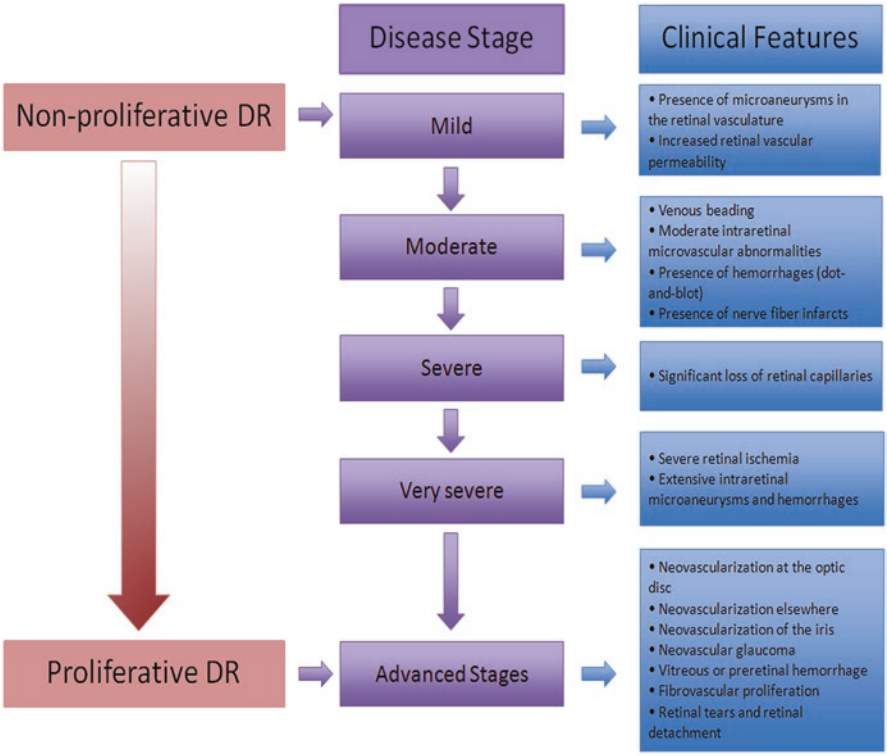


Fig. 9.1 Respective clinical features of the various stages in diabetic retinopathy. Diabetic macular edema, not depicted, can occur at any point during DR progression, which is characterized by retinal thickening or hard intra retinal lipid exudates near the macula

lipid exudates and retinal hemorrhages [20]. Once the progression of these features surpasses clinically defined thresholds, severe NPDR is diagnosed. During this stage, the risk of progression to proliferative diabetic retinopathy heightens. Among the severe NPDR patients, nearly 50% will develop proliferative diabetic retinopathy (PDR) within 1 year and 15% will develop high-risk PDR [21–23]. Whereas, 75% of patients classified with very severe NPDR are at risk of developing PDR within 1 year and 45% will become high-risk PDR during this period [22, 23].

9.1.1.2 Proliferative DR

Once diabetic retinopathy advances to the proliferative stage, visual loss becomes imminent if left untreated. In order to compensate for the sustained retinal ischemia, one of the distinguishing clinical hallmarks of PDR is the presence of neovascularization. The formation of abnormal vessels in the retinal circulation may occur through both endothelial cell migration and proliferation on or near the optic disc (neovascularization of the disk) or elsewhere in the retina (neovascularization elsewhere), on the iris (neovascularization of the iris), or into the vitreous cavity of the eye [24, 25]. Due to the fragility of the new vessels, the vessels become more susceptible to bleeding, leakage, fibrosis, and contraction, which can result in vitreous hemorrhaging, retinal tears, and retinal detachment—crippling ocular complications that inevitably lead to vision loss [26–29]. Further, neovascularization of the iris, also known as rubeosis iridis, and neovascularization of the anterior chamber angle can lead to neovascular glaucoma, a painful ocular disease that usually necessitates enucleation of the affected eye [30].

9.1.1.3 Diabetic Macular Edema

Diabetic macular edema (DME) represents a common vision-threatening complication of DR that is defined as retinal thickening in the macular area [31–34]. Although DME has three severity levels, DME can occur at any point during DR progression and promotes the breakdown of the blood-retinal barrier via microaneurysms and hyperpermeability of capillaries—causing lipids and plasma to be leaked into the macula [31–33]. The increased presence of hard lipid exudates in close proximity or at the center of the macula is associated with clinically significant macular edema [34].

9.2 Pathological Features of DR

There are five distinct vascular lesions underlying the DR response: dysfunctional pericytes and endothelial cells, basement membrane thickening, retinal capillary non-perfusion, retinal neovascularization, and breakdown of the blood retinal barrier. Each vascular disorder associated with DR is initiated by the microangiopathic

properties of the diabetic process, which mainly occurs through numerous growth factors that are altered by the changing ocular environment [35]. In this section, we will discuss the pathological features of DR in detail as the presence of one or more of these vascular disorders will help us understand the pathogenic mechanisms associated with DR.

9.2.1 Dysfunctional Endothelial Cells and Pericytes

One of the earliest pathological features that occur in DR are alterations in the microvasculature, which consist of modifications in cellular structure [35, 36]. Two essential cell types in the microvasculature are pericytes and endothelial cells, and the interaction between these cells is pivotal in the proper regulation of retinal hemodynamics and vascular function [31, 36]. With endothelial cells comprising the endothelium, which is the thin monolayer covering found in the interior surface of all blood vessels, retinal endothelial cells must ensure that proper nutritional requirements and protection of the ocular tissues, critical to vision are met [37, 38]. The general structure of the endothelium in the retinal microvasculature consists of adjoining endothelial cells that are linked by adherens junctions and tight junctions, which constitute much of the blood-retinal barrier (BRB) [39–41]. An essential prerequisite in the development of diabetic retinopathy is the loss of endothelium integrity caused by chronic hyperglycemic exposure. Following endothelial cell damage, the interendothelial junctions are unable to maintain the precise permeable properties that necessitate proper BRB function [42]. Therefore, the presence of dysregulated endothelial cell-to-cell junctions in the BRB allows for the extravasation of plasma constituents into the retina. Moreover, diabetic animal models have demonstrated that the apoptosis of retinal endothelial cells is enhanced by the activation of the Fas/Fas ligand (FasL) pathway upon leukocyte adhesion to the vascular endothelium [181].

In the context of maintaining vascular homeostasis, pericytes are important multifunctional cells that serve to stabilize blood vessels, form the BRB, regulate blood flow, and are involved in angiogenesis, endothelial proliferation, and leukocyte recruitment [43–45]. Pericytes are situated on the abluminal surface of blood capillaries and are morphologically characterized as cells that possess finger-like projections, which extend along the capillary wall and wrap around endothelial cells [44, 46, 47]. While there are several intricate signalling pathways involved in the interaction between pericytes, astrocytes, and endothelial cells, the intercellular communication between endothelial cells and pericytes appears to determine the presence of pericytes on retinal microvessels [48]. One prominent signal transduction pathway utilized between pericytes and endothelial cells is the platelet-derived growth factor-BB-platelet-derived growth factor receptor subunit B pathway (PDGF-BB-PDGFRß) [48, 49]. During angiogenic or hypoxic stress, endothelial cells secrete PDGF-BB, which binds to the pericyte-specific PDGFRß with a strong affinity [50, 51]. Upon binding, the receptor is dimerized, autophosphorylated, and activated, which then further initiates the downstream cascade of PDGF-BB signal-

ling, leading to pericyte survival, migration, proliferation, attachment, as well as leukocyte trafficking [52, 53]. In the case of diabetic retinopathy, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies have shown that hyperglycemic stress induces dysfunctional PDGF-BB-PDGFRß signalling, consequently leading to pericyte apoptosis and failure of proper pericyte recruitment [53–55]. The inability to replace damaged retinal pericytes will ultimately lead to aberrant retinal vascular morphologies, increased development of microaneurysms, endothelial cell hyperplasia, and blood-retinal barrier breakdown [56, 57]. Nevertheless, the loss of pericytes coupled with endothelial cell apoptosis contributes to the formation of acellular, nonperfused capillaries, which are tubes of basement membranes devoid of cell nuclei [181].

9.2.2 Basement Membrane Thickening

The vascular basement membrane (BM) is a thin extracellular sheet-like structure, comprised of numerous components (including types IV and V collagen, laminin, fibronectin (FN), nidogen, heparan and chondroitin sulfate proteoglycans), that exists between pericytes and endothelial cells [58]. The methodical arrangement of the BM components and molecular interactions between them manages cell survival and provides both a selective permeability barrier and physical support for cell attachment [59–62]. Early induction of hyperglycemia can provoke BM thickening in retinal capillaries through accelerated synthesis and decreased degradation of BM components, which can contribute to the occlusion of capillaries [62, 63]. More specifically, hyperglycemic conditions heighten the mRNA expression of FN, laminin (subunits beta-1 and gamma-1), and types IV (alpha-1 and alpha-2), and V collagen in the retinal BM of both diabetic animals and patients, which can be detected long before the onset of morphological lesions due to DR [63–66]. Further, any alterations in the vascular BM structure or its components may have detrimental effects on its ability to prevent vascular permeability, consequently leading to the development of macular edema [67, 68]. Since the careful balance between synthesis and degradation of BM components to sustain proper BM turnover is disrupted in DR, an understanding of the mechanisms perpetuating BM thickening and accumulation of BM components is essential and will be later described in this chapter. The underlying mechanisms possibly include increases in protein kinase C (PKC) activity, polyol pathway flux, inflammation, advanced glycation end-product (AGE) accumulation, endothelin activity, and growth factor activity [69–76].

9.2.3 Breakdown of the Blood-Retinal Barrier

The preservation of the blood-retinal barrier (BRB) is a mandatory requirement for proper vision. Compromised BRB integrity can result in numerous ocular pathologies that can have irreparable damage to one's visual perception; therefore,

elucidation of the BRB structure is required. The BRB consists of both an inner and outer retinal barrier that serves to maintain a specialized environment for the neural retina [77]. In the inner BRB, retinal capillary endothelial cells form the inner lining of microvessels and are accompanied by pericytes, astrocytes, and glial cells (Müller cells) (shown in Fig. 9.2) [78]. These endothelial cells are linked together via junctional complexes that facilitate the transport of highly selective molecules between the circulating blood and the neural retina through either transcellular or paracellular routes [79]. Retinal pericytes and astrocytes also interact with the endothelial cells to provide vascular integrity [80]. On the contrary, the outer BRB is comprised of retinal pigment epithelial cells that are connected by tight junctions; the primary role of the outer BRB is to sustain homeostasis in the outer retina [81]. During DR, however, hyperglycemic conditions result in both structural and functional alterations to the barrier, which subsequently leads to both inner and outer BRB breakdown. Following BRB damage, large amounts of plasma protein begin to extravasate

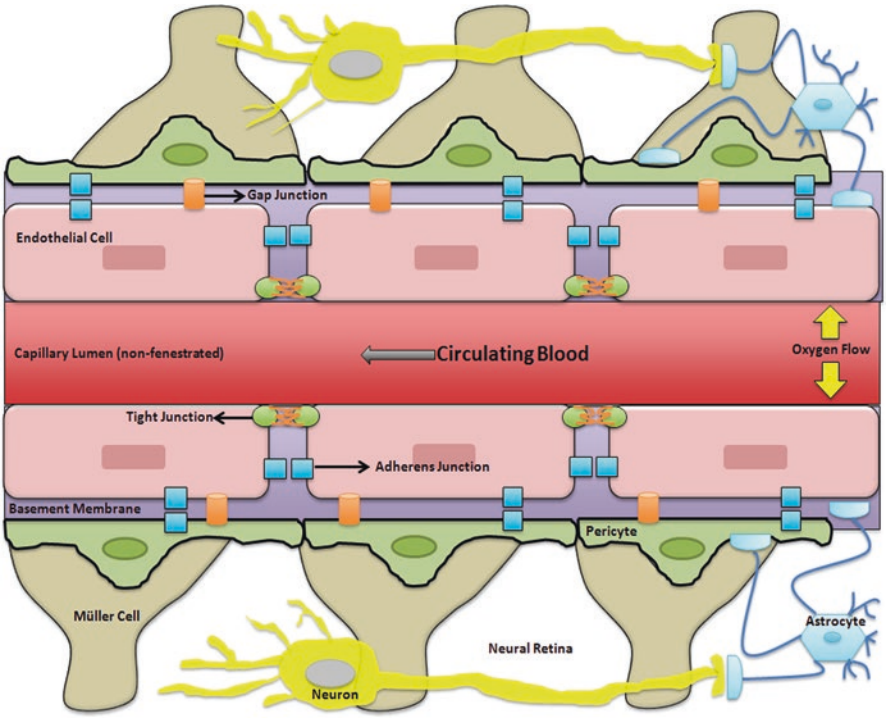


Fig. 9.2 (**a**) **An illustration depicting a stable inner blood-retinal barrier in a healthy patient**. The integrity of the endothelium is maintained by the presence of functional adherens junctions and tight junctions. Gap junctions authorize the passage of small molecules, and are predominantly located between pericytes and endothelial cells. Furthermore, Müller cells provide mechanistic support to the neural retina and also sustain balance of the extracellular environment in the retina. While, retinal astrocytes are involved in neuronal signaling and assist in managing the barrier properties of endothelial cells

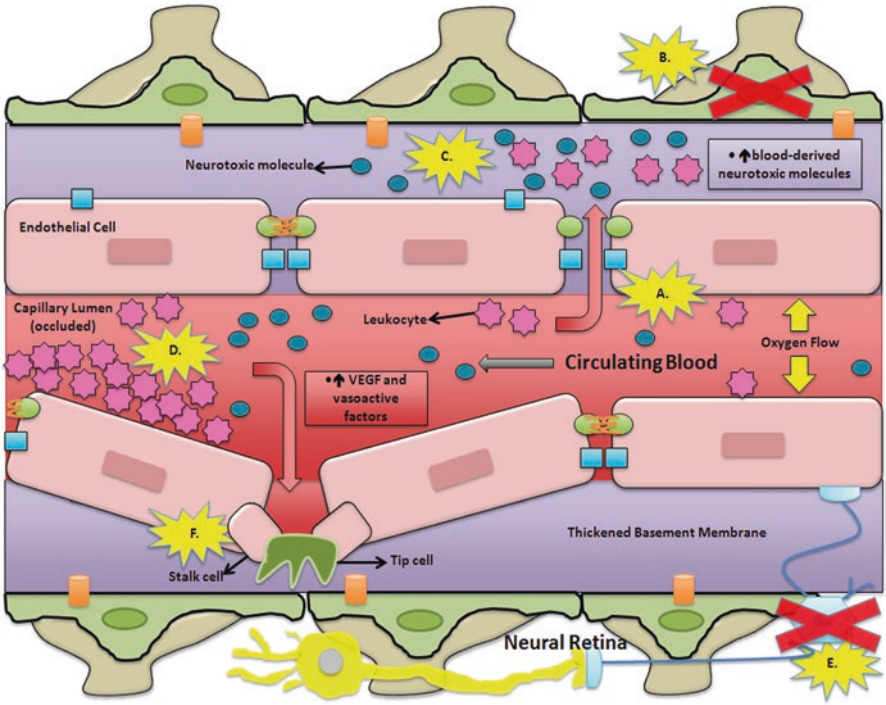


Fig. 9.2 (**b**) **An illustration depicting an unstable inner blood-retinal barrier in a patient with advanced proliferative diabetic retinopathy**. Chronic hyperglycemia compromises BRB integrity through numerous factors, which are depicted by *letters* in this figure: (*A*) Endothelial dysfunction, (*B*) Pericyte degeneration/apoptosis, (*C*) Basement membrane thickening, (*D*) Retinal capillary non-perfusion, (*E*) Neural inflammation and dysfunctional astrocytes, and (*F*) Retinal neovascularization

into the neural interstitium, producing high oncotic pressures that will eventually contribute to macular edema [82]. As a result of chronic hyperglycemia, several known factors are implicated in BRB disruption: dysfunctional endothelial cells, pericytes, Müller cells, and astrocytes, increased levels of VEGF, hypoxia, oxygen-free radicals, inflammatory mediators, advanced glycated end products, and protein kinase C activity [83].

9.2.4 Retinal Capillary Non-perfusion

Satisfying the high metabolic demands of the retina requires the maintenance of adequate tissue perfusion, which ultimately preserves retinal function. The cessation of blood flow to certain areas of the retina is known as capillary non-perfusion (CNP) and this phenomenon is associated with occluded vessels, a consequence of glucose-induced retinal vascular damage [84]. Chronic retinal ischemia is

manifested as large areas of CNP, which is the underlying cause of retinal neovascularization [85]. In the severe stages of non-proliferative DR (NPDR), the considerable presence of hypoxic regions resulting from retinal microvascular abnormalities can stimulate the retinal endothelial cells to release proinflammatory cytokines [86]. The subsequent release of cytokines perpetuates retinal hypoxia by recruiting and activating leukocytes, which adhere to the vascular endothelium—contributing to retinal capillary impedance [87, 88]. In the case of chronic retinal hypoxia, the heightened activation of several abnormal biochemical pathways induces the expression of numerous vasoactive factors [89]. These factors are instrumental in capillary dropout and the development of retinal neovascularization—a distinctive clinical feature of proliferative DR (PDR) [90]. Although the exact mechanisms of how retinal ischemia elevates the expression of vasoactive factors still require further elucidation, studies within the past decade have revealed that the activation of specific transcription factors increase a variety of vasoactive mediators implicated in the progression of DR [91–96].

9.2.5 Retinal Neovascularization

Angiogenesis is a critical physiological process in growth, development, and wound repair that induces the neogenesis of blood vessels from pre-existing vessels. However, in the case of DR, pathological retinal angiogenesis (retinal neovascularization) is a detrimental complication to vision. As observed in the mid-to late-1900s, retinal neovascularization (NV) transpires parallel to areas of CNP supporting the notion that vasoactive factors released from ischemic tissues are pivotal in the development of pathological angiogenesis [97–99]. The discovery of hypoxia-related transcription factors and their role in mediating angiogenesis has shed more insight into the complicated pathogenesis of DR. The hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF)-1α protein is one such transcription factor that is significantly accumulated in the presence of low oxygen levels and subsequently upregulates numerous hypoxia-regulated gene products [100, 101]. Under normoxia, the tumor suppressor protein, von Hippel-Lindau (VHL) binds to HIF-1α, targeting it for degradation through the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway [102, 103]. In contrast, hypoxic conditions prevent HIF-1α and VHL interaction, which subsequently results in HIF-1α to cumulate, dimerise with HIF-1β, and translocate into the nucleus where it binds to the hypoxia-response elements in the promoters of vasoactive genes [104]. Following the activation of transcription, multiple pro-angiogenic factors are then upregulated including vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), placental growth factor (PLGF), stromal derived growth factor (SDF-1), platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF-B), and their receptors, and angiopoietin-2 (Ang-2) [105, 106]. In particular, VEGF not only stimulates the development of endothelial cells, but it also induces both the disassembly of endothelial cell-to-cell junctions, which drives vascular permeability, and the sprouting of new vessels in combination with Ang-2 [106, 107]. Before sprouting vessels develop, specific subsets of endothelial cells differentiate into either tip or stalk cells [108]. The sprouting process is controlled through the antagonistic actions of delta-like

ligand 4 (Dll4) and Jagged1 ligands in the hypoxia-induced Notch signalling pathway [109–112]. As Notch-Dll4 and VEGF-induced signalling increases, the specialized endothelial tip cells direct the sprout vessel growth along a specific VEGF gradient, comprised of VEGF-A that is detected by VEGF receptor-2 expressed on the filopodia of these cells [113]. Although tip cells do not proliferate, the proliferative activity of stalk cells is driven by the availability of VEGF, Ang-2, and additional growth factors [114]. Together, the interaction between tip and stalk cells and the surrounding pro-angiogenic factors stimulate the growth of new blood vessels in the retina. It is important to note that within the retina, several cell types can produce VEGF: endothelial cells, pericytes, Müller cells, astrocytes, and retinal pigment epithelial cells [148]. To further emphasize the role of VEGF in DR, current treatment of DME using intravitreal injections of anti-VEGF agents have met with success.

9.3 Biochemical and Molecular Mechanisms Involved in the Pathogenesis of DR

Hyperglycemic insult gives rise to a diverse number of biochemical pathways that are implicated in the pathogenesis of DR. As our knowledge over the years has significantly developed in regard to the molecular mechanisms attributed to DR, more theories begin to emerge and therefore expand and enrich our knowledge of preexisting DR mechanisms. Currently, as shown in Fig. 9.3, several mechanisms/pathways that have an involvement in hyperglycemia-induced DR progression have been proposed: polyol pathway, protein kinase C pathway, hexosamine pathway, advanced glycation end-products formation, retinal renin-angiotensin system, and inflammatory mechanisms that include neural-and-immuno-inflammatory responses.

9.3.1 Polyol Pathway

Under normal glucose concentrations in non-diabetic patients, glucose metabolism utilizing the polyol pathway comprises only a small portion of total glucose use [115]. However, the elevation of intracellular glucose concentrations under diabetic conditions activates increased glucose flux through this pathway [116, 117]. Aldose reductase, the initial and NAPDH-dependent enzyme present in the polyol pathway, plays a critical role in the reduction of glucose to sorbitol [115–117]. Further metabolization of sorbitol is completed by sorbitol dehydrogenase, using NAD^+ as a cofactor, which allows for the formation of fructose [118]. Hyperglycemic conditions serve as a catalyst for enhancing aldose reductase activity, subsequently leading to sorbitol agglomeration [117, 118]. Although the polyol pathway and its exact mechanism in DR pathogenesis still remains inconclusive, several hypotheses have been reported that can ultimately commence and augment cellular damage mechanisms

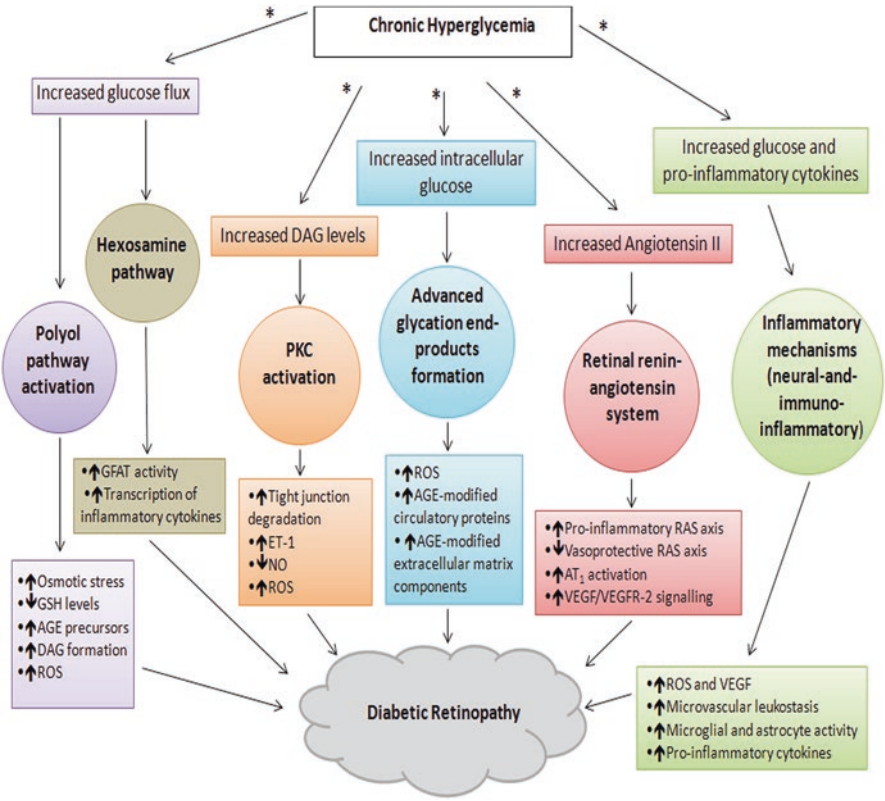


Fig. 9.3 Chronic hyperglycemia in DR gives rise to abnormalities in diverse biochemical pathways, which ultimately contribute to and advance DR pathogenesis. The application of a large initial stimulus, such as increased glucose levels, can activate a chain of reactions that incorporate unique pathways: polyol, hexosamine, neural -and-immuno-inflammatory, retinal renin-angiotensin, advanced glycation end-products, and protein kinase C. The "*" in this figure signifies that reactive oxygen species (ROS) may regulate these pathways to some extent (please see Fig. 9.4)

after the activation of the polyol pathway: changes in intracellular tonicity (osmotic stress) via the accumulation of sorbitol and fructose, development of advanced glycation end-product precursors (methylglyoxal, fructose-3-phosphate, and 3-deoxyglucosone), decreased Na^+/K^+ ATPase activity, diminished cellular anti-oxidant defense mechanisms as a consequence of reduced glutathione levels, protein kinase C (PKC) activation by elevated diacylglycerol (DAG) formation, and increased generation of reactive oxidant species (ROS) through the hyperglycemic activations of poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase and NADH oxidase [119–125].

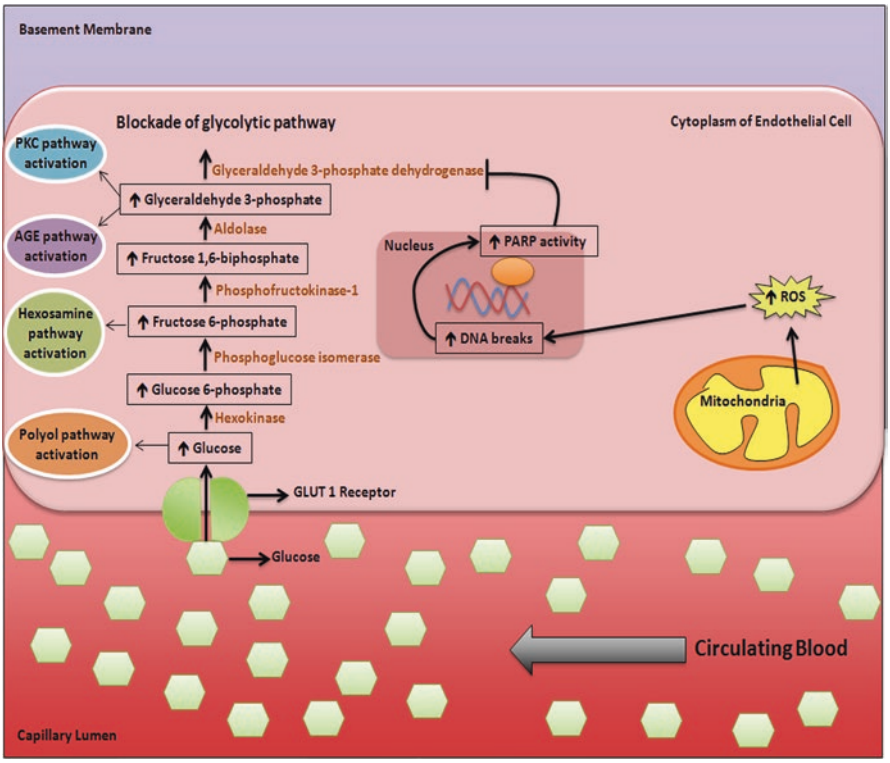


Fig. 9.4 The figure illustrates the effects of reactive oxygen species (ROS) on the retinal endothelial cell and the association of ROS with other biochemical pathways implicated in the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy. To summarize, the presence of high glucose stimulates the increased production of mitochondrial ROS, which induces breaks in DNA strands and activates poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP). As a consequence of PARP activation, glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase activity is significantly reduced due to its interactions with PARP. Dysfunctional glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase results in the accumulation of glycolytic metabolites upstream of this enzyme, which ultimately activates several biochemical pathways. Note, the endothelial junctional complexes, the retinal renin-angiotensin system, and the neural -and-immuno-inflammatory mechanisms are not shown in this figure. Furthermore, there are additional mechanisms of ROS generation that can subsequently contribute to cellular dysfunction. This figure only illustrates one of the ROS mechanisms in retinal endothelial cells

9.3.2 Protein Kinase C (PKC) Pathway

As hyperglycemia elevates DAG levels via the *de novo* pathway, the subsequent elevation of this intracellular messenger activates several isoforms in the PKC family that consists of serine/threonine kinases. More specifically, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments have shown that the hyperglycemic activation of PKC-β can mediate VEGF-A levels and increase vascular permeability by phosphorylating endothelial cell tight junction proteins. These tight junction proteins are then targeted for ubiquitin-mediated

protein degradation—contributing to blood-retinal barrier breakdown [126, 127]. PKC-β is also involved in altering nitric oxide (NO) production, endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) expression, and endothelin-1 (ET-1) that consequently supports abnormal retinal hemodynamics [128, 129]. While, on the other hand, hyperglycemic activation of PKC-δ and Src homology-2-domain-containing phosphatase-1 (SHP-1) has been reported to induce retinal pericyte apoptosis through the nuclear factor-kappa B (NF-κB) signalling pathway [130]. The combined effects of hyperglycemic stimulus and PKC-δ activation can additionally provoke increased ROS generation, which will have detrimental consequences on retinal function [128–131]. Furthermore, the link between PKC activation and increased mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) activity has been established— suggesting that the interplay between several PKC isoforms and MAPK activity can lead to subsequent phosphorylation of numerous transcription factors that heighten the expression of multiple stress-related genes associated with DR pathogenesis [132].

9.3.3 Hexosamine Pathway

During intracellular glucose metabolism, the redirection of fructose-6-phosphate from the glycolytic pathway to the hexosamine pathway (HSP) can ultimately induce increased transcription of pro-inflammatory cytokines, insulin desensitization, and oxidative stress— all of which are prominent features contributing to retinal neuronal apoptosis [133–136]. Glutamine:fructose-6-phosphate amidotransferase (GFAT) is the first and rate-limiting enzyme present in the HSP that catalyzes the conversion of fructose-6-phosphate and glutamine to glucosamine-6-phosphate and glutamate, respectively—preparing their entry into the HSP [137]. After a series of conversions, the major HSP end product is uridine diphosphate-N-acetylglucosamine, which allosterically inhibits GFAT and serves as an important substrate for O-linked N-acetylglucosamine transferase to facilitate the process of O-linked glycosylation on the serine and threonine residues of nucleocytoplasmic proteins [137–140]. In the context of diabetes, hyperglycemia elevates both HSP flux and GFAT activity, which leads to post-translational over modifications and subsequently alters the expression of numerous genes implicated in DR pathogenesis. After all, O-linked glycosylation can target transcription factors, signalling molecules, cofactors, and even RNA polymerase II [141–143]. Although O-linked glycosylation may compete with phosphorylation for the specific serine and threonine sites on a protein, hyperglycemia-induced HSP activation has shown to elevate O-linked glycosylation and reduce serine and threonine phosphorylation of the transcription factor Sp1 [144]. The successive glycosylation of Sp1 additionally increases the transcription of transforming growth factor-beta1 (TGF-β1) and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1)—assisting DR development [144, 145].

9.3.4 Advanced Glycation End-Products (AGEs) Formation

The perpetual exposure of hyperglycemia to the retina can cause the formation and build-up of advanced glycation end-products (AGEs), which participate in endothelial dysfunction, chronic inflammation, BRB breakdown and retinal neuronal degeneration through a variety of mechanisms [146, 147]. The formation of AGEs is accomplished in a series of sequential chemical reactions that initially begins with the non-enzymatic interaction between carbonyl groups of intracellular glucose molecules (and other reducing sugars) and the free amino groups of intracellular proteins [148]. As a result of this interaction, an unstable compound known as a Schiff base is formed and then by molecular rearrangement, a more stable compound (an Amadori product) is constructed that later metabolizes to AGEs (an irreversible compound) [148–150]. Not only can the generation of AGEs modify and alter the function of intracellular proteins, but AGE precursors can also diffuse out of a cell and modify extracellular matrix components and their matrix receptors such as integrins, and circulating plasma proteins that greatly contribute to retinal microvascular leukostasis [151–155]. The receptor for AGEs (RAGE) is ubiquitously expressed on multiple cell types and the activation of RAGE, upon the binding of AGE precursors, activates and enhances pro-inflammatory and pro-oxidant signal cascades involving MAPK, NF-κB, activator protein-1 (AP-1), Janus kinase/signal transducers and activators of transcription (JAK-STAT), phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase (PI3K), PKC, VEGF, and tumor necrosis factor- alpha (TNF-α) [156–161].

9.3.5 Retinal Renin-Angiotensin System

The systemic renin-angiotensin system (RAS) is responsible for regulating blood pressure and maintaining the balance of electrolytes. Within the last 30 years, research has revealed that local RAS exists in various tissues (including the retina) that are independent from the systemic RAS and play a role in sustaining local equilibrium [162]. In the eye, the localization of RAS components are found to be predominantly expressed on retinal microvessels (endothelial cells and pericytes), various glial cells (Müller cells, astrocytes, and microglia), neurons (ganglion cells), and in other structures, such as the choroid and ciliary epithelium [163]. In addition to their cellular localization, distinct local RAS components have been implicated in ocular pathogenesis. For example, studies have reported that DR patients have elevated plasma and intraocular concentrations of prorenin, renin, angiotensin II, and angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE)—these levels additionally correlate with DR severity [164–167]. Furthermore, *in vivo* experiments have reported that DR may have an association with local RAS imbalances through the activation of the pro-inflammatory RAS axis (comprised of ACE, renin, the renin receptor, and angiotensin II receptor type I) that promotes vasoconstriction and a subsequent reduction in the vasoprotective axis (comprised of ACE2, angiotensin-(1–7), and

Mas) of RAS [168]. Although the retinal RAS signalling mechanisms in DR still require further elucidation, several studies have demonstrated that the activation of angiotensin II receptor type I by angiotensin II facilitates the upregulation of VEGF/VEGFR-2 signalling [169–171]. This upregulation induces vascular permeability and retinal neovascularization that assists in BRB breakdown [169–171].

9.3.6 Inflammatory Mechanisms

Although acute inflammation is generally the body's natural way of protecting tissues from physiological stress or pathological stimuli, chronic inflammation, however, can mediate tissue destruction, enhance fibrosis, and drive angiogenesis. The persistence of low-grade inflammation is a prominent feature of DR that is mediated by several inflammatory mechanisms that can facilitate retinal vascular damage and neovascularization. Nevertheless, insight into the mechanisms regulating immune-and-neural-inflammation in DR pathogenesis is integral.

9.3.6.1 Immuno-Inflammatory Response

The immuno-inflammatory mechanisms involved in the ocular microenvironment remain ambiguous, as recent findings only allude to the complex interplay between the eye and the inflammatory system [172]. With the eye being an immune-privileged tissue, the presence of the inner and outer BRB allow the eye to create its own specialized microenvironment to suppress active inflammation and strictly regulate the activity of resident intraocular immune cells [172, 173]. The unique composition of the ocular immune microenvironment includes various immunosuppressive factors such as TGF-β2, alpha-melanocyte-stimulating hormone (α-MSH), neuropeptides, macrophage migration inhibitory factor (MIF), and vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP), which restrict the actions of immune-competent cells (macrophages, microglial cells, dendritic cells, T-cells, and monocytes) [172–176]. During early NPDR stages, the chronic activation of pattern recognition receptors, such as RAGE and toll-like receptors expressed on immune-competent cells, can lead to the production of abnormal pro-inflammatory cytokines, upregulation of adhesion molecules, activation of other ocular resident immune cells, and increased retinal microvascular leukostasis [177]. More specifically, DR increases the production of several key ligands (includes high-mobility group box-1 (HMGB1) and AGEs) that greatly enhance RAGE activation in the retina [178]. Following activation, RAGE can stimulate MAPK and p38 signalling which in turn can trigger NF-κB transcription—contributing to pro-inflammatory cytokine production and ROS generation [179]. Heightened levels of inflammatory cytokines can then recruit additional leukocytes (i.e., monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1)) and stimulate VEGF-A activation, which up regulates the expression of adhesion molecules [180, 181]. Intercellular adhesion molecule-1 is one of the upregulated adhesion molecules expressed on the

surface of retinal endothelial cells that facilitates the binding of leukocytes to the vascular endothelium [181]. Upon binding, leukocytes generate ROS and additional inflammatory cytokines that promote retinal vascular permeability—consequently jeopardizing BRB integrity [182]. After all, maintenance of BRB integrity is critical for the preservation of the intraocular anti-inflammatory immune environment.

9.3.6.2 Neural Inflammation

Neural inflammation plays a critical role in DR pathogenesis. The neural retina is separated from retinal blood supply by the inner and outer BRBs and is an extremely delicate nerve tissue that is mainly comprised of Müller cells, astrocytes, microglia, and retinal ganglion cells [183]. Macroglial cells, which include Müller cells and astrocytes, have critical functions in maintaining normal retinal physiology: ensuring appropriate neuronal functioning by contributing metabolic and physical support forming and maintaining BRB integrity, maintaining homeostasis in the extracellular environment, and regulating retinal blood flow, metabolic waste product removal, local immune responses, and retinal glucose metabolism [184]. In addition to macroglial cells providing a local immune response, microglial cells also play an important role in initiating and mediating appropriate intraocular immune responses. Microglial cells are mononuclear phagocytes that are derived from the bone marrow and represent the retinal innate immune cells as they use cytotoxic and phagocytic mechanisms to eliminate foreign materials in the eye and lack specificity and memory [185, 186]. On the other hand, retinal ganglion cells are involved in transmitting visual information to pertinent brain centers that constructs our vision [187]. DR ultimately alters the morphology and function of neural retinal components. For example, in the early stages of DR, Müller cells can become extremely responsive to the hyperglycemia-induced retinal changes and significantly contribute to the inflammatory environment by releasing VEGF and decreasing anti-angiogenic factors (such as pigment epithelium derived factor (PEDF)) to promote retinal vascular permeability [188, 189]. Müller cells have also shown to induce RAGE activation, interleukin-1β (IL-1β), interleukin-6 (IL-6), nitric oxide (NO), prostaglandin E2 (PGE2), inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS), and cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) levels by numerous signalling pathways (including MAPK/NF-κB signalling) when exposed to high glucose *in vitro*—suggesting its roles in driving angiogenesis and furthering inflammation implicated in DR [188–192]. In regard to astrocytes, *in vivo* experiments have reported that astrocyte densities are significantly decreased in the retinas of diabetic rats and astrocytes can potentially excrete various inflammatory mediators (including TGF-α, COX-2, PGE2, and IL-1β) during hyperglycemic stress [193–197]. DR can also alter microglial morphology and induce microglial hyperactivity by RAGE activation—adding to the pro-inflammatory environment by releasing key inflammatory mediators [198–200]. Moreover, chronic hyperglycemia and accumulating levels of neurotoxic metabolites in the neuronal environment can induce apoptosis in retinal neurons by compromising the function of retinal ganglion cells [201].

9.4 Interconnection of the Pathways

Although chronic hyperglycemia can provoke the involvement of multiple abnormal biochemical pathways, research has revealed that these pathways are interconnected by mitochondrial-derived ROS [151, 152]. In aerobic cellular respiration, NADH and FADH2 from the tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle are generated to donate electrons to specific complexes in the electron transport chain (ETC)—NADH provides electrons to complex I, while FADH2 supplies electrons to complex II [202]. The electrons from both of these complexes are then shuttled through coenzyme Q, complex III, cytochrome-C, and finally complex IV, where oxygen is reduced to water [203]. The transfer of electrons through these complexes generates energy that is utilized to build an electrochemical proton gradient across the inner mitochondrial membrane [204]. Energy acquired from the electrochemical gradient regulates the generation of ATP through ATP synthase [204]. In the case of diabetes, however, elevated intracellular glucose levels lead to increased glucose oxidation in the TCA cycle; therefore, producing a substantial amount of electron donors that are then transported to the ETC [152]. Following the increase of electron donors, the voltage across the proton gradient rises until a critical threshold is attained, which subsequently impedes the electron transfer properties of complex III [205, 206] As a result of the complex III blockade, superoxides are constructed at an elevated rate; since, coenzyme Q donates the accumulated electrons to molecular oxygen [207]. The build-up of mitochondrial-derived superoxides then creates breaks in the DNA strands that signals the activation for PARP [208, 209]. Consequently, activated PARP inhibits the activity of glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH), a critical enzyme present in the cytosol and in the nucleus where it has a role in glycolysis and DNA repair, respectively [209–211]. The reduced capability of cytosolic GAPDH prevents glycolysis from completing, causing an aggregation of upstream glycolytic metabolites such as glucose, fructose-6 phosphate, fructose 1,6-biphosphate, and glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate [152]. Depending on the biochemical pathway and its respective glycolytic metabolite, the metabolites are subjected to additional modifications by pathway-specific enzymes that ultimately activate the major biochemical pathways previously mentioned in Chap. 3 (shown in Fig. 9.4).

9.5 Transcriptional Regulations

Despite the documented alterations of biochemical pathways and their associated genes in DR progression, the genetic variants explaining the considerable interindividual variations in DR susceptibility remain unknown [212]. Recent advances in genetic technology, however, have allowed genome-wide association studies to recognize the complicated interplay between genes and environmental factors in DR development. Nevertheless, the emergence of epigenetics may be a new paradigm for explaining the modifications involved in the transcriptional regulation of genes associated with DR pathogenesis.

9.5.1 Epigenetics

Despite improving glycemic control, the early exposure of hyperglycemia can still be implicated in late complications and disease progression [213–215]. This phenomenon is known as "metabolic memory" or "legacy effect" and was documented in the Diabetes Control and Complications-Epidemiology of Diabetes Interventions and Complications Trial (DCCT-EDIC), and the United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS), respectively [213–215]. When diabetic patients are transiently exposed to hyperglycemia, metabolic abnormalities such as ROS generation, PKC activation, increased activation of the hexosamine pathway, AGEs formation, and RAGE activation can affect epigenetic mechanisms by altering the expression of target-specific genes in cells without modifying the DNA sequence [216, 217]. These heritable epigenetic alterations can still facilitate DR pathogenesis despite the achievement of normoglycemia as epigenetic modifications can sustain constant activation of pro-inflammatory genes [218, 219]. The involvement of epigenetic changes in diabetes, cancer, and heart disease stresses the importance of understanding how epigenetic modifications lead to the manifestation of these diseases [219–221]. Currently, major epigenetic modifications are carried out by three select mechanisms: DNA methylation, histone modifications, and the activity of non-coding RNAs [222, 223].

9.5.1.1 DNA Methylation

Although the epigenetic modifications of DNA remain elusive, studies have reported that DNA methylation is typically associated with the silencing of gene transcription through the covalent addition of a methyl group on the fifth position of cytosine residues within CpG dinucleotide clusters (CpG Islands) [224, 225]. Moreover, the DNA methylation reaction involves the interaction between two enzymes that oppose each other: DNA methyltransferases (DMNTs) that create and sustain methylated DNA patterns, and DNA demethylases that remove methyl groups, such as the ten-eleven translocase (TET) enzyme [226]. In the context of diabetes, increases in DMNT have been reported with DMNT1, a maintenance enzyme among the three major types of DMNT, activity heightened in retinal capillary cells [227]. Further, new research has shown that TET2 is activated in diabetes and its activation demonstrates increased binding at the promoter region of matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9)—establishing a hypomethylated state in the MMP-9 promoter [228]. Due to the novelty of DNA methylation, the exact mechanisms of how the DNA methylation machinery assists DR pathogenesis remains unclear (Fig. 9.5).

9.5.1.2 Histone Modifications

Histone modifications are one of the better-characterized epigenetic mechanisms in DR. The nucleosome is the fundamental subunit that allows for the composition of chromatin, a tightly packaged structure that contributes to the final structure of

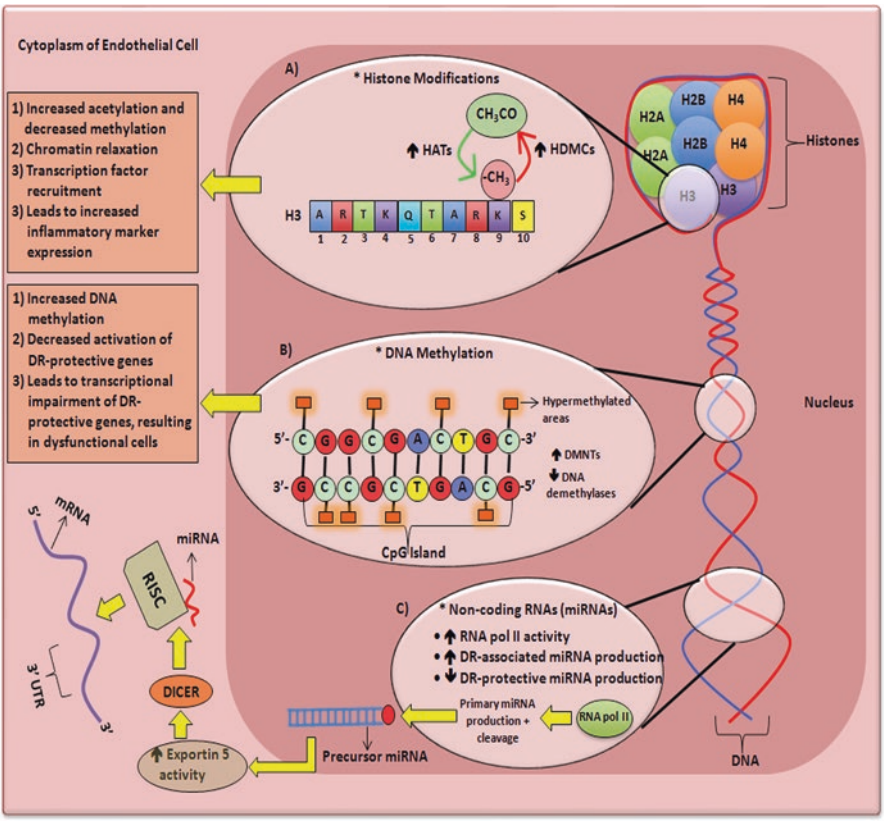


Fig. 9.5 The figure above depicts the general epigenetic modifications that can take place in a diabetic individual: histone modifications, DNA methylation, and modifications by non-coding RNAs. Two prominent histone modifications are methylation and acetylation of specific amino acid residues in the N-terminal tails of histones. Although the complete amino acid chain of histone H3 is not shown in the example above, decreased methylation of particular lysine residues (lysine 9 only shown in the diagram) allows for an increase in acetylation at these lysine positions—subsequently contributing to chromatin relaxation that allows for the recruitment of inflammatory transcription factors (*A*). As for DNA methylation, there are significant alterations in global DNA methylation patterns in diabetic individuals. Hypermethylation in the CpG islands of DR-protective genes can repress its activation, which promotes impairment of transcription, resulting in dysfunctional cells (*B*). Furthermore, it has been reported that several DR-protective miRNAs, a class of small non-coding RNAs, are downregulated in diabetic individuals, while DR-associated miRNAs are upregulated in diabetes. A decrease in DR-protective miRNAs promotes the expression of several inflammatory markers implicated in DR (*C*). The mechanisms of long non-coding RNAs, another type of non-coding RNAs, are not depicted in this figure, however the '*' near each epigenetic modification illustrates that long non-coding RNAs can play a role in these areas. Abbreviations: CH3CO acetyl group, −CH3 methyl group, HAT histone acetyltransferases, HDMC histone demethylases, DMNT DNA methyltransferases, RNA pol II RNA polymerase II, and 3′ UTR 3′ untranslated region

eukaryotic chromosomes. Individual nucleosomes consist of an octamer of histones, two molecules of each histone protein (H2A, H2B, H3, and H4), encased by approximately 147 base pairs of DNA [229, 230]. Nucleosomes are prone to rapid adjustments from external stimuli [229–231]. More specifically, the core histones possess N-terminal tails where a large number of post-translational modifications can occur by targeting the amino acid residues in this area [231, 232]. In this section, we will focus on the most common covalent modifications associated with gene expression and transcription in DR: histone acetylation and histone methylation [233].

Histone Methylation

In order for histone methylation to occur, histone methyltransferases (HMTs) are required to facilitate the transfer of methyl groups to amino acid residues including arginine and lysine residing in the N-terminal tails of histones [233, 234]. While, on the other hand, histone demethylases (HDMCs) possess the capacity to remove methyl groups from this area [235]. It is important to note that select amino acid residues (such as lysine) can be methylated using one, two, or three methyl groups [218, 235]. Depending on the type of stimulus present, the over-modifications performed by either HMTs or HDMCs on these amino acid residues will dictate chromatin accessibility to transcriptional factors that subsequently regulates the expression of specific genes and their respective translated products [229]. For example, studies have reported that the methylation of specific lysine residues, such as lysines 9 and 27 in histone H3 and lysine 20 in histone H4 are associated with suppressed gene activity [234–237]. In contrast, methylation of lysines 4, 36, and 79 in histone H3 are associated with active gene regulation [234–237]. Moreover, epigenetic-related *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments have demonstrated that diabetic conditions elevate the activity of lysine-specific demethylase 1 (LSD1), a type of HDMC, that hypomethylates lysine 9 in histone H3 at the promoter region of the MMP-9 gene [238]. Following hypomethylation of lysine 9, this amino acid residue is then subjected to increased acetylation that promotes NF-κB transcription—contributing to elevated MMP-9 activity that evokes retinal mitochondrial damage and apoptosis in retinal capillary cells [238]. Other hyperglycemic studies have also reported decreased activity of the manganese superoxide dismutase gene (SOD2) by increased methylation of lysine 20 in histone H4, which subsequently increases retinal oxidative stress [239, 240]. Furthermore, a multimeric complex known as polycomb repressive complex 2 (PRC2) plays a critical role in epigenetic regulation as it is associated with gene suppression including microRNAs (miRNAs) by trimethylating lysine 27 of histone H3 [241, 242]. Previous work completed by our laboratory studied the role between PRC2 and miR-200b in DR, but we will discuss the detailed findings in the non-coding RNAs section.

Histone Acetylation

In addition to methylation, histones can also be acetylated. The acetylation process involves the interactions between histone acetyltransferases (HATs) and histone deacetylases (HDACs) that facilitates either the addition or removal of acetyl groups to lysine residues, respectively [243, 244]. More specifically, the acetylation of lysines 9, 14, 18, and 56 in histone H3 and lysines 5, 8, 13, and 16 in histone H4 are speculated to have a role in chromatin relaxation that augments transcription factor recruitment—subsequently contributing to gene activation [218, 245]. The direct modification of regulatory proteins and transcription factors can also occur by HATs and HDACs [245]. To further demonstrate the importance of HATs in DR, previous *in vitro* and *in vivo* work from our laboratory demonstrated that p300, a transcriptional coactivator that is also a HAT, was markedly expressed in a diabetic environment and its increase in activity led to the overexpression of ET-1, VEGF, and FN—molecules that are upregulated in DR [246, 247]. On the other hand, sirtuin (silent mating type information regulation 2 homolog) 1 (SIRT1) is an important NAD-dependent deacetylase that is implicated in a dynamic range of cellular processes [248–250]. Due to its unique localization in both the nucleus and cytoplasm, SIRT1 is categorized as a type III HDAC [250]. *In vitro* and *in vivo* results from our laboratory demonstrated that chronic hyperglycemia reduces SIRT1 activity, which consequently drives ROS formation mediated by the acetylation of forkhead box protein O1 (FOXO1) through increased p300 activity [251].

9.5.1.3 Non-coding RNAs

Before the sequencing of the human genome project was completed, scientists originally speculated that the genome would contain around 50,000–100,000 protein-coding genes [252, 253]. However, with the recent advances in high-throughput sequencing technologies, nearly 20,000 genes, or about 2% of the transcribed genome, codes for proteins [253, 254]. These findings revealed that a considerable portion of the human genome transcribe for non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs), which incorporate both small and long ncRNAs [255]. Due to the breadth of information that can now be found on ncRNAs, we will provide insight into some of the known functions of distinguished ncRNAs and their implications in the pathogenesis of DR.

Small Non-coding RNAs

Although there are several classes of small non-coding RNAs (sncRNAs), microRNAs (miRNAs) are an extensively studied class in the context of disease, which will be the primary focus in this section. Being a class of small, endogenous, single-stranded, non-coding RNA molecules, active miRNAs typically range from 20 to 25 nucleotides in length and post-transcriptionally regulate gene expression [256–258]. The initial synthesis of primary miRNA molecules transpires in the nucleus where

they are synthesized by RNA polymerase II and are several kilobases long [258, 259]. Similarly, within the nucleus, RNA polymerase III enzymes, Drosha and DiGeorge syndrome critical region 8 (DGCR8), further processes these primary miRNA molecules into precursor miRNAs that are roughly 70 to 100 nucleotides in length and hairpin-shaped [258–263]. Following processing, exportin 5, a nuclear export factor, facilitates the transport of precursor miRNAs into the cytoplasm [262, 263]. Once reaching the cytoplasm, another RNA polymerase III enzyme, DICER, modifies the precursor miRNAs into their active miRNA forms, where they are then incorporated into the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) with the help of argonaute proteins [261–263]. The formation of RISC then binds to the targeted mRNA by interacting with its 3′ untranslated regions (UTR) [258–263]. As a result of this binding, the targeted mRNA is subjected to either repressed translation or degradation [258–263]. Earlier reports from our laboratory identified alterations of several miRNAs in hyperglycemia-induced endothelial cells and in numerous tissues affected by chronic diabetes: miR-1, miR-133a, miR-146a, miR-195, miR-200b, and miR-320 [38, 264–270]. Moreover, our recent findings report a novel regulation mechanism between PRC2 and miRNAs through histone methylation in diabetic complications. For instance, human retinal microvascular endothelial cells exposed to hyperglycemia and diabetic mice and rat retinas demonstrated heightened PRC2 activity, which in turn regulated the repression of miR-200b through tri-methylation of lysine 27 in histone H3 [268, 269]. Subsequently, reduced miR-200b levels promoted increased VEGF levels—contributing to vascular permeability and neovascularization [268, 269]. In addition to these findings, previous studies from our laboratory reported that miR-146a and miR-200b play an integral role in preventing glucose-induced endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EndMT), a pathogenic mechanism implicated in diabetic complications that induces basement membrane thickening by accelerating the production and deposition of extracellular matrix proteins [38, 266].

Long Non-coding RNAs

Long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs) are distinguished from sncRNAs and mRNAs based on their transcript length being greater than 200 nucleotides and possessing no protein-coding potential, respectively [271]. LncRNAs are commonly classified into several groups according to their genomic localization: sense, generally transcribed from the sense strand of genes encoding proteins; antisense, transcribed from the antisense strand of genes encoding proteins; bidirectional, transcribed in the opposite direction of the protein-coding transcript, which is within 1000 base pairs of the promoter; enhancer, transcribed from enhancer regions of the DNA; intronic, transcribed from intron regions of the protein-coding gene; or intergenic lncRNAs, transcribed from regions located between two genes encoding proteins [271, 272]. A majority of lncRNAs are localized to the nucleus and nearly 15% of lncRNAs have been reported to be present in the cytoplasm [273]. Nevertheless, due to conflicting reports, defining one localization point that characterizes all lncRNAs is difficult, as each lncRNA may possess unique structural features that allow it to

be expressed in either the nucleus, cytoplasm, or both [274, 275]. Although the definitive mechanisms for lncRNAs currently remain cryptic, emerging studies are beginning to give us insight into some of the processes that lncRNAs are involved in: epigenetic regulation (such as genomic loci imprinting), chromosome conformation changes, allosteric regulation of enzymatic activity, and cell-cycle control [275–278]. More specifically, nuclear lncRNAs can induce histone modifications or DNA methylation to activate or repress gene expression by recruiting chromatin-remodeling complexes to specific loci in the genome, removal of transcription factors as well as proteins from the chromatin, and regulating transcription by functioning as a transcriptional coactivator [274–278]. Cytoplasmic lncRNAs are capable of secluding miRNAs from proteins to indirectly enhance protein expression [274–278]. In the context of DR, many aberrant lncRNAs have been identified that are expressed in diabetic retinas; however, these lncRNAs have not been comprehensively characterized [275]. Therefore, defining the specific roles of each lncRNA becomes critical to understanding the interplay between lncRNAs and the pathogenesis of DR. Currently, a prominent lncRNA that is upregulated in DR and associated with increased inflammatory cytokine production is metastasis-associated lung adenocarcinoma transcript 1 (MALAT1) [279, 280]. As a matter of fact, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* results from our laboratory have identified that hyperglycemia induces an upregulation of MALAT1 in endothelial cells, which in turn regulates increased expression of inflammatory mediators IL-6 and TNF-α through serum amyloid antigen three (SAA3) activation [280]. In addition to MALAT1, preliminary *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments from our laboratory revealed that another lncRNA, antisense non-coding RNA in the *INK4* locus (ANRIL), is upregulated in human retinal endothelial cells under hyperglycemic conditions [281]. High glucose exposure also elevated direct ANRIL binding to p300 and another component of PRC2, enhancer of zeste homolog 2 (EZH2) [281]. Furthermore, we speculate that VEGF regulation may involve ANRIL-mediated control of PRC2 components p300 and miR-200b, since silencing of ANRIL prevented the hyperglycemia-induced VEGF expression [281].

9.6 Conclusion

With the risk for acquiring diabetes-related complications increasing globally, DR remains a prevalent vision threatening complication of DM. The asymptomatic characteristic of DR makes it a troubling condition, where it becomes absolutely critical for diabetic patients to undergo early ocular screening and receive immediate treatments for retinopathy to reduce the risk of vision loss. In order to successfully impede the progression of DR using pharmaceutical management and if necessary, ocular surgery, a thorough understanding of the complex pathogenic mechanisms implicated in DR progression is fundamental. In this chapter, we have provided insight into the current knowledge regarding the clinical features, pathological characteristics, biochemical and molecular mechanisms, and epigenetic alterations

involved in DR. Although current DR treatment modalities focus on targeting various inhibitors that arise from abnormalities in the molecular and biochemical pathways, recent advances in genomic technology have made it clear that the root of the problem may lie within the genome. Accordingly, future treatment strategies should take into account the regulatory gene network in its entirety rather than focusing on a single regulatory interaction. Shifting the current therapeutic approach to a more gene-based approach may take time, but this shift in focus will ultimately ameliorate DR as gene therapy can account for the large interindividual variations in DR susceptibility. Nevertheless, further research is warranted into the identification and characterization of the genetic components involved in DR pathogenesis.

Acknowledgements The research presented in this chapter was supported by the Canadian Diabetes Association and the Heart and Stroke Foundation of Ontario. The authors would also like to acknowledge Shali Chen, Biao Feng, Andrew Gordon, and Anu Thomas, in the Chakrabarti lab for their ongoing support in the advancement of diabetic research.

References

1. International Diabetes Federation (2015) IDF diabetes atlas: seventh edition (Seventh.). International Diabetes Federation. Retrieved from www.diabetesatlas.org
2. Campos C (2012) Chronic hyperglycemia and glucose toxicity: pathology and clinical sequelae. Postgrad Med 124(6):90–97. http://doi.org/10.3810/pgm.2012.11.2615
3. Deshpande AD, Harris-Hayes M, Schootman M (2008) Epidemiology of diabetes and diabetes-related complications. Phys Ther 88(11):1254–1264. http://doi.org/10.2522/ptj.20080020
4. Fowler MJ (2011) Microvascular and macrovascular complications of diabetes. Clin Diabetes 29(3):116–122. http://doi.org/10.2337/diaclin.29.3.116
5. Forouhi NG, Wareham NJ (2010) Epidemiology of diabetes. Medicine. http://doi.org/10.1016/j.mpmed.2010.08.007
6. Galetovic D, Olujic I, Znaor L, Bucan K, Karlica D, Lesin M, Susac T (2014) The role of diabetic retinopathy in blindness and poor sight in Split-Dalmatia County 2000-2010. Acta Clin Croat 52(4):448–452
7. Nentwich MM, Ulbig MW (2015) Diabetic retinopathy – ocular complications of diabetes mellitus. World J Diabetes 6(3):489–499. http://doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v6.i3.489
8. Prokofyeva E, Zrenner E (2012) Epidemiology of major eye diseases leading to blindness in Europe: a literature review. Ophthalmic Res. http://doi.org/10.1159/000329603
9. Keenan HA, Costacou T, Sun JK, Doria A, Cavellerano J, Coney J, King GL (2007) Clinical factors associated with resistance to microvascular complications in diabetic patients of extreme disease duration. Diabetes Care 30(8):1995–1997. Retrieved from http://care.diabetesjournals.org/content/30/8/1995.abstract
10. Fong DS, Aiello L, Gardner TW, King GL, Blankenship G, Cavallerano JD, Klein R (2004) Retinopathy in diabetes. Diabetes Care http://doi.org/10.2337/diacare.27.2007.S84
11. Aiello LP, Gardner TW, King GL, Blankenship G, Cavallerano JD, Ferris RL, Klein R (1998) Diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes Care 21(Suppl 1). http://doi.org/10.2337/diacare.21.1.143
12. Kristinsson JK (1997) Diabetic retinopathy. Screening and prevention of blindness. A doctoral thesis. Acta Ophthalmol Scand Suppl 1997(223):1–76. Retrieved from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9559048

13. Klein R, Klein BE, Moss SE, Davis MD, DeMets DL (1984) The Wisconsin epidemiologic study of diabetic retinopathy. III. Prevalence and risk of diabetic retinopathy when age at diagnosis is 30 or more years. Arch Ophthalmol (Chicago, Ill: 1960) 102(4):527–532. http://doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(95)31052-4
14. Stefánsson E, Bek T, Porta M, Larsen N, Kristinsson JK, Agardh E (2000) Screening and prevention of diabetic blindness. Acta Ophthalmol Scand 78(4):374–385. http://doi.org/10.1034/j.1600-0420.2000.078004374.x
15. Cunha-Vaz J, Ribeiro L, Lobo C (2014) Phenotypes and biomarkers of diabetic retinopathy. Prog Retin Eye Res. http://doi.org/10.1016/j.preteyeres.2014.03.00310
16. Frank RN (2004) Diabetic retinopathy. N Engl J Med 350:48–58. http://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMra021678
17. Watkins P (2003) ABC of diabetes: retinopathy. BMJ 326:924–926. http://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.326.7395.924
18. Fante RJ, Durairaj VD, Oliver SCN (2010) Diabetic retinopathy: an update on treatment. Am J Med 123(3):213–216. http://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjmed.2009.09.020
19. Poretsky L (2010) Principles of diabetes mellitus. http://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-09841-8
20. Emptage NP, Kealey S, Lum FC, Garratt S (2014) Preferred practice pattern: diabetic retinopathy. Am J Ophthalmol Updated Ja. http://www.aao.org/preferred–practice–pattern/diab. http://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)62124-3
21. Klein R, Klein BE, Moss SE (1992) Epidemiology of proliferative diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes Care 15(12):1875–1891. http://doi.org/10.2337/diacare.15.12.1875
22. Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study Research Group (1991) Early photocoagulation for diabetic retinopathy: ETDRS report number 9. Ophthalmology 98(5):766–785. http://doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(13)38011-7
23. Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study Research Group (1991) Fundus photographic risk factors for progression of diabetic retinopathy: ETDRS report number 12. Ophthalmology 98(5):823–833. http://doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(13)38014-2
24. Kollias AN, Ulbig MW (2010) Diabetic retinopathy: early diagnosis and effective treatment. Dtsch Arztebl Int 107:75–83; quiz 84. http://doi.org/10.3238/arztebl.2010.0075
25. Singh R, Ramasamy K, Abraham C, Gupta V, Gupta A (2008) Diabetic retinopathy: an update. Indian J Ophthalmol 56(3):179–188
26. Shi L, Huang YF (2012) Postvitrectomy diabetic vitreous hemorrhage in proliferative diabetic retinopathy. J Res Med Sci 17(9):865–871
27. Feltgen N, Walter P (2014) Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment – an ophthalmologic emergency. Dtsch Arztebl Int 111:12–21; quiz 22. http://doi.org/10.3238/arztebl.2014.0012
28. Ghazi NG, Green WR (2002) Pathology and pathogenesis of retinal detachment. Eye 16(4):411–421. http://doi.org/10.1038/sj.eye.6700197
29. Viswanath K, McGavin M (2003) Diabetic retinopathy: clinical findings and management diabetic retinopathy. Community Eye Health 16(46):21–24. Retrieved from http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC1705856/
30. Olmos LC, Lee RK (2011) Medical and surgical treatment of neovascular glaucoma. Int Ophthalmol Clin 51(3):27–36. http://doi.org/10.1097/IIO.0b013e31821e5960
31. Ciulla TA, Amador AG, Zinman B (2003) Diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema: pathophysiology, screening, and novel therapies. Diabetes Care 26(9):2653–2664. doi:10.2337/diacare.26.9.2653
32. Das A, McGuire PG, Rangasamy S (2015) Diabetic macular edema: pathophysiology and novel therapeutic targets. Ophthalmology 122(7):1375–1394. http://doi.org/10.1016/j.ophtha.2015.03.024
33. Ferris FL, Patz A (1984) Macular edema. A complication of diabetic retinopathy. Surv Ophthalmol 28(Suppl. 2):452–461. http://doi.org/10.1016/0039-6257(84)90227-3
34. Wilkinson CP, Ferris FL, Klein RE, Lee PP, Agardh CD, Davis M, Lum F (2003) Proposed international clinical diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema disease severity scales. Ophthalmology 110(9):1677–1682. http://doi.org/10.1016/S0161-6420(03)00475-5

35. Garner A (1993) Histopathology of diabetic retinopathy in man. Eye (Lond) 7(Pt 2):250–253. doi:10.1038/eye.1993.58
36. Chou J, Rollins S, Fawzi AA (2014) Role of endothelial cell and pericyte dysfunction in diabetic retinopathy: review of techniques in rodent models. Adv Exp Med Biol 801:669–675. doi:10.1007/978-1-4614-3209-8_84
37. Bharadwaj AS, Appukuttan B, Wilmarth PA et al (2013) Role of the retinal vascular endothelial cell in ocular disease. Prog Retin Eye Res 32(1):102–180. doi:10.1016/j.preteyeres.2012.08.004
38. Cao Y, Feng B, Chen S, Chu Y, Chakrabarti S (2014) Mechanisms of endothelial to mesenchymal transition in the retina in diabetes. Investig Ophthalmol Vis Sci 55(11):7321–7331. doi:10.1167/iovs.14-15167
39. Wallez Y, Huber P (2008) Endothelial adherens and tight junctions in vascular homeostasis, inflammation and angiogenesis. Biochim Biophys Acta Biomembr 1778(3):794–809. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2007.09.003
40. Sukriti S, Tauseef M, Yazbeck P, Mehta D (2014) Mechanisms regulating endothelial permeability. Pulm Circ 4(4):535–551. doi:10.1086/677356
41. Dejana E (2004) Endothelial cell-cell junctions: happy together. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 5(4):261–270. doi:10.1038/nrm1357
42. Wilson CW, Ye W (2014) Regulation of vascular endothelial junction stability and remodeling through Rap1-Rasip1 signaling. Cell Adhes Migr 8(2):76–83. doi:10.4161/cam.28115
43. Trost A, Lange S, Schroedl F et al (2016) Brain and retinal pericytes: origin, function and role. Front Cell Neurosci 10:20. doi:10.3389/fncel.2016.00020
44. Hirschi KK, D'Amore PA (1996) Pericytes in the microvasculature. Cardiovasc Res 32(4):687–698. doi:10.1016/0008-6363(96)00063-6
45. Stark K, Eckart A, Haidari S et al (2013) Capillary and arteriolar pericytes attract innate leukocytes exiting through venules and "instruct" them with pattern-recognition and motility programs. Nat Immunol 14(1):41–51. doi:10.1038/ni.2477
46. Stapor PC, Sweat RS, Dashti DC, Betancourt AM, Murfee WL (2014) Pericyte dynamics during angiogenesis: new insights from new identities. J Vasc Res 51(3):163–174. doi:10.1159/000362276
47. Mills SJ, Cowin AJ, Kaur P (2013) Pericytes, mesenchymal stem cells and the wound healing process. Cell 2(3):621–634. doi:10.3390/cells2030621
48. Hamilton NB, Attwell D, Hall CN (2010) Pericyte-mediated regulation of capillary diameter: a component of neurovascular coupling in health and disease. Front Neuroenerg 2(May):1–14. doi:10.3389/fnene.2010.00005
49. Yao Q, Renault M-A, Chapouly C et al (2014) Sonic hedgehog mediates a novel pathway of PDGF-BB-dependent vessel maturation. Blood 123(15):2429–2437. doi:10.1182/blood-2013-06-508689
50. Nilsson I, Shibuya M, Wennström S (2004) Differential activation of vascular genes by hypoxia in primary endothelial cells. Exp Cell Res 299(2):476–485. doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2004.06.005
51. Schmidt NO, Koeder D, Messing M et al (2009) Vascular endothelial growth factor-stimulated cerebral microvascular endothelial cells mediate the recruitment of neural stem cells to the neurovascular niche. Brain Res 1268:24–37. doi:10.1016/j.brainres.2009.02.065
52. Betsholtz C (2004) Insight into the physiological functions of PDGF through genetic studies in mice. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 15(4):215–228. doi:10.1016/j.cytogfr.2004.03.005
53. Sweeney MD, Ayyadurai S, Zlokovic BV (2016) Pericytes of the neurovascular unit: key functions and signaling pathways. Nat Neurosci 19(6):771–783. doi:10.1038/nn.4288
54. Geraldes P, Hiraoka-yamamoto J, Matsumoto M, Clermont A (2012) Activation of PKCδ and SHP1 by hyperglycemia causes vascular cell apoptosis and diabetic retinopathy. Nat Med 15(11):1298–1306. doi:10.1038/nm.2052
55. Alikhani M, Roy S, Graves DT (2010) FOXO1 plays an essential role in apoptosis of retinal pericytes. Mol Vis 16(March):408–415. doi:46 [pii]

56. Lindahl P (1997) Pericyte loss and microaneurysm formation in PDGF-B-deficient mice. Science 277(5323):242–245. doi:10.1126/science.277.5323.242
57. Hellström M, Gerhardt H, Kalén M et al (2001) Lack of pericytes leads to endothelial hyperplasia and abnormal vascular morphogenesis. J Cell Biol 152(3):543–553. doi:10.1083/jcb.153.3.543
58. Cai J, Boulton M (2002) The pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy: old concepts and new questions. Eye (Lond) 16(3):242–260. doi:10.1038/sj/eye/6700133
59. Roy S, Maiello M, Lorenzi M (1994) Increased expression of basement membrane collagen in human diabetic retinopathy. J Clin Invest 93(1):438–442. doi:10.1172/JCI116979
60. Ljubimov AV, Burgeson RE, Butkowski RJ et al (1996) Basement membrane abnormalities in human eyes with diabetic retinopathy. J Histochem Cytochem 44(12):1469–1479. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8985139
61. Chakrabarti S, Ma N, Sima AAF (1991) Anionic sites in diabetic basement membranes and their possible role in diffusion barrier abnormalities in the BB-rat. Diabetologia 34(5):301–306. doi:10.1007/BF00405000
62. Roy S, Ha J, Trudeau K, Beglova E (2010) Vascular basement membrane thickening in diabetic retinopathy. Curr Eye Res 35(12):1045–1056. doi:10.3109/02713683.2010.514659
63. Stitt AW, Gardiner TA, Archer DB (1995) Histological and ultrastructural investigation of retinal microaneurysm development in diabetic patients. Br J Ophthalmol 79(4):362–367. doi:10.1136/bjo.79.4.362
64. Nishikawa T, Giardino I, Edelstein D, Brownlee M (2000) Changes in diabetic retinal matrix protein mRNA levels in a common transgenic mouse strain. Curr Eye Res 21(1):581–587. doi:10.1076/0271-3683(200007)21
65. Roy S, Lorenzi M (1996) Early biosynthetic changes in the diabetic-like retinopathy of galactose-fed rats. Diabetologia 39(6):735–738. doi:10.1007/s001250050503
66. Roy S, Cagliero E, Lorenzi M (1996) Fibronectin overexpression in retinal microvessels of patients with diabetes. Investig Ophthalmol Vis Sci 37(2):258–266
67. Chronopoulos A, Trudeau K, Roy S, Huang H, Vinores S, Roy S (2011) High glucose-induced altered basement membrane composition and structure increases trans-endothelial permeability: implications for diabetic retinopathy. Curr Eye Res 36(8):747–753. doi:10.3109/02713683.2011.585735
68. Oshitari T, Polewski P, Chadda M, Li AF, Sato T, Roy S (2006) Effect of combined antisense oligonucleotides against high-glucose- and diabetes-induced overexpression of extracellular matrix components and increased vascular permeability. Diabetes 55(1):86–92. doi:10.2337/diabetes.55.1.86
69. Lorenzi M (2007) The polyol pathway as a mechanism for diabetic retinopathy: attractive, elusive, and resilient. Exp Diabesity Res. doi:10.1155/2007/61038
70. Koya D, Jirousek MR, Lin YW, Ishii H, Kuboki K, King GL (1997) Characterization of protein kinase C beta isoform activation on the gene expression of transforming growth factor-beta, extracellular matrix components, and prostanoids in the glomeruli of diabetic rats. J Clin Invest 100(1):115–126. doi:10.1172/JCI119503
71. Kalfa TA, Gerritsen ME, Carlson EC, Binstock AJ, Tsilibary EC (1995) Altered proliferation of retinal microvascular cells on glycated matrix. Investig Ophthalmol Vis Sci 36(12):2358–2367
72. Mott JD, Khalifah RG, Nagase H, Shield CF, Hudson JK, Hudson BG (1997) Nonenzymatic glycation of type IV collagen and matrix metalloproteinase susceptibility. Kidney Int 52:1302–1312. doi:10.1038/ki.1997.455
73. Kuiper EJ, van Zijderveld R, Roestenberg P et al (2008) Connective tissue growth factor is necessary for retinal capillary basal lamina thickening in diabetic mice, vol 56. doi:10.1369/jhc.2008.950980
74. Evans T, Deng DX, Chen S, Chakrabarti S (2000) Endothelin receptor blockade prevents augmented extracellular matrix component mRNA expression and capillary basement mem-

brane thickening in the retina of diabetic and galactose-fed rats. Diabetes 49(4):662–666. doi:10.2337/diabetes.49.4.662
75. Engerman RL, Kern TS, Garment MB (1993) Capillary basement membrane in retina, kidney, and muscle of diabetic dogs and galactosemic dogs and its response to 5 years aldose reductase inhibition. J Diabetes Complicat 7(4):241–245. doi:10.1016/S0002-9610(05)80251-X
76. Gardiner TA, Anderson HR, Degenhardt T et al (2003) Prevention of retinal capillary basement membrane thickening in diabetic dogs by a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug. Diabetologia 46(9):1269–1275. doi:10.1007/s00125-003-1147-z
77. Campbell M, Humphries P (2012) The blood-retina barrier tight junctions and barrier modulation. Adv Exp Med Biol 763:70–84. doi:10.1007/978-1-4614-4711-5-3
78. Zhang C, Wang H, Nie J, Wang F (2014) Protective factors in diabetic retinopathy: focus on blood-retinal barrier. Discov Med 18(98):105–112
79. Hosoya K, Tachikawa M (2012) The inner blood-retinal barrier molecular structure and transport biology. Adv Exp Med Biol 763:85–104. doi:10.1007/978-1-4614-4711-5-4
80. Abbott NJ, Rönnbäck L, Hansson E (2006) Astrocyte–endothelial interactions at the blood–brain barrier. Nat Rev Neurosci 7(1):41–53. doi:10.1038/nrn1824
81. Cunha-Vaz J, Bernardes R, Lobo C (2011) Blood-retinal barrier. Eur J Ophthalmol 21(SUPPL.6):3–9. doi:10.5301/EJO.2010.6049
82. Zhang X, Zeng H, Bao S, Wang N, Gillies MC (2014) Diabetic macular edema: new concepts in patho-physiology and treatment. Cell Biosci 4(1):27. doi:10.1186/2045-3701-4-27
83. Bhagat N, Grigorian RA, Tutela A, Zarbin MA (2009) Diabetic macular edema: pathogenesis and treatment. Surv Ophthalmol 54(1):1–32. doi:10.1016/j.survophthal.2008.10.001
84. Rasta SH, Nikfarjam S, Javadzadeh A (2015) Detection of retinal capillary nonperfusion in fundus fluorescein angiogram of diabetic retinopathy. Bio Impacts 5(4):183–190. doi:10.15171/bi.2015.27
85. Agarwal A, Sivaswamy J, Rani A, Das T (2008) Automatic segmentation of capillary nonperfusion in retinal angiograms. Biosignals 1:170–177
86. Semeraro F, Cancarini A, Dell'Omo R, Rezzola S, Romano MR, Costagliola C (2015) Diabetic retinopathy: vascular and inflammatory disease. J Diabetes Res. doi:10.1155/2015/582060
87. Michiels C, Arnould T, Remacle J (2000) Endothelial cell responses to hypoxia: initiation of a cascade of cellular interactions. Biochim Biophys Acta 1497(1):1–10. doi:10.1016/S0167-4889(00)00041-0
88. Joussena M, Murata T, Tsujikawa A, Kirchhof B, Bursell SE, Adamis P (2001) Leukocyte-mediated endothelial cell injury and death in the diabetic retina. Am J Pathol 158(1):147–152. doi:10.1016/S0002-9440(10)63952-1
89. Chakrabarti S, Cukiernik M, Hileeto D, Evans T, Chen S (2000) Role of vasoactive factors in the pathogenesis of early changes in diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 16(6):393–407. doi:10.1002/1520-7560(0000)9999:9999<::AID-DMRR157>3.0.CO;2-G
90. Kern TS (2007) Contributions of inflammatory processes to the development of the early stages of diabetic retinopathy. Exp Diabetes Res 95103. doi:10.1155/2007/95103
91. Kiechl S, Wittmann J, Giaccari A et al (2013) Blockade of receptor activator of nuclear factor-kappaB (RANKL) signaling improves hepatic insulin resistance and prevents development of diabetes mellitus. Nat Med 19(3):358–363. doi:10.1038/nm.3084
92. Xu B, Chiu J, Feng B, Chen S, Chakrabarti S (2008) PARP activation and the alteration of vasoactive factors and extracellular matrix protein in retina and kidney in diabetes. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 24(5):404–412. doi:10.1002/dmrr.842
93. Wu Y, Chakrabarti S (2015) ERK5 mediated signalling in diabetic retinopathy. Med Hypothesis Discov Innov Ophthalmol 4(1):17–26
94. Abu El-Asrar AM, Missotten L, Geboes K (2007) Expression of hypoxia-inducible factor-1alpha and the protein products of its target genes in diabetic fibrovascular epiretinal membranes. Br J Ophthalmol 91(6):822–826. doi:10.1136/bjo.2006.109876
95. Baird TD, Wek RC (2012) Eukaryotic initiation factor 2 phosphorylation and translational control in metabolism. Adv Nutr 3(3):307–321. doi:10.3945/an.112.002113

96. Semenza GL (2014) Oxygen sensing, hypoxia-inducible factors, and disease pathophysiology. Annu Rev Pathol 9:47–71. doi:10.1146/annurev-pathol-012513-104720
97. Ashton N (1970) Retinal angiogenesis in the human embryo. Br Med Bull 26:103–106
98. Michaelson I (1948) The mode of development of the vascular system of the retina with some observations on its significance for certain retinal diseases. Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK 68:137–180
99. Ashton N (1957) Retinal vascularization in health and disease. Am J Ophthalmol 44:7–17
100. Lin M, Chen Y, Jin J et al (2011) Ischaemia-induced retinal neovascularisation and diabetic retinopathy in mice with conditional knockout of hypoxia-inducible factor-1 in retinal Müller cells. Diabetologia 54(6):1554–1566. doi:10.1007/s00125-011-2081-0
101. Arjamaa O, Nikinmaa M (2006) Oxygen-dependent diseases in the retina: role of hypoxia-inducible factors. Exp Eye Res 83(3):473–483. doi:10.1016/j.exer.2006.01.016
102. Ivan M, Kondo K, Yang H et al (2001) HIFalpha targeted for VHL-mediated destruction by proline hydroxylation: implications for O2 sensing. Science 292(5516):464–468. doi:10.1126/science.1059817
103. Zheng X, Ruas JL, Cao R et al (2006) Cell-type-specific regulation of degradation of hypoxia-inducible factor 1 alpha: role of subcellular compartmentalization. Mol Cell Biol 26(12):4628–4641. doi:10.1128/MCB.02236-05
104. Metzen E, Stiehl DP, Doege K, Marxsen JH, Hellwig-Bürgel T, Jelkmann W (2005) Regulation of the prolyl hydroxylase domain protein 2 (phd2/egln-1) gene: identification of a functional hypoxia-responsive element. Biochem J 387(Pt 3):711–717. doi:10.1042/BJ20041736
105. Semenza GL (2007) Hypoxia-inducible factor 1 (HIF-1) pathway. Sci STKE. 2007(407):cm8. doi:10.1126/stke.4072007cm8.
106. Campochiaro PA (2008) Ocular neovascularization. In: Angiogenesis: an integrative approach from science to medicine, pp 517–531. doi:10.1007/978-0-387-71518-6_44.
107. Abcouwer SF (2013) Angiogenic factors and cytokines in diabetic retinopathy. J Clin Cell Immunol 1(11):10–11. doi:10.4172/2155-9899
108. Hammes H-P, Feng Y, Pfister F et al (2011) Diabetic retinopathy: targeting vasoregression. Diabetes 60(1):9–16. doi:10.2337/db10-0454
109. Benedito R, Roca C, Sörensen I et al (2009) The Notch ligands Dll4 and Jagged1 have opposing effects on angiogenesis. Cell 137(6):1124–1135. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.03.025
110. Hofmann JJ, Luisa Iruela-Arispe M (2006) Notch expression patterns in the retina: an eye on receptor-ligand distribution during angiogenesis. Gene Expr Patterns 7(4):461–470. doi:10.1016/j.modgep. 11.002
111. Hellström M, Phng L-K, Hofmann JJ et al (2007) Dll4 signalling through Notch1 regulates formation of tip cells during angiogenesis. Nature 445(7129):776–780. doi:10.1038/nature05571
112. Liu Z-J, Shirakawa T, Li Y et al (2003) Regulation of Notch1 and Dll4 by vascular endothelial growth factor in arterial endothelial cells: implications for modulating arteriogenesis and angiogenesis. Mol Cell Biol 23(1):14–25. doi:10.1128/MCB.23.1.14
113. Gerhardt H, Golding M, Fruttiger M et al (2003) VEGF guides angiogenic sprouting utilizing endothelial tip cell filopodia. J Cell Biol 161(6):1163–1177. doi:10.1083/jcb.200302047
114. Augustin HG, Koh GY, Thurston G, Alitalo K (2009) Control of vascular morphogenesis and homeostasis through the angiopoietin-Tie system. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 10(3):165–177. doi:10.1038/nrm2639
115. Brownlee M (2001) Biochemistry and molecular cell biology of diabetic complications. Nature 414(December):813–820. doi:10.1038/414813a
116. Watve M (2013). Doves, diplomats, and diabetes: a darwinian interpretation of type 2 diabetes and related disorders. doi:10.1007/978-1-4614-4409-1.
117. Gabbay KH (1975) Hyperglycemia, polyol metabolism, and complications of diabetes mellitus. Annu Rev Med 26:521–536. doi:10.1146/annurev.me.26.020175.002513

118. Obrosova IG (2005) Increased sorbitol pathway activity generates oxidative stress in tissue sites for diabetic complications. Antioxid Redox Signal 7(c):1543–1552. doi:10.1089/ars.2005.7.1543
119. Szwergold BS, Kappler F, Brown TR (1990) Identification of fructose 3-phosphate in the lens of diabetic rats. Science 247(4941):451–454. doi:10.1126/science.2300805
120. Barnett PA, Gonzalez RG, Chylack LT, Cheng HM (1986) The effect of oxidation on sorbitol pathway kinetics. Diabetes 35(4):426–432. doi:10.2337/diab.35.4.426
121. Luo X, Wu J, Jing S, Yan L-J (2016) Hyperglycemic stress and carbon stress in diabetic glucotoxicity. Aging Dis 7(1):90–110. doi:10.14336/AD.2015.0702
122. Lassègue B, Clempus RE, Lassegue B, Clempus RE (2003) Vascular NAD(P)H oxidases: specific features, expression, and regulation. AJP – Regul Integr Comp Physiol 285(2):R277–R297. doi:10.1152/ajpregu.00758.2002
123. Dagher Z, Park YS, Asnaghi V, Hoehn T, Gerhardinger C, Lorenzi M (2004) Studies of rat and human retinas predict a role for the polyol pathway in human diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes 53(9):2404–2411. doi:10.2337/diabetes.53.9.2404
124. Anusha Chauhan H, Geetha K, Vijay R, Chidrawar UMRV (2014) Polyol pathway: a review on a potential target for the prevention of diabetic complications. Int J Invent Pharm Sci 2(2):696–711
125. Lorenzi M (2007) The polyol pathway as a mechanism for diabetic retinopathy: attractive, elusive, and resilient. Exp Diabetes Res 2007:61038. http://doi.org/10.1155/2007/61038
126. Harhaj NS, Felinski EA, Wolpert EB, Sundstrom JM, Gardner TW, Antonetti DA (2006) VEGF activation of protein kinase C stimulates occludin phosphorylation and contributes to endothelial permeability. Investig Ophthalmol Vis Sci 47(11):5106–5115. doi:10.1167/iovs.06-0322
127. Murakami T, Frey T, Lin C, Antonetti DA (2012) Protein kinase C?? Phosphorylates occludin regulating tight junction trafficking in vascular endothelial growth factor – induced permeability in vivo. Diabetes 61(6):1573–1583. doi:10.2337/db11-1367
128. Way KJ, Katai N, King GL (2001) Protein kinase C and the development of diabetic vascular complications. Diabet Med 18(12):945–959
129. Geraldes P, King GL (2010) Activation of protein kinase C isoforms and its impact on diabetic complications. Circ Res 106(8):1319–1331. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.217117
130. Geraldes P, Hiraoka-Yamamoto J, Matsumoto M et al (2009) Activation of PKC-and SHP-1 by hyperglycemia causes vascular cell apoptosis and diabetic retinopathy. Nat Med 15(11). doi:10.1038/nm.2052
131. Fu D, Wu M, Zhang J et al (2012) Mechanisms of modified LDL-induced pericyte loss and retinal injury in diabetic retinopathy. Diabetologia 55(11):3128–3140. doi:10.1007/s00125-012-2692-0
132. Rosse C, Linch M, Kermorgant S, Cameron AJM, Boeckeler K, Parker PJ (2010) PKC and the control of localized signal dynamics. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 11(2):103–112. doi:10.1038/nrm2847
133. Nakamura M, Barber AJ, Antonetti DA et al (2001) Excessive hexosamines block the neuroprotective effect of insulin and induce apoptosis in retinal neurons. J Biol Chem 276(47):43748–43755. doi:10.1074/jbc.M108594200
134. Wells L (2001) Glycosylation of nucleocytoplasmic proteins: signal transduction and O-GlcNAc. Science 291(5512):2376–2378. doi:10.1126/science.1058714
135. Kolm-Litty V, Sauer U, Nerlich A, Lehmann R, Schleicher ED (1998) High glucose-induced transforming growth factor 1 production is mediated by the hexosamine pathway in porcine glomerular mesangial cells. J Clin Invest 101(1):160–169. doi:10.1172/JCI119875
136. Kowluru RA, Chan P-S (2007) Oxidative stress and diabetic retinopathy. Exp Diabetes Res:43603. doi:10.1155/2007/43603
137. Buse MG (2006) Hexosamines, insulin resistance and the complications of diabetes: current status. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 290(1):E1–E8. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.00329.2005

138. Safi SZ, Qvist R, Kumar S, Batumalaie K, ISB I (2014) Molecular mechanisms of diabetic retinopathy, general preventive strategies, and novel therapeutic targets. Biomed Res Int. doi:10.1155/2014/801269
139. Zachara NE, Hart GW (2004) O-GlcNAc a sensor of cellular state: the role of nucleocytoplasmic glycosylation in modulating cellular function in response to nutrition and stress. Biochim Biophys Acta – Gen Subj 1673(1–2):13–28. doi:10.1016/j.bbagen.2004.03.016
140. Zachara NE, Molina H, Wong KY, Pandey A, Hart GW (2011) The dynamic stress-induced "o-GlcNAc-ome" highlights functions for O-GlcNAc in regulating DNA damage/repair and other cellular pathways. Amino Acids 40(3):793–808. doi:10.1007/s00726-010-0695-z
141. Comer FI, Hart GW (2001) Reciprocity between O-GlcNAc and O-phosphate on the carboxyl terminal domain of RNA polymerase II. Biochemistry 40(26):7845–7852. doi:10.1021/bi0027480
142. Ruan HB, Singh JP, Li MD, Wu J, Yang X (2013) Cracking the O-GlcNAc code in metabolism. Trends Endocrinol Metab 24(6):301–309. doi:10.1016/j.tem.2013.02.002
143. Musicki B, Kramer MF, Becker RE, Burnett AL (2005) Inactivation of phosphorylated endothelial nitric oxide synthase (Ser-1177) by O-GlcNAc in diabetes-associated erectile dysfunction. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102(33):11870–11875. doi:10.1073/pnas.0502488102
144. Du XL, Edelstein D, Rossetti L et al (2000) Hyperglycemia-induced mitochondrial superoxide overproduction activates the hexosamine pathway and induces plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 expression by increasing Sp1 glycosylation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 97(22):12222–12226. doi:10.1073/pnas.97.22.12222
145. Chen YQ, Su M, Walia RR, Hao Q, Covington JW, Vaughan DE (1998) Sp1 sites mediate activation of the plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 promoter by glucose in vascular smooth muscle cells. J Biol Chem 273(14):8225–8231. doi:10.1074/jbc.273.14.8225
146. Kaji Y, Usui T, Ishida S et al (2007) Inhibition of diabetic leukostasis and blood-retinal barrier breakdown with a soluble form of a receptor for advanced glycation end products. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 48(2):858–865. doi:10.1167/iovs.06-0495
147. Sun C, Liang C, Ren Y et al (2009) Advanced glycation end products depress function of endothelial progenitor cells via p38 and ERK 1/2 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways. Basic Res Cardiol 104(1):42–49. doi:10.1007/s00395-008-0738-8
148. Singh VP, Bali A, Singh N, Jaggi AS (2014) Advanced glycation end products and diabetic complications. Korean J Physiol Pharmacol 18(1):1–14. doi:10.4196/kjpp.2014.18.1.1
149. Jakuš V, Rietbrock N (2004) Advanced glycation end-products and the progress of diabetic vascular complications. Physiol Res 53(2):131–142
150. Schmidt AM, Hori O, Brett J, Yan S Du, Wautier JL, Stern D (1994) Cellular receptors for advanced glycation end products. Implications for induction of oxidant stress and cellular dysfunction in the pathogenesis of vascular lesions. Arterioscler Thromb 14(10):1521–1528. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.14.10.1521.
151. Giacco F, Brownlee M (2010) Oxidative stress and diabetic complications. Circ Res 107(9):1058–1070. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.223545
152. Brownlee M (2005) The Pathobiology of diabetic complications. Diabetes 54(6):1615–1625. doi:10.2337/diabetes.54.6.1615.
153. Hasan NA (2009) Effects of trace elements on albumin and lipoprotein glycation in diabetic retinopathy. Saudi Med J 30(10):1263–1271. doi:0'[pii]
154. Kemeny SF, Figueroa DS, Andrews AM, Barbee KA, Clyne AM (2011) Glycated collagen alters endothelial cell actin alignment and nitric oxide release in response to fluid shear stress. J Biomech 44(10):1927–1935. doi:10.1016/j.jbiomech.2011.04.026
155. Moore TCB, Moore JE, Kaji Y et al (2003) The role of advanced glycation end products in retinal microvascular leukostasis. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 44(10):4457–4464. doi:10.1167/iovs.02-1063
156. Zong H, Ward M, Stitt AW (2011) AGEs, RAGE, and diabetic retinopathy. Curr Diab Rep 11(4):244–252. doi:10.1007/s11892-011-0198-7

157. Mokini Z, Marcovecchio ML, Chiarelli F (2010) Molecular pathology of oxidative stress in diabetic angiopathy: role of mitochondrial and cellular pathways. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 87(3):313–321. doi:10.1016/j.diabres.2009.11.018
158. Goldin A, Beckman JA, Schmidt AM, Creager MA (2006) Advanced glycation end products: sparking the development of diabetic vascular injury. Circulation 114(6):597–605. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.621854
159. Knels L, Worm M, Wendel M, Roehlecke C, Kniep E, Funk RHW (2008) Effects of advanced glycation end products-inductor glyoxal and hydrogen peroxide as oxidative stress factors on rat retinal organ cultures and neuroprotection by UK-14,304. J Neurochem 106(4):1876–1887. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.2008.05540.x
160. Kowluru RA, Engerman RL, Case GL, Kern TS (2001) Retinal glutamate in diabetes and effect of antioxidants. Neurochem Int 38(5):385–390. doi:10.1016/S0197-0186(00)00112-1
161. Kowluru RA (2003) Effect of reinstitution of good glycemic control on retinal oxidative stress and nitrative stress in diabetic rats. Diabetes 52(3):818–823. doi:10.2337/diabetes.52.3.818
162. Wagner J, Jan Danser AH, Derkx FH et al (1996) Demonstration of renin mRNA, angiotensinogen mRNA, and angiotensin converting enzyme mRNA expression in the human eye: evidence for an intraocular renin-angiotensin system. Br J Ophthalmol 80:159–163. doi:10.1136/bjo.80.2.159
163. Wilkinson-Berka JL, Agrotis A, Deliyanti D (2012) The retinal renin-angiotensin system: roles of angiotensin II and aldosterone. Peptides 36(1):142–150. doi:10.1016/j.peptides.2012.04.008
164. Danser AHJ, Derkx FHM, Admiraal PJJ, Deinum J, De Jong PTVM, Schalekamp MADH (1994) Angiotensin levels in the eye. Investig Ophthalmol Vis Sci 35(3):1008–1018
165. Strain WD, Chaturvedi N (2002) The renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system and the eye in diabetes. J Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone Syst 3(4):243–246. doi:10.3317/jraas.2002.045
166. Danser AHJ, Van Den Dorpel MA, Deinum J et al (1989) Renin, prorenin, and immunoreactive renin in vitreous fluid from eyes with and without diabetic retinopathy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 68(1):160–167. doi:10.1210/jcem-68-1-160
167. Yokota H, Nagaoka T, Tani T et al (2011) Higher levels of prorenin predict development of diabetic retinopathy in patients with type 2 diabetes. J Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone Syst 12(3):290–294. doi:1470320310391327 [pii]\r10.1177/1470320310391327
168. Verma A, Shan Z, Lei B et al (2012) ACE2 and Ang-(1-7) confer protection against development of diabetic retinopathy. Mol Ther 20(1):28–36. doi:10.1038/mt.2011.155
169. Otani A, Takagi H, Oh H, Koyama S, Honda Y (2001) Angiotensin II induces expression of the Tie2 receptor ligand, angiopoietin-2, in bovine retinal endothelial cells. Diabetes 50(4):867–875. doi:10.2337/diabetes.50.4.867
170. Nakamura S, Tsuruma K, Shimazawa M, Hara H (2012) Candesartan, an angiotensin II type 1 receptor antagonist, inhibits pathological retinal neovascularization by downregulating VEGF receptor-2 expression. Eur J Pharmacol 685(1–3):8–14. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2012.04.017
171. Kim JH, Kim JH, Yu YS, Cho CS, Kim K-W (2009) Blockade of angiotensin II attenuates VEGF-mediated blood-retinal barrier breakdown in diabetic retinopathy. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 29(3):621–628. doi:10.1038/jcbfm.2008.154
172. Zhou R, Caspi RR (2010) Ocular immune privilege. F1000 Biol Rep 2(10):1885–1889. doi:10.3410/B2-3
173. Taylor AW (2016) Ocular immune privilege and transplantation. Front Immunol 7:37. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00037
174. Apte RS, Sinha D, Mayhew E, Wistow GJ, Niederkorn JY (1998) Cutting edge: role of macrophage migration inhibitory factor in inhibiting NK cell activity and preserving immune privilege. J Immunol 160(12):5693–5696. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9637476
175. Stein-Streilein J (2008) Immune regulation and the eye. Trends Immunol 29(11):548–554. doi:10.1016/j.it.2008.08.002
176. Niederkorn JY, Stein-Streilein J (2010) History and physiology of immune privilege. Ocul Immunol Inflamm 18(1):19–23. doi:10.3109/09273940903564766

177. Tang J, Kern TS (2011) Inflammation in diabetic retinopathy. Prog Retin Eye Res 30(5):343–358. doi:10.1016/j.preteyeres.2011.05.002
178. McVicar CM, Ward M, Colhoun LM et al (2015) Role of the receptor for advanced glycation endproducts (RAGE) in retinal vasodegenerative pathology during diabetes in mice. Diabetologia 58(5):1129–1137. doi:10.1007/s00125-015-3523-x
179. Bierhaus A, Humpert PM, Stern DM, Arnold B, Nawroth PP (2005) Advanced glycation end product receptor-mediated cellular dysfunction. In: Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, vol 1043, pp 676–680. doi:10.1196/annals.1333.077
180. Melder RJ, Koenig GC, Witwer BP, Safabakhsh N, Munn LL, Jain RK (1996) During angiogenesis, vascular endothelial growth factor and basic fibroblast growth factor regulate natural killer cell adhesion to tumor endothelium. Nat Med 2(9):992–997
181. Joussen AM, Poulaki V, Le ML et al (2004) A central role for inflammation in the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy. FASEB J 18(12):1450–1452. doi:10.1096/fj.03-1476fje
182. Adamis AP, Berman AJ (2008) Immunological mechanisms in the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy. Semin Immunopathol 30(2):65–84. doi:10.1007/s00281-008-0111-x
183. Tombran-Tink J, Barnstable CJ (2008) Ocular Transporters in Ophthalmic Diseases and Drug Delivery. doi:10.1007/978-1-59745-375-2.
184. De Hoz R, Rojas B, Ramírez AI et al (2016) Retinal macroglial responses in health and disease. Biomed Res Int. doi:10.1155/2016/2954721
185. Karlstetter M, Ebert S, Langmann T (2010) Microglia in the healthy and degenerating retina: insights from novel mouse models. Immunobiology 215(9–10):685–691. doi:10.1016/j.imbio.2010.05.010
186. Abcouwer SF (2011) Neural inflammation and the microglial response in diabetic retinopathy. J Ocul Biol Dis Inform 4(1–2):25–33. doi:10.1007/s12177-012-9086-x
187. Badea TC, Cahill H, Ecker J, Hattar S, Nathans J (2009) Distinct roles of transcription factors Brn3a and Brn3b in controlling the development, morphology, and function of retinal ganglion cells. Neuron 61(6):852–864. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2009.01.020
188. Liu X, Ye F, Xiong H et al (2015) IL-1Beta induces IL-6 production in retinal Muller cells predominantly through the activation of P38 MAPK/NF-KappaB signaling pathway. Exp Cell Res 331(1):223–231. doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2014.08.040
189. Wang J-J, Zhu M, Le Y-Z (2015) Functions of Müller cell-derived vascular endothelial growthfactor in diabetic retinopathy. World J Diabetes 6(5):726–733. doi:10.4239/wjd.v6.i5.726
190. Du Y, Sarthy VP, Kern TS (2004) Interaction between NO and COX pathways in retinal cells exposed to elevated glucose and retina of diabetic rats. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 287(4):R735–R741. doi:10.1152/ajpregu.00080.2003
191. He T, Xing YQ, Zhao XH, Ai M (2007) Interaction between iNOS and COX-2 in hypoxia-induced retinal neovascularization in mice. Arch Med Res 38(8):807–815. doi:10.1016/j.arcmed.2007.05.003
192. Zong H, Ward M, Madden A et al (2010) Hyperglycaemia-induced pro-inflammatory responses by retinal Müller glia are regulated by the receptor for advanced glycation endproducts (RAGE). Diabetologia 53(12):2656–2666. doi:10.1007/s00125-010-1900-z
193. Rungger-Brändle E, Dosso AA, Leuenberger PM (2000) Glial reactivity, an early feature of diabetic retinopathy. Investig Ophthalmol Vis Sci 41(7):1971–1980
194. Panenka W, Jijon H, Herx LM et al (2001) P2X7-like receptor activation in astrocytes increases chemokine monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 expression via mitogen-activated protein kinase. J Neurosci 21(18):7135–7142. doi:21/18/7135 [pii]
195. Ayalasomayajula SP, Amrite AC, Kompella UB (2004) Inhibition of cyclooxygenase-2, but not cyclooxygenase-1, reduces prostaglandin E 2 secretion from diabetic rat retinas. Eur J Pharmacol 498(1–3):275–278. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2004.07.046
196. Liu Y, Biarnes Costa M, Gerhardinger C (2012) IL-1beta is upregulated in the diabetic retina and retinal vessels: cell-specific effect of high glucose and IL-1beta autostimulation. PLoS One 7(5):e36949. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0036949

197. Ly A, Yee P, Vessey KA, Phipps JA, Jobling AI, Fletcher EL (2011) Early inner retinal astrocyte dysfunction during diabetes and development of hypoxia, retinal stress,and neuronal functional loss. Investig Ophthalmol Vis Sci 52(13):9316–9326. doi:10.1167/iovs.11-7879
198. Zeng H, Green WR, Tso MOM (2008) Microglial activation in human diabetic retinopathy. Arch Ophthalmol (Chicago, Ill 1960) 126(2):227–232. doi:10.1001/archophthalmol.2007.65
199. Ibrahim AS, El-Remessy AB, Matragoon S et al (2011) Retinal microglial activation and inflammation induced by amadori-glycated albumin in a rat model of diabetes. Diabetes 60(4):1122–1133. doi:10.2337/db10-1160
200. Grigsby JG, Cardona SM, Pouw CE et al (2014) The role of microglia in diabetic retinopathy. J OphthalmolArticle ID: 705783. doi:10.1155/2014/705783
201. Ola MS, Nawaz MI, Khan HA, Alhomida AS (2013) Neurodegeneration and neuroprotection in diabetic retinopathy. Int J Mol Sci 14(2):2559–2572. doi:10.3390/ijms14022559
202. Liu Y, Fiskum G, Schubert D (2002) Generation of reactive oxygen species by the mitochondrial electron transport chain. J Neurochem 80(5):780–787. doi:10.1046/j.0022-3042.2002.00744.x
203. Muller F (2000) The nature and mechanism of superoxide production by the electron transport chain: its relevance to aging. J Am Aging Assoc 23(4):227–253. doi:10.1007/s11357-000-0022-9
204. Lodish H, Berk A, Zipursky SL, Matsudaira P, Baltimore D, Darnell J (2000) Molecular cell biology, 4th edn. doi:10.1017/CBO9781107415324.004.
205. Hunte C, Palsdottir H, Trumpower BL (2003) Protonmotive pathways and mechanisms in the cytochrome bc1 complex. FEBS Lett 545(1):39–46. doi:10.1016/S0014-5793(03)00391-0
206. Guzy RD, Schumacker PT (2006) Oxygen sensing by mitochondria at complex III: the paradox of increased reactive oxygen species during hypoxia. Exp Physiol 91(5):807–819. doi:10.1113/expphysiol.2006.033506
207. Murphy MP (2009) How mitochondria produce reactive oxygen species. Biochem J 417(1):1–13. doi:10.1042/BJ20081386
208. Pacher P, Szabó C (2005) Role of poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase-1 activation in the pathogenesis of diabetic complications: endothelial dysfunction, as a common underlying theme. Antioxid Redox Signal 7(11–12):1568–1580. doi:10.1089/ars.2005.7.1568
209. Du X, Matsumura T, Edelstein D et al (2003) Inhibition of GAPDH activity by poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase activates three major pathways of hyperglycemic damage in endothelial cells. J Clin Invest 112(7):1049–1057. doi:10.1172/JCI200318127
210. Nakajima H, Amano W, Kubo T et al (2009) Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase aggregate formation participates in oxidative stress-induced cell death. J Biol Chem 284(49):34331–34341. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.027698
211. Sawa A, Khan AA, Hester LD, Snyder SH (1997) Glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase: nuclear translocation participates in neuronal and nonneuronal cell death. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94(21):11669–11674. doi:10.1073/pnas.94.21.11669
212. Kwak SH, Park KS (2015) Genetic studies on diabetic microvascular complications: focusing on genome-wide association studies. Endocrinol Metab (Seoul, Korea) 30(2):147–158. doi:10.3803/EnM.2015.30.2.147
213. Shamoon H, Cleary P, Barnie A et al (1999) Epidemiology of diabetes interventions and complications (edic): design, implementation, and preliminary results of a long-term follow-up of the diabetes control and complications trial cohort. Diabetes Care 22(1):99–111. doi:10.2337/diacare.22.1.99
214. U.K. Prospective Diabetes Study Group (1995) U.K. prospective diabetes study 16. Overview of 6 years' therapy of type II diabetes: a progressive disease. U.K. Prospective Diabetes Study Group. Diabetes 44(11):1249–1258. doi:10.1017/CBO9781107415324.004
215. Keen H (1994) The diabetes control and complications trial (DCCT). Health Trends 26(2):41–43
216. Kowluru RA, Mishra M, Kumar B (2016) Diabetic retinopathy and transcriptional regulation of a small molecular weight G-Protein, Rac1. Exp Eye Res 147:72–77. doi:10.1016/j.exer.2016.04.014

217. Bird A (2007) Perceptions of epigenetics. Nature 447(7143):396–398. doi:10.1038/nature05913
218. Pirola L, Balcerczyk A, Okabe J, El-Osta A (2010) Epigenetic phenomena linked to diabetic complications. Nat Rev Endocrinol 6(12):665–675. doi:10.1038/nrendo.2010.188
219. Reddy MA, Zhang E, Natarajan R (2014) Epigenetic mechanisms in diabetic complications and metabolic memory. Diabetologia 58(3):443–455. doi:10.1007/s00125-014-3462-y
220. Zhou B, Margariti A, Xu Q (2012) Epigenetics in human disease. In: The role of epigenetics in cardiovascular disease. Elsevier, Heidelberg, pp 395–414. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-388415-2.00020-2
221. Dawson MA, Kouzarides T (2012) Cancer epigenetics: from mechanism to therapy. Cell 150(1):12–27. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.06.013
222. Wang Z, Yao H, Lin S et al (2013) Transcriptional and epigenetic regulation of human microRNAs. Cancer Lett 331(1):1–10. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2012.12.006
223. Cedar H, Bergman Y (2009) Linking DNA methylation and histone modification: patterns and paradigms. Nat Rev Genet 10(5):295–304. doi:10.1038/nrg2540
224. Deaton AM, Bird A (2011) CpG islands and the regulation of transcription. Genes Dev 25(10):1010–1022. doi:10.1101/gad.2037511
225. Kowluru RA, Santos JM, Mishra M (2013) Epigenetic modifications and diabetic retinopathy. Biomed Res Int:1–9. doi:10.1155/2013/635284
226. Kowluru RA, Shan Y, Mishra M (2016) Dynamic DNA methylation of matrix metalloproteinase-9 in the development of diabetic retinopathy. Lab Investig:1–10. doi:10.1038/labinvest.2016.78
227. Mishra M, Kowluru RA (2015) Epigenetic modification of mitochondrial DNA in the development of diabetic retinopathy. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 56(9):5133–5142. doi:10.1167/iovs.15-16937
228. Manish Mishra, Renu A, Kowluru (2016) The role of DNA methylation in the metabolic memory phenomenon associated with the continued progression of diabetic retinopathy. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 57(13):5748–5757. doi: 10.1167/iovs.16-19759.
229. Berger SL (2007) The complex language of chromatin regulation during transcription. Nature 447(7143):407–412. doi:10.1038/nature05915
230. Luger K, Mäder AW, Richmond RK, Sargent DF, Richmond TJ (1997) Crystal structure of the nucleosome core particle at 2.8 A resolution. Nature 389(6648):251–260. doi:10.1038/38444
231. Alberts B, Johnson A, Lewis J, Raff M, Roberts K, Walter P (2002) Chromosomal DNA and its packaging in the chromatin fiber. Mol Biol Cell, 4th edn. Garland Science, New York, pp 1–14
232. Natsume-Kitatani Y, Shiga M, Mamitsuka H (2011) Genome-wide integration on transcription factors, histone acetylation and gene expression reveals genes co-regulated by histone modification patterns. PLoS One 6(7). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0022281
233. Li B, Carey M, Workman JL (2007) The role of chromatin during transcription. Cell 128(4):707–719. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2007.01.015
234. Turner BM (2002) Cellular memory and the histone code. Cell 111(3):285–291. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(02)01080-2
235. Agger K, Christensen J, Cloos PA, Helin K (2008) The emerging functions of histone demethylases. Curr Opin Genet Dev 18(2):159–168. doi:10.1016/j.gde.2007.12.003
236. Kouzarides T (2007) Chromatin modifications and their function. Cell 128(4):693–705. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2007.02.005
237. Gelato KA, Fischle W (2008) Role of histone modifications in defining chromatin structure and function. Biol Chem 389(4):353–363. doi:10.1515/BC.2008.048
238. Zhong Q, Kowluru RA (2013) Regulation of matrix metalloproteinase-9 by epigenetic modifications and the development of diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes 62(7):2559–2568. doi:db12-1141 [pii]\r10.2337/db12-1141

239. Zhong Q, Kowluru RA (2011) Epigenetic changes in mitochondrial superoxide dismutase in the retina and the development of diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes 60(4):1304–1313. doi:10.2337/db10-0133
240. Zhong Q, Kowluru RA (2013) Epigenetic modification of Sod2 in the development of diabetic retinopathy and in the metabolic memory: role of histone methylation. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 54(1):244–250. doi:10.1167/iovs.12-10854
241. Di Croce L, Helin K (2013) Transcriptional regulation by polycomb group proteins. Nat Struct Mol Biol 20(10):1147–1155. doi:10.1038/nsmb.2669
242. Tan JZ, Yan Y, Wang XX, Jiang Y, Xu HE (2014) EZH2: biology, disease, and structure-based drug discovery. Acta Pharmacol Sin 35(2):161–174. doi:10.1038/aps.2013.161
243. Hassig CA, Schreiber SL (1997) Nuclear histone acetylases and deacetylases and transcriptional regulation: HATs off to HDACs. Curr Opin Chem Biol 1(3):300–308. doi:10.1016/S1367-5931(97)80066-X
244. Bannister AJ, Kouzarides T (2011) Regulation of chromatin by histone modifications. Cell Res 21(3):381–395. doi:10.1038/cr.2011.22
245. Gray SG, De Meyts P (2005) Role of histone and transcription factor acetylation in diabetes pathogenesis. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 21(5):416–433. doi:10.1002/dmrr.559
246. Kaur H, Chen S, Xin X, Chiu J, Khan ZA, Chakrabarti S (2006) Diabetes-induced extracellular matrix protein expression is mediated by transcription coactivator p300. Diabetes 55(11):3104–3111. doi:10.2337/db06-0519
247. Chen S, Feng B, George B, Chakrabarti R, Chen M, Chakrabarti S (2010) Transcriptional coactivator p300 regulates glucose-induced gene expression in endothelial cells. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 298(1):E127–E137. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.00432.2009
248. Rahman S, Islam R (2011) Mammalian Sirt1: insights on its biological functions. Cell Commun Signal 9(1):11. doi:10.1186/1478-811X-9-11
249. Sauve AA, Wolberger C, Schramm VL, Boeke JD (2006) The biochemistry of sirtuins. Annu Rev Biochem 75:435–465. doi:10.1146/annurev.biochem.74.082803.133500
250. Feng B, Ruiz MA, Chakrabarti S (2013) Oxidative-stress-induced epigenetic changes in chronic diabetic complications1. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 91(3):213–220
251. Mortuza R, Chen S, Feng B, Sen S, Chakrabarti S (2013) High glucose induced alteration of SIRTs in endothelial cells causes rapid aging in a p300 and FOXO regulated pathway. PLoS One 8(1). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0054514
252. Schuler GD, Boguski MS, Stewart EA et al (1996) A gene map of the human genome. Science 274(5287):540–546. doi:10.1126/science.274.5287.540
253. Pertea M, Salzberg SL (2010) Between a chicken and a grape: estimating the number of human genes. Genome Biol 11(5):206. doi:10.1186/gb-2010-11-5-206
254. Ezkurdia I, Juan D, Rodriguez JM et al (2014) Multiple evidence strands suggest that there may be as few as 19 000 human protein-coding genes. Hum Mol Genet 23(22):5866–5878. doi:10.1093/hmg/ddu309
255. Hangauer MJ, Vaughn IW, McManus MT (2013) Pervasive transcription of the human genome produces thousands of previously unidentified long litergenic noncoding RNAs. PLoS Genet 9(6). doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1003569
256. Bartel DP (2004) MicroRNAs: genomics, biogenesis, mechanism, and function. Cell 116(2):281–297. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(04)00045-5
257. He L, Hannon GJ (2004) MicroRNAs: small RNAs with a big role in gene regulation. Nat Rev Genet 5(7):522–531. doi:10.1038/nrg1415
258. Wahid F, Shehzad A, Khan T, Kim YY (2010) MicroRNAs: synthesis, mechanism, function, and recent clinical trials. Biochim Biophys Acta, Mol Cell Res 1803(11):1231–1243. doi:10.1016/j.bbamcr.2010.06.013
259. Ambros V, Bartel B, Bartel DP et al (2003) A uniform system for microRNA annotation. RNA 9(3):277–279. doi:10.1261/rna.2183803.One
260. Chuang JC, Jones PA (2007) Epigenetics and microRNAs. Pediatr Res 61(5 Part 2 Suppl). doi:10.1203/pdr.0b013e3180457684

261. Liu J, Valencia-Sanchez MA, Hannon GJ, Parker R (2005) MicroRNA-dependent localization of targeted mRNAs to mammalian P-bodies. Nat Cell Biol 7(7):719–723. doi:10.1038/ncb1274
262. Kim VN (2005) MicroRNA biogenesis: coordinated cropping and dicing. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 6(5):376–385. doi:10.1038/nrm1644
263. Kim VN, Han J, Siomi MC (2009) Biogenesis of small RNAs in animals. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 10(2):126–139. doi:10.1038/nrm2632
264. Feng B, Cao Y, Chen S, Ruiz M, Chakrabarti S (2014) MiRNA-1 regulates endothelin-1 in diabetes. Life Sci 98(1):18–23. doi:10.1016/j.lfs.2013.12.199
265. Chen S, Puthanveetil P, Feng B, Matkovich SJ, Dorn GW, Chakrabarti S (2014) Cardiac miR-133a overexpression prevents early cardiac fibrosis in diabetes. J Cell Mol Med 18(3):415–421. doi:10.1111/jcmm.12218
266. Feng B, Chen S, McArthur K et al (2011) miR-146a-mediated extracellular matrix protein production in chronic diabetes complications. Diabetes 60(11):2975–2984. doi:10.2337/db11-0478
267. Mortuza R, Feng B, Chakrabarti S (2014) MiR-195 regulates SIRT1-mediated changes in diabetic retinopathy. Diabetologia 57(5):1037–1046. doi:10.1007/s00125-014-3197-9
268. McArthur K, Feng B, Wu Y, Chen S, Chakrabarti S (2011) MicroRNA-200b regulates vascular endothelial growth factor-mediated alterations in diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes 60(4):1314–1323. doi:10.2337/db10-1557
269. Ruiz MA, Feng B, Chakrabarti S (2015) Polycomb repressive complex 2 regulates MiR-200b in retinal endothelial cells: potential relevance in diabetic retinopathy. PLoS One 10(4). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0123987
270. Feng B, Chakrabarti S (2012) miR-320 regulates glucose-induced gene expression in diabetes. ISRN Endocrinol 2012:549875. doi:10.5402/2012/549875
271. Rinn JL, Chang HY (2012) Genome regulation by long noncoding RNAs. Annu Rev Biochem 81:145–166. doi:10.1146/annurev-biochem-051410-092902
272. Devaux Y, Zangrando J, Schroen B et al (2015) Long noncoding RNAs in cardiac development and ageing. Nat Rev Cardiol 12(7):415–425. doi:10.1038/nrcardio.2015.55
273. Kapranov P, Cheng J, Dike S et al (2007) RNA maps reveal new RNA classes and a possible function for pervasive transcription. Science 316:1486. doi:10.1126/science.1138341
274. Sun X, Wong D (2016) Long noncoding RNAmediated regulation of glucose homeostasis and diabetes. Am J Cardiovasc Dis 6(2):17–25
275. Quinn JJ, Chang HY (2015) Unique features of long non-coding RNA biogenesis and function. Nat Rev Genet 17(1):47–62. doi:10.1038/nrg.2015.10
276. Mercer TR, Dinger ME, Mattick JS (2009) Long non-coding RNAs: insights into functions. Nat Rev Genet 10:155–159. doi:10.1038/nrg2521
277. Wapinski O, Chang HY (2011) Long noncoding RNAs and human disease. Trends Cell Biol 21(6):354–361. doi:10.1016/j.tcb.2011.04.001
278. Kung JTY, Colognori D, Lee JT (2013) Long noncoding RNAs: past, present, and future. Genetics 193(3):651–669. doi:10.1534/genetics.112.146704
279. Yan B, Tao ZF, Li XM, Zhang H, Yao J, Jiang Q (2014) Aberrant expression of long noncoding RNAs in early diabetic retinopathy. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 55(2):941–951. doi:10.1167/iovs.13-13221
280. Puthanveetil P, Chen S, Feng B, Gautam A, Chakrabarti S (2015) Long non-coding RNA MALAT1 regulates hyperglycaemia induced inflammatory process in the endothelial cells. J Cell Mol Med 19(6):1418–1425. doi:10.1111/jcmm.12576
281. Thomas AA, Feng B, Chakrabarti S (2017) ANRIL: a regulator of VEGF in diabetic retinopathy. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 58(1):470–480

Chapter 10
Perspectives on the Vascular Pathogenesis of Diabetic Neuropathy

Anita Mahadevan and Shankar S. Krishna

Abstract Diabetic neuropathy is one of the common manifestations following hyperglycemic state. It manifests as varied clinical syndromes with overlapping symptomatology. Essential pathology is axonal with predominant small myelinated fiber involvement with secondary myelin changes. Two pathogenetic mechanisms are believed to be operational, with metabolic factors resulting in distal symmetric polyneuropathy and ischemic factors causing focal neuropathy, but, with significant overlap. Disease is more likely multifactorial with systemic hypertension, obesity, nutritional and trophic factors contributing to the clinical manifestations and pathogenic evolution. Animal models have provided leads to our understanding of the pathomechanisms and identified therapeutic targets that are effective in animals but not in humans, making the models ineffective to extrapolate the observations to human subjects. Effective therapeutic modality to establish control of hyperglycemic state is central to prevention of progression in diabetic neuropathy. Enhancing the perfusion of the nervous system to alter the clinical progression of the disease remains essentially hypothetical. Specific and individualized therapeutic strategy to arrest progression and alter the course of the disease needs to be identified. Study of varied clinical forms of neuropathic complications appears to be mainstay in gaining insight into the pathogenesis in human system.

Keywords Diabetes • Neuropathy • Pathogenesis • Pathology • Endothelium • Basement membrane • Vascular disease

A. Mahadevan • S.S. Krishna, M.D., F.A.M.S., F.N.A.Sc. (✉)
Department of Neuropathology, Human Brain Tissue Repository (Brain Bank), Neurobiology Research Centre, National Institute of Mental Health & Neurosciences,
Bangalore 560 029, Karnataka, India
e-mail: shankarsk2004@gmail.com

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_10

10.1 Introduction

10.1.1 Epidemiology

Diabetes has been considered the epidemic of the century. Its incidence has doubled in the last decade and has been attributed to the high prevalence of the metabolic syndrome with obesity and hypertension. The International Diabetes Federation, in 2013, estimated that, globally, 382 million people are affected by the disease and its prevalence is expected to increase to 592 million by the year 2035, and the majority will be from Asia due to changes in diet and lifestyle [1]. The major contribution to mortality and morbidity in diabetes arises from vascular dysfunction. Diabetes-associated vascular alterations induce anatomic, structural, and functional changes in both micro- and macrovasculature [2]. Diabetic microvascular (involving small caliber arterioles and capillaries) and macrovascular (involving large vessels, including arteries and veins) complications differ in the organs affected.

Macrovascular complications cause atherosclerotic changes in coronary artery, cerebral and peripheral vasculature, leading to ischemic heart disease, cerebrovascular stroke, cognitive dysfunction and peripheral vascular disease, in one third to one half of people with diabetes [3]. "Microvascular disease" associated with diabetes, affects the microvasculature throughout the body, resulting in retinopathy, nephropathy, and neuropathy(the "triopathy") that lead to blindness, renal failure, and neuropathies with non-healing ulcers and auto-amputation of the fingers in both upper and lower limbs. As microvascular disease is unrelated to atherosclerosis, it is not predictable by the association with hyperlipidemia. This review focuses on the diabetes related peripheral neuropathy and the central role of vascular pathology in its evolution and sequelae.

10.1.2 Clinical Aspects of Diabetic Neuropathy

Approximately one half of people with diabetes have some form of peripheral neuropathy (PN) [4]. Autonomic nervous system involvement is also common leading to cardiovascular autonomic dysfunction, and loss of vasomotor tone. Foot ulcers, a common cause of morbidity, is a consequence of involvement of sensory nerves and impaired peripheral vascular function. Similar to diabetic retinopathy, the risk factors for PN include poor glycemic control (i.e., elevated glycated hemoglobin levels and impaired glucose tolerance), age, duration of diabetes, tobacco use, dyslipidemia, and hypertension [5, 6]. Other independent risk factors for PN include increased height, presence of cardiovascular disease (CVD), severe ketoacidosis, and microalbuminuria [7].

Unlike diabetic retinopathy, the pathogenesis of PN appears to be related to both vascular and nonvascular metabolic mechanisms [8–10]. Diabetes mellitus is identified as the most common cause of peripheral neuropathy and an estimated 60–70%

of diabetics have some degree of neuropathy that contributes to high morbidity and mortality [11, 12].With the increasing worldwide prevalence of diabetes, peripheral neuropathy (PN) will be an important clinical malady.

The clinical symptoms of PN are dictated by the predilection for particular nerve fiber types (sensory, motor, autonomic, or a combination) and the type of stimulus that activates each form of nociception (e.g., thermal or mechanical). Cutaneous sensation is sub served by different types of nerve fibers – the unmyelinated C-fibers, the thinly myelinated A-δ fibers, and the myelinated A-β fiber. C and A-δ fibers sub serve thermal and pain sensation, whereas A-β fibers are responsible for mechanical sensation of vibration and proprioception. In diabetes, the small diameter fibers are the first to be affected, followed by large myelinated fibers with continued hyperglycemia. Early involvement of small myelinated and unmyelinated somato sensory fibers in diabetic neuropathy can be detected by intradermal nerve fiber density reduction in cutaneous biopsies. The reduction correlates with elevation of warm thresholds and is the major manifestation of type 2 diabetes. The extent of skin denervation increases with the duration of diabetes [5].

Sensory involvement produces negative or positive symptoms that maybe diffuse or focal; insidious in onset with a glove-and-stocking type distribution in the distal extremities. Motor neuropathy causes distal, proximal, or focal weakness that may be associated with sensory involvement (sensorimotor neuropathy). Autonomic neuropathy may involve the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, and genitourinary systems and the cutaneous sweat glands. Sensorimotor and sensory neuropathies are more frequent than autonomic neuropathy.

There are two classification systems for diabetic neuropathy – the Thomas system [13] and the symmetrical-versus-asymmetrical system [14] (Table 10.1). Distal symmetrical sensorimotor versus asymmetric forms reflect differing pathogenetic mechanisms causing neuropathy the metabolic alterations implicated in the former and ischemic pathophysiology in the latter. Thomas et al. proposed a staging system for diabetic neuropathies based on signs, symptoms and electrophysiological abnormalities of neuropathic involvement [15] (Table 10.2).

Type 1 and 2 diabetes differ in the frequency and pathogenesis of neuropathy. In type 1 DM, distal polyneuropathy becomes symptomatic after many years of hyperglycemia, whereas in type 2 DM, it may become apparent after only a few years of poor glycemic control or maybe the presenting symptom of diabetes. Severe form of autonomic neuropathy is encountered only in type I diabetic patients whereas a milder autonomic involvement can be observed in both Type I and Type II DM patients. The main cause of morbidity and morality results from micro- and macrovascular complications and alterations of endothelial function is central to the development. Macroangiopathy however is more frequent in type 2 diabetes as other traditional risk factors of atherosclerosis, like, hypertension, dyslipidemia, or obesity and the metabolic syndrome coexist.

Table 10.1 Classification schemes for diabetic neuropathy [13, 14]

Thomas system	Symmetric-asymmetric system
Hyperglycemic neuropathy Generalized symmetrical polyneuropathies	**Relatively fixed deficits**
	Distal sensory polyneuropathy (DSPN)
Sensory neuropathy	Variants:
	Acute, severe DSPN in early onset diabetes
Sensorimotor neuropathy	Pseudosyringomyelic neuropathy
Autonomic neuropathy	Pseudotabetic neuropathy
Focal and multifocal neuropathies	Autonomic neuropathy
Superimposed chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy	**Episodic symptoms**
	Diabetic neuropathic cachexia (DNC)
	Hyperglycemic neuropathy
	Treatment-induced diabetic neuropathy
	Asymmetric neuropathy/Focal and multifocal diabetic neuropathy
	Median neuropathy of the wrist (carpal tunnel syndrome)
	Single or multiple limb mononeuropathies
	Truncal neuropathy (Thoracic radiculoneuropathy)
	Lumbosacral/brachial radiculoplexus neuropathy

Table 10.2 Staging system of diabetic neuropathy [15]

NO	No objective evidence of neuropathy
N1	Asymptomatic polyneuropathy
	N1a – No symptoms or signs but tests[a] abnormal
	N1b – No symptoms, neuropathic impairment on neurologic exam plus tests[a] abnormal
N2	Symptomatic neuropathy
	N2a – symptoms, signs and tests abnormal
	N2b: N2a plus significant ankle dorsiflexor weakness
N3	Disabling diabetic polyneuropathy

[a]Tests include nerve conductions, QST, or autonomic test

10.2 Pathogenesis

Neuropathy, initially begins with sensory loss due to reduction in thermal and vibratory sensation and progresses to involve pain and autonomic fibers [16].

The factors leading to the development of diabetic neuropathy are not completely defined. Current understanding is that, it is a multifactorial process influenced by duration of hyperglycemia, elevated lipids, blood pressure, smoking, increased height, and exposure to other neurotoxic agents such as ethanol [17–20]. Genetic

factors also appear to play a role as not all patients with long standing diabetes develop neuropathic complications [21].

Two basic pathogenetic mechanisms have been postulated to explain the occurrence of peripheral nerve involvement in diabetes; metabolic pathway and microvascular (ischemic) injury.

10.2.1 Metabolic Pathway

The metabolic pathway produces the distal symmetric form of diabetic polyneuropathy. The role of hyperglycemia is central to the metabolic pathway and its importance is confirmed by the evidence of reduction in incidence of PN by strict glycemic control. Further as glucose transport into endothelial cells of microvasculature and neurons do not require insulin and hence accumulate glucose, making them susceptible to hyperglycemia mediated damage.

Longstanding hyperglycemia, induces metabolic and structural derangements, such as the production of advanced glycation end products (AGE), activation of signaling cascades (such as protein kinase C [PKC]), production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), and stimulation of renin-angiotensin system that damage the components of the peripheral nerve. Understanding of these pathways has been translated into the development of novel therapeutic approaches to neuropathies and these are briefly outlined below.

10.2.1.1 Polyol Pathway

With increasing duration of hyperglycemia, intracellular glucose accumulates within the nerve, saturates the normal glycolytic pathway and the excess glucose is then shunted into the polyol pathway where the enzymes aldose reductase and sorbitol dehydrogenase convert glucoseinto sorbitol and fructose [22]. Sorbitoltends to accumulate within the nerve, as it is relatively impermeable. Being hypertonic, it results in accumulation of water within endoneurium, thereby inducing hypoxia. Accumulation of sorbitol also lowers the levels of myoinositol within the nerve. This decreases membrane Na+/K+−ATPase activity, impairing axonal transport, and causes abnormal propagation of action potential, producing positive sensory symptoms. This was the rationale for using aldose reductase inhibitors to improve nerve conduction [23].

10.2.1.2 Advanced Glycation End Products (AGE)

Are produced when the excess glucose via non-enzymatic reaction complexes with intracellular components including proteins, nucleotides, and lipids. Non enzymatic glycosylation causes covalent linkage of glucose to lysine residues in tissue components to form a Schiff-base intermediate. In the peripheral nerve, AGE accumulation cross links with cytoskeletal proteins such as axonal neurofilament, and myelin

sheaths. End result of this is an insoluble and irreversible advanced glycation end product, which is measureable. Accumulation of these end products is toxic to cellular metabolism and disrupts fast axonal transport producing dying-back pattern of nerve damage [24].The peripheral nervous system cytoskeleton is found to be more vulnerable than that of the CNS to non-enzymatic glycosylation. AGEs also interfere with repair and the axonal regenerative sprouts fail to survive due to metabolic failure of neuron and Schwann cells and deleterious effect on extracellular matrix of the endoneurium. Ischemic effects from microvascular changes also contribute to the failure of regeneration.

Although these metabolic alterations have been considered as the main pathogenesis for symmetric neuropathy in diabetes, mechanistic structural characteristics unique to the peripheral nerve also contribute to pathogenesis. For instance, in peripheral nervous system, the extremely long axons originating from the distant neuronal cell body are vulnerable in the most distal end to any reduction in nutritional or metabolic insults. In addition, there is a superimposed element of ischemia as the sparse vascular supply with impaired autoregulation causes hypoxic damage in the nerve. These dual influences result in distal predominant nerve fiber degeneration.

10.2.2 Vascular Pathology

Pathomorphologic studies of nerve biopsies have contributed tremendously to provide insights into the pathogenesis of neuropathy by identifying alterations in vessels and the interstitium that cannot be determined from clinical or electrophysiologic examination. The characteristic vascular pathology in diabetic neuropathy was first described by Fagerberg in 1959 [25]. He described "vascular changes in the form of hyalinization, caliber reduction and thickening of the wall to be more common in diabetic neuropathy than in other groups". He proposed that progressive degenerative vascular change leads to structural damage to myelin and hence results in neuropathy.

Evidence from early autopsy studies from the peripheral nervous system supported an ischemic pathology [26]. Multifocal fascicular lesions were demonstrable in the lumbosacral trunk, posterior tibial nerve, and sural nerve obtained at autopsy from diabetic patients in a proximal-distal gradient similar to pattern seen in vasculitic neuropathy. The perineurium and surrounding epineurium were damaged, reinforcing an important role for ischemia in the pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy [27–29]. Ultrastructural studies by Dyck and colleagues supported the "ischemic hypothesis" by demonstrating reduplication of basement membrane and perineurial damage akin to that described in diabetic retinopathy. There were no significant changes in number and the distribution of microvessels. The authors concluded that these mural changes of endoneurial microvessels were specific to diabetes and contributed to the functional alterations of the blood-nerve barrier and endoneurial microenvironment [30]. Assessment of local blood flow in sural nerves by Doppler flow metry demonstrated reduction in blood flow only in the stage of severe polyneuropathy and plexopathies but not in the early stages [31].

Chronic hyperglycemia was argued to produce endoneurial hypoxic changes by Dyck and co workers [32]. Experimental studies in diabetic rats supported a role for hypoxia, as oxygen supplementation partially reversed the reduction in nerve conduction velocities and resistance to ischemic conduction blocks. Reduction in levels of endoneurial glucose, sorbitol and fructose was also demonstrable [33].

It is now known that endothelial cells, by their strategic location between the circulating blood and the vessel wall, are important regulators of vascular function and structure. They synthesize and release biologically active substances to maintain vascular homeostasis, ensuring adequate blood flow and nutrient delivery while preventing thrombosis and leukocyte diapedesis. A healthy endothelium has vasodilatory, antiatherogenic, and anti-inflammatory properties by regulating vascular smooth muscle tone, platelet activation, leukocyte adhesion, thrombogenesis, and inflammation [34].

In focal or asymmetrical diabetic neuropathy syndromes, vascular pathology or autoimmunity have a major role in pathogenesis [35]. The unique anatomical peculiarities of the peripheral nervous system vasculature in all its three compartments – the epineurium, perineurium and endoneurium render the peripheral nerve susceptible to ischemia. Transperineurial arterioles that traverse the perineurium are few in number and lack autoregulation. Impairment of autonomic innervation that occurs early in diabetes, affects epineurial microvessels impairing blood supply to the nerve [36, 37].

Mononeuropathies of upper and lower limbs result from carpal tunnel syndrome or cubital tunnel syndrome and pressure effects. Repetitive shear forces, and excessive stiffness of the enveloping connective tissues are also implicated in mononeuropathies.

Involvement of dorsal root ganglia by diabetes can also contribute to the neuropathy. Two features in the dorsal root ganglia render it vulnerable to diabetic complications. The ganglia possess fenestrated vessels, and the distal efferents being free of perineurium are directly exposed to toxins in the environment. Ganglionopathy can lead to truncal sensory neuropathies.

10.2.2.1 Alteration in Vasomotor Regulation

The microcirculation in peripheral nerve is regulated by central and local mechanisms. The central regulation is through the autonomic sympathetic and parasympathetic innervation of the vascular smooth muscle. The endothelial cells regulate locally through continuous production of vasodilators (nitric oxide) and vasoconstrictors like endothelin-1. These regulatory mechanisms adjust microvascular flow instantaneously to meet the metabolic needs of the tissue [38]. Diabetes, by affecting the autonomic nervous system, leads to a chronic hypercontracted state of the peripheral vasculature due to dysregulation of vascular tone. There is also decreased bioavailability of NO, and enhanced production of the vasoconstrictor endothelin-1. It has been shown experimentally that hyperglycemia acutely inhibits the production of NO from arterial endothelial cells [39]. The bioavailability of NO within the endothelial cells is reduce by presence of insulin deficiency or defective insulin signaling due to insulin resistance [40]. The consequent chronic vasoconstriction

also leads to hypertension and reduced blood flow to other tissues. A similar chronic state of vasoconstriction has also been also found in patients with the metabolic syndrome [41].

10.2.2.2 Vascular Basement Membrane Thickening (Ultrastructural Findings)

Capillary basement membrane thickening associated with prolonged hyperglycemia is a structural hallmark of diabetic microvascular disease. Thickening of the basement membrane impairs the selective transport of metabolites and nutrients from the circulation into the tissue [42].Transport of substances from the circulation into the interstitium, across the microvessel wall, is regulated by the pressure, flow, the size and charge specificity. Paradoxically, though microvessels display basement membrane thickening in diabetes, there is increase in microvascular permeability caused by alterations in the meshwork and changes in the electrical charge surrounding the pores between endothelial cells. These allow extrusion of large molecules into the endoneurial compartment that are normally excluded from transport across the microvasculature. Similarly transcapillary leak of albumin in the kidney causes albuminuria which therefore is an important indicator of widespread microvascular disease.

10.2.2.3 Endothelial Dysfunction and Hypercoagulable State

Endothelial dysfunction due to diabetes can lead to a hypercoagulable state due to activation of platelets and clotting factors in the blood. High plasma levels of beta-thromboglobulin, platelet factor 4, and thromboxane B2, reflect platelet activation. Coagulation activation markers, such as prothrombin, thrombin–anti-thrombin complexes, and clotting factors such as fibrinogen, factors VII, VIII, XI, XII, and von Willebrand factor are elevated in diabetes [43]while anticoagulant mechanisms are reduced tilting the balance to a hypercoagulable state [44].

Early detailed electron microscopic studies from sural nerve biopsies from patients with diabetic neuropathy revealed prominent alterations in the endothelium. [45]. The finding of prominent hyperplasia of endothelium almost occluding lumina of small vessels, would lead to reduction in blood flow through the microcirculation and ischemic damage to the endoneurial contents. Secondly, a careful study revealed pericyte damage, endothelial desquamation and small luminal thrombi. The desquamation of endothelium, on the one hand, expose the luminal blood to the underlying basement membrane activating coagulation cascade and on the other, reduced fibrinolytic activity which compromised the intraneural blood flow within the microcirculation.

Seepage of plasma and its components across the damaged vessel wall into the interstitium promotes fibrosis and results in the characteristic collagen deposition around the basement membrane. This is similar to the deposition of fibrin, albumin and globulins in the glomerular basement membrane in the kidney and the retinal

leaky vessels that are demonstrable on fluorescein angiographic studies. The pericyte pathology noted on electron microscopic studies are important. Pericytes in capillaries function like contractible smooth muscle cells to regulate vascular tone. Hence pericyte destruction would lead to aneurysmal dilation and rupture of microvessels as noted in diabetic retinopathy [46].

10.2.2.4 Role of Inflammation

Diabetes is now considered to be a state of chronic, low-level inflammation. Long standing hyperglycemia activates protein kinase C (PKC) pathway, which activates the transcription factor NF-κB and the enzyme NADPH oxidase. NF-κBrecruit circulating pro-inflammatory leukocytes, and promote apoptotic death of endothelial cells and pericytes. NADPH oxidase promotes production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that further promote NF-κB transcription activity, setting up a vicious cycle. Further, elevated AGE levels cause activation of the AGE receptor (RAGE), which in turn promotes NF-κB transcription of pro-inflammatory genes.

Obesity associated with diabetes, induces the production of several cytokines (termed adipokines), in addition to tumor necrosis factor-α, interleukin 1β, interleukin 6, and plasminogen activator inhibitor 1 (PAI-1), that promote an inflammatory response [47]. With increase in fat mass, the levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines proportionately rise. Adiponectin, with anti -inflammatory properties is decreased in obese subjects [48]. This altered balance exacerbates the chronic inflammatory nature in obesity. These cytokines also have endocrine, autocrine and paracrine properties with effect on adjacent tissues.

10.2.2.5 Oxidative Stress and Free Radical Injury

Oxidative stress is currently the unifying factor in the development of diabetic complications. It appears to be the final common pathway of several processes. Hyperglycemia-induced mitochondrial ROS production activates each of the four major pathways implicated in hyperglycemia induced damage namely polyol pathway; formation of AGEs; activation of protein kinase C; and the hexosmine pathway. [49]. At the subcellular level, complications of diabetes, is linked to mitochondrial dysfunction. Hyperglycemia leads to increase ROS production [50, 51]. Pro-inflammatory cytokines and activated leukocytes enhance the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and free radicals that are toxic to the cell components, such as plasma membrane and organelles.

Results of a number of clinical trials have shown that strict glycemic control attenuated the onset and progression of diabetic neuropathy in T1DM, but not in T2DM patients, suggesting pathogenetic differences between the two [52]. Genetic factors have been explored to determine why some individuals develop a more severe polyneuropathy than others with similar diabetic status. Polymorphisms of the AKR1B1 gene have been found, which codes for aldose reductase, and are strongly associated with type 1 diabetes [53].

10.3 Cliniocopathogenetic Correlation

Understanding the pathophysiology in the context of the clinical subtypes of diabetic PN is enumerated below with case illustrations:

10.3.1 Hyperglycaemic Neuropathy

Patients with severe uncontrolled hyperglycaemia develop positive sensory symptoms in the lower limbs that are rapidly corrected by normalizing blood sugar levels suggesting direct association with hyperglycaemia. Electrophysiologic testing reveal reduction in nerve conduction velocity and increased resistance to ischaemic conduction failure attributed to switch to anaerobic glycolysis within the diabetic nerve. The positive sensory symptoms are attributed to hyperglycemic hypoxic changes that cause acidification of axoplasmic contents, alters fast K+ conductance and generates ectopic impulses to produce positive sensory symptoms [13]. Experimental models of acute, severe hyperglycemia can produce reduction in nerve conduction velocity and axonal shrinkage. Impaired glucose tolerance can also cause neuropathy which is milder, with small-fiber involvement [5].

10.3.2 Distal Sensory/Autonomic Polyneuropathy (DSPN)

10.3.2.1 Clinical Illustration

A 65 year old male presented with progressive burning sensation in soles of both feet till the ankle and hands. No weakness or cranial nerve symptoms were noted. He was a diabetic on oral hypoglycemic agents from the last 2 years. Examination revealed loss of pain and temperature in the extremities. Deep tendon reflexes were absent. No motor deficits were seen. Nerve conduction studies revealed symmetric sensory axonal neuropathy. Sural nerve biopsy revealed significant depletion of myelinated fibers (small fiber predominant) without any evidence of axonal regeneration. The loss was in sectorial pockets surrounding hyalinized vessels suggesting perfusion defect. Endoneurial and epineurial microvasculature showed prominent basement membrane thickening. There was no evidence of vasculitis (Fig. 10.1a, b).

10.3.2.2 Pathogenesis

Distal symmetric sensory polyneuropathy (DSP) is the commonest type of diabetic neuropathy. Itis characterized by length-dependent loss of sensation in a “stocking-glove” pattern. The longest axons to the feet are affected first, followed by involvement

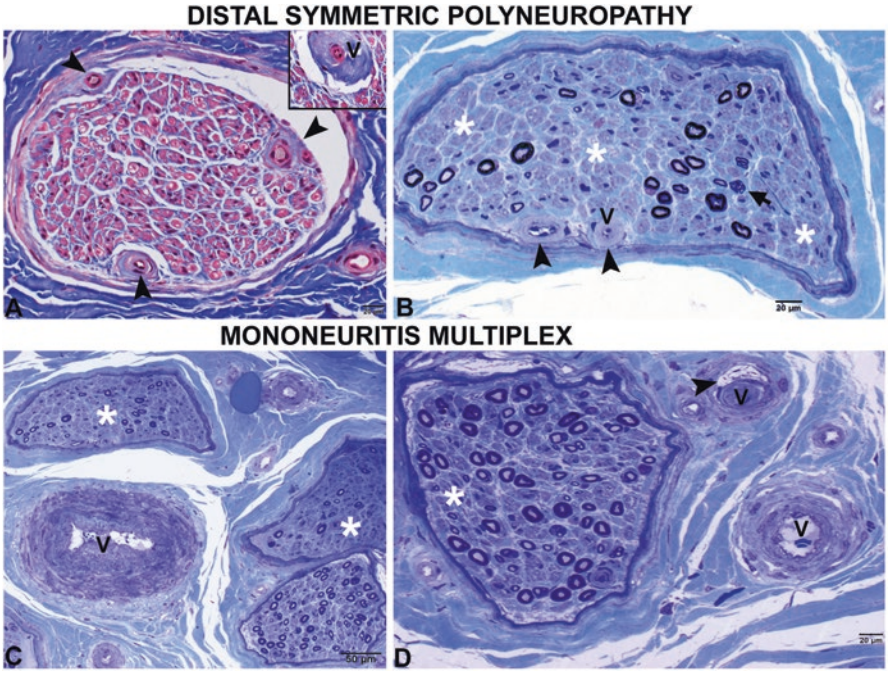


Fig. 10.1 (**a**, **b**) Sural nerve biopsy findings in length-dependent distal symmetric diabetic polyneuropathy. There is prominent endoneurial microvessel basement membrane thickening (*arrowheads*, **a**, **b**); narrowing of endoneurial microvessel reflects diabetic microangiopathy (**a**, *inset*). The myelinated fiber loss is prominent, in multifocal pockets (**b**, *) and small fiber predominant with characteristically mild axonal regeneration (**b**, *arrow*). [**a**: Masson trichrome, scale bar = 20 µm, **b**: Toluidine blue, scale bar = 20 µm] [v = vessel]. (**c, d**) Sural nerve biopsy in a diabetic with mononeurtis multiplex. Transverse sections from resin embedded nerve biopsy shows striking sectorial pockets of myelinated fiber loss (*asterix*, **c**, **d**), affecting fascicles in non uniform manner reflecting ischemia. The epineurial vessels (V) show concentric sclerosis. Also note the foam cells accumulating within smooth muscle cells of arterioles reflecting heralding atherosclerosis (**d**, *arrowhead*]. [**c**, **d**: Toluidine blue, **c**, scale bar = 50 µm. **d**, scale bar = 20 µm]

of the hands. Loss of sensation progresses in a distal-to-proximal fashion. Clinical manifestations depend on the nerve fibers involved. Neuropathy involving the small fibers appears first characterized by hyperalgesia and allodynia [54]. With progression, there is degeneration of larger myelinated nerve fibers that correlates with loss of deep tendon reflexes, sensory ataxia, and reduced proprioception [16]. Patients ultimately develop complete loss of sensation.

Histopathology revealsa distal axonal degeneration of dying back type [55]. There is central-peripheral distal axonopathy with involvement of the dorsal columns of the spinal cord and peripheral nerve but relative preservation of dorsal root ganglion cells [56].

Several histological abnormalities are described. These include axonal degeneration, progressing from axonal distension in early stages to axonal loss due to deple-

tion of microfilaments (cytoskeletal actin and myosin filaments) [27]. Importantly, distal sprouting of the proximal axonal stump following degeneration of the distal axon occurs only in the early stages when patients complain of paresthesias and pain. In later stages, there is conspicuous absence of regeneration [57, 58] heralding irreversible nerve damage.

Myelin alterations also occur with primary demyelination due to Schwann cell dysfunction, or secondary segmental demyelination due to impaired axonal control of myelination. There is Schwann cell proliferation, and atrophy of denervated bands of Schwann cells. Remyelination, onion-bulb formation, and hypertrophy of the basal lamina surrounding individual fibers are also described on ultrastructural studies.

It is debated if DSP is due to a direct metabolic effect or secondary to hypoxia following microangiopathy. The Diabetes Control and Complications Trial (DCCT) demonstrated that strict glycemic control with daily insulin injections can prevent or reduce the risk of developing neuropathy [59].The inability to maintain the axon has been attributed to metabolic abnormalities such as accumulation of sorbitol from increased flux in the polyol pathway, demonstrated in animal models. However the quantities of sorbitol detected in human diabetic nerve are insufficient to produce osmotic damage and, trials with aldose reductase inhibitors that reduce the production of sorbitol have so far failed to show any substantial improvement of the polyneuropathy [60]. Reduced nerve myoinositol concentrations by lowering Na+K+−ATPase activity, lead to “axoglial dysjunction” with paranodal swelling, axonal atrophy, and eventually nerve fiber degeneration [61]. However, the reduction of nerve myoinositol concentrations, paranodal swelling and axoglial dysfunction that was found was in experimental diabetes in rats has not been confirmed in human diabetic nerve.

Reduction in nerve perfusion occurs due to basement membrane thickening, pericyte loss and reduction in endoneurial capillary blood flow to C fibers. Hypoxia has been held responsible for the demyelination associated with diabetic PN [32, 62, 63]. Although histologically microvascular pathology with basement membrane thickening is a consistent finding, ischemic injury is not favored as the cause of DSP as ischemic injury usually causes predominant motor involvement and not sensory/autonomic neuropathy. Secondly, it would be difficult to explain the occurrence of a central-peripheral distal axonopathy on an ischemic basis and summation of multiple proximal nerve trunk lesions has been proposed [64].

The most important aspect of diabetic distal sensory polyneuropathy is the failure of axonal regeneration that contributes to the lack of reversibility of the neuropathy once established, even with good glycaemic control. It is not yet resolved whether this is due to alterations in the microenvironment or reduction in capacity of the neurons to mount a regenerative response. King et al. have elegantly summarized the various pathomechanisms to explain this phenomenon which include metabolic failure of neurons, ischemic effects due to microangiopathy, and glycation of Schwann cells and extracellular matrix [65]. The glycated collagen of extracellular matrix, is less susceptible to protease digestion and therefore acts as a barrier to penetration and elongation of the newly sprouting axons into the matrix. The next step for successful axonal regeneration involves adhesion to the Schwann

cell basal lamina. An intact basal lamina acts as a guide for regenerating axon to connect with the end organ. Glycation of the Schwann cell basal lamina by AGE, interferes with this step. Additionally, connection by regenerating axon is also prevented by glycation of cytoskeleton of the growth cones.

Dorsal root ganglia lack blood brain barrier and are hence vulnerable to damage from high glucose concentrations. In contrast, motor neurons in spinal cord are protected from high circulating glucose due to intact blood brain barrier [65]. The fenestrated blood vessels allow leakage of proteins into endoneurium. Experimental evidence however shows only mild loss of dorsal root ganglion cells [66]. Alteration in dorsal root ganglion cation channel signaling have been documented in rat models and reduction in blood flow into dorsal root ganglia [67, 68].

10.3.3 Focal and Multifocal Neuropathies

10.3.3.1 Clinical Illustration: Diabetes with Mononeuritis Multiplex

A 56 year old man with well controlled diabetes presented with paresthesias along palmar aspect of the medial two fingers of left hand and paresthesias along the sole of the right foot for 6 months. He worsened in the last 3 months and developed bilateral wrist drop and right foot drop. Examination revealed sensory loss along ulnar, radial and median nerve distribution in upper limb with wasting of thenar and hypothenar muscles. There was right common peroneal neuropathy with foot drop. His glycosylated Hb (HbA1c) was 6.5. Work up for systemic vasculitis, paraprotein and malignancy was negative. Nerve conduction studies revealed mononeuritis multiplex. He received steroids with glycemic control with no appreciable improvement in symptoms.

Sural nerve biopsy revealed strikingly non uniform degree of myelinated fiber loss, in large sectorial pockets reflecting ischemic damage. The fiber loss involved predominantly small diameter fibers. The endoneurial micro vessels revealed diabetic micorangiopathic changes with basement membrane hyalinization. No vasculitis was detected in the biopsy but the epineurial vessels revealed concentric thickening of the media, sclerosis and neovascularization. In addition, the medium sized muscular arterioles showed accumulation of foamy macrophages in the muscle coat suggesting atherosclerotic changes, due to macroangiopathy (Fig. 10.1c, d).

10.3.3.2 Clinical Illustration: Diabetic Lumbosacral Plexopathy

A 65 year old man presented with lancinating pain in the hip, buttock and thigh, involving right side more than the left since the last 10 days. He had lost almost 8 kg of weight in the last 2 months. He was a diabetic for the last 10 years, requiring insulin. His glycemic control was poor (glycosylated Hb was 10.0). On examination there was asymmetric weakness and wasting of the thigh muscles. Clinical

diagnosis was ‘diabetic plexopathy’. He received immunomodulaion with dramatic response.

Superficial peroneal nerve biopsy revealed necrotizing vasculitis with fibrinoid necrosis and transmural infiltration of nutrient vessel by lymphocytes, histiocytes and few plasma cells. There was florid neovascularization around inflamed vessels. Diabetic microangiopathic changes were not prominent. The fascicles showed sectorial pockets of myelinated fiber loss (small fiber predominant) with acute axonal and myelin degeneration (Fig. 10.2a, b).

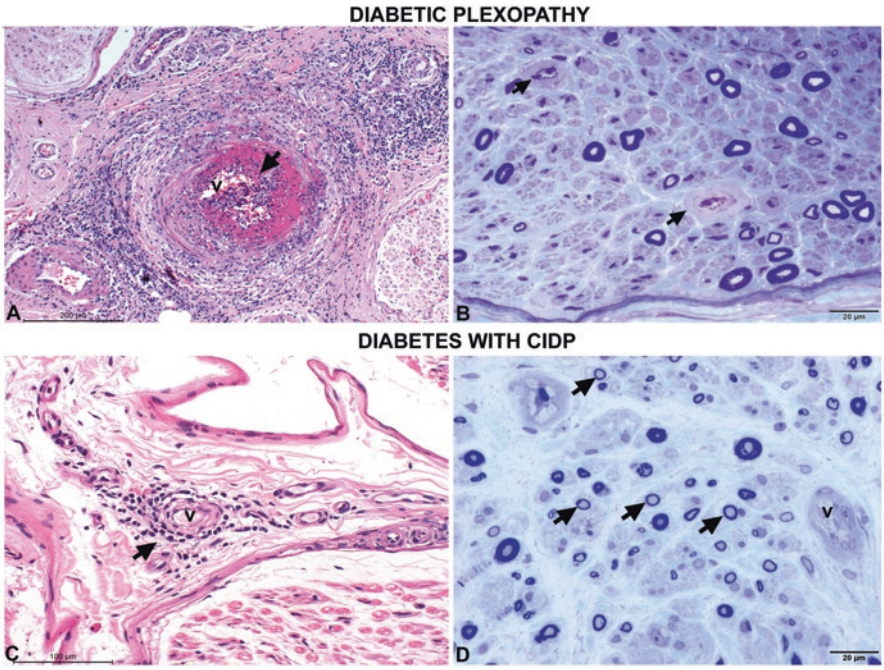


Fig. 10.2 (**a, b**) Diabetes with lumbosacral plexopathy. Cross section of a paraffin-embedded superficial peroneal nerve biopsy of a patient with diabetic plexopathy, shows prominent necrotizing vasculitis of the nutrient vessel (**a**, *arrow*) with transmural lymphoplasmacytic inflammatory infiltrate and fibrin deposition. Note inflammation enclosing adjacent small caliber vessels. There is severe degree of small fiber predominant loss of myeliinated fibers with conspicuous absence of axonal regeneration (**b**). Note hyalinised endoneurial microvessels (**b**, *arrows*). [**a**: Hematoxylin and eosin, scale bar = 200 μm, **b**: Toluidine blue, scale bar = 20 μm]. (**c, d**) Sural nerve biopsy in a diabetic patient with chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP). There are perivascular lymphomononuclear inflammatory infiltrates around small epineurial arteriole (**c**, *arrow*). There is prominent loss of myelinated fibers (demyelination) with several thinly myelinated fibers (signifying remyelination) (*arrows*, **d**). Endoneurial vessels (V) show prominent endothelium (**d**) reflecting to ongoing response to immune mediated damage. [**c**: Hematoxylin and eosin, scale bar = 100 μm, **b**: Toluidine blue, scale bar = 20 μm]

10.3.3.3 Pathogenesis

Focal peripheral nerve lesions are more common in diabetic patients and can present with a wide spectrum of manifestations that include cranial neuropathies of the third and seventh cranial nerves, thoraco-abdominal neuropathies, focal limb neuropathies, and proximal lower limb motor neuropathy (diabetic amyotrophy/lumbosacral plexopathy). The focal limb neuropathies are often at common sites of entrapment or external compression.

In diabetic cranial neuropathies, the abrupt onset suggests an ischaemic basis. However, histological studies have shown focal demyelination, which explains the recovery that can occurs, presumably by remyelination. As nerve ischemia generally gives rise to axonal loss rather than selective demyelination, it has been hypothesized that the demyelination in diabetic cranial neuropathies results from reperfusion injury which is known to produce demyelination [69].

In patients with proximal neuropathy of the lower limbs (plexopathies), biopsy specimens of the intermediate cutaneous nerve of the thigh and sural nerve revealed nerve ischemia, with inflammatory infiltrates around epineurial and perineurial blood vessels with admixture of B and T lymphocytes along with macrophages suggesting an autoimmune process. The reason for the predilection of these lesions in lower spinal roots, lumbar plexus and nerves of the lower limbs in proximal diabetic neuropathies is unclear [63, 70, 71].

Other focal peripheral nerve lesions have been attributed to result from an abnormal susceptibility of diabetic nerve to compression. The thickened basal lamina in diabetic nerves is abnormally rigid, due to cross linking of collagen by abnormal glycation end products. The reduced compliance of the basal lamina tubes around the myelinated fibers, renders them more vulnerable to mechanical shearing and damage.

10.3.4 Superimposed Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyneuropathy

10.3.4.1 Clinical Illustration

A 62 year old male, known diabetic presented with history of difficulty in walking of 6 months duration which was progressively worsening. On examination he had proximal weakness without wasting, with areflexia. CSF examination revealed elevated protein (62 mg%) with low cells (2 cells/cu mm). Nerve conduction studies showed slowing of conduction velocities with conduction block and prolonged latencies. F-waves were absent. Work up for systemic vasculitis, paraprotein and malignancy were negative. Provisional clinical diagnosis considered was chronic inflammatory demyelinating neuropathy (CIDP). Nerve biopsy revealed marked loss of myelinated fibers (small fiber predominant) with several thinly myelinated fibers (reflecting de/remyelination). Axonal regeneration was inconspicuous. Mild inflammation was noted around epineurial venules and arterioles. Diabetic microangiopathic changes

with basement membrane thickening were prominent. Biopsy features were suggestive of CIDP with diabetic vascular changes (Fig. 10.2c, d).

10.3.4.2 Pathogenesis

Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP) is suspected in diabetic patients with a predominantly motor distal polyneuropathy, with markedly reduced nerve conduction velocities and conduction block [72]. An autoimmune process is suspected though only non specific antibodies are described till date. Patients improve with immunomodulatory therapy similar to CIDP patients without diabetes. Hence it is debated whether this is related to diabetes or an independent complication. Some authors believe that diabetic patients are more susceptible to develop CIDP, though reasons are unknown.

In summary, the metabolic and ischemic mechanisms lead to diabetic neuropathies. Metabolic factors operate in DSP, whereas an ischemic with superimposed inflammatory process is responsible for focal neuropathies, but there is a degree of overlap. The hyalinization of the walls of small blood vessels, due to reduplication of the basal lamina, is a diffuse process and leads to irreversible structural damage to the nerve whereas the early metabolic phase of diabetic neuropathy is reversible.

There has been some debate regarding whether the primary lesion in diabetic neuropathy includes the axon or Schwann cell/myelin. It is more likely that both components are affected depending on which mechanism is operative in individual cases, with overlap causing heterogeneity. Hyperglycemia induced metabolic derangements can directly affect Schwann cells causing myelin pathology, while alterations at nodes of Ranvier, and axoplasmic flow can lead to axonal degeneration. Structural changes in endoneurial microvessels leading to hypoxia and ischemia produce focal fascicular lesions. Alteration in the blood-nerve barrier introduces an immunological and inflammatory process producing a spectrum of focal neuropathies. In proximal diabetic neuropathy, the core pathology is an inflammatory vasculitis and ischemic nerve fiber degeneration. Truncal radiculopathy is secondary to an inflammatory polyganglionopathy. In III cranial nerve neuropathy, there is ischemia, though reversible. Mononeuropathies of upper and lower limbs result from carpal tunnel syndrome or cubital tunnel syndrome and pressure effects. Repetitive shear forces and excessive stiffness of enveloping connective tissues are also implicated in mononeuropathies.

Differences in pathogenesis have been noted between type 1 and type 2 diabetes. In type 2 diabetes, neuropathic complications occur late in the disease process. The initial deficits are milder due to evolving metabolic complications. As ischemic changes set it, deficits become irreversible. In type 1 diabetes, structural changes occur early and are of greater severity leading to early axonal atrophy and paranodal changes that are not seen in type 2 diabetes. These differences have been attributed to differences in insulin action, signal transduction and posttranslational modifications of nociceptive peptides in type 1 diabetes [73].

10.4 Treatment Prospects

10.4.1 Distal Symmetric Sensory Polyneuropathy

Results of a number of clinical trials have shown that maintaining strict glycemic control attenuated the onset and progression of diabetic neuropathy [59]. However, once neuropathy is established, it fails to improve significantly even with satisfactory glycaemic control. After 25 years of diabetes, about 50% of patients will have established neuropathy [74].Therapeutic trials based on proposed pathogenetic mechanisms have been carried out.

Accumulation of polyols, observed in animal model of diabetes, led to clinical trials with aldose-reductase inhibitors to treat diabetic polyneuropathy but failed to produce any clinical improvement [75]. In 2006, AKR1B1 gene polymorphism was detected in a study of Type 1 diabetic adolescents that could influence the treatment response to aldose reductase inhibitors [53].

Glucose and myo-inositol have structural similarity and in acute streptozotocin induced rats, increase in glucose within the nerve competitively reduces myo-inositol uptake in the diabetic nerve which impairs sodium/potassium ATPase in the axolemma, and slowing of conduction velocity and was corrected with dietary myoinositol supplementation [76]. Myoinositol accumulation has not been demonstrated in human nerve biopsies nor have clinical trials with myoinositol shown any benefit [77].

γ-linolenicacid is an essential fatty acids necessary for the maintenance of cell membrane. In diabetes, defective conversion of linoleic to γ-linolenic acid has been demonstrated and in animal models, administration of γ-linolenic acid was shown to improve nerve conduction velocity, by enhancing vascular perfusion in peripheral nerve [78].But this improvement was not demonstrable in human diabetic subjects.

Abnormal glycation of axonal neurofilament collagen of blood vessels and matrix resulting from hyperglycemia act on specific receptors, inducing monocytes and endothelial cells to produce cytokines and adhesion molecules and activate matrix metalloproteinases, which damage nerve fibers [65].Trials with Aminoguanidine, that inhibits AGE production improved blood flow and conduction velocity in experimental diabetic rats but not in humans [79].

Administration of growth factors such insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-I) in animal models of diabetic neuropathy has been shown to improve axonal regeneration suggesting a role in axonal maintenance [80, 81].

Modulation of mitochondria in dorsal root ganglia has been attempted with inconsistent results [82].Clinical trials of antioxidants such as α-lipoic acid, a powerful antioxidant that scavenges free radicals to regenerate glutathione improved nerve conduction velocity and had some positive effects on neuropathic symptoms, but not consistently [83–85].

10.4.2 Neuropathies Related to Dysimmune Mechanisms

The detection of inflammation/vasculitis in the peripheral nerves of patients with proximal plexopathy or superimposed CIDP and in autonomic ganglia in severe autonomic neuropathy has led to the use of immunomodulatory treatment. Treatment of patients with plasma exchange, corticosteroids, I ntravenous human immunoglobulin, or cytotoxic drugs (cyclophosphamide, azathioprine) either alone or in combination has been relatively successful [86]. However, the natural history of this disorder is often one of spontaneous improvement and a controlled clinical trial is now clearly needed.

10.4.3 Use of Growth Factors

Studies on animal models of diabetes have shown that use of IGF I enhanced regeneration with a beneficial effect. Preliminary evidence from phase II clinical trials using human recombinant NGF indicated amelioration in symptoms related to small fiber dysfunction [87]. Future treatment regimens could consider combinations of growth factors—NGF for improving small fibers function and brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF)—for targeting large fiber neuropathy.

Till date, no effective treatment strategies have been shown to reverse or arrest progression of diabetic neuropathy, once it sets in and prevention remains the only effective modality. It would be helpful to discover biomarkers to help to identify those patients who are more susceptible to develop this complication—for instance, genetic predisposition, and individualize treatment [88].

10.5 Animal Models of Diabetic Neuropathy

Mouse models of diabetes are critical for our understanding of peripheral neuropathy due to this metabolic disorder, and develop novel treatment strategies. In response to the explosion in research in diabetes and the burgeoning numbers of affected persons, the National Institutes of Health formed the Diabetic Complications Consortium (DiaComp; www.diacomp.org last accessed 10/08/2013) whose primary goal was to identify and characterize novel animal models of diabetic complications, provide a central resource for phenotyping protocols and establish criteria to define diabetic complications to minimize inter-investigator variability and will serve to screen the efficacy of the potential therapeutic interventions [89].

The most useful model of DN should exhibit the key feature present in human pathology and mimic the all major pathogeneses of human diabetic neuropathy. There are several established mouse models for diabetic neuropathies, and new mouse models that more faithfully reflect human disease process are being devel-

oped. Animal models are of two classes: induced models and genetic models. Induced models are drug-induced or diet-induced models of DN. Some commonly used animal models include streptozotocin-induced rat models, nutrition-induced models, or a combination of chemically- and nutrition-induced model. Recent models include the Zucker diabetic fatty rat model, type 1 insulinopenic BB/Wor and type 2 hyperinsulinemic diabetic rat models, and transgenic/knockout models [90].

There are advantages and disadvantages to each model for the investigation of rodent DN. The neuropathy phenotype in rodents is influenced by the strain, diet composition, insulin/C-peptide deficiency, hyperglycemia, coexisting hypertension and duration of diabetes. Several insights into the disease have emerged from the animal models.

An important pathogenetic role of impairment of insulin action rather than hyperglycemia per se, is suggested by the more severe abnormalities in type 1 diabetes rat models that are insulin deficient compared to type 2 DM models that are hyperinsulinemic [91].

Noninvasive monitoring of cutaneous nerve fiber loss was achieved using *thy1*-YFP mice that express yellowish-green fluorescent protein (YFP) in the sensory and motor neurons. Significant small fiber loss in the leg was observed at 3 months following the onset of diabetes, but loss of temperature (particularly heat) and pain perception occurred within 1 month of onset of diabetes, indicating that functional impairment precedes cutaneous nerve fiber loss.

10.6 Conclusion

A wide variety of syndromes involving the peripheral nerves are encountered in patients with diabetes mellitus, paralleling the diverse range of underlying causative mechanisms. The pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathies appears complex. Available clinical trials have not shown any promising efficacious treatment as there is interplay of more than one factor in pathogenesis. Hence a combination of several inhibitors maybe required. It is hoped that intensive research in diabetic PN will yield robust biomarkers that will determine the pathomechanism operating and thus individualize treatment. There are also pathogenetic differences between types 1 and 2 diabetes and these differences should be considered in the design of interventional paradigms.

Multiple types of models specific for the various forms of diabetic PN will eventually provide insights into the disease process and impact the translation of bench discoveries to the bedside. Advances in the technology will aid discovery of ‘neuropathic disease–modifying agent’ strategies, such as regeneration. Reversal and regeneration of damage to peripheral nervous system is the ultimate goal.

10.7 Perspectives

After perusal of enormous literature on biology of diabetic neuropathy, one realizes that we are still in muddy waters, with no clear discernible vision about the pathology.

The pathology of peripheral nerves in diabetes, especially – Type 2 DM, is varied with overlapping clinical features. The disease is heralded by hyperglycemic state, but the pattern of evolution leads to different syndrome complexes, the common denominator being axonopathy of motor, sensory, autonomic or a mixture of these with or without myelinopathy and reparative process.

The pathogenesis is multifactorial, the major events being metabolic toxicity and vascular ischemia, at the microvasculature level. There is considerable variation in the nature of pathologic alterations among types of diabetic neuropathies suggesting that they are heterogeneous. The participation of cytokine and autoimmunity mediated inflammation, altered vasoactive spasm of microvessels mediated by nitrous oxide, the metabolic oxidative damage, all participate in various proportions to result in final clinical manifestation. We need to invoke genetic susceptibility to explain varied clinical manifestations. Though animal models provide some insight in the distance evolution, the applicability to human biology is doubtful. Till date we have no accepted treatment strategy applicable especially because of various syndrome manifestations.

Acknowledgements The authors wish to gratefully acknowledge the assistance of Ms. Shwetha S.D., Junior Scientific Officer, and Dr. Hemalatha BN. from Human Brain Tissue Repository, NIMHANS for assistance with bibliography and Mr. Manjunath K, Department of Neuropathology, NIMHANS for assistance with photographic montages.

References

1. International Diabetes Federation (2013) What is diabetes? IDF Diabetes Atlas 6th ed 19–27
2. Rahman S, Rahman T, Ismail AA-S, Rashid ARA (2007) Diabetes-associated macrovasculopathy: pathophysiology and pathogenesis. Diabetes Obes Metab 9:767–780
3. UK Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) (1991) VIII. Study design, progress and performance. Diabetologia 34:877–890
4. Dyck PJ, Kratz KM, Karnes JL et al (1993) The prevalence by staged severity of various types of diabetic neuropathy, retinopathy, and nephropathy in a population-based cohort: the Rochester Diabetic Neuropathy Study. Neurology 43:817–824
5. Sumner CJ, Sheth S, Griffin JW et al (2003) The spectrum of neuropathy in diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance. Neurology 60:108–111
6. Dyck PJ, Davies JL, Wilson DM et al (1999) Risk factors for severity of diabetic polyneuropathy: intensive longitudinal assessment of the Rochester Diabetic Neuropathy Study cohort. Diabetes Care 22:1479–1486
7. Tesfaye S, Stevens LK, Stephenson JM et al (1996) Prevalence of diabetic peripheral neuropathy and its relation to glycaemic control and potential risk factors: the EURODIAB IDDM Complications Study. Diabetologia 39:1377–1384

8. Thrainsdottir S, Malik RA, Dahlin LB et al (2003) Endoneurial capillary abnormalities presage deterioration of glucose tolerance and accompany peripheral neuropathy in man. Diabetes 52:2615–2622
9. Yang Q, Kaji R, Takagi T et al (2001) Abnormal axonal inward rectifier in streptozocin-induced experimental diabetic neuropathy. Brain 124:1149 LP–1141155
10. Malik RA, Newrick PG, Sharma AK et al (1989) Microangiopathy in human diabetic neuropathy: relationship between capillary abnormalities and the severity of neuropathy. Diabetologia 32:92–102
11. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention 2011 National diabetes fact sheet: national estimates and general information on diabetes and prediabetesin the United States,1:2013. Available online http://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pubs/factsheet11.htm
12. Tapp R, Shaw J (2009) Epidemiology of diabetic neuropathy. In: Tesfaye S, Boulton A (eds) Diabetic neuropathy. Oxford University Press, Oxford, pp 154–161
13. Thomas PK (1999) Diabetic neuropathy: mechanisms and future treatment options. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 67:277–279
14. Pasnoor M, Dimachkie MM, Kluding P, Barohn RJ (2013) Diabetic neuropathy part 1: overview and symmetric phenotypes. Neurol Clin 31:425–445
15. Dyck PJ (2003) Severity and staging of diabetic polyneuropathy. In: Gries FA, Cameron NE, Low PA, Ziegler D (eds) Textbook of diabetic neuropathy. Thieme, Stuttgart, pp 170–175
16. Tesfaye S, Boulton AJM, Dyck PJ et al (2010) Diabetic neuropathies: update on definitions, diagnostic criteria, estimation of severity, and treatments. Diabetes Care 33:2285–2293
17. Sugimoto K, Murakawa Y, Sima AA (2000) Diabetic neuropathy – a continuing enigma. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 16:408–433
18. Zochodne DW (2008) Diabetic polyneuropathy: an update. Curr Opin Neurol 21:527–533
19. Malik RA (1999) Pathology and pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy. Diabet Rev 7:253–260
20. Shigeta H, Yamaguchi M, Nakano K et al (1997) Serum autoantibodies against sulfatide and phospholipid in NIDDM patients with diabetic neuropathy. Diabetes Care 20:1896–1899
21. Tavakkoly-Bazzaz J, Amoli MM, Pravica V et al (2010) VEGF gene polymorphism association with diabetic neuropathy. Mol Biol Rep 37:3625–3630
22. Carrington AL, Litchfield JE (1999) The aldose reductase pathway and nonenzymatic glycation in the pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy: a critical review for the end of the 20th century. Diabet Rev 7:275–299
23. Greene DA, Arezzo JC, Brown MB (1999) Effect of aldose reductase inhibition on nerve conduction and morphometry in diabetic neuropathy. Zenarestat Stud Group Neurol 53:580–591
24. Ryle C, Donaghy M (1995) Non-enzymatic glycation of peripheral nerve proteins in human diabetics. J Neurol Sci 129:62–68
25. Fagerberg SE (1959) Diabetic neuropathy: a clinical and histological study on the significance of vascular affections. Acta Med Scand Suppl 345:1–97
26. Dyck PJ, Giannini C (1996) Pathologic alterations in the diabetic neuropathies of humans: a review. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 55:1181–1193
27. Johnson PC, Doll SC, Cromey DW (1986) Pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy. Ann Neurol 19:450–457
28. Dyck PJ, Lais A, Karnes JL et al (1986) Fiber loss is primary and multifocal in sural nerves in diabetic polyneuropathy. Ann Neurol 19:425–439
29. Dyck PJ, Karnes JL, O'Brien P et al (1986) The spatial distribution of fiber loss in diabetic polyneuropathy suggests ischemia. Ann Neurol 19:440–449. doi:10.1002/ana.410190504
30. Giannini C, Dyck PJ (1994) Ultrastructural morphometric abnormalities of sural nerve endoneurial microvessels in diabetes mellitus. Ann Neurol 36:408–415
31. Theriault M, Dort J, Sutherland G, Zochodne D (1997) Local human sural nerve blood flow in diabetic and other polyneuropathies. Brain 120:1131–1138
32. Dyck PJ (1989) Hypoxic neuropathy: does hypoxia play a role in diabetic neuropathy? The 1988 Robert Wartenberg lecture. Neurology 39:111–118

33. Low PA, Tuck RR, Dyck PJ et al (1984) Prevention of some electrophysiologic and biochemical abnormalities with oxygen supplementation in experimental diabetic neuropathy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 81:6894–6898
34. Celermajer DS (1997) Endothelial dysfunction: does it matter? Is it reversible? J Am Coll Cardiol 30:325–333
35. Krendel DA, Zacharias A, Younger DS (1997) Autoimmune diabetic neuropathy. Neurol Clin 15:959–971
36. Grover-Johnson NM, Baumann FG, Imparato AM et al (1981) Abnormal innervation of lower limb epineurial arterioles in human diabetes. Diabetologia 20:31–38
37. Beggs J, Johnson PC, Olafsen A, Watkins CJ (1992) Innervation of the vasa nervorum: changes in human diabetics. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol 51:612–629
38. Lewis DH (1998) The effect of trauma on the regulation of the microcirculation [Abstract]. Pathophysiology 5(Suppl. 1):191
39. Williams SB, Goldfine AB, Timimi FK et al (1998) Acute hyperglycemia attenuates endothelium-dependent vasodilation in humans in vivo. Circulation 97:1695–1701
40. Brownlee M (2001) Biochemistry and molecular cell biology of diabetic complications. Nature 414:813–820. doi:10.1038/414813a
41. Koh KK, Han SH, Quon MJ (2005) Inflammatory markers and the metabolic syndrome: insights from therapeutic interventions. J Am Coll Cardiol 46:1978–1985. doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2005.06.082
42. Hayden MR, Sowers JR, Tyagi SC (2005) The central role of vascular extracellular matrix and basement membrane remodeling in metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes: the matrix preloaded. Cardiovasc Diabetol l4:9–29
43. Weyrich AS, Prescott SM, Zimmerman GA (2002) Platelets, endothelial cells, inflammatory chemokines, and restenosis: complex signaling in the vascular play book. Circulation 106:1433–1435
44. Carr ME (2001) Diabetes mellitus: a hypercoagulable state. J Diabetes Complicat 15:44–54
45. Williams E, Timperley WR, Ward JD, Duckworth T (1980) Electron microscopical studies of vessels in diabetic peripheral neuropathy. J Clin Pathol 33:462–470
46. Cogan DG, Kuwabara T (1963) Capillary shunts in the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes 12:293–300
47. Trayhurn P, Wood IS (2005) Signalling role of adipose tissue: adipokines and inflammation in obesity. Biochem Soc Trans 33:1078–1081
48. Arita Y, Kihara S, Ouchi N et al (1999) Paradoxical decrease of an adipose-specific protein, adiponectin, in obesity. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 257:79–83
49. Brownlee M (2005) The pathobiology of diabetic complications: a unifying mechanism. Diabetes 54:1615–1625
50. Nishikawa T, Araki E (2007) Impact of mitochondrial ROS production in the pathogenesis of diabetes mellitus and its complications. Antioxid Redox Signal 9:343–353
51. Picard M, Turnbull DM (2013) Linking the metabolic state and mitochondrial DNA in chronic disease, health, and aging. Diabetes 62:672–678
52. Callaghan BC, Hur J, Feldman EL (2012) Diabetic neuropathy: one disease or two? Curr Opin Neurol 25:536–541
53. Thamotharampillai K, Chan AKF, Bennetts B et al (2006) Decline in neurophysiological function after 7 years in an adolescent diabetic cohort and the role of aldose reductase gene polymorphisms. Diabetes Care 29:2053–2057
54. Callaghan BC, Cheng HT, Stables CL et al (2012) Diabetic neuropathy: clinical manifestations and current treatments. Lancet Neurol 11:521–534
55. Said G, Slama G, Selva J (1983) Progressive centripetal degeneration of axons in small fibre diabetic polyneuropathy. Brain 106(Pt 4):791–807
56. Watkins PJ, Gayle C, Alsanjari N et al (1995) Severe sensory-autonomic neuropathy and endocrinopathy in insulin-dependent diabetes. QJM 88:795–804

57. Behse F, Buchthal F, Carlsen F (1977) Nerve biopsy and conduction studies in diabetic neuropathy. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 40:1072–1082
58. Malik RA, Tesfaye S, Newrick PG et al (2005) Sural nerve pathology in diabetic patients with minimal but progressive neuropathy. Diabetologia 48:578–585
59. The Diabetic Control and Complications Trial Research Group (1993) The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med 329:977–986
60. Tomlinson DR (1999) Role of aldose reductase inhibitors in the treatment of diabetic polyneuropathy. Diabet Neuropath 2:330–340
61. Sima AA, Nathaniel V, Bril V et al (1988) Histopathological heterogeneity of neuropathy in insulin-dependent and non-insulin-dependent diabetes, and demonstration of axo-glial dysjunction in human diabetic neuropathy. J Clin Invest 81:349–364
62. King RHM, Llewelyn JG, Thomas PK et al (1989) Diabetic neuropathy: abnormalities of Schwann cell and perineurial basal laminae. Implications for diabetic vasculopathy. Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 15:339–355
63. Llewelyn JG, Thomas PK, King RH (1998) Epineurial microvasculitis in proximal diabetic neuropathy. J Neurol 245:159–165
64. Sugimura K, Dyck PJ (1982) Multifocal fiber loss in proximal sciatic nerve in symmetric distal diabetic neuropathy. J Neurol Sci 53:501–509
65. King RH (2001) The role of glycation in the pathogenesis of diabetic polyneuropathy. Mol Pathol 54:400–408
66. Bradley JL, Thomas PK, King RH et al (1995) Myelinated nerve fibre regeneration in diabetic sensory polyneuropathy: correlation with type of diabetes. Acta Neuropathol 90:403–410
67. Staaf S, Oerther S, Lucas G et al (2009) Differential regulation of TRP channels in a rat model of neuropathic pain. Pain 144:187–199
68. Zochodne DW, Ho LT, Allison JA (1994) Dorsal root ganglia microenvironment of female BB Wistar diabetic rats with mild neuropathy. J Neurol Sci 127:36–42
69. Nukada H, McMorran PD (1994) Perivascular demyelination and intramyelinic oedema in reperfusion nerve injury. J Anat 185:259–266
70. Said G, Goulon-Goeau C, Lacroix C, Moulonguet A (1994) Nerve biopsy findings in different patterns of proximal diabetic neuropathy. Ann Neurol 35:559–569
71. Dyck PJ, Norell JE, Dyck PJ (1999) Microvasculitis and ischemia in diabetic lumbosacral radiculoplexus neuropathy. Neurology 53:2113–2121
72. Stewart JD, McKelvey R, Durcan L et al (1996) Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP) in diabetics. J Neurol Sci 142:59–64
73. Sima AAF, Kamiya H (2006) Diabetic neuropathy differs in type 1 and type 2 diabetes. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1084:235–249. doi:10.1196/annals.1372.004
74. Pirart J (1977) Diabetes mellitus and its degenerative complications: a prospective study of 4,400 patients observed between 1947 and 1973 (author's transl). Diabete Metab 3:97–107
75. Llewelyn JG et al (2005) Diabetic neuropathies. In: Dyck PJ, Thomas PK (eds) Peripheral neuropathy, vol 2. Elsevier Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 1951–1991
76. Greene DA, Lattimer SA (1983) Impaired rat sciatic nerve sodium-potassium adenosine triphosphatase in acute streptozocin diabetes and its correction by dietary myo-inositol supplementation. J Clin Invest 72:1058–1063. doi:10.1172/JCI111030
77. Gregersen G, Bertelsen B, Harbo H et al (1983) Oral supplementation of myoinositol: effects on peripheral nerve function in human diabetics and on the concentration in plasma, erythrocytes, urine and muscle tissue in human diabetics and normals. Acta Neurol Scand 67:164–172
78. Cameron NE, Cotter MA (1999) Role of linolenic acid in diabetic polyneuropathy. In: Dyck PJ, Thomas PK (eds) Diabetic neuropathy, 2nd edn. WB Saunders, Philadelphia, pp 359–367
79. Brownlee M, Cerami A, Vlassara H (1988) Advanced glycosylation end products in tissue and the biochemical basis of diabetic complications. N Engl J Med 318:1315–1321
80. Thomas PK (1994) Growth factors and diabetic neuropathy. Diabet Med 11:732–739

81. Hellweg R, Hartung HD (1990) Endogenous levels of nerve growth factor (NGF) are altered in experimental diabetes mellitus: a possible role for NGF in the pathogenesis of diabetic neuropathy. J Neurosci Res 26:258–267
82. Leinninger GM, Edwards JL, Lipshaw MJ, Feldman EL (2006) Mechanisms of disease: mitochondria as new therapeutic targets in diabetic neuropathy. Nat Clin Pract Neurol 2:620–628
83. Ziegler D, Ametov A, Barinov A et al (2006) Oral treatment with alpha-lipoic acid improves symptomatic diabetic polyneuropathy: the SYDNEY 2 trial. Diabetes Care 29:2365–2370
84. Ziegler D, Reljanovic M, Mehnert H, Gries FA (1999) Alpha-lipoic acid in the treatment of diabetic polyneuropathy in Germany: current evidence from clinical trials. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 107:421–430
85. Figueroa-Romero C, Sadidi M, Feldman EL (2008) Mechanisms of disease: the oxidative stress theory of diabetic neuropathy. Rev Endocr Metab Disord 9:301–314
86. Krendel DA, Costigan DA, Hopkins LC (1995) Successful treatment of neuropathies in patients with diabetes mellitus. Arch Neurol 52:1053–1061
87. Rask C, Sanders C, Häussier J (1998) Positive results of phase II recombinant human nerve growth factor (rhNGF) triggers two phase III trials to confirm efficacy and safety in diabetic neuropathy. J Neurol 245:447–449
88. Heesom AE, Millward A, Demaine AG (1998) Susceptibility to diabetic neuropathy in patients with insulin dependent diabetes mellitus is associated with a polymorphism at the 5′ end of the aldose reductase gene. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 64:213–216
89. O'Brien PD, Sakowski SA, Feldman EL (2014) Mouse models of diabetic neuropathy. ILAR J 54:259–272
90. Islam MS (2013) Animal models of diabetic neuropathy: progress since 1960s. J Diabet Res 2013:149452. doi:10.1155/2013/149452
91. Kamiya H, Murakawa Y, Zhang W, Sima AAF (2005) Unmyelinated fiber sensory neuropathy differs in type 1 and type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 21:448–458

Part III
Molecular Mechanisms

Chapter 11
The Renin Angiotensin System and Diabetes

Ana Cristina Simões e Silva, Rodrigo Novaes Ferreira, and Aline Silva Miranda

Abstract The Renin Angiotensin System (RAS) is clearly implicated in the physiopathology of diabetes mellitus (DM). The frequent association of diabetes mellitus (DM) with hypertension, retinopathy, nephropathy, and cardiovascular disease has implicated the RAS in the initiation and progression of these complications of DM. This has been supported by clinical trials in which RAS inhibitors significantly reduced the incidence of vascular complications in DM patients. The main RAS mediator, Angiotensin II (Ang II), exerts several deleterious actions in patients with DM, including increase in insulin resistance, endothelial damage and deterioration of renal function. On the other hand, only few studies have reported the potential protective role of the stimulation of the conter-regulatory RAS axis formed by the enzyme homologue to ACE, ACE2, the heptapeptide Angiotensin-(1-7) [Ang-(1-7)] and its receptor, the proto-oncogene Mas. In this review, we report recent experimental and clinical evidence in relation to ACE2 stimulation and Mas receptor agonists as potential therapeutic targets for DM.

Keywords Diabetes mellitus • Renin angiotensin system • Angiotensin II • Angiotensin-(1-7) • ACE2 • Mas receptor • Diabetic nephropathy

A.C. Simões e Silva, M.D., Ph.D. (✉)
Department of Pediatrics, Unit of Pediatric Nephrology, Faculty of Medicine, Federal University of Minas Gerais (UFMG), Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Interdisciplinary Laboratory of Medical Investigation, Faculty of Medicine, UFMG, Belo Horizonte, CEP 30130-100, Brazil
e-mail: acssilva@hotmail.com; ana@medicina.ufmg.br

R.N. Ferreira, Ph.D. • A.S. Miranda
Laboratory of Neurobiology, Department of Morphology, Institute of Biological Sciences, UFMG, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Interdisciplinary Laboratory of Medical Investigation, Faculty of Medicine, UFMG, Belo Horizonte, CEP 30130-100, Brazil

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_11

11.1 Introduction

The renin-angiotensin system (RAS) has been implicated in complications linked with diabetes mellitus, including insulin resistance, endothelial damage and diabetic nephropathy [1–3]. Measurements of the RAS components in diabetic patients have shown conflicting results: some have found elevated levels, others, reduced, and others yet, found no change [4–6]. The picture can be further confusing given the activity of local and independently regulated RASs [7, 8]. However, the significant reno and cardioprotection that have been achieved by blockade of the RAS with angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors and angiotensin receptor antagonists (ARAs) are strong compelling evidence for the role of the RAS in this disease [2, 9, 10].

Many studies have shown that Angiotensin (Ang) II exerts physiological and biochemical actions that may contribute to cardiovascular and renal damage [11]. The Angiotensin type 1 (AT_1) receptor mediates the main actions of Ang II [12]. Over the recent past, our view of Ang II has changed from being a simple vasoconstrictor to that of a complex growth factor mediating effects through diverse signaling pathways [8]. It has also become clear that Ang II is a key player in vascular inflammation. Through increased generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and activation of redox-sensitive transcription factors, Ang II promotes expression of cell adhesion molecules and induces synthesis of proinflammatory mediators and growth factors [8, 12]. These processes increased vascular permeability, leukocyte recruitment and fibrosis leading to tissue injury and structural remodeling. Targeting some of these signaling events with novel therapeutic strategies may provide important tissue protection in many forms of cardiovascular, renal and metabolic diseases.

On the other hand, it was originally thought that Ang II mediates all actions of the RAS. Over the past few years, other angiotensin peptides, like Ang III, Ang IV, and especially Ang-(1-7), were shown to selectively mediate different RAS effects [11, 13]. In regard to Ang-(1-7), this heptapeptide can be formed from Ang I by neutral-endopepdidase 24.11 or prolyl-endopeptidase or from Ang II via prolyl-endopeptidase, prolylcarboxypeptidase [14] or mainly by ACE2, an enzyme homologue to ACE [15, 16]. Ang-(1-7) binds to a G-protein coupled receptor, named Mas receptor [17], and, in general, plays a counter-regulatory role in the RAS by opposing the vascular and proliferative effects of Ang II [11, 13]. Currently, RAS is conceived as a system formed by two opposite axes: the first and classical one composed by ACE, Ang II and AT_1 receptor and the second and counter-regulatory axis comprising ACE2, Ang-(1-7) and Mas receptor [11, 13]. Experimental studies clearly support a role for the counter-regulatory RAS axis in diabetes. However, a limited number of studies have evaluated the components of ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas receptor axis in diabetic patients [18–25], and the majority of them investigated only ACE2 [18–20, 23–25]. In this chapter, we report evidence for the role of ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas receptor axis in diabetes mellitus and its complications, including poor glycemic control, diabetic nephropathy and cardiovascular alterations.

11.2 Role of ACE2-Angiotensin-(1-7)-Mas Axis in Glycemic Control

Identification of a local pancreatic RAS has led to a better understanding of the role of the RAS in the physiopathology of diabetes. RAS blockers seem to be able to reverse Ang-II-induced impairment in insulin sensitivity, insulin secretion, and pancreatic β-cell function [26–29]. However, the role of RAS blockers in this context is an ongoing matter of debate due to studies showing the inefficiency of RAS blockers in controlling hyperglycemic symptoms [30, 31].

On the other hand, ACE2 has received significant attention over the past years, being considered a promising target due to its beneficial role in glycemic control [32]. ACE2 was discovered in 2000 and shares 42% sequence homology with ACE, but cannot be inhibited by ACE inhibitors [15, 16].ACE2 gene is located on the Xchromosome and cleaves various substrates, including Ang II, angiotensin I (Ang I), apelin, neurotensin, and des-Arg bradykinin with the highest catalytic efficiency towards Ang II [15, 16]. Indeed, ACE2 is the main enzyme responsible for the conversion of Ang II into Ang-(1-7) in many organs and tissues [33].

ACE2 overexpression has been shown to reverse the detrimental phenotypes in cardiovascular disease [34, 35], diabetes [36, 37],and its related complications, an effect known to occur by suppressing the overactive Ang II levels [38]. The beneficial effects of ACE2 have been attributed to its capacity to increase Ang-(1-7) levels [15, 16, 33]. It has reported that Ang-(1-7) improves insulin sensitivity and glucose tolerance in experimental animal models, possibly by stimulating the insulin signaling via Mas receptor [39, 40]. Supporting this hypothesis, mice with genetic deletion of Mas receptor exhibit disturbances in glucose and lipid metabolism [41]. Furthermore, the increase in circulating levels of Ang-(1-7) improves glucose tolerance and dyslipidemia [42]. Even under physiological conditions, mice with genetic deletion of ACE2 progressively reduce insulin secretion and glucose tolerance [43]. However, when these knockout animals were under a high-fat high-sucrose diet,the degree of glucose intolerance is higher than in wild type mice [44]. This effect was attributed to the reduced skeletal muscle levels of GLUT4 and myocyte enhancer factor 2A expression [44]. It should be mentioned that the administration of Ang-(1-7) restored glucose tolerance [44]. These results support the importance of Ang-(1-7) signaling in maintaining glucose tolerance and insulin sensitivity.

The importance of the counter-regulatory ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas axis in maintaining pancreatic β-cell function has been investigated in vitro [45]. The results showed that an upregulation in the expression of ACE2 and of Mas is associated with an increase in insulin secretion at high glucose concentrations [45]. In experimental models of diabetes, ACE2 levels decrease as the disease progresses, leading to an uninhibited rise in the activity of the classical ACE-Ang II-AT_1 axis [36, 46]. Thus, it can be speculated that, as the Ang II levels increase in hyperglycemic state, ACE2 is also upregulated as a compensatory mechanism and aids in the degradation and reduction of Ang II. Moreover, ACE2 gene therapy and the administration of

ACE2 activators, including xanthenone and diminazene aceturate [47], exerted beneficial effects in the face of diabetes [36, 48] and its complications [49, 50].

Various mechanisms have been proposed by which ACE2 elicits opposing effects on Ang II signaling. Oxidative stress has been reported to be one of the predisposing factors of pancreatic β-cell dysfunction during hyperglycemic states [51, 52]. Ang II activates reactive oxygen species (ROS) [53]. ACE2 over expression reduced oxidative stress and corrected Ang II-induced imbalance in the relationship between the expressions of AT_1 receptor and of ACE2 [37]. Both mechanisms improved glycemic control [37]. Pharmacological inhibition of ACE2 and of Mas receptor increased ROS formation induced by Ang II [54], further supporting the hypothesis that ACE2 reduces thecapacity of Ang II to form ROSby converting Ang II into Ang-(1-7).

Other mechanisms of impaired glucose homeostasis include endoplasmic reticulum stress, tissue fibrosis and inflammation [55–57]. The lack of ACE2 has been reported to exacerbate fibrosis and inflammation in the kidney [58, 59]and in the heart [60], whereas the overexpression of ACE2 decreased fibrosis in the heart [61], lungs [62], and pancreas [63].Moreover, Ang-(1-7) improved insulin sensibility, at least in part, via its anti-inflammatory properties in the liver [64].This effect was also associated with an up regulation in ACE2 expression in the liver. On the other hand, there are scarce information on the role of ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas axis in preventing fibrosis in pancreatic islets [63]. The role of ACE2 in modulating endoplasmic reticulum stress, fibrosis, and inflammation in the islets warrants further investigation.

Figure 11.1 summarizes the main actions of the classical and the counter-regulatory RAS axes in the control of the glycemia and of the insulin secretion.

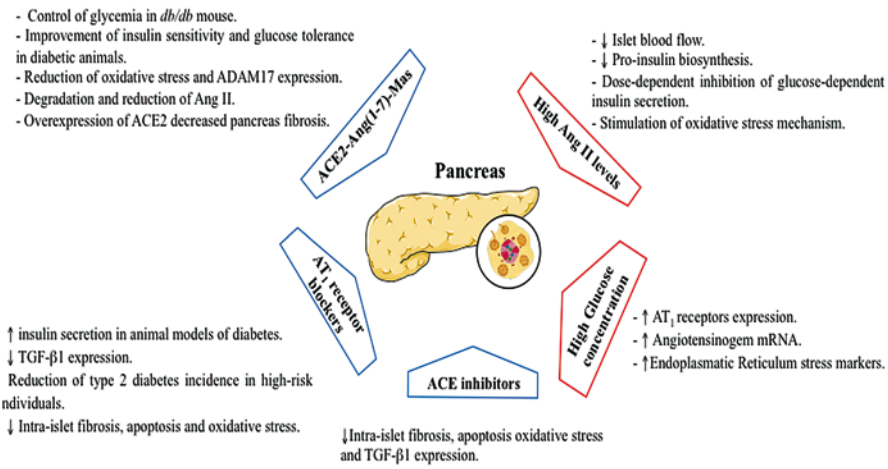


Fig. 11.1 The role of components of the classical and the counter regulatory renin-angiotensisn system axes in the control of glycemia Nd of the insulin secretion

11.3 Role of ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas Receptor Axis in Diabetic Nephropathy

Diabetic nephropathy is one of the most common causes of end-stage renal disease and one of the main complications of diabetes, but the factors responsible for the development of diabetic nephropathy have not been fully elucidated [65].

There is growing interest in a possible role of ACE2 in diabetic kidney disease [19, 46, 65]. Activation of the classical RAS axis, ACE-Ang II- AT_1 receptor, is widely believed to contribute to kidney injury in diabetes [66]. ACE2 may act as a negative regulator of the classical RAS axis, exerting a renoprotective action [65]. Obese *db/db* mice (C57BLKS/JLepr) have been used as a model of type 2 diabetes, and their lean littermates (*db/m*) have served as nondiabetic controls [18, 19, 24, 65]. In renal cortical tubules of *db/db* mice, the pattern of ACE and ACE2 expression was characterized by low ACE, but increased ACE2 protein [65]. These alterations in ACE2 protein in renal tubules from diabetic mice are accompanied by corresponding changes in enzymatic activity [19]. Ye and co-workers [24]examined the localization of ACE and ACE2 in the glomerulus of control and diabetic mice. The glomerulus is the site of the nephron where the lesions of diabetic nephropathy appear earlier, and an increase in glomerular permeability is an early manifestation of diabetic kidney disease as reflected by the presence of albuminuria. The authors found that in glomeruli from *db/db* mice, ACE staining was higher than in control mice, while strong ACE2 staining in glomeruli from diabetic mice was less frequently seen than in controls [24]. In addition, the same research group reported that chronic blockade of ACE2 with the enzyme inhibitor, MLN-4760, in control or diabetic mice produced albuminuria and matrix proteins deposition [18]. In this regard, Wong and co-workers [67] examined the effect of deletion of the *ACE2* gene on diabetic kidney injury. In this study, ACE2 knockout mice [$ACE2^{-/-}$]were crossed with Akita mice ($Ins2^{WT/C96Y}$), a model of type 1 diabetes mellitus, and four groups of mice were studied at 3 months of age: $ACE2^{+/y}Ins2^{WT/WT}$, $ACE2^{-/y}Ins2^{WT/WT}$, $ACE2^{+/y}Ins2^{WT/C96Y}$, and $ACE2^{-/y}Ins2^{WT/C96Y}$. $ACE2^{-/y}Ins2^{WT/C96Y}$ mice exhibited increased mesangial matrix scores, glomerular basement membrane thicknesses, glomerular deposit of fibronectin and a twofold augmentation in the urinary albumin excretion rate compared with $ACE2^{+/y}Ins2^{WT/C96Y}$ [67]. The treatment with an AT_1 receptor blocker, irbesartan, reversed the alterations in renal histology and reduced proteinuria in $ACE2^{-/y}Ins2^{WT/C96Y}$ mice [67]. More recently, ACE2 knockout mice with streptozotocin-induced diabetes presented an increase in serum creatinine, urea levels and albuminuria in comparison with wild type diabetic animals [66]. In addition, glomerular and tubulointerstitial injuries and macrophage infiltration were significantly more severe inACE2 knockout mice than in wild type controls. AT_1receptor blocked with olmersartan attenuated the effects of ACE2 deficiency, but only partially [66]. Taken together, these studies suggested that ACE2 plays a protective role in the diabetic kidney, and ACE2 is an important determinant of diabetic nephropathy.

Some studies have also suggested a close correlation between albuminuria and ACE2. The treatment of HK-2 cells with bovine serum albumin has led to significant changes in ACE/ACE2 expression favoring Ang II formation [52]. More recently, Marquez and co-workers [68] showed that insulin increases ACE2 gene, protein expression, and enzymatic activity in cultured podocytes and these increases were maintained over time. In the presence of albumin, the beneficial effect of insulin on ACE2 expression and activity disappeared [68]. Therefore, ACE2 reduction might increase urinary albumin excretion, while albuminuria, in turn, could disrupt the balance of ACE/ACE2 expression [68]. In this regard, Riera and co-workers [69] studied the non-obese diabetic mice model, since these animals develop autoimmune diabetes that resembles human type 1 diabetes. At an early stage of diabetes, diabetic mice exhibited tenfold increase in urinary albumin excretion, glomerular enlargement, increased glomerular filtration rate and higher blood pressure in comparison to controls [69]. At a later stage, diabetic mice had a 20-fold increase in albuminuria, mesangial expansion and reduced podocyte number. Circulating and urine ACE2 activity were markedly increased at early and late stage of diabetes. Insulin administration prevented albuminuria, markedly reduced GFR, blood pressure, and glomerular enlargement at the early stage; and prevented mesangial expansion and the reduced podocyte number at the late stage of diabetes. The increase in serum and urine ACE2 activity was normalized by insulin administration at the early and late stages of diabetes. The authors conclude that diabetic mice develop features of early kidney disease associated with increased activity of ACE2 in both serum and urine and these alterations can be completely prevented by the administration of insulin.

Ang-(1-7) has also a role in experimental models of diabetes. The administration of Ang-(1-7) was able to normalize creatinine clearance and significantly attenuate proteinuria in Zucker diabetic fattyrats, a model of type 2 diabetes and diabetic nephropathy [70]. Diabetic rats treated with Ang-(1-7) displayed markedly reduction in renal fibrosis, presenting levels of extracellular matrix proteins similar to control animals [70]. Levels of TNF-α, IL-6, endothelin-1, and hypoxia inducible factor (HIF)-1α in the kidneys were also decreased to levels similar of those of control animals. The same effect was observed in renal and urinary levels of neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin (NGAL), a marker of kidney damage [70]. Accordingly, chronic infusion of Ang-(1-7) also had significant protective effects in leptin deficient *db/db* mice, another model of type2 diabetes and diabetic nephropathy [25]. Animals treated with Ang-(1-7) for 28 days normalized urinary albumin excretion and significantly decreased kidney weight and mesangial expansion. Phosphorylation of STAT3 and renal fibrosis were also significantly reduced, as well macrophage infiltration in perirenal adipose tissue [71]. These findings suggest that both elevated levels of Ang II and decreased levels of Ang-(1-7) may contribute to renal damage [68].

In contrast to experimental studies, limited data were obtained in regard to ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas axis in patients with diabetic nephropathy [22]. Most studies measured urinary levels of ACE2 in patients with type 2 diabetes [18, 20, 23, 24] and few others investigated mRNA and/or protein expression for ACE2 in human renal tissue [21, 25].

Concerning the studies that measured ACE2 in urine, Park and co-wotkers investigated whether urinary ACE2 levels are associated with abnormal glucosehomeostasis and urinary albumin excretion [23]. The authors found that urinary ACE2 levels were an independent predictor of microalbuminuria afteradjusting for other clinical risk factors in patients with type 2 diabetes [23]. In patients with type 2 diabetes and chronic kidney disease, Abe and co-workers showed that the treatment with the AT_1 receptor antagonist olmesartansignificantly increases urinary ACE2 levels independently of blood pressure andplasma aldosterone levels and reduces albuminuria, urinary liver-type fatty acidbinding protein, and plasma aldosterone levels [18]. The authors raised the possibility that increased ACE2 contributes to renoprotection elicited by olmesartan [18]. More recently, Liang and co-workers reported that urinary levels of ACE2 are increased in type 2 diabetic patients with various degrees of albuminuria [20]. Furthermore, the treatment with RAS inhibitors reduced urinary ACE2 excretion [20]. The authors concluded that urinary ACE2 measurement mightpotentially function as a marker for monitoring the metabolic status and therapeutic response to RAS inhibitors in diabetes [20]. Only one study investigated ACE2 in patients with type 1 diabetes and found that urinary ACE2 activity and protein expression are increased prior to the onset of clinical complications [19]. None of these studies have investigated the mechanisms that promote the elevation of ACE2 in the urine of diabetic patients. A possible explanation is that the augmentation of urinary ACE2 levels might be a compensatory mechanism in response to kidney injury in diabetic patients.

In regard to the evaluation of Ang-(1-7) and Mas receptor in diabetic patients, Mizuiri and co-workers reported that the proximal tubules from type 2 diabetic patients with nephropathy exhibited higherexpression of ACE and lower expression of ACE2, Ang-(1-7) and Mas receptor in comparison to healthy controls and to patients with minimal change nephrotic syndrome [21].

Figure 11.2 displays the effects of the classical and the counter-regulatory RAS axes in diabetic nephropathy.

11.4 Role of ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas Receptor Axis in Diabetic Cardiovascular Disease

Diabetes mellitus is associated with substantial risk of heart failure and has been described as the leading cause of morbidity and mortality related with cardiovascular diseases (CVD) worldwide. Diabetic CVD includes myocardial infarction, mainly associated with premature atherosclerosis, and diabetic cardiomyopathy, characterized by left ventricular (LV) remodeling and dysfunction, both leading to heart failure [72, 73]. Indeed, diabetes has been considered not only a risk factor for CVD, but also a cardiovascular event equivalent, since diabetic subjects had a risk of cardiovascular complications similar to patients with previous myocardial infarction [74]. Accordingly, diabetic patients with myocardial infarction have worse prognosis than non-diabetic patients with myocardial infarction [75].

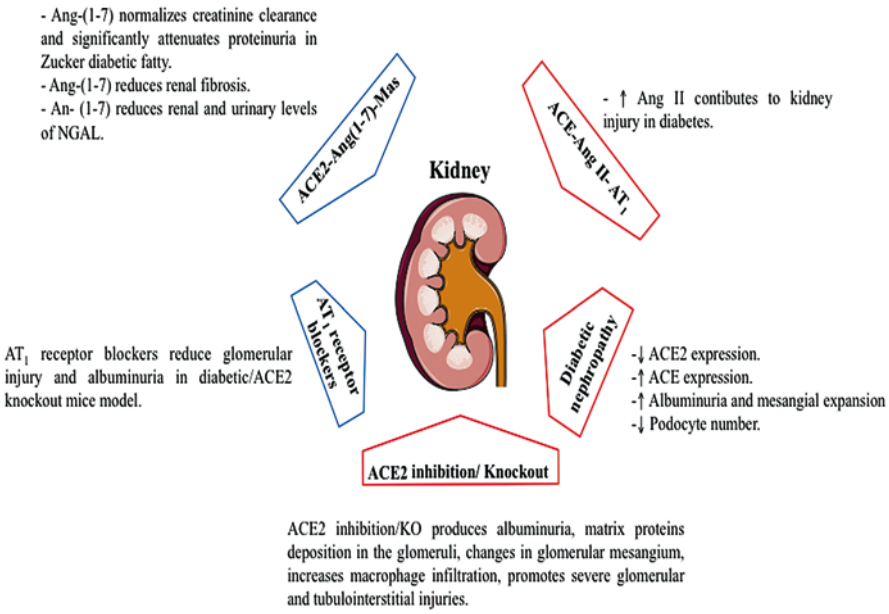


Fig. 11.2 The role of components of the classical and the counter regulatory renin-angiotensisn system axes in diabetic nephropathy

The pathophysiological mechanisms underlying diabetic CVD remain poorly elucidated. The discover that RAS key components are also locally expressed in different organs, including the heart, opens the road for the hypothesis that RAS exerted both hemodynamic and non-hemodynamic effects [76]. In fact, RAS components, including renin, angiotensinogen, ACE and Ang II receptors, were upregulated in the heart after cardiac injury, volume overload, myocardial infarction, and heart failure [77–80]. In the context of diabetes, over the past decades, clinical and experimental studies have been linked the classical RAS axis to diabetic CVD pathophysiology. For instance, ACE inhibitors, like perindopril, and AT_1 receptor blockers improved cardiovascular morbidity and mortality in patients with diabetes [81, 82] and prevented atherosclerosis and myocardial infarction in diabetic apolipoprotein E-deficient mice and in a streptozotocin-induced diabetes model [83–85]. There is evidence that Ang II by binding to its AT_1 receptors might mediate cardiovascular damage by inducing reactive oxygen species generation, tissue inflammation, fibrosis, and apoptosis [83, 84, 86–89].

A more modern concept has been supported that diabetic CVD depends on a balance between both RAS axes, the classical (ACE-Ang II-AT_1 receptor) and the counter-regulatory (ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas receptor) [50, 90, 91].In line with this view, an elegant study demonstrated a significant reduction in cardiac ACE2 expression and activity along with elevated circulating levels of AngII and reduced Ang-(1-7) concentration in the heart in streptozotocin-induced diabetic mice. The changes in RAS components in response to diabetes induction were associated with

a significant cardiovascular damage, which included thinning of the LV wall, mild ventricular dilatation, increased cardiomyocyte apoptosis and compensatory heart hypertrophy [90]. Interestingly, the induction of diabetes by streptozotocin in mice genetically deficient for ACE2 did not change Ang II and Ang-(1-7) concentrations; neither led to cardiovascular dysfunction. Moreover, the absence of ACE2 also prevented the accelerated atherosclerosis found in diabetic apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. Altogether, these findings suggest that ACE2 might be a key factor in RAS activation in diabetic CVD, mainly by regulating cardiac levels of Ang II and of Ang-(1-7) [91]. Accordingly, in a model of human diabetes by employing the Akita mice with the loss of ACE2 expression increased plasma and heart tissue levels of Ang II, leading to systolic dysfunction on a background of impaired diastolic function [91]. The cardiovascular systolic alterations were associated with increased oxidative stress, degradation of the extracellular matrix activation of protein kinase C and loss of Akt and endothelial nitric oxide synthase phosphorylation, all of which prevented by the administration of the AT_1 receptor blocker, irbesartan [90]. Similarly, diabetes induction by streptozotocin in male Wistar rats resulted in diastolic dysfunction, cardiac hypertrophy and fibrosis along withACE2/ACE ratios imbalance, ERK1/2 phosphorylation and changes in the AMP-activated protein kinases, AMPK-α and AMPK-β1 expression. All these changes were prevented by the oral administration of the ACE2 activator XNT, suggesting that increase in ACE2 activity might be a promise therapy for diabetic CVD [50]. This hypothesis was supported by further studies showing that ACE2 over expression induced by a gene therapy with adenovirus was superior to losartan in attenuating diabetic cardiomyopathyas indicated by a decrease in myocyte hypertrophy, myocardial fibrosis, and LV remodeling and an improvement in LV systolic and diastolic function [92]. A protective effect was also found following an oral administration of the ACE2 activator, diminazene aceturate (DIZE), reflected by the improvement in cardiac electrical function in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats [93].

Emerging evidence have been supported the idea that the beneficial effects of ACE2 is related with its capacity to convert AngII into Ang-(1-7). For instance, increased plasma levels of Ang-(1-7) were independently associated with a protection of left ventricular function in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus [94]. Moreover, a growing body of experimental studies showed that the administration of Ang-(1-7) or of the Mas receptor oral agonist, AVE0991, significantly protects against diabetes-induced cardiovascular dysfunction [95–99]. Importantly, the opposite effect was observed with the administration of the Mas receptor antagonist, A779 [95, 98]. In this scenario, the elevation of Ang-(1-7) levels might also represent a promise therapeutic strategy for diabetic CVD.

The mechanisms underlying Ang-(1-7) cardiac protection might rely on the inhibition of inflammation and of oxidative stress by decreasing the transcript factor NF-kB activity and the NADPH oxidase activation, by restoring lipid profile alterations, and by reducing collagen and fibronectin-1 production, and TGF-β1 expression [95, 98, 99]. More recent studies, by employing the *db/db* mice, a well-established model of type 2 diabetic cardiomyopathy, showed that Ang-(1-7) improves myocardial hypertrophy and fibrosis by decreasing the lipotoxicity and

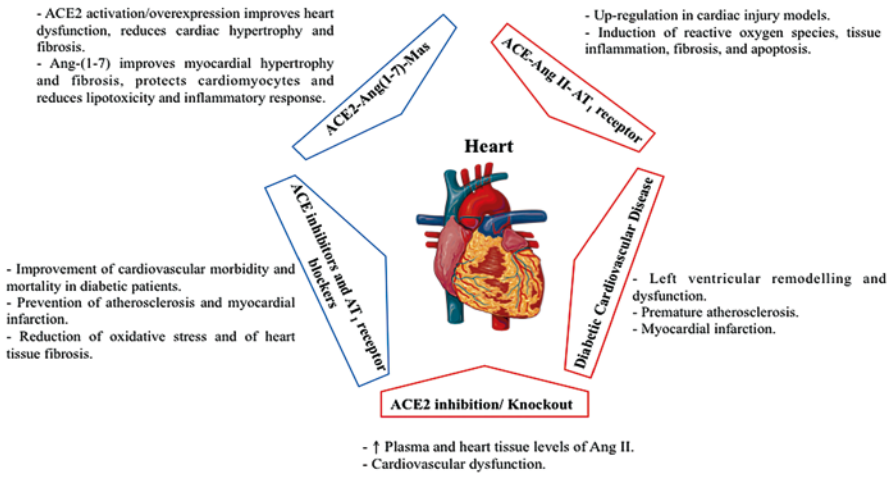


Fig. 11.3 The role of components of the classical and the counter regulatory renin-angiotensisn system axes in heart alterations in diabetes

the inflammatory response [100, 101]. Similar findings were reported by an in vitro study showing that Ang-(1-7) protects cardiomyocytes against high glucose-induced injuries by inhibiting the activation of the reactive oxygen species-activated leptin-p38 MAPK/ERK1/2 pathways [102].

It has been also reported that the cardioprotective effects of Ang-(1-7) may result from a complex interaction between AT2 and Mas receptors with a subsequent down-regulation of ACE expression and activity and of AT_1receptor expression, as well as up-regulation of ACE2 expression and activity [98, 103]. In addition, an increase in AT2 expression was associated with higher apoptosis rate of cardiomyocytes in diabetic rats [104]. In fact, the exogenous Ang-(1-7) significantly increased myocardial ACE2 activity and Ang-(1–9) levels, possibly via its effect on AT2 receptor. The increased activity of ACE2 leads to higher conversion rate of Ang II into Ang-(1-7), thus forming a positive feedback that elevates Ang-(1-7) levels, which, in turn, produce protective effects in diabetes-induced CVD [98].

Figure 11.3 shows the role of the classical and the counter-regulatory RAS axes in heart alterations of diabetes.

11.5 Conclusion

Despite available treatments for diabetes, a substantial population is still suffering from renal injury, cardiovascular alterations and other associated comorbidities. The inhibition of the classical RAS axis with angiotensin receptor blockers and/or ACE inhibitors is not effective for all cases and, in such conditions, we may speculate the usefulness of therapies to activate the counter-regulatory RAS axis.

Therefore, different ways to activate ACE2-Ang-(1-7)-Mas receptor axis emerge as a promise therapeutic strategy for diabetes and its co-morbidities.

Acknowledgements This study was partially supported by CAPES (Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível Superior), CNPq (Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico, Brazil – Grant # 470472/2014-6 and Grant # 460334/2014-0) and FAPEMIG (Fundação deAmparo à Pesquisa do Estado de Minas Gerais, Brazil -Grant # 00555-15). Dr. AC Simões e Silva also received a research productivity grant from CNPq.

Conflict of Interest None declared

References

1. Gallagher H, Suckling RJ (2016) Diabetic nephropathy: where are we on the journey from pathophysiology to treatment? Diabetes Obes Metab 18(7):641–647. doi:10.1111/dom.12630
2. Johnson SA, Spurney RF (2015) Twenty years after ACEIs and ARBs: emerging treatment strategies for diabetic nephropathy. Am J Physiol Ren Physiol 309(10):F807–F820. doi:10.1152/ajprenal.00266.2015
3. Ribeiro-Oliveira A Jr, Nogueira AI, Pereira RM, Boas WW, Dos Santos RA, Simoes e Silva AC (2008) The renin-angiotensin system and diabetes: an update. Vasc Health Risk Manag 4(4):787–803
4. Bojestig M, Nystrom FH, Arnqvist HJ, Ludvigsson J, Karlberg BE (2000) The renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system is suppressed in adults with type 1 diabetes. J Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone Syst 1(4):353–356. doi:10.3317/jraas.2000.065
5. Hollenberg NK, Price DA, Fisher ND, Lansang MC, Perkins B, Gordon MS, Williams GH, Laffel LM (2003) Glomerular hemodynamics and the renin-angiotensin system in patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus. Kidney Int 63(1):172–178. doi:10.1046/j.1523-1755.2003.00701.x
6. Stevanovic RD, Price DA, Lansang MC, Fisher NDL, Laffel LMB, Hollenberg NK (2005) Renin release in response to renin system blockade: activation of the renin system in type 1 diabetes mellitus. J Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone Syst 6(2):78–83. doi:10.3317/jraas.2005.013
7. Carey RM, Siragy HM (2003) The intrarenal renin-angiotensin system and diabetic nephropathy. Trends Endocrinol Metab: TEM 14(6):274–281
8. Simoes ESAC, Flynn JT (2012) The renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system in 2011: role in hypertension and chronic kidney disease. Pediatr Nephrol (Berlin, Germany) 27(10):1835–1845. doi:10.1007/s00467-011-2002-y
9. Bernardi S, Michelli A, Zuolo G, Candido R, Fabris B (2016) Update on RAAS modulation for the treatment of diabetic cardiovascular disease. J Diabetes Res 2016:8917578. doi:10.1155/2016/8917578
10. Roscioni SS, Heerspink HJ, de Zeeuw D (2014) The effect of RAAS blockade on the progression of diabetic nephropathy. Nat Rev Nephrol 10(2):77–87. doi:10.1038/nrneph.2013.251
11. Simoes ESAC, Teixeira MM (2016) ACE inhibition, ACE2 and angiotensin-(1-7) axis in kidney and cardiac inflammation and fibrosis. Pharmacol Res 107:154–162. doi:10.1016/j.phrs.2016.03.018
12. Horiuchi M, Iwanami J, Mogi M (2012) Regulation of angiotensin II receptors beyond the classical pathway. Clin Sci (Lond) 123(4):193–203. doi:10.1042/cs20110677
13. Prestes TR, Rocha NP, Miranda AS, Teixeira AL, Simoes ESAC (2016) The anti-inflammatory potential of ACE2/angiotensin-(1-7)/mas receptor axis: evidence from basic and clinical research. Curr Drug Targets

14. Rice GI, Thomas DA, Grant PJ, Turner AJ, Hooper NM (2004) Evaluation of angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE), its homologue ACE2 and neprilysin in angiotensin peptide metabolism. Biochem J 383(Pt 1):45–51. doi:10.1042/bj20040634
15. Donoghue M, Hsieh F, Baronas E, Godbout K, Gosselin M, Stagliano N, Donovan M, Woolf B, Robison K, Jeyaseelan R, Breitbart RE, Acton S (2000) A novel angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase (ACE2) converts angiotensin I to angiotensin 1-9. Circ Res 87(5):E1–E9
16. Tipnis SR, Hooper NM, Hyde R, Karran E, Christie G, Turner AJ (2000) A human homolog of angiotensin-converting enzyme. Cloning and functional expression as a captopril-insensitive carboxypeptidase. J Biol Chem 275(43):33238–33243. doi:10.1074/jbc.M002615200
17. Santos RA, Simoes e Silva AC, Maric C, Silva DM, Machado RP, de Buhr I, Heringer-Walther S, Pinheiro SV, Lopes MT, Bader M, Mendes EP, Lemos VS, Campagnole-Santos MJ, Schultheiss HP, Speth R, Walther T (2003) Angiotensin-(1-7) is an endogenous ligand for the G protein-coupled receptor Mas. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 100(14):8258–8263. doi:10.1073/pnas.1432869100
18. Abe M, Oikawa O, Okada K, Soma M (2015) Urinary angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 increases in diabetic nephropathy by angiotensin II type 1 receptor blocker olmesartan. J Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone Syst: JRAAS 16(1):159–164. doi:10.1177/1470320314551443
19. Cherney DZI, Xiao F, Zimpelmann J, Har RLH, Lai V, Scholey JW, Reich HN, Burns KD (2014) Urinary ACE2 in healthy adults and patients with uncomplicated type 1 diabetes. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 92(8):703–706. doi:10.1139/cjpp-2014-0065
20. Liang Y, Deng H, Bi S, Cui ZAL, Zheng D, Wang Y (2015) Urinary angiotensin converting enzyme 2 increases in patients with type 2 diabetic mellitus. Kidney Blood Press Res 40(2):101–110. doi:10.1159/000368486
21. Mizuiri S, Nishizawa Y, Hamanoue M, Hemmi H, Arita M, Shibuya K, Aoki T, Ohashi Y, Sakai K, Aikawa A (2012) ACE2- Ang 1-7-MAS axis in human diabetic nephropathy. J Nephrol Ther S2 005:6. doi:10.4172/2161-0959.S2-005
22. Nogueira AI, Souza Santos RA, Simoes ESAC, Cabral AC, Vieira RL, Drumond TC, Machado LJ, Freire CM, Ribeiro-Oliveira A Jr (2007) The pregnancy-induced increase of plasma angiotensin-(1-7) is blunted in gestational diabetes. Regul Pept 141(1–3):55–60. doi:10.1016/j.regpep.2006.12.014
23. Park SE, Kim WJ, Park SW, Park JW, Lee N, Park CY, Youn BS (2013) High urinary ACE2 concentrations are associated with severity of glucose intolerance and microalbuminuria. Eur J Endocrinol 168(2):203–210. doi:10.1530/eje-12-0782
24. Soro-Paavonen A, Gordin D, Forsblom C, Rosengard-Barlund M, Waden J, Thorn L, Sandholm N, Thomas MC, Groop PH (2012) Circulating ACE2 activity is increased in patients with type 1 diabetes and vascular complications. J Hypertens 30(2):375–383. doi:10.1097/HJH.0b013e32834f04b6
25. Wang G, Lai FM, Lai KB, Chow KM, Kwan CH, Li KT, Szeto CC (2009) Discrepancy between intrarenal messenger RNA and protein expression of ACE and ACE2 in human diabetic nephropathy. Am J Nephrol 29(6):524–531. doi:10.1159/000185629
26. Lau T, Carlsson PO, Leung PS (2004) Evidence for a local angiotensin-generating system and dose-dependent inhibition of glucose-stimulated insulin release by angiotensin II in isolated pancreatic islets. Diabetologia 47(2):240–248. doi:10.1007/s00125-003-1295-1
27. Madec AM, Cassel R, Dubois S, Ducreux S, Vial G, Chauvin MA, Mesnier A, Chikh K, Bosco D, Rieusset J, Van Coppenolle F, Thivolet C (2013) Losartan, an angiotensin II type 1 receptor blocker, protects human islets from glucotoxicity through the phospholipase C pathway. FASEB J: Off Publ Fed Am Soc Exp Biol 27(12):5122–5130. doi:10.1096/fj.13-234104
28. Wang HW, Mizuta M, Saitoh Y, Noma K, Ueno H, Nakazato M (2011) Glucagon-like peptide-1 and candesartan additively improve glucolipotoxicity in pancreatic beta-cells. Metab Clin Exp 60(8):1081–1089. doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2010.11.004

29. Wei Y, Sowers JR, Clark SE, Li W, Ferrario CM, Stump CS (2008) Angiotensin II-induced skeletal muscle insulin resistance mediated by NF-kappaB activation via NADPH oxidase. Am J Phys Endocrinol Metab 294(2):E345–E351. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.00456.2007
30. Bokhari S, Israelian Z, Schmidt J, Brinton E, Meyer C (2007) Effects of angiotensin II type 1 receptor blockade on beta-cell function in humans. Diabetes Care 30(1):181. doi:10.2337/dc06-1745
31. Lindholm LH, Ibsen H, Dahlof B, Devereux RB, Beevers G, de Faire U, Fyhrquist F, Julius S, Kjeldsen SE, Kristiansson K, Lederballe-Pedersen O, Nieminen MS, Omvik P, Oparil S, Wedel H, Aurup P, Edelman J, Snapinn S (2002) Cardiovascular morbidity and mortality in patients with diabetes in the Losartan Intervention For Endpoint reduction in hypertension study (LIFE): a randomised trial against atenolol. Lancet (London, England) 359(9311):1004–1010. doi:10.1016/s0140-6736(02)08090-x
32. Chhabra KH, Chodavarapu H, Lazartigues E (2013) Angiotensin converting enzyme 2: a new important player in the regulation of glycemia. IUBMB Life 65(9):731–738. doi:10.1002/iub.1190
33. Vickers C, Hales P, Kaushik V, Dick L, Gavin J, Tang J, Godbout K, Parsons T, Baronas E, Hsieh F, Acton S, Patane M, Nichols A, Tummino P (2002) Hydrolysis of biological peptides by human angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase. J Biol Chem 277(17):14838–14843. doi:10.1074/jbc.M200581200
34. Huentelman MJ, Grobe JL, Vazquez J, Stewart JM, Mecca AP, Katovich MJ, Ferrario CM, Raizada MK (2005) Protection from angiotensin II-induced cardiac hypertrophy and fibrosis by systemic lentiviral delivery of ACE2 in rats. Exp Physiol 90(5):783–790. doi:10.1113/expphysiol.2005.031096
35. Zhao YX, Yin HQ, Yu QT, Qiao Y, Dai HY, Zhang MX, Zhang L, Liu YF, Wang LC, Liu DS, Deng BP, Zhang YH, Pan CM, Song HD, Qu X, Jiang H, Liu CX, Lu XT, Liu B, Gao F, Dong B (2010) ACE2 overexpression ameliorates left ventricular remodeling and dysfunction in a rat model of myocardial infarction. Hum Gene Ther 21(11):1545–1554. doi:10.1089/hum.2009.160
36. Bindom SM, Hans CP, Xia H, Boulares AH, Lazartigues E (2010) Angiotensin I-converting enzyme type 2 (ACE2) gene therapy improves glycemic control in diabetic mice. Diabetes 59(10):2540–2548. doi:10.2337/db09-0782
37. Chhabra KH, Xia H, Pedersen KB, Speth RC, Lazartigues E (2013) Pancreatic angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 improves glycemia in angiotensin II-infused mice. Am J Phys Endocrinol Metab 304(8):E874–E884. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.00490.2012
38. Feng Y, Yue X, Xia H, Bindom SM, Hickman PJ, Filipeanu CM, Wu G, Lazartigues E (2008) Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 overexpression in the subfornical organ prevents the angiotensin II-mediated pressor and drinking responses and is associated with angiotensin II type 1 receptor downregulation. Circ Res 102(6):729–736. doi:10.1161/circresaha.107.169110
39. Giani JF, Mayer MA, Munoz MC, Silberman EA, Hocht C, Taira CA, Gironacci MM, Turyn D, Dominici FP (2009) Chronic infusion of angiotensin-(1-7) improves insulin resistance and hypertension induced by a high-fructose diet in rats. Am J Phys Endocrinol Metab 296(2):E262–E271. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.90678.2008
40. Prasannarong M, Santos FR, Henriksen EJ (2012) ANG-(1-7) reduces ANG II-induced insulin resistance by enhancing Akt phosphorylation via a Mas receptor-dependent mechanism in rat skeletal muscle. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 426(3):369–373. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2012.08.093
41. Santos SH, Fernandes LR, Mario EG, Ferreira AV, Porto LC, Alvarez-Leite JI, Botion LM, Bader M, Alenina N, Santos RA (2008) Mas deficiency in FVB/N mice produces marked changes in lipid and glycemic metabolism. Diabetes 57(2):340–347. doi:10.2337/db07-0953
42. Santos SH, Braga JF, Mario EG, Porto LC, Rodrigues-Machado Mda G, Murari A, Botion LM, Alenina N, Bader M, Santos RA (2010) Improved lipid and glucose metabolism in transgenic rats with increased circulating angiotensin-(1-7). Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 30(5):953–961. doi:10.1161/atvbaha.109.200493

43. Niu MJ, Yang JK, Lin SS, Ji XJ, Guo LM (2008) Loss of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 leads to impaired glucose homeostasis in mice. Endocrine 34(1–3):56–61. doi:10.1007/s12020-008-9110-x
44. Takeda M, Yamamoto K, Takemura Y, Takeshita H, Hongyo K, Kawai T, Hanasaki-Yamamoto H, Oguro R, Takami Y, Tatara Y, Takeya Y, Sugimoto K, Kamide K, Ohishi M, Rakugi H (2013) Loss of ACE2 exaggerates high-calorie diet-induced insulin resistance by reduction of GLUT4 in mice. Diabetes 62(1):223–233. doi:10.2337/db12-0177
45. Hardtner C, Morke C, Walther R, Wolke C, Lendeckel U (2013) High glucose activates the alternative ACE2/Ang-(1-7)/Mas and APN/Ang IV/IRAP RAS axes in pancreatic beta-cells. Int J Mol Med 32(4):795–804. doi:10.3892/ijmm.2013.1469
46. Tikellis C, Johnston CI, Forbes JM, Burns WC, Burrell LM, Risvanis J, Cooper ME (2003) Characterization of renal angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 in diabetic nephropathy. Hypertension (Dallas, Tex: 1979) 41(3):392–397. doi:10.1161/01.hyp.0000060689.38912.cb
47. Mecca AP, O'Connor TE, Dooies KA, Katovich MJ, Sumners C (2009) Cerebroprotective action of angiotensin 1-7 in a rat model of ischemic stroke. FASEB J 23(1 Supplement):947.941
48. Bindom SM, Lazartigues E (2009) The sweeter side of ACE2: physiological evidence for a role in diabetes. Mol Cell Endocrinol 302(2):193–202. doi:10.1016/j.mce.2008.09.020
49. Jarajapu YP, Bhatwadekar AD, Caballero S, Hazra S, Shenoy V, Medina R, Kent D, Stitt AW, Thut C, Finney EM, Raizada MK, Grant MB (2013) Activation of the ACE2/angiotensin-(1-7)/Mas receptor axis enhances the reparative function of dysfunctional diabetic endothelial progenitors. Diabetes 62(4):1258–1269. doi:10.2337/db12-0808
50. Murca TM, Moraes PL, Capuruco CA, Santos SH, Melo MB, Santos RA, Shenoy V, Katovich MJ, Raizada MK, Ferreira AJ (2012) Oral administration of an angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 activator ameliorates diabetes-induced cardiac dysfunction. Regul Pept 177(1–3):107–115. doi:10.1016/j.regpep.2012.05.093
51. Harmon JS, Stein R, Robertson RP (2005) Oxidative stress-mediated, post-translational loss of MafA protein as a contributing mechanism to loss of insulin gene expression in glucotoxic beta cells. J Biol Chem 280(12):11107–11113. doi:10.1074/jbc.M410345200
52. Ihara Y, Toyokuni S, Uchida K, Odaka H, Tanaka T, Ikeda H, Hiai H, Seino Y, Yamada Y (1999) Hyperglycemia causes oxidative stress in pancreatic beta-cells of GK rats, a model of type 2 diabetes. Diabetes 48(4):927–932
53. Hitomi H, Kiyomoto H, Nishiyama A (2007) Angiotensin II and oxidative stress. Curr Opin Cardiol 22(4):311–315. doi:10.1097/HCO.0b013e3281532b53
54. Gwathmey TM, Pendergrass KD, Reid SD, Rose JC, Diz DI, Chappell MC (2010) Angiotensin-(1-7)-angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 attenuates reactive oxygen species formation to angiotensin II within the cell nucleus. Hypertension (Dallas, Tex: 1979) 55(1):166–171. doi:10.1161/hypertensionaha.109.141622
55. Donath MY, Schumann DM, Faulenbach M, Ellingsgaard H, Perren A, Ehses JA (2008) Islet inflammation in type 2 diabetes: from metabolic stress to therapy. Diabetes Care 31(Suppl 2):S161–S164. doi:10.2337/dc08-s243
56. Hayden MR, Sowers JR (2007) Isletopathy in type 2 diabetes mellitus: implications of islet RAS, islet fibrosis, islet amyloid, remodeling, and oxidative stress. Antioxid Redox Signal 9(7):891–910. doi:10.1089/ars.2007.1610
57. Negi S, Park SH, Jetha A, Aikin R, Tremblay M, Paraskevas S (2012) Evidence of endoplasmic reticulum stress mediating cell death in transplanted human islets. Cell Transplant 21(5):889–900. doi:10.3727/096368911x603639
58. Liu Z, Huang XR, Chen HY, Penninger JM, Lan HY (2012) Loss of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 enhances TGF-beta/Smad-mediated renal fibrosis and NF-kappaB-driven renal inflammation in a mouse model of obstructive nephropathy. Lab Invest; J Tech Methods Pathol 92(5):650–661. doi:10.1038/labinvest.2012.2
59. Zhong J, Guo D, Chen CB, Wang W, Schuster M, Loibner H, Penninger JM, Scholey JW, Kassiri Z, Oudit GY (2011) Prevention of angiotensin II-mediated renal oxidative stress,

inflammation, and fibrosis by angiotensin-converting enzyme 2. Hypertension (Dallas, Tex: 1979) 57(2):314–322. doi:10.1161/hypertensionaha.110.164244
60. Alghamri MS, Weir NM, Anstadt MP, Elased KM, Gurley SB, Morris M (2013) Enhanced angiotensin II-induced cardiac and aortic remodeling in ACE2 knockout mice. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther 18(2):138–151. doi:10.1177/1074248412460124
61. Feng Y, Hans C, McIlwain E, Varner KJ, Lazartigues E (2012) Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 over-expression in the central nervous system reduces angiotensin-II-mediated cardiac hypertrophy. PLoS One 7(11):e48910. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0048910
62. Shenoy V, Ferreira AJ, Qi Y, Fraga-Silva RA, Diez-Freire C, Dooies A, Jun JY, Sriramula S, Mariappan N, Pourang D, Venugopal CS, Francis J, Reudelhuber T, Santos RA, Patel JM, Raizada MK, Katovich MJ (2010) The angiotensin-converting enzyme 2/angiogenesis-(1-7)/Mas axis confers cardiopulmonary protection against lung fibrosis and pulmonary hypertension. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 182(8):1065–1072. doi:10.1164/rccm.200912-1840OC
63. Chodavarapu H, Chhabra K, Shenoy V, Raizada MK, Yue X, Lazartigues E (2013) ACE2 gene therapy decreases fibrosis in the pancreas of high fat diet-fed mice. FASEB J 27(1 Supplement):1154.1157
64. Santos SH, Giani JF, Burghi V, Miquet JG, Qadri F, Braga JF, Todiras M, Kotnik K, Alenina N, Dominici FP, Santos RA, Bader M (2014) Oral administration of angiotensin-(1-7) ameliorates type 2 diabetes in rats. J Mol Med (Berlin, Germany) 92(3):255–265. doi:10.1007/s00109-013-1087-0
65. Pofi R, Di Mario F, Gigante A, Rosato E, Isidori AM, Amoroso A, Cianci R, Barbano B (2016) Diabetic nephropathy: focus on current and future therapeutic strategies. Curr Drug Metab 17(5):497–502
66. Márquez E, Riera M, Pascual J, Soler MJ (2015) Renin-angiotensin system within the diabetic podocyte. Am J Physiol Ren Physiol 308(1):F1
67. Wong DW, Oudit GY, Reich H, Kassiri Z, Zhou J, Liu QC, Backx PH, Penninger JM, Herzenberg AM, Scholey JW (2007) Loss of angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 (Ace2) accelerates diabetic kidney injury. Am J Pathol 171(2):438–451. doi:10.2353/ajpath.2007.060977
68. Marquez E, Riera M, Pascual J, Soler MJ (2014) Albumin inhibits the insulin-mediated ACE2 increase in cultured podocytes. Am J Physiol Ren Physiol 306(11):F1327–F1334. doi:10.1152/ajprenal.00594.2013
69. Riera M, Marquez E, Clotet S, Gimeno J, Roca-Ho H, Lloreta J, Juanpere N, Batlle D, Pascual J, Soler MJ (2014) Effect of insulin on ACE2 activity and kidney function in the non-obese diabetic mouse. PLoS One 9(1):e84683. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0084683
70. Giani JF, Burghi V, Veiras LC, Tomat A, Munoz MC, Cao G, Turyn D, Toblli JE, Dominici FP (2012) Angiotensin-(1-7) attenuates diabetic nephropathy in Zucker diabetic fatty rats. Am J Physiol Ren Physiol 302(12):F1606–F1615. doi:10.1152/ajprenal.00063.2012
71. Mori J, Patel VB, Ramprasath T, Alrob OA, Desaulniers J, Scholey JW, Lopaschuk GD, Oudit GY (2014) Angiotensin 1-7 mediates renoprotection against diabetic nephropathy by reducing oxidative stress, inflammation, and lipotoxicity. Am J Physiol Ren Physiol 306(8):F812–F821. doi:10.1152/ajprenal.00655.2013
72. Ginter E, Simko V (2012) Type 2 diabetes mellitus, pandemic in 21st century. Adv Exp Med Biol 771:42–50
73. Nichols GA, Joshua-Gotlib S, Parasuraman S (2013) Glycemic control and risk of cardiovascular disease hospitalization and all-cause mortality. J Am Coll Cardiol 62(2):121–127. doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2013.04.031
74. Schramm TK, Gislason GH, Kober L, Rasmussen S, Rasmussen JN, Abildstrom SZ, Hansen ML, Folke F, Buch P, Madsen M, Vaag A, Torp-Pedersen C (2008) Diabetes patients requiring glucose-lowering therapy and nondiabetics with a prior myocardial infarction carry the same cardiovascular risk: a population study of 3.3 million people. Circulation 117(15):1945–1954. doi:10.1161/circulationaha.107.720847

75. Miettinen H, Lehto S, Salomaa V, Mahonen M, Niemela M, Haffner SM, Pyorala K, Tuomilehto J (1998) Impact of diabetes on mortality after the first myocardial infarction. The FINMONICA Myocardial Infarction Register Study Group. Diabetes Care 21(1):69–75
76. Johnston CI (1992) Franz Volhard Lecture. Renin-angiotensin system: a dual tissue and hormonal system for cardiovascular control. J Hypertens Suppl: Off J Int Soc Hypertens 10(7):S13–S26
77. Hokimoto S, Yasue H, Fujimoto K, Yamamoto H, Nakao K, Kaikita K, Sakata R, Miyamoto E (1996) Expression of angiotensin-converting enzyme in remaining viable myocytes of human ventricles after myocardial infarction. Circulation 94(7):1513–1518
78. Pieruzzi F, Abassi ZA, Keiser HR (1995) Expression of renin-angiotensin system components in the heart, kidneys, and lungs of rats with experimental heart failure. Circulation 92(10):3105–3112
79. Schunkert H, Dzau VJ, Tang SS, Hirsch AT, Apstein CS, Lorell BH (1990) Increased rat cardiac angiotensin converting enzyme activity and mRNA expression in pressure overload left ventricular hypertrophy. Effects on coronary resistance, contractility, and relaxation. J Clin Invest 86(6):1913–1920. doi:10.1172/jci114924
80. Wollert KC, Drexler H (1999) The renin-angiotensin system and experimental heart failure. Cardiovasc Res 43(4):838–849
81. Daly CA, Fox KM, Remme WJ, Bertrand ME, Ferrari R, Simoons ML (2005) The effect of perindopril on cardiovascular morbidity and mortality in patients with diabetes in the EUROPA study: results from the PERSUADE substudy. Eur Heart J 26(14):1369–1378. doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehi225
82. Patel A, MacMahon S, Chalmers J, Neal B, Woodward M, Billot L, Harrap S, Poulter N, Marre M, Cooper M, Glasziou P, Grobbee DE, Hamet P, Heller S, Liu LS, Mancia G, Mogensen CE, Pan CY, Rodgers A, Williams B (2007) Effects of a fixed combination of perindopril and indapamide on macrovascular and microvascular outcomes in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus (the ADVANCE trial): a randomised controlled trial. Lancet (London, England) 370(9590):829–840. doi:10.1016/s0140-6736(07)61303-8
83. Candido R, Allen TJ, Lassila M, Cao Z, Thallas V, Cooper ME, Jandeleit-Dahm KA (2004) Irbesartan but not amlodipine suppresses diabetes-associated atherosclerosis. Circulation 109(12):1536–1542. doi:10.1161/01.cir.0000124061.78478.94
84. Candido R, Jandeleit-Dahm KA, Cao Z, Nesteroff SP, Burns WC, Twigg SM, Dilley RJ, Cooper ME, Allen TJ (2002) Prevention of accelerated atherosclerosis by angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition in diabetic apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. Circulation 106(2):246–253
85. Matsusaka H, Kinugawa S, Ide T, Matsushima S, Shiomi T, Kubota T, Sunagawa K, Tsutsui H (2006) Angiotensin II type 1 receptor blocker attenuates exacerbated left ventricular remodeling and failure in diabetes-associated myocardial infarction. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 48(3):95–102. doi:10.1097/01.fjc.0000245405.41317.60
86. Fabris B, Candido R, Bortoletto M, Zentilin L, Sandri M, Fior F, Toffoli B, Stebel M, Bardelli M, Belgrado D, Giacca M, Carretta R (2007) Dose and time-dependent apoptotic effects by angiotensin II infusion on left ventricular cardiomyocytes. J Hypertens 25(7):1481–1490. doi:10.1097/HJH.0b013e328121aae7
87. Kumar R, Yong QC, Thomas CM, Baker KM (2012) Review: intracardiac intracellular angiotensin system in diabetes. Am J Phys Regul Integr Comp Phys 302(5):R510–R517. doi:10.1152/ajpregu.00512.2011
88. Schnee JM, Hsueh WA (2000) Angiotensin II, adhesion, and cardiac fibrosis. Cardiovasc Res 46(2):264–268
89. Thomas MC, Pickering RJ, Tsorotes D, Koitka A, Sheehy K, Bernardi S, Toffoli B, Nguyen-Huu TP, Head GA, Fu Y, Chin-Dusting J, Cooper ME, Tikellis C (2010) Genetic Ace2 deficiency accentuates vascular inflammation and atherosclerosis in the ApoE knockout mouse. Circ Res 107(7):888–897. doi:10.1161/circresaha.110.219279

90. Patel VB, Bodiga S, Basu R, Das SK, Wang W, Wang Z, Lo J, Grant MB, Zhong J, Kassiri Z, Oudit GY (2012) Loss of angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 exacerbates diabetic cardiovascular complications and leads to systolic and vascular dysfunction: a critical role of the angiotensin II/AT1 receptor axis. Circ Res 110(10):1322–1335. doi:10.1161/circresaha.112.268029
91. Tikellis C, Pickering R, Tsorotes D, Du XJ, Kiriazis H, Nguyen-Huu TP, Head GA, Cooper ME, Thomas MC (2012) Interaction of diabetes and ACE2 in the pathogenesis of cardiovascular disease in experimental diabetes. Clin Sci (Lond) 123(8):519–529. doi:10.1042/cs20110668
92. Dong B, Yu QT, Dai HY, Gao YY, Zhou ZL, Zhang L, Jiang H, Gao F, Li SY, Zhang YH, Bian HJ, Liu CX, Wang N, Xu H, Pan CM, Song HD, Zhang C, Zhang Y (2012) Angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 overexpression improves left ventricular remodeling and function in a rat model of diabetic cardiomyopathy. J Am Coll Cardiol 59(8):739–747. doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2011.09.071
93. Coutinho DC, Monnerat-Cahli G, Ferreira AJ, Medei E (2014) Activation of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 improves cardiac electrical changes in ventricular repolarization in streptozotocin-induced hyperglycaemic rats. Europace: Eur Pacing, Arrhythmias, Card Electrophysiol: J Work Groups Card Pacing, Arrhythmias, Cardiac Cell Electrophysiol Eur Soc Cardiol 16(11):1689–1696. doi:10.1093/europace/euu070
94. Hao PP, Chen YG, Liu YP, Zhang MX, Yang JM, Gao F, Zhang Y, Zhang C (2013) Association of plasma angiotensin-(1-7) level and left ventricular function in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. PLoS One 8(5):e62788. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0062788
95. Al-Maghrebi M, Benter IF, Diz DI (2009) Endogenous angiotensin-(1-7) reduces cardiac ischemia-induced dysfunction in diabetic hypertensive rats. Pharmacol Res 59(4):263–268. doi:10.1016/j.phrs.2008.12.008
96. Benter IF, Yousif MH, Cojocel C, Al-Maghrebi M, Diz DI (2007) Angiotensin-(1-7) prevents diabetes-induced cardiovascular dysfunction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 292(1):H666–H672. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00372.2006
97. Ebermann L, Spillmann F, Sidiropoulos M, Escher F, Heringer-Walther S, Schultheiss HP, Tschope C, Walther T (2008) The angiotensin-(1-7) receptor agonist AVE0991 is cardioprotective in diabetic rats. Eur J Pharmacol 590(1–3):276–280. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2008.05.024
98. Hao P, Yang J, Liu Y, Zhang M, Zhang K, Gao F, Chen Y, Zhang C, Zhang Y (2015) Combination of angiotensin-(1-7) with perindopril is better than single therapy in ameliorating diabetic cardiomyopathy. Sci Rep 5:8794. doi:10.1038/srep08794
99. Singh K, Singh T, Sharma PL (2011) Beneficial effects of angiotensin (1-7) in diabetic rats with cardiomyopathy. Ther Adv Cardiovasc Dis 5(3):159–167. doi:10.1177/1753944711409281
100. Mori J, Patel VB, Abo Alrob O, Basu R, Altamimi T, Desaulniers J, Wagg CS, Kassiri Z, Lopaschuk GD, Oudit GY (2014) Angiotensin 1-7 ameliorates diabetic cardiomyopathy and diastolic dysfunction in db/db mice by reducing lipotoxicity and inflammation. Circ Heart Fail 7(2):327–339. doi:10.1161/circheartfailure.113.000672
101. Papinska AM, Mordwinkin NM, Meeks CJ, Jadhav SS, Rodgers KE (2015) Angiotensin-(1-7) administration benefits cardiac, renal and progenitor cell function in db/db mice. Br J Pharmacol. doi:10.1111/bph.13225
102. Lei Y, Xu Q, Zeng B, Zhang W, Zhen Y, Zhai Y, Cheng F, Mei W, Zheng D, Feng J, Lan J, Chen J (2016) Ang-(1-7) protects cardiomyocytes against HG-induced injuries through inhibiting ROS-activated leptin-p38 MAPK/ERK1/2 pathways but not leptin-JNK pathway in vitro. J Diabetes Investig:n/a-n/a. doi:10.1111/jdi.12603
103. Hao PP, Yang JM, Zhang MX, Zhang K, Chen YG, Zhang C, Zhang Y (2015) Angiotensin-(1-7) treatment mitigates right ventricular fibrosis as a distinctive feature of diabetic cardiomyopathy. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 308(9):H1007–H1019. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00563.2014
104. Li C, Cao L, Zeng Q, Liu X, Zhang Y, Dai T, Hu D, Huang K, Wang Y, Wang X, Li D, Chen Z, Zhang J, Li Y, Sharma R (2005) Taurine may prevent diabetic rats from developing cardiomyopathy also by downregulating angiotensin II type2 receptor expression. Cardiovasc Drugs Ther 19(2):105–112. doi:10.1007/s10557-005-0443-x

Chapter 12
Adipokines and Vascular Disease in Diabetes

Camille M. Balarini

Abstract Adipose tissue is currently considered an endocrine organ. It releases adipokines with autocrine, paracrine and endocrine functions that regulate, among other homeostatic processes, inflammation, fat distribution, satiety and vascular function. It is important to highlight that, during obesity, the pattern of secreted molecules can change towards an overproduction of proinflammatory, diabetogenic and pro atherogenic ones. In diabetic patients, vascular dysfunction is an important risk factor for cardiovascular diseases. Considering the importance of adipokines in vascular function, here we present a brief review of the relevant aspects involved in the influence of adipokines in the establishment of vascular diseases in diabetes.

Keywords Adipokines • Diabetes • Vascular function • Inflammatory cytokines • Adiponectin • Leptin • TNF α • IL-6

12.1 Introduction

The view of adipose tissue has changed a lot in the past few years and we now know that this tissue is very complex, metabolically active and presents potent secretory features [1]. It can be considered not only an energy storage organ but also and endocrine organ [2]. Adipokines are a group of molecules released by adipose tissue with autocrine, paracrine and/or endocrine functions. Their target organs include adipose tissue itself, vessels, brain, liver and muscles. These molecules, which include adiponectin, tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNFα), interleukin 6 (IL-6), leptin and others, are involved in the regulation of important homeostatic processes such as inflammation, satiety, fat distribution and vascular function [3–5]. Although adipose tissue can constitutively secrete adipokines, during obesity the patter of secreted molecules can change towards an over production of proinflammatory, diabetogenic and pro atherogenic ones [3, 6]. Chronic silent inflammation is now

C.M. Balarini, D.Sc. (✉)
Department of Physiology and Pathology, Health Sciences Center,
Federal University of Paraiba, Campus I, Joao Pessoa, PB 58051-900, Brazil
e-mail: camille@ccs.ufpb.br; camille.balarini@gmail.com

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_12

considered a key feature in diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular diseases, obesity and metabolic syndrome [7].

Obesity is characterized by increase in fat mass deposition and it is closed related to insulin resistance and diabetes [8]. In this context, the expansion of adipose depots involves hyperplasia and hypertrophy of adipocytes and increasing number of other cell types such as macrophages, fibroblasts and lymphocytes [9]. In addition to visceral and subcutaneous fat, perivascular adipose tissue (PVAT) occurs naturally and increases proportionally to the increase in fat mass [10].These depots of fat around large, medium and small vessels may be considered important sources of vasoactive substances and adipokines as well. Therefore, PVAT plays an important role on vascular function, regulation of flow distribution and regional vascular (or *vasocrine*) signaling both by endothelium-dependent and independent mechanisms [10, 11]. Experimental studies revealed that PVAT is capable to release diverse anti contractile and/or vasodilator substances such as adiponectin, hydrogen sulfide, angiotensin 1–7 or prostacyclin. On the other hand, PVAT can also be considered as a source of vasoconstrictor agents. Although the identity of these substances are not as good documented yet as the vasodilators, it was described that COX inhibitor or α-adrenergic receptor antagonist blocked PVAT-induced vasoconstriction, suggesting adrenaline and COX-derived vasoconstrictor prostaglandins may be involved [12]. Moreover, perivascular fat may contribute both to insulin resistance and to macrovascular disease [11]. It is important to highlight that the profile of adipokines secreted by PVAT is different from other fat depots, suggesting that PVAT is a unique type of adipose tissue, with an independent impact on adjacent vasculature [10]. In obesity PVAT showed increased expression of TNFα and IL-6 along with reduced production of adiponectin [13].

In diabetic patients, vascular disease is clinically manifested by atherosclerosis, myocardial infarction, stroke, retinopathy, erectile dysfunction and other complications. Moreover, endothelial dysfunction can contribute to insulin resistance by reducing blood flow to target tissues, resulting in impaired delivery of glucose and insulin [14]. Considering the importance of adipokines released both by visceral, subcutaneous and PVAT in vascular function, here we present a brief review of the relevant aspects involved in the influence of adipokines in the establishment of vascular diseases in diabetes.

12.2 Adipokines and Vascular Function

12.2.1 Adiponectin

Adiponectin can be considered the most adipocyte-specific of all adipokines since it is expressed almost exclusively in adipose tissue. Nevertheless, Mori and colleagues demonstrated that adiponectin is located in endothelial cells in the normal vasculature [2]. Adiponectin concentration in plasma presents an inversely proportional relation with fat mass, in contrast with other adipocyte-derived substances [1, 15].

There is a suggestion that adiponectin is more closely related to insulin resistance than the fat mass *per se*. However, hypoadiponectinemia is a significant predictor of peripheral and coronary endothelial dysfunction independent of insulin resistance, body mass or dyslipidemia [6]. In men with type 2 diabetes, a moderate decrease in risk of coronary heart disease is associated with increased adiponectin levels [15].

There are two different receptors for adiponectin, known as AdipoR1 and AdipoR2. AdipoR1 is ubiquitously expressed in different tissues and at a high level in skeletal muscle [16, 17]. The intracellular pathway of this receptor involves the activation of AMPc production and adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase (AMPK) [18]. AdipoR2 is expressed mostly in liver [16, 17]. It was reported that it activates peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPARα) [18].

The vasoprotective effects of adiponectin are attributed to its actions on the vascular system including endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells, macrophages, leukocytes and platelets [6]. It was reported that administration of adiponectin to obese rats increase endothelium-dependent relaxation, a marker of vascular function [19]. On the other hand, dysfunctional endothelium can alter the profile of adipokines secreted by adipose tissue due to the release of proinflammatory cytokines. This contributes to a self-perpetuating cycle that exacerbates inflammation and contributes to the progression of vascular disease [4]. It was reported that AdipoR2 expression was reduced in diabetic patients compared to controls [20].TNFα and IL-6 are considered potent inhibitors of adiponectin expression and secretion [15].

The activation of AMP kinase intracellular pathway by adiponectin leads to an increase in endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) activity and nitric oxide (NO) production. It favors the phosporilation of eNOS at Ser1177 and Ser633, contributing to eNOS activation [6]. It is also involved in restoration of eNOS uncoupling, a phenomena usually related to increase in oxidative stress. Thus, adiponectin can contribute to increase in NO due to a direct and an indirect pathway related to reduced oxidave stress [6, 21]. It also suppresses the oxidation of low density lipoproteins (LDL), an important step that triggers inflammation during atherogenesis [5, 13].

All tissues are affected by adiponectin, directly or indirectly and improvements of tissue function are not only related to increase in adiponectin but also a direct consequence of it [1]. Adiponectin has been pointed to present anti-inflammatory, anti diabetic, antioxidant, vasodilatory and vasoprotective activities [6]. In absence of obesity adiponectin is particularly involved in vasodilatory, anti-inflammatory and anti-proliferative effects of PVAT [10]. It increases the number and function of endothelial progenitor cells, contributing to endothelium repair and angiogenesis [6, 22–24]. Adiponectin is capable to reduce the proliferation of vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC), a feature usually observed in atherosclerosis progression [6].

Adiponectin is considered an inhibitor of leukocyte migration though endothelial wall once it reduces the expression of E-selectin and vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1). This effect can be, at least in part, attributed to the fact that adiponectin can inhibit TNFα, resistin and IL-8-induced expression of endothelial adhesion molecules [6, 15, 25, 26]. On the other hand, it was described that acute treatment of endothelial cells with adiponectin can enhance the expression of adhe-

sion molecules. These contradictory results may be attributed to different forms of adiponectin found in plasma [6].

Considering that endocanabinoid system regulates food intake and energy homeostasis, and based on previous works that describe the beneficial effects of cannabidiol (CBD) and delta-9-tetrahydrocannabivarin (THCV) in obesity, insulin resistance and diabetes, Joodan and colleagues evaluated the effects of CBD and THCV in patients with type 2 diabetes. Although no differences in markers of vascular function were found, THCV alone was efficient in reducing fasting plasma glucose while CBD alone or in combination with THCV had no effect on glycaemic control. Also, THCV increased adiponectin despite no changes in leptin and resistin. CBD alone caused a reduction in resistin but had no effect on adiponectin or leptin. Both cannabinoids, alone or in combination, had no effect on TNFα or IL-6 [27]. This study emphasizes the importance of clinical trials, once basic and preclinical tests do not always present reproducible responses in humans. Also, it is important to clarify the correlations between adipokines and vascular function since changes in adipokines do not always lead to the expected amelioration in vascular function *in vivo*.

12.2.2 TNFα

TNFα is related to diverse aspects of vascular dysfunction in many tissues. During obesity and insulin-resistance, PVAT is involved in the release of proinflammatory adipokines such as IL-1, IL-6 and TNFα. Particularly, TNFα is produced as a 26-kD cell surface transmembrane protein which is released to plasma upon cleavage by TNFα converting enzyme (TACE, also known as A Disintegrin and Metalloprotease 17 – ADAM17) to produce a 17-kD biologically active form [8, 15, 28, 29]. It was suggested that adipocytes were the main source of TNFα in obesity. However, it has been recently recognized that infiltrated macrophages are the primary source of adipose tissue-derived TNFα [8]. Apart from its role in insulin resistance, TNFα is an important adipokine involved in vascular dysfunction during diabetes.

Interestingly, ADAM17 presents only one endogenous inhibitor: tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase 1 (TIMP1) [29]. It was described that TIMP1 activity is reduced in obesity, diabetes and insulin resistance [30–32]. Adiponectin, on the other hand, increases TIMP1 expression in macrophages due to upregulation of IL-10, an anti-inflammatory cytokine [33]. Thus, adiponectin indirectly suppresses TNFα-induced endothelial dysfunction.

In obesity, TNFα from PVAT inhibits insulin-stimulated NO synthesis via a vasocrine signaling, which links insulin resistance to vascular disease [11]. Thus, in this situation, PVAT is thought to modulate insulin vasodilator effects through TNFα, instead of causing vasoconstriction itself. This diminished insulin-mediated vasodilation (or even vasoconstriction) could be a mechanism to protect the muscle from excess substrate delivery, although it contributes to exacerbation of insulin resistance [11]. TNFα can also impair endothelial function through activation of TNFR, leading to reduced eNOS expression due to suppression of promoter activity

and destabilization of mRNA. It reduces endothelium-dependent relaxation in vivo. Also, eNOS activity is reduced by TNFR activation by increasing of its endogenous inhibitor ADMA (asymmetric dimethyl arginine) [34].

Activation of NF-κB cascade by TNFα enhances expression of intercellular adhesion molecules such asICAM-1, VCAM-1 and E-selectin. Moreover, endothelial permeability to LDL is also altered by TNFα, contributing to transmigration of these particles to sub endothelial space and to the initiation of atherogenesis [5, 35]. NF-Kb activation can increase NADPH oxidase activity, contributing to oxidative stress, which uncouples eNOS and decreases NO bioavailability [34]. In obese women, visceral body fat correlates with endothelial dysfunction and the proposed mechanism underlie in the inappropriate cytokine secretion [15]. These patients showed increase in TNFα, IL-6, ICAM-1, VCAM-1 and impaired vascular response to L-arginine, the substrate of eNOS [15, 36].

In diabetes, structural alterations in renal microvasculature may be present even before the detection of urinary albumin. In this context, Tatsch and colleagues suggest that markers of oxidative DNA damage could be a better indicative of microvascular complications. The increase inoxidative DNA damage was also associated to a greater degree of inflammation (including higher TNFα levels) and high insulin resistance in the studied patients [37]. Interestingly, apart from its effects on plasma cholesterol, simvastatin was described to reduce TNFα and TNFα-induced apoptosis of endothelial progenitor cells, which are involved in endothelium recovery after injuries [38, 39]. These finding suggest that modulation of TNFα secretion and activity could contribute to the prevention of vascular dysfunction in diabetes.

12.2.3 IL-6

IL-6 is secreted by adipocytes in a "size-dependent" manner in which larger cells secrete higher amounts of IL-6 [40, 41]. Approximately 30 % of plasma IL-6 is attributed to be produced by adipose tissue [8], although it can also be produced by smooth muscle cells, particularly those found in atherosclerotic plaques [42]. PlasmaIL-6 correlates positively with insulin resistance and can be considered as a predictive of type 2 diabetes [8, 15].

Although many cells do not express the specific IL-6 receptor (IL-6R) they can be activated by a complex formed by IL-6 bonded to soluble IL-6R, which is released into serum by ADAM17-mediated shedding. This phenomenon is known as trans-signaling [41, 43, 44] and plays an important role in vascular dysfunction, since IL-6 can act through this pathway in virtually any cell type, including endothelial cells [45, 46]. Trans-signaling pathway is implicated in proinflammatory responses [45]. Activation of nuclear factor-kappaB (NF-kappaB) signaling pathway is associated with the production of IL-6 in vessels [47] and IL-6 is elevated in patients with type 2 diabetes [48].

In endothelial cells, IL-6 elicits an increase in the expression of adhesion molecules and lymphocyte migration through endothelial wall [44, 49, 50]. Moreover, it

can reduce NO production due to increase in TNFα [45, 48], which is considered a hallmark of endothelial dysfunction [51]. Administration of an antibody against IL-6R demonstrated beneficial effects on endothelial function and attenuated aortic stiffness [45]. On the other hand, Cotter and colleagues demonstrated that IL-6 given to diabetic rats was efficient in improving endothelium-derived hyperpolarizing factor (EDHF)-dependent vasodilation in renal artery, although no differences in NO-induced vasodilation nor adrenergic vasoconstriction were found [52]. In VSMC from atherosclerotic plaques, IL-6 acts an autocrine substance to further accelerate inflammation [45].

Although IL-6 anti-inflammatory and regenerative properties have been recognized, it is mostly considered a proinflammatory substance and an increase in plasma IL-6 has been characterized as a marker of metabolic disorder and cardiovascular disease [45]. According to Zhang and colleagues, IL-6 was the main factor that influenced genotype-dependent endothelial dysfunction among type 2 diabetic patients [48]. There is evidence that, in patients with diabetes, IL-6 levels show significant association to macrovascular complications. It is suggested that this could be a potential target to pharmacological approach and that IL-6 antagonists might reduce the risk of myocardial infarction, stroke or death [53]. IL-6 anti-inflammatory pathway is usually associated to classic signaling pathway (in cells that do express IL-6R), while trans-signaling is associated to proinflammatory actions. In this context, ADAM17 over-activity shifts IL-6 signaling balance towards trans-signaling, contributing to vascular inflammation [45]. It is important to highlight that the activity of ADAM17 only endogenous inhibitor, TIMP1, is reduced in diabetes [30–32].

In 1997 Bhagat and Vallance described that instillation of IL-6 in healthy volunteers during 1 h had no effect of its own on endothelial function but, when combined with TNFα and IL-1β, produced long-lasting impairment of endothelium-dependent relaxation [54]. It was demonstrated that, although IL-6 cannot act as a vasoconstrictor per se, it promotes an increase in phenylephrine-induced vasoconstriction in diabetic animals, suggesting this adipokine might be involved in the increased risk of hypertension development observed in diabetes [55]. Considering that ADAM17 expression and activity can be enhanced by angiotensin II [29], there is clearly and correlation between IL-6, hypertension and diabetes. IL-6 is considered an independent predictor for peripheral arterial disease and its genetic polymorphism is implicated in increasing susceptibility of this clinical manifestation among type 2 diabetic patients [50].

This adipokine also increases the production of C-reactive protein and TNFα by liver. Moreover, it also presents a positive feedback loop with intimal cells and macrophages to increase its own production [50]. IL-6 is related to EPC impaired function, which also favors vascular dysfunction [56] once it compromises endothelial repair. IL-6 is a stimulator of matrix metalloproteinase, contributing to vascular remodeling [41, 57].

12.2.4 Leptin

Leptin was firstly described in the classic paper by Friedmand and colleagues [58]. It is considered as an adipose-tissue specific adipokine which production is positively correlated to body fat mass [59, 60]. Leptin can cross blood-brain barrier and, in hypothalamus, decrease appetite and increase energy expenditure [61]. It is important to highlight that during obesity, although leptin levels are increased, its central anorectic action is imbalance while other activities are maintained, a phenomena known as selective resistance [61, 62].

Blood vessels express leptin receptors (named Ob-R) and its activation is considered to be proatherogenic, prothrombotic and angiogenic [59, 61, 63]. In endothelial cells, leptin impairs NO-dependent vasodilation and increases endothelin [63, 64]. Leptin can also augment oxidative stress due to increase in NADPH oxidase expression and activity [65, 66] which, in turn, contribute do decrease in NO [51].This adipokine also promote VSMC proliferation and migration, contributing to atherosclerosis and vascular remodeling. In diabetic patients, leptin was considered a determinant factor of intima-media thickness [67].

It was described that leptin increases the expression of angiotensin II type-1 receptor (AT1R) in smooth muscle cells [68]. This contributes to direct deleterious effects on vascular function and hypertension. Also, considering that angiotensin II can increase ADAM17 expression and activity [29], leptin can potentiate proinflammatory cascades mediated by ADAM17, such as those dependent of TNFα and IL-6. Additionally, angiotensin II increases leptin synthesis, creating a self-perpetuating cycle of oxidative stress and vascular dysfunction [61].

Although diabetes per se does not affect plasma leptin levels [69], they were are increase in obese diabetic individuals when compared to non-obese diabetic [69, 70]. Also, it was increased in hypertensive ones when compared to normotensive [69]. Interestingly, Morioka and colleagues (2014) suggested that leptin exerts vasodilator and positive endothelial effects in overweight diabetic patients. This effect is attributed to the release of NO, EDHF and/or prostacyclin by endothelium. These results are contradictory and can be attributed to the degree of obesity and age in the study. In fact, the patients were not very hyper lectinemic. This leads to the hypothesis that selective leptin resistance may not be limited to central nervous systems actions in controlling apatite and energy expenditure but may also involve hemodynamic effects of leptin [70, 71]. It was observed that in obese mice deficient in leptin (ob/ob mice), endothelial dysfunction was reversed by leptin repletion [72].

Leptin favors the migration on monocytes through endothelial layer not only by increasing the expression of adhesion molecules such as VCAM-1, ICAM-1 and E-selectin [63] but also indirectly, by increasing the secretion of proinflammatory substances including TNFα, IL-6 and MCP1 9 [61, 73]. Importantly, leptin can potentiate thrombus formation due to enhancement of platelets activation and aggregation and PAI-1 expression [64, 74], which is an important feature in atherosclerosis and contribute to the evolution of subclinical cases to stroke or acute myocardial infarction.

12.3 Conclusion

In conclusion, it is a consensus nowadays that adipose tissue present important secretory functions, acting like an endocrine gland. In the majority of cases, obesity and excess adiposity are involved with a proinflammatory profile of secreted adipokines that may compromise vascular function and contribute to increase cardiovascular risk. It is especially important in diabetic patients, a group which is already at an increased risk. These patients should maintain weight control to avoid further macro and microvascular complications.

References

1. Scherer PE (2016) The multifaceted roles of adipose tissue-therapeutic targets for diabetes and beyond: the 2015 banting lecture. Diabetes 65(6):1452–1461. doi:10.2337/db16-0339
2. Mori T, Koyama Y, Maeda N, Nakamura Y et al (2014) Ultrastructural localization of adiponectin protein in vasculature of normal and atherosclerotic mice. Sci Rep 4:4895
3. Blüher M (2014) Adipokines – removing road blocks to obesity and diabetes therapy. Mol Metab 3:230–240. doi:10.1016/j.molmet.2014.01.005
4. Van de Voorde J, Pauwels B, Boydens C, Decaluwé K (2013) Adipocytokines in relation to cardiovascular disease. Metabolism 62(11):1513–1521. doi:10.1016/j.metabol.2013.06.004
5. Freitas Lima LC, Braga VA, do Socorro de França Silva M, Cruz JC et al (2015) Adipokines, diabetes andatherosclerosis: an inflammatory association. Front Physiol 3(6):304. doi:10.3389/fphys.2015.00304
6. Ebrahimi-Mamaeghani M, Mohammadi S, Arefhosseini SR, Fallah P et al (2015) Adiponectin as a potential biomarker of vascular disease. Vasc Health Risk Manag 16(11):55–70. doi:10.2147/VHRM.S48753
7. Esser N, Paquot N, Scheen AJ (2015) Anti-inflammatory agents to treat or prevent type 2 diabetes, metabolic syndrome and cardiovascular disease. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 24(3):283–307
8. Galic S, Oakhill JS, Steinberg GR (2010) Adipose tissue as an endocrine organ. Mol Cell Endocrinol 316:129–139
9. Nakamura K, Fuster JJ, Walsh K (2014) Adipokines: a link between obesity and cardiovascular disease. J Cardiol 63(4):250–259. doi:10.1016/j.jjcc.2013.11.006
10. Lastra G, Manrique C (2015) Perivascular adipose tissue, inflammation and insulin resistance: link to vascular dysfunction and cardiovascular disease. Horm Mol Biol Clin Invest 22(1):19–26. doi:10.1515/hmbci-2015-0010
11. Yudkin JS, Eringa E, Stehouwer CD (2005) "Vasocrine" signalling from perivascular fat: a mechanism linking insulin resistance to vascular disease. Lancet 365(9473):1817–1820
12. Villacorta L, Chang L (2015) The role of perivascular adipose tissue invasoconstriction, arterial stiffness, and aneurysm. Horm Mol Biol Clin Invest 21(2):137–147. doi:10.1515/hmbci-2014-0048
13. Carbone F, Mach F, Montecucco F (2015) The role of adipocytokines in atherogenesis and atheroprogression. Curr Drug Targets 16:295–320
14. Julia C, Czernichow S, Charnaux N, Ahluwalia N et al (2014) Relationships between adipokines, biomarkers of endothelial function and inflammation and risk of type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 105(2):231–238. doi:10.1016/j.diabres.2014.05.001
15. Ronti T, Lupattelli G, Mannarino E (2006) The endocrine function of adipose tissue: an update. Clin Endocrinol 64(4):355–365
16. Yamauchi T, Kamon J, Ito Y, Tsuchida A et al (2003) Cloning of adiponectin receptors that mediate antidiabetic metabolic effects. Nature 423:6941. doi:10.1038/nature01705

17. Scheid MP, Sweeney G (2014) The role of adiponectin signaling in metabolic syndrome and cancer. Rev Endocr Metab Disord 15:157–167. doi:10.1007/s11154-013-9265-5
18. Yamauchi T, Nio Y, Maki T, Kobayashi M et al (2007) Targeted disruption of AdipoR1 and AdipoR2 causes abrogation of adiponectin binding and metabolic actions. Nat Med 13:332–339. doi:10.1038/nm1557
19. Deng G, Long Y, Yu YR et al (2010) Adiponectin directly improves endothelial dysfunction in obese rats through the AMPK-eNOS pathway. Int J Obes 34:165–171
20. Jang C, Inder WJ, Obeyesekere VR, Alford FP (2008) Adiponectin, skeletal muscle adiponectin receptor expression and insulin resistance following dexamethasone. Clin Endocrinol 69:745–750. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2265.2008.03242.x
21. Margaritis M, Antonopoulos AS, Digby J et al (2013) Interactions between vascular wall and perivascular adipose tissue reveal novel roles for adiponectin in the regulation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase function in human vessels. Circulation 127(22):2209–2221
22. Huang PH, Chen JS, Tsai HY, Chen YH et al (2011) Globular adiponectin improves high glucose-suppressed endothelial progenitor cell function through endothelial nitric oxide synthase dependent mechanisms. J Mol Cell Cardiol 51:109–119. doi:10.1016/j.yjmcc.2011.03.008
23. Issan Y, Hochhauser E, Kornowski R, Leshem-Lev D et al (2012) Endothelial progenitor cell function inversely correlates with long-term glucose control in diabetic patients: association with the attenuation of the hemeoxygenase-adiponectin axis. Can J Cardiol 28:728–736. doi:10.1016/j.cjca.2012.01.013
24. Fisman EZ, Tenenbaum A (2014) Adiponectin: a manifold therapeutic target for metabolic syndrome, diabetes, and coronary disease? Cardiovasc Diabetologia 13:103. doi:10.1186/1475-2840-13-103
25. Ouchi N, Kihara S, Arita Y, Okamoto Y et al (2000) Adiponectin, an adipocyte-derived plasma protein, inhibits endothelial NF-kappaB signaling through a cAMP-dependent pathway. Circulation 102(11):1296–1301
26. Abdel-Hamid AA, Firgany A-D (2016) Favorable outcomes of hydroxychloroquine in insulin resistance may be accomplished by adjustment of the endothelial dysfunction as well as the skewed balance of adipokines. Acta Histochem 118(6):560–573. doi:10.1016/j.acthis.2016.06.002
27. Jadoon KA, Ratcliffe SH, Barrett DA, Thomas EL et al (2016) Efficacy and safety of cannabidiol and tetrahydrocannabivarin on glycemic and lipid parameters in patients with type 2 diabetes: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel group pilot study. Diabetes Care 39(10):1777–1786. doi:10.2337/dc16-0650
28. Mallat Z, Tedgui A (2007) Cytokines as regulators of atherosclerosis in murine models. Curr Drug Targets 8(12):1264–1272
29. Xu J, Mukerjee S, Silva-Alves CR, Carvalho-Galvão A et al (2016) A disintegrin and metalloprotease 17 in the cardiovascular and central nervous systems. Front Physiol 18(7):469
30. Chavey C, Mari B, Monthouel MN, Bonnafous S et al (2003) Matrix metalloproteinases are differentially expressed in adipose tissue during obesity and modulate adipocyte differentiation. J Biol Chem 278:11888–11896. doi:10.1074/jbc.M209196200
31. Cardellini M, Menghini R, Luzi A, Davato F et al (2011) Decreased IRS2 and TIMP3 expression in monocytes from offspring of type 2 diabetic patients is correlated with insulin resistance and increased intima-media thickness. Diabetes 60:3265–3270. doi:10.2337/db11-0162
32. Menghini R, Fiorentino L, Casagrande V, Lauro R et al (2013) The role of ADAM-17 in metabolic inflammation. Atherosclerosis 228:12–17. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2013.01.024
33. Kumada M, Kihara S, Ouchi N, Kobayashi Het al. (2004) Adiponectin specifically increased tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1 through interleukin-10 expression in human macrophages. Circulation 109:2046–2049. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000127953.98131.ED
34. Steyers CM 3rd, Miller FJ Jr (2014) Endothelial dysfunction in chronic inflammatory diseases. Int J Mol Sci 15(7):11324–11349. doi:10.3390/ijms150711324
35. Marcos-Ramiro B, García-Weber D, Millán J (2014) TNF-induced endothelial barrier disruption: beyond actin and Rho. Thromb Haemost 112:1088–1102. doi:10.1160/TH14-04-0299

36. Ziccardi P, Nappo F, Giugliano G, Esposito K et al (2002) Reduction of inflammatory cytokine concentrations and improvement of endothelial functions in obese women after weight loss over one year. Circulation 105(7):804–809
37. Tatsch E, De Carvalho JA, Hausen BS, Bollick YS et al (2015) Oxidative DNA damage is associated with inflammatory response, insulin resistance and microvascular complications in type 2 diabetes. Mutat Res 782:17–22. doi:10.1016/j.mrfmmm.2015.10.003
38. Du G, Song Y, Zhang T, Ma Let al. (2014) Simvastatin attenuates TNFα-induced apoptosis in endothelial progenitor cells via the upregulation of SIRT1. Int J Mol Med 34:177–182. doi:10.3892/ijmm.2014.1740
39. Krysiak R, Żmuda W, Okopień B (2014) The effect of short-term simvastatin treatment on plasma adipokine levels in patients with isolated hypercholesterolemia: a preliminary report. Pharmacol Rep 66:880–884. doi:10.1016/j.pharep.2014.05.012
40. Skurk T, Alberti-Hube C, Herder C, Hauner H (2007) Relationship between adipocyte size and adipokine expression and secretion. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 92:1023–1033. doi:10.1210/jc.2006-1055
41. Schuett H, Luchtefeld M, Grothusen C, Grote K et al (2009) How much is too much? Interleukin-6 and its signalling in atherosclerosis. Thromb Haemost 102:215–222. doi:10.1160/th09-05-0297
42. Libby P (2002) Inflammation in atherosclerosis. Nature 420:868–874. doi:10.1038/nature01323
43. Matthews V, Schuster B, Schütze S, Bussmeyer I et al (2003) Cellular cholesterol depletion triggers shedding of the human interleukin-6 receptor by ADAM10 and ADAM17 (TACE). J Biol Chem 278:38829–38839. doi:10.1074/jbc.M210584200
44. Scheller J, Chalaris A, Schmidt-Arras D, Rose-John S (2011) The pro- and anti-inflammatory properties of the cytokine interleukin-6. Biochim Biophys Acta, Mol Cell Res 1813:878–888. doi:10.1016/j.bbamcr.2011.01.034
45. Qu D, Liu J, Lau CW, Huang Y (2014) IL-6 in diabetes and cardiovascular complications. Br J Pharmacol 171(15):3595–3603. doi:10.1111/bph.12713
46. Speck N, Brandsch C, Schmidt N, Yazdekhasti N et al (2015) The antiatherogenic effect of fish oil in male mice is associated with a diminished release of endothelial ADAM17 and ADAM10 substrates. J Nutr 145:1218–1226. doi:10.3945/jn.115.211375
47. Brasier AR (2010) The nuclear factor-kappaB-interleukin-6 signalling pathway mediating vascular inflammation. Cardiovasc Res 86(2):211–218. doi:10.1093/cvr/cvq076
48. Zhang X, Ma L, Peng F, Wu Y et al (2011) The endothelial dysfunction in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus is associated with IL-6gene promoter polymorphism in Chinese population. Endocrine 40(1):124–129. doi:10.1007/s12020-011-9442-9
49. Chen Q, Fisher DT, Clancy KA, Gauguet JMM et al (2006) Fever-range thermal stress promotes lymphocyte trafficking across high endothelial venules via an interleukin 6 trans-signaling mechanism. Nat Immunol 7:1299–1308. doi:10.1038/ni1406
50. Girn HR, Orsi NM, Homer-Vanniasinkam S (2007) An overview of cytokine interactions in atherosclerosis and implications for peripheral arterial disease. Vasc Med 12(4):299–309
51. Balarini CM, Leal MA, Gomes IB, Pereira TM et al (2013) Sildenafil restores endothelial function in the apolipoprotein E knockout mouse. J Transl Med 11:3. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-11-3
52. Cotter MA, Gibson TM, Nangle MR, Cameron NE (2010) Effects of interleukin-6treatment on neurovascular function, nerve perfusion and vascular endothelium in diabetic rats. Diabetes Obes Metab 12(8):689–699. doi:10.1111/j.1463-1326.2010.01221.x
53. Lowe G, Woodward M, Hillis G, Rumley A et al (2014) Circulating inflammatory markers and the risk of vascular complications and mortality in people with type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease or risk factors: the ADVANCE study. Diabetes 63(3):1115–1123. doi:10.2337/db12-1625
54. Bhagat K, Vallance P (1997) Inflammatory cytokines impair endothelium-dependent dilatation in human veins in vivo. Circulation 96(9):3042–3047
55. Tang WB, Zhou YQ, Zhao T, Shan JL et al (2011) Effect of interleukin-6 (IL-6) on the vascular smooth muscle contraction in abdominal aorta of rats with streptozotocin-induced diabetes. Chin J Phys 54(5):318–323

56. Herbrig K, Haensel S, Oelschlaegel U, Pistrosch F et al (2006) Endothelial dysfunction in patients with rheumatoid arthritis is associated with a reduced number and impaired function of endothelial progenitor cells. Ann Rheum Dis 65:157–163. doi:10.1136/ard.2005.035378
57. Watanabe N, Ikeda U (2004) Matrix metalloproteinases and atherosclerosis. Curr Atheroscler Rep 65:112–120. doi:10.1007/s11883-004-0099-1
58. Zhang Y, Proenca R, Maffei M, Barone M et al (1994) Positional cloning of the mouse obese gene and its human homologue. Nature 372:425–432. doi:10.1038/372425a0
59. Scotece M, Conde J, Gómez R, López V et al (2012) Role of adipokines in atherosclerosis: interferences with cardiovascular complications in rheumatic diseases. Mediat Inflamm 2012:125458. doi:10.1155/2012/125458
60. Amitani M, Asakawa A, Amitani H, Inui A (2013) The role of leptin in the control of insulin-glucose axis. Front Neurosci 7:51. doi:10.3389/fnins.2013.00051
61. Koh KK, Park SM, Quon MJ (2012) Leptin and cardiovascular diseases: response to therapeutic interventions. Circulation 117:3238–3249. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.741645
62. Mark AL, Correia MLG, Rahmouni K, Haynes WG (2002) Selective leptin resistance: a new concept in leptin physiology with cardiovascular implications. J Hypertens 20:1245–1250. doi:10.1097/00004872-200207000-00001
63. Adya R, Tan BK, Randeva HS (2015) Differential effects of leptin and adiponectin in endothelial angiogenesis. J Diabetes Res 2015:1–12. doi:10.1155/2015/648239
64. Husain K (2015) Inflammation, oxidative stress and renin angiotensin system in atherosclerosis. World J Biol Chem 6:209. doi:10.4331/wjbc.v6.i3.209
65. Dong F, Zhang X, Ren J (2006) Leptin regulates cardiomyocyte contractile function through endothelin-1 receptor-NADPH oxidase pathway. Hypertension 47:222–229. doi:10.1161/01.HYP.0000198555.51645.f1
66. Schroeter MR, Stein S, Heida NM, Leifheit-Nestler M et al (2012) Leptin promotes the mobilization of vascular progenitor cells and neovascularization by NOX2-mediated activation of MMP9. Cardiovasc Res 93:170–180. doi:10.1093/cvr/cvr275
67. Yamazaki Y, Emoto M, Morioka T, Kawano N et al (2013) Clinical impact of the leptin to soluble leptin receptor ratio on subclinical carotid atherosclerosis in patients with type 2 diabetes. J Atheroscler Thromb 20(2):186–194
68. Zeidan A, Purdham DM, Rajapurohitam V, Javadov S (2005) Leptin induces vascular smooth muscle cell hypertrophy through angiotensin II- and endothelin-1-dependent mechanisms and mediates stretch-induced hypertrophy. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 315:1075–1084. doi:10.1124/jpet.105.091561
69. Sari R, Balci MK, Apaydin C (2010) The relationship between plasma leptin levels andchronic complication in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Metab Syndr Relat Disord 8(6):499–503. doi:10.1089/met.2009.0127
70. Morioka T, Emoto M, Yamazaki Y, Kawano N et al (2014) Leptin is associated with vascular endothelial function in overweight patients with type 2 diabetes. Cardiovasc Diabetol 13:10. doi:10.1186/1475-2840-13-10
71. Martin SS, Qasim A, Reilly MP (2008) Leptin resistance: a possible interface of inflammation and metabolism in obesity-related cardiovascular disease. J Am Coll Cardiol 52(15):1201–1210. doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2008.05.060
72. Winters B, Mo Z, Brooks-Asplund E, Kim S et al (2000) Reduction of obesity, as induced by leptin, reverses endothelial dysfunction in obese (Lep(ob)) mice. J Appl Physiol 89:2382–2390
73. Yamagishi SI, Edelstein D, Du XL, Kaneda Y et al (2001) Leptin induces mitochondrial superoxide production and monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 expression in aortic endothelial cells by increasing fatty acid oxidation via protein kinase A. J Biol Chem 276:25096–25100. doi:10.1074/jbc.M007383200
74. Singh P, Peterson TE, Barber KR, Kuniyoshi FS et al (2010) Leptin upregulates the expression of plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in human vascular endothelial cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 392:47–52. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2009.12.158

Chapter 13
G-Proteins in Vascular Complications of Diabetes

Madhu B. Anand-Srivastava

Abstract Vascular complications including impaired contractility and increased cell proliferation are the most common complications associated with diabetes, and chronic hyperglycemia appears to be an important contributing factor in this process. However, the precise mechanism(s) responsible for hyperglycemia-induced vascular dysfunction remains poorly characterized. Guanine nucleotide regulatory proteins (G-proteins) play a key role in the regulation of various signal transduction systems including adenylyl cyclase/cAMP and phospholipase C (PLC)/phosphatidyl inositol turnover (PI) which are implicated in the regulation of a variety of vascular functions including cell proliferation, hypertrophy, vascular tone and reactivity and the aberration of these pathways contribute to vascular complications in diabetes. The levels of inhibitory G-proteins (Giα-2 and Giα-3) are decreased in several tissues from streptozotocin diabetic rats and diabetic subjects. A relationship between the development of diabetes and Giα protein expression is also shown and suggests a role of decreased levels of Giα proteins in the pathogenesis of diabetes. In addition, exposure of aorta as well as VSMC with high glucose that simulate diabetic state also decreased the levels of Giα-2 and Giα-3 proteins. A correlation between the levels of glucose (in vivo and in vitro) and decreased expression of Giα proteins exists and suggests that hyperglycemia may be a contributing factor in diabetes-induced decreased expression of Giα proteins. The decreased levels of Giα proteins and associated adenylyl cyclase signaling in diabetes/hyperglycemia are attributed to the enhanced levels of vasoactive peptides. In addition, hyperglycemia-induced enhanced nitroxidative stress also contributes to the decreased expression of Giα proteins induced by high glucose. Furthermore, the basal adenylyl cyclase activity and cAMP levels are decreased in VSMC exposed to high glucose. On the other hand, Gqα proteins and the downstream molecules PKC and DAG are upregulated in different tissues from STZ-induced diabetic rats. In addition, VSMC exposed to high glucose also have enhanced expression of Gq/11α, PLCβ-1 and PLCβ-2 proteins. The enhanced levels of vasoactive peptides induced by

M.B. Anand-Srivastava, Ph.D. (✉)
Department of Pharmacology and Physiology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Montreal, C.P. 6128, Succ. Centre-ville, Montréal, Québec H3C 3J7, Canada
e-mail: madhu.anand-srivastava@umontreal.ca

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_13

hyperglycemia through oxidative stress, c-Src, growth factor receptor activation and MAP kinase signaling contribute to the enhanced expression of Gqα, PLCβ proteins in VSMC. The enhanced expression of Gqα and PLCβ has been shown to contribute to VSMC hypertrophy. It is thus suggested that the decreased levels of cAMP, Giα proteins and as well as overexpression of Gqα and PLCβ may be the contributing factors responsible for the vascular complications of diabetes/hyperglycemia. This review briefly summarizes some of the key studies on the modulation of G protein expression involving oxidative stress, growth factor receptor activation and associated signaling pathways in diabetes/hyperglycemia in VSMC and their potential role in the development of vascular complications observed in diabetes.

Keywords G-proteins • Hyperglycemia • Diabetes • Signalling pathway • Vascular disease • Vascular smooth muscle • Oxidative stress

13.1 Introduction

Chronic hyperglycemia is an important contributing factor in impaired contractility and cell proliferation leading to various cardiovascular complications associated with diabetes [1] and [2]. However, the precise mechanism(s) responsible for hyperglycemia-induced vascular dysfunction remains poorly characterized. Guanine nucleotide regulatory proteins (G proteins) play an important role in the regulation of vascular tone, and aberrations in these mechanisms may contribute to vascular complications in hyperglycemia/diabetes.

Guanine nucleotide regulatory proteins (G-proteins) are a family of guanosine triphosphate (GTP) binding proteins that play a key regulatory role as transducers in a variety of signal transduction system. These include adenylyl cyclase/cAMP system [3] the receptor-mediated activation of phospholipase C and A2 [4, 5] and a number of hormone and neurotransmitter-regulated ionic cannels [6, 7] G proteins are heterotrimeric proteins composed of three distinct subunits; α (alpha), β (beta) and γ (gamma) subunits [8]. The α-subunits bind and hydrolyse GTP and confers specificity in receptor and effector interactions [8]. The GDP bound form of α binds tightly to βγ and is inactive, whereas the GTP bound form of α dissociates from βγ and serves as a regulator of effector proteins. All α-subunits possess intrinsic GTPase activity and hydrolyse the terminal phosphate of bound GTP to yield bound GDP and free inorganic phosphate (Pi). Upon hormone binding and receptor activation, the receptor interacts with the heterotrimeric protein to promote a conformational change and dissociation of bound GDP from the guanine nucleotide binding site. GDP is released and replaced by GTP. Binding of GTP to α-subunit induces a conformational change and promotes the dissociation of hormone receptor complex (HR) and the holo G protein into α and βγ. Both α-GDP and βγ subunits can interact with effectors. This activation cycle is terminated by intrinsic GTPase activity of α-subunit. The GDP-bound form of α -subunit has high affinity for βγ and then

reassociates with the βγ dimmer to form the heterotrimer in the basal resting state. The family of G-protein α-subunits can be subclassified according to functional or structural relationship. More than 20 mammalian Gα gene products and several alternatively spliced isoforms have been identified. These can be divided into four major subfamilies according to amino acid homology and are represented by Gsα, Giα,Gqα/α11 and α 12/α13. The G proteins Gs and Giα are implicated in the regulation of adenylyl cyclase/cAMP signal transduction system whereas Gqα, G11α are implicated in the regulation of phosphatidylinositide signaling.

The hormone-sensitive adenylyl cyclase system is composed of three components: the receptor, the catalytic subunit, and G-proteins – stimulatory (Gs) and inhibitory (Gi). Molecular cloning has revealed four different forms of Gsα having molecular weights of 45, 45, 52 kD resulting from the different splicing of one gene [9–11]. Gsα is positively coupled to adenylyl cyclase and mediates the stimulatory responses of hormones on adenylyl cyclase [12, 13]. The Gs-mediated activation of adenylyl cyclase results in the increase formation of cAMP. cAMP activates cAMP-dependent protein kinase A that induces the phosphorylation of contractile filaments, sarcolemmal and sarcoplasmic proteins, and regulates intracellular calcium homeostasis [14]. In addition, Gsα was also shown to open the Ca^{2+} channels directly by cAMP-independent mechanism [15]. In contrast, Giα protein is associated with adenylyl cyclase inhibition [12, 13]. Three distinct forms of Giα, namely, Giα-1, Giα-2, and Giα-3 have been cloned and encoded by three distinct genes [16–18]. All three forms of Giα; Giα 1–3 have been shown to be implicated in adenylyl cyclase inhibition [19] and activation of atrial Ach-K^+ channels [20]. Both the Gα and Gβγ dimer mediate G-protein signaling. Five different β subunits of 35–36 kDa and 12 γ subunits of 8–10 kDa have been identified by molecular cloning. The βγdimer is tightly associated with GDP bound chain and facilitate interaction of G-protein with a receptor molecule. The effectors regulated by Gβγ include K^+ channels, phospholipase C-β, and adenylyl cyclase [21–23]. Like α-subunit the γ-subunit is subject to a cascade of posttranscriptional modification including isoprenylation and myristoylation that contributes to βγ membrane association and the interaction of the subunits [24].

G-protein α-subunits also possess specific residues that can be covalently modified by bacterial toxins. Cholera toxin catalyzes the transfer of ADP-ribose moiety of NAD to a specific arginine residue in certain α-subunits, whereas pertussis toxin ADP-ribosylates those α-subunits that contain a specific cysteine residue near to carboxy terminus. Modification of α-subunit by cholera toxin persistently activates these protein by inhibiting their GTPase activity, whereas pertussis toxin inactivesGiα protein and thereby results in the uncoupling of receptor from the effector. G protein α-subunits are regulated by covalent modifications by fatty acids myristate and palmitate. These lipid modifications serve to anchor the subunits to the membrane and increase the interaction with other protein and also increase the affinity of α subunit for βγ. In this regard, the myristoylation of Giα is required for adenylyl cyclase inhibition in cell free assay [25].

13.2 G Proteins and Adenylyl Cyclase Signaling in Diabetes

Several abnormalities in G-proteins expression and adenylyl cyclase activity has been shown in various pathophysiological conditions including diabetes [26, 27]. The decreased expression of Giα proteins has been reported in hepatocytes from human diabetics and STZ-diabetic rats [26, 27], whereas an increase in the levels and functions of Giα was shown in diabetic adipocytes from a genetic model of diabetes [28] Livingstone et al. [29] have shown a decreased expression of Giα proteins in platelets from diabetic subjects as compared to non-diabetic subjects. In addition, diabetic retina has been shown to exhibit decreased levels and functions of Giα [30]. Hattori et al. [31] have also reported a similar decrease in Gi protein in aorta from long-term diabetic rats, however, these investigators did not examine adenylyl cyclase Gi-protein signaling in their studies. However, Weber and McLeod [32]were unable to observe any changes in the levels of Giα proteins in aorta or caudal artery from 12 to 14 week-STZ-diabetic rats as compared to control rats. Further support and involvement of Giα-2 protein in pathogenesis of diabetes has been provided by the studies showing that the overexpression of constitutively activated Giα-2 ameliorates STZ-induced diabetes in rats [33]. In addition, a complete knockout of the Giα-2 gene that has been reported to produce a metabolic state resembling type II diabetes suggests the relationship between the decreased levels of Giα protein and diabetes [34]. However, Hashim et al. [35] showed that the aorta from STZ-diabetic rats exhibits decreased expression of Giα-2 and Giα-3 but not of Gsα proteins. An unaltered expression of Gsα in hearts from STZ-induced diabetic rat have also been reported [35, 36]. A relationship between the development of diabetes and Giα protein expression was also demonstrated [35]. The rats treated with STZ showed enhanced blood glucose levels within 2 days after injection with a concurrent decrease in the levels of Giα proteins, suggesting that the decrease in the levels of Giα proteins is associated with the development of diabetes. Subsequent increase in the levels of blood glucose through day 5 resulted in further decrease in the levels of Giα proteins suggesting a close relationship between decreased levels of Giα proteins and severity of diabetes [35]. The decreased levels of Giα proteins were reflected in decreased Gi functions whereasGsα–mediated stimulatory effects of hormones on adenylyl cyclase were augmented in STZ-aorta as compared to control aorta resulting in an enhanced levels of cAMP, whereas the basal cAMP levels were reduced in diabetic aorta [35].

13.3 G Proteins and Adenylyl Cyclase Signaling in Hyperglycemia

Furthermore, aorta as well as A10 VSMC exposed to high glucose (26 mM) that simulate diabetic state also exhibited decreased levels of Giα-2 and Giα-3 proteins, whereas the levels of Gsα were not altered [37]. A correlation between the levels of

glucose (in vivo and in vitro) and decreased expression of Giα proteins was also reported and suggests that hyperglycemia may be a contributing factor in diabetes-induced decreased expression of Giα proteins [37].In addition, aortic VSMC from STZ-diabetic rats alsoshowed decreased expression of Giα proteins [38], suggesting that aortic VSMC cultured from STZ-diabetic rats retained the diabetic phenotype.

Hyperglycemia was also shown to stimulate adenylyl cyclase activity in bovine aortic endothelial cells which causes an inhibition of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase and thereby results in decreased levels of NADPH that may be responsible for hyperglycemia-induced apoptosis [39]. In addition, an increased stimulation of cAMP levels by OP-1206, alpha CD, an analog of prostaglandin E1 (PGE1), was reported in sciatic nerve from STZ-diabetic rats that were shown to increase Na^+/K^+ ATPase activity [40]. In support of these studies, Hashim et al. [37]reported an increased stimulation of adenylyl cyclase activity by isoproterenol and glucagon in A10 vascular smooth muscle cells exposed to high glucose (26 mM) as compared to the cells exposed to normal glucose (5.5 mM). These enhanced stimulations were attributed to the decreased expression of Giα-2 and Giα-3 levels and not to increased levels of Gsα proteins, because the levels of Gsα proteins were not altered in hyperglycemic cells. Taken together, it may be suggested that hyperglycemia may be a contributing factor in diabetes-induced decreased expression of Giα proteins. However, Mancusi et al. [41]were unable to show any changes in Gi protein expression in human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVEC) exposed to high glucose for 15 days.

High glucose-induced decreased expression of Giα proteins was also reflected in decreased Gi functions [42]because angiotensin II (Ang II), oxotremorine (Oxo) and C-$ANP_{4–23}$ (a ring deleted peptide of ANP)-mediated inhibitionswere almost completely abolished in cells exposed to high glucose [43–45]. In addition, hyperglycemia-induced down-regulation of, vascular NPR-C, AT1 and arginine-vasopressin (AVP) receptors may also be responsible for a complete attenuation of inhibitory responses on adenylyl cyclase. In this context, acute hyperglycemia induced by STZ or alloxan has been shown to decrease the levels of vascular NPR-C, AT1 and arginine-vasopressin (AVP) receptors [46, 47]. Hyperglycemia has also been shown to impair voltage gated K^+ channel current in rat small coronary VSMC [48]. Since Giα proteins are implicated in the activation of K^+ channels, it may be possible that the impairment of K^+ channel activity may be attributed to the decreased levels of Giα protein induced by high glucose. On the other hand, basal adenylyl cyclase activity was significantly decreased in A10 VSMC or aorta exposed to high glucose [37]. Since decreased cAMP levels have been shown to augment cell proliferation [49], it may be possible that the decreased basal adenylyl cyclase activity and thereby decreased cAMP levels induced by high glucose may be a contributing factor in increased cell proliferation observed under hyperglycaemic conditions and diabetes [50].

13.4 Oxidative/Nitrosative Stress and G- Protein-Adenylyl Cyclase Signaling in Diabetes and Hyperglycemia

Increased oxidative stress has been shown to be an important contributing factor in the development of micro- and macrovascular complications of diabetes, which include nephropathy, retinopathy, and neuropathy as well as endothelial and vascular smooth muscle dysfunction [51–53]. Enhanced oxidative stress induced by hyperglycemia has also been reported in cultured VSMC and different tissues from STZ-diabetic rats [38, 51–53]. In addition, the contribution of enhanced production of superoxide anion (O_2^-) in the decreased expression of Giα proteins has also been reported in aortic VSMC from STZ-diabetic rats and A10 cells exposed to high glucose [38]. Antioxidants such as α-tocopherol, NAC; scavengers of O_2^- and DPI, an inhibitor of NADPH oxidase that were shown to restore the enhanced levels of O_2^- induced by hyperglycemia also restored the hyperglycemia-induced decreased expression of Giα-2 and Giα-3 to control levels [38].These studies suggest the implication of NADPH oxidase/O_2^- in hyperglycemia-evoked decreased expression of Giα proteins. In addition, hyperglycemia-induced decreased expression of Giα proteins was also shown to be attributed to the increased levels of peroxynitrite because scavengers of peroxynitrite; uric acid and MnTBAP restored the hyperglycemia-induced decreased expression of Giα proteins to control levels [38], suggesting a role of nitrosative stress in decreased expression of Giα proteins in hyperglycemia. Further, there is an accumulating evidence that supports the hypothesis that diabetes is associated with increased nitrosative stress and increased peroxynitrite formation in several tissues both in experimental animals and humans [54]. The increased levels of nitrotyrosine, a relatively specific marker of peroxynitrite formation has also been shown in different tissues from STZ-diabetic rats and diabetic subjects [55]. For example, an increased nitrotyrosine plasma levels were shown in type 2 diabetic patients [56] and increased production of iNOs-dependent peroxynitrite was shown in platelets from diabetic individuals [57]. In addition, hyperglycemia has also been reported to induce increased nitrotyrosine formation in the artery well of monkeys [58]. Taken together, it may be possible that the levels of peroxynitrite, formed by the interaction of NO and O_2^- may contribute to hyperglycemia-induced decreased expression of Giα proteins in VSMC.

Thus, we have shown that diabetes/hyperglycemia decreased the expression of Giα proteins and associated adenylyl cyclase signaling which may be attributed to the augmented levels of Ang II that enhance the nitroxidative stress by increasing the levels of O_2^- and $ONOO^-$ (Fig. 13.1). The treatment with antioxidants reversed the hyperglycemia-induced decreased expression of Giα proteins and adenylyl cyclase signaling to control levels. In this regard, the overexpression of constitutively activated Giα-2 has also been shown to improve STZ-induced diabetes in rats [33, 51].Taken together, it may be suggested that antioxidants by augmenting the decreased levels of Giα proteins-induced by high glucose may have beneficial effects in improving the cardiovascular complications of diabetes.

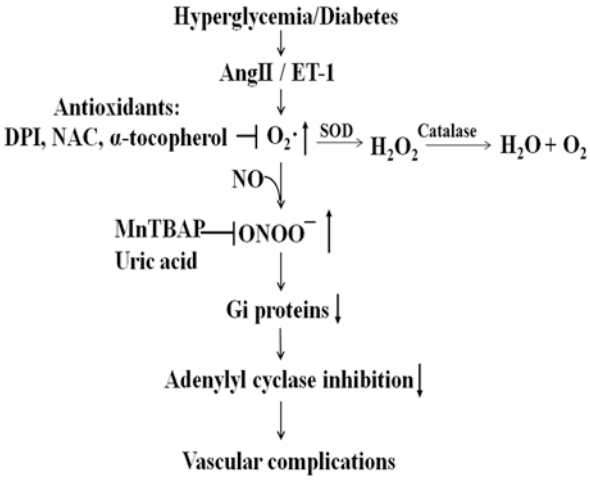


Fig. 13.1 Schematic diagram summarizing the possible mechanisms by which hyperglycemia/diabetes decreases the expression of Giα proteins and adenylyl cyclase signaling. *NO* Nitric Oxide, *ONOO-* Peroxynitrite, *SOD* Superoxide Dismutase

13.5 Gqα Proteins and Phosphatidyl Inositide Signaling in Diabetes/Hyperglycemia

The activation of Gqα by a G-protein coupled receptor (GPCR) stimulates PLCβ which hydrolyzes inositol biphosphates (PIP_2) to produce the second intracellular messengers, inositol triphosphates (IP_3) and diacylglycerol (DAG) [59, 60]. IP_3 stimulates the release of the calcium (Ca^{2+}) from the intracellular stores and DAG activates the protein kinase C (PKC). The release of intracellular calcium activates the calcium channels localized at the cell surface thus allowing the uptake of extracellular calcium inside the cell [61].

Gqα and associated signaling has been shown to play an important role in the regulation of cardiovascular functions. Alterations in the levels of $G_q\alpha$ protein and associated signaling pathways appear to contribute to the impaired cellular functions in several pathological states including diabetes, hyperglycemia, and cardiac hypertrophy [40, 62–65].A genetic ablation of $G_q\alpha$ in mice has been shown to result in a cardiac malformation and craniofacial defects [66],whereas an overstimulation of the G_q pathway in mice was shown in the development of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy [63].The $G_q\alpha$ protein and associated signaling pathway activated by several hormones such as Ang II, endothelin-1 (ET-1), and phenylephrine has also been implicated in the development and progression of cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure [67–71]. Cardiac over expression of $G_q\alpha$ in transgenic mice has also been reported to result in hypertrophy and induction of classic hypertrophy gene expression profile [72]. In addition, the transgenic over expression of a $G_q\alpha$ dominant negative mini gene that resulted in the lack of hypertrophy response to transverse aortic constriction (TAC) [62] further supports the implication of $G_q\alpha$ in hypertrophy. In addition, the $G_q\alpha$ signaling components including IP_3-Ca^{2+} and DAG-PKC have also been shown to play an important role in the development of cardiac hypertrophy in the stroke-prone spontaneously hypertensive rat (SHRSP) [73].

Furthermore, vascular G_q-coupled signaling has also been shown to contribute to the development of cardiac hypertrophy by using transgenic mice with vascular-specific $G_q$nhibitor expression [74]. We also showed the implication of G_q and MAPK/phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling in VSMC hypertrophy induced by vasoactive peptides in A10 VSMC [75] In addition, Ang II-induced VSMC hypertrophy has also been shown to involve Gq signalling [76].

Diabetes-induced alterations in enhanced expression and activity of Gqα, PKC and DAG have been reported in different tissues from STZ-induced diabetic rats as well as in Bio-Breeding (BB) rats [77–81].In addition, high glucose treatment has also been reported to enhance the activity of PKC and DAG in cultured aortic endothelial and vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC) [78, 82, 83]. The aortic VSMC from STZ diabetic rats were shown to exhibit enhanced expression of Gqα and PLCβ1 proteins [64]. Furthermore, Descorbeth and Anand-Srivastava [64] have reported that VSMC exposed to high glucose exhibit enhanced expression of Gq/11α, PLCβ-1 and PLCβ-2 proteins, the upstream signaling molecules of PI turnover and enhanced formation of IP_3 by ET-1 [64]. In addition,an increased expression of $G_q\alpha$ in sciatic nerves [77] and hearts [80, 81] from STZ-diabetic rats was also shown. However, Ceccarelli et al. [84] showed a decreased expression of $G_q\alpha$ in bovine retinal pericites exposed to 25 mmol/l of glucose [84]. In addition, an unaltered or a decreased expression of G_q/11α protein was also shown in gastric VSMCs from 10-week STZ-diabetic rats and a genetic model of non-insulin-dependent diabetes (11–12 months) WBN/Kob diabetic rats [85], respectively. The apparent discrepancies may be attributed to the difference in the cell type used and its origin.

Vasoactive peptides such as Ang II and endothelin-1 (ET-1), which can be synthesized locally in the vasculature, have been implicated in diabetes-associated vascular dysfunctions, including vascular remodeling, hypertrophy, and proliferation of VSMCs [86–91], leading to an impaired relaxation to vasodilators or an exacerbated response to vasoconstrictors. The levels of ET-1 and Ang II that are elevated in plasma from both type 1 and type 2 diabetes and also in experimental models [92–94], as well as in aortic endothelial and smooth muscle cells in the presence of high glucose [95–97], were shown to contribute to the vascular complications of diabetes. In addition, the enhanced expression of G_q/11α and PLC-β proteins in VSMC exposed to high glucose was also shown to be attributed to the enhanced levels of endogenous Ang II and ET-1 [95–97], because losartan, a selective AT_1 receptor antagonist, BQ123 as well as BQ788, ET_A and ET_B receptor antagonists, respectively, completely prevented high glucose-induced enhanced levels of G_q/11α and PLC-β protein in VSMCs and suggests that these effects may be mediated by an autocrine production of Ang II and ET-1.In this regard, the levels of various vasoactive peptides including Ang II and ET-1 which are augmented in diabetes and under hyperglycemic conditions [93–97].The underlying mechanism(s) by which AT_1 and ET_A/AT_B receptor activation by high glucose induces increased expression of Gqα and PLCβ1 proteins and vascular dysfunction involve oxidative stress because Ang II and ET-1 have increase oxidative stress by activating NADPH oxidase, an enzyme responsible for the production of superoxide anion and other reactive oxygen species [98].

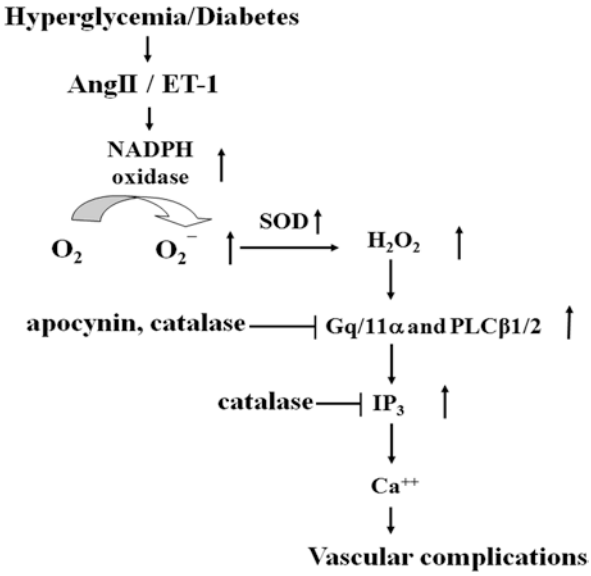


Fig. 13.2 Schematic diagram summarizing the possible mechanisms by which hyperglycemia/diabetes increases the expression of Gq/11α and associated cell signaling

The implication of enhanced oxidative stress in high glucose-induced enhanced activity/protein levels of PKC and DAG in VSMC was demonstrated by the study [99] showing that intraperitoneal injection of the antioxidant α-tocopherol into diabetic animals or the incubation of VSMCs with α-tocopherol prevented the increase in the levels of DAG and PKC due to diabetes and hyperglycemia, respectively [99]. In addition, antioxidants: apocynin, an NADPH oxidase inhibitor, and catalase, a scavenger of hydrogen peroxide but not^{111}Mn-tetrakis(benzoic acid porphyrin) (MnTBAP) and uric acid, scavengers of peroxynitrite restored the hyperglycemia/diabetes-induced enhanced levels of Gq/11α and PLCβ1/2 proteins to control levels [100] further suggest that O_{2-} and H_2O_2 but not peroxynitrite contribute to the enhanced expression of Gq/11α and PLCβ proteins in diabetes/hyperglycemia (Fig. 13.2).

13.6 Growth Factor Receptor Transactivation and Associated Cell Signaling in Gqαand PLC Protein Expression and Vascular Complications in Hyperglycemia

The role of growth factor receptor activation in VSMC hypertrophy and proliferationhas been shown [101, 102]. High glucose has also been reported to induce growth factor receptor activation/phosphorylation [103–106]. Belmadani et al. [107] showed that endothelial and VSMC from mesenteric resistance artery as well as coronary artery from db/db mice exhibited an enhanced phosphorylation of EGF-R. In addition, enhanced levels of PDGFβ-R were also shown in aortic VSMC from

STZ-diabetic rats compared with normal cells [106]. Furthermore, the implication of PDGF-R and EGF-R in high glucose-induced enhanced levels of Gq/11α and PLCβ protein as well as enhanced PLC signaling activated by ET-1 has been shown [64] and suggest that growth factor receptor activation through Gqα and PLCβ1 proteins may also contribute to VSMC hypertrophy in hyperglycemia. In addition, VSMC under hyperglycemic conditions as well as VSMC from diabetic ratsalso exhibit exaggerated cell proliferation compared to control cells [108–110]. The implication of EGF-R and PDGF-R in vascular dysfunction including remodeling, migration and proliferation of VSMC has been reported in diabetes [111–113]. This was further supported by the study showing that the inhibition of growth factor receptors, EGF-R and PDGF-R attenuated the enhanced proliferation of aortic VSMC from STZ-diabetic rats [100].

A role of MAPK and PI3K in protein synthesis and cell proliferation has been well established [42, 114–116]. Hyperglycemia has also been shown to increase the phosphorylation of ERK1/2 and AKT in human VSMC [117] and in VSMC from mesenteric resistance arteries and in A10 VSMC [100, 118] that contributes to vascular dysfunctions [118] and [117] . Campbell et al. [117]have also shown that high glucose-induced increased AKT and ERK1/2 activity was associated with VSMC chemotaxis. In addition, high glucose-induced phosphorylation of ERK1/2 was also shown to result in increased deposition of collagen in mesenteric resistance arteries [118]. In addition, MAPK, and PI3K/AKT are implicated in the hyperproliferation of VSMC from STZ-diabetic rats. The activation of MAPK and PI3K pathway by high glucose has also been shown to enhance the expression of Gqα/PLCβ proteins [119]suggesting that high glucose through Gqα/PLCβ proteins and MAPK/PI3K signaling result in VSMC hypertrophy.

The precise mechanism by which high glucose increased AKT and MAPK activity is yet not known. However, the implication of growth factor receptors in the activation of MAPK and PI3-K/AKT pathways has been shown by several studies [120–122]. Zhang et al. [123] have shown that PDGF-induced cardiac fibroblast and aortic VSMC proliferation was mediated through the activation of ERK1/2 and AKT pathways. In addition,the study showing that high glucose-induced enhanced phosphorylation of AKT and ERK1/2 was restored to control levels by growth factor receptor inhibitors suggests the implication of EGF-R and PDGF-R transactivation in high glucose-induced increased phosphorylation of AKT and ERK1/2. Taken together, it can be suggested that high glucose-induced transactivation of EGF-R and PDGF-R through the activation of AKT and ERK1/2 pathways may be responsible for high glucose-induced increased expression of Gq/11α and PLCβ proteins in VSMC. The enhanced expression of Gqα,PLCβ1 and PKCδ involving oxidative stress, growth factor receptor activation and MAP kinase signaling has been shown to contribute to VSMC hypertrophy in spontaneously hypertenive rats [101, 124, 125]. In addition, Ang II has also been reported to induce VSMC hypertrophy through Gq signaling pathway [76]. Taken together, it may be suggested that the enhanced expression of Gqα. PLCβ as well as PKC in VSMC exposed to high glucose or from diabetic rats may also contribute toVSMC hypertrophy resulting in vascular remodeling.

A role of c-Src has also been shown in high glucose-induced activation of EGF-R and PDGF-R as well as in the enhanced expression of Gq/11α and PLCβ proteins [119], and suggest that c-Src may be an upstream signaling molecule in high glucose-induced EGF-R and PDGF-R transactivation that contributes to the enhanced expression of Gq/11α and PLCβ proteins. In addition, a role of c-Src in ET-1-induced enhanced PLC signaling under hyperglycaemic conditions has also been reported [119].Furthermore, a role of Src kinases in the transactivation of EGF-R and PDGF-R has been shown [126]. In addition,Suzuki et al. [127] have shown that rat mesangial cells exposed to high glucose, exhibited an increased activity of c-Src that is associated with the increased activity of ERK5. In addition, the implication of c-Src in the proliferation of aortic VSMC from STZ-diabetic ratshas also been shown [119]. The fact that the enhanced phosphorylation of EGF-R and PDGF-R in VSMC exposed to high glucose was also attenuated by the inhibitors of c-Src suggests that c-Src through the transactivation of growth factor receptors may contribute to the enhanced cell growth in STZ-diabetic rats. In addition, the mechanism by which high glucose transactivates c-Src and thereby EGF-R and PDGF-R appears to involve oxidative stress because DPI, an antioxidant restored the high glucose-induced enhanced phosphorylation of c-Src to control levels.

Thus, we showed that high glucose transactivates EGF-R and PDGF-R through c-Src, which by activating MAPK and PI3K signaling may be responsible for the high glucose-induced enhanced expression of Gq/11α and PLCβ. The increased expression of Gq/11α and PLCβ results in enhanced production of IP_3, which by increasing the intracellular levels of Ca^{2+} may contribute to the vascular complications observed in diabetes (Fig. 13.3). In addition, the increased expression of Gqα and PLCβ may also contribute to VSMC hypertrophy and hyperproliferation, the key players of vascular remodeling resulting in vascular complications.

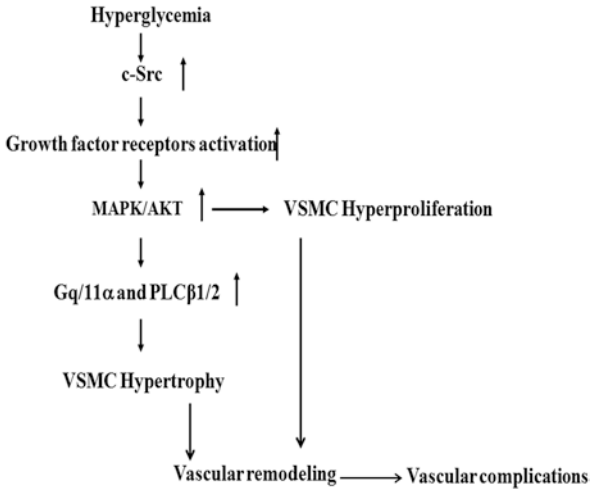


Fig. 13.3 Schematic diagram summarizing the role of C-Src and growth factor receptor activation in hyperglycemia/diabetes-induced increased expression of Gq/11α and associated – cell signaling

13.7 Conclusions

In conclusion, we have discussed the alterations in heterotrimeric G-proteins and associated functions in diabetes/hyperglycemia. We have mainly focused on Giα, Gsα and Gqα proteins which are implicated in the regulation of the adenylyl cyclase/cAMP and PLC/PI turnover, signal transduction systems respectively that play an important role in the regulation of vascular functions, including vascular tone, reactivity, VSMC proliferation and hypertrophy, the key players of vascular remodelling resulting in vascular complications. The levels of Giα-2 and Giα-3 proteins are decreased in several tissues including VSMC and aorta from STZ- induced diabetic rats as well as in VSMC exposed to high glucose., whereas the basal activity of adenylyl cyclase is attenuated resulting in the decreased levels of intracellular cAMP which may contribute to the hyperproliferation and hypertrophy of VSMC as well as to the increased vascular reactivity in diabetes and hyperglycemia (Fig. 13.4). On the other hand, the levels of Gqα/11 and PLCβ are augmented in diabetes and hyperglycemiaresulting in enhanced production of $IP_{3,}$ which by increasing the intracellular levels of Ca^{2+} may contribute to the vascular complications observed in diabetes (Fig. 13.4). In addition, the over expression of Gqα and PLCβ that has been shown to contribute to cardiac hypertrophy may also result in VSMC hypertrophy in diabetes. Taken together, it can be concluded that the alterations in the expression and functions of Giα and Gqα/PLCβ proteins in diabetes/hyperglycemia contribute to the vascular complications which may lead to cardiac failure.

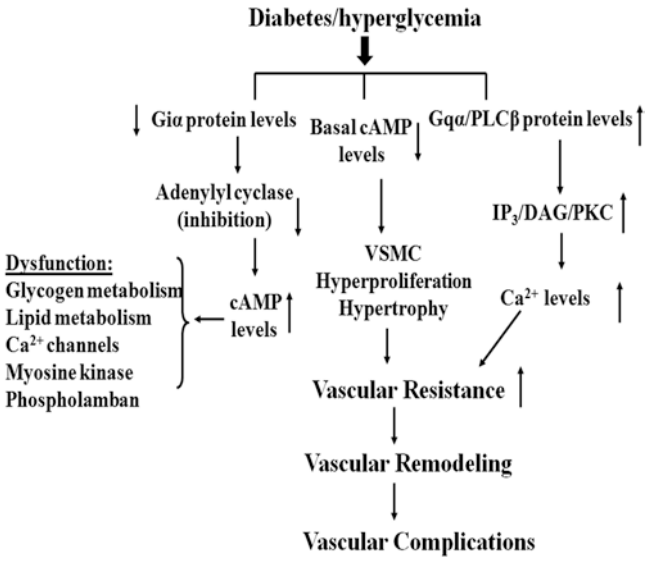


Fig. 13.4 Schematic diagram summarizing the possible mechanisms and role of altered expression of G-proteins in vascular remodeling and resultant vascular complications in diabetes/Hyper glycemia

References

1. Giugliano D, Ceriello A, Paolisso G (1996) Oxidative stress and diabetic vascular complications. Diabetes Care 19(3):257–267
2. Koya D, King GL (1998) Protein kinase C activation and the development of diabetic complications. Diabetes 47(6):859–866
3. Rodbell M, Krans HM, Pohl SL, Birnbaumer L (1971) The glucagon-sensitive adenyl cyclase system in plasma membranes of rat liver. IV. Effects of guanylnucleotides on binding of 125I-glucagon. J Biol Chem 246(6):1872–1876
4. Cockcroft S, Gomperts BD (1985) Role of guanine nucleotide binding protein in the activation of polyphosphoinositide phosphodiesterase. Nature 314(6011):534–536
5. Litosch I, Wallis C, Fain JN (1985) 5-Hydroxytryptamine stimulates inositol phosphate production in a cell-free system from blowfly salivary glands. Evidence for a role of GTP in coupling receptor activation to phosphoinositide breakdown. J Biol Chem 260(9):5464–5471
6. Breitwieser GE, Szabo G (1985) Uncoupling of cardiac muscarinic and beta-adrenergic receptors from ion channels by a guanine nucleotide analogue. Nature 317(6037):538–540
7. Pfaffinger PJ, Martin JM, Hunter DD, Nathanson NM, Hille B (1985) GTP-binding proteins couple cardiac muscarinic receptors to a K channel. Nature 317(6037):536–538
8. Gilman AG (1984) G proteins and dual control of adenylate cyclase. Cell 36(3):577–579. doi:0092-8674(84)90336-2 [pii]
9. Bray P, Carter A, Simons C, Guo V, Puckett C, Kamholz J, Spiegel A, Nirenberg M (1986) Human cDNA clones for four species of G alpha s signal transduction protein. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 83(23):8893–8897
10. Murakami T, Yasuda H (1986) Rat heart cell membranes contain three substrates for cholera toxin-catalyzed ADP-ribosylation and a single substrate for pertussis toxin-catalyzed ADP-ribosylation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 138(3):1355–1361. doi:S0006-291X(86)80432-6 [pii]
11. Robishaw JD, Smigel MD, Gilman AG (1986) Molecular basis for two forms of the G protein that stimulates adenylate cyclase. J Biol Chem 261(21):9587–9590
12. Spiegel AM (1987) Signal transduction by guanine nucleotide binding proteins. Mol Cell Endocrinol 49(1):1–16
13. Stryer L, Bourne HR (1986) G proteins: a family of signal transducers. Annu Rev Cell Biol 2:391–419. doi:10.1146/annurev.cb.02.110186.002135
14. Wankerl M, Schwartz K (1995) Calcium transport proteins in the nonfailing and failing heart: gene expression and function. J Mol Med 73(10):487–496
15. Yatani A, Brown AM (1989) Rapid beta-adrenergic modulation of cardiac calcium channel currents by a fast G protein pathway. Science 245(4913):71–74
16. Itoh H, Kozasa T, Nagata S, Nakamura S, Katada T, Ui M, Iwai S, Ohtsuka E, Kawasaki H, Suzuki K et al (1986) Molecular cloning and sequence determination of cDNAs for alpha subunits of the guanine nucleotide-binding proteins Gs, Gi, and Go from rat brain. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 83(11):3776–3780
17. Itoh H, Toyama R, Kozasa T, Tsukamoto T, Matsuoka M, Kaziro Y (1988) Presence of three distinct molecular species of Gi protein alpha subunit. Structure of rat cDNAs and human genomic DNAs. J Biol Chem 263(14):6656–6664
18. Jones DT, Reed RR (1987) Molecular cloning of five GTP-binding protein cDNA species from rat olfactory neuroepithelium. J Biol Chem 262(29):14241–14249
19. Wong YH, Conklin BR, Bourne HR (1992) Gz-mediated hormonal inhibition of cyclic AMP accumulation. Science 255(5042):339–342
20. Kirsch GE, Yatani A, Codina J, Birnbaumer L, Brown AM (1988) Alpha-subunit of Gk activates atrial K+ channels of chick, rat, and guinea pig. Am J Phys 254(6 Pt 2):H1200–H1205
21. Simon MI, Strathmann MP, Gautam N (1991) Diversity of G proteins in signal transduction. Science 252(5007):802–808

22. Tang WJ, Gilman AG (1991) Type-specific regulation of adenylyl cyclase by G protein beta gamma subunits. Science 254(5037):1500–1503
23. Wickman KD, Iniguez-Lluhl JA, Davenport PA, Taussig R, Krapivinsky GB, Linder ME, Gilman AG, Clapham DE (1994) Recombinant G-protein beta gamma-subunits activate the muscarinic-gated atrial potassium channel. Nature 368(6468):255–257. doi:10.1038/368255a0
24. Wedegaertner PB, Wilson PT, Bourne HR (1995) Lipid modifications of trimeric G proteins. J Biol Chem 270(2):503–506
25. Taussig R, Iniguez-Lluhi JA, Gilman AG (1993) Inhibition of adenylyl cyclase by Gi alpha. Science 261(5118):218–221
26. Bushfield M, Griffiths SL, Murphy GJ, Pyne NJ, Knowler JT, Milligan G, Parker PJ, Mollner S, Houslay MD (1990) Diabetes-induced alterations in the expression, functioning and phosphorylation state of the inhibitory guanine nucleotide regulatory protein Gi-2 in hepatocytes. Biochem J 271(2):365–372
27. Caro JF, Raju MS, Caro M, Lynch CJ, Poulos J, Exton JH, Thakkar JK (1994) Guanine nucleotide binding regulatory proteins in liver from obese humans with and without type II diabetes: evidence for altered "cross-talk" between the insulin receptor and Gi-proteins. J Cell Biochem 54(3):309–319. doi:10.1002/jcb.240540307
28. Strassheim D, Palmer T, Houslay MD (1991) Genetically acquired diabetes: adipocyte guanine nucleotide regulatory protein expression and adenylate cyclase regulation. Biochim Biophys Acta 1096(2):121–126
29. Livingstone C, McLellan AR, McGregor MA, Wilson A, Connell JM, Small M, Milligan G, Paterson KR, Houslay MD (1991) Altered G-protein expression and adenylate cyclase activity in platelets of non-insulin-dependent diabetic (NIDDM) male subjects. Biochim Biophys Acta 1096(2):127–133
30. Hadjiconstantinou M, Qu ZX, Moroi-Fetters SE, Neff NH (1988) Apparent loss of Gi protein activity in the diabetic retina. Eur J Pharmacol 149(1–2):193–194
31. Hattori Y, Matsuda N, Sato A, Watanuki S, Tomioka H, Kawasaki H, Kanno M (2000) Predominant contribution of the G protein-mediated mechanism to NaF-induced vascular contractions in diabetic rats: association with an increased level of G(qalpha) expression. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 292(2):761–768
32. Weber LP, Macleod KM (1997) Influence of streptozotocin diabetes on the alpha-1 adrenoceptor and associated G proteins in rat arteries. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 283(3):1469–1478
33. Zheng XL, Guo J, Wang H, Malbon CC (1998) Expression of constitutively activated Gialpha2 in vivo ameliorates streptozotocin-induced diabetes. J Biol Chem 273(37):23649–23651
34. Moxham CM, Malbon CC (1996) Insulin action impaired by deficiency of the G-protein subunit G ialpha2. Nature 379(6568):840–844. doi:10.1038/379840a0
35. Hashim S, Liu YY, Wang R, Anand-Srivastava MB (2002) Streptozotocin-induced diabetes impairs G-protein linked signal transduction in vascular smooth muscle. Mol Cell Biochem 240(1–2):57–65
36. Griffiths SL, Knowler JT, Houslay MD (1990) Diabetes-induced changes in guanine-nucleotide-regulatory-protein mRNA detected using synthetic oligonucleotide probes. Eur J Biochem 193(2):367–374
37. Hashim S, Li Y, Nagakura A, Takeo S, Anand-Srivastava MB (2004) Modulation of G-protein expression and adenylyl cyclase signaling by high glucose in vascular smooth muscle. Cardiovasc Res 63(4):709–718. doi:10.1016/j.cardiores.2004.04.021
38. Li Y, Descorbeth M, Anand-Srivastava MB (2008) Role of oxidative stress in high glucose-induced decreased expression of Gialpha proteins and adenylyl cyclase signaling in vascular smooth muscle cells. Am J Phys Heart Circ Phys 294(6):H2845–H2854. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.91422.2007
39. Zhang Z, Apse K, Pang J, Stanton RC (2000) High glucose inhibits glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase via cAMP in aortic endothelial cells. J Biol Chem 275(51):40042–40047. doi:10.1074/jbc.M007505200

40. Yasuda H, Maeda K, Sonobe M, Kawabata T, Terada M, Hisanaga T, Taniguchi Y, Kikkawa R, Shigeta Y (1994) Metabolic effect of PGE1 analogue 01206.alpha CD on nerve Na(+)-K(+)-ATPase activity of rats with streptozocin-induced diabetes is mediated via cAMP: possible role of cAMP in diabetic neuropathy. Prostaglandins 47(5):367–378
41. Mancusi G, Hutter C, Baumgartner-Parzer S, Schmidt K, Schutz W, Sexl V (1996) High-glucose incubation of human umbilical-vein endothelial cells does not alter expression and function either of G-protein alpha-subunits or of endothelial NO synthase. Biochem J 315(Pt 1):281–287
42. Hashim S, Li Y, Anand-Srivastava MB (2006) G protein-linked cell signaling and cardiovascular functions in diabetes/hyperglycemia. Cell Biochem Biophys 44(1):51–64. doi:10.1385/CBB:44:1:051
43. Anand-Srivastava MB (1989) Angiotensin II receptors negatively coupled to adenylate cyclase in rat myocardial sarcolemma. Involvement of inhibitory guanine nucleotide regulatory protein. Biochem Pharmacol 38(3):489–496
44. Anand-Srivastava MB, Srivastava AK, Cantin M (1987) Pertussis toxin attenuates atrial natriuretic factor-mediated inhibition of adenylate cyclase. Involvement of inhibitory guanine nucleotide regulatory protein. J Biol Chem 262(11):4931–4934
45. Tucek S, Michal P, Vlachova V (2001) Dual effects of muscarinic M2 receptors on the synthesis of cyclic AMP in CHO cells: background and model. Life Sci 68(22–23):2501–2510
46. Kook H, Lee J, Kim SW, Kim SW, Baik YH (2002) Augmented natriuretic peptide-induced guanylyl cyclase activity and vasodilation in experimental hyperglycemic rats. Jpn J Pharmacol 88(2):167–173
47. Williams B, Tsai P, Schrier RW (1992) Glucose-induced downregulation of angiotensin II and arginine vasopressin receptors in cultured rat aortic vascular smooth muscle cells. Role of protein kinase C. J Clin Invest 90(5):1992–1999. doi:10.1172/JCI116079
48. Liu Y, Terata K, Rusch NJ, Gutterman DD (2001) High glucose impairs voltage-gated K(+) channel current in rat small coronary arteries. Circ Res 89(2):146–152
49. Hayashi S, Morishita R, Matsushita H, Nakagami H, Taniyama Y, Nakamura T, Aoki M, Yamamoto K, Higaki J, Ogihara T (2000) Cyclic AMP inhibited proliferation of human aortic vascular smooth muscle cells, accompanied by induction of p53 and p21. Hypertension 35(1 Pt 2):237–243
50. Fujita N, Furukawa Y, Du J, Itabashi N, Fujisawa G, Okada K, Saito T, Ishibashi S (2002) Hyperglycemia enhances VSMC proliferation with NF-kappaB activation by angiotensin II and E2F-1 augmentation by growth factors. Mol Cell Endocrinol 192(1–2):75–84
51. Baynes JW (1991) Role of oxidative stress in development of complications in diabetes. Diabetes 40(4):405–412
52. Baynes JW, Thorpe SR (1999) Role of oxidative stress in diabetic complications: a new perspective on an old paradigm. Diabetes 48(1):1–9
53. Cai H, Harrison DG (2000) Endothelial dysfunction in cardiovascular diseases: the role of oxidant stress. Circ Res 87(10):840–844
54. Pacher P, Obrosova IG, Mabley JG, Szabo C (2005) Role of nitrosative stress and peroxynitrite in the pathogenesis of diabetic complications. Emerging new therapeutical strategies. Curr Med Chem 12(3):267–275
55. Pacher P, Szabo C (2006) Role of peroxynitrite in the pathogenesis of cardiovascular complications of diabetes. Curr Opin Pharmacol 6(2):136–141. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2006.01.001
56. Ceriello A, Mercuri F, Quagliaro L, Assaloni R, Motz E, Tonutti L, Taboga C (2001) Detection of nitrotyrosine in the diabetic plasma: evidence of oxidative stress. Diabetologia 44(7):834–838. doi:10.1007/s001250100529
57. Tannous M, Rabini RA, Vignini A, Moretti N, Fumelli P, Zielinski B, Mazzanti L, Mutus B (1999) Evidence for iNOS-dependent peroxynitrite production in diabetic platelets. Diabetologia 42(5):539–544. doi:10.1007/s001250051192
58. Pennathur S, Wagner JD, Leeuwenburgh C, Litwak KN, Heinecke JW (2001) A hydroxyl radical-like species oxidizes cynomolgus monkey artery wall proteins in early diabetic vascular disease. J Clin Invest 107(7):853–860. doi:10.1172/JCI11194

59. Berridge MJ (1987) Inositol trisphosphate as a second messenger in signal transduction. Ann N Y Acad Sci 494:39–51
60. Smrcka AV, Hepler JR, Brown KO, Sternweis PC (1991) Regulation of polyphosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C activity by purified Gq. Science 251(4995):804–807
61. Neves SR, Ram PT, Iyengar R (2002) G protein pathways. Science 296(5573):1636–1639. doi:10.1126/science.1071550
62. Akhter SA, Luttrell LM, Rockman HA, Iaccarino G, Lefkowitz RJ, Koch WJ (1998) Targeting the receptor-Gq interface to inhibit in vivo pressure overload myocardial hypertrophy. Science 280(5363):574–577
63. D'Angelo DD, Sakata Y, Lorenz JN, Boivin GP, Walsh RA, Liggett SB, Dorn GW 2nd (1997) Transgenic Galphaq overexpression induces cardiac contractile failure in mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94(15):8121–8126
64. Descorbeth M, Anand-Srivastava MB (2008) High glucose increases the expression of Gq/11alpha and PLC-beta proteins and associated signaling in vascular smooth muscle cells. Am J Phys Heart Circ Phys 295(5):H2135–H2142. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00704.2008
65. Frey UH, Lieb W, Erdmann J, Savidou D, Heusch G, Leineweber K, Jakob H, Hense HW, Lowel H, Brockmeyer NH, Schunkert H, Siffert W (2008) Characterization of the GNAQ promoter and association of increased Gq expression with cardiac hypertrophy in humans. Eur Heart J 29(7):888–897. doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehm618
66. Offermanns S, Zhao LP, Gohla A, Sarosi I, Simon MI, Wilkie TM (1998) Embryonic cardiomyocyte hypoplasia and craniofacial defects in G alpha q/G alpha 11-mutant mice. EMBO J 17(15):4304–4312. doi:10.1093/emboj/17.15.4304
67. Akhter SA, Milano CA, Shotwell KF, Cho MC, Rockman HA, Lefkowitz RJ, Koch WJ (1997) Transgenic mice with cardiac overexpression of alpha1B-adrenergic receptors. In vivo alpha1-adrenergic receptor-mediated regulation of beta-adrenergic signaling. J Biol Chem 272(34):21253–21259
68. Bogoyevitch MA, Andersson MB, Gillespie-Brown J, Clerk A, Glennon PE, Fuller SJ, Sugden PH (1996) Adrenergic receptor stimulation of the mitogen-activated protein kinase cascade and cardiac hypertrophy. Biochem J 314(Pt 1):115–121
69. Dorn GW 2nd, Tepe NM, Wu G, Yatani A, Liggett SB (2000) Mechanisms of impaired beta-adrenergic receptor signaling in G(alphaq)-mediated cardiac hypertrophy and ventricular dysfunction. Mol Pharmacol 57(2):278–287
70. Hein L, Stevens ME, Barsh GS, Pratt RE, Kobilka BK, Dzau VJ (1997) Overexpression of angiotensin AT1 receptor transgene in the mouse myocardium produces a lethal phenotype associated with myocyte hyperplasia and heart block. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94(12):6391–6396
71. Ichikawa KI, Hidai C, Okuda C, Kimata SI, Matsuoka R, Hosoda S, Quertermous T, Kawana M (1996) Endogenous endothelin-1 mediates cardiac hypertrophy and switching of myosin heavy chain gene expression in rat ventricular myocardium. J Am Coll Cardiol 27(5):1286–1291. doi:10.1016/0735-1097(95)00568-4
72. Sakata Y, Hoit BD, Liggett SB, Walsh RA, Dorn GW 2nd (1998) Decompensation of pressure-overload hypertrophy in G alpha q-overexpressing mice. Circulation 97(15):1488–1495
73. Kawaguchi H, Sano H, Iizuka K, Okada H, Kudo T, Kageyama K, Muramoto S, Murakami T, Okamoto H, Mochizuki N et al (1993) Phosphatidylinositol metabolism in hypertrophic rat heart. Circ Res 72(5):966–972
74. Keys JR, Greene EA, Koch WJ, Eckhart AD (2002) Gq-coupled receptor agonists mediate cardiac hypertrophy via the vasculature. Hypertension 40(5):660–666
75. Li Y, Hashim S, Anand-Srivastava MB (2006) Intracellular peptides of natriuretic peptide receptor-C inhibit vascular hypertrophy via Gqalpha/MAP kinase signaling pathways. Cardiovasc Res 72(3):464–472. doi:10.1016/j.cardiores.2006.08.012
76. Ohtsu H, Higuchi S, Shirai H, Eguchi K, Suzuki H, Hinoki A, Brailoiu E, Eckhart AD, Frank GD, Eguchi S (2008) Central role of Gq in the hypertrophic signal transduction of angiotensin II in vascular smooth muscle cells. Endocrinology 149(7):3569–3575. doi:10.1210/en.2007-1694

77. Goraya TY, Wilkins P, Douglas JG, Zhou J, Berti-Mattera LN (1995) Signal transduction alterations in peripheral nerves from streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. J Neurosci Res 41(4):518–525. doi:10.1002/jnr.490410411
78. Inoguchi T, Battan R, Handler E, Sportsman JR, Heath W, King GL (1992) Preferential elevation of protein kinase C isoform beta II and diacylglycerol levels in the aorta and heart of diabetic rats: differential reversibility to glycemic control by islet cell transplantation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89(22):11059–11063
79. Shiba T, Inoguchi T, Sportsman JR, Heath WF, Bursell S, King GL (1993) Correlation of diacylglycerol level and protein kinase C activity in rat retina to retinal circulation. Am J Phys 265(5 Pt 1):E783–E793
80. Tappia PS, Asemu G, Aroutiounova N, Dhalla NS (2004) Defective sarcolemmal phospholipase C signaling in diabetic cardiomyopathy. Mol Cell Biochem 261(1–2):193–199
81. Yang JM, Cho CH, Kong KA, Jang IS, Kim HW, Juhnn YS (1999) Increased expression of Galphaq protein in the heart of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Exp Mol Med 31(4):179–184. doi:10.1038/emm.1999.29
82. Ramana KV, Friedrich B, Tammali R, West MB, Bhatnagar A, Srivastava SK (2005) Requirement of aldose reductase for the hyperglycemic activation of protein kinase C and formation of diacylglycerol in vascular smooth muscle cells. Diabetes 54(3):818–829
83. Williams B, Gallacher B, Patel H, Orme C (1997) Glucose-induced protein kinase C activation regulates vascular permeability factor mRNA expression and peptide production by human vascular smooth muscle cells in vitro. Diabetes 46(9):1497–1503
84. Ceccarelli F, Rosa Mazzoni M, Chakravarthy U (2001) Binding characteristics of ET receptors in retinal pericytes and effects of high glucose incubation. Curr Eye Res 23(4): 263–270
85. Lin S, Kajimura M, Takeuchi K, Kodaira M, Hanai H, Nishimura M, Kaneko E (2000) Alterations of GTP-binding proteins (Gsalpha and Gq/11alpha) in gastric smooth muscle cells from streptozotocin-induced and WBN/Kob diabetic rats. Dig Dis Sci 45(8):1517–1524
86. Ergul A, Johansen JS, Stromhaug C, Harris AK, Hutchinson J, Tawfik A, Rahimi A, Rhim E, Wells B, Caldwell RW, Anstadt MP (2005) Vascular dysfunction of venous bypass conduits is mediated by reactive oxygen species in diabetes: role of endothelin-1. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 313(1):70–77. doi:10.1124/jpet.104.078105
87. Groop PH, Forsblom C, Thomas MC (2005) Mechanisms of disease: pathway-selective insulin resistance and microvascular complications of diabetes. Nat Clin Pract Endocrinol Metab 1(2):100–110. doi:10.1038/ncpendmet0046
88. Kyaw M, Yoshizumi M, Tsuchiya K, Kirima K, Suzaki Y, Abe S, Hasegawa T, Tamaki T (2002) Antioxidants inhibit endothelin-1 (1-31)-induced proliferation of vascular smooth muscle cells via the inhibition of mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase and activator protein-1 (AP-1). Biochem Pharmacol 64(10):1521–1531
89. Marrero MB, Schieffer B, Li B, Sun J, Harp JB, Ling BN (1997) Role of Janus kinase/signal transducer and activator of transcription and mitogen-activated protein kinase cascades in angiotensin II- and platelet-derived growth factor-induced vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation. J Biol Chem 272(39):24684–24690
90. Sachidanandam K, Harris A, Hutchinson J, Ergul A (2006) Microvascular versus macrovascular dysfunction in type 2 diabetes: differences in contractile responses to endothelin-1. Exp Biol Med 231(6):1016–1021
91. Sowers JR, Epstein M (1995) Diabetes mellitus and associated hypertension, vascular disease, and nephropathy. An update. Hypertension 26(6 Pt 1):869–879
92. Collier A, Leach JP, McLellan A, Jardine A, Morton JJ, Small M (1992) Plasma endothelinlike immunoreactivity levels in IDDM patients with microalbuminuria. Diabetes Care 15(8):1038–1040
93. Hargrove GM, Dufresne J, Whiteside C, Muruve DA, Wong NC (2000) Diabetes mellitus increases endothelin-1 gene transcription in rat kidney. Kidney Int 58(4):1534–1545. doi:10.1046/j.1523-1755.2000.00315.x

94. Lewis EJ, Hunsicker LG, Bain RP, Rohde RD (1993) The effect of angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibition on diabetic nephropathy. The Collaborative Study Group. N Engl J Med 329(20):1456–1462. doi:10.1056/NEJM199311113292004
95. Keynan S, Khamaisi M, Dahan R, Barnes K, Jackson CD, Turner AJ, Raz I (2004) Increased expression of endothelin-converting enzyme-1c isoform in response to high glucose levels in endothelial cells. J Vasc Res 41(2):131–140. doi:10.1159/000077132
96. Lavrentyev EN, Estes AM, Malik KU (2007) Mechanism of high glucose induced angiotensin II production in rat vascular smooth muscle cells. Circ Res 101(5):455–464. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.107.151852
97. Park JY, Takahara N, Gabriele A, Chou E, Naruse K, Suzuma K, Yamauchi T, Ha SW, Meier M, Rhodes CJ, King GL (2000) Induction of endothelin-1 expression by glucose: an effect of protein kinase C activation. Diabetes 49(7):1239–1248
98. Touyz RM, Yao G, Viel E, Amiri F, Schiffrin EL (2004) Angiotensin II and endothelin-1 regulate MAP kinases through different redox-dependent mechanisms in human vascular smooth muscle cells. J Hypertens 22(6):1141–1149
99. Kunisaki M, Bursell SE, Umeda F, Nawata H, King GL (1994) Normalization of diacylglycerol-protein kinase C activation by vitamin E in aorta of diabetic rats and cultured rat smooth muscle cells exposed to elevated glucose levels. Diabetes 43(11): 1372–1377
100. Descorbeth M, Anand-Srivastava MB (2010) Role of oxidative stress in high-glucose- and diabetes-induced increased expression of Gq/11alpha proteins and associated signaling in vascular smooth muscle cells. Free Radic Biol Med 49(9):1395–1405. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2010.07.023
101. Atef ME, Anand-Srivastava MB (2016) Oxidative stress contributes to the enhanced expression of Gqalpha/PLCbeta1 proteins and hypertrophy of VSMC from SHR: role of growth factor receptor transactivation. Am J Phys Heart Circ Phys 310(5):H608–H618. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00659.2015
102. Li Y, Levesque LO, Anand-Srivastava MB (2010) Epidermal growth factor receptor transactivation by endogenous vasoactive peptides contributes to hyperproliferation of vascular smooth muscle cells of SHR. Am J Phys Heart Circ Phys 299(6):H1959–H1967. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00526.2010
103. Akiyama N, Naruse K, Kobayashi Y, Nakamura N, Hamada Y, Nakashima E, Matsubara T, Oiso Y, Nakamura J (2008) High glucose-induced upregulation of Rho/Rho-kinase via platelet-derived growth factor receptor-beta increases migration of aortic smooth muscle cells. J Mol Cell Cardiol 45(2):326–332. doi:10.1016/j.yjmcc.2008.04.006
104. Inaba T, Ishibashi S, Gotoda T, Kawamura M, Morino N, Nojima Y, Kawakami M, Yazaki Y, Yamada N (1996) Enhanced expression of platelet-derived growth factor-beta receptor by high glucose. Involvement of platelet-derived growth factor in diabetic angiopathy. Diabetes 45(4):507–512
105. Konishi A, Berk BC (2003) Epidermal growth factor receptor transactivation is regulated by glucose in vascular smooth muscle cells. J Biol Chem 278(37):35049–35056. doi:10.1074/jbc.M304913200
106. Yamaguchi H, Igarashi M, Hirata A, Sugae N, Tsuchiya H, Jimbu Y, Tominaga M, Kato T (2004) Altered PDGF-BB-induced p38 MAP kinase activation in diabetic vascular smooth muscle cells: roles of protein kinase C-delta. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 24(11): 2095–2101. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000144009.35400.65
107. Belmadani S, Palen DI, Gonzalez-Villalobos RA, Boulares HA, Matrougui K (2008) Elevated epidermal growth factor receptor phosphorylation induces resistance artery dysfunction in diabetic db/db mice. Diabetes 57(6):1629–1637. doi:10.2337/db07-0739
108. Chan KC, Wang CJ, Ho HH, Chen HM, Huang CN (2008) Simvastatin inhibits cell cycle progression in glucose-stimulated proliferation of aortic vascular smooth muscle cells by up-regulating cyclin dependent kinase inhibitors and p53. Pharmacol Res 58(3–4):247–256. doi:10.1016/j.phrs.2008.08.005

109. Jeong HY, Jeong HY, Kim CD (2004) p22phox-derived superoxide mediates enhanced proliferative capacity of diabetic vascular smooth muscle cells. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 64(1):1–10. doi:10.1016/j.diabres.2003.10.004
110. Ling HY, Hu B, Wang BX, Zu XY, Feng SD, Ou HS, Zhou SH, Liao DF (2008) Effects of rosiglitazone on the proliferation of vascular smooth muscle cell induced by high glucose. Cardiovasc Drugs Ther 22(6):453–460. doi:10.1007/s10557-008-6127-6
111. Campbell M, Allen WE, Silversides JA, Trimble ER (2003) Glucose-induced phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and mitogen-activated protein kinase-dependent upregulation of the platelet-derived growth factor-beta receptor potentiates vascular smooth muscle cell chemotaxis. Diabetes 52(2):519–526
112. Kawano M, Koshikawa T, Kanzaki T, Morisaki N, Saito Y, Yoshida S (1993) Diabetes mellitus induces accelerated growth of aortic smooth muscle cells: association with overexpression of PDGF beta-receptors. Eur J Clin Investig 23(2):84–90
113. Nakamura J, Kasuya Y, Hamada Y, Nakashima E, Naruse K, Yasuda Y, Kato K, Hotta N (2001) Glucose-induced hyperproliferation of cultured rat aortic smooth muscle cells through polyol pathway hyperactivity. Diabetologia 44(4):480–487. doi:10.1007/s001250051646
114. Kim TJ, Lee JH, Lee JJ, Yu JY, Hwang BY, Ye SK, Shujuan L, Gao L, Pyo MY, Yun YP (2008) Corynoxeine isolated from the hook of Uncaria rhynchophylla inhibits rat aortic vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation through the blocking of extracellular signal regulated kinase 1/2 phosphorylation. Biol Pharm Bull 31(11):2073–2078
115. Radhakrishnan Y, Maile LA, Ling Y, Graves LM, Clemmons DR (2008) Insulin-like growth factor-I stimulates Shc-dependent phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase activation via Grb2-associated p85 in vascular smooth muscle cells. J Biol Chem 283(24):16320–16331. doi:10.1074/jbc.M801687200
116. Wang Y, Yan T, Wang Q, Wang W, Xu J, Wu X, Ji H (2008) PKC-dependent extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 pathway is involved in the inhibition of Ib on AngiotensinII-induced proliferation of vascular smooth muscle cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 375(1):151–155. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2008.07.137
117. Campbell M, Allen WE, Sawyer C, Vanhaesebroeck B, Trimble ER (2004) Glucose-potentiated chemotaxis in human vascular smooth muscle is dependent on cross-talk between the PI3K and MAPK signaling pathways. Circ Res 95(4):380–388. doi:10.1161/01.RES.0000138019.82184.5d
118. Belmadani S, Zerfaoui M, Boulares HA, Palen DI, Matrougui K (2008) Microvessel vascular smooth muscle cells contribute to collagen type I deposition through ERK1/2 MAP kinase, alphavbeta3-integrin, and TGF-beta1 in response to ANG II and high glucose. Am J Phys Heart Circ Phys 295(1):H69–H76. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00341.2008
119. Descorbeth M, Anand-Srivastava MB (2010) Role of growth factor receptor transactivation in high glucose-induced increased levels of Gq/11alpha and signaling in vascular smooth muscle cells. J Mol Cell Cardiol 49(2):221–233. doi:10.1016/j.yjmcc.2009.12.010
120. Kim J, Lee CK, Park HJ, Kim HJ, So HH, Lee KS, Lee HM, Roh HY, Choi WS, Park TK, Kim B (2006) Epidermal growth factor induces vasoconstriction through the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-mediated mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway in hypertensive rats. J Pharmacol Sci 101(2):135–143
121. Lee CK, Lee HM, Kim HJ, Park HJ, Won KJ, Roh HY, Choi WS, Jeon BH, Park TK, Kim B (2007) Syk contributes to PDGF-BB-mediated migration of rat aortic smooth muscle cells via MAPK pathways. Cardiovasc Res 74(1):159–168. doi:10.1016/j.cardiores.2007.01.012
122. Son DJ, Kang J, Kim TJ, Song HS, Sung KJ, Yun DY, Hong JT (2007) Melittin, a major bioactive component of bee venom toxin, inhibits PDGF receptor beta-tyrosine phosphorylation and downstream intracellular signal transduction in rat aortic vascular smooth muscle cells. J Toxicol Environ Health A 70(15–16):1350–1355. doi:10.1080/15287390701428689
123. Zhang LJ, Ma WD, Yang Y, Wang RM, Chen P, Yan JB, Li Q, Li DD, Yang F (2008) AcSDKP attenuates PDGF-induced cardiac fibroblasts proliferation and collagen expression: role of extracellular regulated protein kinase 1/2 pathway. Zhonghua Xin Xue Guan Bing Za Zhi 36(5):444–448

124. Atef ME, Anand-Srivastava MB (2014) Enhanced expression of Gqalpha and PLC-beta1 proteins contributes to vascular smooth muscle cell hypertrophy in SHR: role of endogenous angiotensin II and endothelin-1. Am J Phys Cell Phys 307(1):C97–106. doi:10.1152/ajpcell.00337.2013
125. Atef ME, Anand-Srivastava MB (2016) Role of PKCdelta in enhanced expression of Gqalpha/PLCbeta1 proteins and VSMC hypertrophy in spontaneously hypertensive rats. PLoS One 11(7):e0157955. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0157955
126. Saito S, Frank GD, Mifune M, Ohba M, Utsunomiya H, Motley ED, Inagami T, Eguchi S (2002) Ligand-independent trans-activation of the platelet-derived growth factor receptor by reactive oxygen species requires protein kinase C-delta and c-Src. J Biol Chem 277(47):44695–44700. doi:10.1074/jbc.M208332200
127. Suzaki Y, Yoshizumi M, Kagami S, Nishiyama A, Ozawa Y, Kyaw M, Izawa Y, Kanematsu Y, Tsuchiya K, Tamaki T (2004) BMK1 is activated in glomeruli of diabetic rats and in mesangial cells by high glucose conditions. Kidney Int 65(5):1749–1760. doi:10.1111/j.1523-1755.2004.00576.x

Chapter 14
Histone Deacetylases in Vascular Pathophysiology: Regulation by Vasoactive Peptides and Growth Factors

Paulina Pietruczuk and Ashok K. Srivastava

Abstract Vascular disease represents one of the major complications of diabetes. Chronic or spiking postprandial hyperglycemia- induced increase in protein glycation, oxidative stress, inflammation and alterations in the levels/action of vasoactive peptides and growth factors have been suggested as potential mediators of vascular dysfunction. Phenotypic modulation of vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC) from a quiescent, contractile to a synthetic proliferative state has been implicated role in vessel remodeling that is a hall mark of vascular disorders. Vasoactive peptides and growth factors activate signaling pathways that induce expression of genes linked with growth and proliferation of VSMC. Recent studies have suggested that deacetylation/acetylation of histones plays an important role in the regulation of gene expression and contributes to vascular dysfunction. This review highlights some key observations on the role of histone deacetylases in the cardiovascular biology and discusses their potential role in the pathogenesis of vascular disease.

Keywords Vascular dysfunction • Histone deacetylases • Vasoactive peptides • Growth factors • Vascular smooth muscle

14.1 Introduction

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) is one of the major complications of diabetes and persistent hyperglycemia, which is often associated with diabetes, has been suggested to play a role in this process [1–4]. The precise mechanism by which

P. Pietruczuk • A.K. Srivastava, Ph.D. (✉)
Laboratory of Cell Signaling, Montreal Diabetes Research Centre, Centre de recherche-Centre hospitalier de l'Université de Montréal (CRCHUM), Tour Viger, 900, Rue St-Denis, Montreal, QC H2X 0A9, Canada

Department of Medicine, University of Montreal, Montreal, QC, Canada
e-mail: ashok.srivastava@umontreal.ca

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_14

hyperglycemia contributes to CVD remains elusive; however, several mechanisms, including production of advanced glycation end products (AGE), excessive production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and increased inflammation, have been suggested to play an important role in the pathobiology of CVD [4–6]. All these events also induce alterations in the levels and activities of vasoactive peptides and growth factors [7–11]. Aberrant growth, proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) are crucial events that have been implicated in the pathogenesis of CVD [12, 13]). Vasoactive peptides, such as angiotensin II (AngII), and growth factors, such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), platelet derived growth factor (PDGF) and insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1), activate signaling pathways that induce the expression of genes linked to cell growth and proliferation [10, 14–16]. In recent years, there has been growing interest in understanding the role of epigenetic mechanisms in modulating the expression of genes that regulate cell growth and proliferation [17]. These epigenetic processes include the reversible posttranslational modification of histone structures within nucleosomes in chromatin [18]. Such modifications include acetylation and methylation, which are respectively catalyzed by histone acetyltransferases (HATs) and histone methyltransferases (HMTs). These enzymes transfer acetyl- or methyl- groups mostly to lysine or arginine residues within the N-terminal tail of histone [18]. Both acetylation and methylation reactions are reversible because histone deacetylases (HDACs) and histone demethyltransferases (HDMTs) also exist in the cells and catalyze the opposing reactions resulting in deacetylation and demethylation of amino acids in histone or, in some cases, non–histone proteins [18]. Recently, there has been a surge of interest in investigating the role of HDACs in cardiovascular biology. Therefore, the goal of this article is to provide an overview on HDACs and to highlight some key observations on the involvement of HDACs in the cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology.

14.2 General Overview of Histone Modifications

In eukaryotic cells, to accommodate the large mass of genetic material within the nucleus, DNA is packaged into chromatin. Chromatin is composed of a combination of DNA, histone proteins and some RNA. Histones can be covalently modified by a variety of processes including acetylation, methylation, SUMOylation, ubiquitination and citrullination [18], thereby providing a regulatory mechanism for controlling gene expression. These modifications alter the structure of the DNA-histone complex, which in turn affects DNA transcription. Each of these histone modifications may be involved in epigenetics; however acetylation has been shown to be particularly important in CVDs [19]. As mentioned above, acetylation of lysine residues neutralizes the charge on histones, which increases chromatin accessibility [19]. This is achieved by HATs, which attach acetyl groups to conserved lysine residues on histone tails. Conversely, HDACs remove these groups and therefore reduce DNA transcription. Several studies have indicated the involvement of HDACs in

vasoactive peptide/growth factor-mediated aberrant vascular smooth muscle cell (VSMC) proliferation and hypertrophy, linking HDACs to vascular pathophysiology [20–22].

14.3 HDAC System and Classes

As mentioned above, HDACs are a group of enzymes that lead to deacetylation of lysine residues on histones. They have also been shown to deacetylate non-histone proteins as well [23]. At least 18 different mammalian HDAC genes have been identified, which can be categorized into four classes based on structure, function and the associated yeast orthologue. The four classes are class I HDACs (HDAC1, 2, 3 and 8), class II (HDAC4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10), class III HDACs (sirtuins), and class IV HDAC (HDAC11). Classes I, II and IV HDACs have been termed classical HDACs as they require zinc as a cofactor, while class III HDACs require NAD+ as a cofactor [24].Class II HDACs are further subdivided into class IIa (HDAC 4, 5, 7 and 9) and class IIb (HDAC 6 and 10) based on their primary structure. In contrast to class IIb HDACs, class IIa HDACs contain a large N-terminal regulatory domain involved in protein-protein interactions, in addition to a C-terminal catalytic domain [25]. Class IIa HDACs seem to have critical roles in many disease processes, including CVDs. For example, HDAC4 and HDAC5 have been shown to be critical in promoting VSMC proliferation and migration in response to growth factors and vasoactive peptides [20, 21, 26] and HDAC7 has been linked to PDGF-BB-induced endothelial cell migration [27].

14.3.1 HDAC Localization

HDAC localization, which can either be nuclear or cytoplasmic, greatly affects HDAC activity. HDACs that are able to shuttle in and out of the nucleus have been shown to regulate various cytoplasmic processes and function as signal transducers [28]. Localization varies depending on the class. Class I HDACs are primarily located in the nucleus with the exception of HDAC3, which can also translocate into the cytoplasm. In contrast, class II HDACs is able to shuttle in and out of the nucleus. Some Class III and IV HDACs can also shuttle between the nucleus and cytoplasm, while others are confined to either the nucleus or the cytoplasm [24].

14.3.2 HDAC Structure

Despite the fact that it has been over 50 years since Allfrey and coworkers first proposed the idea that the acetylation status of the histone proteins that make up chromatin is correlated with the transcriptional status of a given gene [29], information regarding HDAC structure has only become available more recently. Due to their comparable enzymatic activities, it would be expected that the proteins within the HDAC super family share some structural features. A study of the available structural information reveals that this is indeed true. In humans, HDACs are divided into separate classes based on sequence similarities. The Class I proteins (HDAC1, HDAC2, HDAC3, HDAC8) have a sequence similarity that extends over 300 residues with the yeast Rpd3 protein. Within this 300 residue sequence, there is an especially marked homology within an internal 70 residue stretch [30]. To be specific, 80% similarity was found between yeast Rpd3 and human HDAC1 within the 300 residue region of conservation and 99% homology in the 70 residue stretch [30]. The Class II HDAC proteins (HDAC4, HDAC5, HDAC6, HDAC7, HDAC9 and HDAC10) have a comparable sequence with the yeast Hda1 protein. Additionally, mammalian Class I and II HDACs were also found to be related to *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* Hos1, Hos2 and Hos3 proteins, which have 35–49% identity to Rpd3 and 21–28% identity to Hda1 [31]. The Class III proteins (SIRT1, SIRT2, SIRT3, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, and SIRT7) and the yeast Sir2 protein have a comparable sequence [23]. The Class IV protein (HDAC11) has a comparable sequence to both Class I and II proteins [23].

Class I and II HDACs have some structural similarities to Class III HDACs in that they all contain a central parallel β sheet network that is flanked on opposite sides by helix-rich segments [30]. Moreover, sequence conservation studies suggest that, in all three HDAC classes, substrate binding and catalysis is mediated by the domain proximal to the C-terminal tip of the β sheet. This domain is rich in loop segments that appear to be critical for function as they form protein cavities that are implicated in acetyl-lysine binding [32]. Despite these marked similarities, there are also striking structural differences between the Class I/II and Class III HDACs. Most notably is the small globular region in Class III HDACs, which is absent in Class I/II HDACs. This region is important for class III HDAC deacetylase activity and, due to its sequence and structural divergences, it plays a modulatory role in substrate specificity within the class III HDAC family [30]. The absence of a corresponding domain in Class I/II HDACs suggests that other proteins may substitute for this domain in vivo. This is consistent with the observation that Class I/II HDACs associate with other proteins in vivo for catalytic activity [30].

14.3.3 HDAC Expression and Regulation

14.3.3.1 Class I HDACs

In terms of HDAC expression and regulation, Class I HDACs are ubiquitously expressed nuclear enzymes; however, it has been shown that HDAC8 is generally poorly expressed [28]. Not a great deal is known about HDAC3 and HDAC8 regulation, but the other Class I HDACs (HDAC1 and HDAC2) form homo- and heterodimers between each other [33, 34], which is a requirement for HDAC activity. Dissociation of the dimer will impede HDAC activity, which is something viruses take advantage of to hinder HDAC activity. For example, it has been shown that, by binding to the N-terminal region of HDAC1 and likely dissociating the dimer, the adenoviral protein GAM1 impedes HDAC1 activity [35]. The level of HDAC1 and HDAC2 heterodimers is likely cell type-specific, because it was demonstrated that 80–90% of HDAC1 and HDAC2 proteins formed dimers in the nucleus of human breast cancer MCF-7 cells [36], whereas, in mouse embryonic fibroblasts, 40–60% of HDAC1 and HDAC2 proteins were shown to be free from each other [37]. Additionally, Class I HDACs depend on the presence of a catalytic Zn2+ ion for their activity and have been shown to be sensitive to inhibition by a family of small molecule compounds that have homology to trichostatin (TSA) such as suberoylanilide hydroxamic acid (SAHA) and trapoxin (TPX) [38].

14.3.3.2 Class II HDACs

Like Class I HDACs, Class II HDACs also require the presence of a catalytic Zn2+ ion for their activity. Class II HDACs, as previously mentioned, shuttle between the nucleus and cytoplasm and have tissue-specific expression and functions [38]. Class IIa HDACs (HDAC4, HDAC5, HDAC7 and HDAC9) are important signal transducers. In the regulatory N-terminal domain of these HDACs, there are several conserved serine residues that are subject to reversible phosphorylation. An array of kinases and phosphatases acting downstream of diverse biological pathways have been demonstrated to act on these HDACs, regulating their nucleocytoplasmic trafficking through the modification of their phosphorylation status [39, 40]. In the case of HDAC4, this phosphorylation occurs on serine 246 (S246), S467 and S632 by several isoforms of the calcium/calmodulin-dependent kinase (CaMK) family [41, 42], by Aurora B on S265 [43], by Mirk/dtrk1B on S266 [44], and by glycogen synthase kinase 3β (GSK3β) on S298 and S302 [45]. The critical residues on HDAC5 are S259 and S498 and have been shown to be phosphorylated by CaMK-1, -II and -IV, protein kinase D (PKD) and AMPK [46–48]. Protein kinase C (PKC), an upstream regulator of PKD, has also been shown to phosphorylate S259 directly [49]. For HDAC7, the critical residues are S181, S155, S358 and S486 [50]. The latter three sites can be modified by CaMK1, whereas PKD can phosphorylate all four residues. Less is known about HDAC9, but it has been suggested that HDAC9

residues S239, S240 and S253 are phosphorylated by Aurora B, Mirk/dtrk1B and PRK1, respectively [50]. Class IIa HDAC phosphorylation leads to the binding of 14-3-3 proteins, the nuclear export of these HDACs and the de-repression of their target genes [51].

14.3.3.3 Class IIb HDACs

Class IIb HDACs (HDAC6 and HDAC10) have duplicated catalytic domains, however the duplication is only partial in the case of HDAC10 [52]. HDAC6 and HDAC10 shuttle between nucleus and cytoplasm, but their location is primarily cytoplasmic [53], Not much is known regarding the regulation of class IIb HDAC [53].

14.3.3.4 Class III HDACs

Class III HDACs, also known as sirtuins (SIRT1, SIRT2, SIRT3, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, SIRT7), are NAD+ dependent and the availability of NAD^+ in cells is a limiting step in the activation of sirtuin catalytic activity [54]. The basal intracellular NAD+ levels are maintained relatively constant [55] through NAD+ biosynthetic and salvaging pathways. By utilizing NAD^+, sirtuins regulate the fluctuation of the NAD^+/NADH ratio [56]. Additionally, sirtuin gene expression has been shown to be under the control of numerous transcription factors involved in cell cycle regulation and apoptosis. Among them, the transcription factor E2F1, which induces cell cycle progression from G1 to S phase, directly binds to the Sirt1 promoter upregulating its gene expression in cells treated with the topoisomerase II inhibitor etoposide [57]. Furthermore, the tumour suppressor p53, which is one of the most extensively mutated proteins in cancers, has also been shown to affect Sirt1 gene expression. Two functional p53-binding sites have been identified in the regulatory region of the Sirt1 promoter and studies have indicated that in nutrient-deprived mammalian cells p53 stimulates Sirt1 gene expression [58]. On the contrary, in normal nutrient conditions, p53 mediates repression of Sirt1 gene expression [59]. Sirt1 levels are regulated by E2F1 and p53 at the transcriptional level as well as the translational level.

Sirtuin activity is also regulated by posttranslational modifications. In vitro evidence has demonstrated that cyclin B/Cdk1-mediated dephosphorylation at specific sites decreases Sirt1 and Sirt2 deacetylase activity [60]. Additionally, Sirt1 has also been shown to be phosphorylated by the c-Jun N-terminal kinase 2 (JNK2) [61] and casein kinase 2 (CK2) [62]. JNK2-mediated phosphorylation of Sirt1 is associated with the regulation of its protein stability [61]. Furthermore, several conserved phosphorylation sites have been found within Sirt1 that are possible targets for a variety of kinases such as ATM, casein kinase 1 (CK1), DNA-dependent protein kinase (DNA-PK), extracellular-signal-regulated kinase (ERK1), GSK-3, IκB kinase (IKK), and MAPK [60]. It is not known, however, if these kinases phosphorylate only Sirt1 or other members of the sirtuin class as well. In addition to phosphorylation, other posttranslational modifications may regulate the catalytic activity of sirtuins.

14.3.3.5 Class IV HDACs

The Class IV HDAC (HDAC11) has sequence similarity to Class I and II HDACs. Aside from this, little is known of its function and regulation [23].

14.4 HDAC Activation and Signaling in Vascular Pathophysiology

14.4.1 Vasoactive Peptide-Induced HDAC Activation and Signaling

AngII, a potent vasoconstrictor, has been shown to activate several signaling pathways linked to cellular hypertrophy, growth, migration and proliferation in various cell types including VSMCs. One of its targets is CaMKII, which transduces downstream signaling responses of AngII upon activation [63]. A potential transcriptional target for CaMKII is myocyte enhancing factor 2 (MEF2). MEF2, a DNA binding transcription factor that likely promotes the synthetic phenotype of VSMCs, can either act as an activator or a repressor of transcription depending on its interaction with co-activators or co-repressors, respectively [64]. HDAC4 and HDAC5 have been shown to directly interact with MEF2 in the nucleus to promote its repressive activity. Consequently, HDAC4 and HDAC5 phosphorylation and nuclear export increases MEF2 transcriptional activity and leads to VSMC hypertrophy [64]. As recently reported, CaMKII is capable of mediating AngII-dependent increases in HDAC4 (S467) [65] and HDAC5 (S498) [47] phosphorylation and subsequent nuclear export. This derepresses MEF2, increasing MEF2 DNA binding activity and transcription. Additionally, it was also demonstrated that HDAC5 phosphorylation is mediated by HDAC4 in VSMCs, suggesting a potential regulatory mechanism involving protein-protein interaction [47].

Based on evidence from different cell types, class IIa HDACs have been shown to have many transcription factor targets in addition to MEF2, including serum response factor (SRF), which has been linked to CaMKII and HDAC4 in cardiomyocytes [66]. Davis et al. showed that HDAC4 interacts with SRF in cardiomyocytes and this interaction is enhanced by AngII stimulation [66]. Thus, MEF2 is unlikely to be the only transcription factor targeted by CaMKII and class IIa HDACs in VSMCs.

As suggested above, there are many pathways and factors involved in propagating hypertrophic and proliferative signals in VSMCs. As evidenced by Pang et al., G-protein coupled receptor (GPCR)-kinase 2 interacting protein-1 (GIT1) has been shown to be involved in mediating HDAC5 phosphorylation by AngII [21]. AngII stimulation leads to GIT1 phosphorylation, causing PLCγ activation which is required for elevation of intracellular Ca2+ and activation of CaMKII. Once CaMKII is activated, it phosphorylates HDAC4 and HDAC5 leading to nuclear export [64].

In contrast to CaMKII-dependent HDAC4 and HDAC5 phosphorylation, other studies have shown that AngII is able to induce HDAC5 phosphorylation and nuclear export in VSMCs in a calcium- independent manner [67] via the protein kinase C (PKC)-protein kinase D1 (PKD1) pathway. PKD1 has been shown to phosphorylate HDAC5 at Serine 259/498 [67]. PKC has also been shown to phosphorylate Serine 259 directly in failing hearts [68]. Once phosphorylated, these residues serve as docking sites for 14-3-3 chaperone proteins. This results in an increase in MEF2 transcriptional activity, which derepresses VSMC growth genes and consequently leads to VSMC hypertrophy [26].

14.4.2 Growth Factor-Induced HDAC Phosphorylation and Activation

In addition to vasoactive peptides, like AngII, growth factors, such as platelet-derived growth factor-BB (PDGF-BB), have also been implicated in regulating HDAC4 and HDAC5 function by inducing their phosphorylation [69]. PDGF-BB is a key mediator of VSMC phenotype switching from the contractile state to the synthetic state [70]. This switch is associated with suppressed expression of VSMC marker genes, such as smooth muscle α-actin and smooth muscle myosin heavy chain, as well as increased proliferation and migration rates of cultured VSMCs. Yoshida et al. have reported that PDGF-BB represses the expression of smooth muscle cell differential marker genes through the recruitment of HDAC4 and HDAC5 to the promoters of these genes [71]. HDAC-induced hypoacetylation inhibits the accessibility of transcription factors, notably SRF, to interact with the promoters of these genes, reducing transcription [72]. Additionally, HDAC5 has been shown to directly interact and inhibit myocardin resulting in decreased transcription of differentiation marker genes [73]. In terms of proliferation and migration, PDGF-BB- induced HDAC4 phosphorylation was reported to mediate proliferation and migration responses in VSMC [74]. HDAC4 knockdown was shown to inhibit PDGF-induced expression of cyclin D1, a cell cycle regulatory protein required for the progression of the G1 phase, which has an inhibitory effect on proliferative signals [74, 75]. Furthermore, Usui et al. also reported the involvement of HDAC4 in PDGF-BB-induced VSMC migration and cytoskeletal reorganization [74]. Both migration and cytoskeletal reorganization were shown to be significantly inhibited by HDAC4 siRNA as well as MC1568, a Class IIa HDAC inhibitor [74].

In addition to VSMC phenotype switching, it is likely that PDGF-BB also increases reactive oxygen species (ROS) production by upregulating NADPH oxidase (NOX) activity in an HDAC4-dependent manner, as evidenced by HDAC4 siRNA studies [76]. Once HDAC4 is phosphorylated by PDGF-BB in a CaMKII-dependent manner, it is believed that HDAC4 might upregulate NOX activity via p47 phox or Rac-1 activation (79). Upregulation of NOX activity will cause

increased ROS, which can stimulate VSMC proliferation and migration via the activation of p38MAPK/HSP27 signals [77].

In terms of the specific signaling cascades activated during PDGF-BB-mediated vascular pathophysiology, CaMKs and PKC/PKD are known to be activated by PDGF-BB leading to VSMC migration and proliferation [78, 79]. HDAC4 has been shown to be a substrate for activated CaMKII [80]. It has been suggested that PDGF-BB stimulation causes CaMKIIδ to sequester HDAC4 to the cytoplasm, thereby stimulating MEF2 activity in VSMCs [64].

14.4.3 Prostanoids and B-Adrenergic Agonists-Induced HDAC Activation and Signaling

In contrast to vasoactive peptides and growth factors, which contribute to vascular disease, prostanoids, such as prostacyclin, and β-adrenergic agonists decrease cardiovascular risk [81]. Prostacyclin and β-adrenergic agonists activate protein kinase A (PKA), which has been shown to minimize the incidence of cardiovascular disease by opposing VSMC proliferation [81]. Although the mechanisms underlying this process have not yet been fully elucidated, PKA has been shown to promote HDAC4-induced repression of MEF2-dependent gene expression and thus may contribute to the anti-proliferative effects exerted by PKA [82].

14.5 Involvement of HDACs in Cardiovascular Pathophysiology

The majority of CVDs, such as hypertension and atherosclerosis, are the result of vascular remodeling mediated in part by VSMC proliferation and migration. HDACs, notably Class IIa HDACs, have been associated with this process [38].

14.5.1 Hypertension

In particular, HDAC4 has been implicated in promoting vascular hypertensive disease [83]. It was reported that subcutaneous administration of trichostatin (TSA), a non-specific inhibitor of HDACs, reduced the elevated blood pressure in spontaneously hypertensive rats (SHR) compared to normotensive controls and this reduction was associated with an attenuation of ROS generation and suppression of augmented mesenteric artery contraction [83]. In addition, a recent report has demonstrated that MC1568, a class IIa- selective HDAC inhibitor, reduced systolic blood pressure in an AngII-induced rat model of hypertension [84]. In these studies,

MC1568 was shown to reduce HDAC4 phosphorylation, as well as the levels of VSMC proliferation and expression of cell cycle regulating genes such as cyclin E, E2F3 [84].Vascular inflammation is also known to be important in the pathogenesis of hypertension. In particular, inflammation induced by ROS has been suggested to have a critical role in the development of hypertension via promoting proliferation and migration of VSMCs [85]. Class IIa HDACs have been linked to this process and HDAC4 is of particular importance because it has been demonstrated that HDAC4 promotes ROS-dependent vascular inflammation and mediates VSMC proliferation and migration through the activation of p38 MAPK/ HSP27 [86]. These studies suggest a likely role of HDAC4 and HDAC5 in the development of hypertension by regulating inflammatory, proliferative and growth promoting responses in vascular system.

14.5.2 Atherosclerosis

VSMCs undergo a switch from the contractile to the synthetic phenotype in response to various stimuli, such as shear stress, lipids, ROS and cytokines, giving rise to a state favoring migration and proliferation [87]. VSMCs recruited from the media to the intima, as well asthose proliferating within the intima, contribute to progression of atherosclerosis. They secrete large quantities of extracellular-matrix components, such as collagen, resulting in atherogenic lipoprotein retention and aggregation [88]. Additionally, migrating and proliferating smooth muscle cells beneath the endothelium form a fibrous cap, cutting the blood supply from the plaque [89]. Thus, it is evident that smooth muscle cell proliferation and migration are key events in the development of atherosclerosis. HDACs are implicated in this process as studies have shown that they play a critical role in the VSMC phenotype switch needed for the progression of atherosclerosis. Notably, Class IIa HDACs have been shown to promote the phenotype switch of smooth muscle cells though Ca2+ signals [90]. As previously mentioned, in addition to the phenotypic switch, VSMC migration and proliferation are also integral to the development of atherosclerotic vascular disease. Interestingly, MC 1568 has been shown to prevent intimal lesion formation in ligated carotid areteries of mice [74]. Moreover, studies demonstrating that phosphorylation of HDAC4 and HDAC5, promotes PDGF-BB-induced VSMC proliferation and migration ultimately resulting in neointimal hyperplasia further supports the notion that this class of HDACs may have a role in vascular remodeling and the atherosclerotic plaque formation [53, 91].

14.6 Conclusion

CVD ranks among the most common complications of diabetes and persistent hyperglycemia, which is often associated with diabetes, has been suggested to play a role in this process.The precise mechanism by which hyperglycemia contributes

to CVD remains elusive; however, several mechanisms, including production of advanced glycation end products (AGE), excessive generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and elevated levels and action of vasoactive peptides and growth factors have been suggested to play a role in this process.Aberrant growth, proliferation and migration of VSMC are crucial events that have been implicated in the pathogenesis of CVD. Recent studies have demonstrated that HDACs play an important role in regulating the proliferation and migration of VSMC proliferation and by using pan- inhibitors or in some cases, class- specific inhibitors of HDACs, a potential role of HDAC in the development of hypertension has also been reported. In addition, HDAC inhibition, either by pharmacological blockade or by siRNA has revealed that HDACs participate in the transcription of genes that regulate cell cycle and inflammatory responses in VSMC. However, despite these encouraging reports, additional studies are needed to establish a role of HDACs in the pathogenesis of CVD.

Acknowledgements This work was supported by funding from the Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR).

References

1. Niedowicz DM, Daleke DL (2005) The role of oxidative stress in diabetic complications. Cell Biochem Biophys 43(2):289–330
2. Forbes JM, Cooper ME (2013) Mechanisms of diabetic complications. Physiol Rev 93(1):137–188
3. Srivastava AK, Anand-Srivastava MB (2008) Signal transduction in the cardiovascular system in health and disease. Springer New York 9; 177–192.
4. Fiorentino TV, Prioletta A, Zuo P, Folli F (2013) Hyperglycemia-induced oxidative stress and its role in diabetes mellitus related cardiovascular diseases. Curr Pharm Des 19(32):5695–5703
5. Kayama Y, Raaz U, Jagger A, Adam M, Schellinger IN, Sakamoto M, Suzuki H, Toyama K, Spin JM, Tsao PS (2015) Diabetic cardiovascular disease induced by oxidative stress. Int J Mol Sci 16(10):25234–25263
6. Domingueti CP, Dusse LM, Md C, de Sousa LP, Gomes KB, Fernandes AP (2016) Diabetes mellitus: the linkage between oxidative stress, inflammation, hypercoagulability and vascular complications. J Diabetes Complicat 30(4):738–745
7. Khan ZA, Chakrabarti S (2003) Endothelins in chronic diabetic complications. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 81(6):622–634
8. Lavrentyev EN, Estes AM, Malik KU (2007) Mechanism of high glucose induced angiotensin II production in rat vascular smooth muscle cells. Circ Res 101(5):455–464
9. Kawano M, Koshikawa T, Kanzaki T, Morisaki N, Saito Y, Yoshida S (1993) Diabetes mellitus induces accelerated growth of aortic smooth muscle cells: association with overexpression of PDGF beta-receptors. Eur J Clin Investig 23(2):84–90
10. Ha JM, Yun SJ, Kim YW, Jin SY, Lee HS, Song SH, Shin HK, Bae SS (2015) Platelet-derived growth factor regulates vascular smooth muscle phenotype via mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 464(1):57–62
11. Beneit N, Fernandez-Garcia CE, Martin-Ventura JL, Perdomo L, Escribano O, Michel JB, Garcia-Gomez G, Fernandez S, Diaz-Castroverde S, Egido J, Gomez-Hernandez A, Benito M (2016) Expression of insulin receptor (IR) A and B isoforms, IGF-1R, and IR/IGF-1R hybrid receptors in vascular smooth muscle cells and their role in cell migration in atherosclerosis. Cardiovasc Diabetol 15(1):161

12. Bennett MR, Sinha S, Owens GK (2016) Vascular smooth muscle cells in atherosclerosis. Circ Res 118(4):692–702
13. Johnson JL (2014) Emerging regulators of vascular smooth muscle cell function in the development and progression of atherosclerosis. Cardiovasc Res 103(4):452–460
14. Touyz RM, Schiffrin EL (2000) Signal transduction mechanisms mediating the physiological and pathophysiological actions of angiotensin II in vascular smooth muscle cells. Pharmacol Rev 52(4):639–672
15. Bouallegue A, Daou GB, Srivastava AK (2007) Endothelin-1-induced signaling pathways in vascular smooth muscle cells. Curr Vasc Pharmacol 5(1):45–52
16. Vardatsikos G, Sahu A, Srivastava AK (2009) The insulin-like growth factor family: molecular mechanisms, redox regulation, and clinical implications. Antioxid Redox Signal 11(5):1165–1190
17. Xu SS, Alam S, Margariti A (2014) Epigenetics in vascular disease – therapeutic potential of new agents. Curr Vasc Pharmacol 12(1):77–86
18. Bannister AJ, Kouzarides T (2011) Regulation of chromatin by histone modifications. Cell Res 21(3):381–395
19. Wang Y, Miao X, Liu Y, Li F, Liu Q, Sun J, Cai L (2014) Dysregulation of histone acetyltransferases and deacetylases in cardiovascular diseases. Oxidative Med Cell Longev 2014:641979
20. Gordon JW, Pagiatakis C, Salma J, Du M, Andreucci JJ, Zhao J, Hou G, Perry RL, Dan Q, Courtman D, Bendeck MP, McDermott JC (2009) Protein kinase A-regulated assembly of a MEF2-HDAC4 repressor complex controls c-Jun expression in vascular smooth muscle cells. J Biol Chem 284(28):19077–19042
21. Pang J, Yan C, Natarajan K, Cavet ME, Massett MP, Yin G, Berk BC (2008) GIT1 mediataes HDAC5 activation by angiotensin II in vascular smooth muscle cells. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 28(5):892–898
22. Madamanchi NR, Runge MS (2014) Redox signaling in cardiovascular health and disease. Free Radic Biol Med 0:473–501
23. Seto E, Yoshida M (2014) Erasers of histone acetylation: the histone deacetylase enzymes. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 6(4):18713
24. Yoon S, Eom GH (2016) HDAC and HDAC inhibitor: from cancer to cardiovascular diseases. Chonnam Med J 52(1):1–11
25. Majdzadeh M, Morrison BE, D'Mello SR (2008) Class IIA HDACs in the regulation of neurodegeneration. Front Biosci 13:1072–1082
26. Li H, Li W, Gupta AK, Mohler PJ, Anderson ME, Grumbach IM (2010) Calmodulin kinase II is required for angiotensin II-mediated vascular smooth muscle hypertrophy. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 298(2):688–698
27. Mottet D, Bellahcene A, Pirotte S, Waltregny D, Deroanne C, Lamour V, Lidereau R, Castronovo V (2007) Histone Deacetylase 7 silencing alters endothelial cell migration, a key step in angiogenesis. Circ Res 101:1237–1246
28. Delcuve GP, Khan DH, David JR (2012) Roles of histone deacetylases in epigenetic regulation: emerging paradigms from studies with inhibitors. Clin Epigenetics 4(1):5
29. Allfrey V, Faulkner RM, Mirsky AE (1964) Acetylation and methylation of histones and their possible role in the regulation of RNA synthesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci 51:786–794
30. Marmorstein R (2001) Structure of histone deacetylases: insights into substrate recognition and catalysis. Structure 9(12):1127–1133
31. Baidyaroy D, Brosch G, Ahn JH, Graessle S, Wegener S, Tonukari NJ, Caballero O, Loidl P, Walton JD (2001) A gene related to yeast HOS2 histone deacetylase affects extracellular depolymerase expression and virulence in a plant pathogenic fungus. Plant Cell 13(7):1609–1624
32. Lombardi PM, Cole KE, Dowling DP, Christianson DW (2011) Structure, mechanism and inhibition of histone deacetylases and related metalloenzymes. Curr Opin Struct Biol 21(6):735–743
33. Tsai SC, Seto E (2002) Regulation of histone deacetylase 2 by protein kinase CK2. J Biol Chem 277:31826–31833

34. Taplick J, Kurtev V, Kroboth K, Posch M, Lechner T, Seiser C (2001) Homo-oligomerisation and nuclear localisation of mouse histone deacetylase 1. J Mol Biol 308:27–38
35. Chiocca S, Kurtev V, Colombo R, Boggio R, Sciurpi MT, Brosch G, Seiser C, Draetta GF, Cotten M (2002) Histone deacetylase 1 inactivation by an adenovirus early gene product. Curr Biol 12:594–598
36. He S, Sun JM, Li L, Davie JR (2005) Differential intranuclear organization of transcription factors Sp1 and Sp3. Mol Biol Cell 16:4073–4083
37. Yamaguchi T, Cubizolles F, Zhang Y, Reichert N, Kohler H, Seiser C, Matthias P (2010) Histone deacetylases 1 and 2 act in concert to promote the G1-to-S progression. Genes Dev 24:455–469
38. Lehmann LH, Worst BC, Stanmore DA, Backs J (2014) Histone deacetylase signaling in cardioprotection. Cell Mol Life Sci 71(9):1673–1690
39. Guise AJ, Mathias RA, Rowland EA, Yu F, Cristea IM (2014) Probing phosphorylation-dependent protein interactions within functional domains of histone deacetylase 5. Proteomics 14(19):2156–2166
40. Mathias RA, Guise AJ, Cristea IM (2015) Post-translational modifications regulate class IIa histone deacetylase function in health and disease. Mol Cell Proteomics 14(3):456–470
41. Grozinger CM, Schreiber SL (2000) Regulation of histone deacetylase 4 and 5 and transcriptional activity by 14-3-3-dependent cellular localization. Proc Natl Acad Sci 97:7835–7840
42. Wang AH, Kruhlak MJ, Wu J, Bertos NR, Vezmar M, Posner BI, Bazett-Jones DP, Yang XJ (2000) Regulation of histone deacetylase 4 by binding of 14–3-3 proteins. Mol Cell Biol 20:6904–6912
43. Guise AJ, Greco TM, Zhang IY, Yu F, Cristea IM (2012) Aurora B-dependent regulation of class IIa histone deacetylases by mitotic nuclear localization signal phosphorylation. Mol Cell Proteomics 11:1220–1229
44. Deng X, Ewton DZ, Mercer SE, Friedman E (2005) Mirk/dyrk1B decreases the nuclear accumulation of class II histone deacetylases during skeletal muscle differentiation. J Biol Chem 280:4894–4905
45. Cernotta N, Clocchiatti A, Florean C, Brancolini C (2011) Ubiquitin-dependent degradation of HDAC4, a new regulator of random cell motility. Mol Biol Cell 22:278–289
46. McKinsey TA, Zhang CL, Lu J, Olson EN (2000) Signal-dependent nuclear export of a histone deacetylase regulates muscle differentiation. Nature 408:106–111
47. Backs J, Backs T, Bezprozvannaya S, McKinsey TA, Olson EN (2008) Histone deacetylase 5 acquires calcium/calmodulin-dependent kinase II responsiveness by oligomerization with histone deacetylase 4. Mol Cell Biol 28:3437–3445
48. Mishra S, Gray CB, Miyamoto S, Bers DM, Brown JH (2011) Location matters: clarifying the concept of nuclear and cytosolic CaMKII subtypes. Circ Res 109:1354–1362
49. Huynh QK (2011) Evidence for the phosphorylation of serine259 of histone deacetylase 5 by protein kinase Cdelta. Arch Biochem Biophys 506:173–180
50. Dequiedt F, Van Lint J, Lecomte E, Van Duppen V, Seufferlein T, Vandenheede JR, Wattiez R, Kettmann R (2005) Phosphorylation of histone deacetylase 7 by protein kinase D mediates T cell receptor-induced Nur77 expression and apoptosis. J Exp Med 201:793–804
51. Fischle W, Kiermer V, Dequiedt F, Verdin E (2001) The emerging role of class II histone deacetylases. Biochem Cell Biol 79(3):337–348
52. Valenzuela-Fernández A, Cabrero JR, Serrador JM, Sánchez-Madrid F (2008) HDAC6: a key regulator of cytoskeleton, cell migration and cell-cell interactions. Trends Cell Biol 18:291–297
53. Wang ZY, Qin W, Yi F (2015) Targeting histone deacetylases:perspectives for epigenetic-based therapy in cardio-cerebrovascular disease. J Geriatr Cardiol 12(2):153–164
54. Blander G, Guarente L (2004) The Sir2 family of protein deacetylases. Annu Rev Biochem 73:417–435
55. Belenky P, Bogan KL, Brenner C (2007) NAD^+ metabolism in health and disease. Trends Biochem Sci 32(1):12–19

56. Ghosh S, George S, Roy U, Ramachandran D, Kolthur-Seetharam U (2010) NAD: a master regulator of transcription. Biochem Biophys 1799(10–12):681–693
57. Wang C, Chen L, Hou X, Li Z, Kabra N, Ma Y, Nemoto S, Finkel T, Gu W, Cress WD, Chen J (2006) Interactions between E2F1 and SirT1 regulate apoptotic response to DNA damage. Nat Cell Biol 8(9):1025–1031
58. Naqvi A, Hoffman TA, DeRicco J, Kumar A, Kim CS, Jung SB, Yamamori T, Kim YR, Mehdi E, Kumar S, Rankinen T, Ravussin E, Irani K (2010) A single-nucleotide variation in p53-biding site affects nutrient-sensitive human SIRT1 expression. Hum Mol Genet 19(21):4123–4133
59. Rajendran R, Garva R, Krstic-Demonacos M, Sirtuins DC (2011) Molecular traffic lights in the crossroad of oxidative stress, chromatin remodelling and transcription. J Biomed Biotechnol 2011:368276
60. Sasaki T, Maier B, Koclega KD (2008) Phosphorylation regulates SIRT1 function. PLoS One 3(12):e4020
61. Ford J, Ahmed S, Allison S, Jiang M, Milner J (2008) JNK2-dependent regulation of SIRT1 protein stability. Cell Cycle 7(19):3091–3097
62. Zschoernig B, Mahlknecht U (2009) Carboxy-terminal phosphorylation of SIRT1 by protein kinase CK2. Biochem Biophys Res Comm 381(3):372–377
63. Muthalif MM, Karzoun NA, Benter IF, Gaber L, Ljuca F, Uddin MR, Khandekar Z, Estes A, Malik KU (2002) Functional significance of activation of calcium/calmodulin-dependent proteinkinase II in angiotensin II-induced vascular hyperplasia and hypertension. Hypertension 39(2(2)):704–709
64. Ginnan R, Sun LY, Schwarz JJ, Singer HA (2012) Mef2 is regulated by CaMKIIδ2 and a HDAC4/HDAC5 heterodimer in vascular smooth muscle cells. Biochem J 444(1):105–114
65. Backs J, Song K, Bezprozvannaya S, Chang S, Olson EN (2006) CaM kinase II selectively signals to histone deacetylase 4 during cardiomyocyte hypertrophy. J Clin Invest 116(7):1853–1864
66. Davis FJ, Gupta M, Camoretti-Mercado B, Schwartz RJ, Gupta MP (2003) Calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase activates serum reponse factor transcription activity by its dissociation from histone deacetylase, HDAC4. Implications in cardiac muscle gene regulation during hypertrophy. J Biol Chem 278:20047–20058
67. Xu X, Ha CH, Wong C, Wang W, Hausser A, Pfizenmaier K, Olson EN, McKinsey TA, Jin ZG (2007) Angiotensin II stimulates protein kinase D-dependent histone deacetylase 5 phosphorylation and nuclear export leading to vascular smooth muscle cell hypertrophy. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 27(11):2355–2362
68. McKinsey TA, Olsen EN (2005) Toward transcriptional therapies for the failing heart: chemical screens to modulate genes. J Clin Invest 115(3):538–546
69. Liu YL, Sun LY, Singer DV, Ginnan R, Singer HA (2013) CaMKIIδ-dependent inhibition of cAMP-response element-binding protein activity in vascular smooth muscle. J Biol Chem 288(47):33519–33529
70. Chen S, Liu B, Kong D, Li S, Li C, Wang C, Sun Y (2015) Atorvastatin calcium inhibits phenotypic modulation of PDGF-BB-induced VSMCs via down-regulation of the Akt signaling pathway. PLoS One 10(4):e0122577
71. Yoshida T, Gan Q, Owens GK (2008) Krüppel-like factor 4, Elk-1, and histone deacetylases cooperatively suppress smooth muscle cell differentiation markers in response to oxidized phospholipids. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 295(5):C1175–C1182
72. Li L, Qiu P (2002) Histone acetylation and recruitment of serum response factor and CREB-binding protein onto SM22 promoter during SM22 gene expression. Circ Res 90:858–865
73. Cao D, Wang C, Tang R, Chen H, Zhang Z, Tatsuguchi M, Wang DZ (2012) Acetylation of myocardin is required for the activation of cardiac and smooth muscle genes. J Biol Chem 287(46):38495–38504
74. Usui T, Morita T, Okada M, Yamawaki H (2014) Histone deacetylase 4 controls neointimal hyperplasia via stimulating proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells. Hypertension 63(2):397–403

75. Chen YC, Wen ZH, Lee YH, Chen CL, Hung HC, Chen CH, Chen WF, Tsai MC (2015) Dihydroaustrasulfone alcohol inhibits PDGF-induced proliferation and migration of human aortic smooth muscle cells through inhibition of the cell cycle. Mar Drugs 13(4):2390–2406
76. Song S, Kang SW, Choi C (2010) Trichostatin A enhances proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells by downregulating thioredoxin 1. Cardiovasc Res 85(1):241–249
77. Valdivia A, Duran C, Martin AS (2015) The role of Nox-mediated oxidation in the regulation of cytoskeletal dynamics. Curr Pharm Des 21(41):6009–6022
78. Chandra A, Angle N (2006) VEGF inhibits PDGF-stimulated calcium signaling independent of phospholipase C and protein kinase C. J Surg Res 131(2):302–309
79. Abedi H, Rozengurt E, Zachary I (1998) Rapid activation of the novel serine/threonine protein kinase, protein kinase D by phorbol esters, angiotensin II and PDGF-BB in vascular smooth muscle cells. FEBS Lett 427(2):209–212
80. Ellis JJ, Valencia TG, Zeng H, Roberts LD, Deaton RA, Grant SR (2003) CaM kinase IIδC phosphorylation of 14-3-3beta in vascular smooth muscle cells: activation of class II HDAC repression. Mol Cell Biochem 242(1–2):153–161
81. Majed BH, Khalil RA (2012) Molecular mechanisms regulating the vascular prostacyclin pathways and their adaptation during pregnancy and in the newborn. Pharmacol Rev 64(3):540–582
82. Backs J, Worst BC, Lehmann LH, Patrick DM, Jebessa Z, Kreusser MM, Sun Q, Chen L, Heft C, Katus HA, Olson EN (2011) Selective repression of MEF2 activity by PKA-dependent proteolysis of HDAC4. J Cell Biol 195(3):403–415
83. Usui T, Okada M, Mizuno W, Oda M, Ide N, Morita T, Hara Y, Yamawaki H (2012) HDAC4 mediates development of hypertension via vascular inflammation in spontaneous hypertensive rats. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 302(9):H1894–H1904
84. Kim GR, Cho SN, Kim HS, Yu SY, Choi SY, Ryu Y, Lin MQ, Jin L, Kee HJ, Jeong MH (2016) Histone deacetylase and GATA-binding factor 6 regulate arterial remodelling in angiotensin II-induced hypertension. J Hypertens 34(11):2206–2219
85. Crowley SD (2014) The cooperative roles of inflammation and oxidative stress in the pathogenesis of hypertension. Antioxid Redox Signal 20(1):102–120
86. Usui T, Okada M, Hara Y, Yamawaki H (2013) Eukaryotic elongation factor 2 kinase regulates the development of hypertension through oxidative stress-dependent vascular inflammation. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 305(5):H756–H768
87. Beamish JA, He P, Kottke-Marchant K, Marchant RE (2010) Molecular regulation of contractile smooth muscle cell phenotype: implications for vascular tissue engineering. Tissue Eng Part B Rev 16(5):467–491
88. Badimon L, Padro T, Vilahur G (2012) Atherosclerosis, platelets and thrombosis in acute ischaemic heart disease. Eur Heart J Acute Cardiovasc Care 1(1):60–74
89. Vukovic I, Arsenijevic N, Lackovic V, Todorovic V (2006) The origin and differentiation potential of smooth muscle cells in coronary atherosclerosis. Exp Clin Cardiol 11(2):123–128
90. Gomez D, Owens GK (2012) Smooth muscle cell phenotypic switching in atherosclerosis. Cardiovasc Res 95(2):156–164
91. Brozovich FV, Nicholson CJ, Degen CV, Gao YZ, Aggarwal M, Morgan KG (2016) Mechanisms of vascular smooth muscle contraction and the basis for pharmacologic treatment of smooth muscle disorders. Pharmacol Rev 68(2):476–532

Chapter 15
Role of Non-coding RNAs in Vascular Complications of Diabetes Mellitus

Sumi Surendran and C.C. Kartha

Abstract Non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs) have emerged as an important component of gene regulatory networks. These regulatory RNAs orchestrate different functions of the vascular system by regulating target gene expression. Significant dysregulation of ncRNAs is associated with hyperglycemia, angiogenesis and vascular repair and contribute to vascular disease in patients with diabetes. The functional roles of only a very few ncRNAs such as miRNAs are well studied in vascular biology; studies on other ncRNAs are limited. In this article, we outline the known roles of ncRNAs in diabetes associated vascular complications, as well as their potential use as biomarkers and therapeutic targets. We also discuss the strategies and challenges in the possible use of these microregulators for clinical application in patients with diabetes associated vascular diseases.

Keywords Micro RNA • Non coding RNAs • Vascular disease • Diabetes • Hyperglycemia • Insulin resistance • Atherosclerosis

15.1 Introduction

Diabetes associated vascular complications are broadly classified as macrovascular diseases which include coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and peripheral vascular disease and microvascular diseases comprising of diabetic neuropathy, nephropathy, and retinopathy. Vascular diseases accounts for 80% of mortality from diabetes related complications [1]. Chronic hyperglycemia, insulin resistance and dyslipidemia induce systemic inflammation and elevated oxidative stress [2]. These pathophysiological alterations lead to vascular dysfunction in patients with diabetes mellitus. Moreover, hyperglycemia impairs the endogenous repair mechanisms [3]

S. Surendran, Ph.D. (✉) • C.C. Kartha
Division of Cardiovascular Diseases and Diabetes Biology, Rajiv Gandhi Centre for Biotechnology, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala, India
e-mail: sumis@rgcb.res.in

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_15

such as angiogenesis and endothelial progenitor cell (EPC) responses [4–6] which normally counteract vascular damages in ischemic conditions and arterial endothelial denudation.

Molecular mechanisms of diabetic vascular diseases has been a research hotspot in recent years, for discovering biomarkers enabling early diagnosis, accurate prognosis and for developing better therapeutic targets. Mounting evidences suggest that epigenetic mechanisms such as DNA methylation, post-translational modifications of histones and non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs) are crucial in the initiation and progress of macro- and micro-vascular complications of diabetes mellitus [7].

The recent advancements in high throughput sequencing techniques have revealed that only 2% of the transcribed genomic sequences code for proteins [8–10]. The vast majority of non-protein coding sequences are transcribed as non-coding RNAs; these include long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs), microRNAs, snoRNAs, piRNAs, snRNAs etc. Rather than being the 'junk nucleotides' as they were regarded earlier, the ncRNAs are now regarded as tiny yet powerful riboregulators of gene expression [11]. The discovery of the epigenetic control of gene regulation by ncRNAs has added a new layer of complexity to our understanding of diabetes associated pathological complications. This article focuses on ncRNAs in a hyperglycaemic scenario and their 'micro-signature' on the pathogenesis of vascular complications in high risk patients with diabetes. Their plausible roles as biomarkers and novel therapeutic targets to manage diabetes vascular disease are also discussed.

15.2 Non-coding RNA Family

Broadly ncRNAs are classified based on their housekeeping and regulatory functions. NcRNAs such as tRNAs, rRNAs, snRNAs, snoRNAs, tmRNA are considered 'housekeeping' as they function in translation and RNA recycling processes. Housekeeping RNAs are constitutively expressed while regulatory ncRNAs are induced only at requirement. Regulatory ncRNAs are also arbitrarily defined by their transcript length (Fig. 15.1). They can be classified as small ncRNAs comprising of less than 200 nucleotide sequences and long ncRNAs whose sequences are longer than 200 nucleotides [12].

Small ncRNAs such as micro RNAs (miRNAs) and Piwi-interacting RNAs (piRNAs) are called 'micromanagers' of gene expression. They are involved in transcriptional and posttranscriptional gene silencing through specific base pairing with target genes.

Long ncRNAs (lncRNAs) such as long intervening RNAs (lincRNAs), natural antisense transcripts (NATs or asRNA) are the class of ncRNA which constitute the largest fraction of the non-coding transcriptome in mammals. Unlike small ncRNAs, lncRNAs are not generally conserved among species [13–15]. Several mechanisms

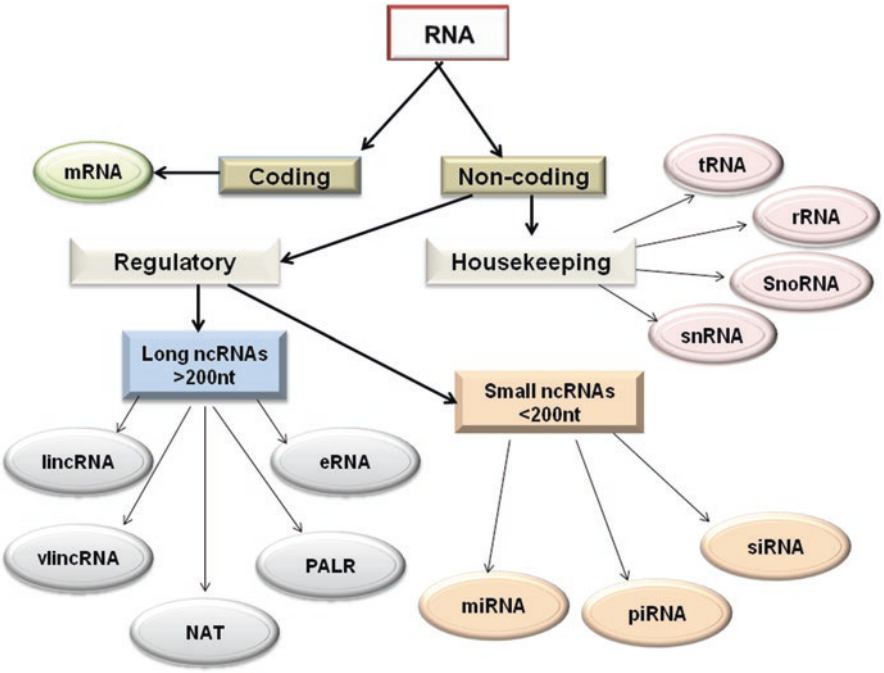


Fig. 15.1 Different types of RNA molecules
Noncoding RNAs are arbitrarily classified into regulatory and housekeeping subtypes. Housekeeping ncRNAs include *snRNA* Small nuclear *RNA*, *snoRNA* Small nucleolar *RNAs*, *rRNA* Ribosomal *RNA*, *tRNA* Transfer *RNA*. Regulatory *ncRNAs* are further classified based on their size. Long ncRNAs include *lincRNA* Long intergenic non-coding RNAs, *vlincRNA* Very long intergenic noncoding RNA, *NAT* Natural antisense *ncRNA*, *PALR* Promoter-associated long *RNA*, *eRNA* Enhancer-associated RNA. Small ncRNAs include *piRNA* Piwi-interacting *RNA*, *siRNA* Small interfering *RNA*, *miRNA* MicroRNA

of transcriptional regulation by lncRNAs have been proposed. In general, lncRNAs are proposed to function as molecular scaffolds, assembling different groups of regulatory proteins into thermodynamically stable functional units.

A great deal of data is now available on the basic biology of ncRNAs. Yet the knowledge to identify the impact of these ncRNAs in disease states is preliminary and the capability to effectively target them *in vivo* is inadequate at present. However, what we do know about the intrinsic biology of these ncRNAs makes them potentially attractive targets for pharmacologic manipulation. The control of many cellular functions is being linked to ncRNAs and, not surprisingly, they are emerging as key molecules in human pathology . The most widely studied classes of ncRNAs are miRNAs, lncRNAs and recently snoRNAs. Their regulatory roles in chronic hyperglycemia and their impact on vascular function will be discussed.

15.3 Micro RNAs

15.3.1 Micro RNAs: Biogenesis, Function and Cellular Location

Micro RNAs are RNA molecules comprising of approximately 20–22 nucleotides. Victor Ambros [16] and Gary Ruvkun [17] independently in 1998 *discovered Lin-7* as the miRNA in *Caenorhabditis elegans*. After 7 years of the first discovery, Ruvkun and Amy Pasquinelli detected another miRNA (*let-7*) in *C. elegans* and multiple other animal species as well as in humans [18]. Shortly after these breakthrough reports, hundreds of miRNAs were identified in various organisms. More than 2000 miRNAs are so far documented in humans.

15.3.1.1 Biogenesis

The biogenesis of miRNA is well studied. Briefly, miRNAs are transcribed by RNA polymerase II enzyme as primary miRNAs (pri-miRNAs). Primary miRNAs are further cleaved by Drosha RNase III endonuclease enzyme and its binding partner DGCR8 (DiGeorge syndrome critical region 8) to precursor miRNAs (pre miRNAs) and later processed into a single stranded mature miRNA by Dicer RNase III endonuclease enzyme and Transactivator RNA binding protein (TRBP) [19].

15.3.1.2 Function

MicroRNAs function by post-transcriptional gene silencing, by controlling the translation of mRNA into proteins and it also render RNA stability [19]. They control translation of more than 60% of protein-coding genes [20]. They are involved in regulating major biological processes such as cell proliferation, differentiation and apoptosis. Some miRNAs regulate specific individual mRNA targets while other miRNAs regulate the expression levels of hundreds of mRNAs simultaneously [21], thereby functioning as ‘master regulators’ of a process.

15.3.1.3 Localization

MicroRNAs are found both intracellular and extracellular. Normal RNAs are extremely unstable in extracellular fluids as they are prone to cleavage by RNases, whereas miRNAs are stable in circulation. Circulatory miRNAs are actively secreted by cells as exosomes or as microparticles sometimes referred to as ‘apoptotic bodies’. miRNAs associated with exosomal or apoptotic bodies are transported to neighbouring cells, where they exert their influence on gene expression [22]. Due to its stability in circulation, blood miRNA profile is expected to reflect underlying pathological conditions. Their sequences are highly conserved between species.

15.3.2 miRNAs in Diabetes Associated Vascular Diseases

First miRNA to be implicated with diabetes was miR-375 which was discovered by Poy and colleagues in 2004 [23, 24]. They demonstrated that miR-375 regulate pancreatic α and β cells functioning, insulin synthesis and insulin secretion. During the past decade, several research groups have reported that miRNAs orchestrate various stages in the pathogenesis of both type 1 and type 2 diabetes mellitus and associated complications. A majority of these miRNAs are secreted by blood cells [25, 26], pancreatic cells [23, 24] and vascular cells [27]. Another fraction of miRNAs are produced by liver [28], skeletal muscle [29], and adipose tissue [30], all of which are tissues whose function are known to be affected in type 2 diabetes.

Vascular complications associated with diabetes often begin with endothelial dysfunction. Hyperglycemia, oxidative stress and insulin resistance are the major risk factors for endothelial dysfunction and vascular complications in patients with diabetes mellitus [31].

The effect on vascular integrity by miRNAs produced during hyperglycemia alone or in conjunction with other risk factors is discussed below.

15.3.2.1 Pro/Antiangiogenic miRNAs Regulated by Hyperglycemia

Anti Angiogenic mRNAs

(i) *miR-320:* Wang et al. showed for the first time that miRNAs are differently expressed in endothelial cells primed with high glucose. Microarray analysis has revealed that patients with hyperglycemia have a deregulated miRNA profile which is antagonistic to vascular reparative processes and endothelial homeostasis. One of the major differentially expressed miRNA is miR-320 which is highly expressed in endothelial cells exposed to high glucose. miR-320 inhibits angiogenic factors such as vascular endothelial growth factor and insulin like growth factor-1 and affect the proliferation and migration in vascular endothelial layer [32].

(ii) *miR-221/222 cluster:* These high glucose induced miRNAs inhibit proangiogenic activation, proliferation, and migration of endothelial cells and precursors. Their mode of action is mainly by targeting c-kit receptors. Several other antiangiogenic mechanisms of miR-221/222 are postulated which include upregulation of transcription factor GAX which inhibits endothelial cell activation. Studies show that miR-221/222 downregulate ZEB2 which is the transcription repressor of GAX thereby increasing GAX expression [33]. miR-221/222 is associated with reduced recruitment of endothelial cells during vascular repair and is also implicated in increased apoptosis of endothelial cells. This miRNA cluster also facilitate in switching vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC) to proliferative ‘synthetic’ phenotype from the quiescent ‘contractile’ phenotype and activate the formation of neointima in atherosclerotic vessels [34].

(iii) *miR-492:* In hyperglycemic conditions, there is a notable reduction in miR-492 expression and thereby a significant overexpression of resistin which is a key factor in atherosclerosis. It has also been demonstrated that miR-492 upregulation reduced endothelial lipid accumulation and cell migration during plaque formation [35].

Proangiogenic mRNAs

In contrast to the general concept that only upregulated miRNAs exert pathological effects, recent studies have identified a few miRNAs associated with reduced risk for disease.

(i) *miR-126:* This miRNA is seen highly expressed in endothelial cells and progenitor cells [36]. MiR-126 is interesting by its contrasting role in embryonic and adult angiogenesis. In embryonic blood vessel formation, miR-126 directs the differentiation of stem cells to EPCs and then to endothelial cells and also supports maturation of endothelial cells. Interestingly, in adult angiogenesis, miR-126 helps in maintaining quiescent endothelial phenotype and thereby in vascular homeostasis [37]. miR-126 is also known to reduce apoptosis in EPCs and it also promotes EPCs related vascular repair activities [38]. miR-126, when delivered by apoptotic bodies give protection against diet induced atherosclerosis in $Apoe^{-/-}$ mice models [39].

Recent reports suggest that expression of miR-126 in EPCs is inhibited by high glucose and glycation end products [40]. In the light of all the above facts, we can speculate that miR-126 could be an excellent biomarker for diabetic vascular disease.

(ii) *miR-17-92 cluster:* This cluster comprises of seven miRNAs: miR-17-5p, miR-17-3p, miR-18a, miR-19a, miR-20a, miR-9b and miR-92-1 [41]. A very recent study in knock-out mice models revealed that miR-17-92 is a key regulator of pancreatic β cell homeostasis and glucose-stimulated insulin secretion [42]. Another study on miR-17–92 iEC-KO mice suggests that miR-17–92 cluster has a proangiogenic effect during both developmental and adult angiogenesis [43]. These findings imply the significance of this miRNA cluster in diabetic vascular diseases.

Aforementioned studies on pro- and anti-angiogenic miRNAs cumulatively indicate that modulation of hyperglycemia-specific miRNAs can improve angiogenesis and vascular remodelling by EPC repair.

15.3.2.2 Proinflammatory and Proatherogenic Effect of miRNAs Modulated by Hyperglycemia

A balanced redox system contributes to a protective function in organisms; its imbalance obviously leads to several diseases especially severe vascular impairment. Various components of diabetes mellitus such as hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia and dysregulated nitric oxide signalling increase oxidative stress in endothelial cells and VSMCs. miRNA profiling studies based on hyperglycemia induced oxidative stress demonstrate the central role played by miRNA in cell response stimulated by a redox imbalance.

(i) *miR-200 family:* Studies performed in VSMCs of db/db mice indicate an upregulation of miR-200 family members such as miR-200b, miR-200c and miR-429 [44]. Upregulated miR-200 inhibits ZEB1 which is a transcriptional repressor protein. This results in the increased transcription of inflammatory genes such as monocyte chemo attractant protein-1 (MCP-1) and cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) which induce monocyte binding to vascular wall, stimulating inflammatory and atherogenic signalling cascades. This finding is of significance, as a similar pattern in miR-200 increase and ZEB1 decrease is observed in renal arteries of patients with diabetes.

(ii) *miR-125b:* In a study by Wang et al., it was found that miR-125b is significantly upregulated in serum samples from both patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus as well as those with diabetes associated microvascular diseases [45]. miR-125b is stimulated by oxidative stress in high glucose conditions. The protein target of miR-125b is histone H3 lysine-9 methyltransferase Suv39h1. Villeneuve et al. reported that in a diabetic setting, Suv39h1 has a reduced promoter affinity in genes coding for inflammatory signalling resulting in the overexpression of inflammatory proteins in endothelial cells and VSMCs [46].

15.3.2.3 Role of miRNAs Induced Due to Insulin Resistance Resulting from Hyperglycemia

(i) *miR-143/145:* Another important miRNA family involved in insulin resistance is miR-143/145. This miRNA family was demonstrated to target angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) and inhibit angiotensin II formation [47]. miR-143/145 has also been recently implicated in defective diabetic wound healing [48].

(ii) *miR-503:* miR-503 is upregulated in 3 T3-L1 insulin-resistant adipocytes and in the muscles of insulin-resistant diabetic patients [29, 49, 50]. A study conducted by Caporali et al. implicated miR-503 in hyperglycemia induced endothelial dysregulation and impairing endothelial cell cycle [51]. miR-503 expression was found increased in the limb muscles and plasma samples of patients with diabetes who had limb ischaemia when compared with calf biopsies of non-diabetic/non-ischaemic controls. Experiments in diabetic mice models have shown that inhibiting miR-503 could help in post-ischaemic neovascularisation [52].

Table 15.1 Key micrornas associated with diabetes associated vascular diseases as identified in animal models, *in vitro* culture studies and human plasma/tissue samples

	MicroRNAs	
Diseases	Upregulated (pathogenic)	Downregulated (protective)
Atherosclerosis	miR-155 [53], miR-503 [54]	miR-16 [55], miR-126 [56]
Cerebrovascular diseases	miR-21 [57, 58]	miR-221 [58]
Peripheral vascular diseases	miR-503 [51], miR-130 [59]	miR-126 [36], miR-15a/16 [60]
Diabetic retinopathy	miR-34,miR-200 family [61]	miR-93 [62]
Diabetic nephropathy	miR-29, miR-21, miR-377 [63]	miR-93, miR-192 miR-14, miR-200a [63, 64]

Very less is known about the regulatory role of miRNAs in diabetes and its complications when compared to its role in other diseases such as cancer. Eventhough several miRNAs have been related with diabetic complications, the question whether they are simply the effect of disease process or they are actually involved in the pathogenesis of the disease is yet unclear and is currently investigated. MicroRNAs hitherto implicated in diabetes associated vascular complications and their known targets are given in Table 15.1.

15.3.3 Micro RNAs as Biomarkers in Diabetic Vascular Diseases

Currently, there is a paucity of reliable plasma biomarkers for detecting early stages of endothelial dysfunction and vascular diseases in patients with diabetes. Levels of miRNAs in the serum of humans have been shown to be stable and consistent in healthy individuals, qualifying them as predictive markers of disease progression. Identifying miRNAs specific to disease pathways can predict the development and progression of diabetes related complications at a very early stage.

A pioneering study by Zampetaki and colleagues in 2010 has demonstrated a specific miRNA signature of five miRNAs (miR-15a, miR-29b, miR-126, miR-223, and miR-28–3p) in plasma samples which distinguish subjects with a high probability of developing diabetes mellitus from others. They demonstrated the loss of endothelial miR-126 in patients with diabetes making it a good candidate biomarker for both pre-diabetes and hyperglycemia associated vascular diseases [65].

15.3.4 miRNAs Based Therapeutics in Diabetic Vascular Diseases

The altered miRNA profile in patients with diabetes and related complications can either be a cause or effect of the disease pathogenesis. Researchers suggest that circulatory miRNAs are not just indicators of disease development but also they can be involved in the pathogenesis of disease. This assumption if proven in experimental studies will make such candidate miRNAs better targets for minimally invasive early therapeutic interventions. If miRNAs are involved in the pathogenesis of diabetes, modulating the expression of such miRNAs may be a therapeutic strategy for the management of this condition and its associated vascular complications.

Two major strategies are used for modulating miRNA activity (a) use of chemically engineered synthetic miRNA mimics or viral expression constructs producing miRNA *in vivo* to restore the regulatory function of miRNA, (b) inhibition of miRNA function by synthetic anti- miRNA oligonucleotides [66]. Currently, miRNA therapeutics is based on the use of antagomirs. *Antagomirs*, also known as anti-miRs, are chemically engineered oligonucleotides which inhibit miRNA expression *in vivo* by irreversibly binding the miRNA. Another closely related oligonucleotides are *blockmirs* [67]. Though very similar to antagomirs, they are designed to bind to mRNA sequence which serves as binding site for miRNA, thus reducing chances of miRNA-mRNA binding. Both antagomirs and blockmirs have normally only transient effects and hence repeated frequent doses are necessary in chronic diseases such as diabetes.

Homing of these oligonucleotides or tissue specific delivery is another important issue in treatment efficacy. One strategy is to conjugate them with peptides, antibodies or other bioactive molecules, which may help in the delivery of the miRNA to specific cells or tissues [68]. Alternatively, Adeno-associated virus (AAV) vectors carrying the antimiR or miRNA mimic could be used to modulate regulation *in vivo* [69]. Oligonucleotides encapsulated with lipid-based formulation are also used to increase cellular uptake of these foreign bodies. Another therapeutic approach involves artificial miRNA traps which bind endogenous miRNA to generate a loss of function of a particular miRNA. These traps are caled ‘miRNA sponges’. These oligonucleotide sponges comprise of multiple binding sites, targeted against a specific miRNA or against a whole miRNA family [70].

MicroRNA based therapeutics in diabetes and related vascular complications are at its infancy at present. Anti-miRNA oligonucleotides have been used in the past few years, for therapeutic silencing of different miRNAs in animal models to study their roles in diabetes, obesity, hyperlipidemia , and insulin resistance. Trajkovski and colleagues in 2011 demonstrated that delivery of 2′-O-methyl modified antimirs by tail-vein injection could silence both miR-103 and miR-107 in the livers and adipose of diabetic mice models for a period as long as 12 weeks. Silencing of miR-103 and miR-107 significantly reduced hyperglycemia by inducing insulin signaling in the liver and adipose tissue [71].

miR-24 has also been targeted to increase insulin sensitivity in liver and also to improve glucose-stimulated insulin secretion from pancreatic beta cells [72]. miR-33 was targeted recently in mice models of atherosclerosis (*Ldlr*$^{-/-}$) to maintain systemic cholesterol homeostasis [73]. While these studies on miRNA therapeutics are definitely encouraging, in reality a specific miRNA can target more than a few genes and hence clinical intervention can be challenging.

15.4 Long Non-coding RNAs

15.4.1 LncRNAs: Biogenesis, Function and Cellular Location

LncRNAs are large noncoding RNA molecules comprising of more than 200 nucleotides. LncRNAs do not encode proteins. Brannan et al. in 1990 discovered *H19*, the first lncRNA from human genome [74].

Biogenesis of lncRNAs resembles mRNAs transcription. They are transcribed by RNA polymerase II (Pol II) and are frequently 5′-capped and polyadenylated [75]. They differ from mRNA mostly because of the fact that they lack a translated open reading frame (ORF) or they at least lack an ORF of more than 100 amino acids. Also, lncRNAs are generally shorter than mRNAs and have fewer but longer exons. LncRNAs may be classified [76] into different subtypes according to the location and direction of transcription in relation to their target mRNAs (Fig. 15.2).

(i) Sense (overlapping) – The lncRNA sequence partly matches with the sense strand of a protein coding sequence.
(ii) Antisense (natural antisense (NATs) lncRNAs) – The lncRNA sequence overlaps with the antisense strand of a protein coding sequence.
(iii) Bidirectional – The lncRNA sequence is positioned on the opposite strand from a protein coding gene whose transcription is initiated less than 1000 nucleotides away.
(iv) Intronic – The lncRNA is derived from an intron of an mRNA.

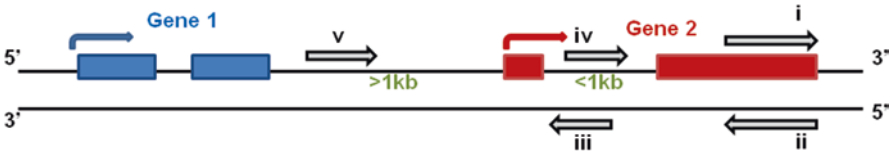


Fig. 15.2 Classification of LncRNAs based on genomic locations
(*i*) Sense lncRNAs span exons within a protein coding gene. (*ii*) Antisense lncRNAs are transcribed from the opposite strand of a coding gene and in opposite direction. (*iii*) Bidirectional lncRNAs are situated on the opposite strand but less than 1 kb of the promoter on the sense strand and direction of transcription is also opposite to coding gene. (*iv*) Intronic lncRNAs are located within one of the introns of coding gene on the sense strand. (*v*) Intergenic lncRNAs are transcripts located between two genes which have as minimum >1Kb distance

(v) Intergenic (LincRNAs) – The lncRNA sequence is strictly intergenic, as it is not located near any other protein coding genes.

Only a few lncRNAs have been properly characterized till date. Yet, it is recognized that lncRNAs are key regulators of gene expression with significant cellular and developmental functions [77]. LncRNAs modulate both gene activation and inhibition. In general, the expression level of lncRNA is at least one order of magnitude below mRNA expression [78]. This increases another level of complexity to genomic studies. The major functions of lncRNA include cell fate specification, chromatin modification to produce epigenetic changes, enhancement of transcription regulation, transcriptional repression, inactivation of X chromosome, RNA splicing, nuclear trafficking and genomic imprinting [79].

Earlier studies have shown that lncRNA expression is developmentally regulated and can be cell and tissue specific [80]. Several lncRNAs are located entirely in the nucleus, while recent studies have discovered lncRNAs which are exclusively present in the cytoplasm [80, 81]. There are also some lncRNAs which are seen both in the nucleus and the cytoplasm of cells. Studies by Cabili and colleagues using single-molecule RNA-FISH substantiate that lncRNAs display different spatial patterns ranging from distinct subnuclear location to diffuse cell cytoplasmic distribution [82].

15.4.2 LncRNAs in Diabetes Associated Vascular Diseases

Studies on lncRNA which are expressed in the vasculature and vascular diseases are actively progressing at present. Not much information is however available on the role of lncRNAs in vascular diseases associated with diabetes mellitus. Another challenge in this field of research is that unlike miRNAs, lncRNAs are not often conserved among species [83]. This feature of lncRNA makes most of the hitherto performed studies in model organisms redundant in humans. Yet, studies of lncRNA in disease models and cell models are shedding light on its mechanisms of action.

Some of the major LncRNAs that are possibly associated with diabetic vascular diseases in humans are discussed below.

1. *PVT1*: Recent studies by Alvarez et al. reveal that the lncRNA, *PVT1* (plasmacytoma variant translocation 1) is highly expressed in renal mesangial cells under high glucose conditions. *PVT1* knockdown in mesangial cells results in the downregulation of PAI-1, collagen and fibronectin genes which are related to fibrosis and diabetic nephropathy [84].
2. *MALAT1*: A lincRNA known as metastasis-associated lung adenocarcinoma transcript 1 (*MALAT1*) which express in endothelial cells was recently found to increase proangiogenic effects in response to hypoxia in mouse models and *in vitro* culture. Michalik et al. demonstrated that *MALAT1* regulates endothelial migration and vascular sprouting [85]. Reports by Liu et al. in 2014 suggest that MALAT1 is involved in high glucose induced microvascular dysfunction in rats

[86]. Taken together with the finding that *MALAT1* is overexpressed in fibrovascular membranes of diabetic patients, it can be inferred that MALAT1 is linked to diabetes-induced microvascular dysfunction.

3. *MIAT*: Yan et al. in 2015 reported that myocardial infarction–associated transcript (MIAT) lncRNA was over expressed in the retinas of diabetic animals and in endothelial cells cultured in high glucose medium [87]. MIAT silencing reduced retinal microvascular dysfunction due to diabetes in rats. Knockdown of MIAT resulted in the inhibition of endothelial cell proliferation, migration, and tube formation in endothelial cell culture models under high glucose conditions.

Majority of the studies on lncRNA has been performed in animal models and *in vitro* cultures. The lack of nucleotide sequence conservation hampers extrapolation of the observations to human diseases. Contrarily, the fact that lncRNAs are conserved among various species and even in different cells, increases the potential for considering them as cell specific targets for pharmacologic modulation.

15.4.3 LncRNAs Based Diagnostics and Therapeutics in Diabetic Vascular Diseases

Considering the fact that lncRNAs have a significant role in cellular homeostasis, several research groups are focusing their studies on potential for developing diagnostics and testing the therapeutic efficacy of lncRNAs in vascular diseases. Two important lncRNAs, *ANRIL* and *LIPCAR* are being investigated currently for their significance in atherosclerosis plaque formation and cardiac remodelling in left ventricular dysfunction [88]. Information on the role of lncRNA as a biomarker for diabetes and associated diseases is scarce. The utility of lncRNA as a candidate biomarker is limited presently due to its low level expression in plasma.

Potential interventions that can augment or inhibit lncRNA expression so as to modulate angiogenesis in patients with myocardial infarction, peripheral arterial disease, or ischemic stroke are still under investigation. Several studies have utilized short antisense oligonucleotides targeted against lncRNAs successfully for various functional studies in animal and cell models [89]. The fact that many lncRNAs functionally interact with some miRNAs and other vascular factors also needs consideration during development of therapeutic interventions.

15.5 Other ncRNAs in Diabetic Vascular Complications

Recent advances in high throughput sequencing have unveiled several non-coding RNAs such as piwiRNA and snoRNA in gene expression. These RNAs either have a housekeeping role in the biosynthesis of ribosomal RNAs (snoRNA) or gene silencing (piwiRNA).

Lately, several non-canonical roles for these RNAs are being demonstrated. A noteworthy report is on the role of snoRNAs in the pathophysiological responses of pancreatic β cells. Jean Schaffer's research team from Washington University School of Medicine recently reported that snoRNAs from the *Rpl13a* locus have a regulatory role in function of pancreatic β cell under metabolic stress [90]. They also demonstrated that these snoRNAs modulate beta cell response to oxidative stress. In Rpl13a-snoless knock out models, greater insulin secretion was attained even in the presence of metabolic ROS challenge. This study indicates that snoRNAs akin to miRNA can be used in drug therapy by utilizing their antisense oligonucleotides. Coming years may witness several breakthroughs on the usefulness of these ncRNAs in diabetic vascular disease.

15.6 Future

Despite identification of many ncRNAs, their predicted target genes are not functionally characterized completely. The complexities in the pathogenesis of diabetes mellitus and vascular diseases make this effort formidable. Emerging evidence suggests that these ncRNAs indeed have a potential causative role in diabetes and related cardiovascular complications. In coming years, we can expect that these epigenetic mechanisms will be exploited to define early clinical biomarkers and targeted therapeutic interventions in the management of diabetes vascular diseases.

References

1. American Diabetes association. Consensus Statement (1993) Role of cardiovascular risk factors in prevention and treatment of macrovascular disease in diabetes. Diabetes Care 16:72–78
2. Vikram A, Tripathi DN, Kumar A et al (2014) Oxidative stress and inflammation in diabetic complications. Int J Endocrinol 2014:679754
3. Cines DB, Pollak ES, Buck CA et al (1998) Endothelial cells in physiology and in the pathophysiology of vascular disorders. Blood 91:3527–3561
4. Loomans CJ, de Koning EJ, Staal FJ et al (2004) Endothelial progenitor cell dysfunction: a novel concept in the pathogenesis of vascular complications of type 1 diabetes. Diabetes 53(1):195–199
5. Tepper OM, Galiano RD, Capla JM et al (2002) Human endothelial progenitor cells from type II diabetics exhibit impaired proliferation, adhesion, and incorporation into vascular structures. Circulation 106:2781–2786
6. Georgescu A (2011) Vascular dysfunction in diabetes: the endothelial progenitor cells as new therapeutic strategsy. World J Diabetes 2(6):92–97
7. Reddy MA, Park JT, Natarajan R (2013) Epigenetic modifications in the pathogenesis of diabetic nephropathy. Sem Nephrol 33(4):341–353
8. International Human Genome Sequencing Consortium (2001) Initial sequencing and analysis of the human genome. Nature 409:860–921
9. Venter JC, Adams MD, Myers EW et al (2001) The sequence of the human genome. Science 291:1304–1351

10. Alexander RP, Fang G, Rozowsky J et al (2010) Annotating non-coding regions of the genome. Nat Rev Genet 11:559–571
11. Erdmann VA, Barciszewska MZ, Szymanski M et al (2001) The non-coding RNAs as riboregulators. Nucl Acids Res 29(1):189–193
12. Gibb EA, Brown CJ, Lam WL (2011) The functional role of long non-coding RNA in human carcinomas. Mol Cancer 10:38
13. Mallory A, Shkumatava A (2015) LncRNAs in vertebrates: advances and challenges. Biochimie 117:3–14
14. Wang KC, Chang HY (2011) Molecular mechanisms of long noncoding RNAs. Mol Cell 43(6):904–914
15. Thum T (2015) Facts and updates about cardiovascular non-coding RNAs in heart failure. ESC Heart Fail 2(3):108–111
16. Lee RC, Feinbaum RL, Ambros V (1993) The *C. elegans* heterochronic gene lin-4 encodes small RNAs with antisense complementarity to lin-14. Cell 75:843–854
17. Wightman B, Ha I, Ruvkun G (1993) Posttranscriptional regulation of the heterochronic gene lin-14 by lin-4 mediates temporal pattern formation in *C. elegans*. Cell 75:855–862
18. Reinhart BJ, Slack FJ, Basson M et al (2000) The 21-nucleotide let-7 RNA regulates developmental timing in Caenorhabditis elegans. Nature 403(6772):901–906
19. Lee Y, Jeon K, Lee JT et al (2002) MicroRNA maturation: stepwise processing and subcellular localization. EMBO J 21(17):4663–4670
20. Mendell JT (2005) MicroRNAs: critical regulators of development, cellular physiology and malignancy. Cell Cycle 4(9):1179–1184
21. Orang AV, Safaralizadeh R, Kazemzadeh-Bavili M (2014) Mechanisms of miRNA-mediated gene regulation from common downregulation to mRNA-specific upregulation. Int J Genom:970607
22. Makarova JA, Shkurnikov MU, Wicklein D et al (2016) Intracellular and extracellular microRNA: an update on localization and biological role. Prog Histochem Cytochem 51(3–4):33–49
23. Poy MN, Eliasson L, Krutzfeldt J et al (2004) A pancreatic islet-specific microRNA regulates insulin secretion. Nature 432:226–230
24. Poy MN, Hausser J, Trajkovski M et al (2009) miR-375 maintains normal pancreatic alpha- and beta-cell mass. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106(14):5813–5818
25. Salas-Perez F, Codner E, Valencia E et al (2013) MicroRNAs miR-21a and miR-93 are down regulated in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) from patients with type 1 diabetes. Immunobiology 218(5):733–737
26. Sebastiani G, Grieco FA, Spagnuolo I et al (2011) Increased expression of microRNA miR-326 in type 1 diabetic patients with ongoing islet autoimmunity. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 27:862–866
27. Liu Y, Gao G, Yang C et al (2014) The role of circulating microRNA-126 (miR-126): a novel biomarker for screening prediabetes and newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes mellitus. Int J Mol Sci 15(6):10567–10577
28. Lustig Y, Barhod E, Ashwal-Fluss R et al (2014) RNA-binding protein PTB and microRNA-221 coregulate AdipoR1 translation and adiponectin signalling. Diabetes 63(2):433–445
29. Gallagher IJ, Scheele C, Keller P et al (2010) Integration of microRNA changes in vivo identifies novel molecular features of muscle insulin resistance in type 2 diabetes. Genome Med 2(2):9
30. Arner P, Kulyté A (2015) MicroRNA regulatory networks in human adipose tissue and obesity. Nat Rev Endocrinol 11(5):276–288
31. Hadi HA, Suwaidi JA (2007) Endothelial dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. Vasc Health Risk Manag 3(6):853–876
32. Wang XH, Qian RZ, Zhang W et al (2009) MicroRNA-320 expression in myocardial microvascular endothelial cells and its relationship with insulin-like growth factor-1 in type 2 diabetic rats. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 36:181–188

33. Chen Y, Banda M, Speyer CL et al (2010) Regulation of the expression and activity of the antiangiogenic homeobox gene gax/meox2 by zeb2 and microRNA-221. Mol Cell Biol 30:3902–3913
34. Liu X, Cheng Y, Yang J et al (2012) Cell-specific effects of miR-221/222 in vessels: molecular mechanism and therapeutic application. J Mol Cell Cardiol 52:245–255
35. Ying C, Sui-xin L, Kang-ling X et al (2014) MicroRNA-492 reverses high glucose-induced insulin resistance in HUVEC cells through targeting resistin. Mol Cell Biochem 391:117–125
36. Fish JE, Santoro MM, Morton SU et al (2008) miR-126 regulates angiogenic signaling and vascular integrity. Dev Cell 15(2):272–284
37. Chistiakov DA, Orekhov AN, Bobryshev YV (2016) The role of miR-126 in embryonic angiogenesis, adult vascular homeostasis, and vascular repair and its alterations in atherosclerotic disease. J Mol Cell Cardiol 97:47–55
38. Meng S, Cao JT, Zhang B et al (2012) Downregulation of microRNA-126 in endothelial progenitor cells from diabetes patients, impairs their functional properties, via target gene Spred-1. J Mol Cell Cardiol 53:64–72
39. Leroyer AS, Isobe H, Lesèche G et al (2007) Cellular origins and thrombogenic activity of microparticles isolated from human atherosclerotic plaques. J Am Coll Cardiol 49:772–777
40. Li Y, Zhou Q, Pei C et al (2016) Hyperglycemia and advanced glycation end products regulate miR-126 expression in endothelial progenitor cells. J Vasc Res 53:94–104
41. Mogilyansky E, Rigoutsos I (2013) The miR-17/92 cluster: a comprehensive update on its genomics, genetics, functions and increasingly important and numerous roles in health and disease. Cell Death Differ 20:1603–1614
42. Chen Y, Tian L, Wan S (2016) MicroRNA-17-92 cluster regulates pancreatic beta-cell proliferation and adaptation. Mol Cell Endocrinol 437:213–223
43. Chamorro-Jorganes A, Lee MY, Araldi E et al (2016) VEGF-induced expression of mir-17–92 cluster in endothelial cells is mediated by ERK/ELK1 activation and regulates angiogenesis. Circ Res 118(1):38–47
44. Reddy MA, Jin W, Villeneuve L et al (2012) Pro-inflammatory role of microRNA-200 in vascular smooth muscle cells from diabetic mice. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 32(3):721–729
45. Wang C, Wan S, Yang T et al (2016) Increased serum microRNAs are closely associated with the presence of microvascular complications in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Sci Rep 6:20032
46. Villeneuve LM, Kato M, Reddy MA et al (2010) Enhanced levels of microRNA-125b in vascular smooth muscle cells of diabetic db/db mice lead to increased inflammatory gene expression by targeting the histone methyltransferase Suv39h1. Diabetes 59(11):2904–2915
47. Dahan D, Ekman M, Larsson-Callerfelt AK et al (2014) Induction of angiotensin-converting enzyme after miR-143/145 deletion is critical for impaired smooth muscle contractility. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 307(12):C1093–C1101
48. Moura J, Børsheim E, Carvalho E (2014) The role of micrornas in diabetic complications-special emphasis on wound healing. Genes 5(4):926–956
49. Ling HY, Ou HS, Feng SD et al (2009) Changes in microRNA (miR) profile and effects of miR-320 in insulin-resistant 3T3-L1 adipocytes. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 36(9):e32–e39
50. Fernandez-Valverde SL, Taft RJ, Mattick JS (2011) MicroRNAs in β-cell biology, insulin resistance, diabetes and its complications. Diabetes 60(7):1825–1831
51. Caporali A, Meloni M, Vollenkle C et al (2011) Deregulation of microRNA-503 contributes to diabetes mellitus-induced impairment of endothelial function and reparative angiogenesis after limb ischemia. Circulation 123(3):282–291
52. Shantikumar S, Caporali A, Emanueli C (2012) Role of microRNAs in diabetes and its cardiovascular complications. Cardiovasc Res 93(4):583–593
53. Li X, Kong D, Chen H et al (2016) miR-155 acts as an anti-inflammatory factor in atherosclerosis-associated foam cell formation by repressing calcium-regulated heat stable protein 1. Sci Rep 6:21789
54. Nguyen Ms M, Karunakaran D, Geoffrion M et al (2015) Role of extracellular micrornas in atherosclerosis. FASEB J 29 (Suppl):562.31

55. Liang X, Xu Z, Yuan M et al (2016) MicroRNA-16 suppresses the activation of inflammatory macrophages in atherosclerosis by targeting PDCD4. Int J Mol Med 37(4):967–975
56. Schober A, Nazari-Jahantigh M, Wei Y et al (2014) MicroRNA-126-5p promotes endothelial proliferation and limits atherosclerosis by suppressing Dlk1. Nat Med 20(4):368–376
57. Feng J, Li A, Deng J et al (2014) miR-21 attenuates lipopolysaccharide-induced lipid accumulation and inflammatory response: potential role in cerebrovascular disease. Lipids Health Dis 13:27
58. Tsai PC, Liao YC, Wang YS et al (2013) Serum microRNA-21 and microRNA-221 as potential biomarkers for cerebrovascular disease. J Vasc Res 50(4):346–354
59. Li T, Cao H, Zhuang J et al (2011) Identification of miR-130a, miR-27b and miR-210 as serum biomarkers for atherosclerosis obliterans. Clin Chim Acta 412(1–2):66–70
60. Yin KJ, Olsen K, Hamblin M et al (2012) Vascular endothelial cell-specific MicroRNA-15a inhibits angiogenesis in hindlimb ischemia. J Biol Chem 287:27055–27064
61. Kovacs B, Lumayag S, Cowan C et al (2011) microRNAs in early diabetic retinopathy in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 52:4402–4409
62. Fabbri E, Borgatti M, Montagner G et al (2014) Expression of microRNA-93 and interleukin-8 during pseudomonas aeruginosa mediated induction of pro-inflammatory responses. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 50:1144–1155
63. Simpson K, Wonnacott A, Fraser DJ et al (2016) MicroRNAs in diabetic nephropathy: from biomarkers to therapy. Curr Diab Rep 16:35
64. Krupa A, Jenkins R, Luo DD et al (2010) Loss of microRNA-192 promotes fibrogenesis in diabetic nephropathy. J Am Soc Nephrol 21(3):438–447
65. Zampetaki A, Kiechl S, Drozdov I et al (2010) Plasma microRNA profiling reveals loss of endothelial miR-126 and other microRNAs in type 2 diabetes. Circ Res 107(6):810–817
66. Van Rooij E, Kauppinen S (2014) Development of microRNA therapeutics is coming of age. EMBO Mol Med 6(7):851–864
67. Yue J (2011) miRNA and vascular cell movement. Adv Drug Deliv Rev 63:616–622
68. Zhang H, Shykind B, Sun T (2012) Approaches to manipulating microRNAs in neurogenesis. Front Neurosci 6:196
69. Xie J, Burt DR, Gao G (2015) AAV-mediated miRNA delivery and therapeutics. Semin Liver Dis 35(1):81–88
70. Ebert MS, Sharp PA (2010) MicroRNA sponges: progress and possibilities. RNA 16(11):2043–2050
71. Trajkovski M, Hausser J, Soutschek J et al (2011) MicroRNAs 103 and 107 regulate insulin sensitivity. Nature 474:649–653
72. Ng R, Wu H, Xiao H et al (2014) Inhibition of microRNA-24 expression in liver prevents hepatic lipid accumulation and hyperlipidemia. Hepatology 60:554–564
73. Fernández-Hernando C, Moore KJ (2011) miRNA modulation of cholesterol homeostasis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 31(11):2378–2382
74. Brannan CI, Dees EC, Ingram RS et al (1990) The product of the H19 gene may function as an RNA. Mol Cell Biol 20:28–36
75. Kung JTY, Colognori D, Lee JT (2013) Long noncoding RNAs: past, present, and future. Genetics 193(3):651–669
76. Huang Y, Liu N, Wang JP et al (2012) Regulatory long non-coding RNA and its functions. J Physiol Biochem 68(4):611–618
77. Cao J (2014) The functional role of long non-coding RNAs and epigenetics. Biol Proced Online 16:11
78. Palazzo AF, Lee ES (2015) Non-coding RNA: what is functional and what is junk? Front Genet 6:2
79. Fenoglio C, Ridolfi E, Galimberti D et al (2013) An emerging role for long non-coding RNA dysregulation in neurological disorders. Int J Mol Sci 14(10):20427–20442
80. Derrien T, Johnson R, Bussotti G et al (2012) The GENCODE v7 catalog of human long noncoding RNAs: analysis of their gene structure, evolution, and expression. Genome Res 22:1775–1789

81. van Heesch S, Van Iterson M, Jacobi J et al (2014) Extensive localization of long noncoding RNAs to the cytosol and mono- and polyribosomal complexes. Genome Biol 15:R6. doi:10.1186/gb-2014-15-1-r6
82. Cabili MN, Dunagin MC, McClanahan PD et al (2015) Localization and abundance analysis of human lncRNAs at single-cell and single-molecule resolution. Genome Biol 16(1):20
83. Rayner KJ, Liu PP (2016) Long noncoding rnas in the heart: the regulatory roadmap of cardiovascular development and disease. Circ Cardiovasc Genet 9(2):101–103
84. Alvarez ML, Khosroheidari M, Eddy E et al (2016) Role of MicroRNA 1207-5P and its host gene, the long non-coding RNA Pvt1, as mediators of extracellular matrix accumulation in the kidney: implications for diabetic nephropathy. PLoS One 11(12):e0168353
85. Michalik KM, You X, Manavski Y et al (2014) Long noncoding RNA MALAT1 regulates endothelial cell function and vessel growth. Circ Res 114(9):1389–1397
86. Liu JY, Yao J, Li XM et al (2014) Pathogenic role of lncRNA-MALAT1 in endothelial cell dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. Cell Death Dis 5(10):e1506
87. Yan B, Yao J, Liu JY et al (2015) lncRNA-MIAT regulates microvascular dysfunction by functioning as a competing endogenous RNA. Circ Res 116(7):1143–1156
88. Li H, Zhu H, Ge J (2016) Long noncoding RNA: recent updates in atherosclerosis. Int J Biol Sci 12(7):898–910
89. Ling H, Fabbri M, Calin GA (2013) MicroRNAs and other non-coding RNAs as targets for anticancer drug development. Nat Rev Drug Discov 12(11):847–865
90. Michel CI, Holley CL, Scruggs BS et al (2011) Small nucleolar RNAs U32a, U33 and U35a are critical mediators of metabolic stress. Cell Metab 14(1):33–44

Part IV
Hemostatic Factors

Chapter 16
Diabetes as a Prothrombotic State

Kanjaksha Ghosh

Abstract Both type 1 and type 2 diabetes are prothrombotic states. This state is contributed by both hyperglycaemia and hyperinsulinaemia that characterize type 2 diabetes and hyperglycaemia only in type one diabetes. All phases of blood coagulation are affected in this disease. Increase in procoagulant factors, increased tissue factor, reduced natural inhibitors of coagulation, platelet hyper reactivity, endothelial cell dysfunction, increased blood viscosity, increased red cell membrane rigidity and dysbalanced adipokines and other proinflammatory cytokines along with accelerated microparticle generation and autoimmunity in the form of anti apolipoprotein antibody contributes to acquired prothrombotic state of the disease. A proportion of such patients also have inherited thrombophilia and antiphospholipid antibodies. Acquired complications of diabetes *ie,* atherosclerosis, micro and macrovascular disease leading to end organ dysfunction also aggravate the already existent prothrombotic state in the condition. Improving diabetic control by using a combination of medicines can result in a favorable thrombohaemorrhagic profile in addition to lowering of blood sugar g and insulinomimetic properties. In addition, drugs which control dyslipidaemia and improves endothelial health and reduces platelet hyperreactivity along with blood pressure control will reduce the thrombophilic tendency and vasodegenerattve propensity in this disease. These treatments when combined with proper diet and exercise will normalise thrombohaemorrhagic balance in this disease and will holistically improve the health of the patient.

Keywords Coagulation • Thrombosis • Thrombophilia • Fibrinolysis • Diabetes • Endothelial function

K. Ghosh, MD, FRCP, FRCPath, FACP (✉)
Surat Raktadan Kendra and Research Centre (SRKRC), Surat 395 002, Gujarat, India

National Institute of Immunohaematology (ICMR), KEM Hospital,
Mumbai, Maharashtra, India
e-mail: kanjakshaghosh@hotmail.com

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_16

16.1 Introduction

Diabetes is recognized by a common biochemical abnormality of fasting/post prandial hyperglycaemia but it is not a single disorder. Two major types of diabetes i.e. Type I or Insulin dependent diabetes mellitus and type II i.e. maturity onset diabetes mellitus with relative hyper insulinaemia and Insulin resistant are recognized. Being a metabolic disorder it affects every aspects of metabolic machinery in the body and the major cause of death and disability in diabetes comes from vascular complications of stroke, acute myocardial infection, peripheral vascular disease affecting >80% of the patients with the disease [1, 2]. Small vessel disease and macrovascular complication along with medial degeneration in muscular arteries are also known complication of the disease [3, 4]. Venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism too seems to increase in diabetic state [5]. Retinopathy and nephropathy characterize two very common vascular complication of diabetes. All these begs a question do these vascular changes sit side by side in diabetes with a prothrombotic state. Do the prothrombotic state in diabetes predates the vascular changes in diabetes? Or they get aggravated with the onset of vascular changes. Arterial pathology mainly atherosclerosis in diabetes is contributed by a combination of factors i.e. changes endothelial cell biology, hyperlipidaemia, blood viscosity, changes in platelet biology, hypertension and changes in flow characteristics in different places of arterial tree [6]. In addition neoangiogenesis is also an important complication in the disease.

Many of the factors leading to thrombotic tendency and vascular complication in diabetes have been discussed in this book in different chapters. Around 10% of the normal population also carry different genes for known thrombophilia (2% protein C deficiency 3% proteins S deficiency variable number 2.5–10% population with factor V Leiden and so on. If thermolabile MTH FR is included in the list then in some population more than 30% of the population have genetic thrombophilia. However thermolabile MTHFR is not regarded as a prothrombotic gene in the presence of adequate supply of folic acid). It is expected that at least some proportion of population with diabetes will in addition also carry at least the same proportion of known thrombophilic genes. Other genetic markers of atherothrombosis and endothelial pathology like Lpa level [7] and thermolabile MTHFR deficiency [8, 9] predisposing to hyper homcysteinaemia and genetic polymorphism affecting fibrinolytic system and coagulation factor genes also substantially produce a background condition on which diabetic prothrombotic state develops. The major discussion in the chapter deals with acquired changes in coagulation biology due to diabetes predisposing to a thrombophilic state [10, 11].

16.2 Thrombus Formation

Formation of thrombus inside a blood vessel is an interplay of (i) Activation of coagulation on endothelial surface or on the vessel wall due to pathology in the endothelial cells or exposure of vessel wall subendothelium and pathologic smooth muscle

cell. (ii) Deposition of activated platelets along with blood clot and growth of blood clot due to a combination of increased levels/activity of various coagulation factors and interaction with its inhibitors (Antithrombins, protein C, protein S etc.). (iii). Cross linking of the fibrin clot by factor XIII. (iv). Balance of fibrinolytic and antifibrinolytic system. All the above mechanisms together form in health a "Thrombo Haemorrhagic Balace" where minute thrombus that occurs in thousands of places in the blood vessel naturally is dynamically balanced by clearance of these minute clots by fibrinolysis. This thrombo-haemorrhagic balance is also contributed by (v) optimum viscosity and flow characteristic of the blood and dynamic nature of endothelial cells which shuttles between antithrombotic and a pre thrombotic state [12]. A schema of normal blood coagulation is shown in Fig. 1a and in various figures (Figs. 16.1a i & ii, b, 16.2, 16.3, 16.4, 16.5 and 16.6) interplay of various factors leading to prothrombotic state has been depicted. In classical thrombophilia there is a tendency for thrombus to develop at young age (under 45 years), often the thrombi are recurrent or happens in unusual location, and could be multiple and coming without anyor least provocation . Some of these patients also have family history of thrombosis. In contrast to genetic thrombophilia thrombosis in diabetic is largely due to consequences of metabolic alterations in the disease, on top of which in a given patient these thrombophilic genes may act synergistically. Table 16.1 has prevalence of various thrombophilia genes in Indian population and Table 16.2 has what thrombophilia genes or markers can be tested in a good thrombosis homeostasis laboratory. These testing should not be done in acute stage unless it is a gene study. Other thrombophilic markers should be studied 2–3 month after stoppage of antithrombotic drugs. Relatives who are not on anti thrombotic drugs could be tested at any time.

16.3 Changes in the Level and Activity of Coagulation Factors in Diabetes Mellitus

There are innumerable studies showing that several coagulation factors [10, 11, 13] are increased in diabetic patients (Table 16.3) Increase in the levels coagulation factor like fibrinogen even predates development of diabetes and may be found in the family members who has not yet developed diabetes [14] and rise in factor VII level correlates well with increased triglyceride levels in the disease and dyslipidaemia is a well known feature and complication of diabetic state [15]. In addition to these two coagulation factors, there is also increase in the tissue factor activity in the disease [16] and factor V and as well as factor XI levels are also increased. With the changes in kinins and Kininogens in the disease there is also increase in plasma factor XII levels in this condition [17]. Some of the studies did find a broad correlation with long term control of the disease as evidenced by HbA_1c levels [18] or plasma insulin levels [19]. However it is consistently shown that plasma levels of factor VIII, factor VII, Von willebrand factor and fibrinogen are higher in diabetes than non diabetics [20]. Hence increase in procoagulant factor along with tissue factor levels produce one facet of prothrombotic state in diabetes mellitus.

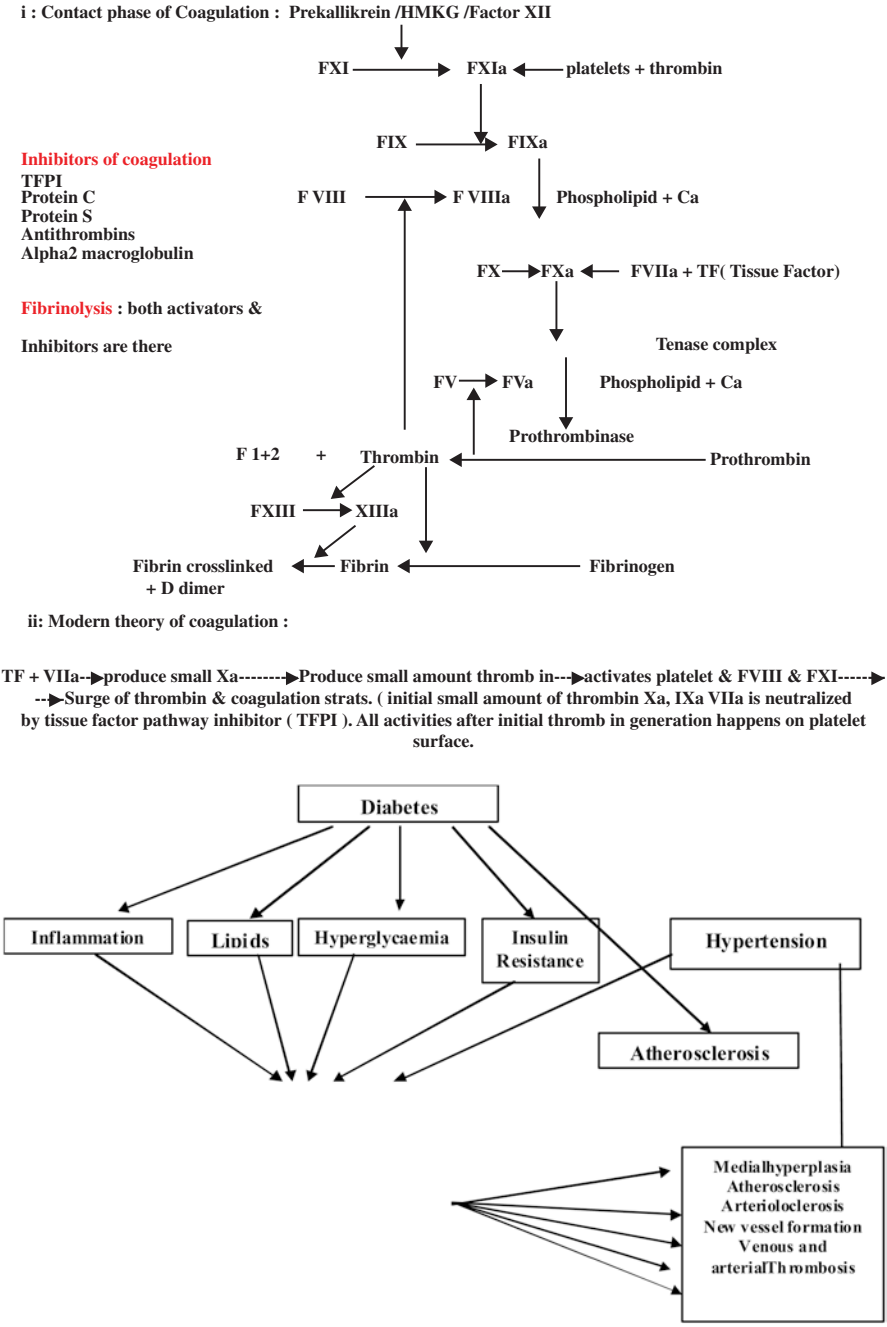


Fig. 16.1 (**a**) Modern theory of blood coagulation (*i* cascade theory, *ii* modern theory). (**b**) Genesis of endothelial dysfunction leading to vascular complication

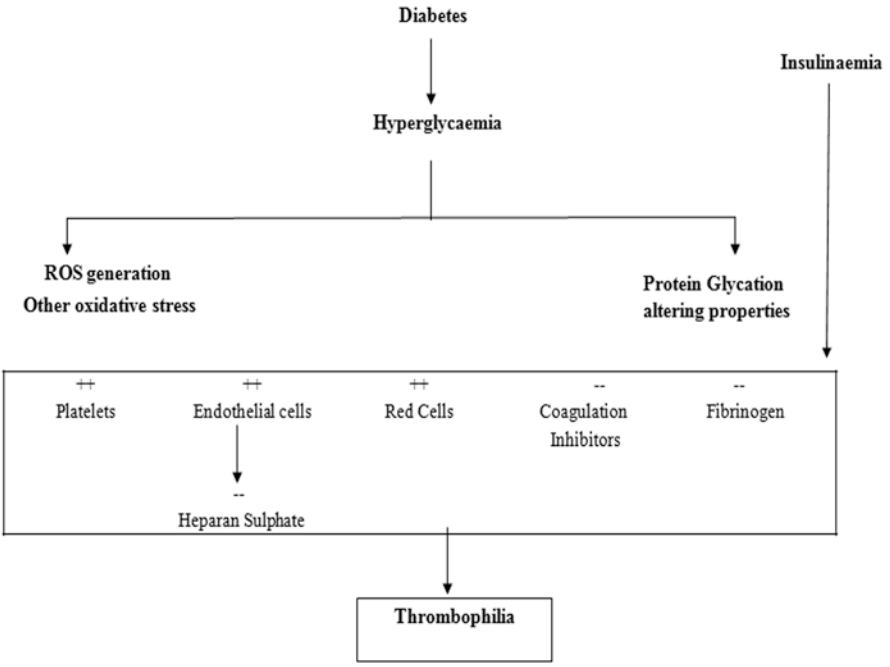


Fig. 16.2 How diabetes can cause thrombosis through hyperglycaemia and insulin resistance

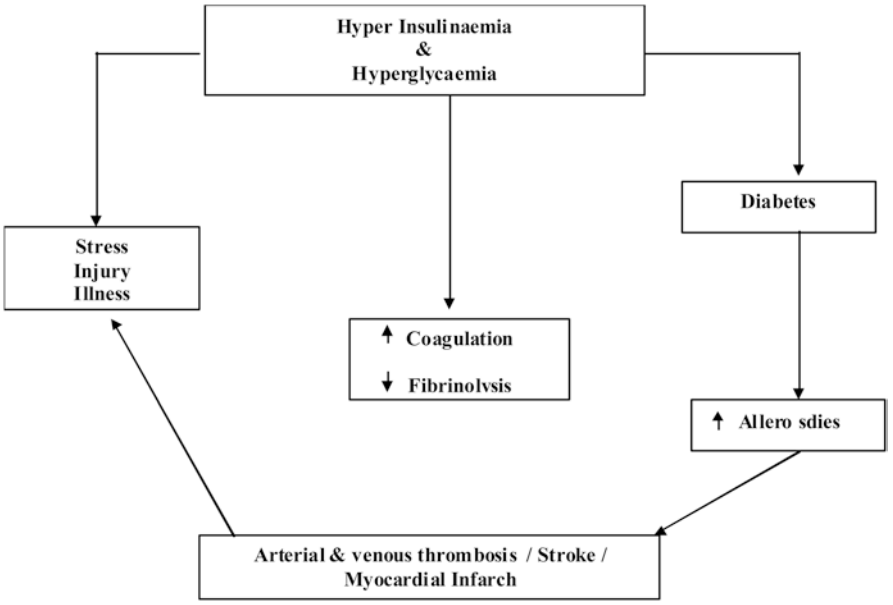


Fig. 16.3 Viscious cycle of hyperglycaemia, thrombophlia and vascular events

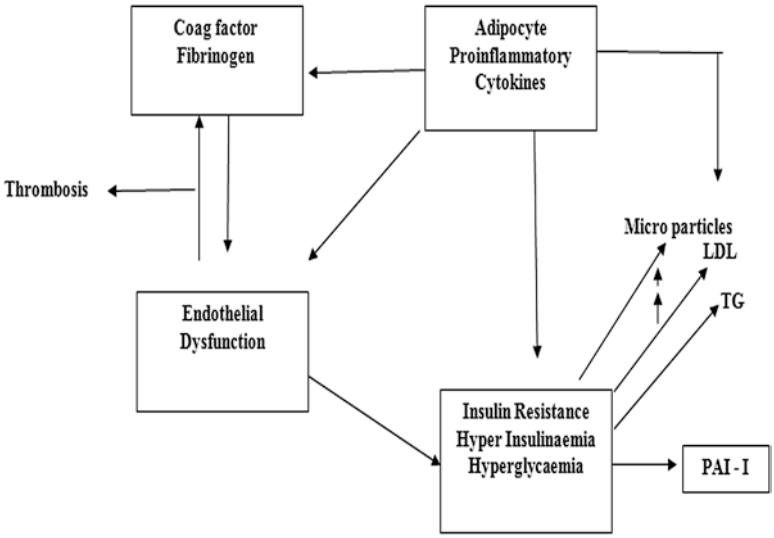


Fig. 16.4 Adipokine imbalance, endothelial cell dysfunction, insulin resistance and prothrombotic state

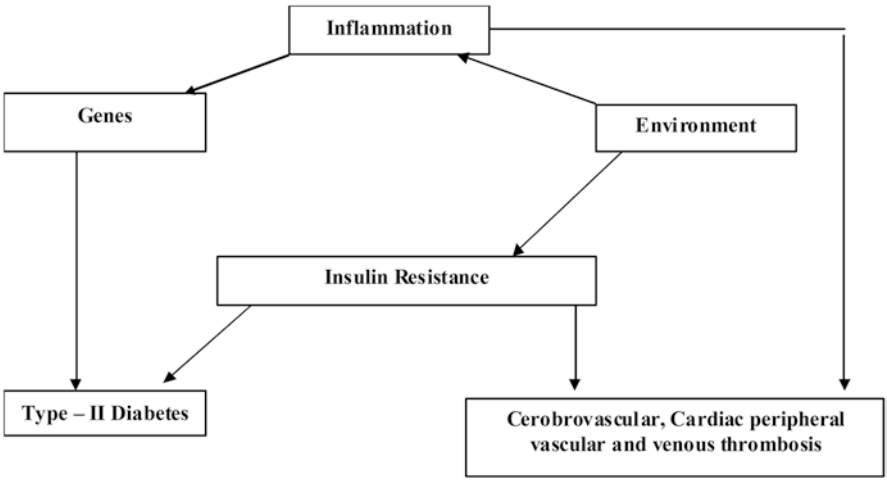


Fig. 16.5 Genes, environment and inflammation linking diabetes and vascular disorders

All the reasons for increase in some of the coagulation factor in diabetes mellitus are not clearly understood. But as increase in some of the coagulation factor level predates the diagnosis of frank diabetes mellitus as evidenced by hyperglycaemia, it stands to reason that factors other than mere hyperglycaemia i.e. insulin resistance,

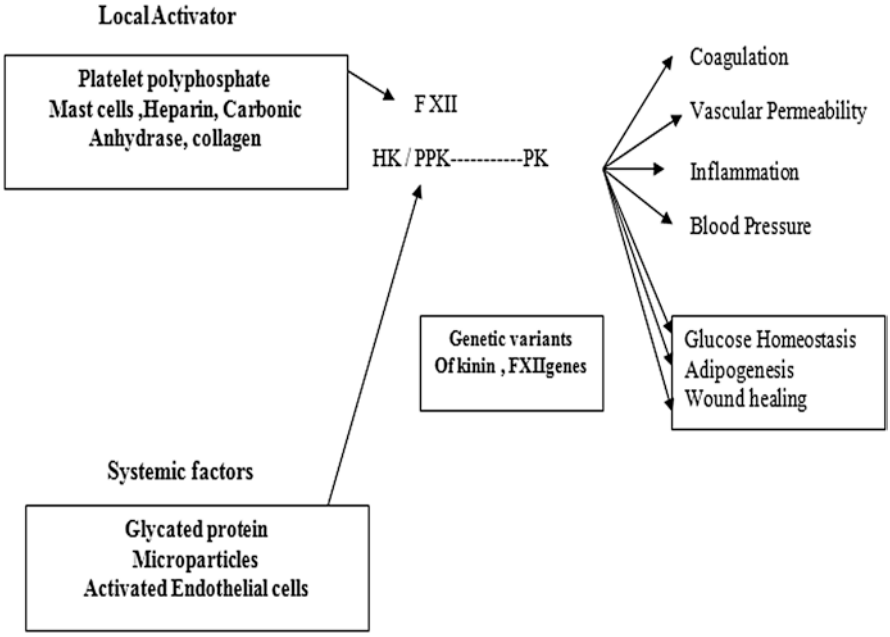


Fig. 16.6 Activation and effect of kinin system on diabetes, blood coagulation and adipogenesis

Table 16.1 Thrombophilia markers and approximate prevalence in indian population and relative risk of life time deep venous thrombosis

Marker	Prevalence	Relative risk[a]
Protein C	1%	6.5–31
Protein S	2%	2–36
Antithrombin	0.02%	5–40
Factor V Leiden	< 3.5% (1–3.5%)	2–10
Prothrombin G20210A polymorphism	Absent (extremely low)	2–6
Thermolabile MTHFR (heterozygous)	14	2–4 (if hyperhomocysteinaemia is there)
Thermolabile MTHFR (homozygous)	2%	
PAI -1 4G/5G	12%	Not known
EPCR 23 BP insertion	2–4%	Not known

From data of NIIH, Mumbai [a]Deitcher S in Hypercoagulable state. Cleveland clinic CME 2010

hyper insulinaemia, (Fig. 16.2) effects of counter regulatory condition due to associated obesity in some of these case through dis-balanced adipokine network,hypertriglyceridaemia, protein glycolsylation caused by persistent hyperglycaemia are also important factors leading to prothrombotic state [21].

Table 16.2 Thrombophilia markers usually assessed in a case of suspected condition

Activated protein C resistance	Alpha 2 macroglobulin deficiency
Anti cardiolipin antibodies	Anti thrombin deficiency
Dysfibrinogenaemia	Factor V Leiden
Factor V excess/deficiency	Factor VII excess
Factor VIII excess	Factor XI excess
Hyperfibrinogenaemia	Lupus anticoagulant
PAI-I excess	Plasminogen deficiency
Protein C deficiency	Protein S deficiency
Prothrombim G20210 A	tPA deficiency
TFPI deficiency	Thrombomodulin deficiency

16.4 Changes in the Natural Inhibitor Levels in Plasma

Prothrombotic state being a state of altered thrombohaemorrhagic balance is also influenced by changes in the level of natural inhibitors of blood coagulation. Protein C, Protein S and Antithrombin (previously known as antithrombin III) are three natural inhibitors of blood coagulation. Other protease inhibitors also contribute in neutralizing active coagulation proteins. Tissue factor pathway inhibitor (TFPI) is another specific inhibitor of activated factor x (xa) and activity of tissue factor VIIa complex. The changes in natural inhibitors in diabetes is also depicted in Table 16.3.

After a limited whiff of thrombin is produced (Fig. 16.1a i & ii) by initial action of tissue factor from injured site and factor VIIa complex,subsequent surge of thrombin occurs through platelet activation and activation of factor XI & factor VIII by thrombin . TFPI is found to increase in DM. Studies have demonstrated increased level of antithrombin antigen in the condition. However the specific activity of antithrombin i.e. antithromin activity/mg of protein is reduced in diabetes [22, 23]. However some studies showed AT III (Now called antithrombin) levels correlate with micro vascular complication and was found to be significantly elevated [20] when compared with diabetes without such complication .Protein C and protein S both were found to be either normal, increased or decreased in various studies [24–26]. Protein S circulates in blood as free and bound protein S which is bound to complement 4b binding protein. In DM complement 4b binding protein level are increased but protein S production remains steady as a result free protein S level i.e. which is active in preventing thrombosis formation tends to fall [27]. Hence all in all there is a general tendency for natural inhibitors of coagulation to decrease in diabetes and often the decrease become more pronounced with the associated diabetic complications.

16.5 Balance of Fibrinolytic and Anti Fibrinolytic System

After a blood clot is produced the size of the blood clot increases and the clot stays till it is lysed by fibrinolytic system. A mature cross linked fibrinogen clot is difficult to lyse by fibrinolytic system. In the fibrinolytic system endothelial cells secretes plasminogen activiator and in circulation additional urokinase type of inhibitor

Table 16.3 Changes in coagulation factors, inhibitors and fibrinolytic/antifibrinolytic proteins in diabetes mellitus

Tissue factor level in plasma	Increased
Fibrinogen	Increased
Prothrombin	Increased
Factor V	Nochange/increased
Factor VII	Increased
Factor VIII	Increased
Factor IX	No change
Factor X	Increased/No change
Factor XI	Increased
Factor XII	Increased
Kinins/kininogens	Increased
Factor XIII b subunit	Increased
Antithrombin	Increased/Decreased (functional activity decreased)
Protein C	Decreased
Protein S	Decreased/Unchanged (free protein S decreased because of increased binding to C4B complement binding protein).
PAI –I	Increased
tPA	Increased (but activity decreased because of complexing with PAI-I).
TFPI	Decreased.
TAFI	Increased
Viscosity of blood	Increased
Procoagulant microparticles	Increased
F1+2	Increased
D- Dimer	Increased
Platelet reactivity	Increased

sevreted from various epithelial cells and platelet is also present. The platelets also contain an inhibitor of fibrinolysis in addition to dominant PAI – I inhibitor in plasma another inhibitor called α2 anti plasmin is also present in plasma. Plasminogen attaches to cross linked fibrin through its lysine binding sites and lysine. Another protein known as Thrombin Activable Fibrmolytic Inhibitor (TAFI) which is present in plasma but is activated by thrombin prevents attachment of plasminogen to Fibrin by removing lysine residues of fibrin so that the LBS (Lysin Binding Sites) of plasminogen can not bind to fibrin and fibrinolysis is prevented.

Anti fibrinolytic activity of plasma is also associated with another protein called Lpa. In hyperglycaemia and Diabetes mellitus anti fibrinolytic activity level of plasma including PAI-1 [28], TAFI and some cases LPA levels tends to increase. On the balance diabetic plasma is more antifibrinolytic. The fibrinolytic protein levels are reduced though tissue plasminogen levels may show an increase due to increased complexing with PAI-I leading to inactive complex. A large part of anti fibrinolytic activity of blood is associated with the lipid fraction of plasma and in diabetes,

associated hyperlipidemia also contributes to increased antifibrinolytic activity in addition to independent contribution by hyper glycaemia and hyper insulinaemia with insulin resistance [29]. Table 16.3 shows changes in fibrinolytic and antifibrinolytic proteins in plasma in diabetes mellitus.

16.6 Endothelial Cell Function

In diabetes (both type 1 and type 2) the endothelial function in profoundly affected. The endothelial barrier which in normal state prevents clotting,in diabetes these cells loses may of its anti clotting behavior largely due to (i) increased apoptosis of endothelial cells [30] (ii) Increased secretion of high molecular VWF and reduced expression of thrombomodulin and protein C receptor on it there by effectively braking production of activated protein C, a potent inhibitor of blood coagulation [30]. (iii) Endothelial cells when healthy have a glycosaminoglycan (heparan sulphate) glycocalyx this glycocalyx along with antthrombin and Heparin co-factor 2 prevents blood coagulation by neutralizing various activated coagulation factors including Xa and thrombin. There is loss of glycocalyx barrier in endothelial cells in diabetes mellitus which promotes thrombus formation.

In addition to above nitric oxide production, prostacyclin production and Endothelial hyper polarisation factor (EDHF) production are all reduced in amount in diabetes mellitus compromising endothelial health [31] .Circulating endothelial progenitor cells numbers are also reduced compromising the ability endothelial cells to heal itself. Cellular and molecular basis for endothelial dysfunction is presented in Table 16.4 and Fig. 16.1b.

Table 16.4 Cellular and molecular basic for endothelial dys function in diabetes

	Molecular defects	Effect on blood vessel
1	Increased activation of PKC (Protein Kinase C)	Increased proliferation of vessels altered contraction, altered signal transfusion
2	Over expression of growth factors (Endothelin, Angiotensis II)	Increased growth and phenotypic changes of smooth muscles cells
3	Non-enzymatic glycation of protein and other molecules (DNA)	Changes in antigenicity and transcription process
4	Hyper glycemia with increased synthesis of DAG (Diacyl glycerol) and AGE (Advanced glycation ed products)	Impaired vasodialation and enhanced proliferation of VSMC
5	Impaired Insulin activation of PIP – 3 Kinase with normal MAP kinase response	Increased growth and proliferation of vessel due to hyper insulin anemia
6	Increased production PAI – I and other coagulation changes	Decreased fibrinolysis activation of coagulation
7	Oxidative stress	Decreased production of No hyper reactivity of smooth muscle vascular cells. Endothelial apoptosis, increased expression of pro inflammatory adhesion molecules (ICAM, ELAM, VCAM)

Modified from Ref. [30]

16.7 Diabetes as an Inflammatory Condition

Increasingly type 2 DM is considered as a chronic inflammatory state as evidenced by increase in serum CRP level and IL6 level. This chronic inflammatory condition is driven by hyperglycaemia through NFKB upregulation. Hyperinsulinaemia and hyperglycaemia interact and together increase NFKβ mRNA synthesis and cause profound disturbances in adipose tissue metabolism as evidenced by dysregulated adipokine levels [29, 32, 33] (Fig. 16.4). Very often type 2DM is associated with syndrome X where the chronic inflammation is also in evidence. As a part of persistent inflammatory condition coagulation, complement and kinin systems are activated [17, 34] leading to activated of factor XII and certain coagulation factors like prothrombin, fibrinogen, factor VIII, tissue factor is also elevated.

Chronic inflammatory condition also affects endothelial cells activation in addition, through toll like receptors [35]. Hence in addition to independent effects of hyperglycemia, hyper insulinaminia of diabetes mellitus additional inflammatory state tilts the thrombo haemorrhagic balance in this condition towards thrombotic state. This clearly seen as increased circulating thrombin anti thrombin complex, increased F1 + 2 levels and increased D. Dimer level [36, 49]. Multiple systemic and local factors are involved in contact system activation and in complicated in diabetes mellitus and obesity (Figs. 16.4, 16.5 and 16.6).

16.8 Prothrombotic Genes and Diabetes Mellitus

Diabetes mellitus is a common condition and thrombophilic genes are not rare in any population as a result we can at least expect genetic thrombophilia in any community will also affect their diabetic patients equally. Table 16.1 shows various thrombophilia genes and their approximate prevalence in Indian population. Factor V leiden which has been extensively studied in India show a prevalence of 3.5% in normal population in north India while in the rest of it goes down to 2.5%. In certain communities like Parsees, this prevalence could be as high as 5–10% [37, 38]. Prothrombin G 20210A polymorphism which is an important cause of thrombophilia in western population is absent in Indian people. Thromolabile MTHFR which in one of the important predisposing factor for increased plasma levels of homocystine is present in 14–18% of Indian population going upto 30% or more in some studies [9, 39]. Relative prevalence of different thrombophilia markers in a large cohort of Indian patients with venous thrombosis has been published [40]. This study show that venous thrombosis related to usual thrombophilia markers explains approximately half of the cases of venous thrombosis (Idiopathic, unusual, early) and the reason for other half needs to be worked out. Table 16.2 shows different thrombophilia markers that is tested in a good coagulation laboratory. As thrombophilia testing is costly the test may be combined with clinical findings, family and personal history then subsequently tested in stages depending on population

preponderance, ease of doing it in the laboratory, cost and likely impact of the test in future management of the patient and his relatives.

16.9 Miscellaneous Contributors of Thrombophilia in Diabetes Mellitus

In addition to hyperglycaemia,hyperinsulinaemia, obesity endothelial dysfunction and chronic inflammation many other associated complications like renal disease,congestive heart failure, chronic liver disease, nephrotic syndrome,and presence of autoantibody against apoliproproteins [11, 41] may determine the nature and depth of prothrombotic state.

Increased tendency to infections, particularly tuberculosis, increased rigidity of red cell membrane, increased viscosity of plasma, increased capillary and other tissue permeability due to activated Kinin system (Fig. 16.6), extensive microvascular and macrovascular pathology all contributes to the activation of coagulation system and development of a pro thrombotic state. One of the very important cause of acquired thrombophilia leading to global thrombophilic state is development of antiphospholipid antibody (APL). APL can be measured by various techniques and all APL is not equally thrombogenic [42]. Table 16.3 shows the changes in various coagulation factors in diabetes.

16.10 Pathobiology of Thrombophilia in Diabetes Mellitus

In addition to genetic thrombophilia which affects around 10% of Indian population, diabetes produces thrombophilia by several mechanism. Diabetes affects all phases of blood coagulation from platelet activation, endothelial dysfunction, increased coagulation factors reduced coagulation inhibitors, reduced fibrinogen and increased blood viscosity. It has been found that blood clot produced in diabetic state are stronger and difficult to lyse with fibrinolytic enzymes [43, 44] and this had been attributed to nonenzymatic glycosylation of fibrinogen. Hence in diabetes hyperglycaemia itself by non enzymatic glycosylation can change the properties of many proteins involved in thrombosis and haemostasis. At the level of gene transcription both hyperglycaemia and associated hyperinsulinaemia(Insulin resistance) work to augment transcription of many gens. Increased reactive oxygen species in this disease cause development of advanced glycation end products (AGE). AGE molecules interact with its cognate receptors ie receptors of advanced glycation end prosects (RAGE) causing [45] increased transcriptional activity of may genes including genes responsible for coagulation and thrombosis.

Table 16.5 Showing the effects of antidiabetic drugs and other ancillary drugs used in diabetics on blood coagulation

Metformin	↓ FVII, PAI-I, XIII crosslinking activity. Loose clot structure
	Assures quick fibrinolysis
Sulphonyl Urea	↓ PAI-I decreased clot permeability (possibly prothrombotic)
TZD	↓ FVII, Fibrinogen, PAI-I. ↑ Thrombomodulin
GLP-I analogues	↓ PAI-I
Insulins	↑ PAI-I, Fibrinogen (possibly thrombogenic)
Aspirin	Loose clot assist in quick fibrinolysis
Thienopyridines	↓ Fibrinogen, interfere with platelet function. Loose clot
Statins	↓ TF, FVII, PAI-I, FV & XIII activation. ↑ Thrombomodulin
	Improve tPA release, Some reduce fibrinogen levels
Fibrates	↓ Fibrinogen, TF, FVII, PAI-I
Ezetimibe	↓ PAI-I, ↑ TF (prothrombotic)
ACEI/ARB	↓ Fibrinogen, PAI-I

Modified from Ref. [13]

16.11 Effects of Antidiabetics and Related Drugs on Thrombophilia

Balance of thrombosis and haemostasis in diabetes also depends on the effects of antidiabetic and other drugs used in this condition as these drugs themselves have varied effects on this process. Hence it is possible to include a combination of drugs in diabetes favourably altering thrombohaemorrhagic balance.

There are innumerable oral and parenteral drugs which are used to treat DM. In addition diabetic hyperlipidaemia is also managed through large number of medicines .All these medicines have some effects on thrombosis and haemostatic proteins. Some of them also influence endothelial health Table 16.5 depicts effects of some of these drugs on blood coagulation.

16.12 Discussion and Conclusion

Both type1 and type 2 diabetes are associated with increased tendencies of both atherosclerotic and venous thrombotic disorders. In fact >80% deaths in type II diabetes are related to thromboembolic events [1, 2, 46–48].

This prothrombotic state in diabetes is complex hence at many place literature is confusing. The two characteristic factors of diabetes i.e. Hyperglycaemia and

hyperinsulinaemia with insulin resistance (type 2 diabetes) can directly explain most of the pathological change in coagulation (Figs. 16.2 and 16.3), anticoagulant, fibrinolytic and antifibrinolytic proteins that characterise the thrombophilic state in this condition. Hyper reactivity of platelets is also a constant companion of this hyper active coagulation compounded by endothelial dysfunction.

On top of this, obesity, inherited thrombophilia genes, dyslipidaemia, hyperviscosity of blood, associated infections, complications of generalized vasculopathy, cardiac disorders and cytokine and adipokine imbalance super imposes its additional pathobiology on the thrombosis and haemostatic process.

These pathobiology are increasingly summative and at times synergistic. Control of hyperglycaemia, hyperinsulinaemia,improving dyslipidaemia, obesity by drugs and life style changes largely reverse these thrombotic tendencies and this should be the aim of any holistic management of disease. The interaction of many of these factors are depicted in a series of figures in the chapter (Figs. 16.1a, b, 16.2, 16.3, 16.4, 16.5 and 16.6). One of the very important current development in the saga of thrombo haemorrhagic imbalance is the role of microparticles and microparticle associated micro RNA as active players in the pathogenesis of procoagulant state and endothelial dysfunction [49–51]. Activation of coagulation is a very important pathological process in diabetes state and by itself may contribute to downward spiral of ineffective management of the condition. Balancing it back to normalcy is now possible using combination of antidiabetic drugs and other measures that restrict adipokine, inflammatory cytokine imbalance and improves endothelial health.

References

1. Sowers JR, Epstein M, Frohlich ED (2001) Diabetes, hypertension, and cardiovascular disease: an update. Hypertension 37:1053–1059
2. Kannel WB, McGee DL (1979) Diabetes and cardiovascular disease. The Framingham study. JAMA 241:2035–2038
3. Beckman JA, Creager MA (2016) Vascular complications of diabetes. Circ Res 118:1771–1785
4. Nazimek-Siewniak B, Moczulski D, Grzeszczak W (2002) Risk of macrovascular and microvascular complications in Type 2 diabetes: results of longitudinal study design. J Diabetes Complicat 16:271–276
5. Movahed MR, Hashemzadeh M, Jamal MM (2005) The prevalence of pulmonary embolism and pulmonary hypertension in patients with type II diabetes mellitus. Chest 128:3568–3571
6. Fuller JH, Stevens LK, Wang SL (2001) Risk factors for cardiovascular mortality and morbidity: the WHO Mutinational Study of Vascular Disease in Diabetes. Diabetologia 44(Suppl 2):S54–S64
7. Brownlee M (2005) The pathobiology of diabetic complications: a unifying mechanism. Diabetes 54:1615–1625
8. Morishita E, Asakura H, Jokaji H, Saito M, Uotani C, Kumabashiri I, Yamazaki M, Aoshima K, Hashimoto T, Matsuda T (1996) Hypercoagulability and high lipoprotein(a) levels in patients with type II diabetes mellitus. Atherosclerosis 120:7–14
9. Ghosh K, Khare A, Shetty S (2007) Fasting plasma homocysteine levels are increased in young patients with acute myocardial infarction from Western India. Indian Heart J 59:242–245
10. Grant PJ (2007) Diabetes mellitus as a prothrombotic condition. J Intern Med 262:157–172

11. Ghosh K (2002) Thrombohaemorrhagic balance in diabetes mellitus. J Indian Med Assoc 100:428–433
12. Cimmino G, Ciccarelli G, Golino P (2015) Role of tissue factor in the coagulation network. Semin Thromb Hemost 41:708–717
13. Alzahrani SH, Ajjan RA (2010) Coagulation and fibrinolysis in diabetes. Diab Vasc Dis Res 7:260–273
14. Mansfield MW, Heywood DM, Grant PJ (1996) Circulating levels of factor VII, fibrinogen, and von Willebrand factor and features of insulin resistance in first-degree relatives of patients with NIDDM. Circulation 94:2171–2176
15. Simpson HC, Mann JI, Meade TW, Chakrabarti R, Stirling Y, Woolf L (1983) Hypertriglyceridaemia and hypercoagulability. Lancet 1(8328):786–790
16. Rao AK, Chouhan V, Chen X, Sun L, Boden G (1999) Activation of the tissue factor pathway of blood coagulation during prolonged hyperglycemia in young healthy men. Diabetes 48:1156–1161
17. Feener EP, Zhou Q, Fickweiler W (2013) Role of plasma kallikrein in diabetes and metabolism. Thromb Haemost 110:434–441
18. Osende JI, Badimon JJ, Fuster V et al (2001) Blood thrombogenicity in type 2 diabetes mellitus patients is associated with glycemic control. J Am Coll Cardiol 38:1307–1312
19. Boden G, Vaidyula VR, Homko C, Cheung P, Rao AK (2007) Circulating tissue factor procoagulant activity and thrombin generation in patients with type 2 diabetes: effects of insulin and glucose. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 92:4352–4358
20. Carr ME (2001) Diabetes mellitus: a hypercoagulable state. J Diabetes Complicat 15:44–54
21. Ceriello A (1993) Coagulation activation in diabetes mellitus: the role of hyperglycaemia and therapeutic prospects. Diabetologia 36:1119–1125
22. Villanueva GB, Allen N (1988) Demonstration of altered antithrombin III activity due to nonenzymatic glycosylation at glucose concentration expected to be encountered in severely diabetic patients. Diabetes 37:1103–1107
23. Ceriello A, Giugliano D, Quatraro A, Consoli G, Stante A, Dello Russo P, D'Onofrio F (1987) Induced hyperglycemia alters antithrombin III activity but not its plasma concentration in healthy normal subjects. Diabetes 36:320–323
24. Madan R, Gupta B, Saluja S, Kansara UC, Tripathi BP, Guliani BP (2010) Coagulation profile in diabetes and its association with diabetic microvascular complications. J Assoc Physicians India 58:481–484
25. Gabazza EC, Takeya H, Deguchi H et al (1996) Protein C activation in NIDDM patients. Diabetologia 39:1455–1461
26. Vukovich TC, Schernthaner G (1986) Decreased protein C levels in patients with insulin-dependent type I diabetes mellitus. Diabetes 35:617–619
27. Ceriello A, Giugliano D, Quatraro A, Marchi E, Barbanti M, Lefebvre P (1990) Possible role for increased C4b-binding-protein level in acquired protein S deficiency in type I diabetes. Diabetes 39:447–449
28. Chudý P, Kotuličová D, Staško J, Kubisz P (2011) The relationship among TAFI, t-PA, PAI-1 and F1 + 2 in type 2 diabetic patients with normoalbuminuria and microalbuminuria. Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis 22:493–498
29. Yudkin JS (1999) Abnormalities of coagulation and fibrinolysis in insulin resistance. Evidence for a common antecedent? Diabetes Care 22(Suppl 3):C25–C30
30. Calles-Escandon J, Cipolla M (2001) Diabetes and endothelial dysfunction: a clinical perspective. Endocr Rev 22:36–52
31. Hwang MH, Kim S (2014) Type 2 Diabetes: Endothelial dysfunction and Exercise. J Exerc. Nutr Biochem 18:239–247
32. Mancuso P (2016) The role of adipokines in chronic inflammation. Immunotargets Ther 23(5):47–56
33. Sattar N, Perry CG, Petrie JR (2003) Type 2 diabetes as an inflammatory disorder. Br J Diabetes Vasc Dis 31:36–41

34. Federspil G, Vettor R, De Palo E, Padovan D, Sicolo N, Scandellari C (1983) Plasma kallikrein activity in human diabetes mellitus. Metabolism 32:540–542
35. Salvador B, Arranz A, Francisco S, Córdoba L, Punzón C, Llamas MÁ, Fresno M (2016) Modulation of endothelial function by Toll like receptors. Pharmacol Res 108:46–56
36. Lemkes BA, Hermanides J, Devries JH, Holleman F, Meijers JC, Hoekstra JB (2010) Hyperglycemia: a prothrombotic factor? J Thromb Haemost 8:1663–1669
37. Pawar AR, Shetty S, Ghosh K, Mohanty D (2001) How old is factor V Leiden mutation? Thromb Haemost 86:1591–1592
38. Pawar A, Ghosh K, Shetty S, Colah R, Mohanty D (2000) High frequency of factor V Leiden mutation in Parsis--a highly endogamous population in India. Thromb Haemost 83:965
39. Pooja S, Carlus J, Sekhar D, Francis A, Gupta N, Konwar R, Kumar S, Kumar S, Thangaraj K, Rajender S (2015) MTHFR 677C>T polymorphism and the risk of breast cancer: evidence from an original study and pooled data for 28031 cases and 31880 controls. PLoS One 10(3):e0120654
40. Ghosh K, Shetty S, Madkaikar M, Pawar A, Nair S, Khare A, Pathare A, Jijina F, Mohanty D (2001) Venous thromboembolism in young patients from western India: a study. Clin Appl Thromb Hemost 7:158–165
41. El-Lebedy D, Rasheed E, Kafoury M, Abd-El Haleem D, Awadallah E, Ashmawy I (2016) Anti-apolipoprotein A-1 autoantibodies as risk biomarker for cardiovascular diseases in type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Diabetes Complicat 30:580–585
42. Becarevic M, Seferovic J, Ignjatovic S, Singh S, Majkic-Singh N (2011) Significant association of antiphospholipid antibodies and TNF-alpha: marker of severe atherogenic profile of patients with type II diabetes mellitus without micro and/or macrovascular complications. Cytokine 55:301–306
43. Jörneskog G, Egberg N, Fagrell B, Fatah K, Hessel B, Johnsson H, Brismar K, Blombäck M (1996) Altered properties of the fibrin gel structure in patients with IDDM. Diabetologia 39:1519–1523
44. Dunn EJ, Ariëns RA, Grant PJ (2005) The influence of type 2 diabetes on fibrin structure and function. Diabetologia 48:1198–1206
45. van Sloten TT, Henry RM, Dekker JM, Nijpels G, Unger T, Schram MT, Stehouwer CD (2014) Endothelial dysfunction plays a key role in increasing cardiovascular risk in type 2 diabetes: the Hoorn study. Hypertension 64:1299–1305
46. Stern MP (1995) Diabetes and cardiovascular disease. The “common soil” hypothesis. Diabetes 44:369–374
47. Beckman JA, Creager MA (2016) Vascular complications of diabetes. Circ Res 118(11):1771–1785
48. Colwell JA (1993) Vascular thrombosis in type II diabetes mellitus. Diabetes 42:8–11
49. Alexandru N, Badila E, Weiss E, Cochior D, Stępień E, Georgescu A (2016) Vascular complications in diabetes: Microparticles and microparticle associated microRNAs as active players. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 472:1–10
50. Patil R, Ghosh K, Shetty S (2016) Gestational diabetes mellitus is associated with changes in the concentration and bioactivity of placenta-derived exosomes in maternal circulation across gestation. Diabetes 65:598–609, e24–5
51. Santilli F, Marchisio M, Lanuti P, Boccatonda A, Miscia S, Davì G (2016) Microparticles as new markers of cardiovascular risk in diabetes and beyond. Thromb Haemost 116:220–234

Chapter 17
Mechanisms of Hypercoagulation and Aberrant Clot Lyses in Type 2 Diabetes

Etheresia Pretorius

Abstract Type 2 diabetes (T2D) has attained a pandemic status with more than half a billion cases expected by 2030; and many having cardiovascular complications, with main hallmark of these events, the presence of systemic (chronic) inflammation. Systemic inflammation is in turn characterized by a changed haematological system, including a pathologic coagulation system, endothelial dysfunction and ultimately vascular complications. This chapter discusses the pathogenesis of T2D, and how it is interlinked with cardiovascular disease and inflammation. Literature is reviewed that shows the inflammatory nature of the T2D, how this inflammatory profile and pathological inflammatory markers, affects the coagulation system, and how it plays a role in the impaired vascular function, which is a fundamental characteristic of T2D. As part of the pathogenesis we discuss the considerable literature showing that both hypercoagulability and hypofibrinolysis are present in a large number of inflammatory and vascular diseases, including T2D. We discuss novel methods to monitor and study manifestations of both hypercoagulation and hypofibrinolysis in T2D. We conclude by suggesting that the multifaceted nature of the condition suggests a patient-orientated approach is followed where both traditional and novel methods should be equally explored in the monitoring of T2D patients.

Keywords Type 2 diabetes • Hypercoagulation • Hypofibrinolysis • Inflammatory markers • Cardiovascular complications • Clot structure

E. Pretorius, Ph.D (✉)
Department of Physiological Sciences, Stellenbosch University,
Private Bag X1, MATIELAND, Stellenbosch 7602, South Africa
e-mail: resiap@sun.ac.za

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_17

17.1 Introduction

Type 2 diabetes (T2D) have reached pandemic status with more than half a billion cases expected by 2030 [1]. Comorbidities of both obesity and T2D include cardiovascular disease, cancer and neuropsychiatric disorders [2]. Cardiovascular disease in particular, is one of the most common diabetes-associated complications, as well as a leading cause for death in these patients [3]. Important cardiovascular events include myocardial infarction and stroke [4] and the main hallmark of these events are the presence of systemic (chronic) inflammation. Systemic inflammation is in turn characterized by a changed haematological system, including a pathologic coagulation system [5–9], endothelial dysfunction [10] and ultimately vascular complications.

This chapter reviews and discusses literature that shows the inflammatory nature of the condition, how this inflammatory profile affects the coagulation system, including hyercoagulation and mechanisms of impaired clot lyses; and finally shows how these changes lead to the pathological and impaired vascular function, which is a fundamental characteristic of T2D (see Fig. 17.1).

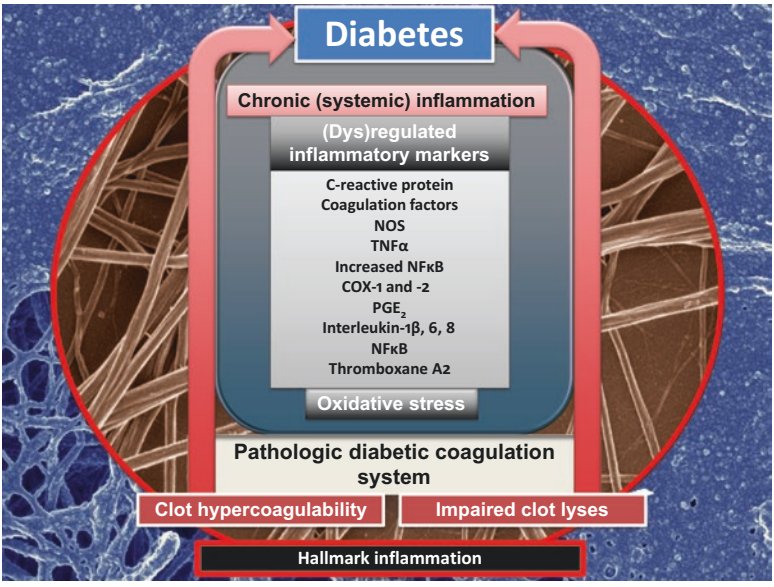


Fig. 17.1 The inflammatory nature of type 2 diabetes

17.2 Markers of Systemic Inflammation and Cardiovascular Disease (CVD)

As systemic (chronic) inflammation plays a fundamental role in many chronic conditions including T2D and CVD [11–15] and because CVD and vascular complications are a fundamental part of the ethiology of T2D, a quick review of the various dysregulated inflammatory markers in CVD follows. Dysregulated inflammatory markers like C-reactive protein (CRP), along with IL-2, IL-6, IL-8, TNF-α, NOS, PGE_2, the COX-family and thromboxane A_2 and NFκB, all belong to the cluster of general inflammation markers that are changed in systemic inflammation and CVD. In this chapter the focus will therefore be on the above-mentioned inflammatory markers, although there are others that also play important roles in inflammation.

CRP is a leading inflammatory biomarker for CVD [16–23] andis produced by the liver hepatocytesunder regulatory control from circulating cytokines, in particular IL-6 andtumour necrosis factor-α [19, 24]. Because it is increased in the presence of inflammation, it is used to screen for inflammation, particularly high-sensitivity C-reactive protein (hsCRP), adds prognostic information in CVD [19, 20, 25].

The interleukins are a cytokine group that is well-known to be upregulated in inflammation [26]. Interleukin 1 Receptor 1 (IL1R1) and its ligand, IL1β, are unregulated in CVD and infection [27]. IL-1β is also known to be present in autoimmune conditions and contributes to several chronic diseases, including atherosclerosis [28–30]. IL-6 regulates the immune response, haemopoiesis, the acute phase response, inflammation [31] and the central nervous system [31, 32]. Its expression is high and transiently unregulated in nearly all pathophysiological inflammatory conditions and also in autoimmune diseases [33, 34]. IL-8 is also a well-known circulating inflammatory cytokine [35, 36]. Macrophages and other cell types such as epithelial cells, airway smooth muscle cells and endothelial cells produce IL-8.

Tumour necrosis factor- α (TNF-α) is a cell signalling cytokine involved in inflammation and is one of the cytokines that make up the acute phase reaction, and its primary function is to regulate immune cells [37–40].TNF-α dysregulation plays an important role in the development of metabolic syndrome features, including dyslipidaemia and altered glucose tolerance, and is therefore is an important cytokine in the development and maintenance of systemic inflammation [39]. Vascular endothelial cells also respond to TNF-α by undergoing pro-inflammatory changes, which ultimately promote thrombosis [41, 42].

Another important marker of inflammation is the nitric oxide synthases (NOS) family. They are synthesized by many cell types involved in immunity and is also well known for its role in systemic inflammation and cardiovascular disease [43–46]. It is also crucial in maintaining cardiovascular homeostasis [45] and a modulator of vascular disease [47]. In CVD, endothelium damage induced by atherosclerosis leads to the reduction in bioactivity of endothelial NO synthase (eNOS) with subsequent impaired release of NO and ultimately leads to a cascade of oxidation-sensitive

mechanisms in the arterial wall [47, 48]. In a comprehensive review, Costa and coworkers discussed the 3 NOS isoforms, neuronal NOS (nNOS or NOS 1), endothelial NOS (eNOS or NOS 3), and an inducible NOS (iNOS or NOS 2). eNOS is considered the main isoform involved in the control of the vascular function, however, the role of nNOS in vascular homeostasis andcardiovascular disorders such as hypertension and atherosclerosis has recently come to light [43].

Prostaglandins (PGs) have two derivatives, namely prostacyclins and thromboxanes and are critical mediators of inflammation [49–54] Cyclooxygenases (COXs) are the biosynthetic enzymes of PGs.PGE_2 (which inhibits platelet activation and is also an effective vasodilator), and thromboxane (Tx)A2 (TXA_2); and is synthesized via three sequential enzymatic reactions: The first step being arachidonic acid (AA) release from membrane phospholipids by phospholipase A_2 ($cPLA_2$); then, AA is converted into the unstable endoperoxide intermediates PGG_2 and PGH_2 by cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) or COX-2 [55]. Markers like COX-1 and -2 and prostaglandin E_2 are all closely connected and also play a prominent role in inflammation and CVD [56]. As mentioned before, TXA_2 is also a product from COX [51, 57] and is a vasoconstrictor, and a potent hypertensive agent that also facilitates platelet aggregation. Both PGE_2 and TXA_2 are therefore key role-players in inflammation and CVD.

NF-κB is a protein complex that is activated by pro-inflammatory cytokines such as interleukin 1 (IL-1) and TNFα [58] and the chronic activation or dysregulation of NF-κB signalling is the central to the pathogenesis of many diseases, including CVD [59, 60]. The activity of NF-κB in the canonical pathway results in upregulation of pro-inflammatory (TNFα, IL-6 and IL-8) and pro-thrombotic [MMPs and TF (tissue factor)] mediators, which are known to be pro-atherogenic [60].

Central to the dysregulation of the mentioned (and other) markers of inflammation is the resulting oxidative stress and ROS generation, which plays crucial roles in both inflammation and CVD [61–63]. In CVD there is an imbalance between the antioxidant defence mechanism and ROS production and this leads to oxidative stress [63–65]. Ultimately, oxidative stress, is a strong pro-thrombotic factor [66], and the hallmark of inflammation is a prothrombotic prevalence and this translates to hypercoagulation. Inflammation causes hypercoagulation (which is a prothrombotic state) because of an elevated expression of the above-mentioned markers, and also elevated expression of the prothrombotic molecules like plasminogen activator inhibitor-1, tissue factor (TF) and increased platelet activation [67–70]. TF is the main trigger of the coagulation cascade; by binding Factor VIIa it activates Factor IX and Factor X, thereby resulting in fibrin formation [71, 72]. Increased fibrinogen and pathological fibrin formation are key in the development of a hypercoagulable state during inflammation.

If we take a closer look at the pathology in T2D, we see that the primary cause of death in T2D patients, is CVD and it is 2–4× times higher in people with T2D compared with those who are non-diabetic [73]. It is thus noteworthy that patients with T2D have an increased risk of atherothrombotic events [74]. Also, T2D can be classified as an inflammatory condition, due to upregulation of different inflammatory markers [18].

17.3 Type 2 Diabetes and Its Relation with Cardiovascular Disease

The pathogenesis of T2D, and how it is interlinked with CVD and inflammation, is summarized below:

- There is an intimate relationship between inflammation and metabolism, including glucose, fat and cholesterol metabolism [75].
- T2D is known to be one common risk factors for CVD [63], and both obesity and T2D are associated with a state of chronic low-level inflammation [18, 76, 77] and cardiovascular complications [78, 79].
- Patients with CVD and T2D have increased circulating inflammatory markers [80] and a number of systematic reviews have shown the association between inflammatory markers, such as CRP, IL-1β, IL-6, TNF-α, IL-4, or IL-10, and cardio-metabolic diseases (e.g. T2D) [15, 81–86]. TNF-α e.g. has emerged as a key cytokine that influences intermediary metabolism [39].
- Oxidative stress plays an important role in T2D and it has a critical impact on the development and progression of vascular pathologies, including atherosclerosis and diabetic vasculopathy [64].
- Endothelial dysfunction is implicated in the pathogenesis of vascular disease seen in T2D [10]; and central to this dysfunction is microvascular complications which are related to oxidative stress, and inflammation, all factors traditionally associated with the pathogenesis of vascular damage seen in CVD [87].
- In T2D there is a decreased fibrinolysis, increased thrombin generation, and platelet hyperactivity.
- In T2D there is elevated levels of circulating TF and this is a biomarker for the severity of microvascular disease in these individuals [67, 72, 88].

17.4 Hypercoagulability and Hypofibrinolysis in Type 2 Diabetes

Recently, we have reviewed in great detail the considerable literature showing that both hypercoagulability and hypofibrinolysis are present in a large number of inflammatory and vascular diseases [89] (e.g. [90–123]). We have also shown that in T2D, fibrin structure is fundamentally changed, and that both erythrocytes and platelets are affected by oxidative stress and circulating up regulated inflammatory markers [6–9, 124–127]. Also see Table 17.1 for selected references for the co-occurrence of hypercoagulation and hypofibrinolysis in diabetes; adjusted from [89].

Because T2D is associated with both a hypofibrinolytic and hypercoagulable state, both these pathologies are of crucial importance in the overarching mechanism for increased cardiovascular risk in this population. This forms the basis of the pathology related to, and involved in atherothrombotic complications, which are the

Table 17.1 Selected references for the co-occurrence of hypercoagulation and hypofibrinolysis in type 2 diabetes

Type 2 Diabetes	Some references showing blood hypercoagulability	Some references showing reduced clot permeability or decreased susceptibility of clot to (fibrino) lysis
	[118, 150–156]	[128, 131, 132, 151, 154, 156–163]

Adapted from [89]

main cause of mortality in T2D. This inflammatory state in T2D presents itself as premature atherosclerosis, increased platelet reactivity and activation of coagulation factors, with associated hypofibrinolysis. Ultimately all of these pathologies together contribute to increased cardiovascular risk in this population [128].

Except for the pathological levels of inflammatory markers in T2D leading to ROS generation and oxidative stress that we discussed in the previous paragraphs, a number of factors have been implicated in impaired fibrin clot lyses are:

- Altered structure of the fibrin (ogen), including glycation and oxidation, resulting in a more compact clot with thinner fibres and increased branching that are more difficult to lyse [74, 129, 130].
- Increased incorporation of antifibrinolytic proteins (e.g. plasminogen inhibitor and complement C3 into the clot [131, 132] with both proteins having antifibrinolytic activities [74].
- Higher levels of plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1), which causes a pathological fibrinolytic process, because of a decreased plasmin generation [128]. PAI-1 has been found in blood from patients with T2D and in other conditions associated with insulin resistance [133–135]. IncreasedPAI-1 in blood is also associated with a tendency toward venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism [135], and is associated with a decreased fibrinolytic activity or hypofibrinolysis [136]. This hypofibrinolysis are also related to insulin resistance [137]. Schneider and co-workers in 2004 already suggested that an increase in PAI-1 in vessel walls might predispose to acceleration of atherosclerosis and development of plaques with specific characteristics rendering them vulnerable to rupture [138]. Glycation of plasminogen in T2D also directly affects fibrinolysis by decreasing plasmin generation and reducing protein-specific activity [74].
- Elevated glucose levels result in increased plasminogen glycation, which affects protein clearance [139]. Tissue plasminogen activator (tPA) mediates plasminogen conversion to plasmin. Binding of tPA to fibrin typically increases the catalytic conversion of plasminogen to plasmin while simultaneously localizing plasmin generation to the site of thrombus formation, thus preventing systemic plasmin generation [74]. Therefore, hypofibrinolysis in T2D is also the result of glycation of plasminogen leads to both decreased plasmin generation and lower catalytic efficiency of plasmin activity [74].

All of the above, result in an inhibition of the fibrinolytic process and together with the known hypercoagulability contribute to the development of (specially ischemic) cardiovascular disease in T2D [74].

Two of the more novel methods to study clot structure in inflammatory conditions, including T2D, is thromboelastography (TEG) that shows both clot formation and clot

lyses, as well as scanning electron microscopy (SEM) that gives visual information regarding the structure of the actual clot. These two techniques are grouped under the general term, visco-elastic techniques, and together with inflammatory marker analysis, can give valuable information in an individualized patient-orientated approach, when treating individuals with T2D. For a background on the technique, see various publications of Vance Nielsen's group [140–146]. Table 17.2 shows the typical parameters that show clot formation and lyses with TEG, and Fig. 17.2 shows examples of healthy and aberrant T2D fibrin clot structures. In a typical healthy individual, we see a spaghetti-like fibrin network with elongated fibrin fibres (for additional examples of healthy fibrin fibres (see https://1drv.ms/f/s!AgoCOmY3bkKHgkFy7q1sVsxRv_2s) [147]. In T2D, plasma with added thrombin forms a clot with finer fibre structure and areas of thick matted areas [6, 9, 124, 126, 148, 149]. Such a pathologic finer fibrin structure might be the cause of the known hypofibrinolytic clot in T2D, where the denser clot areas, together with the netted areas may also lead to the characteristic a hypercoagulable state in T2D. We have also previously found that in T2D, the TEG results vary considerably, depending of the individual clot parameters. This condition is extremely complex, and therefore we have suggested a individualized approach, using not only traditional pathology tests, but also novel methods like SEM and TEG to monitor patient wellness [125].

Table 17.2 TEG parameters typically generated for whole blood and platelet poor plasma

Parmeters	Explanation
R value: reaction time measured in minutes	Time of latency from start of test to initial fibrin formation (amplitude of 2 mm); i.e. initiation time
K: kinetics measured in minutes	Time taken to achieve a certain level of clot strength (amplitude of 20 mm); i.e. amplification
A (Alpha): Angle (slope between the traces represented by R and K) Angle is measured in degrees	The angle measures the speed at which fibrin build up and cross linking takes place, hence assesses the rate of clot formation; i.e. thrombin burst
MA: Maximal Amplitude measured in mm	Maximum strength/stiffness of clot. Reflects the ultimate strength of the fibrin clot, i.e. overall stability of the clot
Maximum Rate of Thrombus Generation (MRTG) measured in $Dyn.cm^{-2}.s^{-1}$	The maximum velocity of clot growth observed or maximum rate of thrombus generation using G, where G is the elastic modulus strength of the thrombus in dynes per cm^{-2}
Time to Maximum Rate of Thrombus Generation (TMRTG) measured in minutes	The time interval observed before the maximum speed of the clot growth
Total Thrombus Generation (TTG) measured in $Dyn.cm^{-2}$	The clot strength: the amount of total resistance (to movement of the cup and pin) generated during clot formation. This is the total area under the velocity curve during clot growth, representing the amount of clot strength generated during clot growth
Lysis time (LY30)	% Percentage lysis obtained 30 min after MA

Adapted from [164]

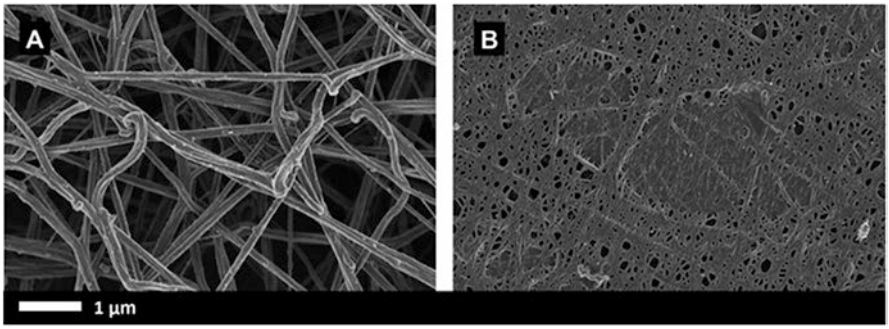


Fig. 17.2 (**a**) Fibrin clot from plasma of a healthy individual; (**b**) Fibrin clot from plasma of a patient with type 2 diabetes. Clots were created by adding thrombin to plasma

17.5 Conclusion

T2D is probably one of the most complex inflammatory conditions that clinicians need to treat, particularly due to the complex cardiovascular involvement. The mechanisms of both hypercoagulation and aberrant clot lyses in T2D are of great importance in the treatment of the condition. Furthermore, the multifaceted nature of the condition suggests that we follow a patient-orientated approach and educate clinicians to use e.g. TEG as an additional method for disease monitoring. Only by closely following each individual patient's progress with a variety of research and traditional laboratory pathology methods will we ensure the healthiness of this vulnerable population. The most important strategy is to manage systemic inflammation, and the resulting cardiovascular pathology; only then will we be able to reduce the T2D pandemic.

Ethical Approval Disclosure Ethical approval was granted at the University of Pretoria (UP) (Human Ethics Committee: Faculty of Health Sciences): E Pretorius. (EP was previously employed at UP).

Conflict of Interest The author has nothing to disclose.

References

1. Klein MS, Shearer J (2016) Metabolomics and type 2 diabetes: translating Basic research into clinical application. J Diabetes Res 2016:3898502. doi:10.1155/2016/3898502
2. Narayanaswami V, Dwoskin LP (2016) Obesity: current and potential Pharmacotherapeutics and targets. Pharmacol Ther 170:116–147. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2016.10.015
3. Schnell O, Rydén L, Standl E, Ceriello A (2016) Current perspectives on cardiovascular outcome trials in diabetes. Cardiovasc Diabetol 15(1):139. doi:10.1186/s12933-016-0456-8
4. Rahmani S, Nakanishi R, Budoff MJ (2016) Imaging atherosclerosis in diabetes: current state. Curr Diab Rep 16(11):105. doi:10.1007/s11892-016-0799-2

5. Pretorius E, Bester J (2016) Viscoelasticity as a measurement of clot structure in poorly controlled type 2 diabetes patients: towards a precision and personalized medicine approach. Oncotarget 7:50895–50907. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.10618
6. Buys AV, Van Rooy MJ, Soma P, Van Papendorp D, Lipinski B, Pretorius E (2013) Changes in red blood cell membrane structure in type 2 diabetes: a scanning electron and atomic force microscopy study. Cardiovasc Diabetol 12(1):25. doi:10.1186/1475-2840-12-25
7. Pretorius E (2013) The adaptability of red blood cells. Cardiovasc Diabetol 12:63. doi:10.1186/1475-2840-12-63
8. Pretorius E, Bester J, Vermeulen N, Lipinski B, Gericke GS, Kell DB (2014) Profound morphological changes in the erythrocytes and fibrin networks of patients with hemochromatosis or with hyperferritinemia, and their normalization by iron chelators and other agents. PlosOne. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0085271. eCollection 2014, 10.1371/journal.pone.0085271
9. Pretorius E, Lipinski B, Bester J, Vermeulen N, Soma P (2013) Albumin stabilizes fibrin fiber ultrastructure in low serum albumin type 2 diabetes. Ultrastruct Pathol 37(4):254–257. doi:10.3109/01913123.2013.778929
10. Dhananjayan R, Koundinya KS, Malati T, Kutala VK (2016) Endothelial dysfunction in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Indian J Clin Biochem 31(4):372–379. doi:10.1007/s12291-015-0516-y
11. Frostegard J (2013) Immunity, atherosclerosis and cardiovascular disease. BMC Med 11:117. doi:10.1186/1741-7015-11-117
12. Gregor MF, Hotamisligil GS (2011) Inflammatory mechanisms in obesity. Annu Rev Immunol 29:415–445. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101322
13. Hansson GK (2005) Inflammation, atherosclerosis, and coronary artery disease. N Engl J Med 352(16):1685–1695. doi:10.1056/NEJMra043430
14. Ross R (1999) Atherosclerosis--an inflammatory disease. N Engl J Med 340(2):115–126. doi:10.1056/nejm199901143400207
15. Ruiz-Canela M, Bes-Rastrollo M, Martínez-González MA (2016) The role of dietary inflammatory index in cardiovascular disease, metabolic syndrome and mortality. Int J Mol Sci 17(8). doi:10.3390/ijms17081265
16. Berk BC, Weintraub WS, Alexander RW (1990) Elevation of C-reactive protein in "active" coronary artery disease. Am J Cardiol 65(3):168–172
17. de Beer FC, Hind CR, Fox KM, Allan RM, Maseri A, Pepys MB (1982) Measurement of serum C-reactive protein concentration in myocardial ischaemia and infarction. Br Heart J 47(3):239–243
18. Lin N, Shi JJ, Li YM, Zhang XY, Chen Y, Calder PC, Tang LJ (2016) What is the impact of n-3 PUFAs on inflammation markers in type 2 diabetic mellitus populations?: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Lipids Health Dis 15:133. doi:10.1186/s12944-016-0303-7
19. Ridker PM (2016) From C-reactive protein to interleukin-6 to interleukin-1: moving upstream to identify novel targets for Atheroprotection. Circ Res 118(1):145–156. doi:10.1161/circresaha.115.306656
20. Ridker PM (2016) A test in context: high-sensitivity C-reactive protein. J Am Coll Cardiol 67(6):712–723. doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2015.11.037
21. Ridker PM, Cushman M, Stampfer MJ, Tracy RP, Hennekens CH (1998) Plasma concentration of C-reactive protein and risk of developing peripheral vascular disease. Circulation 97(5):425–428
22. Ridker PM, Hennekens CH, Buring JE, Rifai N (2000) C-reactive protein and other markers of inflammation in the prediction of cardiovascular disease in women. N Engl J Med 342(12):836–843. doi:10.1056/nejm200003233421202
23. Soeki T, Sata M (2016) Inflammatory biomarkers and atherosclerosis. Int Heart J 57(2):134–139. doi:10.1536/ihj.15-346
24. Ridker PM (2009) C-reactive protein: eighty years from discovery to emergence as a major risk marker for cardiovascular disease. Clin Chem 55(2):209–215. doi:10.1373/clinchem.2008.119214

25. Qureshi WT, Rana JS, Yeboah J, Bin Nasir U, Al-Mallah MH (2015) Risk stratification for primary prevention of coronary artery disease: roles of C-reactive protein and coronary artery calcium. Curr Cardiol Rep 17(12):110. doi:10.1007/s11886-015-0666-9
26. Bester J, Pretorius E (2016) Effects of IL-1beta, IL-6 and IL-8 on erythrocytes, platelets and clot viscoelasticity. Sci Rep 6:32188. doi:10.1038/srep32188
27. Beaulieu LM, Lin E, Mick E, Koupenova M, Weinberg EO, Kramer CD, Genco CA, Tanriverdi K, Larson MG, Benjamin EJ, Freedman JE (2014) Interleukin 1 receptor 1 and interleukin 1beta regulate megakaryocyte maturation, platelet activation, and transcript profile during inflammation in mice and humans. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 34(3):552–564. doi:10.1161/atvbaha.113.302700
28. Burger D, Dayer JM, Palmer G, Gabay C (2006) Is IL-1 a good therapeutic target in the treatment of arthritis? Best Pract Res Clin Rheumatol 20(5):879–896. doi:10.1016/j.berh.2006.06.004
29. Dinarello CA (2005) Blocking IL-1 in systemic inflammation. J Exp Med 201(9):1355–1359. doi:10.1084/jem.20050640
30. Dinarello CA (2011) A clinical perspective of IL-1beta as the gatekeeper of inflammation. Eur J Immunol 41(5):1203–1217. doi:10.1002/eji.201141550
31. Mihara M, Hashizume M, Yoshida H, Suzuki M, Shiina M (2012) IL-6/IL-6 receptor system and its role in physiological and pathological conditions. Clin Sci (London, England: 1979) 122(4):143–159. doi:10.1042/cs20110340
32. Rose-John S (2015) The soluble interleukin-6 receptor and related proteins. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab 29(5):787–797. doi:10.1016/j.beem.2015.07.001
33. Hashizume M, Mihara M (2011) The roles of interleukin-6 in the pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis 2011:765624. doi:10.1155/2011/765624
34. Wolf J, Rose-John S, Garbers C (2014) Interleukin-6 and its receptors: a highly regulated and dynamic system. Cytokine 70(1):11–20. doi:10.1016/j.cyto.2014.05.024
35. Rabinovich A, Cohen JM, Kahn SR (2015) Predictive value of markers of inflammation in the postthrombotic syndrome: a systematic review: inflammatory biomarkers and PTS. Thromb Res 136(2):289–297. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2015.06.024
36. Ueland T, Gullestad L, Nymo SH, Yndestad A, Aukrust P, Askevold ET (2015) Inflammatory cytokines as biomarkers in heart failure. Clin Chim Acta 443:71–77. doi:10.1016/j.cca.2014.09.001
37. Esposito E, Cuzzocrea S (2009) TNF-alpha as a therapeutic target in inflammatory diseases, ischemia-reperfusion injury and trauma. Curr Med Chem 16(24):3152–3167
38. LaDuca JR, Gaspari AA (2001) Targeting tumor necrosis factor alpha. New drugs used to modulate inflammatory diseases. Dermatol Clin 19(4):617–635
39. Popa C, Netea MG, van Riel PL, van der Meer JW, Stalenhoef AF (2007) The role of TNF-alpha in chronic inflammatory conditions, intermediary metabolism, and cardiovascular risk. J Lipid Res 48(4):751–762. doi:10.1194/jlr.R600021-JLR200
40. Sfikakis PP (2010) The first decade of biologic TNF antagonists in clinical practice: lessons learned, unresolved issues and future directions. Curr Dir Autoimmun 11:180–210. doi:10.1159/000289205
41. Bradley JR (2008) TNF-mediated inflammatory disease. J Pathol 214(2):149–160. doi:10.1002/path.2287
42. Swadzba J, Iwaniec T, Musial J (2011) Increased level of tumor necrosis factor-alpha in patients with antiphospholipid syndrome: marker not only of inflammation but also of the prothrombotic state. Rheumatol Int 31(3):307–313. doi:10.1007/s00296-009-1314-8
43. Costa ED, Rezende BA, Cortes SF, Lemos VS (2016) Neuronal nitric oxide synthase in vascular physiology and diseases. Front Physiol 7:206. doi:10.3389/fphys.2016.00206
44. Gielis JF, Lin JY, Wingler K, Van Schil PE, Schmidt HH, Moens AL (2011) Pathogenetic role of eNOS uncoupling in cardiopulmonary disorders. Free Radic Biol Med 50(7):765–776. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2010.12.018

45. Hermann M, Flammer A, Luscher TF (2006) Nitric oxide in hypertension. J Clin Hypertens (Greenwich) 8(12 Suppl 4):17–29
46. Laroux FS, Lefer DJ, Kawachi S, Scalia R, Cockrell AS, Gray L, Van der Heyde H, Hoffman JM, Grisham MB (2000) Role of nitric oxide in the regulation of acute and chronic inflammation. Antioxid Redox Signal 2(3):391–396. doi:10.1089/15230860050192161
47. Napoli C, de Nigris F, Williams-Ignarro S, Pignalosa O, Sica V, Ignarro LJ (2006) Nitric oxide and atherosclerosis: an update. Nitric Oxide 15(4):265–279. doi:10.1016/j.niox.2006.03.011
48. Ignarro LJ, Napoli C (2004) Novel features of nitric oxide, endothelial nitric oxide synthase, and atherosclerosis. Curr Atheroscler Rep 6(4):281–287
49. Andreasson K (2010) Emerging roles of PGE2 receptors in models of neurological disease. Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat 91(3–4):104–112. doi:10.1016/j.prostaglandins.2009.04.003
50. Cimino PJ, Keene CD, Breyer RM, Montine KS, Montine TJ (2008) Therapeutic targets in prostaglandin E2 signaling for neurologic disease. Curr Med Chem 15(19):1863–1869
51. Egan KM, Wang M, Fries S, Lucitt MB, Zukas AM, Pure E, Lawson JA, FitzGerald GA (2005) Cyclooxygenases, thromboxane, and atherosclerosis: plaque destabilization by cyclooxygenase-2 inhibition combined with thromboxane receptor antagonism. Circulation 111(3):334–342. doi:10.1161/01.cir.0000153386.95356.78
52. Ganesh T (2013) Prostanoid receptor EP2 as a therapeutic target. J Med Chem. doi:10.1021/jm401431x
53. Liang X, Wang Q, Hand T, Wu L, Breyer RM, Montine TJ, Andreasson K (2005) Deletion of the prostaglandin E2 EP2 receptor reduces oxidative damage and amyloid burden in a model of Alzheimer's disease. J Neurosci Off J Soc Neurosci 25(44):10180–10187. doi:10.1523/jneurosci.3591-05.2005
54. Shi J, Johansson J, Woodling NS, Wang Q, Montine TJ, Andreasson K (2010) The prostaglandin E2 E-prostanoid 4 receptor exerts anti-inflammatory effects in brain innate immunity. J Immunol (Baltimore, Md: 1950) 184(12):7207–7218. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0903487
55. Yang G, Chen L (2016) An update of microsomal prostaglandin E synthase-1 and PGE2 receptors in cardiovascular health and diseases. Oxid Med Cell Longev:5249086. doi:10.1155/2016/5249086
56. Mesaros C, Blair IA (2016) Mass spectrometry-based approaches to targeted quantitative proteomics in cardiovascular disease. Clin Proteomics 13:20. doi:10.1186/s12014-016-9121-1
57. Belton O, Byrne D, Kearney D, Leahy A, FitzGerald DJ (2000) Cyclooxygenase-1 and -2-dependent prostacyclin formation in patients with atherosclerosis. Circulation 102(8):840–845
58. Lawrence T (2009) The nuclear factor NF-kappaB pathway in inflammation. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 1(6):a001651. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a001651
59. Panday A, Inda ME, Bagam P, Sahoo MK, Osorio D, Batra S (2016) Transcription factor NF-kappaB: an update on intervention strategies. Arch Immunol Ther Exp 64(6):463–483. doi:10.1007/s00005-016-0405-y
60. Van der Heiden K, Cuhlmann S, Luong le A, Zakkar M, Evans PC (2010) Role of nuclear factor kappaB in cardiovascular health and disease. Clin Sci (London, England: 1979) 118(10):593–605. doi:10.1042/cs20090557
61. Lakshmi SV, Padmaja G, Kuppusamy P, Kutala VK (2009) Oxidative stress in cardiovascular disease. Indian J Biochem Biophys 46(6):421–440
62. Mooradian AD (2016) Therapeutic Targeting of cellular stress to prevent cardiovascular disease: a review of the evidence. Am J Cardiovasc Drugs 17(2):83–95. doi:10.1007/s40256-016-0199-7
63. Panth N, Paudel KR (2016) Reactive oxygen species: a key hallmark of cardiovascular disease. Adv Med 2016:9152732
64. Byon CH, Heath JM, Chen Y (2016) Redox signaling in cardiovascular pathophysiology: a focus on hydrogen peroxide and vascular smooth muscle cells. Redox Biol 9:244–253. doi:10.1016/j.redox.2016.08.015

65. Valko M, Leibfritz D, Moncol J, Cronin MT, Mazur M, Telser J (2007) Free radicals and antioxidants in normal physiological functions and human disease. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 39(1):44–84. doi:10.1016/j.biocel.2006.07.001
66. Leone A (2016) Markers of atherosclerotic disease: what do they mean? Current opinion and future trends. Curr Pharm Des 22(1):7–17
67. Cerletti C, Tamburrelli C, Izzi B, Gianfagna F, de Gaetano G (2012) Platelet-leukocyte interactions in thrombosis. Thromb Res 129(3):263–266. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2011.10.010
68. Esmon CT (1999) Possible involvement of cytokines in diffuse intravascular coagulation and thrombosis. Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Haematol 12(3):343–359
69. Lester PA, Diaz JA, Shuster KA, Henke PK, Wakefield TW, Myers DD (2012) Inflammation and thrombosis: new insights. Front Biosci (Schol Ed) 4:620–638
70. Samad F, Ruf W (2013) Inflammation, obesity, and thrombosis. Blood 122(20):3415–3422. doi:10.1182/blood-2013-05-427708
71. Breitenstein A, Camici GG, Tanner FC (2009) Tissue factor: beyond coagulation in the cardiovascular system. Clin Sci (Lond, England 1979) 118(3):159–172. doi:10.1042/cs20080622
72. Meerarani P, Moreno PR, Cimmino G, Badimon JJ (2007) Atherothrombosis: role of tissue factor; link between diabetes, obesity and inflammation. Indian J Exp Biol 45(1):103–110
73. Yoo JY, Kim SS (2016) Probiotics and prebiotics: present status and future perspectives on metabolic disorders. Forum Nutr 8(3):173. doi:10.3390/nu8030173
74. Ajjan RA, Gamlen T, Standeven KF, Mughal S, Hess K, Smith KA, Dunn EJ, Anwar MM, Rabbani N, Thornalley PJ, Philippou H, Grant PJ (2013) Diabetes is associated with post-translational modifications in plasminogen resulting in reduced plasmin generation and enzyme-specific activity. Blood 122(1):134–142. doi:10.1182/blood-2013-04-494641
75. Ruiz-Núñez B, Dijck-Brouwer DA, Muskiet FA (2016) The relation of saturated fatty acids with low-grade inflammation and cardiovascular disease. J Nutr Biochem 36:1–20. doi:10.1016/j.jnutbio.2015.12.007
76. Esser N, Paquot N, Scheen AJ (2015) Inflammatory markers and cardiometabolic diseases. Acta Clin Belg 70(3):193–199. doi:10.1179/2295333715y.0000000004
77. Wellen KE, Hotamisligil GS (2005) Inflammation, stress, and diabetes. J Clin Invest 115(5):1111–1119. doi:10.1172/jci25102
78. Can U, Buyukinan M, Guzelant A, Ugur A, Karaibrahimoglu A, Yabanciun S (2016) Investigation of the inflammatory biomarkers of metabolic syndrome in adolescents. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab 29(11):1277–1283. doi:10.1515/jpem-2016-0136
79. Rani V, Deep G, Singh RK, Palle K, Yadav UC (2016) Oxidative stress and metabolic disorders: pathogenesis and therapeutic strategies. Life Sci 148:183–193. doi:10.1016/j.lfs.2016.02.002
80. Maiorino MI, Bellastella G, Giugliano D, Esposito K (2016) Cooling down inflammation in type 2 diabetes: how strong is the evidence for cardiometabolic benefit? Endocrine. doi:10.1007/s12020-016-0993-7
81. Chacón MR, Vendrell J, Miranda M, Ceperuelo-Mallafré V, Megía A, Gutiérrrez C, Fernández-Real JM, Richart C, Garcia-España A (2007) Different TNFalpha expression elicited by glucose in monocytes from type 2 diabetes mellitus patients. Atherosclerosis 194(2):e18–e25. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2006.12.011
82. Kampoli AM, Tousoulis D, Briasoulis A, Latsios G, Papageorgiou N, Stefanadis C (2011) Potential pathogenic inflammatory mechanisms of endothelial dysfunction induced by type 2 diabetes mellitus. Curr Pharm Des 17(37):4147–4158
83. Mandosi E, Fallarino M, Gatti A, Carnovale A, Rossetti M, Lococo E, Buchetti B, Filetti S, Lenti L, Morano S (2010) Atorvastatin downregulates monocyte CD36 expression, nuclear NFkappaB and TNFalpha levels in type 2 diabetes. J Atheroscler Thromb 17(6):539–545
84. Prasad P, Tiwari AK, Kumar KM, Ammini AC, Gupta A, Gupta R, Thelma BK (2007) Association of TGFbeta1, TNFalpha, CCR2 and CCR5 gene polymorphisms in type-2 diabetes and renal insufficiency among Asian Indians. BMC Med Genet 8:20. doi:10.1186/1471-2350-8-20

85. Song J, Chen S, Liu X, Duan H, Kong J, Li Z (2015) Relationship between C-reactive protein level and diabetic retinopathy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One 10(12):e0144406. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0144406
86. Tehrani DM, Wong ND (2016) Integrating biomarkers and imaging for cardiovascular disease risk assessment in diabetes. Curr Cardiol Rep 18(11):105. doi:10.1007/s11886-016-0789-7
87. Škrha J, Šoupal J, Škrha J, Prázný M (2016) Glucose variability, HbA1c and microvascular complications. Rev Endocr Metab Disord 17(1):103–110. doi:10.1007/s11154-016-9347-2
88. Buchs AE, Kornberg A, Zahavi M, Aharoni D, Zarfati C, Rapoport MJ (2004) Increased expression of tissue factor and receptor for advanced glycation end products in peripheral blood mononuclear cells of patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus with vascular complications. Exp Diabesity Res 5(2):163–169. doi:10.1080/15438600490424325
89. Kell DB, Pretorius E (2015) The simultaneous occurrence of both hypercoagulability and hypofibrinolysis in blood and serum during systemic inflammation, and the roles of iron and fibrin(ogen). Integr Biol 7:24–52. doi:10.1039/C4IB00173G
90. Aksu G, Ozturk C, Kavakli K, Genel F, Kutukculer N (2007) Hypercoagulability: interaction between inflammation and coagulation in familial Mediterranean fever. Clin Rheumatol 26(3):366–370. doi:10.1007/s10067-006-0334-y
91. Anžej S, Božič M, Antovič A, Peternel P, Gašperšič N, Rot U, Tratar G, Stegnar M (2007) Evidence of hypercoagulability and inflammation in young patients long after acute cerebral ischaemia. Thromb Res 120(1):39–46. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2006.08.005
92. Borissoff JI, Spronk HMH, ten Cate H (2011) The hemostatic system as a modulator of atherosclerosis. N Engl J Med 364(18):1746–1760
93. Chertok-Shacham E, Ishay A, Lavi I, Luboshitzky R (2008) Biomarkers of hypercoagulability and inflammation in primary hyperparathyroidism. Med Sci Monit 14(12):CR628–CR632
94. Choi G, Schultz MJ, Levi M, van der Poll T (2006) The relationship between inflammation and the coagulation system. Swiss Med Wkly 136(9–10):139–144
95. Chu AJ (2005) Tissue factor mediates inflammation. Arch Biochem Biophys 440(2):123–132. doi:10.1016/j.abb.2005.06.005
96. Cicala C, Cirino G (1998) Linkage between inflammation and coagulation: an update on the molecular basis of the crosstalk. Life Sci 62(20):1817–1824
97. Conway DSG, Buggins P, Hughes E, Lip GYH (2004) Predictive value of indexes of inflammation and hypercoagulability on success of cardioversion of persistent atrial fibrillation. Am J Cardiol 94(4):508–510. doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2004.04.070
98. Coughlin SR (2000) Thrombin signalling and protease-activated receptors. Nature 407(6801):258–264. doi:10.1038/35025229
99. Dusitanond P, Eikelboom JW, Hankey GJ, Thom J, Gilmore G, Loh K, Yi Q, CJM K, Langton P, van Bockxmeer FM, Baker R, Jamrozik K (2005) Homocysteine-lowering treatment with folic acid, cobalamin, and pyridoxine does not reduce blood markers of inflammation, endothelial dysfunction, or hypercoagulability in patients with previous transient ischemic attack or stroke: a randomized substudy of the VITATOPS trial. Stroke 36(1):144–146. doi:10.1161/01.STR.0000150494.91762.70
100. Esmon CT (2005) The interactions between inflammation and coagulation. Br J Haematol 131(4):417–430. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2141.2005.05753.x
101. Esmon CT (2013) Molecular circuits in thrombosis and inflammation. Thromb Haemost 109(3):416–420. doi:10.1160/Th12-08-0634
102. Esmon CT (2014) Targeting factor Xa and thrombin: impact on coagulation and beyond. Thromb Haemost 111(4):625–633. doi:10.1160/Th13-09-0730
103. Gupta A, Watkins A, Thomas P, Majer R, Habubi N, Morris G, Pansari K (2005) Coagulation and inflammatory markers in Alzheimer's and vascular dementia. Int J Clin Pract 59(1):52–57. doi:10.1111/j.1742-1241.2004.00143.x
104. Gurbel PA, Bliden KP, Kreutz RP, Dichiara J, Antonino MJ, Tantry US (2009) The link between heightened thrombogenicity and inflammation: pre-procedure characteriza-

tion of the patient at high risk for recurrent events after stenting. Platelets 20(2):97–104. doi:10.1080/09537100802687666
105. Hatoum OA, Binion DG (2005) The vasculature and inflammatory bowel disease: contribution to pathogenesis and clinical pathology. Inflamm Bowel Dis 11(3):304–313
106. Karabudak O, Ulusoy RE, Erikci AA, Solmazgul E, Dogan B, Harmanyeri Y (2008) Inflammation and hypercoagulable state in adult psoriatic men. Acta Derm Venereol 88(4):337–340. doi:10.2340/00015555-0456
107. Kitchens CS, Erkan D, Brandão LR, Hahn S, James AH, Kulkarni R, Pericak-Vance M, Vance J, Ortel TL (2011) Thrombotic storm revisited: preliminary Diagnostic criteria suggested by the thrombotic storm study group. Am J Med 124(4):290–296. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2010.10.018
108. Kon ZN, Brown EN, Grant MC, Ozeki T, Burris NS, Collins MJ, Kwon MH, Poston RS (2008) Warm ischemia provokes inflammation and regional hypercoagulability within the heart during off-pump coronary artery bypass: a possible target for serine protease inhibition. Eur J Cardiothorac Surg 33(2):215–221. doi:10.1016/j.ejcts.2007.11.008
109. Levi M, ten Cate H (1999) Disseminated intravascular coagulation. N Engl J Med 341(8):586–592. doi:10.1056/Nejm199908193410807
110. Levi M, van der Poll T (2010) Inflammation and coagulation. Crit Care Med 38(2 Suppl):S26–S34. doi:10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181c98d21
111. Levi M, van der Poll T (2013) Disseminated intravascular coagulation: a review for the internist. Intern Emerg Med 8(1):23–32. doi:10.1007/s11739-012-0859-9
112. Levi M, van der Poll T, Buller HR (2004) Bidirectional relation between inflammation and coagulation. Circulation 109(22):2698–2704. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000131660.51520.9A
113. Libby P, Simon DI (2001) Inflammation and thrombosis: the clot thickens. Circulation 103(13):1718–1720
114. Marcucci R, Gori AM, Giannotti F, Baldi M, Verdiani V, Del Pace S, Nozzoli C, Abbate R (2006) Markers of hypercoagulability and inflammation predict mortality in patients with heart failure. J Thromb Haemost: JTH 4(5):1017–1022. doi:10.1111/j.1538-7836.2006.01916.x
115. Medzhitov R (2008) Origin and physiological roles of inflammation. Nature 454(7203):428–435
116. Petäjä J (2011) Inflammation and coagulation. An overview. Thromb Res 127(Suppl 2):S34–S37. doi:10.1016/S0049-3848(10)70153-5
117. Tantry US, Bliden KP, Suarez TA, Kreutz RP, Dichiara J, Gurbel PA (2010) Hypercoagulability, platelet function, inflammation and coronary artery disease acuity: results of the Thrombotic RIsk Progression (TRIP) study. Platelets 21(5):360–367. doi:10.3109/09537100903548903
118. Thor M, Yu A, Swedenborg J (2002) Markers of inflammation and hypercoagulability in diabetic and nondiabetic patients with lower extremity ischemia. Thromb Res 105(5):379–383
119. Tomobe K (2007) The relation between adiponectin and four hypercoagulable, inflammatory biomarkers during normal pregnancy. Dokkyo J med Sci 34(2):69–77
120. Turpie AGG, Esmon C (2011) Venous and arterial thrombosis--pathogenesis and the rationale for anticoagulation. Thromb Haemost 105(4):586–596. doi:10.1160/TH10-10-0683
121. Van de Wouwer M, Collen D, Conway EM (2004) Thrombomodulin-protein C-EPCR system: integrated to regulate coagulation and inflammation. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 24(8):1374–1383. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000134298.25489.92
122. van der Poll T, de Boer JD, Levi M (2011) The effect of inflammation on coagulation and vice versa. Curr Opin Infect Dis 24(3):273–278. doi:10.1097/QCO.0b013e328344c078
123. Yoshida H, Granger DN (2009) Inflammatory bowel disease: a paradigm for the link between coagulation and inflammation. Inflamm Bowel Dis 15(8):1245–1255. doi:10.1002/Ibd.20896
124. Lipinski B, Pretorius E (2012) Novel pathway of iron-induced blood coagulation: implications for diabetes mellitus and its complications. Pol Arch Med Wewn 122(3):115–122
125. Pretorius E, Bester J (2016) Viscoelasticity as a measurement of clot structure in poorly controlled type 2 diabetes patients: towards a precision and personalized medicine approach. Oncotarget 7(32):50895–50907. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.10618

126. Pretorius E, Kell DB (2014) Diagnostic morphology: biophysical indicators for iron-driven inflammatory diseases. Integr Biol 6:486–510. doi:10.1039/c4ib00025k
127. Pretorius E, Oberholzer HM, van der Spuy WJ, Swanepoel AC, Soma P (2011) Qualitative scanning electron microscopy analysis of fibrin networks and platelet abnormalities in diabetes. Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis 22(6):463–467. doi:10.1097/MBC.0b013e3283468a0d
128. Alzahrani SH, Ajjan RA (2010) Coagulation and fibrinolysis in diabetes. Diab Vasc Dis Res 7(4):260–273. doi:10.1177/1479164110383723
129. Henschen-Edman AH (2001) Fibrinogen non-inherited heterogeneity and its relationship to function in health and disease. Ann N Y Acad Sci 936:580–593
130. Pieters M, van Zyl DG, Rheeder P, Jerling JC, Loots du T, van der Westhuizen FH, Gottsche LT, Weisel JW (2007) Glycation of fibrinogen in uncontrolled diabetic patients and the effects of glycaemic control on fibrinogen glycation. Thromb Res 120(3):439–446. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2006.10.016
131. Dunn EJ, Philippou H, Ariëns RA, Grant PJ (2006) Molecular mechanisms involved in the resistance of fibrin to clot lysis by plasmin in subjects with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Diabetologia 49(5):1071–1080. doi:10.1007/s00125-006-0197-4
132. Hess K, Alzahrani SH, Mathai M, Schroeder V, Carter AM, Howell G, Koko T, Strachan MW, Price JF, Smith KA, Grant PJ, Ajjan RA (2012) A novel mechanism for hypofibrinolysis in diabetes: the role of complement C3. Diabetologia 55(4):1103–1113. doi:10.1007/s00125-011-2301-7
133. Auwerx J, Bouillon R, Collen D, Geboers J (1988) Tissue-type plasminogen activator antigen and plasminogen activator inhibitor in diabetes mellitus. Arteriosclerosis (Dallas, Tex) 8(1):68–72
134. Jotic A, Milicic T, Covickovic Sternic N, Kostic VS, Lalic K, Jeremic V (2015) Decreased insulin sensitivity and impaired fibrinolytic activity in type 2 diabetes patients and nondiabetics with ischemic stroke. Int J Endocrinol:934791. doi:10.1155/2015/934791
135. Schneider DJ, Sobel BE (2012) PAI-1 and diabetes: a journey from the bench to the bedside. Diabetes Care 35(10):1961–1967. doi:10.2337/dc12-0638
136. Vague P, Juhan-Vague I, Aillaud MF, Badier C, Viard R, Alessi MC, Collen D (1986) Correlation between blood fibrinolytic activity, plasminogen activator inhibitor level, plasma insulin level, and relative body weight in normal and obese subjects. Metab Clin Exp 35(3):250–253
137. Chen YQ, Su M, Walia RR, Hao Q, Covington JW, Vaughan DE (1998) Sp1 sites mediate activation of the plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 promoter by glucose in vascular smooth muscle cells. J Biol Chem 273(14):8225–8231
138. Schneider DJ, Hayes M, Wadsworth M, Taatjes H, Rincon M, Taatjes DJ, Sobel BE (2004) Attenuation of neointimal vascular smooth muscle cellularity in atheroma by plasminogen activator inhibitor type 1 (PAI-1). J Histochem Cytochem 52(8):1091–1099. doi:10.1369/jhc.4A6260.2004
139. Hatton MW, Southward SM, Ross-Ouellet B, Richardson M, Winocour PD (1995) Comparative metabolism of plasminogen glycoforms I and II in the alloxan-diabetic rabbit. Am J Phys 269(6 Pt 1):E1017–E1023
140. Nielsen VG (2008) Beyond cell based models of coagulation: analyses of coagulation with clot "lifespan" resistance-time relationships. Thromb Res 122(2):145–152. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2007.09.003
141. Nielsen VG, Audu P, Cankovic L, Lyerly RT 3rd, Steenwyk BL, Armstead V, Powell G (2007) Qualitative thrombelastographic detection of tissue factor in human plasma. Anesth Analg 104(1):59–64. doi:10.1213/01.ane.0000248223.05152.a1
142. Nielsen VG, Boyer LV (2015) Iron and carbon monoxide attenuate degradation of plasmatic coagulation by Crotalus atrox venom. Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis 27(5):506–510. doi:10.1097/mbc.0000000000000440

143. Nielsen VG, Cerruti MA, Valencia OM, Amos Q (2016) Decreased snake venom metalloproteinase effects via inhibition of enzyme and modification of fibrinogen. Biometals 29(5):913–919. doi:10.1007/s10534-016-9963-z
144. Nielsen VG, Kirklin JK, Holman WL, Steenwyk BL (2009) Clot lifespan model analysis of the effects of warfarin on thrombus growth and fibrinolysis: role of contact protein and tissue factor initiation. ASAIO J 55(1):33–40. doi:10.1097/MAT.0b013e318190c1a9
145. Nielsen VG, Losada PA (2016) Direct inhibitory effects of carbon monoxide on six venoms containing Fibrinogenolytic metalloproteinases. Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol 120(2):207–212. doi:10.1111/bcpt.12654
146. Nielsen VG, Matika RW (2016) Effects of iron and carbon monoxide on lachesis muta muta venom-mediated degradation of plasmatic coagulation. Hum Exp Toxicol. doi:10.1177/0960327116661401
147. Strydom MA, Bester J, Mbotwe S, Pretorius E (2016) The effect of physiological levels of South African puff adder (Bitis arietans) snake venom on blood cells: an in vitro model. Sci Rep 6:35988. doi:10.1038/srep35988
148. Pretorius E, Bester J, Vermeulen N, Alummoottil S, Soma P, Buys AV, Kell DB (2015) Poorly controlled type 2 diabetes is accompanied by significant morphological and ultrastructural changes in both erythrocytes and in thrombin-generated fibrin: implications for diagnostics. Cardiovasc Diabetol 14:30. doi:10.1186/s12933-015-0192-5
149. Soma P, Pretorius E (2015) Interplay between ultrastructural findings and atherothrombotic complications in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Cardiovasc Diabetol 14:96. doi:10.1186/s12933-015-0261-9
150. Aras R, Sowers JR, Arora R (2005) The proinflammatory and hypercoagulable state of diabetes mellitus. Rev Cardiovasc Med 6(2):84–97
151. Banga JD (2002) Coagulation and fibrinolysis in diabetes. Semin Vasc Med 2(1):75–86. doi:10.1055/s-2002-23098
152. Beijers HJBH, Ferreira I, Spronk HMH, Bravenboer B, Dekker JM, Nijpels G, ten Cate H, Stehouwer CDA (2012) Impaired glucose metabolism and type 2 diabetes are associated with hypercoagulability: potential role of central adiposity and low-grade inflammation--the Hoorn Study. Thromb Res 129(5):557–562. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2011.07.033
153. Carr ME (2001) Diabetes mellitus: a hypercoagulable state. J Diabet Complicat 15(1):44–54
154. Grant PJ (2007) Diabetes mellitus as a prothrombotic condition. J Intern Med 262(2):157–172. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2796.2007.01824.x
155. Tripodi A, Branchi A, Chantarangkul V, Clerici M, Merati G, Artoni A, Mannucci PM (2011) Hypercoagulability in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus detected by a thrombin generation assay. J Thromb Thrombolysis 31(2):165–172. doi:10.1007/s11239-010-0506-0
156. Ye Y, Perez-Polo JR, Aguilar D, Birnbaum Y (2011) The potential effects of anti-diabetic medications on myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. Basic Res Cardiol 106(6):925–952. doi:10.1007/s00395-011-0216-6
157. Alzahrani SH, Hess K, Price JF, Strachan M, Baxter PD, Cubbon R, Phoenix F, Gamlen T, Ariëns RAS, Grant PJ, Ajjan RA (2012) Gender-specific alterations in fibrin structure function in type 2 diabetes: associations with cardiometabolic and vascular markers. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 97(12):E2282–E2287. doi:10.1210/jc.2012-2128
158. Bochenek M, Zalewski J, Sadowski J, Undas A (2013) Type 2 diabetes as a modifier of fibrin clot properties in patients with coronary artery disease. J Thromb Thrombolysis 35(2):264–270. doi:10.1007/s11239-012-0821-8
159. Cucuianu M, Fekete T, Marcusiu C, Mosler R, Dutu A (1984) Fibrinolysis in diabetes mellitus. Role of overweight and hypertriglyceridemia. Med Interne 22(3):171–177
160. Dunn EJ, Ariëns RAS, Grant PJ (2005) The influence of type 2 diabetes on fibrin structure and function. Diabetologia 48(6):1198–1206. doi:10.1007/s00125-005-1742-2
161. Konieczynska M, Fil K, Bazanek M, Undas A (2014) Prolonged duration of type 2 diabetes is associated with increased thrombin generation, prothrombotic fibrin clot phenotype and impaired fibrinolysis. Thromb Haemost 111(4):685–693. doi:10.1160/th13-07-0566

162. Walus-Miarka M, Wolkow P, Cyganek K, Mirkiewicz-Sieradzka B, Malecki MT, Undas A (2012) Altered fibrin-clot properties are associated with retinopathy in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Diabete Metab 38(5):462–465. doi:10.1016/j.diabet.2012.03.007
163. Yano Y, Kitagawa N, Gabazza EC, Morioka K, Urakawa H, Tanaka T, Katsuki A, Araki-Sasaki R, Hori Y, Nakatani K, Taguchi O, Sumida Y, Adachi Y (2003) Increased plasma thrombin-activatable fibrinolysis inhibitor levels in normotensive type 2 diabetic patients with microalbuminuria. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 88(2):736–741. doi:10.1210/jc.2002-020691
164. de Villiers S, Swanepoel A, Bester J, Pretorius E (2015) Novel Diagnostic and monitoring tools in stroke: an individualized patient-centered precision medicine approach. J Atheroscler Thromb 23:493–504. doi:10.5551/jat.32748

Chapter 18
Platelet Dysfunction in Type-2 Diabetes Mellitus

Gundu H.R. Rao

Abstract According to the Diabetes Atlas of the World, published by the International Diabetes Federation (IDF Diabetes Atlas, 7th edn, 2015), India has currently, over 70 million subjects with type-2 diabetes and China, 110 million subjects. The number of adults estimated to be living with diabetes has reached 422 million worldwide, nearly four-fold increase from 1980 figures, according to a World Health Organization (WHO) report (2014). Non-communicable Disease Risk Factor Task Force in their article in Lancet (April 2016) summarize, that if the year 2000 trends in prevalence of diabetes continues, It will not be possible to reach the Millennium Goals (www.un.org/millenniumgoals) of keeping the incidence of type-2 diabetes in 2025, at the 2010 level. The collective prediction of this study group has already come true. Patients with type-2 diabetes carry an equivalent or greater cardiovascular risk to that of a non-diabetic, who has already experienced a coronary event. The risk for acute coronary event in this population seems to be 2–3 times higher than non-diabetic subjects. It is a potentially fatal, chronic disease, whose risks can be prevented by better management of known risks and lifestyle changes. Inflammation, oxidative stress, hyperglycemia, endothelial dysfunction, altered hemorheology and hyper-platelet and coagulation activation pathways, seem to contribute significantly to the clinical complications of type-2 diabetes. In this article, we provide a brief overview on, vascular dysfunction, platelet biochemistry, physiology and altered function, as it relates to the clinical complications of adult on-set diabetes.

Keywords Diabetes • Hyperglycemia • Vascular dysfunction • Platelets physiology • Platelet dysfunction

G.H.R. Rao, Ph.D. (✉)
Laboratory Medicine and Pathology, Thrombosis Research, Lillehei Heart Institute, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA
e-mail: gundurao9@gmail.com

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_18

18.1 Introduction

Number of adults with type-2 diabetes has reached 450 million worldwide and has quadrupled from 1980 to 2014. A pooled analysis of 751 population-based studies by NCD Risk Factor Collaboration (NCD-RisC) concludes, that with increasing population growth and ageing, if post 2000 trends in incidence of diabetes continue, the probability of meeting the global target of halting the rise in the prevalence of diabetes by 2025–2010 levels worldwide, is lower than 1% [The Lancet 387:1513–30, 2016]. It is a pretty dim conclusion, but is based on extensive population-based comparative studies worldwide. Most populous nations like India and China (China already has achieved that position) are competing for the number one position in terms of incidence of type-2 diabetes. According to International Diabetes Federation (www.diabetesatlas.org), India has an estimated 70 million diabetics and an equal or larger number of pre-diabetics [1, 2]. Diabetes related clinical complications includes, coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease, diabetic nephropathy, neuropathy and retinopathy. In our opinion, all of these clinical complications are caused by altered vascular function, including the endothelial dysfunction as well as dysfunction of circulating blood cells [3–11]. In this overview, we discuss altered function of platelets in type-2 diabetic subjects and their role in the progression of clinical complications leading to acute vascular events or end organ failure.

Over 100 years ago, Professor Bizzozero from Turin University, Italy, described the function of circulating platelets. He observed them in circulating blood of living animals and in the blood removed from the blood vessels. In well-planned experiments, he demonstrated that they were the first components of the blood, to adhere to injured blood vessel*in vivo* and *in vitro* [12]. Since that time considerable progress has been made in our understanding of how platelet works in hemostasis and thrombosis. In spite of this collective knowledge, there still exist gaps in our understanding of platelet function or dysfunction in cardiometabolic diseases. Platelets circulating in blood interact with a variety of soluble agonists, such as Adenosine diphosphate (ADP), Epinephrine, many insoluble cell matrix components, including fibronectin, collagen, laminin, and biomaterials used for the construction of implantable medical devices [2, 13]. They play a critical role in the recognition of vascular injury, formation of effective hemostatic plugs, retraction of clots and wound healing. When hyperactive, they can initiate events leading to many clinical complications associated with acute cardiovascular and cerebrovascular events.

18.2 Platelet Activation

Although they circulate as single entities, they can interact and form aggregates with the slightest stimulation. The degree of activation depends on the strength of the activating stimuli and the nature of the surface or the information available (sequence of amino acids) on the surface of interaction. For instance, Laminin and

type 1 V collagen are major components of tumors. Platelets form a monolayer on type 1 V collagen, whereas they just anchor on laminin with minimal activation. On the other hand, metastatic tumor cells seem to be rich with fibronectin, which elicits spreading of cells. Triple-helical type-3 collagen facilitates aggregation as well as secretion of granule contents. Circulating blood has large quantities of fibrinogen, yet the platelets do not interact with soluble fibrinogen. They do not recognize the characteristic RGD (arginine, glycine, aspartic acid) sequence of amino acids on fibrinogen. However, once the glycoprotein (GP) 11b/111a receptor is activated, platelets can bind to the RGD sequence and form aggregates. On the other hand, if the fibrinogen is bound on a surface, then the RGD sequences are exposed and are available for the GP11b/111a receptor for interaction. Similarly, at low shear rate for instance in venous circulation, thrombus will be fibrin-rich, whereas, in arterial circulation at high shear the thrombus will be platelet-rich. It is important to understand these subtle differences in the activation mechanisms, in order to develop effective anti-platelet or anti-thrombotic therapies.

Since the time O'Brien and Born described some 50 years ago, light transmission aggregometry remains the reference method for measurement of platelet function [14, 15]. Four distinct phases of activation are recognized: (1) Development of stickiness; (2) shape change; (3) contraction and secretion of granule contents; (4) irreversible aggregation. The exact biochemical mechanisms involved in the first two phases of platelet activation (development of stickiness and shape change) are not known.

Major biochemical events associated with ligand binding to specific membrane associated receptors, activation of receptors, trans-membrane signal transduction, formation of second messengers, cytosolic calcium mobilization, release of arachidonic acid, generation of thromboxanes, assembly of filamentous actin, contraction, secretion of granule contents and irreversible aggregation have been described by several researchers [16–25]. Vessel wall injury brings similar response in platelets. In order to arrest bleeding, platelets undergo shape change, mobilize calcium, assemble actin, and cover the injured surface and form an effective hemostatic plug (Fig. 18.1).

18.3 Platelet Morphology and Biochemistry

Platelets have a discoid form in their resting state. This shape helps them to circulate close to the vicinity of the vessel wall and detect areas of vascular injury. James G White a pioneer of platelet ultrastructure biology from University of Minnesota, has divided the platelet structure and anatomy into distinct zones. The peripheral zone consists of membranes and closely associated structures like receptors, and an exterior coat of glycocalyx, which is rich in glycoproteins. The middle layer of the peripheral zone is rich in phospholipids. More than 15% of the dry weight of platelets is lipid of which 80% is phospholipid. Major lipids include: cholesterol (30.8%), phosphatidylcholine (26.3%0 phosphatidyl ethanolamine (8.6%), sphingomyelin

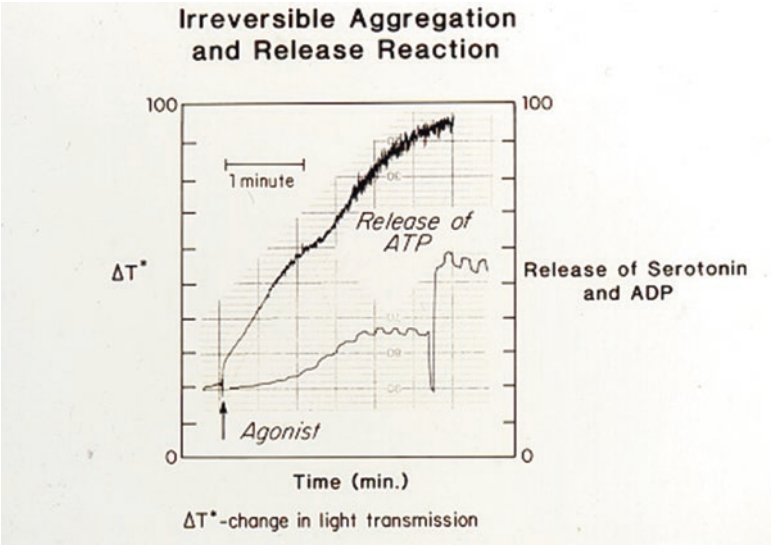


Fig. 18.1 Agonist induced irreversible aggregation and release of atp and serotonin (an example of cell-cell interaction)

(11.6%), phosphatidyl serine (6.6%0 and phosphatidyl inositol (2.7%). In a recent study researchers at the University of Cardiff, UK, have identified over 8000 species of lipids in platelets [26]. Agonist mediated activation of platelets is associated with changes in membrane lipids, and formation of bioactive lipids (second messengers), which play an essential role in hemostasis and thrombosis.

The membrane system plays a major role in platelet physiology and function. The dense tubular system (DTS) has been shown to be the site of releasable calcium store, an important modulator of platelet activation. The DTS is also the site where enzymes involved in prostaglandin synthesis are localized [27]. The surface connected canalicular system provides access to the interior for plasma borne substances and serves as a conduit for products secreted during the release reaction [28].

Platelet plasma membranes contain trans membrane proteins as well as glycoprotein-rich domains. Glycoproteins are embedded in the lipid bilayer. Platelets contain integrin as well as non-integrin domains [29]. Integrins are trans membraneglycoproteins with alpha and beta subunits coupled non-covalently (GP11b/111a, GP1a/11a) GP1c/11a). They participate in both cell–cell and cell-matrix interactions (Fig. 18.2). Platelets also havenon-integrin domains capable of binding other proteins such as collagen and von Willebrand Factor (GP1V, GP1b1X).

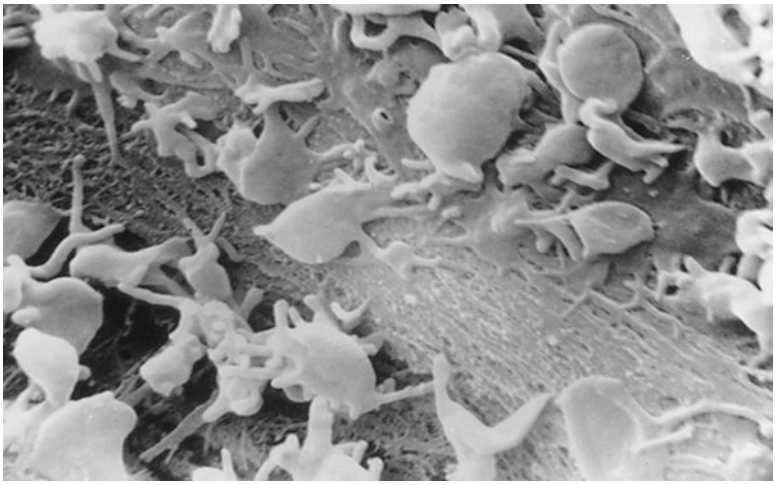


Fig. 18.2 Platelet interaction with blood vessel wall (cell-surface interaction) (Courtesy: James G. White)

18.4 Platelet Physiology and Function

Circulating platelets interact with a variety of soluble agonists as well as cell matrix components exposed at vessel wall injury sites. These interactions stimulate specific membrane receptors and glycoprotein-rich domains (integrin and non-integrin) on the plasma membrane and lead to the activation of intracellular enzymes [24]. The majority of cellular and molecular regulatory events seem to require participation of ionized calcium. Studies from our laboratory at the University of Minnesota, using calcium specific flourophores (Quin-2 AM, Fura-2), demonstrated the role of ionized calcium and formation of assembled actin, in platelet activation, contraction and release reaction [30–35]. Major enzymes that regulate the free cytosolic calcium levels via second messengers include, Phospholipase C (PLC), phospholipase A_2, and phospholipase D, together with adenylyl and guanylyl cyclases (Fig. 18.3).

Agonist interaction with the receptor results in the activation of PLC via trans membrane signaling through hydrolysis of GTP to GDP. Platelets contain monomeric low molecular weight G proteins as well as heteromeric membrane associated G-proteins. GTP binding to the alpha subunit of G proteins facilitates the interaction with effector enzymes. Activation of PLC results in the hydrolysis of phosphatidyl inositol 4,5 bisphosphate (PIP_2) and formation of second messengers, 1, 2- diacyl glycerol (DAG) and 1,4,5 -inositol trisphosphate (IP_3). Diglyceride activates protein kinase C (PKC), induces translocation of cytosolic PKC to membranes, whereas IP_3 mobilizes calcium from internal stores [32]. Elevated cytosolic calcium is also essential for the assembly of filamentous actin from its native soluble form. It also plays a major role in contraction and secretion of granule contents.

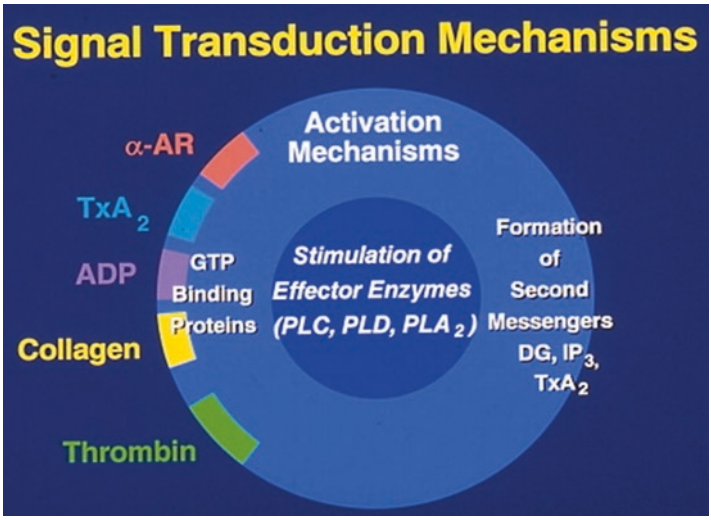


Fig. 18.3 Signal transduction and platelet activation mechanisms

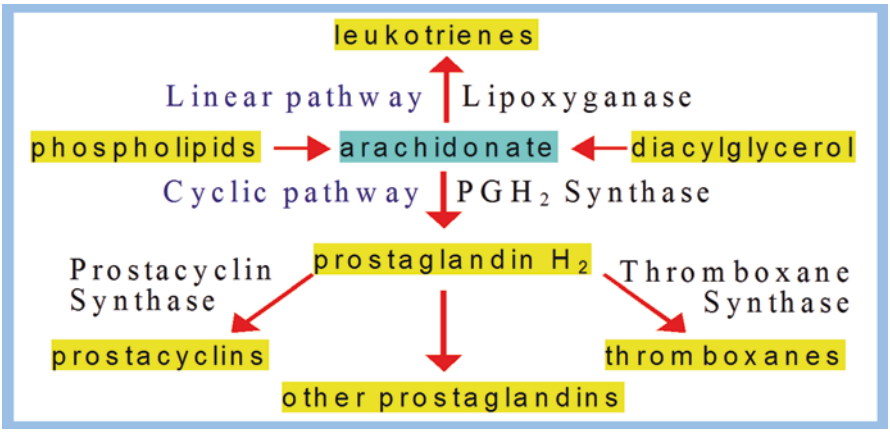


Fig. 18.4 Arachidonic acid metabolism by cyclooxygenase and lipoxygenase enzymes

Elevation of cytosolic calcium activates phospholipase $A_2$and liberates arachidonic acid (AA) from membrane phospholipids (Fig. 18.4). Free arachidonic acid is transformed by cyclooxygenase (COX) to prostaglandin (PG) endoperoxides $PGG_2$and PGH_2 (Fig. 18.5). These transient metabolites are further transformed to thromboxane A_2in platelets. Thromboxane is the major metabolite of this pathway and plays a significant role in platelet recruitment, granule mobilization, and secretion. Cyclic endoperoxides also are potent vasoconstrictors and potent platelet agonists.

Similar to this metabolic pathway, the endothelial cells also generate vasoactive compounds from substrate arachidonic acid. Unlike platelets, the EC produces

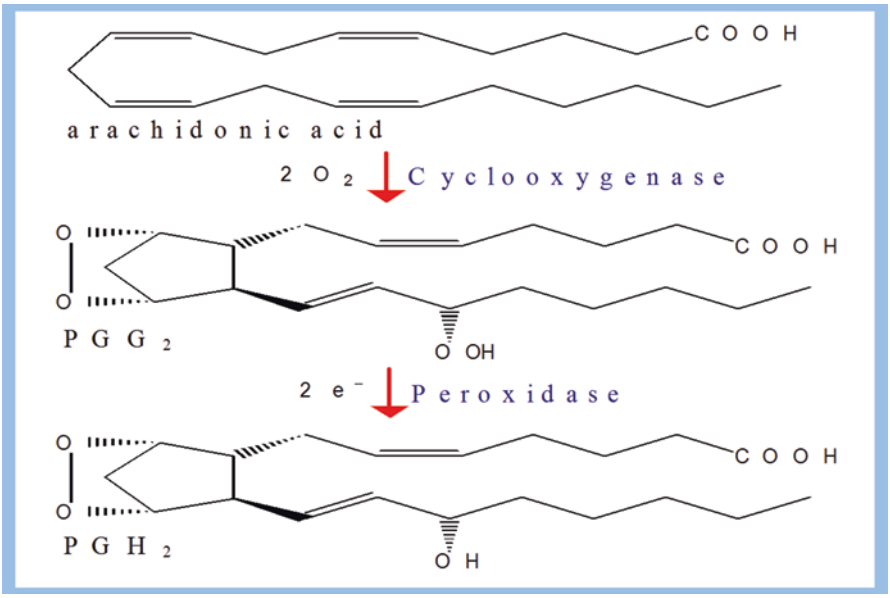


Fig. 18.5 Arachidonic acid metabolism by cyclooxygenase enzymes

vasodilatory prostacyclins (PGI_2) from PG endoperoxides. These transient bioactive metabolites of AA can be utilized by platelets as well as vessel wall ECs to generate, thromboxane or prostacyclin. In view of this possibility, earlier studies focused on this aspect of cellular AA metabolism, to manage platelet hyper function, hoping that they could preferentially lower the production of pro-aggregatory thromboxanes and increase the generation of vascular prostacyclin. Use of low dose aspirin and transdermal aspirin to achieve these goals, did not yield successful results.

Majority of the platelet agonists, initiate platelet activation via specific receptor mediated stimulation. Having said that, we should point out, that platelets have multiple mechanisms for activation. For instance, thrombin a protease cleaves a part of the thrombin receptor, generates thrombin receptor activation protein (TRAP), a potent agonist of platelet aggregation and promoter of release reaction. Similarly, various cell matrix components interact with specific domains on the membrane, induce platelet activation. It is generally believed, that in spite of the multiple activating mechanisms, the sequence of events that follow platelet stimulation, are common and are aimed at achieving GP11b/111a activation, fibrinogen binding, calcium mobilization, actin assembly, contraction and release of granule contents. Secretory granules contain a variety of growth factors, mitogens, and inflammatory mediators. Secretion of granules, promote expression of adhesion molecules (P-selectin) on the platelet membranes. Platelet activation also promotes expression of acidic lipids and tissue factor on the membranes, thus making these cells procoagulant. Platelet activation and changes in membrane composition promotes stimulation of pro-thrombinase and formation of thrombin. Fully activated platelets can activate coagulation path-

ways; modulate the function of other circulating blood cells such as leukocytes, monocytes, and macrophages as well as endothelial cells. Agonist induced stimulation of platelets promote the expression of an epitope on GP11b/111a receptors. Activation of this receptor is essential for the binding of circulating fibrinogen, which promotes aggregation, thrombus formation and growth [36]. von Willebrand Factor (vWF) binds platelet GP1b1X complex only at high shear rate. Unlike GP11b/111a receptor, GP1b1X receptor does not need activation to bind vWF, the globular protein changes its confirmation at high shear and binds the GP1b1X complex. Up-regulation in signaling pathways will increase the risk for clinical complications associated with acute coronary events. Down-regulation of signaling pathways may precipitate bleeding diathesis or promote hemorrhagic stroke.

18.5 Vascular Dysfunction

As mentioned earlier, we feel strongly that altered vessel wall pathology and that of blood cells play a significant role in the major clinical complications associated with the progression of type-2 diabetes. Therefore, it is important to consider not only altered blood cell physiology and function, but also the impact of vasculardysfunction. Functional and structural changes in the arterial wall precede the development of atherosclerosis, obstructive coronary artery disease, as well as serve as an early marker for hypertensive disease. Function and structural changes of vascular endothelial cells (ECs) are modulated by a variety of thrombogenic factors as well as anti-thrombogenic factors. Some of the vasoactive compounds, released by the ECs include adenosine, prostacyclin, and nitric oxide and vaso-constrictory molecules such as cyclooxygenase derived PG endoperoxides, endothelium dependent constriction factor (EDRF), hypoxia-induced endothelium dependent constriction factor. In addition, lipid peroxides, oxidized lipids, and lipoproteins promote the formation of vasoconstrictors from circulating platelets. These lipid peroxides inhibit enzymes that promote the formation of vasodilators by the healthy endothelium and lower the production of vasodilators. Alterations in the balance between platelet associated vasoconstrictors and EC-derived vasodilators result in vascular dysfunction [4]. This is probably the earliest stage at which one can detect the manifestation of the arterial dysfunction, hypertension and atherosclerosis. One can use acetylcholine, L-arginine, or nitric oxide synthetase inhibitor LNNMA and monitor the flow response to determine the degree of EC dysfunction. Alternately, one can use CV Profilor (DO-2020: Hypertension Diagnostics, Eagan Minnesota) or Periscope (Genesis Medicals Systems, Hyderabad) or the system by Endothelix Inc., (Houston, Texas) for monitoring arterial stiffness. There are numerous developments in the use of Ultrasound scanning technology for monitoring the progression and management of atherosclerosis [37–39].

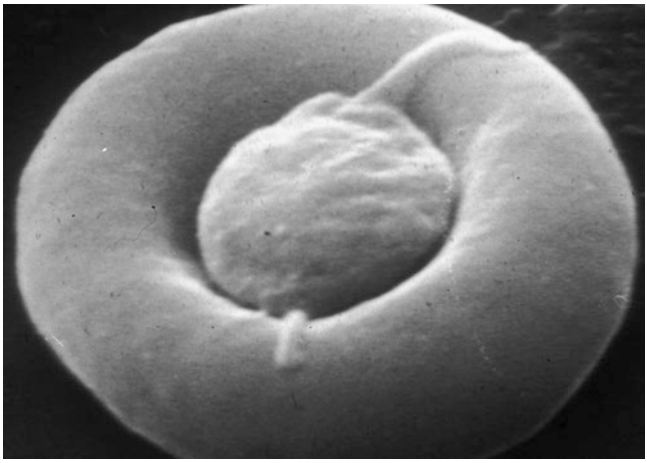


Fig. 18.6 Electron photomicrograph of a platelet and a red cell (Courtesy: James G White)

18.6 Hemorheology and Vascular Dysfunction

Blood flow velocity and pressure in large arteries are largely influenced by the deformability of the vessel as well as the deformability of the blood cells. In addition to variety of blood constituents in the plasma (soluble and suspended), the cellular components as well as their rheological properties play major role as determinants of blood fluidity and viscosity. Red blood cells (RBCs) are major determinants of this effect. Considering the size difference in platelets and red cells (Fig. 18.6), any changes in membrane fluidity of the RBCs will cause obstruction in the flow of blood in the microvasculature. Therefore, deformation and orientation are the primary cellular factors affecting blood viscosity and flow velocity at high shear rates. Studies from our laboratory have developed a novel method to follow cellular deformability [40]. We have demonstrated that common drug, aspirin affects the deformability of platelet membranes and promotes adhesion of platelets to the vessel walls whereas, epinephrine reverses the effect of aspirin on platelet membranes. It is well known that the red blood cells change their shape to a parachute like shape to move through the capillaries. Any alteration of the fluidity of cell membranes will hinder the flow of blood in microcirculation.

18.7 Altered Circulating Blood Components

When we say that vascular pathology contributes significantly to the clinical complications of type-2 diabetes, it not only means the vascular dysfunction, but also includes, altered state of the circulating blood and its components. Known alterations include, inflammation, oxidative stress, elevated insulin levels, insulin

resistance, elevated blood glucose, glycated or glycosylated proteins, altered vessel wall compliance, altered rheology of blood cells, imbalance in cellular activation mechanisms and coagulation pathways, changes in flow dynamics, loss of blood supply, nerve and tissue damage. Although these alterations have been reported as contributing factors to observed vascular and blood cell dysfunctions, exact role of many of these risk factors have not been validated.

Many investigators have attempted to correlate *in vitro* functional response of platelets to clinical manifestations of thrombotic or bleeding episodes. Yet, it remains a difficult task to establish a clear relationship between specific functional responses and their role in hemostasis and thrombosis. However, the presence of functional glycoprotein receptors, and the ability of the platelets to undergo shape change, become sticky, spread, irreversibly aggregate and release granule contents, are considered essential for normal hemostatic function.

Blood flow velocity and flow dynamics is a complex process, combines the fluid shearing in both the plasma and interior of red cells with elastic deformation of blood's other solid elements. As we have mentioned earlier, red cell membranesare the major contributors for this altered flow dynamics, however even platelets and other white cells also contribute to the altered flow [41, 42]. Elevated blood glucose has been shown to contribute significantly to the whole blood viscosity, erythrocyte deformability and aggregation [43]. Several researchers have demonstrated a role for altered blood and blood cell rheology in the progress of diabetic microangiopathy. They also have noted alterations in whole blood viscosity, plasma viscosity, increase in red cell 2, 3-DPG levels, elevated platelet adhesion and aggregation [44].

18.8 Infection, Inflammation and Oxidative Stress

Elevated blood glucose is the hallmark of progressive diabetic condition and this condition also supports the growth of opportunistic bacteria. It has been shown that *Mycobacterium avium* can induce apoptosis and leak of lysosomal contents and thus initiate inflammation and oxidative stress [45]. Various inflammatory diseases and soft tissue pathologies in oral cavities are associated with diabetes mellitus [46]. Studies at the University of Minnesota have demonstrated that platelet activation;aggregation and thrombosis can be initiated by platelet-associated activation protein (PAAP) expressed on oral plaque bacteria, including *Streptococcus sanguis* and *Poyphyromans gingivalis* [47, 48]. Diabetes-induced changes in immune cell function produce an inflammatory immune cell phenotype (up-regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines from monocytes, leukocytes and down regulation of growth factors from macrophages). This predisposes to chronic inflammation, progressive tissue breakdown, and diminished tissue repair capacity [48–50]. Twin epidemics of diabetes and coronary artery disease fit the hypothesis of "common soil", when it comes to the role of low-grade inflammation [51–53]. In view of the fact that excess weight and obesity is associated with low-grade inflammation; there is considerable interest in the role of inflammation in the pathophysiology of diabetes.

Contrary to these observations, a US study of adults did not show any support to the hypotheses, that inflammation is an etiologic factor for diabetes [53]. Similar to the above mentioned hypothesis, oxidative stress has been implicated as a unifying hypothesis linking various molecular disorders of type-2 diabetes [54, 55]. Studies with antioxidants like vitamin E have failed to demonstrate convincing beneficial effects of antioxidants [56]. Effect of various antioxidants needs further exploration.

18.9 Hyperglycemia and Clinical Complications of Diabetes

Chronic hyperglycemia leads to long-term macro vascular and micro vascular complications. Glycosylation refers to the covalent bonding of blood glucose to the hemoglobin of red cells [57]. Increased amount and duration of glucose in the blood allows glycosylation of not only hemoglobin, but also with other important proteins having reactive amino groups. Such glycosylation of proteins can affect cell function and structure. This condition seems to target tissues that are not dependent on insulin for their absorption of glucose (Kidneys, blood vessels, peripheral nerves and lenses of the eye). Elevated glucose levels have been shown to enhance platelet activation [58]. Researchers used 5, 15 and 30 mmol/l glucose and conducted *in vitro* studies. Platelet activation was monitored by whole blood flow cytometry. Elevated levels of glucose enhanced ADP and TRAP induced expression of P-selectin as well as fibrinogen binding to platelets. Blockade of cyclooxygenase, phosphatidylinositol-3 (PI3) kinase, or nitric oxide synthetase did not influence the effect of hyperglycemia. Using an ex*vivo* extracorporeal perfusion protocol, researchers monitored platelet-dependent thrombosis (PDT) in 42 patients with stable CAD [59]. Similar to the earlier studies, flow cytometry was used to monitor platelet activation. They found that PDT was significantly greater in patients with elevated blood glucose. There are several studies pointing to the ill effects of hyperglycemia and a variety of dysfunctions caused by this imbalance, however what is not clear is the exact role of hyperglycemia in the alteration of various cellular activation mechanisms and the entire coagulation pathway.

Insulin on the other hand, seems to sensitize the platelets to PGI_2 and enhance the generation of PGI_2 and Nitric Oxide [60]. Hyperglycemia and insulin resistance inhibit production of Nitric oxide (NO) by blocking endothelial cell nitric oxide synthetase (eNOS) in ECs, thereby impairing NO-mediated vasodilation, increasing production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) especially superoxide anions (O^{2-}). Superoxide quenches NO by forming toxic peroxynitrile ion, which uncouples eNOS. In addition to these mechanisms, vasoconstriction is promoted by production of angiotensin, which stimulates the generation of ROS and leads to endothelial dysfunction and inflammation.

Endothelial cells also are exposed to altered concentrations of circulating metabolites as well as glucose and therefore, are likely to be involved in the precipitation of chronic complications of the disease [61]. There is some speculation that

hyperglycemia- induced polyol pathway hyperactivity associated with nerve sorbitol accumulation and myo-inositol depletion, may play a part in the genesis of diabetic neuropathy [62]. When discussing hyperglycemia mediated dysfunctions of vascular endothelium, platelets or red cells, one should take into account that most data available are derived from experiments done in *in vitro* studies and are carried out in conditions not closely related to what is seen in *in vivo* conditions, and as such the results reported may be quite contradictory. Although we talk about glycation, glycosylation and glycosylated proteins, we do not know very much about how this process modifies the structure and function of proteins, vascular ECs and circulating blood cells. There is a great need to study the effect of hyperglycemia and hyperinsulinemia on initiation and progression of diabetes pathophysiology.

18.10 Altered Platelet Physiology and Function

Researchers from several laboratories have demonstrated hyper aggregability of platelets in response to agonists in subjects with diabetes with or without vascular disease [63–77]. The increased sensitivity to agonists is attributed to elevated levels of von Willebrand Factor (vWF). Platelets of patients with diabetes are more responsive to the arachidonic acid (AA) stimulation than platelets from normal subjects. Aspirin abolishes the increased response of platelet to AA, suggesting that cyclooxygenase metabolites of AA are responsible for increased aggregation response of platelets in diabetic subjects. They concluded that platelets of patients with diabetes have increased prostaglandin synthetase activity and a PGE_2-like material was responsible for hyperactivity of platelets [63]. Gensini and associates showed that changes of platelet function in diabetics existed even in pre-diabetic conditions [66]. In view of the fact that thrombin and arachidonic acid stimulation of platelets resulted in elevated levels of malondialdehyde, they speculated increased endoperoxides-thromboxane forming activity in platelets of subjects with diabetes. They also found hypercoagulable condition in diabetics. Professor Barry Coller and associates studied diabetics with and without retinopathy and found that hemoglobin A1c was elevated in all diabetic patients [67]. Whereas fibrinogen was elevated, only in diabetic subjects with retinopathy. They concluded from their studies that elevated levels of fibrinogen and vWF (promoters of venous and arterial thrombosis respectively), recognized plasma cofactors of platelet function, are associated with proliferative diabetic retinopathy. Eldor et al. developed a rat model for diabetes with streptozotocin and demonstrated altered platelet function and its reversal by washing the plasma off the platelet suspensions, suggesting that the components responsiblefor platelethyper function were plasma factors [65].

18.11 Altered Eicosanoid Metabolism in Diabetes

Studies from our laboratories at the University of Minnesota demonstrated increased prostaglandin production by stimulated platelets from streptozotocin treated rats. On the other hand, the vessel wall production of prostacyclin was significantly reduced in these rats. This imbalance in the production of platelet thromboxanes and vessel wall prostacyclin was normalized by islet cell transplantation [4]. Di Mino et al. have suggested on the basis of their work that increased fibrinogen binding and aggregation of platelets from diabetic subjects in response to agonists is mediated by increased formation of PGH_2 and thromboxane [71]. In spite of the fact several studies have demonstrated such altered arachidonic acid metabolism in diabetic subjects, a study from Alessandrini et al. could not find increased urinary metabolites of thromboxane B_2 in diabetic patients (type-1) with or without retinopathy [78]. Davi et al. did similar studies with type-2 diabetic subjects and as in earlier studies, did not find significant difference in urinary metabolites of Thromboxane B_2 between diabetics and normal subjects. They concluded that in type-2 diabetes, increased urinary 11-dehydro-thromboxane B_2 excretion reflects enhanced biosynthesis of thromboxane A_2 by platelets, rather than a shift in its metabolic disposition [75]. Contrary to this observation, in patients with coronary artery or cerebral artery disease, researchers have found significant correlation between excess urinary metabolites of TXB_2 and risk for acute vascular events [79]. Professor Carlo Patrono and associates from Italy have described the presence of aspirin insensitive thromboxane biosynthesis under oxidant stress in severe unstable angina [80]. Since diabetics also are supposed to be under chronic oxidative stress, availability of aspirin insensitive thromboxane synthetase cannot be ruled out. Several studies have reported hyperglycemia induced oxidative stress and increased production of superoxide by blood cells [82, 83].

18.12 Platelet Hypersensitivity in Diabetes

Over three decades of studies on diabetic subjects have documented a hyper aggregable state of platelets and red cells in patients with chronic diabetes mellitus. However, all attempts to make a case for infection, inflammation, oxidative stress, altered blood cell rheology, vascular dysfunction, elevated arachidonic acid metabolism, altered calcium homeostasis, expression of excess integrin receptors like GP 11b/111a and GP1b1X, to explain altered platelet function and elevated thrombotic status of blood, have failed to impress the clinicians, who have to manage this chronic disease and its clinical complications. Having said that, if we look at the way clinicians by and large treat patients with this disease, it is more or less confined to the management of blood glucose levels and in some cases hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c). There is still a window of opportunity to look at better management of each and every one of these risk factors. At the time of this writing, we still do not

fully understand as to how exactly increased levels of blood glucose, glycation and glycosylation induce so many dysfunctions related to diabetes condition. The relationship between macroangiopathy and fasting plasma glucose or HbA1c is weaker than that observed with microangiopathy. Plasma glucose or HbA1c alone are unable to thoroughly explain hyperglycemia-mediated disorders of diabetes [81–83]. Several studies have reported relevance of post-prandial glucose levels as well as hyperglycemia on free radical generation and oxidative stress [81, 82]. Lipid peroxidation is an oxidative process, which occurs at relatively low levels in cells and tissues. Generation of free radicals also is a normal physiological process. To some extent these processes are regulated by the endogenous enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants. Hyperglycemia mediated complications as they relate to microangiopathy may be explained to some extent by the known effect of increased blood glucose level on hemorheology. The results of Diabetes Control and Complications Trial (DCCT) in which tight control of blood glucose was one of the primary goals, reveals the beneficial effect of tight glycemic control on micro vascular health. A 10-year follow up of over 1000 individuals, demonstrated 76% reduction in retinopathy, 50% reduction in nephropathy and 60%reduction in neuropathy [84]. In a comparative study of type-1 and type-2 diabetic patients, researchers demonstrated a relationship between the antioxidant statuses of the platelets with elevation or otherwise of eicosanoid metabolism. They found that basal thromboxane levels significantly increased in both type-1 and type 2 diabetic subjects, while malondialdehyde was increased only in type-2 subjects. Vitamin E and glutathione peroxidase activities were lower in patients with diabetes [85]. They concluded that platelet hyper activation was detectable in well-controlled diabetic patients without any clinical complications. Researchers from Belgium have studied blood levels of antioxidants, peroxides and malondialdehyde (MDA) of diabetic subjects as well as age matched healthy control subjects. In their studies they found that diabetic subjects had lower platelet glutathione and higher MDA [86]. Following this logic, Hill et al. from the University of Minnesota, studied the role of glutathione in platelet function and reported platelet hypersensitivity induced by 1-chloro-2,4-dinitrobenzene, hydroperoxides, inhibitors of lipoxygenase and glutathione depleting agents [87–89]. They further demonstrated, that the glutathione deficient platelets upon stimulation by arachidonic acid produce increased quantities of thromboxane and therefore, are hyperactive [89] Radha and associates from the same group described a circadian rhythm in platelet glutathione levels [90]. Studies from the University of Minnesota on the role of glutathionein inducing platelet dysfunction demonstrate, that lower antioxidant status in platelets, predisposes them to hypersensitivity to the action of arachidonic acid and promotes generation of increased quantities of PG endoperoxides. Similar studies on platelets of diabetic subjects also have shown increased level of basal Ca^{2+} (an indicator of activation), well as alteration in calcium homeostasis [91, 92].

Hyperglycemia, to a large extent exists together with hyperinsulinemia and insulin resistance in type-2 diabetes. Effect of insulin on platelet function is poorly understood. In age matched insulin resistant individuals, researchers have found increased platelet activity, suggesting that defects in insulin signal cause platelet

hypersensitivity and altered calcium homeostasis [92]. Insulin is known to inhibit agonist mediated cytosolic calcium mobilization. On the other hand, epinephrine is known to enhance the sensitivity of platelet to activating agents by reducing the levels of cAMP and thereby antagonizing the effect of insulin. Elevation of plasma glucose is the main trigger for the pulsatile release of insulin to the blood. Other signals of signaling pathways that increase cytosolic calcium also release insulin. For instance the receptors coupled to heterotrimeric GTP binding proteins that stimulate PLC to produce second messengers DAG and IP3 in platelets, also can release insulin. As mentioned before, the insulin story as it relates to platelet dysfunction is poorly understood.

Now that we have briefly covered hyperglycemia, role of insulin, altered eicosanoid metabolism and platelet dysfunction, we need to discuss mechanisms independent of these established pathways of platelet activation. Studies from our laboratory using platelets devoid of dense granules, demonstrated that platelet aggregation could be achieved independent of released ADP [93, 94]. Furthermore, using platelets from patients devoid of cyclooxygenase, we demonstrated that platelet aggregation could be achieved independent of ADP or prostaglandin synthesis [95]. In view of these observations further studies were conducted to demonstrate that irreversible aggregation could be achieved in aspirin treated platelets with epinephrine as the potentiator of agonist action [96, 97, 98]. Our studies also demonstrated that epinephrine potentiates the action of all agonists in drug-induced refractory platelets by a mechanism, described as “membrane modulation” [98]. We were able to demonstrate in a series of studies, that platelet aggregation depends upon the availability of activated GP11b/111a receptor and fibrinogen binding. We further demonstrated that so called, irreversibly aggregated platelets, could be disaggregated by using agents, which elevate AMP or cGMP and lowered cytosolic calcium [99]. These disaggregated cells could be again reaggregated, by using a combination of agents such as epinephrine and AA or epinephrine and ADP. These cycles of aggregation were accomplished by promoting fibrinogen binding to GP11b/111a receptors, phosphorylation of cytoskeletal proteins, whereas disaggregation was followed by dissociation of bound fibrinogen, dephosphorylation of cytoskeletal proteins [100].

We have earlier discussed the subtle nuances related to platelet interaction with fibrinogen. Platelets need activation of GP11b/111a receptor to find the RGD sequence and bind fibrinogen in suspension. They do not need this receptor activation, to find this sequence on fibrinogen, which is bound on a surface or on injured vessel wall. We were able to demonstrate this phenomenon in a series of experiments using denuded rabbit aorta exposed to circulating human blood. Our studies demonstrated that common anti platelet drugs inhibit cell-cell interaction (aggregate formation and thrombus growth) but not cell-surface interactions or in other words platelet vessel wall interactions [101, 102]. These studies further emphasize the complexities of platelet activation mechanisms and the difficulties one encounters in the management of platelet hyper function.

18.13 Wound Healing and Platelet Function

Platelets of type-2 diabetic subjects have been shown to be hyper sensitive to the action of agonists. Increased platelet reactivity has been attributed, to hyperglycemia, increased levels of insulin, insulin resistance, insulin deficiency, altered blood rheology, chronic inflammation, oxidative stress, endothelial dysfunction, increased expression of integrin receptors, altered arachidonic acid metabolism and platelet hyperfunction [103]. In view of these observations, explaining the role of platelets in wound healing especially in diabetic foot ulcers (DFU) becomes complicated. Studies by Knighton and associates at the University of Minnesota for the first time demonstrated, a role for platelets and platelet derived growth factor in wound healing [104, 105]. They used autologous platelet derived wound healing factors (PDWHF) from healthy subjects with nonhealable wounds and diabetic subjects with foot ulcers. In these studies, they demonstrated 100% healing of wounds in about 10 weeks time. Since they demonstrated that locally acting growth factors promote the healing process, these findings suggest unavailability of these factors at the site of the non-healing wound. These studies also suggest that the platelets of patients with diabetes do contain releasable platelet derived growth factors. Based on the results of these studies, one can conclude that diabetic foot ulcers are non healable because of poor circulation and lack of platelets at the wound healing sites. Indirect evidence from studies in which, ability of trans membrane delivery of nitric oxide have been shown to accelerate the healing process, also suggests the beneficial effect of improved circulation in wound healing. Portable NO generators have been developed for therapeutic purposes (Sci. Transl. Med. 2015, 7:294). Yet another evidence that supports this hypothesis is the use of hyperbaric oxygen therapy for healing diabetic foot ulcers. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy is known to increase regional blood flow. Since the role of NO is well established, it is worth trying various NO generating mechanisms such as use of substrate L-arginine, or platinum nanoparticles or herbal products for wound healing applications [106, 107].

18.14 Management of Platelet Dysfunction in Diabetics

One of the major factors contributing to the increased activity of platelets in diabetics is the elevated production of platelet thromboxane. Studies of Patrignani et al. demonstrated selective cumulative inhibition of thromboxane production by low dose aspirin in healthy subjects [108]. They also showed that this cumulative inhibition of the platelet enzyme did not inhibit the enzymes of renal PGI_2 producing cells. Similar studies by Davi et al. did not show any such effect in the platelets of diabetics [77]. During the early years of eicosanoid research, there was considerable interest in the use of altered eicosanoid synthesis in the management of platelet hyper function. It was believed that one could preferentially facilitate the production of increased PGI_2 from ECs and lower the production of platelet TXA_2. Earlier

studies had demonstrated that the transient endoperoxides PGG_2 and PGH_2 could be used by platelets to make TXA_2whereas; the vessel wall ECs could use them to make PGI_2. It was speculated that a low dose of aspirin would preferentially suppress platelet production of TXA_2 and spare the COX enzymes in ECs to produce normal amounts of PGI_2.

In addition to this concept, use of Eicosapentaenoic (EPA) acid and Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) also were recommended for the management of platelet hyper function. The idea behind this recommendation was that these fatty acids upon conversion were supposed to generate triene-Thromboxane (TXA_3) and tetraene-Thromboxane (TXA_4), instead of diene-TXA_2. Furthermore, it was speculated at that time, that the TXA of the 3 and 4 series were less potent stimulators of platelets, compared to TXA_2. Furthermore, it was speculated that the triene-PGI_3 and tetraene-PGI_4were biologically as active as PGI_2. Studies from our laboratory demonstrated that AA is the preferred substrate for platelet COX enzymes and not much conversion of EPA and DHA occurs from platelet COX enzymes [109, 110]. Nagakawa et al. on the other hand, administered 2 g/per day of EPA and found increased ratio of EPA to AA in plasma and platelet phospholipids. They found a decrease in platelet aggregation following EPA consumption [111]. Terano et al. used purified EPA in healthy subjects and found improvement in erythrocyte deformability as well as platelet function [112]. Woodman et al. found highly purified DHA to be more effective anti-thrombotic agent than EPA [113]. Studies by Phang et al. demonstrated a differential effect of these Omega-three fatty acids on men and women tested [114]. In their studies they found that both in Men and Women EPA and DHA reduced platelet aggregation relative to placebo. In subgroup analyses in men, only EPA treatment reduced platelet aggregation. In contrast in women only the DHA treatment reduced platelet aggregation. In spite of these observations, clinicians do not use Omega three fatty acids as one of the anti platelet or antithrombotic therapeutic modality.

18.15 Antiplatelet Therapies

Aspirin seems to be the drug of choice for antiplatelet therapy, for both primary and secondary prevention of acute vascular events [115–117]. Those individuals who have undergone interventional procedures, such as angioplasty or coronary bypass surgery, may need dual antiplatelettherapy (combination of Aspirin and Clopidogrel). American Diabetes Association (ADA) has a position statement on “Aspirin Therapy in Diabetes [118]. According to ADA recommendations, low dose aspirin therapy should be prescribed as a secondary prevention strategy. However, they also recommend low dose aspirin for primary as well as secondary prevention in men and women with diabetes, who are at high risk for cardiovascular events. In the UK-guidelines, recommendation for diabetic patients includes treatment with aspirin (75 mg daily) or Clopidogrel 75 mg/per day). Professor Belch and associates from the UK, studied the effect of aspirin and antioxidants (200 mg Alpha

Tocopherol, 100 mg ascorbic acid, 25 mg pyridoxine hydrochloride- with small quantities of zinc sulphate, nicotinamide, selenium and lecithin) for the primary prevention in the progress of arterial disease in diabetic subjects [119]. They did not find any evidence to support the use of aspirin or antioxidants in primary prevention of acute cardiovascular events. Prof Eric Topol and associates from the USA studied the effect of aspirin alone or with Clopidogrel under CAPRIE clinical trial protocol [120]. Bhat et al. in their report concluded (CAPRIE Trial), that the dual antiplatelet therapy was not significantly different from that of aspirin alone. Although some studies have shown that Prasugrel may be better than Clopidogrel, all dual anti platelet therapies have reported increased bleeding episodes in the trial participants [120–123]. There are some reports recommending increased doses of aspirin or Clopidogrel [123]. Aspirin has a very limited life in circulation. Once it is hydrolyzed to salicylic acid, metabolite salicylic acid has no inhibitory effect on COX enzymes. On the other hand, new platelets are continuously introduced into the circulation by the megakaryocytes. These newly added platelets have sufficient COX activity to generate thromboxanes capable of activating aspirin-treated-platelets [94]. In view of these observations there are some reports suggesting the use of multiple doses of low dose aspirin to lower the platelet activity. Similarly, studies have suggested increased doses of Clopidogrel as well, in the management of platelet hyper activity [123]. Kokoska and associates from USA, in their most recent (2016) meta-analysis, conclude that, “It remains unclear whether aspirin may reduce the occurrence of a first atherosclerotic event or mortality in patients with diabetes” [124]. Having concluded their findings with a negative note, they suggest that more research on the use of aspirin in patients with diabetes is required. We agree with this suggestion and encourage not only further studies on aspirin use, but also the development of newer antagonists for GP11b/111a receptors.

Diabetic patients have an increased risk for atherothrombotic events as well as for end organ failure, due to the progress of microangiopathy, loss of circulation and regional ischemia. Although currently approved anti platelet and antithrombotic therapies have proven useful in improving the outcomes, diabetic patients continue to have much higher risk for acute cardiovascular and cerebrovascular events. In spite of the fact that studies after studies have suggested, that the contributing factors for diabetes mediated clinical complications are many, the clinicians by and large concentrate on the management of blood glucose levels alone or at the most, provide minimal anti platelet therapies. Novel methods of management of this complex chronic disease should include, early detection of the risks and lowering all the well-known risk factors associated with diabetes-related clinical complications [6–11]. Major land mark trials of glycemic therapies like DCCT of USA and UK Prospective Diabetes (UKPD) study, have demonstrated the beneficial effects of risk management. Studies headed by Professor Robert Turner from Oxford, unlike other clinical trials, broke many rules of clinical trial design by constant addition of further interventions and analyses. An excellent summary of this study has been provided by ADA [125]. Diabetes is a major epidemic worldwide and its clinical complications are too many to be neglected. In view of these observations an all out effort should be made, to come up with novel risk diagnosis, risk management and prevention strategies [5–11].

18.16 Conclusions

Increase in the incidence of type-2 diabetes has reached epidemic proportions worldwide, exceeding all estimations. Major contributing factors for diabetes related clinical complications include hyperglycemia, blood insulin levels, insulin resistance, inflammation, oxidative stress, changes in hemorheology, endothelial dysfunction, and platelet hyperactivity. To a great extent, all of these events are interrelated. Progression of the macrovascular disease results in increased occurrence of acute coronary or cerebrovascular events. In addition, dysfunction of the microvascular flow results in poor regional circulation or loss of circulation, ischemia and end organ failure (peripheral neuropathy, nephropathy and retinopathy). As the title of this chapter implies, platelet dysfunction plays a major role in the diabetes mediated clinical complications. Having said that, just anti platelet therapies alone, cannot solve all the problems associated with diabetes. In view of the observed clinical complications, prevention of all the major risks is the primary choice or a better choice, followed by early detection and effective management of all the known risk factors.

As part of the 2020 impact goals, the American Heart Association (AHA) has set out seven ideal health goals; not smoking, maintaining normal weight, increased physical activity, a healthy diet, normal blood lipid levels, normal blood pressure and a normal fasting glucose. An analysis of the National Health and Nutritional Examination Survey (NHANES) showed, that individuals who met five of the seven ideal metrics of AHA, had a 78% reduction in the hazard ratio for all cause-mortality [126]. From the INTERHEART study, which included 52 countries, it is estimated that modifiable risk factors account for 90% of the population attributable risk for heart disease in Men and 94% of the risk in Women [127]. In view of these observations, goals of our professional society, South Asian Society on Atherosclerosis and Thrombosis (SASAT), has always been early diagnosis of the risks, effective management of the risks and prevention [128–130]. Finally, I would like to close this overview, with a statement from Professor David Katz, director of Yale University Prevention Research Center and president of the American College of Life Style Medicine, " There is no pill, and there never will be any pill, that can reduce burden of chronic disease in the way that a healthy lifestyle can"(Lifestyle Interventions. Medscape Apr 22, 2105).

References

1. International Diabetes Federation (2015) IDF Diabetes Atlas, 7th edn. ISBN: 978-2-930229-81-2
2. Mohan V, Rao GHR (2007) Type-2 diabetes in South Asians: epidemiology, risk factors and prevention. Jaypee Medical Publishers, New Delhi
3. Rao GHR (1999) Handbook of platelet physiology and pharmacology. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston

4. Gerrard JM, Stuart MJ, Rao GHR (1980) Alteration in the balance of prostaglandin and thromboxane synthesis in diabetic rats. J Lab Clin Med 95:950–958
5. Rao GHR (2011) Management of type-2 diabetes with anti-platelet therapies: special reference to aspirin. Front Biosci (Schol Ed) 1(3):1–15
6. Rao GHR (2015) Non-traditional approaches to diagnosis and management of diabetes mellitus: point of view. J Diabetes Metab 6:489. doi:10.4172/2155-6156.1000489
7. Rao GHR, Gandhi PG, Sharma V (2014) Clinical complications of type-2 diabetes mellitus in South Asians and Chinese populations: an overview. J Diabetes Metab 5:420. doi:10.4172/2155-6156.1000420
8. Gandhi PG, Rao GHR (2015) Detection of neuropathy using a sudomotor tests in type-2 diabetes. Degener Neurol Neuromuscul Dis 5:1–7. doi.org/10.2147/DNND.S75857
9. Maarek A, Gandhi PG, Rao GHR (2015) Identifying autonomic neuropathy and endothelial dysfunction in type-2 diabetic patients. EC Neurol 2:63–78
10. Sharma NR, GHR R (2016) Diabetes management: expectations and limitations. J Diabetes Metab 7:662. doi:10.4172/2155-6156.1000662
11. Rao GHR (2016) Flow velocity, fluid dynamics and vascular pathophysiology. Sci Pages Heart 1:001. (In Press)
12. Brewer DB (2006) Schulz M (1865), G. Bizzozero (1882) and the discovery of the platelet. Br J Heamatol 133(3):251–258
13. Rao GHR (1993) Physiology of blood platelet activation. Indian J Physiol Pharmacol 37(4):263–275
14. O'Brien JR (1961) The adhesiveness of native platelets and its prevention. J Clin Pathol 14:140–149
15. Born GV (1962) Aggregation of blood platelets by adenosine diphosphate and its reversal. Nature 194:927–929
16. Marcus AJ, Zucker MB (1965) The physiology of blood platelets. Crune and Scrutton, New York
17. Kowlaski E, Niewiarowski S (1966) Biochemistry of blood platelets. Academic, New York
18. Caen J (1971) Platelet aggregation. Masson and Cie, Paris
19. Brinkhous KM, Sherman RW, Mostof FK (1971) The platelet. Williams Wilkins Co, Baltimore
20. Johnson SA (1971) The circulating platelets. Academic, New York
21. Weiss HJ (1972) Platelets and their role in hemostasis. Ann Rev New York Acad Sci 201:1–450
22. Phillips DR, Sherman MA (1986) Biochemistry of platelets. Academic, New York
23. Michelson AD (2012) Platelets, 3rd edn. Academic, New York. ISBN:9780123878373
24. Seiss W (1989) Molecular mechanisms of platelet activation. Physiol Rev 69:59–178
25. Weiss HJ (1975) Platelet physiology and abnormalities of platelet function. N Engl J Med 293:531–541
26. O'Donnell VB, Murphy RC, Watson SP (2014) Platelet Lipidomics: modern day perspectives on lipid discovery and characterization in platelets. Circ Res 114:1185–1203
27. Gerrard JM, White JG, Rao GHR et al (1976) Localization of platelet prostaglandin production in the platelet dense tubular system. Am J Pathol 83:283–299
28. White JG, Clawson CC (1974) The surface-connected canalicular system in blood platelets- a fenestrated membrane system. Am J Pathol 75:301–314
29. Ruoslahti E, Pierchbacher MD (1987) New perspectives in cell adhesion. RGD and integrins. Science 238:491–497
30. Rao GHR, Peller JD, Semba CP et al (1986) Influence of the calciumsensitive flourophores Quin 2 on platelet function. Blood 67:354–361
31. White JG (1987) Platelet structure physiology: the ultrastructure of adhesion, secretion and aggregation in arterial thrombosis. Cardiovasc Res 18:13–23
32. Nishizuka Y (1986) Studies and perspectives of protein kinase C. Science 233:305–312

33. Rana RS, Hokin LE (1990) Role of phosphoinositides in trans membranesignaling. Physiol Rev 70:115–164
34. Rao GHR (1993) Signal transduction, second messengers and platelet function. J Lab Clin Med 121:18–21
35. Rao GHR (1994) Signal transduction, second messengers and platelet pharmacology. Pharmacology 13:39–44
36. Rao GHR (1998) Role of adhesion and aggregation in thrombus formation. Thromb Haemost 79:454
37. Harris RA, Nishiyama SK, Wray W (2010) Ultrasound assessment of flow-mediated dilation. Hypertension 55:1075–1085
38. Nicolaides A (2010) Screening for cardiovascular risk. Br J Cardiol 17:105–107
39. Nicolaides A, Panayiotou AG (2016) Screening for atherosclerotic and cardiovascular risk using ultrasound. J Am Coll Cardiol:1275–1277
40. Burris SM, Smith CN, Rao GHR et al (1987) Aspirin treatment reduces platelet resistance to deformation. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 7:385–388
41. McMillan DE (1983) The effect of diabetes on blood flow properties. Diabetes 32(suppl 2):56–63
42. Yi C, Mooney MP, Cho DJ (2008) Hemorheological disorders in diabetes mellitus. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2(6):1130–1138
43. Le Devehat C (1989) Blood rheology abnormalities in diabetes mellitus. J Mal Vasc 14(1):64–67
44. Negrean V, Suciu I, Sampelean D et al (2004) Rheological changes in diabetic microangiopathy. Rom J Intern Med 42(2):407–413
45. Qasem A, Abdel-Aty A, Abu-Suwa H et al (2016) Oxidative stress due to *Mycobacterium avium* subspecies *paratuberculosis* (MAP) infection up-regulates selenium dependent GPx activity. Gut Pathogens 8:12. doi:10.1186/s13099-016-0090-8
46. Al-Maskari AY, Al-Maskari MY, Al-Sudairy S (2011) Oral manifestation and complications of diabetes mellitus; a review. Sultan Qaboos Univ Med J 11(2):179–186
47. Herzberg MC, Meyer MW (1998) Dental plaque, platelets and cardiovascular disease. Ann Periodont 3(1):151–160
48. Iacopino AM (2001) Periodontitis and diabetes interrelationships: role of inflammation. Ann Periodont 6(1):125–137
49. Varela-Lopez A, Quiles J, Coredero M et al (2015) Oxidative stress and dietary fat in relation to periodontal disease. Antioxidants 4(2):322–344
50. Duncan BB, Schmidt MI, Pankow JS et al (2003) Low-grade systemic inflammation and the development of type-diabetes; the atherosclerosis risk in communities study. Diabetes 52:1799–1805
51. Pradhan AD, Manson JE, Rifai N et al (2001) C-reactive protein, interleukin 6, and risk for developing type-2 diabetes mellitus. JAMA 286:327–334
52. Barzilay JI, Abraham L, Heckbert SR et al (2001) The relation of markers of inflammation to the development of glucose disorders in the elderly: the cardiovascular health study. Diabetes Care 25:2016–2021
53. Ford ES (2002) Leukocyte count, erythrocyte sedimentation rate, and diabetes incidence in a national sample of US adults. Am J Epidemiol 155:57–64
54. Balasubramanyam M, Adaikalakoteswari A, Sampathkumar R et al (2007) Oxidative stress in Asian Indians with type-2 diabetes. In: Mohan V, Rao GHR (eds) Type-2 diabetes in South Asians; epidemiology, risk factors and prevention. Jaypee Medical Publishers, New Delhi, pp 164–173
55. Robertson RP (2004) Chronic oxidative stress as a central mechanism for glucose toxicity in pancreatic islet beta cells in diabetes. J Biol Chem 279:42351–42354
56. Ceriello A (2003) New insights on oxidative stress and diabetic complications may lead to a "causal" antioxidant therapy. Diabetes Care 26:1589–1596

57. Bunn FH, Gabbay KH, Gallop PM (2007) The glycosylation of hemoglobin: relevance to diabetes mellitus. Science 200:21–27
58. Sudic D, Razmara M, Forslund M et al (2006) High glucose levels enhance platelet activation: involvement of multiple mechanisms. Br J Heamatol 133:315–322
59. Shechter M, Merz CN, Paul-Labrador MJ et al (2000) Blood glucose and platelet-dependent thrombosis in patients with coronary artery disease. J Am Coll Cardiol 35(2):300–307
60. Vinik AI, Erbas T, Park TS et al (2001) Platelet dysfunction in type-2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 24(8):1476–1485
61. Porta M, La Selva M, Molinatti P et al (1987) Endothelial cell function in diabetic microangiopathy. Diabetologia 30:601–609
62. Tesfaye S, Malik R, Ward JD (1994) Vascular factors in diabetic neuropathy. Diabetologia 37(9):847–854
63. Colwell JA, Halushka PV, Sarji K et al (1976) Altered platelet function in diabetes mellitus. Diabetes 25(2):826–831
64. Halushka PV, Lurie D, Colwell JA (1977) Increased synthesis of prostaglandin E-like material by platelets from patients with diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med:1306–1310
65. Eldor A, Merin S, Bar-on H (1978) The effect of streptozotocin diabetes on platelet function in rats. Diabetes 27(3):342–350
66. Gensini GF, Abbate R, Favilla S (1979) Changes of platelet function and blood clotting in diabetes mellitus. Thromb Haemost 42(11):983–993
67. Coller BS, Frank RN, Milton RC et al (1978) Plasma cofactors of platelet function: correlation with diabetic retinopathy and hemoglobin A1c: studies in diabetic patients and normal persons. Ann Intern Med 88(3):311–316
68. Colwell JA, Halushka PV (1980) Platelet function in diabetes mellitus. Br J Heamatol 44(4):521–526
69. Colwell JA, Lopes-Virella M, Halushka PV (1981) Pathogenesis of atherosclerosis in diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Care 4:121–127
70. Mustard JF, Packham MA (1984) Platelets and diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med 311:665–667
71. Di Minno G, Silver MJ, Cerbone et al (1985) Increased binding of fibrinogen to platelets in diabetes: the role of prostaglandins and thromboxanes. Blood 65:156–162
72. Colwell JA, Winocour PD, Lopes-Virella M et al (1983) New concepts about the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis in diabetes mellitus. Am J Med 75(Supp 5B):67–80
73. Halushka PV, Rogers RC, Loadhold CB et al (1981) Increased platelet thromboxane synthesis in diabetes mellitus. J Lab Clin Med 97:87–96
74. Mayfield RK, Halushka PV, Wohltmann HJ et al (1985) Platelet function during continuous insulin infusion treatment in insulin-dependent diabetic patients. Diabetes 34:1127–1133
75. Davi G, Averna M, Catalano J et al (1989) Platelet function in patients with type-2 diabetes mellitus: the effect of glycaemic control. Diabetes Res 10:7–12
76. Le Pape A, Gutman N, Guitton JD et al (1983) Non enzymatic glycosylation increases platelet aggregating potency of collagen from placenta of diabetic human beings. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 111:602–610
77. Davi G, Catalano I, Averna M et al (1990) Thromboxane biosynthesis and platelet function in type-2 diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med 322:1760–1774
78. Alessandrini P, McRae J, Freman S (1988) Thromboxane biosynthesis and platelet function in type 1 diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med 319:208–212
79. Eikelboom JW, Jeffrey IW, Johnston M et al (2002) Aspirin resistant thromboxane and the risk for myocardial infarction, stroke or cardiovascular death in patients at high risk for cardiovascular events. Circulation 105:1150–1155
80. Cipollone F, Ciabattoni G, Patrignani P et al (2000) Oxidant stress and aspirin insensitive thromboxane biosynthesis in severe unstable angina. Circulation 102:1007–1012
81. Ceriello A (1997) Acute hyperglycemia and oxidative stress generation. Diabet Med 14:545–549

82. Hiramatsu K, Arimori S (1988) Increased superoxide production by mono nuclear cells of patients with hypertriglyceridemia and diabetes. Diabetes 37:832–837
83. Laakso M (1999) Hyperglycemia and cardiovascular disease in type-2 diabetes. Diabetes 48:932–942
84. Listed NA (1993) The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. The diabetes control and complications trial research group. N Engl J Med 329:977–986
85. Vericel E, Januel C, Carreras M et al (2004) Diabetic patients without vascular complications display enhanced basal platelet activation and decreased antioxidants. Diabetes 53(40):1046–1051
86. Dierckx N, Horvath G, van Gills C et al (2003) Oxidative stress status in patients with diabetes mellitus: relationship to diet. Eur J Clin Nutr 57:999–1008
87. Hill TD, White JG, Rao GHR et al (1989) Platelet hypersensitivity induced by 1-chloro-2, 4-dinitrobenzene, hydroperoxides and inhibition of lipoxygenase. Thromb Res 53(5):447–455
88. Hill TD, White JG, Rao GHR (1989) The influence of glutathione depleting agents on human function. Thromb Res 53:457–467
89. Hill TD, White JG, Rao GHR (1989) Role of glutathione and glutathione peroxidase in human platelet arachidonic acid metabolism. Prostaglandins 38:21–32
90. Radha E, Hill TD, Rao GHR et al (1985) Glutathione levels in human platelets display a circadian rhythm *in vitro*. Biochem Biophs Res Commun 117:549–556
91. Li Y, Woo V, Bose R (2001) Platelet hypersensitivity and abnormal Ca^{2+}homeostasis in diabetes mellitus. Am J Physiol-Heart Circ Physiol 280(4):H1480–H1H89
92. Ferreira IA, Astrid M, Marion AH et al (2001) Platelet inhibition by insulin is absent in type-2 diabetes. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 280:H1480–H1H89
93. Witkop CJ, Babcock MN, Rao GHR et al (1990) Albinism and Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome in Puerto Rico. Biol Assoc Puerto Rico 83:333–339
94. Rao GHR, Gerrard JW, White JG (1981) Platelet aggregation independent of ADP release or prostaglandin synthesis in patients with Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome. Prostaglandins Med 6:459–472
95. Rao GHR, White JG (1981) Epinephrine potentiation of arachidonate induced aggregation of cyclooxygenase deficient platelets. Am J Heamatol 11:355–366
96. Rao GHR, Johnson GW, White JG (1980) Influence of epinephrine on aggregation response of aspirin-treated platelets. Prostaglandins Med 5:45–58
97. Rao GHR, White JG (1985) Role of arachidonic acid metabolism in human platelet activation and irreversible aggregation. Am J Heamatol 19:339–347
98. Rao GHR, White JG (1982) Platelet activating factor (PAF) causes human platelet aggregation through the mechanism of membrane modulation. Prost Leuko Med 9:459–472
99. Rao GHR, White JG (1985) Disaggregation and reaggregation and irreversible aggregation of platelets: a method for more complete evaluation of anti-platelet drugs. Agents Actions 16:425–434
100. Cox AC, Carrol RC, White JG et al (1984) Recycling of platelet phosphorylation and cytoskeletal assembly. J Cell Biol 98:8–15
101. Rao GHR, Escolar G, White JG (1986) Epinephrine reverses the inhibitory influence of aspirin on platelet vessel-wall interactions. Thromb Res 44:65–74
102. Rao GHR (1987) Influence of antiplatelet drugs on platelet vessel wall interactions. Prost Leuko Med 30:133–145
103. Schneider DJ (2009) Factors contributing to increase platelet reactivity in people with diabetes. Diabetes Care 32(4):525–527
104. Knighton DR, Ciresi KF, Austin LL et al (1986) Classification and treatment of chronic non healing wounds. Successful treatment with autologous platelet-derived wound healing factors (PDWHF). Ann Surg 204(3):322–330
105. Knighton DR, Hunt TK, Tharkal KK et al (1982) Role of platelets and fibrin in the healing sequence: an in vivo study of angiogenesis and collagen synthesis. Ann Surg 196(4):379–388

106. Caruso AB, Petralia S, Conoci S et al (2007) Photo delivery of nitric oxide from water-soluble platinum nanoparticles. J Am Chem Soc 129(3):480–481
107. Avike FI, Kwan C (2003) Nitric oxide, human disease and the herbal products that affect the nitric oxide signaling pathway. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 30:605–615
108. Patrignani P, Filabozzi P, Patrono C (1982) Selective cumulative inhibition of platelet thromboxane production by low-dose aspirin in healthy subjects. J Clin Invest 69(6):1366–1372
109. Rao GHR, Radha E, White JG (1983) Effect of docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) on arachidonic acid metabolism and platelet function. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 117:549–556
110. Rao GHR, Kishore NP, Peller JD et al (1987) Influence of polyenoic acid on arachidonic acid metabolism and platelet function. In: Gallo L (ed) Cardiovascular disease. Plenum Press, New York, pp 495–405
111. Nagakawa Y, Otima H, Harasawa M et al (1983) Effect of Eicosapentaenoic acid on the platelet aggregation and composition of fatty acids in man. A double blind study. Atherosclerosis 47:71–75
112. Terano T, Hirai A, Hamazaki T et al (1983) Effect of administration of highly purified EPA on platelet function, blood viscosity, and red cell deformability in healthy subject. Atherosclerosis 46:321–331
113. Woodman RJ, Mori TA, Burke V et al (2003) Effects of purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on platelet, fibrinolytic and vascular function in hypertensive diabetic patients. Atherosclerosis 166(1):85–93
114. Phang M, Linez LF, Garg ML (2013) Eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid supplementation reduces platelet aggregation and hemostatic markers differentially in men and women. J Nutr. doi:10.39845/jn.112.171249
115. Antithrombotic Trialists' (ATT) Collaboration, Baigent C, Blackwell L, Collins R et al (2009) Aspirin in the primary and secondary prevention of vascular disease: collaborative meta-analysis of individual participant data from randomized trials. Lancet 373(9678):1849–1860
116. Nicolucci A, Standl E (2011) Antiplatelet therapy for every diabetic person? Diabetes Care 34(2):2150–2154
117. Angiolilllo DJ (2009) Antiplatelet therapy in diabetes: efficacy and limitations of current treatment strategies and future directions. Diabetes Care 32(4):531–540
118. American Diabetes Association (1998) Aspirin Therapy in Diabetes: Position Statement. Clin Diab (Reprinted from Diab Care 21:45–46)
119. Belch H, MacCruish A, Campbell I (2008) The prevention of progression of arterial disease and diabetes (POPADAD) trial: factorial randomized controlled trial of aspirin and antioxidants with diabetes and asymptomatic peripheral arterial disease. BMJ 337:a1840
120. CAPRIE Steering Committee (2002) A randomized, blinded trial of clopidogrel versus aspirin in patients at risk for ischemic events (CAPRIE). Lancet 348:1329–1339
121. Bhatt DL, Marso SP, Hirsch AT et al (2002) Amplified benefit of clopidogrel in patients with diabetes mellitus. Am J Cardiol 90:625–628
122. Wiviott SD, Antman EM, Gibson CM et al (2006) Evaluation of Prasugrel compared with Clopidogrel in patients with acute coronary syndromes: design and rationale for the trial to assess improvements in therapeutic outcomes by optimizing platelet inhibition with prasugrel thrombolysis in myocardial infarction 38 (TRTON-TIMI-38). Am Heart J 152(4):627–635
123. Angiololllo DJ, Capranzano P, Goto S et al (2008) A randomized study assessing the impact of Cilostazol on platelet function profiles in patients with diabetes mellitus and coronary artery disease on dual antiplatelet therapy. Results of OPTIMUS-2 study. Eur Heart J 29:2202–2211
124. Kokoska LA, Wilheim SM, Garwood CL et al (2016) Aspirin for primary prevention of cardiovascular disease in patients with diabetes: a meta-analysis. Diab Res Clin Pract 120:31–39
125. American Diabetes Association (2002) Implications of the United Kingdom prospective diabetes study. Diabetes Care 25(1):s28–s32
126. Lloyd-Jones DM, Hong Y, Labarthe D et al (2010) American Heart Association Strategic Planning Task Force and Statistics Committee. Defining and setting national goals for cardio-

vascular health promotion and disease reduction. The American Heart Association's strategic and impact goal through 2020 and beyond. Circulation 121:586–613
127. Yusuf S, Hawken S, Ounpuu S et al (2004) INTERHEART Study Investigation. Effect of potentially modifiable risk factors associated with myocardial infarction in 52 countries (the INTERHEART study): case control study. Lancet 364:937–952
128. Rao GHR (2016) Contributions of the South Asian Society on Atherosclerosis and Thrombosis and the Indian Society on Atherosclerosis Research, to our understanding of Atherosclerosis and Thrombosis. J Clin Prevent Cardiol. doi:10.4103/2250-3528.186501
129. Rao GHR, Nagendra HR (2012) Holistic approach for prevention of heart disease and diabetes. J Clin Prevent Cardiol 2:231–238
130. Knowler WC, Barrett-Connor E, Fowler SA et al (2002) Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group. Reduction in the incidence of type-2 diabetes with lifestyle intervention and metformin. N Engl J Med 346:393–403

Part V
Metabolic Factors

Chapter 19
Advanced Glycation End Products (AGEs) in Diabetic Complications

Shweta Bhat, Sheon Mary, Ashok P. Giri, and Mahesh J. Kulkarni

Abstract Hyperglycemic condition in diabetes accelerates formation of advanced glycation end products (AGEs) that are formed as a result of series of reaction between reducing sugars and proteins. Accumulation of AGEs has been implicated in development of insulin resistance as well as in the pathogenesis of diabetic complications. The principal mechanism by which AGEs render harmful effects is through interaction with cell bound receptors. Certain receptors like AGE-R1 are involved in degradation of AGEs, while certain other receptors like receptor for AGE (RAGE) bring about counter effects exacerbating the situation. Accumulation of diverse AGEs, synergistically down regulate AGE-R1 while up regulate RAGE causing vicious cycle leading to enhanced formation and further accumulation of AGEs. In this article we discuss the formation of heterogeneous AGEs, importance of detection and quantification of AGEs, biological degradation of AGEs via different receptors, AGE-RAGE and its role in proinflammatory signaling, AGE mediated diabetic vascular complications such as nephropathy, retinopathy, neuropathy, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases and finally the biological inhibition of AGEs is discussed along with chemical inhibitors for AGEs and natural products in AGE inhibition as a measure for the prevention of diabetic complications.

Keywords Advanced glycation end products • Nephropathy • Retinopathy • Neuropathy • Cardiovascular diseases • Cerebrovascular diseases • Receptor for AGE (RAGE) • Aminoguanidine

S. Bhat • S. Mary • A.P. Giri • M.J. Kulkarni, Ph.D. (✉)
Division of Biochemical Sciences, CSIR-National Chemical Laboratory,
Pune 411008, Maharashtra, India
e-mail: mj.kulkarni@ncl.res.in

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_19

19.1 Introduction

Diabetes mellitus is a chronic disorder, believed to be caused by both genetic and environmental factors. Broadly, diabetes mellitus is classified into 2 main types: (i) Type 1 diabetes or insulin dependent diabetes (IDDM), resulting from the failure in insulin secretion due to autoimmune destruction of β-cells of the pancreatic islets [1], and (ii) Type 2 diabetes or non-insulin dependent diabetes (NIDDM) caused by the insulin resistance, often combined with reduced insulin secretion [2]. Type 2 diabetes accounts for about 90% of the cases of diabetes worldwide whereas type 1 diabetes accounts for about 5–10%. The prevalence of diabetes is increasing at an alarming rate, owing mainly to high sugar and fat rich diet along with reduced physical activity. Nearly 8% of adults in high-income countries and over 10% of adults in upper-middle and middle-income countries have diabetes. Approximately 180,000 people died in the United States, 983,203 in India and it was 1,133,918 in China during 2011 due to diabetes. Perhaps, these numbers may not precisely represent enormity of diabetes burden, since a large number of people are unaware of the fact that they have diabetes because they have not been diagnosed [3].

19.2 Advanced Glycation End Products (AGEs)

Irrespective of type of diabetes, hallmark of the disease is persistent hyperglycemia and consequent abnormalities in carbohydrate, fat and protein metabolism [4]. The inevitable consequence of hyperglycemia is enhanced glycation eventually forming advanced glycation end products (AGEs). Glycation is a non-enzymatic reaction between reducing sugars such as glucose and/or its auto-oxidation products with amino groups of nucleic acids, lipids, peptides and proteins. This reaction was described for the first time by Louis Camille Maillard, who noticed the characteristic brown color when the mixture of amino acid and reducing sugars were heated together [5], therefore it is also called Maillard's reaction or Browning.

19.2.1 Formation of AGEs

Glycation reaction commences when reducing sugars react reversibly with ε-amino groups or N-terminal groups of the proteins (or free amine-containing lipids or DNA) to form Schiff's base, which spontaneously rearranges to form a relatively stable entity called Amadori product [4]. The Amadori product undergoes series of reactions to form highly reactive α-dicarbonyls and oxoaldehydes, such as 3-deoxyglucosone (3-DG), glyoxal (GO), and methylglyoxal (MGO), which are major AGE precursors [5, 6]. Yet another route of formation of AGEs also known as autoxidative glycation or glycoxidation occurs in nature. Monosaccharides are known to exist in equilibrium

with enediol. This enediol in presence of metal ions undergoes autoxidation forming enediol radical, which in turn can reduce molecular oxygen to the superoxide radical and itself gets oxidized to a dicarbonyl ketoaldehyde [7, 8]. These ketoimines and dicarbonyls generated via Amadori rearrangements, then indiscriminately react with lysine and arginine functional groups of proteins, yielding a wide variety of irreversible and stable modifications. In addition, oxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids and arachidonic acid involving metal ion-catalyzed reactions, which are intermediates of lipid metabolism, can also lead to the modification of proteins. These protein adduct are called advanced lipoperoxidation end products (ALEs). Both advanced glycation and lipoperoxidation end products are collectively termed as AGEs and exhibit physiochemical characteristics such as fluorescence, brown color, and intra or intermolecular cross-linking [5, 9–12]. Predominant AGEs, well characterized for their presence in diabetic complications include mainly, fructosyllysine (FL), carboxymethyl lysine (CML), carboxy ethyl lysine (CEL), pentosidine, argpyrimidine, pyralline, methylglyoxal deerived hydroimidazolone MG-H1 [6, 13–16]. In addition to the formation *in vivo*, AGEs can also accumulate in the body by consumption of dietary AGEs and are known to be involved in the development of complications [17]. In diabetes, accumulation of AGEs is accelerated and they are invariably associated with micro and macrovascular complications of diabetes namely nephropathy, retinopathy, neuropathy, coronary artery disease and cerebrovascular diseases [18]. The figure depicting formation of different AGEs is shown in Fig. 19.1.

19.2.2 Degradation and Clearance of AGEs

AGE catabolism and turnover of the biomolecules is facilitated by cell surface-bound AGE receptors (AGE-Rs) mediated by endocytosis and degradation. Even though AGE detoxification system is predominant in mononuclear/macrophages, it also exists in endothelial, mesangial, neuronal and other mesenchymal cells.The cell surface receptor binding to AGEs formerly termed oligosaccharyltransferase complex-48 (OST-48) or AGE-R1 is mainly involved in binding to AGEs, endocytosis, active turnover and negative regulation of inflammatory response mediated by AGEs [19, 20]. Low expression of AGE-R1 in mononuclear cells was reported in type 1 diabetic patients with complications which also correlated with increased level of serum AGEs [21]. Along with its involvement in AGE removal, AGE-R1 was also shown to negatively regulate the AGE-induced proinflammatory signals and hence exhibiting the protective role in murine mesangial cells [20]. Another receptor which was co-purified with AGE-R1 was termed AGE-R2 [22]. Further, one more receptor Galectin-3, associated with R2 was identified, which was found to be readily translocated from cytoplasm to cell membrane on exposure to AGEs and able to bind to the AGEs with high affinity, it was given the name AGE-R3 [23]. The mice deficient with AGE-R3 exhibited enhanced AGE deposition and development of severe renal disease, confirming the role of this receptor in AGE

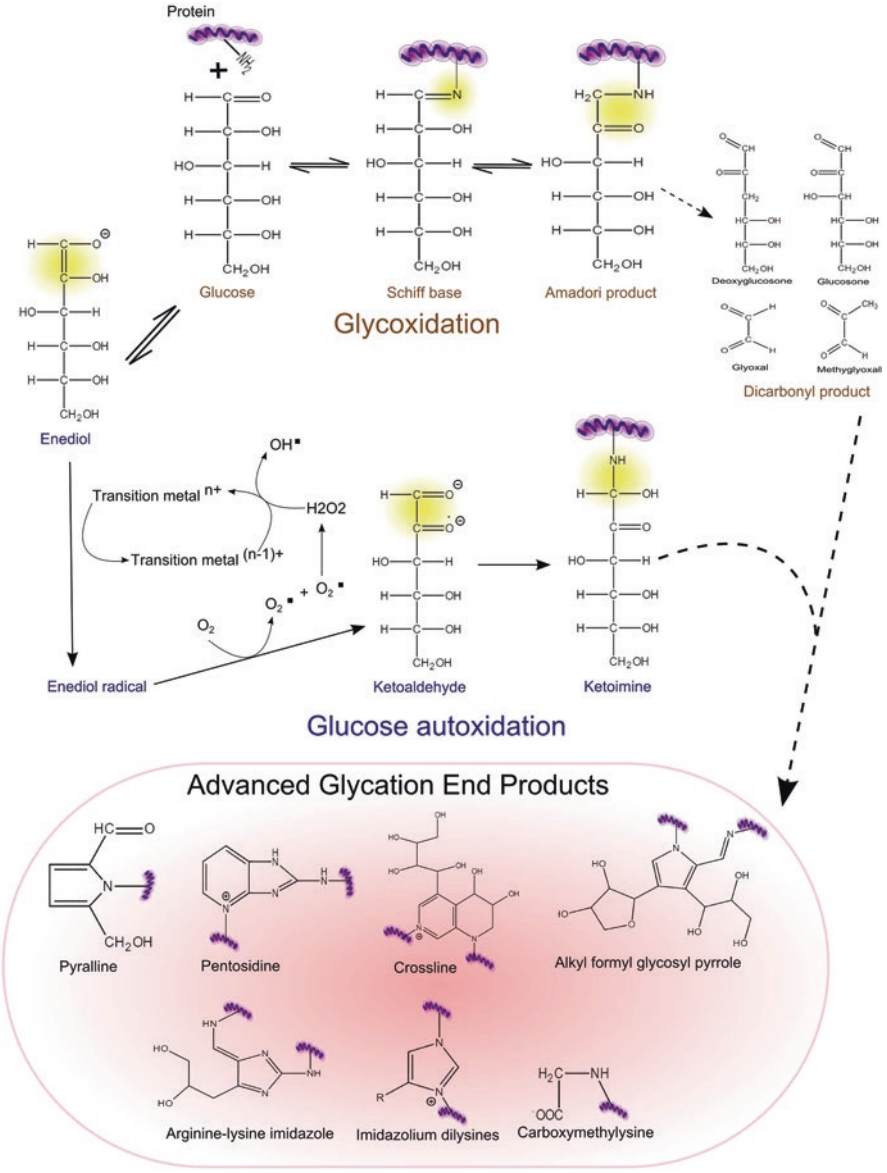


Fig. 19.1 The schematic flowchart represents the formation of AGEs via glycoxidation (*brown label*) and glucose autoxidation (*blue label*) process. The *oval box* represents a few types of AGEs

degradation and maintenance of tissue integrity [24]. These 3 receptors together are termed as AGE receptor complex. AGE modification of protein acts as a specific signal for recognition and subsequent degradation of the macromolecules by mouse peritoneal macrophages and it was hypothesized that incomplete removal and

accumulation of AGE-modified biomolecules could be the associated with molecular events of normal ageing [25–27]. Macrophage-associated receptors, that recognize AGE are termed as scavenger receptors (SR). There are two types of this receptor, SR-A and SR-B. SR-A is a key molecule in endocytic uptake of AGE ligands with high affinity for glycoaldehyde modified bovine serum albumin (BSA) than methylglyoxal or glyoxal modified BSA [28, 29]. SR-B1 has been shown to selectively mediate hepatic uptake of high-density lipoprotein cholesteryl ester (HDL-CE) without endocytic uptake of HDL apolipoproteins [30], and efflux of cholesterol from peripheral cells to HDL proteins [31, 32]. SR-B1 was also demonstrated to bind AGE-BSA, facilitating endocytosis and further, lysosomal degradation in CHO cells overexpressing hamster SR-BI. Binding of AGE-BSA was shown to inhibit selective uptake of HDL-CE and also cholesterol efflux from the cells to HDL was markedly inhibited by AGE-BSA [33]. SR-B1 plays a major role aiding in atheroprotective function of HDL [34]. CD-36 is another receptor belonging to SR-B family binds to AGEs and leads to intracellular degradation [35]. Even though these receptors are involved in AGE catabolism and turnover, their expression is regulated depending on the type of the tissue or cell and metabolic conditions. They can lead to reactive oxygen species (ROS) production, the release of pro-inflammatory molecules such as cytokines and growth factors causing cell activation and cell proliferation [36]. Yet another vastly studied receptor is a receptor for AGE or RAGE, which is known to be involved in pathways eliciting chronic cellular oxidant stress by binding not only to AGEs but the diverse spectrum of ligands including amyloid beta, amphoterin, components of the S100/calgranulin family to name a few. RAGE has been shown to be involved in intracellular signal transduction but not in endocytosis and turnover of the AGE-modified proteins [37–39]. Also, it is important to note that part of the tissue derived or dietary AGE degradation products are excreted in urine, which is hampered during diabetes and renal dysfunction causing retention of AGEs in tissues and circulation [40, 41]. The AGEs and pathological involvement of the RAGE are discussed in the specific complications.

19.2.3 Receptor for Advanced Glycation End Products (RAGE)

RAGE is a pattern recognition, multiligand receptor belonging to immunoglobulin (Ig) superfamily [42, 43]. For the first time, RAGE was identified as a receptor binding to AGEs [44]. Human RAGE is reported to be comprising of 404 amino acids and molecular weight of 42.8 kDa. The full-length RAGE (fl-RAGE) protein consists of a large extracellular domain, a single transmembrane-spanning helix, and a short cytoplasmic domain. This intracellular domain of fl-RAGE was reported to be essential for downstream signaling [45]. AGEs such as CML are reported to modulate and increase the expression of RAGE [46]. RAGE is known to express on many different cell types such as endothelial cells [47], smooth muscle cells [48], neuronal cells, glial cells [49], monocytes/macrophages [50, 51], fibroblasts [52]. A large number of diverse ligands such as amyloid β peptide, S100/calgranulins, amphoterin or

high mobility group protein B1 (HMGB1) binds to RAGE along with classical AGE-binding [53]. AGE interaction with RAGE leads to activation of transcription factor NF-kB (preferentially p50/p65 heterodimer) and Sp1 leading to production of ROS *via* numerous intracellular signaling pathways including ERK1/2 MAPK, JAK/STAT, SAPK/JNK MAPK, Akt, rho GTPase, PI3kinase, caspase-3/7, TGF- β -Smad, p21waf, p21ras, and cdc42/rac which further lead to different pathological responses [46, 54, 55]. Soluble RAGE (sRAGE), a splice variant of RAGE, lacking C-terminal domain, but containing all of the immunoglobulin domains of fl-RAGE is also reported [56]. sRAGE acts as a decoy of fl-RAGE and prevents interaction of ligands with the receptors [57]. In addition, fl-RAGE is also known to undergo proteolytic cleavage through the metalloproteinase ADAM10 and matrix metalloproteinase 9 (MMP9) to release sRAGE [58]. Several studies have indicated upregulation of RAGE in hyperglycemia driven accumulation of AGEs during diabetes and that AGE-RAGE axis is predominantly involved with the progression of vascular complications of diabetes [59, 60]. The implications of AGE-RAGE interactions are further discussed in the specific cell types involved in the complications of diabetes.

19.2.4 Detection and Quantification of AGEs

Detection and quantification of AGEs in clinical condition are promising strategy for assessment of the severity of pathogenesis in diabetes since they are found freely in the circulation as well as accumulate in the tissues. The levels of AGEs vary depending on the disease state and the metabolic conditions. AGEs have been proposed as markers for the prediction of development of micro and macrovascular complications of diabetes [61]. The classic example is the glycated hemoglobin or HbA1c, which is a marker for assessment of integrated glycemic status over a period of 1–3 months. Monitoring HbA1c was used as a predictive measure for the development of diabetic complications in long-term studies such as Diabetes Control and Complications Trial (DCCT) and the UK Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) [62, 63]**.** Fluorescence or Browning is a characteristic property exhibited by certain AGEs, which is exploited in their detection and quantitative measurement using visible and fluorescence spectrometry**.** Skin content of the AGEs can be measured using fluorescence phenomena and it has been shown that auto fluorescence of the skin positively correlates with the aging and also diabetic complications [64–66]. Serum AGEs are measured by ELISA. Phenylboronate affinity chromatography is used as a preparative technique for the enrichment of glycated proteins for the enhanced detection and the same principle is also used in thedetection of AGEs using phenylboronate derivatized with methyl acrylamide has been used in SDS-PAGE (mPAGE:methacrylamidophenylboronate acrylamide gel electrophoresis) [67].

Proteomics and mass spectromtertic studies are extensively used in detection and characterization of AGE-modified proteins [68–71] based on neutral loss and elec-

tron transfer dissociation (ETD)-based MS techniques for characterization of AGE modifications [72, 73]. Isotope labeling with C-13 or $^{13}C_6$-reducing sugars has been used for the analysis of glycated proteins from human plasma [74, 75]. We reported comprehensive MS/MS fragment ion library for Amadori modified lysine (AML), carboxy methyl lysine (CML) and carboxy ethyl lysine (CEL) modifications of human serum albumin (HSA) and also this was used as reference for HSA-AGE-peptide quantification in plasma of healthy, prediabetic, diabetic, and microalbuminuria patients [76]. Recently we have also reported fragment ion library for the quantification of N-1-(carboxymethyl) valine (CMV) and N-1-(carboxyethyl) valine (CEV) peptides of β-hemoglobin, which can be a prospective marker along with measurement of HbA1c for better assessment of glycemic status in diabetes management.

19.3 AGEs in Diabetic Vascular Complications

19.3.1 Nephropathy

Diabetic nephropathy is largest single cause for the end stage renal disease eventually resulting in renal failure, termed aptly as a medical catastrophe worldwide [77]. After the onset of type 1 or type 2 diabetes, within 20–25 years, about 25–40% of patients are reported to develop diabetic nephropathy [78]. The diabetic nephropathy progresses through identifiable steps from subclinical condition to an early stage of nephropathic symptoms, microalbuminuria (MIC) with persistent albumin excretion in urine (30–300 mg/24 h), to macroalbuminuria or diabetic nephropathy with excretion of urine albumin >300 mg/24 h. Hyperglycemia mediated formation of AGEs has long been linked to diabetic nephropathy, which is characterized by progressive glomerular and tubular basement membrane thickening, microvascular damage, mesangial extracellular matrix expansion. “AGE burden” in the kidney is increased by the accumulation of AGE-modified proteins, not only from the kidney but also from the circulation since filtration of AGEs take place in the kidney [79, 80]. Monoclonal anti-AGE antibodies were shown to react with the mesangial area in renal biopsy samples from diabetic nephropathy patients and also reactivity increased with the degree of mesangial expansion [81]. In early stages of nephropathy, AGEs such as CML, pentosidine, malondialdehyde-lysine have been found to accumulate in the expanded mesangial matrix and thickened glomerular basement membrane and in advanced stages of the disease, these AGEs have been detected in nodular lesions [82]. Previously we identified increased AGE-modified protease resistant proteins belonging to metabolic pathways, oxidative stress, cell signaling, and transport in the kidneys from streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats by using 2D electrophoresis, western blotting with anti-AGE antibodies and MS analysis [83, 84]. Chronic accumulation of AGEs leads to a progressive alteration in the renal architecture and eventually loss of renal function. Various events have been reported

to be involved in this process such as cross-linking of the modified matrix proteins such as cross β-sheets, deranged matrix-matrix and cell-matrix interactions and activation of downstream signaling [12, 85].

Serum albumin is a most abundant plasma protein, which is the principal target for glycation in circulation and competitively protects low abundant plasma proteins from glycation [86]. While low albumin levels are associated with increased plasma protein glycation [87]. AGE modification of the albumin leads to structural changes and hence loss of its innate biochemical properties [88]. This altered protein structure can lead to the generation of antibodies and form complex with AGE-modified protein called circulating immune complex (CIC). The immune complex containing AGE-modified proteins have been shown to get deposited in the glomerular basement membrane leading to progression of diabetic nephropathy [89]. Recently in our study, we have observed AGE-modified, elevated levels of serum albumin in the CICs from microalbuminuria patients [90]. The release of transforming growth factor-β (TGFβ) was reported in cultured glomerular endothelial cells on exposure to glycated albumin, indicating the chronic effect of circulating AGEs in the renal cells eventually contributing to renal dysfunction [91]. Also, AGE-modified matrix proteins become resistant to proteolytic digestion by metalloproteinases causing basement membrane thickening and mesangial expansion and also can trap extravasated plasma proteins such as lipoproteins leading to severe glomerulosclerosis [92, 93]. AGEs can induce apoptotic cell death, overexpression of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1) in mesangial cells, which are central structural units and facilitate glomerular filtration due to their smooth muscle like activity [94, 95]. This, in turn, can lead to glomerular hyperfiltration. Antibodies against VEGF, alleviated the symptoms of hyperfiltration and albuminuria in experimental diabetes [96]. AGEs have also been shown to induce insulin-like growth factor-I, −II, platelet-derived growth factor and TGFβ in mesangial cells, mediating production of type IV collagen, laminin, and fibronectin [97]. One long-standing notion is involvement of AGE-RAGE axis in the development of diabetic nephropathy, which has a considerable amount of evidence so far. RAGE is a signal transducing receptor, which mediates inflammatory reactions on binding to AGEs eliciting the generation of reactive oxidative stress (ROS) [98–100]. ROS generation in mesangial and renal tubulointerstitial cells is cytotoxic in nature and activates different inflammatory pathways such as mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK), nuclear factor kappa-B (NFκB) and/or protein kinase C (PKC) pathways stimulating the production of TGFβ and connective tissue growth factor (CTGF) which in turn serve as are pro-sclerotic [5, 95, 101, 102]. An increased level of NFκBp65 due to AGE-RAGE signaling leads to sustained activation of NFκB, which overcomes even endogenous negative feedback mechanism, causing persistent kidney damage [103]. RAGE overexpression is also reported in podocytes and mesangial cells of diabetic patients with nephropathy [104, 105]. Further, many studies using animal models have given a considerable amount of evidence for the involvement of RAGE axis in diabetic nephropathy. Administration of RAGE neutralizing antibody was reported to inhibit the renal changes such as glomerular hypertrophy, glomerular basement membrane thickening,

mesangial matrix expansion, CTGF overexpression, and NFκB activation in *db/db* or streptozotocin-induced diabetic mice [106, 107]. RAGE overexpressing diabetic mice have been reported to show rapid glomerulosclerosis and renal dysfunction compared to that of diabetic mice lacking this RAGE transgene [108]. In addition, it was shown that diabetic homozygous RAGE null mice did not develop mesangial matrix expansion or thickening of the glomerular basement membrane, confirming the involvement of RAGE in the development of diabetic nephropathy [109].

19.3.2 Retinopathy

Diabetic retinopathy is a severe microvascular complication among many ocular complications of diabetes, which is largely asymptomatic at the beginning eventually having a debilitating impact on the clarity of vision, leading to blindness in most of the cases [110, 111]. In case of type 1 diabetes, the prevalence of retinopathy is about 80% in the first 10 years of disease, which increases to 95% in about 20 years of disease onset [112]. Whereas, in case of type 2 diabetes, the evidences suggest that onset of retinopathy takes place at least 7 years before the clinical diagnosis of the disease [113]. About 80% and 50% of T2D patients whether they are dependent on exogenous insulin or not, will develop retinopathy in about 20 years of time [114, 115].

Retinopathy begins with mild structural abnormalities, which are characterized by increased vascular permeability progressing to non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy (NPDR) and then to proliferative diabetic retinopathy (PDR) marked by the abnormal growth of new blood vessels in the hypoxic retina and posterior surface of vitreous [110]. Diabetic hyperglycemia acts as a key link in the development of retinopathy. Several pathways mediated by hyperglycemia such as polyol accumulation, AGEs, oxidative stress and activation of PKC are thought to be involved in the pathogenesis of retinopathy. Increased intracellular sorbitol through polyol or hexosamine pathway causes osmotic damage in vascular cells [116]. A distinct accumulation of AGEs and co-localization of AGEs with their receptors AGE-R1 and AGE-R2 have been reported in the retina from diabetic rats [117, 118]. AGEs increase the expression VEGF, a potent mitogen, which upregulates the expression of intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) leading to increased adhesion of monocytes to retinal endothelial cells [119]. Increased VEGF expression is also reported to stimulate angiogenesis and neovascularization which are the key events of proliferative retinopathy [120]. Among different AGEs, CML has been shown to be elevated in the cells of the retina and vascular walls of diabetic humans and diabetic rats [117, 121]. Elevated levels of CML in type 2 diabetic patients have been reported to act as key modulators in NPDR and PDR [122]. Glyoxalase 1 mediated detoxification of MGO reduces the formation of AGEs and has been shown to prevent retinal neuroglial and vascular lesions [123]. The AGE-RAGE signaling leads to sustained inflammation causing neurodegeneration and microvascular

dysfunction *via* increased oxidative stress. This has been found to play a central role in diabetic retinopathy. AGEs are thought to be inducing basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) in retinal Muller cells [124]. RAGE expression is also reported to be increased with AGEs in pericytes and microvascular endothelial cells [125]. The early events of diabetic retinopathy are the apoptotic death of pericytes [95]. The AGE-RAGE signaling along with inhibition of integrin-mediated protein kinase B/Akt phosphorylation, and also decreased survival signaling by platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) have been reported to be involved in the process of pericyte loss [126, 127].

19.3.3 Neuropathy

Diabetic neuropathy comprises of clinical syndromes affecting the peripheral or autonomous nerve system. Peripheral neuropathy is the most common and well characterized diabetic neuropathy, with the prevalence of 8% in newly diagnosed patients and 50% in patients with more than 25 years of diabetes [128]. The common manifestation is a distal symmetric polyneuropathy (DSP), in which patients have tingling, pain, numbness and weakness that begin in the feet and spread in a length-dependent fashion [129]. Diabetic foot ulcers are seen in one in four patients during their lifetime [130]. Immunoelectron microscopy of diabetic human peripheral nerve revealed the presence of CML deposition as irregular aggregates in the cytoplasm of vascular endothelial cells, axoplasm, pericytes and Schwann cells of both myelinated and unmyelinated fibers [131].

Hyperglycemia-induced damage to the nerve *via* polyol and hexosamine pathways, excess PKC activation, AGE accumulation and a hyperglycemia-induced decrease in neurovascular blood flow *via* oxidative stress and ischemia, are known to be the major pathogenic reasons for diabetic neuropathy [132]. Two different mechanisms by which glycation damages nerves are: (i) glycation of nerve protein that leads to functional loss and thereby affecting the nerve activity, (ii) binding of AGE to nerve cell surfaces RAGE triggering inflammation response causing further damage of neurons [133]. Axonal cytoskeleton proteins such as tubulin, actin, and neurofilament undergo glycation that leads to axonal dysfunction [134–136]. The ability of Schwann cells to guide regeneration of nerve fibers are affected due to glycated laminin, a major constituent of basal laminae [137]. AGE-adduct formation on Po-protein of peripheral nerve myelin in diabetic rats have been reported to promote recognition and scavenging by macrophages, this might contribute to the segmental demyelination in diabetes [138].

AGE formation on extracellular matrix (ECM) protein such as collagen produces cross linkages that alter the physical property of ECM leading to regenerative failure and creates a physical barrier for axonal mobility due to less digestibility by metalloproteases [139]. AGE modification on ECM also alters the electric charge and causes thickening of the basement membrane by increasing the permeability of blood vessel and quenching of vasodilators such as NO [140]. This reduces the

blood flow to the micro vessels in the peripheral nerve and induces hypoxia. Moreover, the RAGE expressed on the endothelial cell surface of peri- and endoneurial blood vessels interacts with the AGE, thus activating transcriptional factors NF-κB that regulates inflammation and apoptosis [141]. RAGE expression on neuronal cells such as dorsal root ganglia has shown to induce oxidative stress and cellular injury *via* caspase activation and nuclear DNA degradation [142].

19.3.4 Cardiovascular and Cerebrovascular Complications

Diabetes increases the cardiovascular mortality risk by 2-fold in comparison to non-diabetic patients [143]. The diabetic cerebrovascular disease is the major cause of mortality in patients with diabetes mellitus, almost 20–40% patients suffer from this intracranial large or small vessel disease [144]. Stroke, cerebral small vessel disease, cerebral atherosclerosis and acute cerebral vascular disease are some of the clinical manifestations seen in these patients.

Elevated serum levels of AGEs, CML and glycated serum albumin are proposed to be used as predictors of presence CAD in patients with T2DM [145, 146]. Glycation of lipoproteins and other proteins are one of the major factors responsible for accelerated atherosclerosis in diabetes. AGE-modified ECM proteins result in crosslinking and hardening of artery walls, which was shown to be reduced with aminoguanidine (AMG) an AGE inhibitor [147]. Glycated low-density lipoproteins (LDL) are the most extensively studied in relation to atherosclerosis in diabetes. AGE modification on LDL apolipoprotein B impairs its uptake by the LDL-receptor, increasing it's *in vivo* accumulation [148]. These glycated LDL are recognized by a non-specific (scavenger) receptor present on the fibroblasts, monocytes derived macrophages, and human aortic intimal cells, this consecutively increases the intracellular accumulation of cholesteryl esters and promote atherosclerosis [149, 150]. Moreover, these glycated LDL is more susceptible to LDL oxidation contributing to atherogenicity [151]. Glycated collagen also traps LDL that accelerate development of atherosclerosis in diabetic patients [152]. Elevated levels of apolipoprotein A1 glycation and reduced activity of HDL-associated paraoxonase 1 and 3, and their interaction is shown in the case of severe CAD in T2DM patients [153].

Expression of RAGE and enRAGE is significantly increased in the coronary atherosclerotic lesion in diabetic patients [154]. Binding of AGE to RAGE in the endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells, and monocytes enhances coronary dysfunction. For example, interaction of AGE with RAGE on endothelial cell surfaces induces oxidative stress, activates NF-κB [155] and VCAM-1 [156], this results in increased endothelial permeability that leads to increased lipid entry into subendothelium and transendothelial migration of monocytes [155, 157, 158].

The involvement of various AGEs in different complications of diabetes is shown in Fig. 19.2.

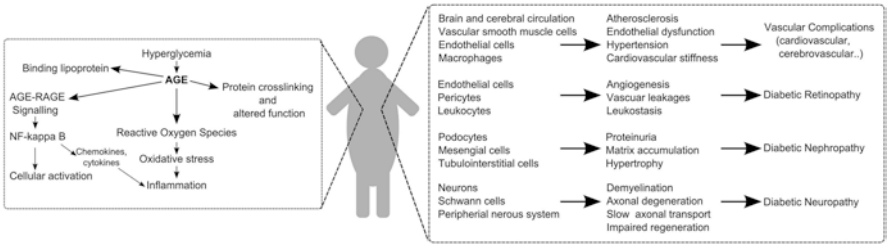


Fig. 19.2 The influence of AGEs in various diabetic complications

19.4 AGE Inhibition as a Preventive Measure in Diabetic Complications

The involvement of AGEs in the development of diabetic complications has long been targeted for the prevention of the AGE-mediated secondary complications of diabetes. *In vivo* cells have evolved biochemical mechanisms to inhibit the formation of AGEs by various enzymatic machinery and to prevent the AGE-induced burden to a certain extent. These can be exploited for the development of preventive strategies for AGE-mediated diabetic complications. Further, the synthetic chemical AGE inhibitors have also been developed as an intervention strategy to inhibit the formation of AGEs at various steps of glycation. In addition, there are natural compounds which have been exploited for their efficacy in the prevention of AGE formation and hence in the micro and macrovascular complications of diabetes. Different measures to prevent formation of AGEs at different stages of glycation are shown in Fig. 19.3.

19.4.1 Biochemical Intervention of AGEs In Vivo

The biological intervention mechanisms for reducing AGEs, which living systems have evolved can be exploited for the development of newer strategies. Formation of Schiff's base or Amadori products is intrinsically reversible in nature. The rate of formation of Amadori product is faster compared to its reversible reaction and hence during hyperglycemic conditions it accumulates [159]. Cells have evolved deglycation mechanism for the reversal of this reaction by class of enzymes collectively known as "Amadoriase" which include fructosylamine oxidase, fructoselysine 3-phosphokinase, and fructoselysine-6-phosphate deglycase. These enzymes are known to occur in all the living systems starting from prokaryotes, fungi to mammalian cells [160, 161]. Few small molecules like taurine, glutathione, carnosine and anserine are capable of causing non-enzymatic deglycation *in vivo* called transglycation [160, 162]. The reactive dicarbonyl intermediates such as GO, MGO

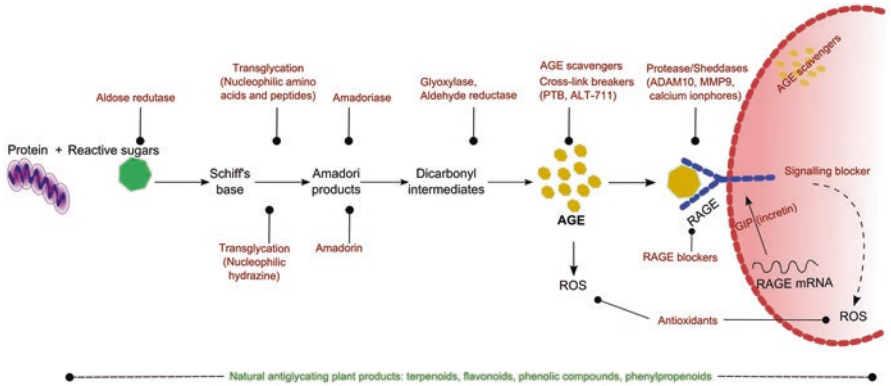


Fig. 19.3 Examples of various chemical, biological (*red*) and natural (*green*) glycation inhibitors at various stages of AGE formation and signalling (*black labels*)

and 3-DG are known to be cleared off by the family of enzymes glyoxalases and aldo-keto reductases [163]. Cleaved portion of membrane-bound RAGE or sRAGE binds to the circulating AGEs and involved in the inhibition of binding of AGEs to membrane-bound RAGE and thus preventing downstream inflammatory signaling [164]. The shedding of membrane-bound RAGE to sRAGE has been a promising intervention technique in preventing AGE-RAGE mediated complications. This process of shedding is known to be catalyzed by ADAM10 (a disintegrin and metalloproteinase 10), MMP9, and gamma-secretase [58, 165]. Calcium ionophores such as calcimycin and phorbol esters (e.g., PMA: phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate, APMA: 4aminophenylmercuric acetate) are also known to induce the shedding of sRAGE *via* calcium-dependent PKC [58, 165]. In addition, glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide (GIP), an incretin was shown to reduce RAGE mRNA and protein levels in endothelial cells and hence protecting from the deleterious effects of AGEs. N-acetylserine is another antioxidant mimicking the role of GIP and also inhibits RAGE signaling in endothelial cells [166], which can be a promising therapeutic target.

19.4.2 Chemical AGE Inhibitors

AMG, a nucleophilic hydrazine compound that traps the reactive carbonyl intermediates of glycation, was the first ever molecule to be identified as AGE inhibitor, suggesting AGE inhibition can prevent diabetic complications [147]. Since then extensive studies have been conducted using AMG which provided the strong basis for the development of new molecules that scavenge reactive carbonyl species and hence prevent the formation of AGEs. However, AMG was withdrawn from clinical usage in phase III trial due to adverse effects on human diabetics. Nevertheless,

AMG continues to be used as a prototype AGE inhibitor in development of new molecules with AGE inhibition properties [167]. Strategies for the prevention of AGE formation involve inhibition of glycation at various steps. The first step of glycation i.e. Schiff's base or Amadori product formation can be blocked by using various molecules such as amines, polyamines and small peptides [168–170]. Chemical deglycation or transglycation is another promising strategy to AGE inhibition. Nucleophilic hydrazine compounds act as potential deglycating agents. We have observed Hydralazine, a vasodilator and antihypertensive drug to act as a potent transglycating agent in experimental diabetic mice studies [171]. Certain chemical agents modifying amino acid side chains and preventing glycation can also be potential therapeutic agents. One such example is acetylsalicylic acid, which acetylates lysine residues blocking the reaction with glucose [172, 173].

Amodorins are the class of molecules that prevent the conversion of Amadori products to AGEs [174]. The first Amadorin to be identified was vitamin B6 or pyridoxamine (PM) which was used in the treatment of diabetic nephropathy [175]. Reactive dicarbonyl scavenging is a predominantly promising strategy for the inhibition of AGEs. Few examples of compounds with dicarbonyl trapping function are AMG, OPB-9195 [(±)-2-isopropylidenehydrazono-4-oxo-thiazolidin-5-yl acetanilide] etc. Another popular drug being used for its efficacy as an anti-hyperglycemic agent is Metformin, an analog of AMG that brings about AGE inhibition by scavenging the dicarbonyls [176, 177]. Targeting AGEs by AGE crosslink breakers such as N-phenacyl thiazolinium bromide (PTB) and N-phenacyl-4, 5-dimethylthiazolium chloride (ALT-711/alagebrium), is also a strategy in reducing the AGE burden in the system [178]. Compounds that decrease the RAGE expression and/or block AGE-RAGE interaction are also promising in reducing the deleterious effects of AGEs. RAGE fusion protein competitively binding to RAGE ligands, thereby negatively regulating membrane-bound RAGE signaling was found to prevent the development of lesions of retinopathy in diabetic mice [179]. Neutralization of RAGE by using RAGE antibody in db/db and in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats showed improvement in the renal status. Administration of recombinant sRAGE is also reported to suppress atherosclerosis in diabetes [180]. Yet another effective route of prevention of AGE formation is by the removal of ROS in the system. Even though dietary antioxidants to certain extent alleviate harmful effects of AGEs, they do not provide extensive protection against the development of complications [181]. Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors such as ramipril, temocaprilat, enlaprilat, captopril and perindprilat block the rennin-angiotensin system and angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs) valsartan, olmesartan, candesartan etc. also provide protection by chelating transition metals and scavenging ROS, thereby blocking the formation of AGEs [182]. In addition ARBs also downregulate the RAGE expression *via* activation of PPAR-γ and thus suppress AGE-RAGE axis associated oxidative stress and inflammation [183].

19.4.3 Natural Products with AGE Inhibitory Properties

There has been a tremendous effort in the development of alternative medicine for the prevention of AGE-mediated complications. Natural products have been proven to be relatively safe for clinical use. Some known natural products inhibiting Amadori product formation include gallic acid, catechin and quercetin [184]. Plant extracts containing high triterpenoids and phenolic compounds, generally known to possess antioxidant and antiglycation activity have been used in thetreatment of diabetes and related complications [185]. *In vitro* prevention of AGEs by scavenging reactive dicarbonyl MGO is reported by natural compounds such as 2,3,5,4′-tetrahydroxystilbene 2-O-β-D-glucoside (THSG) and 4,6,7-trihydroxy-2-methoxy-8-(methylbut-2-enylphenanthren-1-1′-4′,6′,7trihydroxy-2′-methoxy-8′-(methylbut-2′-enyl)-phenanthrene isolated from *Polygonum multiflorum* [186] and *Prosthechea michuacana* [187] respectively. Natural flavonoids like luteolin, apigenin,myrcetin and silymarin have also been reported to exhibit carbonyl trapping properties and hence protect against AGEs [188–190].

Triterpenoids for example Oleanolic acid, along with two phenolic acids, caffeic acid, and chlorogenic acid from *Ilex paraguariensis,* were reported to show antiglycation activity more potent than that of AMG, a standard antiglycating agent [191]. Oleanolic acid has also been shown to exhibit many protective properties in experimental diabetic mice such as lowering blood glucose level, reducing the weight, inhibiting oxidative stress-induced insulin resistance and antiglycation in the kidney [192, 193]. β-carotene, a tetraterpenoid and a precursor for the synthesis of vitamin A, has been reported to prevent AGE formation in BSA [194]. Quercetin is a flavonol shown to inhibit AGE formation at different stages of glycation [195].

Along with terpenoids and flavonoids, many other phytochemicals such as phenylpropanoids, phenolic compounds, some polysaccharides and plant extracts, in general, have been reported for their antiglycation activity and a detailed review of plant products with antiglycation activity can be read from [185]. This field of research for the finding of alternative medicines from natural compounds continues to be explored tremendously for the AGE inhibition properties and prevention of AGE-mediated complications of diabetes.

19.5 Summary

Extensive research has provided considerable insights in the field of AGEs and consequence of their involvement in development of diabetic vascular complications. Here in this article we have discussed the mechanism of formation of AGEs in biological system during hyperglycemia, RAGE protein biology and its involvement in mediating pathogenesis is given special emphasis as this receptor is known to be involved in development of all the micro and macrovascular complications of diabetes as a whole. Further different cell bound receptors are discussed, which are

mainly involved in turnover of AGEs, however their neutralizing AGE effect is regulated and override by the increased levels of AGEs rendering them to participate in overt disease progression. AGEs play central role in the diabetic micro and macrovascular complications by perturbing the homeostasis of the tissues as in case of diabetic nephropathy, important of all diabetic ocular derangements, the retinopathy, devastating diabetic neuropathy, and systemic cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases. Last but not the least, inhibition of formation of AGEs is a promising strategy which has long been explored in attempt to prevent the development of complications. Even though cells have evolved mechanisms to keep the levels of AGEs at check, it is deranged during diabetic AGE burden. Hence finding chemical agents which can mimic the action of some biological molecule to curb the harmful effect of AGEs was attempted in clinical research and many molecules with such properties have been discovered and the area is still a hot spot of clinical research. Further natural products are historically known to have beneficial effects by their inherent antioxidant properties which proves to be beneficial in reducing ROS, reactive dicarbonyl quenching and also they are reported for their anti glycation properties. Several lines of intriguing evidences have indicated that natural compounds can be very useful in preventing and treatment of diabetic complications and are in clinical trials to confirm their efficacy in human beings.

References

1. Daneman D (2006) Type 1 diabetes. Lancet 367(9513):847–858
2. Ward WK, Bolgiano DC, McKnight B, Halter JB, Porte D Jr (1984) Diminished B cell secretory capacity in patients with noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. J Clin Invest 74(4):1318–1328
3. Scully T (2012) Diabetes in numbers. Nature 485(7398):S2–S3
4. Brownlee M (1995) Advanced protein glycosylation in diabetes and aging. Annu Rev Med 46(1):223–234
5. Baynes JW, Thorpe SR (1999) Role of oxidative stress in diabetic complications: a new perspective on an old paradigm. Diabetes 48(1):1–9
6. Thornalley PJ, Langborg A, Minhas HS (1999) Formation of glyoxal, methylglyoxal and 3-deoxyglucosone in the glycation of proteins by glucose. Biochem J 344(Pt 1):109–116
7. Ahmed N (2005) Advanced glycation endproducts--role in pathology of diabetic complications. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 67(1):3–21
8. Wolff SP, Dean RT (1987) Glucose autoxidation and protein modification. The potential role of 'autoxidative glycosylation' in diabetes. Biochem J 245(1):243–250
9. Horiuchi S (1996) Advanced Glycation end products (AGE)-modified proteins and their potential relevance to atherosclerosis. Trends Cardiovasc Med 6(5):163–168
10. Monnier VM, Cerami A (1982) Nonenzymatic glycosylation and browning in diabetes and aging: studies on lens proteins. Diabetes 31(Supplement 3):57–63
11. Vlassara H (1997) Recent progress in advanced glycation end products and diabetic complications. Diabetes 46(Suppl 2):S19–S25
12. Bohlender JM, Franke S, Stein G, Wolf G (2005) Advanced glycation end products and the kidney. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 289(4):F645–F659

13. Chen SJ, Aikawa C, Yoshida R, Matsui T (2015) Methylglyoxal-derived hydroimidazolone residue of plasma protein can behave as a predictor of prediabetes in Spontaneously Diabetic Torii rats. Physiol Rep 3(8)
14. Ghanem AA, Elewa A, Arafa LF (2011) Pentosidine and N-carboxymethyl-lysine: biomarkers for type 2 diabetic retinopathy. Eur J Ophthalmol 21(1):48–54
15. Kalousova M, Zima T, Tesar V, Stipek S, Sulkova S (2004) Advanced glycation end products in clinical nephrology. Kidney Blood Press Res 27(1):18–28
16. Lieuw AFML, van Hinsbergh VW, Teerlink T, Barto R, Twisk J, Stehouwer CD, Schalkwijk CG (2004) Increased levels of N(epsilon)-(carboxymethyl)lysine and N(epsilon)-(carboxyethyl)lysine in type 1 diabetic patients with impaired renal function: correlation with markers of endothelial dysfunction. Nephrol Dial Transplant 19(3):631–636
17. Koschinsky T, He CJ, Mitsuhashi T, Bucala R, Liu C, Buenting C, Heitmann K, Vlassara H (1997) Orally absorbed reactive glycation products (glycotoxins): an environmental risk factor in diabetic nephropathy. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94(12):6474–6479
18. Brownlee M (2001) Biochemistry and molecular cell biology of diabetic complications. Nature 414(6865):813–820
19. Li YM, Mitsuhashi T, Wojciechowicz D, Shimizu N, Li J, Stitt A, He C, Banerjee D, Vlassara H (1996) Molecular identity and cellular distribution of advanced glycation endproduct receptors: relationship of p60 to OST-48 and p90 to 80K-H membrane proteins. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93(20):11047–11052
20. Lu C, He JC, Cai W, Liu H, Zhu L, Vlassara H (2004) Advanced glycation endproduct (AGE) receptor 1 is a negative regulator of the inflammatory response to AGE in mesangial cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(32):11767–11772
21. He CJ, Koschinsky T, Buenting C, Vlassara H (2001) Presence of diabetic complications in type 1 diabetic patients correlates with low expression of mononuclear cell AGE-receptor-1 and elevated serum AGE. Mol Med 7(3):159–168
22. Yang Z, Makita Z, Horii Y, Brunelle S, Cerami A, Sehajpal P, Suthanthiran M, Vlassara H (1991) Two novel rat liver membrane proteins that bind advanced glycosylation endproducts: relationship to macrophage receptor for glucose-modified proteins. J Exp Med 174(3):515–524
23. Vlassara H, Li YM, Imani F, Wojciechowicz D, Yang Z, Liu FT, Cerami A (1995) Identification of galectin-3 as a high-affinity binding protein for advanced glycation end products (AGE): a new member of the AGE-receptor complex. Mol Med 1(6):634–646
24. Pugliese G, Pricci F, Iacobini C, Leto G, Amadio L, Barsotti P, Frigeri L, Hsu DK, Vlassara H, Liu FT, Di Mario U (2001) Accelerated diabetic glomerulopathy in galectin-3/AGE receptor 3 knockout mice. FASEB J 15(13):2471–2479
25. Radoff S, Vlassara H, Cerami A (1988) Characterization of a solubilized cell surface binding protein on macrophages specific for proteins modified nonenzymatically by advanced glycosylated end products. Arch Biochem Biophys 263(2):418–423
26. Vlassara H, Brownlee M, Cerami A (1985) High-affinity-receptor-mediated uptake and degradation of glucose-modified proteins: a potential mechanism for the removal of senescent macromolecules. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 82(17):5588–5592
27. Araki N, Ueno N, Chakrabarti B, Morino Y, Horiuchi S (1992) Immunochemical evidence for the presence of advanced glycation end products in human lens proteins and its positive correlation with aging. J Biol Chem 267(15):10211–10214
28. Nagai R, Matsumoto K, Ling X, Suzuki H, Araki T, Horiuchi S (2000) Glycolaldehyde, a reactive intermediate for advanced glycation end products, plays an important role in the generation of an active ligand for the macrophage scavenger receptor. Diabetes 49(10):1714–1723
29. Sano H, Nagai R, Matsumoto K, Horiuchi S (1999) Receptors for proteins modified by Advanced Glycation Endproducts (AGE)—their functional role in atherosclerosis. Mech Ageing Dev 107(3):333–346
30. Acton S, Rigotti A, Landschulz KT, Xu S (1996) Identification of scavenger receptor SR-BI as a high density lipoprotein receptor. Science 271(5248):518

31. Chinetti G, Gbaguidi FG, Griglio S, Mallat Z, Antonucci M, Poulain P, Chapman J, Fruchart J-C, Tedgui A, Najib-Fruchart J (2000) CLA-1/SR-BI is expressed in atherosclerotic lesion macrophages and regulated by activators of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors. Circulation 101(20):2411–2417
32. Ji Y, Jian B, Wang N, Sun Y, de la Llera MM, Phillips MC, Rothblat GH, Swaney JB, Tall AR (1997) Scavenger receptor BI promotes high density lipoprotein-mediated cellular cholesterol efflux. J Biol Chem 272(34):20982–20985
33. Ohgami N, Nagai R, Miyazaki A, Ikemoto M, Arai H, Horiuchi S, Nakayama H (2001) Scavenger receptor class B type I-mediated reverse cholesterol transport is inhibited by advanced glycation end products. J Biol Chem 276(16):13348–13355
34. Krieger M (2001) Scavenger receptor class B type I is a multiligand HDL receptor that influences diverse physiologic systems. J Clin Invest 108(6):793–797
35. Ohgami N, Nagai R, Ikemoto M, Arai H, Kuniyasu A, Horiuchi S, Nakayama H (2001) Cd36, a member of the class b scavenger receptor family, as a receptor for advanced glycation end products. J Biol Chem 276(5):3195–3202
36. Vlassara H (2001) The AGE-receptor in the pathogenesis of diabetic complications. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 17(6):436–443
37. Mackic JB, Stins M, McComb JG, Calero M, Ghiso J, Kim KS, Yan SD, Stern D, Schmidt AM, Frangione B, Zlokovic BV (1998) Human blood-brain barrier receptors for Alzheimer's amyloid-beta 1–40. Asymmetrical binding, endocytosis, and transcytosis at the apical side of brain microvascular endothelial cell monolayer. J Clin Invest 102(4):734–743
38. Yan SD, Roher A, Schmidt AM, Stern DM (1999) Cellular cofactors for amyloid beta-peptide-induced cell stress. Moving from cell culture to in vivo. Am J Pathol 155(5):1403–1411
39. Schmidt AM, Yan SD, Wautier JL, Stern D (1999) Activation of receptor for advanced glycation end products: a mechanism for chronic vascular dysfunction in diabetic vasculopathy and atherosclerosis. Circ Res 84(5):489–497
40. Makita Z, Bucala R, Rayfield E, Fuh H, Manogue K, Cerami A, Viassara H, Friedman E, Kaufman A, Korbet S (1994) Reactive glycosylation endproducts in diabetic uraemia and treatment of renal failure. Lancet 343(8912):1519–1522
41. Makita Z, Radoff S, Rayfield EJ, Yang Z, Skolnik E, Delaney V, Friedman EA, Cerami A, Vlassara H (1991) Advanced glycosylation end products in patients with diabetic nephropathy. N Engl J Med 325(12):836–842
42. Neeper M, Schmidt A, Brett J, Yan S, Wang F, Pan Y, Elliston K, Stern D, Shaw A (1992) Cloning and expression of a cell surface receptor for advanced glycosylation end products of proteins. J Biol Chem 267(21):14998–15004
43. Chavakis T, Bierhaus A, Al-Fakhri N, Schneider D, Witte S, Linn T, Nagashima M, Morser J, Arnold B, Preissner KT (2003) The pattern recognition receptor (RAGE) is a counterreceptor for leukocyte Integrins a novel pathway for inflammatory cell recruitment. J Exp Med 198(10):1507–1515
44. Schmidt AM, Vianna M, Gerlach M, Brett J, Ryan J, Kao J, Esposito C, Hegarty H, Hurley W, Clauss M (1992) Isolation and characterization of two binding proteins for advanced glycosylation end products from bovine lung which are present on the endothelial cell surface. J Biol Chem 267(21):14987–14997
45. Huttunen HJ, Fages C, Rauvala H (1999) Receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE)-mediated neurite outgrowth and activation of NF-κB require the cytoplasmic domain of the receptor but different downstream signaling pathways. J Biol Chem 274(28):19919–19924
46. Kislinger T, Fu C, Huber B, Qu W, Taguchi A, Du Yan S, Hofmann M, Yan SF, Pischetsrieder M, Stern D (1999) N ε-(carboxymethyl) lysine adducts of proteins are ligands for receptor for advanced glycation end products that activate cell signaling pathways and modulate gene expression. J Biol Chem 274(44):31740–31749

47. Pollreisz A, Hudson BI, Chang JS, Qu W, Cheng B, Papapanou PN, Schmidt AM, Lalla E (2010) Receptor for advanced glycation endproducts mediates pro-atherogenic responses to periodontal infection in vascular endothelial cells. Atherosclerosis 212(2):451–456
48. Zhang F, Kent KC, Yamanouchi D, Zhang Y, Kato K, Tsai S, Nowygrod R, Schmidt AM, Liu B (2009) Anti-receptor for advanced glycation end products therapies as novel treatment for abdominal aortic aneurysm. Ann Surg 250(3):416
49. Nah S-S, Choi I-Y, Yoo B, Kim YG, Moon H-B, Lee C-K (2007) Advanced glycation end products increases matrix metalloproteinase-1,-3, and-13, and TNF-α in human osteoarthritic chondrocytes. FEBS Lett 581(9):1928–1932
50. Ohashi K, Takahashi HK, Mori S, Liu K, Wake H, Sadamori H, Matsuda H, Yagi T, Yoshino T, Nishibori M (2010) Advanced glycation end products enhance monocyte activation during human mixed lymphocyte reaction. Clin Immunol 134(3):345–353
51. Wang Y, Wang H, Piper MG, McMaken S, Mo X, Opalek J, Schmidt AM, Marsh CB (2010) sRAGE induces human monocyte survival and differentiation. J Immunol 185(3):1822–1835
52. Liu Y, Liang C, Liu X, Liao B, Pan X, Ren Y, Fan M, Li M, He Z, Wu J (2010) AGEs increased migration and inflammatory responses of adventitial fibroblasts via RAGE, MAPK and NF-κB pathways. Atherosclerosis 208(1):34–42
53. Fritz G (2011) RAGE: a single receptor fits multiple ligands. Trends Biochem Sci 36(12):625–632
54. Kierdorf K, Fritz G (2013) RAGE regulation and signaling in inflammation and beyond. J Leukoc Biol 94(1):55–68
55. Batkulwar KB, Bansode SB, Patil GV, Godbole RK, Kazi RS, Chinnathambi S, Shanmugam D, Kulkarni MJ (2015) Investigation of phosphoproteome in RAGE signaling. Proteomics 15(2–3):245–259
56. Yonekura H, Yamamoto Y, Sakurai S, Petrova RG, Abedin MJ, Hui L, Yasui K, Takeuchi M, Makita Z, Takasawa S (2003) Novel splice variants of the receptor for advanced glycation end-products expressed in human vascular endothelial cells and pericytes, and their putative roles in diabetes-induced vascular injury. Biochem J 370(3):1097–1109
57. Bierhaus A, Humpert PM, Morcos M, Wendt T, Chavakis T, Arnold B, Stern DM, Nawroth PP (2005) Understanding RAGE, the receptor for advanced glycation end products. J Mol Med 83(11):876–886
58. Zhang L, Bukulin M, Kojro E, Roth A, Metz VV, Fahrenholz F, Nawroth PP, Bierhaus A, Postina R (2008) Receptor for advanced glycation end products is subjected to protein ectodomain shedding by metalloproteinases. J Biol Chem 283(51):35507–35516
59. Ramasamy R, Yan SF, Schmidt AM (2011) Receptor for AGE (RAGE): signaling mechanisms in the pathogenesis of diabetes and its complications. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1243(1):88–102
60. Daroux M, Prevost G, Maillard-Lefebvre H, Gaxatte C, D'Agati V, Schmidt A, Boulanger E (2010) Advanced glycation end-products: implications for diabetic and non-diabetic nephropathies. Diabetes Metab 36(1):1–10
61. Monnier VM, Sell DR, Genuth S (2005) Glycation products as markers and predictors of the progression of diabetic complications. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1043(1):567–581
62. The Diabetes Control and Complications Trial Research Group (1993) The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med 329(14):977–986
63. Intensive blood-glucose control with sulphonylureas or insulin compared with conventional treatment and risk of complications in patients with type 2 diabetes (UKPDS 33), UK Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) Group (1998) Lancet 352(9131):837–853
64. Bos DC, de Ranitz-Greven WL, de Valk HW (2011) Advanced glycation end products, measured as skin autofluorescence and diabetes complications: a systematic review. Diabetes Technol Ther 13(7):773–779
65. Smit AJ, Gerrits EG (2010) Skin autofluorescence as a measure of advanced glycation endproduct deposition: a novel risk marker in chronic kidney disease. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens 19(6):527–533

66. Mulder DJ, TVD W, Lutgers HL, Graaff R, Gans RO, Zijlstra F, Smit AJ (2006) Skin autofluorescence, a novel marker for glycemic and oxidative stress-derived advanced glycation endproducts: an overview of current clinical studies, evidence, and limitations. Diabetes Technol Ther 8(5):523–535
67. Pereira Morais MP, Mackay JD, Bhamra SK, Buchanan JG, James TD, Fossey JS, van den Elsen JM (2010) Analysis of protein glycation using phenylboronate acrylamide gel electrophoresis. Proteomics 10(1):48–58
68. Lapolla A, Fedele D, Seraglia R, Traldi P (2006) The role of mass spectrometry in the study of non-enzymatic protein glycation in diabetes: an update. Mass Spectrom Rev 25(5):775–797
69. Lapolla A, Fedele D, Traldi P (2000) The role of mass spectrometry in the study of non-enzymatic protein glycation in diabetes. Mass Spectrom Rev 19(5):279–304
70. Priego Capote F, Sanchez JC (2009) Strategies for proteomic analysis of non-enzymatically glycated proteins. Mass Spectrom Rev 28(1):135–146
71. Zhang Q, Tang N, Schepmoes AA, Phillips LS, Smith RD, Metz TO (2008) Proteomic profiling of nonenzymatically glycated proteins in human plasma and erythrocyte membranes. J Proteome Res 7(5):2025–2032
72. Gadgil HS, Bondarenko PV, Pipes G, Rehder D, McAuley A, Perico N, Dillon T, Ricci M, Treuheit M (2007) The LC/MS analysis of glycation of IgG molecules in sucrose containing formulations. J Pharm Sci 96(10):2607–2621
73. Zhang Q, Ames JM, Smith RD, Baynes JW, Metz TO (2008) A perspective on the Maillard reaction and the analysis of protein glycation by mass spectrometry: probing the pathogenesis of chronic disease. J Proteome Res 8(2):754–769
74. Priego-Capote F, Ramírez-Boo M, Hochstrasser D, Sanchez J-C (2011) Qualitative and quantitative analysis of glycated proteins in human plasma by glucose isotopic labeling with 13 C 6-reducing sugars. Serum/Plasma Proteomics: Methods and Protocols, Totowa, pp 219–232
75. Priego-Capote F, Scherl A, Müller M, Waridel P, Lisacek F, Sanchez J-C (2010) Glycation isotopic labeling with 13C-reducing sugars for quantitative analysis of glycated proteins in human plasma. Mol Cell Proteomics 9(3):579–592
76. Korwar AM, Vannuruswamy G, Jagadeeshaprasad MG, Jayaramaiah RH, Bhat S, Regin BS, Ramaswamy S, Giri AP, Mohan V, Balasubramanyam M (2015) Development of diagnostic fragment ion library for glycated peptides of human serum albumin: targeted quantification in prediabetic, diabetic, and microalbuminuria plasma by parallel reaction monitoring, SWATH, and MSE. Mol Cell Proteomics 14(8):2150–2159
77. Ritz E, Rychlik I, Locatelli F, Halimi S (1999) End-stage renal failure in type 2 diabetes: a medical catastrophe of worldwide dimensions. Am J Kidney Dis 34(5):795–808
78. Remuzzi G, Schieppati A, Ruggenenti P (2002) Clinical practice. Nephropathy in patients with type 2 diabetes. N Engl J Med 346(15):1145–1151
79. Miyata T, Ueda Y, Horie K, Nangaku M, Tanaka S, van Ypersele de Strihou C, Kurokawa K (1998) Renal catabolism of advanced glycation end products: the fate of pentosidine. Kidney Int 53(2):416–422
80. Verbeke P, Perichon M, Borot-Laloi C, Schaeverbeke J, Bakala H (1997) Accumulation of advanced glycation endproducts in the rat nephron: link with circulating AGEs during aging. J Histochem Cytochem 45(8):1059–1068
81. Suzuki D, Yagame M, Jinde K, Naka R, Yano N, Endoh M, Kaneshige H, Nomoto Y, Sakai H (1996) Immunofluorescence staining of renal biopsy samples in patients with diabetic nephropathy in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus using monoclonal antibody to reduced glycated lysine. J Diabetes Complicat 10(6):314–319
82. Suzuki D, Miyata T, Saotome N, Horie K, Inagi R, Yasuda Y, Uchida K, Izuhara Y, Yagame M, Sakai H, Kurokawa K (1999) Immunohistochemical evidence for an increased oxidative stress and carbonyl modification of proteins in diabetic glomerular lesions. J Am Soc Nephrol 10(4):822–832

83. Bansode SB, Chougale AD, Joshi RS, Giri AP, Bodhankar SL, Harsulkar AM, Kulkarni MJ (2013) Proteomic analysis of protease resistant proteins in the diabetic rat kidney. Mol Cell Proteomics 12(1):228–236
84. Chougale AD, Bhat SP, Bhujbal SV, Zambare MR, Puntambekar S, Somani RS, Boppana R, Giri AP, Kulkarni MJ (2012) Proteomic analysis of glycated proteins from streptozotocin-induced diabetic rat kidney. Mol Biotechnol 50(1):28–38
85. Beisswenger PJ, Makita Z, Curphey TJ, Moore LL, Jean S, Brinck-Johnsen T, Bucala R, Vlassara H (1995) Formation of immunochemical advanced glycosylation end products precedes and correlates with early manifestations of renal and retinal disease in diabetes. Diabetes 44(7):824–829
86. Bhonsle HS, Singh SK, Srivastava G, Boppana R, Kulkarni MJ (2008) Albumin competitively inhibits glycation of less abundant proteins. Protein Pept Lett 15(7):663–667
87. Bhonsle HS, Korwar AM, Kote SS, Golegaonkar SB, Chougale AD, Shaik ML, Dhande NL, Giri AP, Shelgikar KM, Boppana R, Kulkarni MJ (2012) Low plasma albumin levels are associated with increased plasma protein glycation and HbA1c in diabetes. J Proteome Res 11(2):1391–1396
88. Bouma B, Kroon-Batenburg LM, Wu YP, Brunjes B, Posthuma G, Kranenburg O, de Groot PG, Voest EE, Gebbink MF (2003) Glycation induces formation of amyloid cross-beta structure in albumin. J Biol Chem 278(43):41810–41819
89. Velez MG, Bhalla V (2012) The role of the immune system in the pathogenesis of diabetic nephropathy. J Nephrol Ther 10:523–535
90. Bhat S, Jagadeeshaprasad MG, Patil YR, Shaikh ML, Regin BS, Mohan V, Giri AP, Balasubramanyam M, Boppana R, Kulkarni MJ (2016) Proteomic insight reveals elevated levels of albumin in circulating immune complexes in diabetic plasma. Mol Cell Proteomics 15(6):2011–2020
91. Chen S, Hong SW, Iglesias-dela Cruz MC, Isono M, Casaretto A, Ziyadeh FN (2001) The key role of the transforming growth factor-β system in the pathogenesis of diabetic nephropathy. Ren Fail 23(3–4):471–481
92. Brownlee M (1994) Lilly Lecture 1993. Glycation and diabetic complications. Diabetes 43(6):836–841
93. Mott JD, Khalifah RG, Nagase H, Shield CF 3rd, Hudson JK, Hudson BG (1997) Nonenzymatic glycation of type IV collagen and matrix metalloproteinase susceptibility. Kidney Int 52(5):1302–1312
94. Schlondorff D (1987) The glomerular mesangial cell: an expanding role for a specialized pericyte. J Off Publ Fede Am Soc Exp Biol 1(4):272–281
95. Yamagishi S, Inagaki Y, Okamoto T, Amano S, Koga K, Takeuchi M, Makita Z (2002) Advanced glycation end product-induced apoptosis and overexpression of vascular endothelial growth factor and monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 in human-cultured mesangial cells. J Biol Chem 277(23):20309–20315
96. de Vriese AS, Tilton RG, Elger M, Stephan CC, Kriz W, Lameire NH (2001) Antibodies against vascular endothelial growth factor improve early renal dysfunction in experimental diabetes. J Am Soc Nephrol 12(5):993–1000
97. Matsumura T, Yamagishi S, Brownlee M (2000) Advanced glycation end products and the pathogenesis of diabetic complications Diabetes mellitus: a fundamental and clinical text. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, New York
98. Bierhaus A, Hofmann MA, Ziegler R, Nawroth PP (1998) AGEs and their interaction with AGE-receptors in vascular disease and diabetes mellitus. I. AGE concept. Cardiovasc Res 37(3):586–600
99. Wendt T, Bucciarelli L, Qu W, Lu Y, Yan SF, Stern DM, Schmidt AM (2002) Receptor for advanced glycation endproducts (RAGE) and vascular inflammation: insights into the pathogenesis of macrovascular complications in diabetes. Curr Atheroscler rep 4(3):228–237
100. Yamagishi S, Imaizumi T (2005) Diabetic vascular complications: pathophysiology, biochemical basis and potential therapeutic strategy. Curr Pharm Des 11(18):2279–2299

101. Ha H, Hwang IA, Park JH, Lee HB (2008) Role of reactive oxygen species in the pathogenesis of diabetic nephropathy. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 82(Suppl 1):S42–S45
102. Yamagishi S, Inagaki Y, Okamoto T, Amano S, Koga K, Takeuchi M (2003) Advanced glycation end products inhibit de novo protein synthesis and induce TGF-beta overexpression in proximal tubular cells. Kidney Int 63(2):464–473
103. Bierhaus A, Schiekofer S, Schwaninger M, Andrassy M, Humpert PM, Chen J, Hong M, Luther T, Henle T, Kloting I, Morcos M, Hofmann M, Tritschler H, Weigle B, Kasper M, Smith M, Perry G, Schmidt AM, Stern DM, Haring HU, Schleicher E, Nawroth PP (2001) Diabetes-associated sustained activation of the transcription factor nuclear factor-kappaB. Diabetes 50(12):2792–2808
104. Suzuki D, Toyoda M, Yamamoto N, Miyauchi M, Katoh M, Kimura M, Maruyama M, Honma M, Umezono T, Yagame M (2006) Relationship between the expression of advanced glycation end-products (AGE) and the receptor for AGE (RAGE) mRNA in diabetic nephropathy. Intern Med 45(7):435–441
105. Tanji N, Markowitz GS, Fu C, Kislinger T, Taguchi A, Pischetsrieder M, Stern D, Schmidt AM, D'Agati VD (2000) Expression of advanced glycation end products and their cellular receptor RAGE in diabetic nephropathy and nondiabetic renal disease. J Am Soc Nephrol 11(9):1656–1666
106. Flyvbjerg A, Denner L, Schrijvers BF, Tilton RG, Mogensen TH, Paludan SR, Rasch R (2004) Long-term renal effects of a neutralizing RAGE antibody in obese type 2 diabetic mice. Diabetes 53(1):166–172
107. Jensen LJ, Denner L, Schrijvers BF, Tilton RG, Rasch R, Flyvbjerg A (2006) Renal effects of a neutralising RAGE-antibody in long-term streptozotocin-diabetic mice. J Endocrinol 188(3):493–501
108. Yamamoto Y, Kato I, Doi T, Yonekura H, Ohashi S, Takeuchi M, Watanabe T, S-i Y, Sakurai S, Takasawa S (2001) Development and prevention of advanced diabetic nephropathy in RAGE-overexpressing mice. J Clin Invest 108(2):261–268
109. Wendt TM, Tanji N, Guo J, Kislinger TR, Qu W, Lu Y, Bucciarelli LG, Rong LL, Moser B, Markowitz GS (2003) RAGE drives the development of glomerulosclerosis and implicates podocyte activation in the pathogenesis of diabetic nephropathy. Am J Pathol 162(4):1123–1137
110. Ciulla TA, Amador AG, Zinman B (2003) Diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema: pathophysiology, screening, and novel therapies. Diabetes Care 26(9):2653–2664
111. Frank RN (2004) Diabetic retinopathy. N Engl J Med 350(1):48–58
112. Aiello LP, Gardner TW, King GL, Blankenship G, Cavallerano JD, Ferris F 3rd, Klein R (1998) Diabetic retinopathy. Diabetes Care 21(1):143
113. Harris MI (1993) Undiagnosed NIDDM: clinical and public health issues. Diabetes Care 16(4):642–652
114. Klein R, Klein BE, Moss SE (1989) The Wisconsin epidemiological study of diabetic retinopathy: a review. Diabetes Metab rev 5(7):559–570
115. Romero-Aroca P, Sagarra-Alamo R, Basora-Gallisa J, Basora-Gallisa T, Baget-Bernaldiz M, Bautista-Perez A (2010) Prospective comparison of two methods of screening for diabetic retinopathy by nonmydriatic fundus camera. Clin Ophthalmol 4:1481–1488
116. Gabbay KH (1975) Hyperglycemia, polyol metabolism, and complications of diabetes mellitus. Annu Rev Med 26:521–536
117. Hammes HP, Alt A, Niwa T, Clausen JT, Bretzel RG, Brownlee M, Schleicher ED (1999) Differential accumulation of advanced glycation end products in the course of diabetic retinopathy. Diabetologia 42(6):728–736
118. Stitt AW, Li YM, Gardiner TA, Bucala R, Archer DB, Vlassara H (1997) Advanced glycation end products (AGEs) co-localize with AGE receptors in the retinal vasculature of diabetic and of AGE-infused rats. Am J Pathol 150(2):523–531

119. Mamputu JC, Renier G (2004) Advanced glycation end-products increase monocyte adhesion to retinal endothelial cells through vascular endothelial growth factor-induced ICAM-1 expression: inhibitory effect of antioxidants. J Leukoc Biol 75(6):1062–1069
120. Antonetti DA, Barber AJ, Khin S, Lieth E, Tarbell JM, Gardner TW (1998) Vascular permeability in experimental diabetes is associated with reduced endothelial occludin content: vascular endothelial growth factor decreases occludin in retinal endothelial cells. Penn State Retina Research Group. Diabetes 47(12):1953–1959
121. Murata T, Nagai R, Ishibashi T, Inomuta H, Ikeda K, Horiuchi S (1997) The relationship between accumulation of advanced glycation end products and expression of vascular endothelial growth factor in human diabetic retinas. Diabetologia 40(7):764–769
122. Choudhuri S, Dutta D, Sen A, Chowdhury IH, Mitra B, Mondal LK, Saha A, Bhadhuri G, Bhattacharya B (2013) Role of N-epsilon- carboxy methyl lysine, advanced glycation end products and reactive oxygen species for the development of nonproliferative and proliferative retinopathy in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Mol Vis 19:100–113
123. Berner AK, Brouwers O, Pringle R, Klaassen I, Colhoun L, McVicar C, Brockbank S, Curry JW, Miyata T, Brownlee M, Schlingemann RO, Schalkwijk C, Stitt AW (2012) Protection against methylglyoxal-derived AGEs by regulation of glyoxalase 1 prevents retinal neuroglial and vasodegenerative pathology. Diabetologia 55(3):845–854
124. Ai J, Liu Y, Sun JH (2013) Advanced glycation end-products stimulate basic fibroblast growth factor expression in cultured Muller cells. Mol Med Rep 7(1):16–20
125. Tanaka N, Yonekura H, Yamagishi S, Fujimori H, Yamamoto Y, Yamamoto H (2000) The receptor for advanced glycation end products is induced by the glycation products themselves and tumor necrosis factor-alpha through nuclear factor-kappa B, and by 17beta-estradiol through Sp-1 in human vascular endothelial cells. J Biol Chem 275(33):25781–25790
126. Stitt AW, Hughes SJ, Canning P, Lynch O, Cox O, Frizzell N, Thorpe SR, Cotter TG, Curtis TM, Gardiner TA (2004) Substrates modified by advanced glycation end-products cause dysfunction and death in retinal pericytes by reducing survival signals mediated by platelet-derived growth factor. Diabetologia 47(10):1735–1746
127. Yamagishi S, Hsu CC, Taniguchi M, Harada S, Yamamoto Y, Ohsawa K, Kobayashi K, Yamamoto H (1995) Receptor-mediated toxicity to pericytes of advanced glycosylation end products: a possible mechanism of pericyte loss in diabetic microangiopathy. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 213(2):681–687
128. Boulton AJ, Vinik AI, Arezzo JC, Bril V, Feldman EL, Freeman R, Malik RA, Maser RE, Sosenko JM, Ziegler D, American Diabetes A (2005) Diabetic neuropathies: a statement by the American Diabetes Association. Diabetes Care 28(4):956–962
129. Callaghan BC, Cheng HT, Stables CL, Smith AL, Feldman EL (2012) Diabetic neuropathy: clinical manifestations and current treatments. Lancet Neurol 11(6):521–534
130. Huijberts MS, Schaper NC, Schalkwijk CG (2008) Advanced glycation end products and diabetic foot disease. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 24(Suppl 1):S19–S24
131. Sugimoto K, Nishizawa Y, Horiuchi S, Yagihashi S (1997) Localization in human diabetic peripheral nerve of N(epsilon)-carboxymethyllysine-protein adducts, an advanced glycation endproduct. Diabetologia 40(12):1380–1387
132. Edwards JL, Vincent AM, Cheng HT, Feldman EL (2008) Diabetic neuropathy: mechanisms to management. Pharmacol Ther 120(1):1–34
133. Vincent AM, Callaghan BC, Smith AL, Feldman EL (2011) Diabetic neuropathy: cellular mechanisms as therapeutic targets. Nat Rev Neurol 7(10):573–583
134. Williams SK, Howarth NL, Devenny JJ, Bitensky MW (1982) Structural and functional consequences of increased tubulin glycosylation in diabetes mellitus. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 79(21):6546–6550
135. Pekiner C, Cullum NA, Hughes JN, Hargreaves AJ, Mahon J, Casson IF, McLean WG (1993) Glycation of brain actin in experimental diabetes. J Neurochem 61(2):436–442
136. Ryle C, Leow CK, Donaghy M (1997) Nonenzymatic glycation of peripheral and central nervous system proteins in experimental diabetes mellitus. Muscle Nerve 20(5):577–584

137. Federoff HJ, Lawrence D, Brownlee M (1993) Nonenzymatic glycosylation of laminin and the laminin peptide CIKVAVS inhibits neurite outgrowth. Diabetes 42(4):509–513
138. Vlassara H, Moldawer L, Chan B (1989) Macrophage/monocyte receptor for nonenzymatically glycosylated protein is upregulated by cachectin/tumor necrosis factor. J Clin Invest 84(6):1813–1820
139. King RH (2001) The role of glycation in the pathogenesis of diabetic polyneuropathy. Mol Pathol 54(6):400–408
140. Bucala R, Tracey KJ, Cerami A (1991) Advanced glycosylation products quench nitric oxide and mediate defective endothelium-dependent vasodilatation in experimental diabetes. J Clin Invest 87(2):432–438
141. Ramasamy R, Vannucci SJ, Yan SS, Herold K, Yan SF, Schmidt AM (2005) Advanced glycation end products and RAGE: a common thread in aging, diabetes, neurodegeneration, and inflammation. Glycobiology 15(7):16R–28R
142. Vincent AM, Perrone L, Sullivan KA, Backus C, Sastry AM, Lastoskie C, Feldman EL (2007) Receptor for advanced glycation end products activation injures primary sensory neurons via oxidative stress. Endocrinology 148(2):548–558
143. Fornengo P, Bosio A, Epifani G, Pallisco O, Mancuso A, Pascale C (2006) Prevalence of silent myocardial ischaemia in new-onset middle-aged type 2 diabetic patients without other cardiovascular risk factors. J Br Diabetic Assoc 23(7):775–779
144. Zhou H, Zhang X, Lu J (2014) Progress on diabetic cerebrovascular diseases. Bosn J Basic Med Sci 14(4):185–190
145. Pu LJ, Lu L, Xu XW, Zhang RY, Zhang Q, Zhang JS, Hu J, Yang ZK, Ding FH, Chen QJ, Lou S, Shen J, Fang DH, Shen WF (2006) Value of serum glycated albumin and high-sensitivity C-reactive protein levels in the prediction of presence of coronary artery disease in patients with type 2 diabetes. Cardiovasc Diabetol 5:27
146. Kilhovd BK, Berg TJ, Birkeland KI, Thorsby P, Hanssen KF (1999) Serum levels of advanced glycation end products are increased in patients with type 2 diabetes and coronary heart disease. Diabetes Care 22(9):1543–1548
147. Brownlee M, Vlassara H, Kooney A, Ulrich P, Cerami A (1986) Aminoguanidine prevents diabetes-induced arterial wall protein cross-linking. Science 232(4758):1629–1632
148. Steinbrecher UP, Witztum JL (1984) Glucosylation of low-density lipoproteins to an extent comparable to that seen in diabetes slows their catabolism. Diabetes 33(2):130–134
149. Klein R (1995) Hyperglycemia and microvascular and macrovascular disease in diabetes. Diabetes Care 18(2):258–268
150. Sobenin IA, Tertov VV, Koschinsky T, Bunting CE, Slavina ES, Dedov II, Orekhov AN (1993) Modified low density lipoprotein from diabetic patients causes cholesterol accumulation in human intimal aortic cells. Atherosclerosis 100(1):41–54
151. Bowie A, Owens D, Collins P, Johnson A, Tomkin GH (1993) Glycosylated low density lipoprotein is more sensitive to oxidation: implications for the diabetic patient? Atherosclerosis 102(1):63–67
152. Brownlee M, Vlassara H, Cerami A (1985) Nonenzymatic glycosylation products on collagen covalently trap low-density lipoprotein. Diabetes 34(9):938–941
153. Shen Y, Ding FH, Sun JT, Pu LJ, Zhang RY, Zhang Q, Chen QJ, Shen WF, Lu L (2015) Association of elevated apoA-I glycation and reduced HDL-associated paraoxonase1, 3 activity, and their interaction with angiographic severity of coronary artery disease in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Cardiovasc Diabetol 14:52
154. Burke AP, Kolodgie FD, Zieske A, Fowler DR, Weber DK, Varghese PJ, Farb A, Virmani R (2004) Morphologic findings of coronary atherosclerotic plaques in diabetics: a postmortem study. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 24(7):1266–1271
155. Wautier JL, Wautier MP, Schmidt AM, Anderson GM, Hori O, Zoukourian C, Capron L, Chappey O, Yan SD, Brett J et al (1994) Advanced glycation end products (AGEs) on the surface of diabetic erythrocytes bind to the vessel wall via a specific receptor inducing oxidant

stress in the vasculature: a link between surface-associated AGEs and diabetic complications. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 91(16):7742–7746
156. Schmidt AM, Hori O, Chen JX, Li JF, Crandall J, Zhang J, Cao R, Yan SD, Brett J, Stern D (1995) Advanced glycation endproducts interacting with their endothelial receptor induce expression of vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) in cultured human endothelial cells and in mice. A potential mechanism for the accelerated vasculopathy of diabetes. J Clin Invest 96(3):1395–1403
157. Esposito C, Gerlach H, Brett J, Stern D, Vlassara H (1989) Endothelial receptor-mediated binding of glucose-modified albumin is associated with increased monolayer permeability and modulation of cell surface coagulant properties. J Exp Med 170(4):1387–1407
158. Kirstein M, Brett J, Radoff S, Ogawa S, Stern D, Vlassara H (1990) Advanced protein glycosylation induces transendothelial human monocyte chemotaxis and secretion of platelet-derived growth factor: role in vascular disease of diabetes and aging. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 87(22):9010–9014
159. Brownlee M, Vlassara H, Cerami A (1984) Nonenzymatic glycosylation and the pathogenesis of diabetic complications. Ann Intern Med 101(4):527–537
160. Szwergold BS (2005) Intrinsic toxicity of glucose, due to non-enzymatic glycation, is controlled in-vivo by deglycation systems including: FN3K-mediated deglycation of fructosamines and transglycation of aldosamines. Med Hypotheses 65(2):337–348
161. Wu X, Monnier VM (2003) Enzymatic deglycation of proteins. Arch Biochem Biophys 419(1):16–24
162. Szwergold BS, Howell SK, Beisswenger PJ (2005) Transglycation--a potential new mechanism for deglycation of Schiff's bases. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1043:845–864
163. Takahashi M, Fujii J, Teshima T, Suzuki K, Shiba T, Taniguchi N (1993) Identity of a major 3-deoxyglucosone-reducing enzyme with aldehyde reductase in rat liver established by amino acid sequencing and cDNA expression. Gene 127(2):249–253
164. Yan SF, Ramasamy R, Schmidt AM (2010) Soluble RAGE: therapy and biomarker in unraveling the RAGE axis in chronic disease and aging. Biochem Pharmacol 79(10):1379–1386
165. Galichet A, Weibel M, Heizmann CW (2008) Calcium-regulated intramembrane proteolysis of the RAGE receptor. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 370(1):1–5
166. Ojima A, Matsui T, Maeda S, Takeuchi M, Yamagishi S (2012) Glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide (GIP) inhibits signaling pathways of advanced glycation end products (AGEs) in endothelial cells via its antioxidative properties. Horm Metab Res = Hormon- und Stoffwechselforschung = Hormones et metabolisme 44(7):501–505
167. Choi SY, Jung SH, Lee HS, Park KW, Yun BS, Lee KW (2008) Glycation inhibitory activity and the identification of an active compound in Plantago asiatica extract. Phytother Res 22(3):323–329
168. Hipkiss AR, Michaelis J, Syrris P, Kumar S, Lam Y (1994) Carnosine protects proteins against in vitro glycation and cross-linking. Biochem Soc Trans 22(4):399S
169. Mendez JD, Leal LI (2004) Inhibition of in vitro pyrraline formation by L-arginine and polyamines. Biomed Pharmacother = Biomedecine & Pharmacotherapie 58(10):598–604
170. Sulochana KN, Punitham R, Ramakrishnan S (1998) Beneficial effect of lysine and amino acids on cataractogenesis in experimental diabetes through possible antiglycation of lens proteins. Exp Eye Res 67(5):597–601
171. Kesavan SK, Bhat S, Golegaonkar SB, Jagadeeshaprasad MG, Deshmukh AB, Patil HS, Bhosale SD, Shaikh ML, Thulasiram HV, Boppana R (2013) Proteome wide reduction in AGE modification in streptozotocin induced diabetic mice by hydralazine mediated transglycation. Sci Rep 3:2941
172. Rao GN, Cotlier E (1988) Aspirin prevents the nonenzymatic glycosylation and carbamylation of the human eye lens crystallins in vitro. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 151(3):991–996
173. Vannuruswamy G, Jagadeeshaprasad MG, Kashinath K, Kesavan SK, Bhat S, Korwar AM, Chougale AD, Boppana R, Reddy DS, Kulkarni MJ (2016) Molecules with O-acetyl group protect protein glycation by acetylating lysine residues. RSC Adv 6(70):65572–65578

174. Khalifah RG, Baynes JW, Hudson BG (1999) Amadorins: novel post-Amadori inhibitors of advanced glycation reactions. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 257(2):251–258
175. Voziyan PA, Hudson BG (2005) Pyridoxamine: the many virtues of a maillard reaction inhibitor. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1043:807–816
176. Nakamura S, Makita Z, Ishikawa S, Yasumura K, Fujii W, Yanagisawa K, Kawata T, Koike T (1997) Progression of nephropathy in spontaneous diabetic rats is prevented by OPB-9195, a novel inhibitor of advanced glycation. Diabetes 46(5):895–899
177. Ruggiero-Lopez D, Lecomte M, Moinet G, Patereau G, Lagarde M, Wiernsperger N (1999) Reaction of metformin with dicarbonyl compounds. Possible implication in the inhibition of advanced glycation end product formation. Biochem Pharmacol 58(11):1765–1773
178. Vasan S, Foiles P, Founds H (2003) Therapeutic potential of breakers of advanced glycation end product-protein crosslinks. Arch Biochem Biophys 419(1):89–96
179. Li G, Tang J, Du Y, Lee CA, Kern TS (2011) Beneficial effects of a novel RAGE inhibitor on early diabetic retinopathy and tactile allodynia. Mol Vis 17:3156–3165
180. Park L, Raman KG, Lee KJ, Lu Y, Ferran LJ Jr, Chow WS, Stern D, Schmidt AM (1998) Suppression of accelerated diabetic atherosclerosis by the soluble receptor for advanced glycation endproducts. Nat Med 4(9):1025–1031
181. Saraswat M, Reddy PY, Muthenna P, Reddy GB (2009) Prevention of non-enzymic glycation of proteins by dietary agents: prospects for alleviating diabetic complications. Br J Nutr 101(11):1714–1721
182. Miyata T, CVY d S, Ueda Y, Ichimori K, Inagi R, Onogi H, Ishikawa N, Nangaku M, Kurokawa K (2002) Angiotensin II receptor antagonists and angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors lower in vitro the formation of advanced glycation end products: biochemical mechanisms. J Am Soc Nephrol 13(10):2478–2487
183. Yoshida T, Yamagishi S, Nakamura K, Matsui T, Imaizumi T, Takeuchi M, Koga H, Ueno T, Sata M (2006) Telmisartan inhibits AGE-induced C-reactive protein production through downregulation of the receptor for AGE via peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma activation. Diabetologia 49(12):3094–3099
184. Wu J-W, Hsieh C-L, Wang H-Y, Chen H-Y (2009) Inhibitory effects of guava (Psidium guajava L.) leaf extracts and its active compounds on the glycation process of protein. Food Chem 113(1):78–84
185. Chinchansure AA, Korwar AM, Kulkarni MJ, Joshi SP (2015) Recent development of plant products with anti-glycation activity: a review. RSC Adv 5(39):31113–31138
186. Lv L, Shao X, Wang L, Huang D, Ho CT, Sang S (2010) Stilbene glucoside from Polygonum multiflorum Thunb.: a novel natural inhibitor of advanced glycation end product formation by trapping of methylglyoxal. J Agric Food Chem 58(4):2239–2245
187. Gutierrez RMP (2013) Inhibition of advanced glycation end products formation by stilbene and phenanthrene derivatives from Prosthechea Michuacana in vitro and in vivo. Bol Latinoam Caribe Plant Med Aromát 12(1):69–80
188. Pandey KB, Mishra N, Rizvi SI (2009) Myricetin may provide protection against oxidative stress in type 2 diabetic erythrocytes. Z Naturforsch C, J Biosci 64(9–10):626–630
189. Shao X, Chen H, Zhu Y, Sedighi R, Ho CT, Sang S (2014) Essential structural requirements and additive effects for flavonoids to scavenge methylglyoxal. J Agric Food Chem 62(14):3202–3210
190. Wu CH, Huang SM, Yen GC (2011) Silymarin: a novel antioxidant with antiglycation and antiinflammatory properties in vitro and in vivo. Antioxid Redox Signal 14(3):353–366
191. Gugliucci A, Bastos DHM, Schulze J, Souza MFF (2009) Caffeic and chlorogenic acids in Ilex paraguariensis extracts are the main inhibitors of AGE generation by methylglyoxal in model proteins. Fitoterapia 80(6):339–344
192. Wang X, Li YL, Wu H, Liu JZ, Hu JX, Liao N, Peng J, Cao PP, Liang X, Hai CX (2011) Antidiabetic effect of oleanolic acid: a promising use of a traditional pharmacological agent. Phytother Res 25(7):1031–1040

193. Wang ZH, Hsu CC, Huang CN, Yin MC (2010) Anti-glycative effects of oleanolic acid and ursolic acid in kidney of diabetic mice. Eur J Pharmacol 628(1–3):255–260
194. Bodiga VL, Eda SR, Veduruvalasa VD, Mididodla LD, Parise PK, Kodamanchili S, Jallepalli S, Inapurapu SP, Neerukonda M, Vemuri PK, Bodiga S (2013) Attenuation of non-enzymatic thermal glycation of bovine serum albumin (BSA) using beta-carotene. Int J Biol Macromol 56:41–48
195. Ashraf JM, Shahab U, Tabrez S, Lee EJ, Choi I, Ahmad S (2015) Quercetin as a finer substitute to aminoguanidine in the inhibition of glycation products. Int J Biol Macromol 77:188–192

Chapter 20
Atherogenic Dyslipoproteinemia in Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus

Arungovind G, Kamalanathan A.S, and Krishnan Venkataraman

Abstract There has been an increased incidence of Type II Diabetes Mellitus worldwide and in an epidemic proportion especially in the developing countries. It has already caused considerable health, psychological and socio-economic burden to the individuals of the family and to the health care system. Diabetic patients (type II) are often associated with secondary complications affecting heart, kidney, brain, eyes, etc. Most of the deaths in diabetic patients occur due to the derangements in the cardiovascular system with the progression towards atherosclerosis. Diabetic atherosclerosis is considered a chronic inflammatory disease involving multiple risk factors such as hypercholesterolemia, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, obesity, hypertension, smoking, etc., all of which contributes to the progression of the disease. This review focuses on understanding some of the diabetic complications leading to derangement in lipid and lipoprotein metabolism, formation of advanced glycation end products with special reference to lipoproteins, lipotoxicity and endothelial dysfunction contributing to the progression of atherosclerosis subsequently leading to cardiovascular diseases in diabetic patients.

Keywords Atherosclerosis • Advanced Glycation End products (AGE) • Cardiovascular disease risk • Diabetes dyslipidemia • Dyslipoproteinemia • Endothelial dysfunction • Lipids • Lipoproteins • Lipotoxicity

20.1 Introduction

Diabetes mellitus is one of the most prominent metabolic diseases afflicting human societies [1]. According to the 2016 World Health Organization report, globally about 422 million adults are known to be diabetic [2] and among the Indian population about 62 million (globally second largest diabetic populated country) are

Arungovind G • Kamalanathan A.S, Ph D • K. Venkataraman, Ph.D. (✉)
Centre for Bio-Separation Technology (CBST), VIT University,
Vellore 632014, Tamil Nadu, India
e-mail: krishnan.v@vit.ac.in; bmkrishna1@yahoo.com

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_20

surviving with this disorder. The prevalence of type II diabetes or Non-Insulin Dependent Diabetes Mellitus (NIDDM) contributes a significant proportion in any given population. In spite of efficient disease management with oral drug(s) and/or insulin(s) treatment regimes, the associated complications are often detrimental. Major complications include myocardial infarction, stroke, kidney failure, vision loss and nerve damage. These complications arise due to the persistent higher than optimal blood glucose levels, insulin resistance and abnormalities in metabolism (alternations in the biochemical or metabolic pathways and biomolecules therein). Eventually, these complications lead to an overall increase in the risk factors and mortality. Diabetes caused 1.5 million deaths during the year 2012 [2]. Most of these deaths were due to the complications arising out of the cardiovascular system.

Cardiovascular atherosclerosis is one of the major risk factors leading to morbidity and mortality in diabetic population- type I (Insulin dependent diabetes mellitus) and type II diabetes [3–5]. This risk factor is about two to four fold higher in type II diabetics compared to non-diabetics. In addition, complications due to obesity also contribute significantly in diabetic patients who are prone to cardiovascular diseases (CVD). A common overlap between diabetes, obesity and CVD is that they are categorized as metabolic disorder or lifestyle diseases. All these three metabolic disorders appear to share certain common inflammatory pathways, which in turn links all the risks associated with them. Recently, there has been a tremendous improvement in understanding the various metabolic and signalling pathways that underpin the disease mechanisms which is providing better insights for controlling the disease. Most of the studies have put forward, insulin resistance, hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia (changes in lipid and lipoprotein metabolism), lipotoxicity (excessive accumulation of fatty acids and certain bioactive lipids), endothelial dysfunction *etc.,* are the major causative factors for cardiovascular atherosclerosis (Fig. 20.1) [4, 6]. The consequences of these metabolic abnormalities are known to have great impact and disarray on vascular tissues, leading to diabetic complications [7, 8]. Since a number of studies have established dyslipidemia as one of the major causative factors, we first discuss about lipids and lipoproteins, their metabolism and changes occurring in the course of pathogenesis of atherosclerosis and its consequences in diabetes.

20.2 Lipids and Lipoproteins

Lipids generally known as fats occupy a central role in the energy metabolism of the body. Being a rich source of energy due to their composition of mostly carbon and hydrogen they are body's stores of excess calories and their unique physical property of fluidness allow them to play a vital structural role in cellular membranes. Lipids are classified into simple lipids (oils, fats and waxes), compound lipids (phospholipids, glycolipids etc.) and derived lipids (fatty acids, glycerol, cholesterol etc.). They are insoluble in water and so in the body, these lipids are carried and transported by a special transportation system wherein the lipids are associated

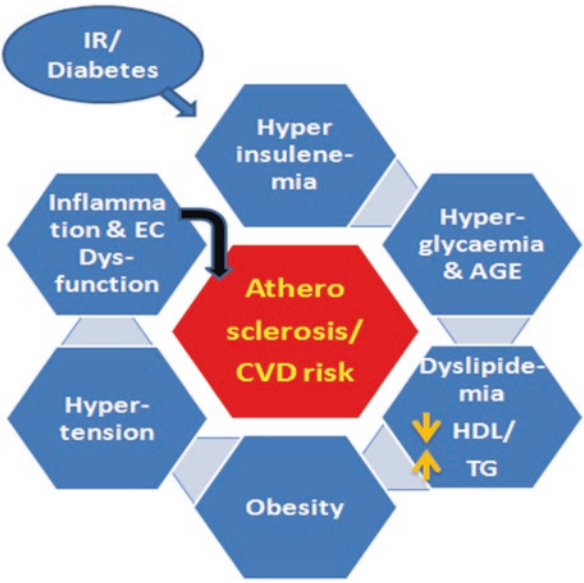


Fig. 20.1 Schematic representation of events that leads to atherosclerosis in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus

Normally, insulin promotes glucose uptake in muscles, triglyceride synthesis in liver and adipose. But in obesity and type 2 diabetes, insulin is dysfunctional and there is development of insulin resistance (IR). Due to this, insulin levels raises leading to hyperinsulinemia. This also causes glucose levels to increase, thereby leading to hyperglycemia. On the other hand insulin resistance also alters lipid metabolism in the body where levels of triglycerides (TG) shoots up and subsequently levels of high density lipoprotein (HDL) drop down leading to a condition, termed dyslipidemia. This when combined with hypertension and injury to the blood vessel endothelium leads to endothelial cell dysfunction, thus triggering a cascade of inflammatory events that culminates into atherosclerosis and cardiovascular disease

with proteins and such lipid conjugated protein complexes are known as lipoproteins (Fig. 20.2). These lipoproteins are miscible in water and they contain mainly triglycerides, phospholipids, cholesterol and cholesterol esters. The protein component is known as apolipoprotein and one or more different types of apolipoproteins are present in each lipoprotein classes. Lipoproteins exist as spherical particles ranging in size from 10–1200 nm and they have a single monolayer of phospholipids and cholesterol on the surface. Inside these particles, triglycerides and cholesterol esters together form a central core. These particles are delivered to various tissues of the body for energy metabolism. This whole spherical lipid assembly is structurally stabilized by apolipoproteins, which is located on the surface and they also serve as ligands for cell surface receptors and activators or inhibitors of enzymes that will modify these lipoprotein particles (Fig. 20.2) [9–11]. Lipoprotein particles are classified based on their physico-chemical properties and the apolipoproteins present in them. Variations in the lipid composition alter the lipoprotein particle's density and size. Lipoprotein particle with high triglyceride and cholesterol content

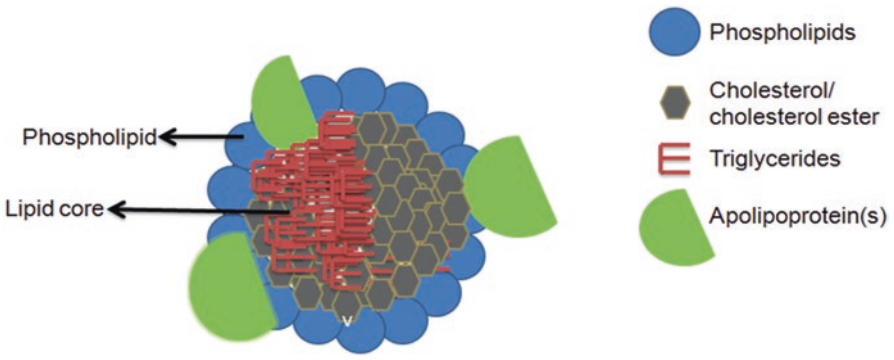


Fig. 20.2 Schematic representation of a lipoprotein particle
Lipoprotein particle comprises of a single phospholipid layer in which high amounts of cholesterol and triglycerides are packed to be transported to various tissues of the body. The lipoprotein particles are stabilized by apolipoproteins. In addition, lipoprotein particles carry certain bioactive lipids, enzymes/proteins involved in lipid metabolism

will be larger in size and less dense when compared with the lipoprotein that has less triglyceride and cholesterol. Here, the quantity of apolipoproteins present also changes the density of the particles. The different lipoprotein particles isolated using density gradient ultracentrifugation are chylomicrons (density: < 0.93gm/ml and diameter: 80–1200 nm), very low density lipoprotein (VLDL: density: 0.95–1.006gm/ml and diameter: 30–90 nm), intermediate density lipoprotein (IDL: density: 1.006–1.019gm/ml), low density lipoprotein (LDL: density: 1.019–1.063 gm/ml, diameter: 18–22 nm) and high density lipoprotein (HDL: density: 1.063–1.210gm/ml, diameter: 5–12 nm).

The different lipoproteins are also classified based on their apolipoprotein composition. Apolipoproteins are labelled by a series of letters from A-E and are abbreviated as apo A-I, apo C-III, etc. and currently nine major human apolipoproteins have been identified, namely A-I, A-II, A-IV, B-100 & B-48, C-I, C-II, C-III, D and E respectively. So the different lipoprotein particles contain different apolipoproteins and are classified accordingly. HDL along with apolipoprotein A-I (apo A-I) as its major apolipoprotein [12] also contains apo A-II, apo A-IV, apo C-I, C-II, C-III, apo D and apo E. Apo B-100 is the major apolipoprotein found on VLDL and LDL [13] and apo B-48 is found exclusively in chylomicrons [14]. Apart from apo B-100, VLDL also contain apo C-I, C-II, C-III & apo E which are also found in chylomicrons along with apo A-IV. Lipoprotein (a) or Lp (a) is another type of lipoprotein that is found in blood, which is a plasminogen like protein [15].

These apolipoproteins have several functions ranging from providing structural integrity to the lipoprotein assembly to being activators and inhibitors of various enzymes involved in the metabolic processes such as *lecithin: cholesterol acyltransferase* (LCAT), *lipoprotein lipase* (LPL), etc. They also help in activating cell surface receptors like low density lipoprotein receptor (LDL-R) and cellular transporters like ATP binding cassette class A type 1 (ABCA1), which are involved in cholesterol metabolism.

20.2.1 Overview of Lipid and Lipoprotein Metabolism

During lipid metabolism, chylomicrons synthesized by intestine carry triglycerides and cholesterol, which are released during digestion of dietary fat to the liver and peripheral tissue for usage as a source of energy (Fig. 20.3); [14, 16, 17]. After supplying triglycerides to all the cells they reach the liver as remnant particles due to the action of *lipoprotein lipase* (LPL), which is also known as exogenous pathway [18]. The liver utilizes this triglyceride to synthesize VLDL and releases them into circulation. VLDL carries this lipid load to all parts of the body, particularly, to adipose tissue and skeletal muscles for energy requirements and again by the action of LPL, VLDL gets converted into LDL [19, 20]. LDL, being rich in cholesterol with minimum amount of triglycerides further continues the lipid supply to the cells [21, 22]. LDL can also exchange its cholesterol with HDL through a protein called cholesterol ester transfer protein (CETP) for triglycerides [23]. In the cells, LDL is readily taken up through LDL-R [21] and also due to the small size, it readily infiltrates the extracellular space in the blood vessel wall where macrophages takes it up through scavenger receptors [24]. In this way, LDL regulates nearly 70% of the body cholesterol which is considered as the endogenous pathway of regulating cholesterol in the circulation (Fig. 20.3).

High density lipoprotein being the smallest of all lipoproteins is synthesized in liver and intestine [12, 25] and plays a major role in transporting accumulated cholesterol in the peripheral tissues back to the liver where it will be either reused or removed through excretion [26, 27]. HDL also participates in exchanging triglycerides for cholesterol with LDL, which further adds to the benefit of removing excess cholesterol from the body [23]. Thereby, these different lipoproteins regulate and metabolize various lipids obtained from diet in the body (Fig. 20.3).

20.3 Dyslipidemia

Abnormal concentrations of various lipids and lipoproteins in the plasma lead to several pathological conditions known as dyslipidemias. It has been extensively studied and noted that dyslipidemia cause change, either by increasing or decreasing the concentrations of various lipoproteins. Dyslipidemia occurs either due to genetic abnormalities or environmental-lifestyle imbalances [28, 29]. Two major categories exist in dyslipidemia namely (i) hyperlipoproteinemia, wherein lipoprotein levels increases and is again subdivided based on the levels of triglycerides and cholesterol into three categories, namely hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia and combined hyperlipidemia; (ii) hypolipoproteinemia, wherein lipoprotein levels decreases and is further divided into hypoalphalipoproteinemia with low levels of LDL cholesterol (LDL-C) and hypobetalipoproteinemia with low levels of HDL cholesterol (HDL-C) [30–32]. In hypercholesterolemia, cholesterol levels in the blood are increased due to increase in LDL-C. This disorder is caused due to a

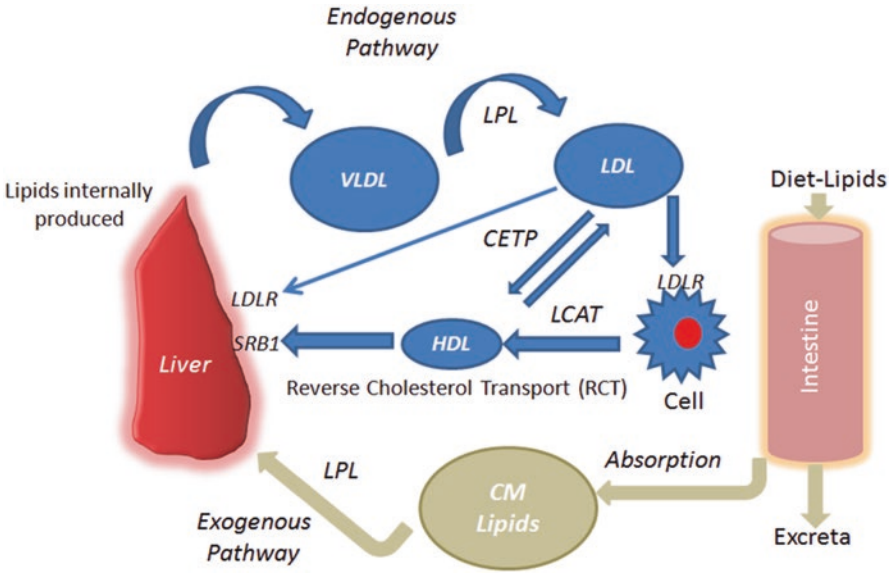


Fig. 20.3 Schematic representation of major lipid metabolic pathways
Lipids from the diet is broken down and absorbed by intestine, which releases it into circulation in the form of chylomicrons (CM). Chylomicrons reach the liver as chylomicron remnant particles after the action of LPL and this is the *exogenous pathway*. Liver synthesizes VLDL particles using lipids obtained from the diet and releases it into circulation, which gets converted to LDL by the action of LPL. This LDL can return back to the liver or taken up by body cells through LDLR for utilization in energy production which is known as *endogenous pathway*. It can also exchange its lipid load with HDL through CETP. HDL interacts with body cells to remove excess lipids with the help of LCAT. Now HDL carries the excess lipids obtained from both LDL and body cells and gives it to the liver through SRB1 and this is known as reverse cholesterol transport (RCT) pathway. *LPL* lipoprotein lipase, *VLDL* very low density lipoprotein, *LDL* low density lipoprotein, *LDLR* LDL receptor, *HDL* high density lipoprotein, *CETP* cholesterol ester transfer protein, *LCAT* lecithin cholesterol acyl transferase and *SRB1* scavenger receptor class B type 1

genetic abnormality, which is termed as familial hypercholesterolemia (FH). Studies have shown that both homozygote and heterozygote individuals synthesize intracellular cholesterol normally, but they lack enough number of active LDL-R resulting in increased LDL-C levels in circulation and deprived cellular cholesterol uptake. Statin treatment in heterozygote individuals showed decreased intracellular cholesterol synthesis and increased production of LDL-R, thereby helping in lowering LDL-C levels in the circulation. In the homozygotic individuals, however, this benefit is not observed due to fact that they lack enough functional LDL-R for cellular uptake of cholesterol [33–35].

Hypertriglyceridemia occurs as a result of imbalance in the synthesis and the clearance of VLDL in circulation [36, 37]. It can occur either due to genetic predisposition or due to hormonal abnormalities in pituitary, adrenal glands and pancreas. Hormones from these organs control blood triglyceride levels by influencing hormone sensitive lipase [38] and in case of severe hypertriglyceridemia it is poten-

tially life threatening due to recurrent acute pancreatitis [31, 39]. Treatment involves low fat diet, use of fish oil and triglyceride lowering drugs primarily fibric acid derivatives [40, 41]. Deficiency of LPL or apo C-II can also lead to hypertriglyceridemia by affecting chylomicrons and VLDL metabolism [42].

Combined hyperlipidemia or hyperlipoproteinemia is characterized by the presence of elevated levels of both triglycerides and total cholesterol. This disease is a result of defective catabolism of chylomicrons remnants and accumulation of cholesterol rich VLDL particles. Genetics also plays an important role and several rare genetic forms of this disease have been identified like familial dysbetalipoproteinemia or type III hyperlipoproteinemia and the presence of a rare form of apo E called apo E2/2 is observed. These patients can be treated with niacin, gemfibrozil, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors or just low fat diet.

20.3.1 Dyslipidemia and Diabetes Mellitus

Dyslipidemia is associated with several metabolic disorders like diabetes, insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, and coronary heart disease (CHD) particularly atherosclerosis and CVD. Dyslipidemia functions as a connecting bridge in the above mentioned metabolic disorders and those individuals affected with one kind of disorder are susceptible for another one. It has been well documented that patients suffering from type 2 diabetes is more prone for cardiovascular atherosclerosis and these patients exhibit a particular pattern of lipid and lipoprotein abnormality in them wherein elevated levels of small dense LDL particles, hypertriglyceridemia and decreased levels of HDL cholesterol (HDL-C), a condition termed as "atherogenic lipid triad", is observed [43]. In addition, inflammation represents a common link in the above said disorders. Furthermore, insulin resistance, lipotoxicity and hypertension also contribute significantly to the progression of these disorders [44] (Fig. 20.1). Combined effects contribute to the risk of atherogenesis and subsequent myocardial infarction.

One of the hallmark and key pathophysiological feature of type 2 diabetes mellitus and obesity is resistance to the action of insulin in liver, skeletal muscles and adipose tissue [45]. The chronic insulin resistance in diabetic patients often leads to hyperinsulinemia, hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia, changes in lipid and lipoprotein metabolism, hypertension, thereby contributing to chronic inflammation and endothelial dysfunction, thus promoting atherogenesis with increased CVD risks (Fig. 20.1) [45].

Insulin resistance drastically alters lipid metabolism and causes free fatty acid efflux to increase from adipose tissue and it also impairs skeletal muscle uptake thus channelling the excess fatty acids to the liver. This free fatty acid in the form of triglycerides gets deposited in muscles, liver, heart and pancreas [46, 47]. Concentration and size of various lipoprotein subclass particles like VLDL, LDL and HDL are strikingly affected by insulin resistance [48, 49]. Here, activity of lipid metabolizing enzymes like *hepatic lipase* and *lipoprotein lipase* are significantly

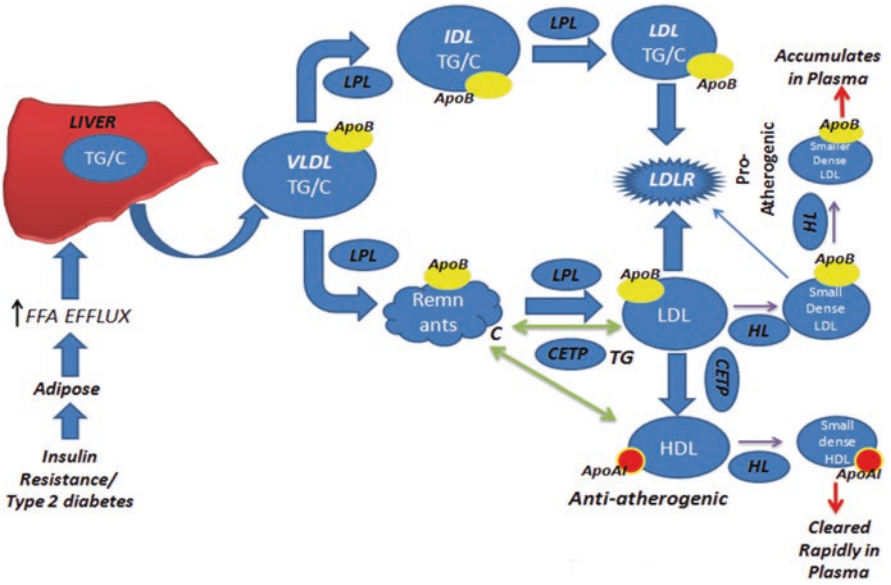


Fig. 20.4 Schematic representation of altered lipoprotein metabolism caused by insulin resistance leading to atherogenic dyslipidemia
Insulin resistance in type 2 diabetes causes increased release of free fatty acid (FFA) from adipose tissue, which is channelized to the liver where it is converted to triglycerides (TG). The liver uses this to produce VLDL along with cholesterol (C). VLDL is metabolized by LPL either to IDL or VLDL remnant accordingly based on TG content which is further converted to LDL by LPL. This LDL is taken up by cells through the LDL receptor (LDLR) for usage in energy requirement. LDL derived from VLDL remnant is large in size and they are further metabolized into small dense and smaller dense LDL particles by *hepatic lipase* (HL). These smaller, denser LDL particles accumulate in plasma due to poor recognition and impaired removal by LDL receptor and become pro-atherogenic. HDL, which is anti-atherogenic in nature constantly exchanges cholesterol for TG through CETP with VLDL remnant and LDL and this TG rich HDL is converted to small, dense HDL by *hepatic lipase* which are rapidly cleared from circulation. *VLDL* very low density lipoprotein, *IDL* intermediate density lipoprotein, *LPL* lipoprotein lipase, *LDL* low density lipoprotein, *CETP* cholesterol ester transfer protein, *ApoB* apolipoprotein B, *ApoA1* apolipoprotein A1 and *HDL* high density lipoprotein

increased eventually hydrolyzing phospholipids in LDL and HDL leading to the formation of small and dense LDL particles (sdLDL). These particles accumulates in blood due to impaired LDL-R recognition and also decreases HDL particles, which are rapidly cleared from circulation [50–52]. These small and dense LDL-particles accelerate the pro-atherogenesis. In contrast, the small and dense HDL-particles which are anti-atherogenic, are cleared from the blood through the renal system (Fig. 20.4). The crucial pathophysiology of the atherogenic dyslipidemia in diabetes is the alteration in triglyceride- rich lipoprotein metabolism like VLDL and chylomicrons. The alteration involves (a) increased hepatic secretion, (b) impaired clearance of VLDL and (c) intestinally derived chylomicron as partially lipolyzed remnant particles; contribute for their prolonged retention in circulation. The

lipolyzed remnants mainly include cholesterol rich IDLs that act as precursors for subsequent production of LDL and sdLDL [53, 54]. Diverse LDL lipoprotein particles (LDL-1, 2a, 2b, 3a, 3b, 4a and 4b) differ in their metabolic behaviour and pathological roles for atherogenesis [55]. In LDL, precursor triglyceride enrichment through the action of CETP and hydrolysis of triglycerides and phospholipids by *hepatic lipase* leads to increased production of sdLDL which are poorly recognized by LDL-R, thereby increasing their plasma residence time. On the other hand, HDL particles that are heterogeneous (HDL- 2a, 2b, 3a, 3b, and 3c) [56] being atheroprotective are decreased in number and their levels inversely correlate with LDL size and density particularly the HDL_2 subclass [57]. HDL level reductions in diabetes and insulin resistance are multifactorial, but a major cause appears to be increased cholesterol transfer for triglycerides from HDL to other lipoproteins which seems to be the reversal of CETP function. Now, these triglyceride rich HDL particles undergo hydrolysis by *hepatic lipase* and are rapidly catabolized in liver and cleared from circulation. In type 2 diabetes the reduced HDL levels represent the levels of HDL_{2b} subspecies which is the key for atheroprotection and relative increase in smaller, denser HDL_{3b} and HDL_{3c} subspecies that are not much involved in the cardioprotection (Fig. 20.4); [58, 59].

The small, dense LDL particles can also permeate through the endothelial cell barrier and can get accumulated in the vascular bed and these LDL particles get oxidized. In addition, the phospholipids present in it also get oxidized. These oxidized phospholipids trigger the activation of the vascular endothelium to produce various cell proinflmmatory adhesion molecules such as VCAM1, ICAM1, E-selectin and recruits leukocytes to the site and promotes atherogenesis. This oxidation is a result of increased levels of the *myeloperoxidase* enzyme secreted by the activated macrophages and neutrophils. This defensive enzyme is known to oxidize cell wall proteins to fight bacterial infection, which here can also oxidize both HDL and LDL particles. As a consequence the oxidized HDL particle is not only rendered dysfunctional but also converted into proatherogenic and proinflammatory particles. These oxidized HDL particles does not remove or transport excess cholesterol accumulated in the peripheral tissue or arteries [60]. In contrast, the oxidized LDL particles promote the formation of foam cells by the accumulation of cholesterol in the macrophages [61]. These foam cells promote inflammation in the vasculature and further worsen the vascular homeostasis [62]. The repeat cascade of events involving the oxidization of both HDL and LDL particles triggers the progression of atherosclerosis resulting in ischemia, myocardial infarction/stroke. These risks are much higher in type II diabetic patients, resulting in death due to selective insulin resistance.

20.3.2 Hyperglycemia and Lipoprotein Glycation

Largely, relationship of hyperglycemia and atherosclerosis remains a topic of debate for both medical and basic science investigators. Despite enormous clinical and research data, the impact of hyperglycemia alone for the acceleration of

atherosclerosis in diabetes remains a challenge. This has been mainly due to the difficulties in differentiating the effects of hyperglycemia and the lipid abnormalities (dyslipidemia), contributing to the pathology of atherosclerosis. Nevertheless, the studies on vascular biology and hyperglycemia reveal a positive correlation [7, 8]. Perhaps, a complex network of events promotes atherosclerosis in diabetics. From the molecular view, hyperglycemia is proposed to work, either directly or in concert with other events which include the formation of Advanced Glycation End products (AGE), oxidative stress and protein kinase C activation [63]. It has been conceptualized that the adverse metabolic events and the changes in the hemodynamic pathway driven by chronic hyperglycemia results in the atherosclerosis event. From above said mechanisms, the formation of glycated products or AGE plays a crucial role in the episode of diabetic complications.

Advanced Glycation is an irreversible modification of proteins, lipids and nucleic acids due to increased levels of glucose circulation in the body. Here, a non-enzymatic reaction (chemical) occurs between an excess of glucose and proteins or lipoproteins, from an initially subtle and reversible reaction to stable Amadori products (also known as AGE). However, the Amadori product further undergoes various modifications with the changes in the redox potential, metal ions and other catalysts, substantially increasing AGE formation. Chronologically, following few factors contribute to the AGE formation and its accumulation *in vivo*; (1) glucose metabolism and accumulation of glucose derived intermediate products, (2) time factor and (3) impaired detoxification of the products. AGE modification occurs in proteins that are generally rich with surface accessible lysine and arginine residues. These two amino acids are the most susceptible site for the modification, resulting in the production of heterogeneous AGE compounds. In general, both conformation and function are challenged, if such modifications occur in the protein. Similarly, AGE-modified lipoproteins alter the topology of lipid particles, resulting in the perturbance of the cardiovascular system [64–66]. Further, the degree of the glycation determines the changes in the lipoprotein's structure-function and the extent of its deleterious effects [63, 67, 68].

AGE affect lipoproteins, modifying them into proatherogenic particles and promotes dyslipidemia. AGE affects both apo B and phospholipids of the LDL. Glycation of the apo B occurs mainly on the lysine residues in the protein. Depending on the degree of glycation, the functions of the LDL particle is altered [69]. Eventually, the modified molecule looses its ability to bind with the LDL-R, due to modification at a putative site. This results in accumulation of defective LDL in the circulation.

For decades, HDL remained an intriguing and interesting molecule due to its diverse role in biological processes, and it is found to be mostly protective in nature [70]. The major protein constituent of HDL is apoAI and generally it is well accepted that it is atheroprotective. However, it is found that the levels of circulating HDL are generally low in diabetics and more over it undergoes variety of modifications in its primary structure [71]. More often, the modified HDL is dysfunctional, becomes proinflmmatory and proatherogenic. Thus, the quantitative and qualitative changes of HDL are gaining importance in understanding the CVD events.

Recent studies have indicated that HDL-apoAI is susceptible to glycation resulting in the loss of its structure-function [71, 72]. Modification of both lipid-free apoAI and lipid bound apoAI with methylglyoxal, one of the AGE products, led to alternation of the structure and function of the apoAI molecule. Report by Nobecourt et al. [73]; describe that arginine, lysine and tryptophan residues are preferably modified by methylglyoxal. The glycation modification of HDL-apoAI is both time and concentration dependent process. Some of the modified sites were found to be the binding site of cholesterol/lipid to apoAI and the activation of LCAT enzyme. Glycated apoAI with carboxy methyl lysine impaired the cholesterol efflux (70%) in THP-1 macrophages and human monocytes through ABCA1 dependent pathway [74]. Yet, another data describes that the apoAI glycation with moderate excess of glucose or reactive glycoaldehydes prevents apoAI binding to phospholipids but does not affect the cholesterol efflux from macrophage cells [75]. Nevertheless, AGE modified apoAI's involvement in plaque progression was observed in a population case study, wherein the modified apoAI was measured in the plaques by densitometry and the activation of serum LCAT [76]. An extensive study on modification of HDL particle and its physiological function and prediction of CVD risk from normal and type 2 diabetes is reported by Godfrey et al. [77]. The authors have isolated HDL, HDL_2 and HDL_3 particles from plasma and quantified for methylglyoxal and dicarbonyl modifications at the molecular level by using the mass spectrometry. The findings explain that the arginine at site 27, 123 and 149 in apoAI is modified and a significant increase in methylglyoxal and dicarbonyl adduct HDL particles were noted in diabetic plasma. This accumulation of adducted HDL is due to obscured metabolism and the formation of discoidal reconstituted HDL particles. Both, AGE and oxidative modification of apoAI, HDL and intermediate HDL particle, changes the overall particle density and size. Thus, the HDL cardio-protective function is impaired and it is converted into pro-atherogenic particles.

20.4 Lipotoxicity

Insulin resistance causes over supply of lipids such as triacylglycerol which are stored in peripheral tissues. The stored triacylglycerols are susceptible for degradation to produce free fatty acids, which enters into circulation. These circulating fatty acids are known to cause lipotoxicity of insulin responsive tissues such as liver, skeletal muscle and adipocytes [78]. In addition, these circulating free fatty acids affect the functioning of endothelium, pancreatic islet cells, cardiomyocytes etc. [79]. The circulating free fatty acids serve as substrates of many other lipids including glycerolipids (monoacyl glycerol, diacylglycerol etc.); phospholipids (membrane lipids such as phosphotidyl choline, phosphotidyl serine, phosphatidyl ethanolamine etc.) and sphingolipids (ceramides, sphingomyelin and glycosphinoglipids). The saturated free fatty acids are often channeled into the synthesis of both glycerolipid diacylglycerol (DAG) and sphingolipid ceramides respectively.

Sphingolipid ceramides are more potent in inhibiting insulin mediated signalling than DAG or by free fatty acids [79, 80].

Ceramides are found to be present in LDL particles [81]. The circulating ceramides are known to impair insulin signalling in insulin sensitive tissues, such as liver, skeletal muscle or adipocytes. Depletion of ceramides packaging in LDL particles has reversed the ill-effects of ceramides on insulin signaling. Ceramides, essentially, prevents the phosphorylation of AKT and the translocation of Glucose Transporter (Glut4) and prevents the uptake of glucose in muscles, liver and adipocytes. In addition Ceramides may also prevent the activation of *endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase* (eNOS) due to the inhibition of AKT.

Ceramides have been documented to be cardiotoxic and they induce free radical generation. This increases the mitochondrial membrane permeability and decreases ATP production, resulting in dysfunctional mitochondria and ultimately affecting the functioning of cardiomyocytes [82]. Ceramides, may also contribute to cardiac dysfunction in both obesity and diabetic related cardiomyopathy through promotion of apoptosis, ER stress and insulin mediated signalling [83].

20.5 Endothelial Dysfunction

Vascular endothelium, which supplies blood, oxygen, and various essential requirements for normal cellular homeostasis is a dynamic tissue by itself. It releases a number of bioactive molecules such as nitric oxide [84] cardio protective lipids such as sphingosine 1-phosphate [85], which are involved in vascular homeostasis. In addition, they secrete vasoconstrictors such as endothelin, angiotensin II and generate ROS in response to inflammation. Now, it has been well accepted that the dynamic balance between vasoactive molecules which could be either vasoconstrictors or vasodilators determines the fate of vascular homeostasis between healthy *vs* atherogenesis and its pathophysiological consequences.

Nitric oxide produced by vascular endothelium during conversion of L-arginine to L-cirtulline, releases gaseous molecule involved in the relaxation of smooth muscles and maintains the vascular tone and elasticity of the vascular endothelium. Nitric oxide produced by vascular endothelial cells in response to various signalling events and blood flow is considered as beneficial for the cardio-vascular system. Nitric oxide produced by vascular endothelium is known to be cardioprotective and acts as a vasorelaxant. Additionally, it contributes to the anti-inflammatory, antioxidant and anti-proliferative effects. It is also known to prevent the coagulation of blood leading to thrombosis [86].

Similar to the unusual accumulation of the lipids in peripheral tissues, the blood vessel, especially arteries also exhibit lipid accumulation. The building up of excessive lipids leads to the formation of plaques and the continued accumulation of lipids with cells such as monocytes and macrophages elicits inflammatory responses in vascular endothelium. In addition, there is generation of oxidized lipids and oxidized lipoproteins which further worsens the proinflammatory responses

from vascular endothelium with a concomitant reduction in the availability of nitric oxide produced by vascular endothelium. The increased generation of FFA and its elevation in the circulation also activates NADPH oxidase and impairs mitochondrial electron transport chain to produce excessive ROS which could essentially trigger the cascade of events promoting atherogenesis. The increased FFA levels also impair NO production by blunting phosphorylation of *endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase* (eNOS). As described earlier, ceramides and DAG may also directly interfere with functioning of IRS, AKT signaling which is involved in the phosphorylation of eNOS to generate a burst in the NO. Thus, this provides a basis for the inflammation and vascular dysfunction. Moreover, free fatty acid also promotes proinflammatory TLR-4 signalling which further promotes the inflammation of vascular endothelium, insulin resistance and impaired NO signalling, together contributes to the progression of atherosclerosis. This sequence of events severely abrogates the beneficial effects of nitric oxide with the formation and progression of atheroma leading to thrombosis, blood clotting, and myocardial infarction/stroke.

During the onset of atherosclerosis, which arises as a consequence of lipid deposition, not only attracts macrophages to site of deposit, but also triggers chronic inflammation both from vascular endothelium and from macrophages. This inflammatory reaction leads to the vicious cycle of production of various proinflammatory cytokines such as TNFα, IL-6 which promotes the progression of atherosclerosis by building plaques. In addition, the generation of free radicals in turn decreases either the generation or its bioavailability. All these factors contribute collectively to the progression of the atherosclerotic plaque, pathogenesis, vasoconstriction, leukocyte adhesion, platelet activation, mitogenesis, oxidation, thrombosis, and blood coagulation leading ultimately to CAD and further leading to either severe morbidity or mortality in individuals [84].

20.6 Conclusions and Future Perspective

Based on the large body data emanating from various basic science and clinical laboratories, this review has focused on providing the mechanistic basis for the increased incidence of CVD risks in diabetic patients with special reference to dyslipidemia i.e., changes in lipids and lipoprotein metabolism. Furthermore, how these changes increase the vulnerability of diabetic patients for CVD risks is discussed. For instance, how (i) accumulation of pro-atherogenic small dense LDL particles rich in cholesterol (ii) clearance of anti-atherogenic HDL particles (iii) accumulation of triglycerides in peripheral tissues (iv) lipotoxicity due to increased levels of circulating free fatty acids and its effect on insulin resistance and insulin signalling (v) formation and accumulation of dysfunctional lipoprotein particles as a result of non-enzymatic glycation of LDL-apoB and HDL-apoAI through advanced glycation end products (vi) oxidation of phospholipids and HDL particles, triggers proinflmmatory responses leading to endothelial dysfunction. Although, there is lot of literature, here we could provide only a bird's eye view on the

burgeoning problem of diabetes. Certainly there has been increased understanding of the basis of CVD risks in diabetic patients, however much more studies are needed for better understanding the qualitative changes occurring in lipids and lipoproteins and its consequences. Use of modern technologies such as mass spectrometry, imaging technologies coupled with cell based assays and *in vivo* experiments in animal models and correlation with human clinical data should further aid in better understanding the pathogenesis of CVD in diabetes. Importantly, these studies should pave way for developing cost effective, high throughput diagnostic and prognostic tools for use in clinical settings and identify newer targets to provide better treatment options for patients who suffer due to diabetes, obesity and CVD.

References

1. Karamanou M, Protogerou A, Tsoucalas G et al (2016) Milestones in the history of diabetes mellitus: the main contributors. World J Diabetes 7(1):1–7
2. Global Report on Diabetes by World Health Organization (2016) Publications by World Health Organization, pp 1–88
3. Meikle PJ, Wong G, Barlow CK et al (2014) Lipidomics: potential role in risk prediction and therapeutic monitoring for diabetes and cardiovascular disease. Pharmacol Ther 143(1):12–23
4. Roever L, Casella-Filho A, Dourado PM et al (2014) Insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes and atherosclerosis. J Diabetes Metab 5:464
5. Stegemann C, Pechlaner R, Willeit P (2014) Lipidomics profiling and risk of cardiovascular disease in the prospective population-based Bruneck study. Circulation 129(18):1821–1831
6. Perry RJ, Samuel VT, Petersen KF et al (2014) The role of hepatic lipids in hepatic insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. Nature 510(7503):84–91
7. Paneni F, Beckman JA, Creager MA et al (2013) Diabetes and vascular disease: pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and medical therapy: part I. Eur Heart J 34(31):2436–2443
8. Beckman JA, Paneni F, Cosentino F et al (2013) Diabetes and vascular disease: pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and medical therapy: part II. Eur Heart J 34(31):2444–2452
9. Pauciullo P (2002) Lipoprotein transport and metabolism: a brief update. Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis 12:90–97
10. Gursky O (2005) Apolipoprotein structure and dynamics. Curr Opin Lipidol 16:287–294
11. Hevonoja T, Pentikainen MO, Hyvonen MT et al (2000) Structure of low density lipoprotein (LDL) particles: basis for understanding molecular changes in modified LDL. Biochim Biophys Acta 1488:189–210
12. Segrest JP, Li L, Anantharamaiah GM, Harvey SC et al (2000) Structure and function of apolipoprotein A-I and high-density lipoprotein. Curr Opin Lipidol 11:105–115
13. Burnett JR, Barrett PH (2002) Apolipoprotein B metabolism: tracer kinetics, models, and metabolic studies. Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci 39:89–137
14. Cooper AD (1997) Hepatic uptake of chylomicron remnants. J Lipid Res 38:2173–2192
15. Kostner KM, Kostner GM (2002) Lipoprotein(a): still an enigma? Curr Opin Lipidol 13:391–396
16. vanGreevenbroek MM, de Bruin TW (1998) Chylomicron synthesis by intestinal cells in vitro and in vivo. Atherosclerosis 141(Suppl 1):S9–S16
17. Zannis VI, Chroni A, Kypreos KE et al (2004) Probing the pathways of chylomicron and HDL metabolism using adenovirus-mediated gene transfer. Curr Opin Lipidol 15:151–166
18. Mead JR, Irvine SA, Ramji DP (2002) Lipoprotein lipase: structure, function, regulation, and role in disease. J Mol Med 80:753–769
19. Gruffat D, Durand D, Graulet B et al (1996) Regulation of VLDL synthesis and secretion in the liver. Reprod Nutr Dev 36:375–389

20. Griffin BA, Packard CJ (1994) Metabolism of VLDL and LDL subclasses. Curr Opin Lipidol 5:200–206
21. Javitt NB (1995) Cholesterol homeostasis: role of the LDL receptor. FASEB J 9:1378–1381
22. Ginsberg HN (1994) Lipoprotein metabolism and its relationship to atherosclerosis. Med Clin North Am 78:1–20
23. Yamashita S, Hirano K, Sakai N et al (2000) Molecular biology and pathophysiological aspects of plasma cholesteryl ester transfer protein. Biochim Biophys Acta 1529:257–275
24. Kruth HS (2002) Sequestration of aggregated low-density lipoproteins by macrophages. Curr Opin Lipidol 13:483–488
25. Lund-Katz S, Liu L, Thuahnai ST et al (2003) High density lipoprotein structure. Front Biosci 8:d1044–d1054
26. Lewis GF, Rader DJ (2005) New insights into the regulation of HDL metabolism and reverse cholesterol transport. Circ Res 96:1221–1232
27. Toth PP (2003) Reverse cholesterol transport: high-density lipoprotein's magnificent mile. Curr Atheroscler Rep 5:386–393
28. Coleman MP, Key TJ, Wang DY et al (1992) A prospective study of obesity, lipids, apolipoproteins and ischaemic heart disease in women. Atherosclerosis 92:177–185
29. Genest JJ Jr, Martin-Munley SS, McNamara JR et al (1992) Familial lipoprotein disorders in patients with premature coronary artery disease. Circulation 85:2025–2033
30. Schaefer EJ, McNamara JR (1997) Overview of the diagnosis and treatment of lipid disorders. In: Rifai N, Warnick GR (eds) Handbook of lipoprotein testing. AACC Press, Washington, DC, pp 77–101
31. Batiste MC, Schaefer EJ (2002) Diagnosis and management of lipoprotein abnormalities. Nutr Clin Care 5:115–123
32. Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III): final report. (2002) Circulation 106:3143–3421
33. Castelli WP, Garrison RJ, Wilson PW et al (1986) Incidence of coronary heart disease and lipoprotein cholesterol levels. The Framingham Study. JAMA 256:2835–2838
34. Marais AD, Firth JC, Blom DJ (2004) Homozygous familial hypercholesterolemia and its management. Semin Vasc Med 4:43–50
35. Palcoux JB, Meyer M, Jouanel P et al (2002) Comparison of different treatment regimens in a case of homozygous familial hypercholesterolemia. Ther Apher 6:136–139
36. Kovar J, Havel RJ (2002) Sources and properties of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins containing apoB-48 and apoB-100 in postprandial blood plasma of patients with primary combined hyperlipidemia. J Lipid Res 43:1026–1034
37. Couillard C, Bergeron N, Pascot A et al (2002) Evidence for impaired lipolysis in abdominally obese men: postprandial study of apolipoprotein B-48- and B-100-containing lipoproteins. Am J Clin Nutr 76:311–318
38. Reynisdottir S, Eriksson M, Angelin B et al (1995) Impaired activation of adipocyte lipolysis in familial combined hyperlipidemia. J Clin Invest 95:2161–2169
39. Yadav D, Pitchumoni CS (2003) Issues in hyperlipidemic pancreatitis. J Clin Gastroenterol 36:54–62
40. Jackson RL, McLean LR, Demel RA (1987) Mechanism of action of lipoprotein lipase and hepatic triglyceride lipase. Am Heart J 113:551–554
41. Pschierer V, Richter WO, Schwandt P (1995) Primary chylomicronemia in patients with severe familial hypertriglyceridemia responds to long-term treatment with (n-3) fatty acids. J Nutr 125:1490–1494
42. Santamarina-Fojo S (1998) The familial chylomicronemia syndrome. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 27:551–567
43. Nikolic D, Katsiki N, Montalto Get al. (2013) Lipoproteinsubfractions in metabolic syndrome and obesity: clinical significance and therapeutic approaches. Forum Nutr 3:928–948

44. Athyros VG, Tziomalos K, Karagiannis A et al (2011) Dyslipidaemia of obesity, metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes mellitus: the case for residual risk reduction after statin treatment. Open Cardiovasc Med J 5:24–34
45. Wheatcroft SB, Williams IL, Shah AM et al (2003) Pathophysiological implications of insulin resistance on vascular endothelial function. Diabet Med 20:255–268
46. Boden G (2003) Role of fatty acids in the pathogenesis of insulin resistance and NIDDM. Diabetes 46:3–10
47. Kelley DE, Simoneau JA (1994) Impaired free fatty acid utilization by skeletal muscle in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. J Clin Invest 94:2349–2356
48. Garvey WT, Kwon S, Zheng D et al (2003) Effects of insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes on lipoprotein subclass particle size and concentration determined by nuclear magnetic resonance. Diabetes 52:453–462
49. Reaven GM, Chen YD, Jeppesen J et al (1993) Insulin resistance and hyperinsulinemia in individuals with small, dense low density lipoprotein particles. J Clin Invest 92:141–146
50. Tan CE, Forster L, Caslake MJ et al (1995) Relations between plasma lipids and post heparin plasma lipases and VLDL and LDL subfraction patterns in normolipemic men and women. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 15:1839–1848
51. Watson TD, Caslake MJ, Freeman DJ et al (1994) Determinants of LDL sub-fraction distribution and concentration in young normolipidemic subjects. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 14:902–910
52. Zambon A, Austin MA, Brown BG et al (1993) Effect of hepatic lipase on LDL in normal men and those with coronary artery disease. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 13:147–153
53. Krauss RM (1998) Atherogenicity of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins. Am J Cardiol 81:13B–17B
54. Krauss RM (1998) Triglycerides and atherogenic lipoproteins: rationale for lipid management. Am J Med 105(Suppl. 1A):58S–62S
55. Berneis KK, Krauss RM (2002) Metabolic origins and clinical significance of LDL heterogeneity. J Lipid Res 43:1363–1379
56. Blanche PJ, Gong EL, Forte TM et al (1981) Characterization of human high density lipoproteins by gradient gel electrophoresis. Biochim Biophys Acta 665:408–419
57. Krauss RM, Williams PT, Lindgren FT et al (1988) Coordinate changes in levels of human serum low and high density lipoprotein subclasses in healthy men. Arteriosclerosis 8:155–162
58. Hopkins GJ, Barter PJ (1986) Role of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins and hepatic lipase in determining the particle size and composition of high density lipoproteins. J Lipid Res 27:1265–1277
59. Lamarche B, Moorjani S, Cantin B et al (1997) Associations of HDL2 and HDL3 sub-fractions with ischemic heart disease in men: prospective results from the Quebec Cardiovascular Study. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 17:1098–1105
60. Nicholls SJ, Hazen SL (2009) Myeloperoxidase, modified lipoproteins, and atherogenesis. J Lipid Res 50(Suppl):S346–S351
61. Schmitz G, Grandl M (2007) Role of redox regulation and lipid rafts in macrophages during Ox-LDL-mediated foam cell formation. Antioxid Redox Signal 9(9):1499–1518
62. Peluso I, Morabito G, Urban L et al (2012) Oxidative stress in atherosclerosis development: the central role of LDL and oxidative burst. Endocr Metab Immune Disord Drug Targets 12(4):351–360
63. Aronson D, Rayfield EJ (2002) How hyperglycaemia promotes atherosclerosis: molecular mechanisms. Cardiovascular Diabetology 1:1–10
64. Bucala R (1997) Lipid and lipoprotein modification by advanced glycosylation end-products: role in atherosclerosis. Exp Physiol 82:327–337
65. Hegab Z, Gibbons S, Neyses L et al (2012) Role of advanced glycation end products in cardiovascular disease. World J Cardiol 4(4):90–102
66. Oravec S, Mikl J, Gruber K et al (2012) A non-atherogenic and atherogenic lipoprotein profile in individuals with dyslipoproteinemia. Chapter 4 pp 74–94. http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/46067

67. Krauss RM (2004) Lipids and lipoproteins in patients with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 27:1496–1504
68. Barlovic DP, Soro-Paavonen A, Jandeleit-Dahm KA (2011) RAGE biology, atherosclerosis and diabetes. Clin Sci (Lond) 121(2):43–55
69. Younis N, Soran H, Sharma R et al (2010) Small-dense LDL and LDL glycation in metabolic syndrome and in statin-treated and non-statin-treated type 2 diabetes. Diab Vas Dis Res 7(4):289–295
70. Constantinou C, Karavia EA, Xepapadaki E et al (2016) Advances in high-density lipoprotein physiology: surprises, overturns, and promises. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 310(1):E1–E14
71. Farbstein D, Levy AP (2012) HDL dysfunction in diabetes: causes and possible treatments. Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther 10(3):353–361
72. Hwang YC, Ahn HY, Park SW (2014) Association of HDL-C and apolipoprotein A-I with the risk of type 2 diabetes in subjects with impaired fasting glucose. Eur J Endocrinol 171(1):137–142
73. Nobecourt E, Davies MJ, Brown BE et al (2007) The impact of glycation on apolipoprotein A-I structure and its ability to activate lecithin: cholesterol acyltransferase. Diabetologia 50:643–653
74. Hoang A, Murphy AJ, Coughlan MT (2007) Advanced glycation of apolipoprotein A-I impairs its anti-atherogenic properties. Diabetologia 50:1770–1779
75. Brown BE, Nobecourt E, Zeng J et al (2013) Apolipoprotein A-I glycation by glucose and reactive aldehydes alters phospholipid affinity but not cholesterol export from lipid-laden macrophages. PLoS One 8(5):e65430
76. Pu LJ, Lu L, Zhang RY et al (2013) Glycation of apoprotein A-I is associated with coronary artery plaque progression in type 2 diabetic patients. Diabetes Care 36(5):1312–1320
77. Godfrey L, Yamada-Fowler N, Smith J et al (2014) Arginine-directed glycation and decreased HDL plasma concentration and functionality. Nutr Diabetes 4:e134
78. Chavez JA, Summers SA (2010) Lipid oversupply, selective insulin resistance, and lipotoxicity: molecular mechanisms. Biochim Biophys Acta 1801(3):252–265
79. Chaurasia B, Summers SA (2015) Ceramides – Lipotoxic inducers of metabolic disorders. Trends Endocrinol Metab 26(10):538–550
80. Unger RH (2002) Lipotoxic diseases. Annu Rev Med 53:319–336
81. Boon J, Hoy AJ, Stark R (2013) Ceramides contained in LDL are elevated in type 2 diabetes and promote inflammation and skeletal muscle insulin resistance. Diabetes 62(2):401–410
82. Drosatos K (2016) Fatty old hearts: role of cardiac lipotoxicity in age-related cardiomyopathy. Pathobiol Aging Age Relat Dis 6:32221
83. Goldberg IJ, Trent CM, Schulze PC (2012) Lipid metabolism and toxicity in the heart. Cell Metab 15(6):805–812
84. Li H, Horke S, Förstermann U (2014) Vascular oxidative stress, nitric oxide and atherosclerosis. Atherosclerosis 237(1):208–219
85. Venkataraman K, Lee YM, Michaud J et al (2008) Vascular endothelium as a contributor of plasma sphingosine1-phosphate. Circ Res 102(6):669–676
86. Imrie H, Abbas A, Kearney M (2010) Insulin resistance, lipotoxicity and endothelial dysfunction. Biochim Biophys Acta 1801(3):320–326

Chapter 21
Vascular Remodeling: Homocysteine and Diabetes

Pankaj Chaturvedi

Abstract Remodeling of the vascular wall contributes to hypertension in humans owing to changes in vessel diameter and thickening of intimal and medial layers of the vascular wall promoting total peripheral resistance. This chapter describes the mechanisms that contribute to the pathogenesis of arterial remodeling. It also highlights endothelial dysfunction observed in arteries of hypertensive subjects and role of elevated homocysteine in facilitating peripheral vascular remodeling. The chapter also describes metabolism of homocysteine and how it functions as an independent risk factor of atherothrombotic complications of vascular disease.

Keywords Vascular remodeling • Homocysteine • Hypertension • Atherosclerosis • Thrombosis • Vascular disease • Endothelial dysfunction

21.1 Introduction

Arterial remodeling is the form of vessel wall adaptation to mechanical and hemodynamic stimuli, characterized by structural and functional changes of the vascular wall mediated by different mechanisms (hyperplasia of the arterial intima and media, redistribution of extracellular matrix components such as collagen and elastin, fibrosis, arterial calcification and endothelial dysfunction). Structural reorganization of the vascular wall architecture facilitates elevation of resistance to blood flow, contributing to amplification of total peripheral resistance that is the hallmark of hypertension [1]. Arterial remodeling is classified based on changes in luminal diameter: outward remodeling (increased vessel diameter) and inward remodeling (decreased vessel diameter), and based on changes in wall thickness: hypertrophic (thickening of the vessel wall), eutrophic (constant wall thickness) and hypotrophic

P. Chaturvedi, Ph.D (✉)
Department of Physiology and Biophysics Health Sciences Building, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA
e-mail: pcjuly4@gmail.com

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_21

(thinning of the vascular wall) [2]. Outward hypertrophic remodeling is characterized by increased vessel diameter and thickening of intimal and medial layers of the vascular wall promoting stiffness of the large central elastic arteries that occurs in hypertension [1]. However, muscular peripheral arteries develop one of two types of arterial remodeling: inward eutrophic or inward hypertrophic remodeling. In the first type of remodeling, that is attributed to essential hypertension in humans and is also found in spontaneously hypertensive rat model, the lumen is reduced and the wall thickness is constant and similar to that of normotensive individuals [1]. The second type or inward hypertrophic remodeling is developed in secondary hypertension (renovascular hypertension, pheochromocytoma, diabetic, salt-dependent and mineralocorticoid hypertension) and is characterized by reduced lumen and enlarged media cross-sectional area [1].

21.2 Pathogenesis of Arterial Remodeling

Arterial remodeling occurs due to the complex of mechanisms (smooth muscle cell proliferation and differentiation, elastin degradation and collagen deposition, arterial calcification and endothelial dysfunction) that mediate reorganization of all layers of the vascular wall [2]. Tunica media that is comprised of smooth muscle cells (SMC) plays a major role in regulation of vascular tone and diameter through smooth muscle contraction and relaxation. SMC content in the tunica media raises up to 85% with decrease in vessel diameter. In contrast to large central elastic arteries, SMC of the small arteries circumferentially arranged with a pitch angle smaller than 2°. Such an arrangement of SMC allows optimal resistance against vessel distention [3]. Under normal condition, SMC have contractile phenotype and express respective SMC proteins: smooth muscle 22- alpha (SM22α), alpha- smooth muscle actin (αSMa) and smoothelin [4, 5]. However, studies have shown that in vascular injury or stress contractile SMC undergo phenotype switching, where SMC differentiate into synthetic phenotype that further gives two classes of SMC (migratory- proliferative or osteogenic phenotypes) [2]. Inflammation, oxidative stress, mechanical stretch, angiotensin II, transforming growth factor-β (TGF-β), matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) are the major stimuli for vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMC) phenotype switching. Synthetic VSMC secrete MMPs allowing the migration of SMC into intima by detaching cells from the basement membrane and extracellular matrix (ECM) [6]. The migrated SMC are involved in proliferation and hyperplasia of intima promoting thickening of the arterial wall. High extracellular levels of calcium and phosphate and the absence of inhibitors of calcification allow VSMC differentiation into osteogenic phenotype, where VSMC have the features attributed to osteoblasts or chondrocytes [7]. Osteogenic phenotype decreases the expression of SMC markers and induces intense calcification of elastic fibers in vascular wall.

The next event that contributes to arterial vascular remodeling is redistribution of ECM proteins in the vascular wall. ECM occupies more than half of the vascular wall mass and contains elastin, collagen, fibronectin, fibrillins, proteoglycans and

leucine-rich glycoproteins [8]. ECM maintains vascular function under normal and pathophysiological conditions. Interaction of vascular wall cells with ECM regulates cell migration, adhesion, proliferation and phenotype. Integrins are the ECM receptors that are engaged by cells to sense the ECM content change that is involved in tissue remodeling.

Elastin is mainly synthesized by SMC, however endothelial cells and adventitial fibroblasts are able to produce tropoelastin. Large resistance arteries contain internal and external elastic membranes and some elastic fibers located between smooth muscle cell fibers. In contrast to large elastic arteries, elastin of small arteries and arterioles is only limited to internal elastic membrane. Large central elastic arteries contain significant amount of elastin (111 mg/g in the rat carotid artery) assisting in mitigation of pressure pulsations. The amount of elastin reduces with a decrease in vessel diameter (15 mg/g in small mesenteric arteries) [3].

Collagen is a protein that is in a high content provides arterial stiffness and limits arterial compliance. Collagen distribution reduces with a decrease of vessel caliber (e.g. from 124 mg/g in carotid artery to 67 mg/g in mesenteric arteries). Collagen vascular wall content reduces towards periphery from 20% to 9% of the wall volume over the mesenteric vasculature [3]. Collagen I and III are expressed in media and highly present in adventitia. The basement membrane is comprised of collagen IV.

The elastic fibers of the large elastic arteries provide an adequate arterial compliance during systole. With aging, elastic laminae fragmentation process occurs, redistributing mechanical load to collagen fibers that are stiffer by nature [9]. Such impairments in vascular wall amplify systolic and pulse pressures that provoke hypertension. Arterial remodeling in hypertension is characterized by increase of media/lumen ratio with or without wall thickening (hypertrophic, eutrophic) due to redistribution of SMCs or ECM proteins [10, 11]. Arterial wall thickening occurs due to elastin degradation and collagen deposition. It reduces arterial compliance and amplifies arterial fibrosis limiting distention of the vascular wall. Therefore, pressure elevation is required to surpass arterial wall stiffness.

Endothelial dysfunction is often, but not always, observed in arteries of hypertensive subjects and plays a significant role in pathogenesis of arterial remodeling [1]. Changes in blood flow and shear stress stimulate nitric oxide (NO) release from endothelial cells (EC) that produce relaxation of VSMC and vasodilation. EC layer damage facilitates impairments in endothelium- dependent vasodilation due to the loss of NO production. In oxidative stress, the presence of reactive oxygen species (ROS) decrease NO bioavailability due to the formation of peroxynitrite that further exacerbates oxidative environment and EC injury [12]. In inflammation, EC produce cytokines [13] and growth factors: monocyte chemotactic protein (MCP-1), TGF-β, C-reactive protein, plasminogen activator inhibitor (PAI-1). They facilitate EC, VSMC, and vascular pericytes proliferation. Altered morphology with disruption of endothelial layer integrity, impaired vasodilation and inadequate vasoconstriction significantly affect vascular tone contributing to pathogenesis of hypertension [14]. Previously, we have described that homocysteine elevation facilitates endothelial cell injury and peripheral vascular remodeling with collagen accumulation in the superior mesenteric artery [15]. Several other reports have con-

firmed endothelial cell injury, vascular endothelial dysfunction and vascular remodeling in hyperhomocysteinemia that contribute to pathogenesis of hypertension [16–18].

21.3 Homocysteine

21.3.1 Homocysteine Metabolism

Homocysteine (Hcy) is a non-protein-coding α-amino acid that is synthesized from dietary protein-derived methionine. Hcy is circulated in plasma in four forms: about 1% is presented as the free thiol, 70–80% of circulated Hcy is bound to plasma proteins (albumin), the rest of 20–30% of Hcy is bound to itself to form Hcy dimers or combined with other thiols including cysteine forming Hcy-cysteine mixed disulfide [19]. The term "total plasma (or serum) Hcy" (tHcy) is determined as all four circulating forms of Hcy combined together [19].

Within the cells methionine converts to S-adenosylmethionine that is a methyl group donor and is essential for various methylation reactions involving DNA, amino acids and proteins [20]. S-adenosylhomocysteine is formed by the methyl group donation of SAM to various substrates [20]. The excess of Hcy in plasma is cleared via two essential pathways: remethylation and transsulfuration pathways (Fig. 21.1). In remethylation pathway Hcy is converted back to methionine with implication of two different enzymes: cobalamin-dependent methionine synthase (MS) that is expressed in all tissues at very low levels and betaine-homocysteine methyltransferase (BHMT) that is specific for kidney and liver and is produced at the very high levels [21]. The first enzyme utilizes cobalamin (B_{12}) as a cofactor and uses 5-methyltetrahydrofolate (5-MTHF) as the methyl donor. 5-MTHF or active form of folate (B_9) is synthesized from 5, 10-methylenetetrahydrofolate by methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR). Betaine-homocysteine methyltransferase (BHMT) that is only expressed in the liver and kidney and is cobalamin-independent enzyme uses betaine as methyl donor to remethylateHcy back to methionine [22]. In transsulfuration that occurs only in the small intestine, liver, pancreas and kidney a cofactor- vitamin B_6 is required to convert Hcy to cystathionine by cystathionine β- synthase (CBS) [23]. Cystathionine is hydrolyzed by vitamin B_6- dependent cystathionine gamma-lyase (CSE) to cysteine that is used as a precursor for synthesis of antioxidant- glutathione or vasodilator-hydrogen sulfide [23]. Nutritional deficiencies in vitamin cofactors (B_{12}, B_9, and B_6) and mutations in MTHFR, CBS and CSE enzymes are the common causes of HHcy.

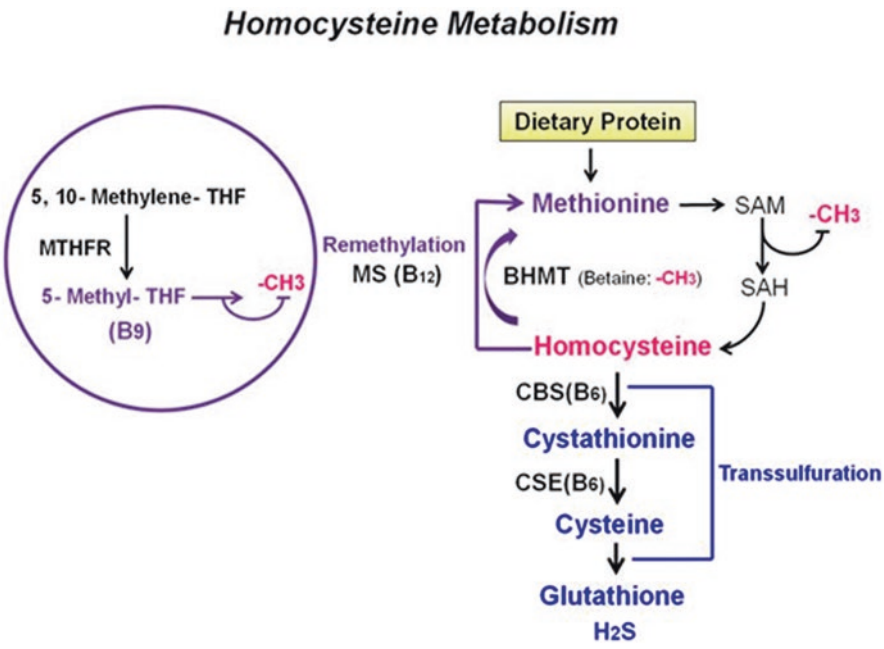


Fig. 21.1 Schematic representation of homocysteine metabolism

21.4 Hyper Homocysteinemia

21.4.1 Epidemiology and Etiology of Hyperhomocysteinemia

The 'normal' range for plasma tHcy is about 5–15 uM/L and hyperhomocysteinemia (HHcy) is defined as an elevation of plasma tHcy level above 15uM/L. HHcy is classified into moderate (16–30 uM/L), intermediate (31–100 uM/L) and severe (more than 100 uM/L) HHcy [19].

Studies have shown that the prevalence of HHcy varies in different countries and is estimated to be 6% in the Costa Rican population, 5% in the United States, 77% in India, 27.5% in China and similar to that estimate in Brazil and Lebanon [24, 25]. Patients with symptomatic atherosclerotic vascular disease have shown 13–47% of HHcy prevalence. Several studies have shown the elevation of tHcy plasma level with age due to age-associated decline in the activity of enzymes that are involved in Hcy clearance and reduction in renal function [26, 27]. The prevalence of HHcy is significantly higher in men than in women that could be explained by the difference in muscle mass, lifestyle, vitamin intake and sex hormones. A clinical study showed that four-month treatment with ethinyl estradiol of male-to-female transsexulas significantly reduced the Hcy plasma levels, however female-to-male transsexuals who received androgen therapy expressed high plasma levels of Hcy [28]. In addition, another clinical study confirmed the beneficial effect of estrogen

replacement therapy in reduction of Hcy plasma levels in postmenopausal women [29]. A significant amount of studies have observed a strong positive correlation between smoking, alcohol and coffee consumption and serum tHcy concentrations [24, 30, 31]. Vermaak et al. have shown that cigarette smokers have significantly lower levels of pyridoxal phosphate that contributes to Hcy metabolism compared to non-smokers [32].

Genetic defects in enzymes that are involved in Hcy metabolism are significant etiological factors that contribute to HHcy. The most common genetic disorder that causes severe HHcy and homocysteinuria is homozygous deficiency of CBS enzyme that is inherited as an autosomal recessive trait and characterized by 40-fold elevation of fasting tHcy [19]. It occurs in 1 in 100,000 live birth and defined by specific phenotype that includes lens disposition, bone impairments, intellectual disability and premature atherosclerosis [33]. There are 60 described CBS enzyme mutations with I278T and G307S are being the most common types [34]. The less common cases of severe HHcy are genetic mutation in MTHFR, MS enzymes and genetic disorders in cobalamin metabolism [35]. The most prevalent type of genetic enzyme disorder that has been associated with moderate increase of plasma tHcy levels is a single point mutation at nucleotide 677 (C-to-T substitution) in MTHFR gene that causes about 50% decline in enzyme activity [36]. There is about 10–13% of prevalence for this specific type of MTHFR mutation (TT genotype) in white population [37]. Nutritional deficiencies in vitamin cofactors such as folate (B_9), cobalamin (B_{12}) and pyridoxal phosphate (B_6) contribute to the development of HHcy [38]. It has been reported that about two-thirds of HHcy is due to low blood concentrations of mentioned vitamin co-factors [39]. Other case that could affect tHcy plasma levels is kidney dysfunction. Clinical studies have shown that patients with chronic renal diseases have elevated tHcy levels due to the impairments in Hcy clearance by renal enzymes [40].

Epidemiological studies have described HHcy as an independent risk factor of atherothrombotic vascular disease complications of which include stroke, myocardial infarction, peripheral vascular disease, miscarriage, pulmonary embolism and coronary heart disease [41, 42]. Several mechanisms have been implicated in pathogenesis of HHcy-induced vascular disease: reactive oxygen species activation, damage of vascular endothelium followed by endothelial dysfunction and promotion of atherosclerosis, impairment in the process of thrombolysis and hypercoagulation [43–45]. Sengwayo et al. have reported that Hcy elevation was significantly associated with increase in both systolic and diastolic blood pressure [42]. It has been implicated that the possible mechanisms that are involved in HHcy- mediated hypertension could be ROS- induced vascular endothelium damage that causes impairment in vasodilation, vascular remodeling with elastin degradation and collagen deposition and VSMC hyper- proliferation [42, 46]. A significant amount of other studies have also shown a positive correlation between Hcy plasma levels and hypertension [47–53]. HHcy has been implicated to be involved in the initiation of vascular inflammation as one of the key mechanisms that contributes to the development of arterial vascular disease predisposing to hypertension [54–57].

21.5 Diabetes

Diabetes is associated with increased risk of renal dysfunction, cardiovascular disease and myopathy due to intense vascular remodeling. The vascular complications observed in diabetes involve altered production of vasoactive substances and superoxide, modification of basement membranes and widespread endothelial dysfunction [58]. Vascular remodeling results in a thickened arterial wall along with reduced lumen which results in increased vascular resistance and hypertension leading to the hypertrophic remodeling in the sub-cutaneous arteries. This further leads to the development of microangiopathy of small vessels.in diabetes the process of arteriogenesis is severely affected that involves growing of collateral arteries to restore blood supply in the ischemic area [59, 60]. The formation of collateral arteries involves recruitment of circulating angiogenic cells (CAC-monocyte-macropahge subsets), that have a strong angiogenic response. The CACs are capable of promoting neovascularization in vivo and are important regulators of wound healing and tissue regeneration [61]. Studies have shown that there is decrease in the number of CACs in type II diabetes and their angiogenic potential is also lowered. In diabetes CACs have reduced proliferation rate, display defective adhesion to endothelium and have less potential to create new vascular structures [62–64]. To find a treatment or therapeutic application to diabetic vascular remodeling, it is important to understand the signaling pathways that promote the proliferation and improvement of CACs.

21.6 Vascular Remodeling: Related Pathways

The revascularization process after ischemia is controlled by HIF1-α (Hypoxia inducible factor-α). In hyperglycemia, there is down regulation of HIF1-α which is accountable for decreased collateral growth triggered by myocardial ischemia in diabetic patients [65].Polymorphism in HIF1-α has been found to be associated with type 2 diabetes mellitus and absence of coronary collaterals in patients with ischemic heart disease [66, 67]. In a study on MI in rats, the infarct size increases in response to hyperglycemia along with reduced production of HIF1-α. Apart from HIF1-α, VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) is another factor responsible for vascular remodeling. In patients with diabetes mellitus, both VEGF and its receptor VEGFR are downregulated [68]. In diabetic rats also, the mRNA and protein levels of VEGF-A and its receptor VEGF-R1/R2 are decreased [69]. Lower level of VEGFA in non-obese diabetic mice, are associated with reduction in neovascularization. If no-obese diabetic mice are treated with intramuscular injection of VEGF, normal levels of neovascularization can be achieved.

21.7 Conclusions

Experimental studies have demonstrated that elevated plasma Hcy is a risk factor for the peripheral arterial disease and hypertension. However, the precise mechanism of detrimental Hcy interaction with vascular wall is incompletely understood. In this book chapter we have described different aspects of Hcy action in the development of peripheral vascular remodeling that is a hallmark of hypertension. Diabetes also leads to vascular remodeling due to defective endothelium and abnormal VEGF and HIF-1α.

References

1. Schiffrin EL (2015) Mechanisms of remodelling of small arteries, antihypertensive therapy and the immune system in hypertension. Clin Invest Med 38(6):E394–E402
2. van Varik BJ, Rennenberg RJ, Reutelingsperger CP, Kroon AA, de Leeuw PW, Schurgers LJ (2012) Mechanisms of arterial remodeling: lessons from genetic diseases. Front Genet 3:290. doi:10.3389/fgene.2012.00290
3. van den Akker J, Schoorl MJ, Bakker EN, Vanbavel E (2010) Small artery remodeling: current concepts and questions. J Vasc Res 47(3):183–202. doi:10.1159/000255962
4. Iyemere VP, Proudfoot D, Weissberg PL, Shanahan CM (2006) Vascular smooth muscle cell phenotypic plasticity and the regulation of vascular calcification. J Intern Med 260(3):192–210. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2796.2006.01692.x
5. van Eys GJ, Niessen PM, Rensen SS (2007) Smoothelin in vascular smooth muscle cells. Trends Cardiovasc Med 17(1):26–30. doi:10.1016/j.tcm.2006.11.001
6. Willis AI, Pierre-Paul D, Sumpio BE, Gahtan V (2004) Vascular smooth muscle cell migration: current research and clinical implications. Vasc Endovasc Surg 38(1):11–23
7. Shanahan CM, Cary NR, Metcalfe JC, Weissberg PL (1994) High expression of genes for calcification-regulating proteins in human atherosclerotic plaques. J Clin Invest 93(6):2393–2402. doi:10.1172/JCI117246
8. Xu J, Shi GP (2014) Vascular wall extracellular matrix proteins and vascular diseases. Biochim Biophys Acta 1842(11):2106–2119. doi:10.1016/j.bbadis.2014.07.008
9. Nichols WW (2005) Clinical measurement of arterial stiffness obtained from noninvasive pressure waveforms. Am J Hypertens 18(1 Pt 2):3S–10S. doi:10.1016/j.amjhyper.2004.10.009
10. Intengan HD, Schiffrin EL (2000) Structure and mechanical properties of resistance arteries in hypertension: role of adhesion molecules and extracellular matrix determinants. Hypertension 36(3):312–318
11. Intengan HD, Schiffrin EL (2001) Vascular remodeling in hypertension: roles of apoptosis, inflammation, and fibrosis. Hypertension 38(3 Pt 2):581–587
12. Csiszar A, Lehoux S, Ungvari Z (2009) Hemodynamic forces, vascular oxidative stress, and regulation of BMP-2/4 expression. Antioxid Redox Signal 11(7):1683–1697. doi:10.1089/ARS.2008.2401
13. Urschel K, Cicha I, Daniel WG, Garlichs CD (2012) Shear stress patterns affect the secreted chemokine profile in endothelial cells. Clin Hemorheol Microcirc 50(1–2):143–152. doi:10.3233/CH-2011-1450
14. Endemann DH, Schiffrin EL (2004) Endothelial dysfunction. J Am Soc Nephrol 15(8):1983–1992. doi:10.1097/01.ASN.0000132474.50966.DA
15. Familtseva A, Kalani A, Chaturvedi P, Tyagi N, Metreveli N, Tyagi SC (2014) Mitochondrial mitophagy in mesenteric artery remodeling in hyperhomocysteinemia. Physiol Reports 2(4):e00283. doi:10.14814/phy2.283

16. Mazza A, Cuppini S, Schiavon L, Zuin M, Ravenni R, Balbi G, Montemurro D, Opocher G, Pelizzo MR, Colletti PM, Rubello D (2014) Hyperhomocysteinemia is an independent predictor of sub-clinical carotid vascular damage in subjects with grade-1 hypertension. Endocrine 46(2):340–346. doi:10.1007/s12020-013-0063-3
17. Nelson J, Wu Y, Jiang X, Berretta R, Houser S, Choi E, Wang J, Huang J, Yang X, Wang H (2015) Hyperhomocysteinemia suppresses bone marrow CD34+/VEGF receptor 2+ cells and inhibits progenitor cell mobilization and homing to injured vasculature-a role of beta1-integrin in progenitor cell migration and adhesion. FASEB J 29(7):3085–3099. doi:10.1096/fj.14-267989
18. Saha S, Chakraborty PK, Xiong X, Dwivedi SK, Mustafi SB, Leigh NR, Ramchandran R, Mukherjee P, Bhattacharya R (2016) Cystathionine beta-synthase regulates endothelial function via protein S-sulfhydration. FASEB J 30(1):441–456. doi:10.1096/fj.15-278648
19. Hankey GJ, Eikelboom JW (1999) Homocysteine and vascular disease. Lancet 354(9176):407–413. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(98)11058-9
20. Sen U, Pushpakumar SB, Amin MA, Tyagi SC (2014) Homocysteine in renovascular complications: hydrogen sulfide is a modulator and plausible anaerobic ATP generator. Nitric Oxide 41:27–37. doi:10.1016/j.niox.2014.06.006
21. Szegedi SS, Castro CC, Koutmos M, Garrow TA (2008) Betaine-homocysteine S-methyltransferase-2 is an S-methylmethionine-homocysteine methyltransferase. J Biol Chem 283(14):8939–8945. doi:10.1074/jbc.M710449200
22. Garrow TA (1996) Purification, kinetic properties, and cDNA cloning of mammalian betaine-homocysteine methyltransferase. J Biol Chem 271(37):22831–22838
23. Zhang W, He H, Wang H, Wang S, Li X, Liu Y, Jiang H, Jiang H, Yan Y, Wang Y, Liu X (2013) Activation of transsulfuration pathway by salvianolic acid a treatment: a homocysteine-lowering approach with beneficial effects on redox homeostasis in high-fat diet-induced hyperlipidemic rats. Nutr Metab 10(1):68. doi:10.1186/1743-7075-10-68
24. Holst-Schumacher I, Monge-Rojas R, Cambronero-Gutierrez P, Brenes G (2005) Genetic, dietary, and other lifestyle determinants of serum homocysteine levels in young adults in Costa Rica. Revista panamericana de salud publica = Pan Am J Pub Health 17(4):263–270
25. Yang B, Fan S, Zhi X, Wang Y, Wang Y, Zheng Q, Sun G (2015) Prevalence of hyperhomocysteinemia in China: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Forum Nutr 7(1):74–90. doi:10.3390/nu7010074
26. Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH, Rogers G, Selhub J, Bowman BA, Gunter EW, Wright JD, Johnson CL (1999) Serum total homocysteine concentrations in adolescent and adult Americans: results from the third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. Am J Clin Nutr 69(3):482–489
27. Selhub J (2006) The many facets of hyperhomocysteinemia: studies from the Framingham cohorts. J Nutr 136(6 Suppl):1726S–1730S
28. Giltay EJ, Hoogeveen EK, Elbers JM, Gooren LJ, Asscheman H, Stehouwer CD (1998) Effects of sex steroids on plasma total homocysteine levels: a study in transsexual males and females. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 83(2):550–553. doi:10.1210/jcem.83.2.4574
29. Mijatovic V, Kenemans P, Jakobs C, van Baal WM, Peters-Muller ER, van der Mooren MJ (1998) A randomized controlled study of the effects of 17beta-estradiol-dydrogesterone on plasma homocysteine in postmenopausal women. Obstet Gynecol 91(3):432–436
30. de Bree A, Verschuren WM, Blom HJ, Kromhout D (2001) Lifestyle factors and plasma homocysteine concentrations in a general population sample. Am J Epidemiol 154(2):150–154
31. Shmeleva VM, Kapustin SI, Papayan LP, Sobczynska-Malefora A, Harrington DJ, Savidge GF (2003) Prevalence of hyperhomocysteinemia and the MTHFR C677T polymorphism in patients with arterial and venous thrombosis from North Western Russia. Thromb Res 111(6):351–356
32. Vermaak WJ, Ubbink JB, Barnard HC, Potgieter GM, van Jaarsveld H, Groenewald AJ (1990) Vitamin B-6 nutrition status and cigarette smoking. Am J Clin Nutr 51(6):1058–1061
33. Mudd SH, Skovby F, Levy HL, Pettigrew KD, Wilcken B, Pyeritz RE, Andria G, Boers GH, Bromberg IL, Cerone R et al (1985) The natural history of homocystinuria due to cystathionine beta-synthase deficiency. Am J Hum Genet 37(1):1–31

34. Kraus JP (1998) Biochemistry and molecular genetics of cystathionine beta-synthase deficiency. Eur J Pediatr 157(Suppl 2):S50–S53
35. Ogier de Baulny H, Gerard M, Saudubray JM, Zittoun J (1998) Remethylation defects: guidelines for clinical diagnosis and treatment. Eur J Pediatr 157(Suppl 2):S77–S83
36. Kang SS, Zhou J, Wong PW, Kowalisyn J, Strokosch G (1988) Intermediate homocysteinemia: a thermolabile variant of methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase. Am J Hum Genet 43(4):414–421
37. Frosst P, Blom HJ, Milos R, Goyette P, Sheppard CA, Matthews RG, Boers GJ, den Heijer M, Kluijtmans LA, van den Heuvel LP et al (1995) A candidate genetic risk factor for vascular disease: a common mutation in methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase. Nat Genet 10(1):111–113. doi:10.1038/ng0595-111
38. Kang SS, Wong PW, Norusis M (1987) Homocysteinemia due to folate deficiency. Metab Clin Exp 36(5):458–462
39. Selhub J, Jacques PF, Wilson PW, Rush D, Rosenberg IH (1993) Vitamin status and intake as primary determinants of homocysteinemia in an elderly population. JAMA 270(22):2693–2698
40. Bostom AG, Lathrop L (1997) Hyperhomocysteinemia in end-stage renal disease: prevalence, etiology, and potential relationship to arteriosclerotic outcomes. Kidney Int 52(1):10–20
41. Robertson J, Iemolo F, Stabler SP, Allen RH, Spence JD (2005) Vitamin B12, homocysteine and carotid plaque in the era of folic acid fortification of enriched cereal grain products. Can Med Assoc J = journal de l'Association medicale canadienne 172(12):1569–1573. doi:10.1503/cmaj.045055
42. Sengwayo D, Moraba M, Motaung S (2013) Association of homocysteinaemia with hyperglycaemia, dyslipidaemia, hypertension and obesity. Cardiovasc J Afr 24(7):265–269. doi:10.5830/CVJA-2013-059
43. Derouiche F, Bole-Feysot C, Naimi D, Coeffier M (2014) Hyperhomocysteinemia-induced oxidative stress differentially alters proteasome composition and activities in heart and aorta. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 452(3):740–745. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.08.141
44. Lai WK, Kan MY (2015) Homocysteine-Induced Endothelial Dysfunction. Ann Nutr Metab 67(1):1–12. doi:10.1159/000437098
45. Lussana F, Betti S, D'Angelo A, De Stefano V, Fedi S, Ferrazzi P, Legnani C, Marcucci R, Palareti G, Rota LL, Sampietro F, Squizzato A, Prisco D, Cattaneo M (2013) Evaluation of the prevalence of severe hyperhomocysteinemia in adult patients with thrombosis who underwent screening for thrombophilia. Thromb Res 132(6):681–684. doi:10.1016/j.thromres.2013.09.038
46. Splaver A, Lamas GA, Hennekens CH (2004) Homocysteine and cardiovascular disease: biological mechanisms, observational epidemiology, and the need for randomized trials. Am Heart J 148(1):34–40. doi:10.1016/j.ahj.2004.02.004
47. Karatela RA, Sainani GS (2009) Plasma homocysteine in obese, overweight and normal weight hypertensives and normotensives. Indian Heart J 61(2):156–159
48. Li Z, Guo X, Chen S, Zheng L, Yang H, Sun G, Yu S, Li W, Zhou L, Wang J, Hu W, Sun Y (2015) Hyperhomocysteinemia independently associated with the risk of hypertension: a cross-sectional study from rural China. J Hum Hypertens. doi:10.1038/jhh.2015.75
49. Lim U, Cassano PA (2002) Homocysteine and blood pressure in the third National Health and nutrition examination survey, 1988-1994. Am J Epidemiol 156(12):1105–1113
50. Sen U, Tyagi SC (2010) Homocysteine and hypertension in diabetes: does PPARgamma have a regulatory role? PPAR Res 2010:806538. doi:10.1155/2010/806538
51. Stehouwer CD, van Guldener C (2003) Does homocysteine cause hypertension? Clin Chem Lab Med 41(11):1408–1411. doi:10.1515/CCLM.2003.216
52. Tsai JC, Kuo HT, Chiu YW, Hwang SJ, Chuang HY, Chang JM, Chen HC, Lai YH (2005) Correlation of plasma homocysteine level with arterial stiffness and pulse pressure in hemodialysis patients. Atherosclerosis 182(1):121–127. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2005.01.038

53. White WM, Turner ST, Bailey KR, Mosley TH Jr, Kardia SL, Wiste HJ, Kullo IJ, Garovic VD (2013) Hypertension in pregnancy is associated with elevated homocysteine levels later in life. Am J Obstet Gynecol 209(5):454 e451–454 e457. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2013.06.030
54. Itani HA, Harrison DG (2015) Memories that last in hypertension. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol 308(11):F1197–F1199. doi:10.1152/ajprenal.00633.2014
55. McCarthy CG, Goulopoulou S, Wenceslau CF, Spitler K, Matsumoto T, Webb RC (2014) Toll-like receptors and damage-associated molecular patterns: novel links between inflammation and hypertension. Am J Phys Heart Circ Phys 306(2):H184–H196. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00328.2013
56. Shirai T, Hilhorst M, Harrison DG, Goronzy JJ, Weyand CM (2015) Macrophages in vascular inflammation--from atherosclerosis to vasculitis. Autoimmunity 48(3):139–151. doi:10.3109/08916934.2015.1027815
57. Zhang D, Fang P, Jiang X, Nelson J, Moore JK, Kruger WD, Berretta RM, Houser SR, Yang X, Wang H (2012) Severe hyperhomocysteinemia promotes bone marrow-derived and resident inflammatory monocyte differentiation and atherosclerosis in LDLr/CBS-deficient mice. Circ Res 111(1):37–49. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.112.269472
58. Feener EP, King GL (1997) Vascular dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. Lancet 350(Suppl 1):SI9–S13
59. Schaper W, Buschmann I (1999) Collateral circulation and diabetes. Circulation 99(17):2224–2226
60. Waltenberger J, Lange J, Kranz A (2000) Vascular endothelial growth factor-A-induced chemotaxis of monocytes is attenuated in patients with diabetes mellitus: a potential predictor for the individual capacity to develop collaterals. Circulation 102(2):185–190
61. Hirschi KK, Ingram DA, Yoder MC (2008) Assessing identity, phenotype, and fate of endothelial progenitor cells. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 28(9):1584–1595. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.107.155960
62. Caballero S, Sengupta N, Afzal A, Chang KH, Li Calzi S, Guberski DL, Kern TS, Grant MB (2007) Ischemic vascular damage can be repaired by healthy, but not diabetic, endothelial progenitor cells. Diabetes 56(4):960–967. doi:10.2337/db06-1254
63. Fadini GP, Sartore S, Albiero M, Baesso I, Murphy E, Menegolo M, Grego F, Vigili de Kreutzenberg S, Tiengo A, Agostini C, Avogaro A (2006) Number and function of endothelial progenitor cells as a marker of severity for diabetic vasculopathy. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 26(9):2140–2146. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000237750.44469.88
64. Tepper OM, Galiano RD, Capla JM, Kalka C, Gagne PJ, Jacobowitz GR, Levine JP, Gurtner GC (2002) Human endothelial progenitor cells from type II diabetics exhibit impaired proliferation, adhesion, and incorporation into vascular structures. Circulation 106(22):2781–2786
65. Catrina SB, Okamoto K, Pereira T, Brismar K, Poellinger L (2004) Hyperglycemia regulates hypoxia-inducible factor-1alpha protein stability and function. Diabetes 53(12):3226–3232
66. Liu Q, Liang Y, Zou P, Ni WX, Li YG, Chen SM (2013) Hypoxia-inducible factor-1alpha polymorphisms link to coronary artery collateral development and clinical presentation of coronary artery disease. Biomedical papers of the Medical Faculty of the University Palacky, Olomouc, Czechoslovakia 157(4):340–345. doi:10.5507/bp.2013.061
67. Yamada N, Horikawa Y, Oda N, Iizuka K, Shihara N, Kishi S, Takeda J (2005) Genetic variation in the hypoxia-inducible factor-1alpha gene is associated with type 2 diabetes in Japanese. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 90(10):5841–5847. doi:10.1210/jc.2005-0991
68. Chou E, Suzuma I, Way KJ, Opland D, Clermont AC, Naruse K, Suzuma K, Bowling NL, Vlahos CJ, Aiello LP, King GL (2002) Decreased cardiac expression of vascular endothelial growth factor and its receptors in insulin-resistant and diabetic states: a possible explanation for impaired collateral formation in cardiac tissue. Circulation 105(3):373–379
69. Rivard A, Silver M, Chen D, Kearney M, Magner M, Annex B, Peters K, Isner JM (1999) Rescue of diabetes-related impairment of angiogenesis by intramuscular gene therapy with adeno-VEGF. Am J Pathol 154(2):355–363. doi:10.1016/S0002-9440(10)65282-0

Part VI
Pharmacological Therapies

Chapter 22
Mechanisms of Action of Drugs for Treating Endothelial Dysfunction in Diabetes Mellitus

Hina L. Nizami and Sanjay K. Banerjee

Abstract Endothelium is the thin cellular layer lining all the blood vessels, and responsible for regulation of vascular tone, clotting, tissue perfusion, healing and repair. Being in direct contact with blood, it is the primary target of any abnormality, such as hyperglycemia-induced endothelial dysfunction in case of diabetes mellitus. Hyperglycemia and insulin resistance in diabetes cause endothelial injury through diverse mechanisms such as oxidative stress, inflammation and impairment of nitric oxide bioavailability, all of which lead to compromised endothelium-mediated vascular reactivity. Therapeutic management of endothelial dysfunction in diabetes is necessary in order to prevent and treat the resulting microvascular and macrovascular complications such as neuropathy, nephropathy, retinopathy, cardiomyopathy and atherosclerosis. Drug classes used to prevent or treat endothelial dysfunction in diabetes include glucose-lowering drugs, insulin-sensitizers, lipid-lowering drugs, renin angiotensin system-blockers, nitric oxide synthesis modulators, antioxidants, anti-inflammatory drugs and ion channel modulators (discussed in detail). Therapies that show promise as future interventions include vitamin D or its analogues, TRP channel modulators, ivabradine and others. Also, nutritional therapies such as probiotics are being speculated as promising future therapies for diabetes-linked endothelial dysfunction. Though the presence of multiple pathogenic mechanisms in diabetes ensures a large number of drug targets, it also introduces redundancy in signalling pathways and hence the need for poly-pharmacy. Drugs with multiple targets or mechanisms of action hold promise as future therapies of endothelial dysfunction in diabetes.

Keywords Endothelial dysfunction • Diabetes • Inflammation • Insulin resistance • Oxidative stress • Renin-angiotensin system • Nitric oxide • Vascular complication • Metabolic memory

H.L. Nizami • S.K. Banerjee, M.Pharm, Ph.D. (✉)
Drug Discovery Research Center, Translational Health Science & Technology Institute, NCR-Biotech Science Cluster, Gurgaon-Faridabad Expressway, Faridabad, Haryana 121001, India
e-mail: skbanerjee@thsti.res.in

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_22

22.1 Introduction

Human body is a complex machine that involves fine co-ordination of different organ systems to maintain normal physiology. While the organs and tissues differ in structure and function, they rely on the same source for oxygen and nutrient supply, which is blood. For blood to perfuse every tissue, the body consists of a vast and intricate network of blood vessels. Adequate perfusion with blood is essential for any tissue or organ to derive fuel for energy-production and subsequent metabolic function. Inadequacy of perfusion manifests as ischemic-reperfusion injury in various organs such as heart, brain and kidney. Apart from these acute manifestations, slow-progressing impairment in perfusion of a tissue causes organ injury and dysfunction, as in case of chronic diseases such as diabetes [1].

The blood vessels in our body are composed of three layers of tissue i.e. fibrous tissue, smooth muscle and the endothelium. While the fibrous tissue and the smooth muscle maintain the structure and contractibility of the blood vessels respectively, the innermost lining formed by endothelial cells regulates a variety of functions such as blood clotting, blood pressure regulation and leukocyte-endothelium adhesion [2]. Since the endothelium is in immediate contact with blood, any abnormalities caused by diseases, both communicable as well as non-communicable, first affect endothelial layer. These abnormalities stimulate cellular signalling cascades in endothelial cells as well as in adjacent vascular smooth muscle cells and target organs, which form the pathological basis of injury to affected organs [2]. Hence, attenuation of endothelial dysfunction is an attractive premise to tackle target organ dysfunction in chronic diseases.

22.2 Endothelium and Vascular Function

Endothelium is a thin layer of cells lining all the blood and lymphatic vessels in the body, however small or large. Earlier thought to be merely a selective barrier between the blood and the body tissues, endothelium has acquired importance as an important regulator of vascular function, from control of vasomotor tone, to complex biochemical cascades like inflammation and atherogenesis. The adaptability of endothelial cells facilitates tissue healing, repair and remodelling. While the thickness and structure of the connective tissue and muscle layer of blood vessels varies from one type to the other, the endothelial layer is invariably found as a thin layer lining all the blood vessels [3]. A number of regulatory molecules released by the endothelium aid in its autocrine as well as paracrine functions, such as regulation of vascular tone, coagulation cascade, vascular growth and remodelling, angiogenesis etc. The maintenance of these functions relies heavily on the tight equilibrium between these regulatory molecules secreted by the healthy endothelium.

22.3 Endothelial Dysfunction: Triggers and Markers

Any disturbance to the fine co-ordination between the sets of molecules secreted by the endothelium leads to endothelial dysfunction. This could be triggered by communicable as well as non-communicable diseases. In case of communicable diseases, exposure to disease causing-organisms, antigens or toxins triggers immune response marked by secretion of inflammatory cytokines and chemoattractant molecules, promoting leukocyte adhesion [4]. Non-communicable diseases such as hypertension, diabetes and dylipidemia also cause endothelial dysfunction. While hypertension causes shear stress and injury to the endothelium, diabetes and dyslipidemia trigger endothelial damage due to abnormal/excess presence of nutrients/metabolites such as glucose and lipids respectively [4]. Diabetes, with the consistent increase in prevalence, has been recognised as an important target for therapeutic intervention in endothelial dysfunction-mediated organ damage such as neuropathy, nephropathy, cardiomyopathy and retinopathy [5]. While impairment of nitric oxide bioavailability and reduced endothelium-mediated vasorelaxation are hallmarks of endothelial dysfunction, other features include impaired haemodynamics, abnormal coagulation, inflammation, oxidative stress and enhanced permeability of cell layer [6].

22.4 Diabetes and Its Impact on the Endothelium

Diabetes mellitus is a metabolic disorder characterised by high blood glucose levels, either due to insufficient production of insulin or due to resistance of tissues to taking up glucose even in presence of insulin, and is reaching pandemic proportions in prevalence [5]. The global prevalence of diabetes has blown up from 30 million in 1985 to 415 million in 2015. This can be simply explained as every 1 in 10 adults being affected with diabetes currently, with every 1 in 2 adults suffering with undiagnosed diabetes [7]. Apart from worsening of epidemiological indicators such as morbidity and mortality in diabetic patients, the healthcare systems and economy are the indirect sufferers due to healthcare burden. Cardiovascular complications of diabetes form the bigger part of all its complications, followed by damage to almost every organ of the body, including brain, liver and kidney. The pathogenic mechanism common to all these complications is the damage caused by persistent hyperglycemia to the microvasculature, resulting in endothelial dysfunction (Fig. 22.1) [8].

Diabetes and insulin resistance have been linked with endothelial dysfunction, which is not just an epiphenomenon of disease pathology, but may precede the onset of full-blown disease by several years [8]. Because of the extensive crosstalk between nitric oxide signalling and insulin signalling, impairment in nitric oxide pathway is inevitable in diabetes. Diabetes-induced hyperglycemia leads to decreased production of NO, inactivation of NO by oxygen-derived free radicals,

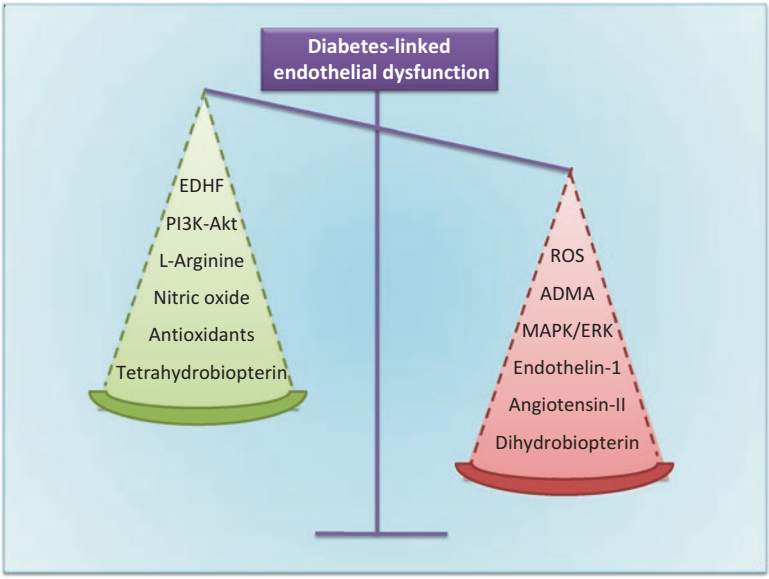


Fig. 22.1 Molecular imbalance in diabetes-linked endothelial dysfunction
Diabetes-linked hyperglycemia and insulin resistance disturb the critical balance between the mediators of endothelial function, favouring the oxidant, pro-inflammatory, prothrombotic and vasoconstrictor species over antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anti-thrombotic and vasodilator species. (*EDHF* Endothelium-Derived Hyperpolarising factor, *PI3K* Phosphoinositide 3-kinase, *ROS* Reactive Oxygen Species, *ADMA* Asymmetric Dimethyl Arginine, *MAPK* Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase, *ERK* Extracellular signal-Regulated Kinase)

and/or increased production of endothelium-derived contracting factors, all of which contribute to endothelial dysfunction [9].

Keeping in view the associated macro- and microvascular complications, diabetes is now considered not just a metabolic disorder, but also a disease of the vasculature. Apart from hyperglycemia-induced activation of alternate metabolic pathways such as polyol pathway, advanced glycation end-product formation, PKC activation and hexosamine pathway, diabetes also induces low-grade systemic inflammation through NF-KB, the master-regulator of inflammatory and proatherosclerotic genes [10]. Oxidative stress is believed to unify all these mechanisms, and cause endothelial damage and atherogenic changes. Though glycemic control has been shown to have a beneficial effect on macrovascular complications as well as microvascular complications, search for other promising interventions for diabetes-induced damage in the vasculature attracts significant healthcare spending and efforts [11].

22.5 Diagnosis of Endothelial Dysfunction

Since the hallmark of endothelial dysfunction is impaired NO availability in vascular beds, nitric oxide levels would be an ideal biomarker for assessment of endothelial function. However, since NO is a volatile molecule with a short half-life, it is measured indirectly in the form of its products such as nitrate. In terms of functional assessment, downstream effects viz. the vasodilatation induced by NO production can be studied using various methods. These methods involve assessment of vasodilatation following mechanical (shear stress) or pharmacological (acetyl choline) or mixed induction of NO release [12]. The resulting changes in endothelium can be assessed using quantitative angiography in coronary circulation, intravascular ultrasound in microcirculation, and venous plethysmography in peripheral circulation. However, these methods are limited by their invasive nature, and have been replaced by flow-mediated dilatation. It is a non-invasive method involving ultrasound analysis of brachial artery diameter following 5-min forearm ischemia. Reactive hyperemia-peripheral arterial tonometry (RH-PAT) is another non-invasive, quantitative clinical test used for the evaluation of peripheral endothelial function [13]. RH-PAT, as well as brachial artery flow mediated dilation (FMD), use reactive hyperemia after forearm occlusion as a trigger to detect endothelium-dependent vasodilation. While FMD represents conduit artery vasodilation, RH-PAT represents microvessel vasodilation [13]. However, the use of any of these methods to study endothelial dysfunction in a region warrants caution while interpretation of data, and its correlation with endothelial function in other vascular beds.

22.6 Therapy of Diabetes-Associated Endothelial Dysfunction: Underlying Mechanisms

Endothelial dysfunction is the chief and early culprit behind the macro-vascular and micro-vascular complications of diabetes; hence the need for therapeutic management as early as possible during disease progression is paramount. Glycemic control and enhanced insulin-sensitivity through existing anti-diabetic drugs such as metformin, pioglitazone and others has been shown to improve endothelial function in both animal as well as human studies. Also, drugs used to treat cardiovascular complications such as ACE inhibitors, angiotensin receptor blockers, renin inhibitors, and statins show beneficial response in endothelial dysfunction, sometimes by showing effects different from their primary mechanism of action. These include inhibition of NADPH oxidase (oxidative stress) and activation of GTP cyclohydrolase (*de novo* synthesis of eNOS co-factor BH4) [10]. Apart from these, experimental compounds acting against pathological mechanisms such as AGE formation, PKC activation and protein glycosylation have also shown promise against endothelial dysfunction in experimental studies [10]. These mechanisms and drug targets have been summarised in a schematic diagram (Fig. 22.2). Currently, considerable focus is on

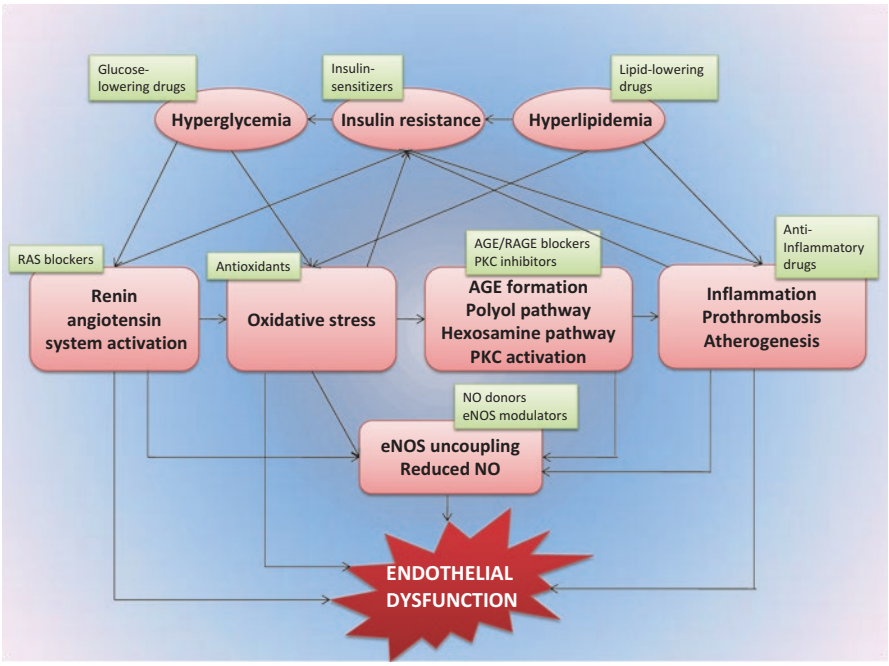


Fig. 22.2 Pathophysiology and drug targets for endothelial dysfunction in diabetes (*AGE* Advanced Glycation End Products, *RAGE* Receptor for Advanced Glycation End Products, *PKC* Protein Kinase C, *NO* Nitric Oxide, *eNOS* Endothelial Nitric Oxide Synthase)

nutritional therapy to modulate endothelial function in diabetes. e.g. Resveratrol, vitamin D, citrus flavonoids, Chinese herbal compounds and probiotics [14].

For the sake of clarity and ease of categorisation, the different existing as well as potential avenues for therapy of endothelial dysfunction in diabetes shall be discussed based on the type of risk factors primarily addressed by them.

22.6.1 Glucose-Lowering Therapies

Glucotoxicity is one of the major risk factors for endothelial damage, as seen in both experimental as well as cross-sectional clinical studies, where direct detrimental role of hyperglycemia to vasculature by impairing endothelium-dependent vasodilatation has been demonstrated. Post-prandial hyperglycemia, especially seen in Asian subjects with carbohydrate-rich diet, has been linked with vascular endothelial dysfunction slowly progressing to other cardiovascular complications [15]. Hence, therapies traditionally used to control these blood glucose spikes, viz. alpha-glucosidase inhibitors, DPP-4 inhibitors and GLP-1 agonists, could also improve vascular function in diabetic patients.

22.6.1.1 Alpha-Glucosidase Inhibitors

Alpha-glucosidase inhibitors are oral anti-diabetic drugs that reduce the breakdown of carbohydrates in the intestine, thereby reducing post-prandial hyperglycemia. Treatment with AGIs, especially acarbose, has also shown to provide beneficial effects on lipid levels, blood pressure, coagulation factors, carotid intima-media thickness and endothelial dysfunction [16]. Voglibose, when given for 12 weeks, has been shown to improve flow-mediated dilatation in Type 2 diabetic patients who had not responded to sulfonyl ureas, metformin or pioglitazone [17]. In a study involving patients with acute coronary syndrome undergoing percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI), one-week treatment with miglitol improved endothelial function as assessed by RH-PAT index [18]. Moreover, this change was found to be correlated with the reduction in post-prandial glucose levels. Miglitol has also been shown to inhibit mitochondrial ROS overproduction and subsequent apoptosis in endothelial cells, through activation of AMPK and phosphorylation of eNOS [19].

22.6.1.2 Dipeptidyl Peptidase-4 (DPP-4) Inhibitors

DPP-4 inhibitors are a class of oral antihyperglycemics that act by inhibiting DPP-4- mediated breakdown of GLP-1. The first drug of this class, sitagliptin, was approved in 2006, followed by other members such as vildagliptin, alogliptin, saxagliptin, teneligliptin and linagliptin [20]. Since these drugs are effective in blunting post-prandial hyperglycemia, they have often been hypothesised to have favourable effects on cardiovascular outcomes as well. Sitagliptin has been shown to inhibit endothelin-1 in aortic endothelium of STZ-induced diabetic rats, by suppressing the NF-KB system through activation of AMPK [21]. In another study, sitagliptin has been shown to stimulate vascular healing by enhanced recruitment of regenerative CXCR4+ endothelial progenitor cells [22]. Sitagliptin exerts protective effect against endothelial dysfunction in rats with diet-induced metabolic syndrome, by regulating nitric oxide-mediated vasodilatation as well as epigenetic signatures such as histone methylation [23]. Other drugs of this class have shown similar effects in experimental models of metabolic syndrome or diabetes. However, some clinical studies negate these claims and hence further clinical evidence is needed to substantiate their possible therapeutic effect in humans [24].

22.6.1.3 Sodium-Linked Glucose Transporter-2 (SGLT2) Inhibitors

A relatively new class of anti-hyperglycemic drugs attracting attention these days is the SGLT2 ingibitors or ‘glifozins’. These are drugs that inhibit reabsorbtion of glucose in the kidneys, mediated by a low-affinity, high capacity transporter-sodium-linked glucose transporter 2 (SGLT2). The members of this class, canaglifozin, dapaglifozin and empaglifozin, are currently approved only for use in Type 2 diabetic patients along with diet and exercise, or other anti-diabetic drugs [25].

However, SGLT2 inhibtion has shown promise in protection against other cardiovascular risk factors such as hypertension also. Empaglifozin has been shown to improve endothelial function in diabetic rats, as well as reduce arterial stiffness and high blood pressure in humans [26]. It has also provided benefit against development and progression of nephropathy in diabetic rats. However, it must be added that it might be early to attribute possible therapeutic effects to this class of drugs in managing endothelial dysfunction in diabetes.

22.6.2 Insulin-Sensitising Therapies

Insulin resistance has been recognised as a common denominator for Type 2 diabetes as well as cardiovascular complications. It fundamentally involves the tilting of insulin receptor downstream signalling from PI3K-Akt towards MAPK/ERK cascade [27]. At the level of endothelium, insulin resistance is linked to impaired NO bioavailability, the key feature of impaired vascular function [28]. Insulin resistance has also been shown to induce certain molecular signatures, which remain unreversed even after dietary switch to normal diet, collectively termed as 'metabolic memory' [29]. Drugs that enhance insulin sensitivity have thus been employed in experimental as well as clinical studies as possible therapeutic measures to inhibit diabetes/insulin resistance-linked endothelial dysfunction.

22.6.2.1 Metformin

Metformin, a favourite for clinicians tending to diabetic patients, acts primarily through improving hepatic insulin-sensitivity and overall systemic glycemic status. In clinical studies, metformin has shown beneficial effect on compromised endothelial function in Type 2 diabetic subjects. However, this benefit might not be proportional to improvement in insulin sensitivity. In experimental models, it has been shown to activate AMPK/eNOS pathway, thereby contributing to improved vascular function in metabolic syndrome [30]. This mechanism has been seen to improve recruitment of endothelial progenitor cells in STZ-induced diabetic mice, promoting angiogenesis and repair of damaged vessels [31]. Activation of AMPK and subsequent phosphorylation of PARP1 by metformin, coupled with increased eNOS activity and Sirt1 expression, showed protective effect in vascular endothelial cells, diabetic and hypertensive mice, and AMPK-α knockout mice [32]. Metformin has also been shown to have protective effects against hyperglycemia-induced endothelial dysfunction in thoracic aortae from db/db mice, through mechanisms involving increased phosphorylation of eNOS and Akt [33].

22.6.2.2 Thiazolidinediones (PPAR-Gamma Agonists)

Thiazolidinediones or 'glitazones' is another class of insulin-sensitising oral hypoglycaemic drugs, prescribed as monotherapy or in combination with bigunaides such as metformin. These act through activation of the gamma subtype of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor, which is a nuclear receptor otherwise activated by endogenous fatty acids and eicosanoids, causing transcription of genes regulating fatty acid metabolism and improving metabolic profile of type 2 diabetic patients [34]. Though this class of drugs is classically known to act on adipocytes promoting uptake of non-esterified fatty acid from systemic circulation, they show pleiotropic action with tissue-specific actions, endothelium being one of them. Clinically approved members of this class such as pioglitazone, as well as newer experimental compounds, have shown beneficial effects on vasculature on both functional and molecular levels. A recent study demonstrated the effects of three new PPAR gamma agonists [GQ-32 (3-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl-5-(4-nitro-benzylidene)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione), GQ-169 (5-(4-chloro-benzylidene)-3-(2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione), and LYSO-7 (5-(5-bromo-1H-indol-3-ylmethylene)-3-(4-chlorobenzyl)-thiazolidine-2,4-dione)] on cultured human umbilical vein endothelial cells [35]. The compounds activated PPAR-gamma as shown through reporter assays, and enhanced intracellular NO levels assessed using 4-amino-5-methylamino-2′,7′-difluorofluorescein-FM probe, apart from attenuation of glucose-induced ROS generation. Moreover, enhanced expression of angiogenic molecules such as vascular endothelial growth factor A and interleukin-8 was associated with endothelial cell migration and tube formation. In a randomised controlled study involving patients of metabolic syndrome who received pioglitazone for 12 weeks (15 mg for 6 week, then 30 mg daily for 6 weeks) or matched placebo, pioglitazone treatment improved insulin sensitivity as well as left ventricular diastolic and endothelial function [36]. In another study, pioglitazone used in combination with a calcium channel blocker improved blood brain barrier integrity and endothelial function in a model of pancreatectomy-induced diabetes [37]. Pioglitazone has also been shown to promote angiogenesis and microvessel density in ischemic hind limb of diabetic rats, through regulation of HIF/VEGF hypoxia response pathway [38]. Treatment with 10 uM pioglitazone in-vitro has been shown to improve the viability as well tube-forming capacity of endothelial progenitors cells obtained from individuals with impaired glucose tolerance [39]. These reports suggest beneficial effect of thiazolidinediones in diabetes-associated endothelial dysfunction. However, the benefits need to be weighed against the side-effects such weight gain, fluid retention, atypical fractures and possibly, bladder cancer.

22.6.3 Lipid-Lowering Therapies

Presence of excess lipids in circulation, whether due to dietary habits or metabolic derangements, is a well-established independent risk factor for both endothelial dysfunction and insulin resistance [40]. The strong association between dyslipidemia that exists in type 2 diabetic patients, and cardiovascular abnormalities such as atherosclerosis is thus inevitable. Dyslipidemia includes both sustained increased in circulating lipids as well as post-prandial lipemia, which remains underrated. Elevated levels of LDL-cholesterol, triglycerides and/or non-esterified fatty acids in the circulation collectively cause lipotoxicity i.e. lipid-induced injury or dysfunction at both cellular and organ level. This damage is mediated by diverse mechanisms such as oxidative stress, inflammation, and apoptosis induced by lipid accumulation [40]. Therapies that attenuate dyslipidemia, including use of statins, fibrates, cholesterol binding drugs and lipolysis inhibitors, are thus choices for potential protective effects against endothelial dysfunction.

22.6.3.1 HMG CoA Reductase Inhibitors

Statins, or hydoxy methyl glutaryl CoA (HMG CoA) reductase inhibitors, are widely prescribed for management of hypercholesterolemia. This class includes natural compounds viz. lovastatin, simvastatin and pravastatin, and synthetic compounds such as atorvastatin, fluvastatin and rosuvastatin. They exert their anti-hypercholesterolemic action by inhibiting the conversion of HMG CoA to mevalonate, which is the rate-limiting step in the cholesterol biosynthetic pathway in liver. As intra cellular sterol levels decrease, the hepatocytes enhance LDL-receptor expression in order to enhance uptake of LDL cholesterol from circulation [41]. Statins are known to confer protection against cardiovascular risk factors in metabolic syndrome and diabetes, which includes improved vascular function and reduced systemic inflammation [42]. In an experimental study in type 2 diabetic spontaneously hypertensive rats, treatment with atorvastatin (20 mg/kg/day) for five weeks significantly improved endothelial function by increasing nitric oxide levels, while decreasing peroxynitrite levels as well as mean blood pressure [43]. Rosuvastatin, in combination with a protein kinase C beta inhibitor, improved migration and tube-froming capacity in HUVECs exposed to high-glucose medium [44]. In vivo, this combination improved left ventricular function and microvessel density, and reduced myocardial fibrosis following myocardial infarction in diabetic rats, which was coupled with increased expression of VEGF, phosphorylated Akt and eNOS. In a study involving diet-induced obese mice, pravastatin restored the effect of induced pluripotent stem cell-derived endothelial cells in hindlimb ischemia, mediated through a nitric oxide-dependent mechanism [45].

22.6.3.2 Fibrates (PPAR-Alpha Agonists)

Fibrates, another class of lipid-lowering agents, are generally used in in combination with statins in the pharmacological management of hypertriglyceridemia and mixed hyperlipidemia. Their triglyceride-lowering effect is attributed to activation of PPAR alpha and subsequent transcription of its target genes [46]. In the liver, fibrates reduce triglyceride-VLDL synthesis by enhancing beta-oxidation of fatty acids. In the plasma, they increase triglyceride catabolism by inducing transcription of lipoprotein lipase and inhibiting transcription of apoC-III gene. They also increase high density lipoprotein (HDL)-cholesterol levels by increasing apoA-I and apoA-II gene transcription [46]. With such effects on plasma as well as tissue lipid levels, fibrates are known to provide protection against cardiovascular risk factors that rely on lipotoxicity. In a sub-study of the Fenofibrate Intervention and Event-Lowering in Diabetes (FIELD) study, treatment with fenofibrate caused significant improvement in arterial endothelial function after 4 months [47]. Fenofibrate administration for 12 weeks has been shown to be protective against endothelial dysfunction in kidneys of type 1 diabetic rats through increased mRNA levels of eNOS, AMPK and LKB1, and thus significantly increased renal NO production [48]. Similar effects have also been seen in endothelial dysfunction associated with experimental diabetic neuropathy in db/db mice [49]. A number of other studies report beneficial effects of fibrates in diabetes-associated endothelial function through diverse mechanisms such as inhibition of endothelin-1 expression, improvement of antioxidant status and activation of PI3K/Akt pathway [50–52].

22.6.3.3 Other Lipid-Lowering Therapies

Other lipid lowering therapies include the anti-lipolytic drug niacin, and the cholesterol absorption inhibitor ezetimibe. Niacin/nicotinic acid, which is used to control triglyceridemia owing to its anti-lipolytic action, has been shown to improve endothelial function in experimental models of diabetes as well as in type 2 diabetic patients, along with better compliance and outcomes when combined with statin therapy [53]. Ezetimibe, a cholesterol uptake-inhibiting drug, showed protective effect against peripheral microvascular dysfunction in type 2 diabetic subjects, assessed using reactive hyperaemia index (RHI) [54]. Similar to niacin, addition of ezetimibe to statin therapy improves the lipid parameter outcomes, but whether this relates with endothelial function is yet to be seen [55].

22.6.4 Renin-Angiotensin System-Targeting Therapies

Renin-angiotensin system, the proteolytic cascade with profound effects on vascular structure and function, has been a therapeutic mainstay in patients with hypertension. Its activation has been classically associated with increased salt and fluid

retention, increased vascular tone, impaired vasodilatation and subsequent cardiovascular abnormalities such as hypertension, and cardiac hypertrophy and remodelling [56]. The earlier model of this system, which considered renin, ACE, angiotensin II and AT1 receptors as the effectors of its actions, has been reshaped with the discovery of the functional role of the alternate and physiologically antagonistic axis consisting of ACE2, ang-(1–7), ang-(1–9) and Mas receptor [57]. The activation of RAS in diabetes is one of the primary effectors of kidney dysfunction and cardiovascular abnormalities, though the exact mechanism of activation remains unknown. Apart from its typical actions like impaired vasodilatation, induction of NADPH oxidase-mediated oxidative stress, prothrombotic and proliferative actvity, RAS has also been shown to be linked to insulin signalling in both metabolic and vascular tissues such as the adipose and blood vessels respectively [58]. These effects logically lead to the hypothesis that agents inhibiting this system, which includes angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors and angiotensin receptor blockers, might afford cardiovascular benefit in diabetic patients.

22.6.4.1 Angiotensin Converting-Enzyme (ACE) Inhibitors

Angiotensin converting-enzyme inhibitors, including captopril, enalapril, lisinopril and ramipril, form the first-line therapy in the management of hypertension, and are also used to reduce morbidity and mortality in congestive heart failure, myocardial infarction, chronic renal insufficiency, diabetes mellitus and atherosclerosis [59]. In a study involving type 2 diabetic patients with stage 1 chronic kidney disease, treatment with ramipril for 12 weeks improved both endothelial as well as kidney function parameters, with a simultaneous decrease in plasma fibroblast growth factor (FGF) 23 [60]. In the experimental model of type 2 diabetes in rats, treatment with ramipril for 8 weeks alleviated insulin resistance, improved endothelium-dependent vasodilatation, and enhanced the levels of antioxidant enzyme haem-oxygenase-1 in the aorta [61]. Upon mechanistic investigation in high glucose-treated rat aortic endothelial cells, ramipril was found to enhance HO-1 expression through the activation of AMPK and Nrf-2. Importantly, the effects of RAS blockade have been shown to persist years after discontinuation of therapy [62].

22.6.4.2 Angiotensin Receptor Blockers

Angiotensin receptor blockade using drugs such as losartan, telmisartan and candesartan is another therapeutic strategy targeting RAS, which is used in the management of hypertension, heart failure and renal dysfunction in diabetes. Owing to their positive effect on nitric oxide-stimulated vasodilatation, and also protective effect against NADPH oxidase-mediated superoxide anion production, these drugs can attenuate endothelial dysfunction in diabetes [63]. In an experimental study involving STZ-induced type 1 diabetic rats, three-month treatment with losartan improved endothelial parameters such as expression of eNOS, bioavailability of nitric oxide,

and acetyl choline-stimulated vasorelaxation [64]. Telmisartan, an angiotensin receptor blocker that also shows PPAR-gamma agonistic effect, has been shown to activate PI3K/Akt/eNOS pathway and improve VEGF-induced angogenic responses from diabetic rats [65]. Azilsartan, an angiotensin receptor blocker with a higher affinity for and slower dissociation from AT1 receptors compared to other ARBs, has been shown to improve vascular endothelium-dependent relaxation in aortic rings obtained from KKAy diabetic mice [66]. This was associated with improved ratio of Ser1177/Thr495 phosphorylation of eNOS, and attenuation of expression of MCP-1, NOX-2 and NOX4. An important characteristic of angiotensin receptor blockade as a therapeutic approach is the molecular crosstalk with PPAR-gamma signalling, thus rendering favourable metabolic effects to many angiotensin receptor blockers, the most prominent being telmisartan [67, 68].

22.6.4.3 Direct Renin Inhibitors

Direct renin inhibition is another therapeutic approach targeting the renin angiotensin system, which came into practice relatively recently. Renin inhibitors block the first rate-limiting step in the renin-angiotensin cascade i.e. the conversion of angiotensinogen to angiotensin I by renin, and hence the production of all subsequent members of this system. This offers a benefit over other RAS-inhibiting drugs, in terms of no compensatory rise in plasma renin activity despite an increase in plasma renin concentration, unlike ACE inhibitors and ARBs whose action stimulates feedback loop that activates renin upon suppression of the RAS [69]. Aliskiren, the only FDA-approved direct renin inhibitor, was licensed in 2007 as an orally active drug for the therapy of hypertension [70]. Owing to its direct effect on the RAS, it has been tested in several studies as a possible therapeutic option for endothelial dysfunction occurring in diabetes. In an experimental study performed in fructose-fed hypertensive rats, four-week treatment with aliskiren (100 mg/kg/day) led to elevated plasma nitrite levels, and reduced systolic hypertension, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, aortic lipid peroxide levels and aortic wall hypertrophy [71]. In another study where aliskiren (5 or 25 mg/kg/day) was administered via osmotic pump to STZ-induced diabetic rats for two weeks prior to induction of hindlimb ischemia, improved recovery of limb perfusion and capillary density was observed in aliskiren-treated group of animals. This was accompanied by an increase in the number of circulating Sca-1+/Flk-1+ EPC-like cells, elevated levels of the plasma VEGF and stromal cell-derived factor (SDF)-1α in a dose-dependent manner [72]. In clinical studies, treatment with aliskiren has been shown to improve renal haemodynamic and endothelial function in diabetic patients [73]. However, combining aliskiren with an ACE inhibitor or ARB has been contraindicated by the FDA in patients of diabetes, in view of the risk outweighing the benefits of such therapy [74].

22.6.5 Nitric Oxide/Enos Modulating Therapies

Nitric oxide was discovered in 1980 as the key endothelial factor involved in blood vessel relaxation, whether induced by a chemical mediator (acetyl choline, serotonin) or shear-stress. Apart from vasodilatation via cGMP-mediated kinase cascade, nitric oxide is involved in regulation of events such as monocyte and leukocyte adhesion to the endothelium, platelet-vessel wall interaction, angiogenesis, and smooth muscle proliferation [75]. The synthesis of nitric oxide in the endothelium is carried out by endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS), localised in lipid-rich plasmalemmal caveolae as a dimer in its active and stabilized from, through the conversion of L-arginine to L-citrulline. The function of eNOS is regulated by multiple factors such as mRNA expression, L-arginine, influx of Ca^{2+}, and tetrahydrobiopterin (BH4), which is an essential cofactor for eNOS catalysis [76]. Diabetes induces disruption in nitric oxide synthesis by eNOS through a number of mechanisms such as peroxynitrite-mediated disruption of caveolae, impairment of de novo synthesis of BH4 as well as oxidation of BH4 to BH2, high levels of asymmetric dimethyl arginine (ADMA), and other mechanisms [77]. Interestingly, disruption in eNOS functioning is directly correlated with further progression of insulin resistance due to reduced perfusion and glucose uptake, hence fuelling a vicious cycle [78]. Thus, drugs that bear direct significance to nitric oxide synthesis or signalling such as BH4 analogues, ADMA blockers, eNOS modulators, and nitric oxide donors are worthy of discussion in terms of their importance as therapy for diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction.

22.6.5.1 BH4 Analogues

Tetrahydrobiopterin, the co-factor essential for catalysis by eNOS, acts as an allosteric modulator and converts eNOS to conformationally active form with high affinity for L-arginine. Hyperglycemia in diabetes mellitus leads to reduced levels of BH4 in two major ways: by impairment of its de novo synthesis involving GTP cyclohydrolase, and by conversion of BH4 to BH2 (inactive as eNOS co-factor) due to oxidative stress. Reduced availability of BH_4 alters the function of eNOS, and the enzyme produces superoxide anion (O_2^-) instead of NO, a phenomenon called 'eNOS uncoupling' [77]. Supplementation with BH4 or its physiological precursor sepiapterin has been shown to improve endothelial function in animal models of diabetes, and later in clinical studies [79, 80]. However, its efficacy is compromised by its propensity to enhance BH2 levels causing subsequent uncoupling of eNOS, which is undesirable. Hence, more studies are needed to determine the dose-response relationship, keeping in view the tight stoichiometry between eNOS and BH4 [81].

22.6.5.2 Arginase Inhibitors and ADMA Blockers

L-arginine, the substrate for eNOS normally present in abundance in the body, is also a substrate for arginase that converts it to ornithine and urea. Increased expression of arginase has been seen in diabetes and atherosclerosis, which reduces the availability of arginine for eNOS, and thus reduces NO production [82, 83]. Arginase inhibition seems to be a promising strategy for endothelial dysfunction in diabetes and thus, treatment with the arginase inhibitor Nω-hydroxy-nor-L-arginine has been shown to improve microvascular endothelial function in patients of type 2 diabetes mellitus [84]. L-arginine also faces competition by asymmetric dimethyl arginine (ADMA), an endogenous methylated arginine molecule formed from breakdown of proteins, whose levels are seen to rise in vascular complications associated with diabetes [85].Therapeutic approaches currently used to target diabetic vascular complications are known to only partially act by reducing ADMA. However, search for inhibitors of protein-arginine methyl transferases (ADMA-synthesising enzymes), and modulators of dimethylarginine dimethylaminohydrolases (ADMA-metabolising enzymes) might yield potential therapeutic options for patients of diabetes-related vascular complications [81].

22.6.5.3 eNOS Modulators

Drugs such as metformin, rosuvastatin, miglitol and fenofibrate that activate eNOS through stimulation of the PI3K/Akt pathway have been discussed earlier. Among drugs that directly modulate the function of eNOS, CavNOxin is a cell-permeable, synthetic alanine-substituted peptide analog of caveolin that directly activates eNOS by attenuating the inhibitory effect of endogenous caveolin-1. In a study designed to assess its effect on vascular complications in STZ-induced diabetic ApoE knockout mice, treatment with CavNOxin (2.5 and 5.0 mg/kg every 3 days for 14 weeks) led to lowering of oxidative stress markers, inhibition of the expression of proatherogenic mediators, and blocking of leukocyte-endothelial interactions [86]. Keeping in view the low expression of eNOS in diabetes-related endothelial dysfunction, focussed development of chemical libraries for compounds enhacing eNOS transcription has yielded two molecules, AVE9488 and AVE3085 [81]. Oral administration of AVE3085 (10 mg/kg/day for 7 days) to db/db mice improved vascular function through enhanced NO bioavailability and reduced oxidative stress, thus appearing as a promising approach for diabetic vasculopathy [87].

22.6.5.4 Nitric Oxide Donors

Nitric oxide donors, including organic nitrates and sodium nitroprusside, are the drugs that release nitric oxide in the physiological environment by processes that could be enzymatic as well as non-enzymatic. Organic nitrates are currently in clinical use for management of ischemic heart disease and acute as well as chronic

angina. Their action is mediated by rapid denitration by the mitochondrial enzyme aldehyde dehydrogenase in vascular smooth muscle to release nitric oxide [88]. Glyceryl trinitrate (GTN/nitroglycerin) is the prototype nitrate, other members being isosorbide mononitrate and dinitrate, erithrityl tetranitrate and pentaerithrityl tetranitrate. In an experimental model of STZ-induced diabetes in Wistar rats, treatment with pentaerithrityl tetranitrate (15 mg/kg/day p.o. for 7 weeks) improved endothelial dysfunction by preventing eNOS uncoupling and NADPH oxidase activation [89]. A major limitation, though, in the use of nitrates is the development of tolerance [90]. Another fast-acting nitric oxide donor is sodium nitroprusside, which is clinically used as a drug of choice to lower blood pressure in patients of hypertensive crisis [91]. However, its utility in diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction is confined to its use as the standard drug for NO-dependent endothelium-independent vasodilatation in clinical studies [92].

22.6.6 Oxidative Stress-Targeting Therapies

In aerobic organisms, the redox energy of mitochondrial electron transport is harnessed in the high-energy phosphate bond of the final product i.e. ATP. The final enzymatic step in this chain is the reduction of molecular oxygen to water, catalysed by cytochrome oxidase C. However, partially reduced oxygen species such as the superoxide anion, hydrogen peroxide and hydroxyl ion may also be formed through these (and other) electron transfer reactions, and are known as 'reactive oxygen species' with the potential to attack lipids, proteins and nucleic acids [93]. Pathological conditions such as diabetes are marked by oxidative stress i.e. imbalance between these pro-oxidant species and the antioxidant defence systems such as superoxide dismutase, catalase and glutathione peroxidase. In the vasculature, ROS cause uncoupling of eNOS, possibly by zinc-depletion of the enzyme and oxidation of its co-factor BH4, leading to production of more superoxide that combines with nitric oxide to yield the toxic pro-oxidant peroxynitrite [77]. Oxidative stress has thus been implicated as the unifying mechanism for diabetes-induced endothelial injury, with superoxide ion overproduction considered as a common and essential precursor for all other pathways such as polyol pathway, advanced glycation end-product formation, PKC activation, hexosamine pathway and NF-KB activation [94]. This makes oxidative stress an attractive target for prevention and therapy of the complications of diabetes, and existing drug treatment of the cardiovascular complications of diabetes is often accompanied by reduced oxidative stress markers.

22.6.6.1 Free-Radical Scavengers

Considering the overproduction of reactive oxygen species in diabetes, the use of free radical scavengers for prevention and therapy of vascular complications was hailed as a potential therapeutic approach [94]. Free radical scavengers, including

natural antioxidants like vitamin A, vitamin C & vitamin E, and alpha-lipoic acid as well as synthetic ones like SOD- and glutathione-mimetics, have been tested for their potential protective effect against vascular complications in diabetes. In a study involving type diabetic patients, treatment with alpha-lipoic acid (infused intravenously at a dose of 600 mg over 30 min) was shown to improve endothelium-dependent vasodilatation; however, translation of this effect to possible vasculoprotective effect was left to future investigation [95]. A similar study using infusion of the antioxidant vitamin C in diabetic patients showed similar improvement in endothelium-dependent vasodilatation measured using forearm blood flow [96]. However, a number of studies have come up and refuted the claims regarding the positive effects of antioxidant vitamins for therapy of vascular complications in diabetic patients. In a recent study by Cazeau et al., there were no positive effects of vitamin C & vitamin E on vascular parameters in diabetic patients [97]. Notably, high dose vitamin E (1800 IU daily) supplementation for 12 weeks has been shown to paradoxically worsen some vascular reactivity parameters in patients of type 1 and type 2 diabetes mellitus [98]. While the translational failure of antioxidants in the therapy of vascular complications does not negate the importance of oxidative stress as a worthy therapeutic target, it shows the need for better study designs and an understanding of the effect of antioxidant interventions on specific ROS moieties. Another free-radical scavenging drug is the SOD-mimetic Tempol, a synthetic analogue of the endogenous antioxidant enzyme superoxide dismutase that catalyses the conversion of superoxide to H_2O_2, further converted to water by catalase. Tempol has been shown to restore the vasodilator response to acetyl choline in the afferent renal arteriole dissected out from alloxan-induced diabetic rats [99]. Similarly, deferoxamine is a scavenger of hydroxyl ions that has been shown to protect against diabetic endothelial dysfunction [100, 101].

Apart from antioxidant vitamins and enzyme-mimetics, natural antioxidant compounds such as bioflavonoids, carotenoids and hydroxycinnamates are important candidates for the treatment of oxidative stress-induced diabetic complications [102]. Literature evidence regarding the protective effect of these antioxidants, along with others like such as curcumin, allicin and piperine, has been listed in the following table (Table 22.1). However, similar to synthetic antioxidants, the claims regarding protective effect of natural antioxidants also remain to be substantiated in clinical setting.

22.6.6.2 NADPH Oxidase Inhibitors

The disappointing results from the use of free-radical scavengers prompted investigations into inhibition of the sources of ROS. NADPH oxidase is a membrane-localised multi-subunit enzyme, which catalyzes the formation of superoxide anion and/or hydrogen peroxide by electron transfer from NADPH to molecular oxygen through the heme groups in its transmembrane domains, utilizing FAD as a cofactor [110]. In diabetes and its vascular complications, excess production of ROS has been attributed partly to enhanced activity of NADPH oxidases, in close

Table 22.1 Natural compounds/antioxidants with protective effect against endothelial dysfunction in diabetes

Compound(s)	Study type	Parameters/results	References
Apigenin & Naringenin	In vivo: Type 2 diabetic rats	Reduced blood glucose, serum lipid, malondialdehyde, ICAM-1, insulin resistance index	[103]
	In vitro: Palmitate-treated endothelial cells	Improved SOD activity and acetylcholine or insulin-induced aortic relaxation	
		Inhibition of NF-κB activation and ICAM-1 mRNA expression and improved nitric oxide production in the presence of insulin (in vitro)	
Daidzein	High glucose-treated human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs)	Enhanced viability and reduced lipid peroxidation, intracellular reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation	[104]
		Reduced inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS), cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2), and NF-κB protein expression	
Catechin hydrate	STZ-induced diabetes in rats	Reduced serum glucose and vascular oxidative stress	[105]
		Enhanced PI3K-induced eNOS phosphorylation and acetyl choline-induced vasodilatation	
Astaxanthin	STZ-induced diabetes in Wistar rats	Reduced serum oxLDL, aortic MDA levels and LOX expression	[106]
		Improved endothelium-dependent vasodilator responses to ACh and upregulated eNOS expression	
Lycopene	STZ-induced diabetes in rats	Reduced serum glucose, ox-LDL levels, aortic MDA levels and iNOS -activity	[107]
		Enhanced aortic SOD activity, NO levels, and eNOS activity	
Curcumin	STZ-induced diabetes in rats	Decreased superoxide radical production	[108]
		Improved ACh-mediated vasodilatation	
Diallyl disulphide	Obese diabetic rats & High glucose-injured HUVECs	Reduced malondialdehyde (MDA) and ROS	[109]
		Elevated activities of SOD and glutathione peroxidase (GSH-Px) in mitochondrium	

conjunction with the activation of renin-angiotensin system. Apart from existing therapies targeting the renin-angiotensin system, direct NOX inhibitors have attracted significant drug discovery efforts in the quest for therapies targeting oxidative stress. GKT137831 is a highly potent NOX2 and NOX4 inhibitor of the pyrazolopyridine class, and has been shown to prevent hyperglycemia-induced oxidative stress in human aortic endothelial cells [111]. However, since the different isoforms of NADPH oxidase enzymes differ in their subunit composition, activation, physiological and pathophysiological functions, designing drugs with isoform specificity remains a formidable challenge [110].

22.6.7 Inflammation-, Thrombosis- and Atherogenesis-Targeting Therapies

An important physiological role of the endothelium-derived nitric oxide, apart from vasodilatation, is to prevent leucocyte adhesion and maintain the endothelium in an anti-inflammatory state. Also, the endothelium secretes both prothrombotic molecules such plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1), thromboxane, tissue factor, and von Willebrand's factor (vWF), as well as antithrombotic molecules such as NO, heparans, prostacyclin, tissue plasminogen activator, and thrombomodulin, ensuring a fine balance between blood's fluidity and thrombosis [10]. Abnormal conditions that stimulate a pro-inflammatory and prothrombotic phenotype cause impairment of endothelium-dependent vasodilation and promote progression towards atherosclerosis [112]. It is well documented that diabetes induces chronic systemic low-grade inflammation, with enhanced levels of markers such as tumour necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-a), interleukin-6 (IL-6), intercellular adhesion molecule and C-reactive peptide [113]. Diabetes is also known to enhance activation of NF-KB, the master regulator of inflammatory genes and cytokines, which is linked with endothelial dysfunction. Drugs that reduce inflammation and thrombosis, therefore, should be able to attenuate endothelial dysfunction and subsequent complications.

The relevance of anti-inflammatory therapy for diabetes-linked endothelial dysfunction is substantiated by clinical evidence such as reduced NFκB activation in freshly isolated endothelial cells from obese human subjects treated with salsalate (anti-inflammatory drug), along with improved insulin sensitivity and endothelium-dependent vasodilation [114]. AMPK, the major energy-sensor molecule, has also been suggested to suppress endothelial inflammation by blunting TNF-induced NF-κB activation and resulting expression of adhesion molecules in endothelial cells [115]. Thus, activation of AMPK by metformin has been shown to inhibit cytokine-induced NF-κB activation in vascular endothelial cells [116]. Pharmacological inhibition of the prothrombotic vasoconstrictor thromboxane A_2 using S18886 reduces inflammation and slows down atherogenesis caused by diabetes mellitus, possibly by counteracting the effects on diabetes on endothelial function and adhesion molecule expression [117].

A new concept regarding the role of inflammation in diabetes-linked endothelial dysfunction is 'inflammaging', which denotes an amalgamation of accelerated aging and chronic low-grade inflammation [118]. Cellular aging or senescence is associated with the development of a pro-inflammatory phenotype known as the senescence-associated secretory phenotype (SASP), mainly regulated by NF- B, the mechanistic target of rapamycin (mTOR), and the interleukin-1/NLR family pyrin domain containing 3 (IL- 1/NLRP3) inflammasome pathways. Hyperglycemia-induced oxidative stress and other imbalances associated with T2DM (such as altered lipid metabolism, epigenetic alterations, and low-grade inflammation) have the potential to foster premature senescence in the endothelium and promote diabetic complications. Inflammaging has thus

become an area of intense research for therapies of vascular aging in diabetes, with players such as statins, sirtuin family activators, mTOR inhibitors, and ER stress modulators [118, 119].

22.6.8 Ion Channel-Modulating Therapies

Ion channels act as the transmembrane gateways that regulate the flux of ionic species such as Ca^{2+}, Na^{+}, K^{+} and Cl^{-} across the lipid bilayer of plasma membrane otherwise impermeable to them [120]. They help establish an electrochemical gradient in both excitable and non-excitable cells, which is critical for impulse transmission in heart, blood vessels, nerves and skeletal muscles. Apart from these electrophysiological phenomena, ion channels also modulate several processes coupled with ion transport, such as insulin secretion, gastric acid secretion, and regulation of excretion in the renal tubules. Vascular function is also dependent on the concerted functioning of different types of ion channels such calcium channels, potassium channels, and transient receptor potential (TRP) channels that are now gaining increased attention [121]. Ion channels are involved in a number of endothelial cell functions dependent on intracellular Ca(2+) signals, such as the production and release of nitric oxide and PGI(2). Also, ion channels may be involved in the regulation of the traffic of macromolecules by endocytosis, transcytosis, the biosynthetic-secretory pathway, and exocytosis, e.g., Willebrand factor, and tissue plasminogen activator [122]. Ion channels are also involved in controlling intercellular permeability, EC proliferation, and angiogenesis. Considering the extremely sensitive nature of ionic homeostasis, anomalies in ion channels are bound to cause major pathological changes. Diabetes has been shown to induce changes in expression as well as sensitivity of these channels, and this contributes as an etiological change involved in vascular dysfunction [120, 123]. Thus, drugs that modulate the activity of these ion channels have often been explored as therapeutic option for diabetes-linked vascular dysfunction.

22.6.8.1 Calcium Channel Blockers

Entry of calcium through L-type calcium channels in smooth muscle cells of the vasculature is the primary trigger for the contraction of blood vessels. In vascular beds, depolarisation-induced calcium influx triggers the release of calcium from the intracellular stores in sarcoplasmic reticulum (mediated by ryanodine receptor-linked calcium channels) [124]. This increase in cytosolic calcium levels enhances calcium-calmodulin binding and myosin light chain kinase phosphorylation, which promotes actin-myosin interaction and thus, vascular smooth muscle contraction. The use of calcium channel blockers to block voltage-sensitive calcium channels leads to relaxation of blood vessels, especially in arterial beds [125]. Calcium

channel blockers such as amlodipine are already favoured drugs for the management of hypertension, and their role in attenuating impaired vasodilatation in diabetes also has been often explored. Amlodipine is a dihydropyridine-class calcium channel blocker that has been shown to attenuate hypertension in diabetic rats with concomitant reversal of eNOS uncoupling and vascular oxidative stress [126]. However, since the known effects of calcium channel blockers are limited to vascular properties alone and do not extend to metabolic improvement, experimental studies explore their effect on diabetic vasculopathy often in combination with other classes of vasoprotective drugs such as statins, RAS inhibitors and oral antidiabetics. For example, 6-month therapy with a combination of amlodipine and lisinopril improved endothelial as well as carbohydrate metabolism in type 2 diabetic patients with concurrent hypertension, safely and effectively [127].

22.6.8.2 Potassium Channels Openers

Potassium channels in smooth muscle, in their open state, are responsible for potassium efflux-induced hyperpolarization and resulting inhibition of calcium entry, hence promoting vasodilatation. The different kinds of potassium channels in vascular smooth muscle include K_{Ca} (calcium-activated), K_V (voltage-dependent/delayed rectifier), K_{ATP} (ATP-sensitive) and K_{IR} (inward rectifying) [128]. Although the hypotensive action of potassium channel openers like minoxidil was discovered close to sixty years ago, the discovery of K_{ATP} channels in most of the cell types and in mitochondria has further fuelled the possibility of use of potassium channel openers for therapy of cardiovascular diseases. Inactivation and/or reduced sensitivity of these channels in vascular beds have been implicated as one of the possible anomalies underlying impaired endothelial function in diabetes [129, 130]. Nicorandil, a hybrid K_{ATP} potassium channel opener as well as nitrate, has been shown to inhibit intimal hyperplasia after catheter-induced balloon injury in diabetic rats [131]. In diabetic patients undergoing percutaneous coronary intervention, treatment with nicorandil (20 mg once daily for 1 week before and 6 months after PCI) was shown to prevent PCI-related myocardial injury, and improve left ventricular ejection fraction [132]. Diazoxide, another K_{ATP} channel opener, has been shown to improve wound-healing in diabetic mice by improving EPC function [133]. However, an attention-worthy point regarding the use of potassium channel openers in diabetic patients is that their action might be compromised by hypercholesterolemia, and concurrent anti-diabetic treatment with sulphonyl ureas [134].

22.6.8.3 Ivabradine

Ivabradine is a novel first-in-class selective sino-atrial node I_f (f stands for funny current) channel inhibitor. I_f channel is a mixed sodium and potassium channel that belongs to the HCN (hyperpolarization-activated cyclic nucleotide-gated)

channel family and, mediates the inward flow of cations that initiates the spontaneous diastolic depolarization phase, modulating heart rate [135]. Ivabradine selectively inhibits the I_f current without affecting other ionic currents in the heart, and is used to control heart rate in patients with angina. The reduction in heart rate by ivabradine has been shown to improve endothelial function in different conditions such as heart failure and dyslipidemia. It has been shown to reduce vascular oxidative stress, improve endothelial function, and prevent the development & progression of atherosclerosis in two different models of dyslipidemia in mice, the unifying precursor being the reduction in heart rate [136, 137]. In diabetic mice, ivabradine shows cardioprotective effect through reduced apoptosis, and inhibition of expression and activity of MMP-2 [138]. In patients with chronic stable angina with diabetes mellitus, ivabradine has been shown to be safe and effective option for prevention of angina, without any adverse effects on glucose metabolism[139].

22.7 Future Targets/Therapies for Endothelial Dysfunction in Diabetes

Apart from the established pathological mechanisms underlying endothelial dysfunction in diabetes and the drugs used to target them, several new mechanisms and targets are being uncovered in the quest for new and more effective lines of therapy. One of these is the role of vitamin D deficiency with diabetic vascular complications such as coronary artery disease, an association which has attracted significant research efforts [140]. Another approach is the modulation of transient receptor potential (TRP) channels, group of non-selective cation channels located mostly in the cell membrane, being increasingly recognised for newer roles such as in cardiovascular and metabolic regulation [141]. Vascular complications of diabetes are also being linked to endoplasmic reticulum stress, due to protein misfolding and abnormal expression of chaperones such as heat shock proteins [142]. Lower expression of heat shock proteins in insulin-resistant state has been linked with the alternate ACE2/Mas receptor axis of the renin angiotensin system, and modulation of these targets has shown therapeutic potential [143]. Insulin resistance and hyperglycemia have also been shown to induce epigenetic signatures such as DNA methylation and altered expression of micro RNAs, which result in long-lasting changes in endothelial function, collectively known as ‘metabolic memory’ [144]. The common thread through all these mechanisms/targets is the need for translation of experimental evidence (presented in Table 22.2) into safe and effective therapeutic modulators.

Table 22.2 Promising targets/mechanisms for future therapy of endothelial dysfunction in diabetes

Mechanism/target	Modulators (reported)	Link with endothelial dysfunction	References
Vitamin D signalling	Calcitriol, Paricalcitol, Maxacalcitol, Doxecalciferol	Vitamin D treatment rescues endothelial colony forming cells from glucotoxic effects of gestational diabetes mellitus	[145, 146]
		Oxacalcitol prevents endothelial dysfunction in type 2 diabetic rats through reduced p22(phox) expression and improved eNOS uncoupling	
TRP channel modulation	Capsaicin	Capsaicin-induced activation of TRPV1 reduces diet-induced triglyceridemia; also improves endothelium-mediated vasodilatation in genetically hypertensive rats	[147, 148]
Endoplasmic reticulum stress	TUDCA, Argirein	TUDCA administration to diabetic mice normalizes myogenic response and endothelium-dependent relaxation	[149, 150]
		Argirein administration to diabetic rats ameliorates corpus cavernosum dysfunction by enhanced expression of eNOS and ER chaperone BiP	
Heat shock proteins	Heat shock therapy, Geranylgeranyl acetone	Heat shock-induced HSP72 expression in insulin resistant rats is linked with epigenetic regulation of eNOS and improved endothelial function	[143, 151]
		GGA induces activation of Hsp90/AMPK and increases NO-mediated vasodilation in healthy subjects, as well as in smokers	
ACE2-Mas receptor	Ang (1–7)	Ang (1–7) administration to diabetic mice increases nitric oxide bio-availability and inhibits oxidative stress	[152, 153]
		Ang (1–7) treatment-induced ACE2/Ang-(1–7)/Mas pathway activation corrects existing diabetes-induced CD34(+) endothelial progenitor cell dysfunction through improved NO bioavailability	
Metabolic memory (Epigenetic signatures)	Tenegliptin, Metformin	Tenegliptin alleviates chronic high glucose-induced oxidative stress, ER stress and apoptosis in endothelial cells, and overcomes metabolic memory	[154, 155]
		Metformin protects against hyperglycaemic metabolic memory in endothelial cells via activation of LKB1/AMPK/ROS pathway	

(continued)

Table 22.2 (continued)

Mechanism/target	Modulators (reported)	Link with endothelial dysfunction	References
MicroRNAs	miR-181b, AMO-221 (antisense miR-221 oligonucleotide)	miR-181b enhanced Akt phosphorylation and reduced endothelial dysfunction epididymal white adipose tissue	[156, 157]
		AMO-221 abolished the inhibitory effect of high glucose exposure on HUVECs transmigration	
Mitochondrial biogenesis	Epicatechin, Resveratrol	Epicatechin improved endothelial nitric oxide synthase function, mitochondrial activity and markers of mitochondrial biogenesis in high glucose-treated human coronary artery endothelial cells	[158, 159]
		Resveratrol induced mitochondrial biogenesis in human coronary artery endothelial cells and in aorta of db/db mice via Sirt1/eNOS axis	
Soluble epoxide hydrolase (SHE)	AR9281, AR9286, trans-4-[4-(3-adamantan-1-ylureido)-cyclohexyloxy]-benzoic acid (t-AUCB)	Treatment with AR9281 and AR9286 elevated epoxy/diol lipid ratio, and improved endothelial function in models of diabetes, obesity and hypertension	[160, 161]
		Treatment with t-AUCB alleviated signs of metabolic syndrome and reversed cardiac structural and functional abnormalities in high fat-fed rats	
Nutritional modulation (probiotics)	Kefir	Improved NO bioavailability and endothelial progenitor cell recruitment in Kefir-treated spontaneously hypertensive rats	[162]

22.8 Conclusion

Diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction remains the unifying cause for development of all further vascular as well as metabolic complications, and chronic organ-damage. As is said in possibly every set of guidelines regarding the management of diabetes, the risk of cardiovascular complications in diabetes is significant and necessitates early therapeutic management to prevent complications such as hypertension, atherosclerosis and ischemia. The multifactorial pathology of diabetes and its comorbidites is interesting in many ways; the first being that it ensures that there is no dearth of targets for drug therapy. However, due to the intricate and extensive crosstalk between the pathogenic mechanisms/targets, the drugs used for treating diabetic complications cannot actually be confined to one mechanistic class alone. A prime example is metformin, the anti diabetic drug of choice, whose newer

mechanisms of its action keep showing up. Apart from its classic insulin-sensitising action, it has now been recognised as a potential modulator of 'metabolic memory' and also as a nitric oxide donor. The complexity in signalling networks is responsible for redundancy in pathways, such that the effect of modulating a certain target might be compensated for by some other endogenous mechanism. This has fuelled drug discovery efforts towards designing drugs with multiple targets/mechanism of action with tissue-organ-specific effects. For example, efforts are on to design drugs that possess both insulin secretagogue and nitric oxide-donor properties. Such approach increases the chances for better management of both the causes and effects of endothelial dysfunction in diabetes. Newer non-redundant targets and promiscuous drugs thus seem to define the future of drug therapy for diabetes.

Acknowledgements The authors wish to thank Translational Health Science & Technology Institute (THSTI, Faridabad) for support, and Council of Scientific & Industrial Research (CSIR) for providing Junior Research Fellowship to Hina Lateef Nizami.

References

1. Levy BI, Schiffrin EL, Mourad JJ et al (2008) Impaired tissue perfusion a pathology common to hypertension, obesity, and diabetes mellitus. Circulation 118(9):968–976
2. Deanfield JE, Halcox JP, Rabelink TJ (2007) Endothelial function and dysfunction testing and clinical relevance. Circulation 115(10):1285–1295
3. Alberts B, Johnson A, Lewis J, Raff M et al (2002) Blood vessels and endothelial cells. In: Molecular biology of the cell, 4th edn. Routledge, New York
4. Rajendran P, Rengarajan T, Thangavel J et al (2013) The vascular endothelium and human diseases. Int J Biol Sci 9(10):1057–1069
5. http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs312/en/
6. Davignon J, Ganz P (2004) Role of endothelial dysfunction in atherosclerosis. Circulation 109(23 suppl 1):III-27
7. Atlas ID (2015) International Diabetes Federation, Brussels, 2015
8. Hadi HA, Suwaidi JA (2007) Endothelial dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. Vasc Health Risk Manag 3(6):853
9. Cosentino F, Lüscher TF (1997) Endothelial dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 32:S54–S61
10. Sena CM, Pereira AM, Seiça R (2013) Endothelial dysfunction—a major mediator of diabetic vascular disease. BBA-Mol Bas Dis 1832(12):2216–2231
11. Skyler JS, Bergenstal R, Bonow RO, Buse J et al (2009) Intensive glycemic control and the prevention of cardiovascular events: implications of the ACCORD, ADVANCE, and VA diabetes trials: a position statement of the American Diabetes Association and a scientific statement of the American College of Cardiology Foundation and the American Heart Association. J Am Col Cardiol 53(3):298–304
12. Flammer AJ, Anderson T, Celermajer DS et al (2012) The assessment of endothelial function from research into clinical practice. Circulation 126(6):753–767
13. Versari D, Daghini E, Virdis A et al (2009) Endothelial dysfunction as a target for prevention of cardiovascular disease. Diabetes Care 32(suppl 2):S314–S321
14. Pereira TMC, Pimenta FS, Porto ML et al (2016) Coadjuvants in the diabetic complications: nutraceuticals and drugs with pleiotropic effects. Int J Mol Sci 17(8):1273
15. Kitasato L, Tojo T, Hatakeyama Y et al (2012) Postprandial hyperglycemia and endothelial function in type 2 diabetes: focus on mitiglinide. Cardiovasc Diabetol 11(1):1

16. Joshi SR, Standl E, Tong N et al (2015) Therapeutic potential of α-glucosidase inhibitors in type 2 diabetes mellitus: an evidence-based review. Expert Opin Pharmacother 16(13):1959–1981
17. Nakamura K, Oe H, Kihara H et al (2014) DPP-4 inhibitor and alpha-glucosidase inhibitor equally improve endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes: EDGE study. Cardiovasc Diabetol 13(1):1
18. Kitano D, Chiku M, Li Y et al (2013) Miglitol improves postprandial endothelial dysfunction in patients with acute coronary syndrome and new-onset postprandial hyperglycemia. Cardiovasc Diabetol 12(1):1
19. Aoki C, Suzuki K, Yanagi K et al (2012) Miglitol, an Anti-diabetic drug, inhibits oxidative stress–induced apoptosis and mitochondrial ROS over-production in endothelial cells by enhancement of AMP-activated protein kinase. J Pharmacol Sci 120(2):121–128
20. Drucker D, Easley C, Kirkpatrick P (2007) Sitagliptin. Nat Rev Drug Discov 6(2):109–110
21. Tang ST, Su H, Zhang Q et al (2016) Sitagliptin inhibits endothelin-1 expression in the aortic endothelium of rats with streptozotocin-induced diabetes by suppressing the nuclear factor-κB/IκBα system through the activation of AMP-activated protein kinase. Int J Mol Med 37(6):1558–1566
22. Brenner C, Kränkel N, Kühlenthal S (2014) Short-term inhibition of DPP-4 enhances endothelial regeneration after acute arterial injury via enhanced recruitment of circulating progenitor cells. Int J Cardiol 177(1):266–275
23. Amber CF, Zeynep TK, Evren O et al (2014) Di-peptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitor sitagliptin protects vascular function in metabolic syndrome: possible role of epigenetic regulation. Mol Biol Rep 41(8):4853–4863
24. Davidson MH (2014) Potential impact of dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors on cardiovascular pathophysiology in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Postgrad Med J 126(3):56–65
25. Cefalu WT, Riddle MC (2015) SGLT2 inhibitors: the latest "New Kids on the Block"! Diabetes Care 38(3):352–354
26. Michel MC, Mayoux E, Vallon V (2015) A comprehensive review of the pharmacodynamics of the SGLT2 inhibitor empagliflozin in animals and humans. Naunyn-Sch Arch Pharmacol 388(8):801–816
27. Cusi K, Maezono K, Osman A et al (2000) Insulin resistance differentially affects the PI 3-kinase–and MAP kinase–mediated signaling in human muscle. J Clin Invest 105(3):311–320
28. Shimabukuro M, Higa N, Tagawa T et al (2013) Defects of vascular nitric oxide bioavailability in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance: a potential link to insulin resistance. Int J Cardiol 167(1):298–300
29. Tallapragada DSP, Karpe PA, Tikoo K (2015) Long-lasting partnership between insulin resistance and endothelial dysfunction: role of metabolic memory. Br J Pharmacol 172(16):4012–4023
30. Davis BJ, Xie Z, Viollet B et al (2006) Activation of the AMP-activated kinase by antidiabetes drug metformin stimulates nitric oxide synthesis in vivo by promoting the association of heat shock protein 90 and endothelial nitric oxide synthase. Diabetes 55(2):496–505
31. Yu JW, Deng YP, Han X et al (2016) Metformin improves the angiogenic functions of endothelial progenitor cells via activating AMPK/eNOS pathway in diabetic mice. Cardiovasc Diabetol 15(1):88
32. Shang F, Zhang J, Li Z et al (2016) Cardiovascular protective effect of metformin and telmisartan: reduction of PARP1 Activity via the AMPK-PARP1 cascade. PLoS One 11(3):e0151845
33. Ghosh S, Lakshmanan AP, Hwang MJ et al (2015) Metformin improves endothelial function in aortic tissue and microvascular endothelial cells subjected to diabetic hyperglycaemic conditions. Biochem Pharmacol 98(3):412–421
34. Hauner H (2002) The mode of action of thiazolidinediones. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 18(S2):S10–S15
35. Rudnicki M, Tripodi GL, Ferrer R et al (2016) New thiazolidinediones affect endothelial cell activation and angiogenesis. Eur J Pharmacol 782:98–106

36. Straznicky NE, Grima MT, Sari CI (2014) A randomized controlled trial of the effects of pioglitazone treatment on sympathetic nervous system activity and cardiovascular function in obese subjects with metabolic syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 99(9):E1701–E1707
37. Jain S, Sharma BM, Sharma B (2016) Calcium channel blockade and peroxisome proliferator activated receptor γ agonism diminish cognitive loss and preserve endothelial function during diabetes mellitus. Curr Neurovasc Res 13(1):33–44
38. Zhang M, Gao X, Bai SJ et al (2013) Effect of pioglitazone on expression of hypoxia-inducible factor 1α and vascular endothelial growth factor in ischemic hindlimb of diabetic rats. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 18(9):1307–1314
39. Spigoni V, Picconi A, Cito M et al (2012) Pioglitazone improves in vitro viability and function of endothelial progenitor cells from individuals with impaired glucose tolerance. PLoS One 7(11):e48283
40. Kim JA, Montagnani M, Chandrasekran S et al (2012) Role of lipotoxicity in endothelial dysfunction. Heart Fail Clin 8(4):589–607
41. Stancu C, Sima A (2001) Statins: mechanism of action and effects. J Cell Mol Med 5(4):378–387
42. Savoia C, Schiffrin E (2007) Vascular inflammation in hypertension and diabetes: molecular mechanisms and therapeutic interventions. Clin Sci 112(7):375–384
43. Mason RP, Corbalan JJ, Jacob RF et al (2015) Atorvastatin enhanced nitric oxide release and reduced blood pressure, nitroxidative stress and rantes levels in hypertensive rats with diabetes. J Physiol Pharmacol 66:65–72
44. Huang D, Wang FB, Guo M et al (2015) Effect of combined treatment with rosuvastatin and protein kinase Cβ2 inhibitor on angiogenesis following myocardial infarction in diabetic rats. Int J Mol Med 35(3):829–838
45. Gu M Mordwinkin NM, KooremanNG et al. (2014) Pravastatin reverses obesity-induced dysfunction of induced pluripotent stem cell-derived endothelial cells via a nitric oxide-dependent mechanism. Eur Heart J 411
46. Staels B, Dallongeville J, Auwerx J et al (1998) Mechanism of action of fibrates on lipid and lipoprotein metabolism. Circulation 98(19):2088–2093
47. Harmer JA, Keech AC, Veillard AS (2015) Fenofibrate effects on arterial endothelial function in adults with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a FIELD substudy. Atherosclerosis 242(1):295–302
48. Al-Rasheed NM, Attia HA, Al-Amin MA (2015) Renoprotective effects of fenofibrate via modulation of LKB1/AMPK mRNA expression and endothelial dysfunction in a rat model of diabetic nephropathy. Pharmacology 95(5–6):229–239
49. Cho YR, Lim JH, Kim MY et al (2014) Therapeutic effects of fenofibrate on diabetic peripheral neuropathy by improving endothelial and neural survival in db/db mice. PLoS One 9(1):e83204
50. Glineur C, Gross B, Neve B, Rommens C, Chew GT, Martin-Nizard F, Staels B (2013) Fenofibrate inhibits endothelin-1 expression by peroxisome proliferator–activated receptor α–dependent and independent mechanisms in human endothelial cells. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 33(3):621–628
51. Olukman M, Sezer ED, Ülker S, Sözmen EY, Cınar GM (2010) Fenofibrate treatment enhances antioxidant status and attenuates endothelial dysfunction in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Exp Diabetes Res 2010:828531
52. Bulhak AA, Jung C, Östenson CG, Lundberg JO, Sjöquist PO, Pernow J (2009) PPAR-α activation protects the type 2 diabetic myocardium against ischemia-reperfusion injury: involvement of the PI3-kinase/Akt and NO pathway. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 296(3):H719–H727
53. Hamilton SJ, Chew GT, Davis TM, Watts GF (2010) Niacin improves small artery vasodilatory function and compliance in statin-treated type 2 diabetic patients. Diab Vasc Dis Res 7:296
54. Kurozumi A, Okada Y, Mori H, Kobayashi T, Masuda D, Yamashita S, Tanaka Y (2016) Detrimental effects of high-fat diet loading on vascular endothelial function and therapeutic efficacy of ezetimibe and statins in patients with type 2 diabetes. Endocr J 63(5):431–440

55. Nakamura K, Miyoshi T, Yunoki K, Ito H (2016) Postprandial hyperlipidemia as a potential residual risk factor. J Cardiol 67(4):335–339
56. Patten RD, Konstam MA (2000) Ventricular remodeling and the renin angiotensin aldosterone system. Congest Heart Fail 6(4):187–192
57. Xu P, Sriramula S, Lazartigues E (2011) ACE2/ANG-(1–7)/Mas pathway in the brain: the axis of good. Am J Phys Regul Integr Comp Phys 300(4):R804–R817
58. Jr ARO (2008) The renin–angiotensin system and diabetes: an update. Vasc Health Risk Manag 4(4):787–803
59. Sweitzer NK (2003) What is an angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor? Circulation 108(3):e16–e18
60. Yilmaz MI, Sonmez A, Saglam M et al (2014) Ramipril lowers plasma FGF-23 in patients with diabetic nephropathy. Am J Nephrol 40(3):208–214
61. Tian S, Ge X, Wu K et al (2014) Ramipril Protects the Endothelium from High Glucose–Induced Dysfunction through CaMKKβ/AMPK and Heme Oxygenase-1 Activation. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 350(1):5–13
62. Cherney DZ, Zinman B, Kennedy CR et al (2013) Long-term hemodynamic and molecular effects persist after discontinued renin–angiotensin system blockade in patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus. Kidney Int 84(6):1246–1253
63. Munger MA (2011) Use of angiotensin receptor blockers in cardiovascular protection: current evidence and future directions. Pharm Ther 36(1):22
64. Sleem M, Taye A, El-Moselhy MA (2014) Combination therapy with losartan and l-carnitine protects against endothelial dysfunction of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Eur J Pharmacol 744:10–17
65. Chaudagar KK, Mehta AA (2014) Effect of telmisartan on VEGF-induced and VEGF-independent angiogenic responsiveness of coronary endothelial cells in normal and streptozotocin (STZ)-induced diabetic rats. Clin Exp Hypertens 36(8):557–566
66. Matsumoto S, Shimabukuro M, Fukuda D (2014) Azilsartan, an angiotensin II type 1 receptor blocker, restores endothelial function by reducing vascular inflammation and by increasing the phosphorylation ratio Ser 1177/Thr 497 of endothelial nitric oxide synthase in diabetic mice. Cardiovasc Diabetol 13(1):1
67. Clasen R, Schupp M, Foryst-Ludwig A et al (2005) PPARγ-activating angiotensin type-1 receptor blockers induce adiponectin. Hypertension 46(1):137–143
68. Goyal SN, Bharti S, Bhatia J (2011) Telmisartan, a dual ARB/partial PPAR-γ agonist, protects myocardium from ischaemic reperfusion injury in experimental diabetes. Diabetes Obes Metab 13(6):533–541
69. Shafiq MM, Menon DV, Victor RG (2008) Oral direct renin inhibition: premise, promise, and potential limitations of a new antihypertensive drug. Am J Med 121(4):265–271
70. Wal P, Wal A, Rai AK (2011) Aliskiren: an orally active renin inhibitor. J Pharm Bioall Sci 3(2):189
71. Chou CL, Pang CY, Lee TJ (2013) Direct renin inhibitor prevents and ameliorates insulin resistance, aortic endothelial dysfunction and vascular remodeling in fructose-fed hypertensive rats. Hypertens Res 36(2):123–128
72. Chang TT, Wu TC, Huang PH et al (2015) Direct renin inhibition with aliskiren improves ischemia-induced neovasculogenesis in diabetic animals via the SDF-1 related mechanism. PLoS One 10(8):e0136627
73. Cherney DZ, Lai V, Scholey JW et al (2010) Effect of direct renin inhibition on renal hemodynamic function, arterial stiffness, and endothelial function in humans with uncomplicated type 1 diabetes a pilot study. Diabetes Care 33(2):361–365
74. Food US, Administration D (2012) FDA drug safety communication: New warning and contraindication for blood pressure medicines containing aliskiren (Tekturna). US Food and Drug Administration, Rockville, USA
75. Tousoulis D, Kampoli AM, Tentolouris Nikolaos Papageorgiou C (2012) The role of nitric oxide on endothelial function. Curr Vasc Pharmacol 10(1):4–18

76. Andrew PJ, Mayer B (1999) Enzymatic function of nitric oxide synthases. Cardiovasc Res 43(3):521–531
77. Förstermann U, Münzel T (2006) Endothelial nitric oxide synthase in vascular disease from marvel to menace. Circulation 113(13):1708–1714
78. Hsueh WA, Quiñones MJ (2003) Role of endothelial dysfunction in insulin resistance. Am J Cardiol 92(4):10–17
79. Abudukadier A, Fujita Y, Obara A et al (2013) Tetrahydrobiopterin has a glucose-lowering effect by suppressing hepatic gluconeogenesis in an endothelial nitric oxide synthase–dependent manner in diabetic mice. Diabetes 62(9):3033–3043
80. Pannirselvam M, Simon V, Verma S et al (2003) Chronic oral supplementation with sepiapterin prevents endothelial dysfunction and oxidative stress in small mesenteric arteries from diabetic (db/db) mice. Brit J Pharmacol 140(4):701–706
81. Rochette L, Lorin J, Zeller M (2013) Nitric oxide synthase inhibition and oxidative stress in cardiovascular diseases: possible therapeutic targets? Pharmacol & Ther 140(3):239–257
82. Romero MJ, Platt DH, Tawfik HE et al (2008) Diabetes-induced coronary vascular dysfunction involves increased arginase activity. Circ Res 102(1):95–102
83. Yang Z, Ming XF (2006) Endothelial arginase: a new target in atherosclerosis. Curr Hypertens Rep 8(1):54–59
84. Kövamees O, Shemyakin A, Checa A et al (2016) Arginase inhibition improves microvascular endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 101(11):3952–3958
85. Tousoulis D, Georgakis MK, Oikonomou E et al (2015) Asymmetric dimethylarginine: clinical significance and novel therapeutic approaches. Curr Med Chem 22(24):2871–2901
86. Sharma A, Sellers S, Stefanovic N et al (2015) Direct endothelial nitric oxide synthase activation provides atheroprotection in diabetes-accelerated atherosclerosis. Diabetes 64(11):3937–3950
87. San Cheang W, Wong WT, Tian XY et al (2011) Endothelial nitric oxide synthase enhancer reduces oxidative stress and restores endothelial function in db/db mice. Cardiovasc Res 92(2):267–275
88. Miller MR, Megson IL (2007) Recent developments in nitric oxide donor drugs. Brit J Pharmacol 151(3):305–321
89. Schuhmacher S, Oelze M, Bollmann F et al (2011) Vascular dysfunction in experimental diabetes is improved by penta erithrityl tetra nitrate but not isosorbide-5-mononitrate therapy. Diabetes 60(10):2608–2616
90. Parker JD (2004) Nitrate tolerance, oxidative stress, and mitochondrial function: another worrisome chapter on the effects of organic nitrates. J Clin Invest 113(3):352–354
91. Tinker JH, Michenfelder JD (1976) Sodium nitroprusside: pharmacology, toxicology and therapeutics. Anesthesiology 45(3):340–354
92. Alam TA, Seifalian AM, Baker D (2005) A review of methods currently used for assessment of in vivo endothelial function. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 29(3):269–276
93. Thannickal VJ, Fanburg BL (2000) Reactive oxygen species in cell signaling. Am J Physiol-Lung Cell Mol Physiol 279(6):L1005–L1028
94. Ceriello A (2003) New insights on oxidative stress and diabetic complications may lead to a "causal" antioxidant therapy. Diabetes Care 26(5):1589–1596
95. Heinisch BB, Francesconi M, Mittermayer F et al (2010) Alpha-lipoic acid improves vascular endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes: a placebo-controlled randomized trial. Eur J Clin Investig 40(2):148–154
96. Ting HH, Timimi FK, Boles KS et al (1996) Vitamin C improves endothelium-dependent vasodilation in patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. J Clin Invest 97(1):22
97. Cazeau RM, Huang H, Bauer JA et al (2015) Effect of vitamins C and E on endothelial function in type 1 diabetes mellitus. J Diab Res 2016
98. Economides PA, Khaodhiar L, Caselli A et al (2005) The effect of vitamin E on endothelial function of micro-and macro circulation and left ventricular function in type 1 and type 2 diabetic patients. Diabetes 54(1):204–211

99. Schnackenberg CG, Wilcox CS (2001) The SOD mimetic tempol restores vasodilation in afferent arterioles of experimental diabetes. Kidney Int 59(5):1859–1864
100. Coppey LJ, Gellett JS, Davidson EP et al (2001) Effect of antioxidant treatment of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats on endoneurial blood flow, motor nerve conduction velocity, and vascular reactivity of epineurial arterioles of the sciatic nerve. Diabetes 50(8):1927–1937
101. Pieper GM, Siebeneich W (1997) Diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction is prevented by long-term treatment with the modified iron chelator, hydroxyethyl starch conjugated-deferoxamine. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 30(6):734–738
102. Nimse SB, Pal D (2015) Free radicals, natural antioxidants, and their reaction mechanisms. RSC Adv 5(35):27986–28006
103. Ren B, Qin W, Wu F et al (2016) Apigenin and naringenin regulate glucose and lipid metabolism, and ameliorate vascular dysfunction in type 2 diabetic rats. Eur J Pharmacol 773:13–23
104. Park MH, Ju JW, Kim M et al (2016) The protective effect of daidzein on high glucose-induced oxidative stress in human umbilical vein endothelial cells. Zeitschrift für Naturforschung C 71(1–2):21–28
105. Bhardwaj P, Khanna D, Balakumar P (2014) Catechin averts experimental diabetes mellitus-induced vascular endothelial structural and functional abnormalities. Cardiovasc Toxicol 14(1):41–51
106. Zhao ZW, Cai W, Lin YL (2011) Ameliorative effect of astaxanthin on endothelial dysfunction in streptozotocin-induced diabetes in male rats. Arzneimittelforschung 61(04):239–246
107. Zhu J, Wang CG, Xu YG (2011) Lycopene attenuates endothelial dysfunction in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats by reducing oxidative stress. Pharm Biol 49(11):1144–1149
108. Rungseesantivanon S, Thenchaisri N, Ruangvejvorachai P (2010) Curcumin supplementation could improve diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction associated with decreased vascular superoxide production and PKC inhibition. BMC Complement Altern Med 10(1):1
109. Liu LL, Yan L, Chen YH (2014) A role for diallyl trisulfide in mitochondrial antioxidative stress contributes to its protective effects against vascular endothelial impairment. Eur J Pharmacol 725:23–31
110. Cifuentes-Pagano E, Meijles DN, Pagano PJ (2014) The quest for selective nox inhibitors and therapeutics: challenges, triumphs and pitfalls. Antioxid Redox Signal 20(17):2741–2754
111. Gray SP, Di Marco E, Okabe J et al (2013) NADPH oxidase 1 plays a key role in diabetes mellitus–accelerated atherosclerosis. Circulation 127(18):1888–1902
112. Tabit CE, Chung WB, Hamburg NM, Vita JA (2010) Endothelial dysfunction in diabetes mellitus: molecular mechanisms and clinical implications. Rev Endocr Metab Disord 11(1):61–74
113. Hotamisligil GS (2006) Inflammation and metabolic disorders. Nature 444(7121):860–867
114. Pierce GL, Lesniewski LA, Lawson BR et al (2009) Nuclear factor-κB activation contributes to vascular endothelial dysfunction via oxidative stress in overweight/obese middle-aged and older humans. Circulation 119(9):1284–1292
115. Xu J, Zou MH (2009) Molecular insights and therapeutic targets for diabetic endothelial dysfunction. Circulation 120(13):1266–1286
116. Hattori Y, Suzuki K, Hattori S et al (2006) Metformin inhibits cytokine-induced nuclear factor κB activation via AMP-activated protein kinase activation in vascular endothelial cells. Hypertension 47(6):1183–1188
117. Zuccollo A, Shi C, Mastroianni R et al (2005) The thromboxane A2 receptor antagonist S18886 prevents enhanced atherogenesis caused by diabetes mellitus. Circulation 112(19):3001–3008
118. Prattichizzo F, De Nigris V, La Sala L et al. (2016) "Inflammaging" as a druggable target: a senescence-sssociated secretory phenotype—centered view of type 2 diabetes. Oxid Med Cell Longev 2016
119. Van de Ree MA, Huisman MV, Princen HMG et al (2003) Strong decrease of high sensitivity C-reactive protein with high-dose atorvastatin in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Atherosclerosis 166(1):129–135

120. Jentsch TJ, Hübner CA, Fuhrmann JC (2004) Ion channels: function unravelled by dysfunction. Nat Cell Biol 6(11):1039–1047
121. Jackson WF (2000) Ion channels and vascular tone. Hypertension 35(1):173–178
122. Nilius B, Droogmans G (2001) Ion channels and their functional role in vascular endothelium. Physiol Rev 81(4):1415–1459
123. Feener EP, King GL (1997) Vascular dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. Lancet 350:S9–S13
124. Van Breemen C, Cauvin C, Yamamoto H et al (1987) Vascular smooth muscle calcium channels. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 10:S10–S15
125. Katz AM (1986) Pharmacology and mechanisms of action of calcium-channel blockers. J Clin Hypertens 2(3 Suppl):28S–37S
126. Mollnau H, Oelze M, Zinßius E et al (2013) Effects of telmisartan or amlodipine monotherapy versus telmisartan/amlodipine combination therapy on vascular dysfunction and oxidative stress in diabetic rats. Naunyn-Sch Arch Pharmacol 386(5):405–419
127. Statsenko ME, Derevianchenko MV (2013) Correction of endothelial dysfunction in hypertensive patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus during combined antihypertensive therapy. Terapevticheskii arkhiv 86(8):90–93
128. Sobey CG (2001) Potassium channel function in vascular disease. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 21(1):28–38
129. Eichhorn B, Dobrev D (2007) Vascular large conductance calcium-activated potassium channels: functional role and therapeutic potential. Naunyn-Sch Arch Pharmacol 376(3):145–155
130. Liu Y, Xie A, Singh AK et al (2015) Inactivation of endothelial small/intermediate conductance of calcium activated potassium channels contributes to coronary arteriolar dysfunction in diabetic patients. J Am Heart Assoc 4(8):e002062
131. Zhang YQ, Tian F, Zhou Y et al (2016) Nicorandil attenuates carotid intimal hyperplasia after balloon catheter injury in diabetic rats. Cardiovasc Diabetol 15(1):1
132. Shehata M (2014) Cardioprotective effects of oral nicorandil use in diabetic patients undergoing elective percutaneous coronary intervention. J Interv Cardiol 27(5):472–481
133. Li ZP, Xin RJ, Yang H et al (2015) Diazoxide accelerates wound healing by improving EPC function. Front Biosci (Landmark edition) 21:1039–1051
134. Miura T, Miki T (2003) ATP-sensitive K+ channel openers: old drugs with new clinical benefits for the heart. Curr Vasc Pharmacol 1(3):251–258
135. DiFrancesco D, Camm JA (2004) Heart rate lowering by specific and selective I(f) current inhibition with ivabradine. Drugs 64(16):1757–1765
136. Custodis F, Baumhäkel M, Schlimmer N et al (2008) Heart rate reduction by ivabradine reduces oxidative stress, improves endothelial function, and prevents atherosclerosis in apolipoprotein E–deficient mice. Circulation 117(18):2377–2387
137. Schirmer SH, Degen A, Baumhäkel M et al (2011) Heart-rate reduction by If-channel inhibition with ivabradine restores collateral artery growth in hypercholesterolemic atherosclerosis. Eur Heart J ehr 255
138. Chen SL, Hu ZY, Zuo GF et al (2014) I(f) current channel inhibitor (ivabradine) deserves cardioprotective effect via down-regulating the expression of matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-2 and attenuating apoptosis in diabetic mice. BMC Cardiovasc Disord 14(1):1
139. Borer JS, Fox K, Jaillon P et al (2003) Antianginal and antiischemic effects of ivabradine, an If inhibitor, in stable angina A randomized, double-blind, multicentered, placebo-controlled trial. Circulation 107(6):817–823
140. Adela R, Borkar RM, Bhandi MM et al (2016) Lower Vitamin D metabolites levels were associated with increased coronary artery diseases in type 2 diabetes patients in India. Sci Rep 6:37593
141. Kwan HY, Huang Y, Yao X (2007) TRP channels in endothelial function and dysfunction. BBA-Mol Bas Dis 1772(8):907–914
142. Lenna S, Han R, Trojanowska M (2014) Endoplasmic reticulum stress and endothelial dysfunction. IUBMB Life 66(8):530–537
143. Karpe PA, Tikoo K (2014) Heat shock prevents insulin resistance–induced vascular complications by augmenting angiotensin-(1-7) signaling. Diabetes 63(3):1124–1139

144. LeRoith D, Fonseca V, Vinik A (2005) Metabolic memory in diabetes–focus on insulin. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 21(2):85–90
145. Gui J, Rohrbach A, Borns K et al (2015) Vitamin D rescues dysfunction of fetal endothelial colony forming cells from individuals with gestational diabetes. Placenta 36(4):410–418
146. Hirata M, Serizawa KI, Aizawa K et al (2013) 22-Oxacalcitriol prevents progression of endothelial dysfunction through antioxidative effects in rats with type 2 diabetes and early-stage nephropathy. Nephrol Dial Transplant 28(5):1166–1174
147. Manjunatha H, Srinivasan K (2007) Hypolipidemic and antioxidant effects of curcumin and capsaicin in high-fat-fed rats. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 85(6):588–596
148. Yang D, Luo Z, Ma S et al (2010) Activation of TRPV1 by dietary capsaicin improves endothelium-dependent vasorelaxation and prevents hypertension. Cell Metab 12(2):130–141
149. Choi SK, Lim M, Yeon SI et al (2016) Inhibition of endoplasmic reticulum stress improves coronary artery function in type 2 diabetic mice. Exp Physiol 101(6):768–777
150. Cheng YS, Cong XD, Dai DZ et al (2013) Argirein alleviates corpus cavernosum dysfunction by suppressing pro-inflammatory factors p66Shc and ER stress chaperone Bip in diabetic rats. J Pharm Pharmacol 65(1):94–101
151. FujimuraN JD, Maruhashi T et al (2012) Geranyl geranyl acetone, heat shock protein 90/AMP-activated protein kinase/endothelial nitric oxide synthase/nitric oxide pathway, and endothelial function in humans. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 32(1):153–160
152. Zhang Y, Liu J, Luo JY et al (2015) Upregulation of angiotensin (1-7)-mediated signaling preserves endothelial function through reducing oxidative stress in diabetes. Antioxid Redox Signal 23(11):880–892
153. Jarajapu YP, Bhatwadekar AD, Caballero S et al (2013) Activation of the ACE2/angiotensin-(1–7)/Mas receptor axis enhances the reparative function of dysfunctional diabetic endothelial progenitors. Diabetes 62(4):1258–1269
154. PujadasG, De Nigris V, Prattichizzo F (2016) The dipeptidyl peptidase-4 (DPP-4) inhibitor teneligliptin functions as antioxidant on human endothelial cells exposed to chronic hyperglycemia and metabolic high-glucose memory. Endocrine 56(3):509–520
155. Zheng Z, Chen H, Li J et al (2012) Sirtuin 1–mediated cellular metabolic memory of high glucose via the LKB1/AMPK/ROS pathway and therapeutic effects of metformin. Diabetes 61(1):217–228
156. Sun X, Lin J, Zhang Y (2016) MicroRNA-181b improves glucose homeostasis and insulin sensitivity by regulating endothelial function in white adipose tissue. Circ Res 118(5):810–821
157. Li Y, Song YH, Li F et al (2009) MicroRNA-221 regulates high glucose-induced endothelial dysfunction. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 381(1):81–83
158. Ramírez-SánchezI RA, Moreno-Ulloa A et al (2016) (−)-Epicatechin-induced recovery of mitochondria from simulated diabetes: potential role of endothelial nitric oxide synthase. Diab Vasc Dis Res 13(3):201–210
159. Csiszar A, Labinskyy N, Pinto JT et al (2009) Resveratrol induces mitochondrial biogenesis in endothelial cells. Am J Physiol-Heart Circ Physiol 297(1):H13–H20
160. Zhang LN, Vincelette J, Chen D et al (2011) Inhibition of soluble epoxide hydrolase attenuates endothelial dysfunction in animal models of diabetes, obesity and hypertension. Eur J Pharmacol 654(1):68–74
161. Iyer A, Kauter K, Alam M (2011) Pharmacological inhibition of soluble epoxide hydrolase ameliorates diet-induced metabolic syndrome in rats. Exp Diab Res. 2012
162. Friques AG, Arpini CM, Kalil IC et al (2015) Chronic administration of the probiotic kefir improves the endothelial function in spontaneously hypertensive rats. J Transl Med 13(1):1

Chapter 23
Beneficial Effects of Inorganic Nitrate/Nitrite on Vascular Function and Blood Pressure in Diabetes

Zahra Bahadoran, Parvin Mirmiran, and Asghar Ghasemi

Abstract The potential property of inorganic nitrate (NO_3) and nitrite (NO_2) to convert to nitric oxide (NO), a key regulator of vascular homeostasis and a natural vasodilator, has highlighted these anions as therapeutic options in vascular abnormalities and hypertension states. Pre-clinical studies confirmed the protective effects of NO_3 and NO_2 against ischemia-reperfusion injury, arterial stiffness, oxidative stress, and inflammation. Clinical studies also revealed that short-term supplementation with NO_3 and NO_2 could improve endothelial function, decrease arterial stiffness, pro-inflammatory cytokines, and effectively decrease systolic and diastolic blood pressure. In summary, supplementation with inorganic NO_3 and NO_2 represents a promising therapy for treatment of vascular dysfunction and hypertension in humans. To confirm cardioprotective effects of inorganic NO_3/NO_2 in diabetic patients, clinical studies with a dose-response design and a longer-duration, are highly recommended.

Keywords Nitrate • Nitrite • Vascular function • Hypertension • Type 2 diabetes

Z. Bahadoran, Ph.D • P. Mirmiran, Ph.D
Nutrition and Endocrine Research Center, Research Institute for Endocrine Sciences, Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences, Tehran, Iran

A. Ghasemi, Ph.D (✉)
Endocrine Physiology Research Center, Research Institute for Endocrine Sciences, Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences, Tehran, Iran
e-mail: Ghasemi@endocrine.ac.ir

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_23

23.1 Introduction

23.1.1 Vascular Dysfunction in Type 2 Diabetes

It is well known that impaired vascular function, subsequent elevated blood pressure and vascular disease are important undesirable complications of developing insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes; the therapeutic approach focusing on vascular dysfunction, is a priority in management of type 2 diabetic patients [1–4].

Endothelial dysfunction in diabetes mellitus is characterized by changes in proliferation, barrier function, adhesion of other circulating cells, and sensitivity to apoptosis [5]. Several vascular physiological components, including the endothelium, vascular smooth muscle and platelet are disrupted in diabetes [1]. The angiogenic and synthetic properties of endothelial cells is also mainly affected by hyperglycemic condition [6].

23.1.2 Nitric Oxide Pathway, Vascular Function and Type 2 Diabetes

23.1.2.1 NO Production

Currently, NO is known as a biologically active hormone, with several functional properties, including regulation of vascular homeostasis and blood pressure, inhibition of platelet activation, regulation of energy and lipid metabolism as well as mitochondrial biogenesis, and modification of various physiological pathways [7, 8].

Both enzymatic and non-enzymatic pathways have been identified for NO production. Conversion of L-arginine to NO via three isoforms of NO synthase (NOS), including neuronal NO synthase (nNOS), inducible NO synthase (iNOS), and endothelial NO synthase (eNOS), is the classical recognized NO production pathway. All three NOS isoforms progressively oxidize and reduce L-arginine to L-citrulline to product NO [9].

In 1994 it has been shown that inorganic NO_3/NO_2could act as a substrate or backup system for non-enzymatic endogenous generation of NO [10]; so these onions are now considered as important alternative sources of NO instead of the classical L-arginine-NO-synthase pathway, particularly in the hypoxic states [11, 12]. It has been shown that under certain conditions, different enzymes including hemoglobin, myoglobin, xanthine oxidoreductase, mitochondrial cytochrome oxidase, aldehyde dehydrogenase 2, cytochrome P450 reductase (CPR) and cytochrome P450 (CP), can reduceinorganic NO_3/NO_2 to NO[2]; CPR catalyzes NO_3 reduction, producing NO_2, whereas CP can mediate further NO_2 reduction to NO [13].

The impaired eNOS-dependent L-arginine-NO pathway along with an increased degradation of NO through scavenging by reactive oxygen species (ROS), lead to a substantial decreased NO bioavailability, during some pathophysiological condi-

tions [14]. The impaired NO metabolism, has been recognized as a risk factor for development of cardiometabolic disorders, especially vascular dysfunction, cardiovascular disease, chronic kidney disease, endocrine disorders, insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome, and type 2 diabetes [15–18].

23.1.2.2 The Role of NO Pathway in Cardiovascular Function

Nitric Oxide, an endothelium-derived factor, is a powerful vasodilator and contributes to normal vascular physiology; NO can also inhibit platelet activation, leukocyte adhesion, cell proliferation, and pro-inflammatory transcription factors such as nuclear factor-kappa B [1]. The first identified mediator of NO function wascyclic guanosine monophosphate (cGMP), generated bysoluble guanylyl cyclase (sGC), however further studies revealed that NO exerts a ubiquitous influence in a cGMP-independent manner [2]. The main underlying mechanisms of cGMP-mediated protective effects of NO on vascular function are summarized in Fig. 23.1. NO-dependent relaxation of vascular smooth muscular cell (VSMC) is mediated through decreasing intracellular Ca^{2+} concentrations by two pathways: (1) NO activates soluble guanylyl cyclase (sGC), promotes the conversion of guanosine triphosphate (GTP) to guanosine 3′5′ cyclic monophosphate (cGMP) and increases the intracellular levels of cGMP which results in a decreased intracellular Ca^{2+} levels, by blocking voltage-gated Ca^{2+} channels in the cytoplasm membrane; (2) NO-dependent increased cGMP levels also promotes phosphorylation of phospholamban (the sarcoplasmic reticulum Ca^{2+}-ATPase regulatory protein) through activation of cGMP-dependent protein kinase (PKG) that leads to sequestration and decreased intracellular concentration of Ca^{2+}[1]; decreased intracellular Ca^{2+} levels prevents the activation of myosin light chains kinase (MLCK) by complex calcium-calmodulin (Ca^{2+}-CaM), and consequently, inhibits the myosin light chains phosphorylation and consequently promotes the vascular smooth muscles relaxation [1, 19].

Moreover, NO-dependent increased cGMP levels could also activate cAMP dependent protein kinase (PKA) through decreasing degradation of cAMP by interacting with phosphodiesterase III (PDE III); an increased cAMP in vascular smooth muscle causes reduction of intracellular Ca^{2+} concentration and reduces contraction [19]. In the VSMC, PKA also inhibits the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK), reduces DNA synthesis, and consequently, cell proliferation [20].

Nitric oxide can also regulates endothelial cell functions by inhibition of pro-inflammatory transcription factors such as nuclear factor-kappa B (NF-κB); in this pathway, NO increases the expression of I-κBα, which inhibits NF-κB, and consequently, inhibits expression of adhesion molecules and chemokines, such as vascular cell adhesion molecule (VCAM) and monocyte chemotacticprotein-1 (MCP-1), prevents leukocyte migration and the beginning of the atherosclerotic morphologic alterations [2].

Currently it is clarified that several effects of NO are mediated by S-nitrosylation of some functional proteins involved in vascular [21]; protein S-nitrosylation, a reversible modification occurs on cysteine residues [22, 23], activate or inhibit

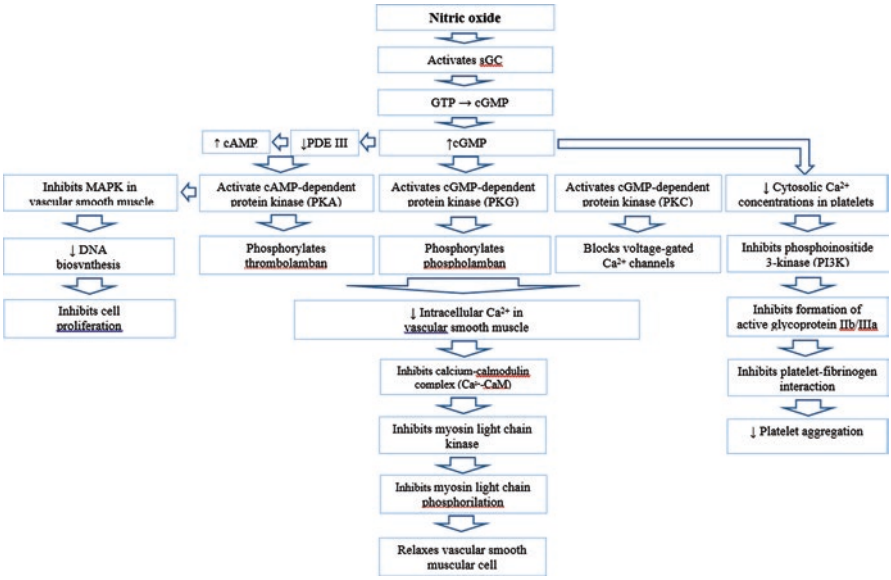


Fig. 23.1 The underlying mechanisms of cGMP-mediated protective effects of NO on vascular function

Nitric oxide increase cGMP production, consequently activates cGMP-dependent protein kinase (PKG), reduces intracellular Ca^{2+} concentration, inhibits the activation of myosin light chains kinase and consequently, inhibits the myosin light chains phosphorylation and the contraction. Nitric oxide also increases the levels of cAMP, activates cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA); in the vascular smooth muscle cells, PKA inhibits the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK), reduces DNA synthesis, and consequently, cellproliferation. In platelets, NO reduces cytosolic Ca^{2+} concentration, inhibits activation of glycoprotein IIb/IIIa, and decrease platelet-fibrinogen interaction. activate cAMP dependent protein kinase (PKA) through decreasing degradation of cAMP by interacting with phosphodiesterase III (PDE III); an increased cAMP in vascular smooth muscle causes reduction of intracellular Ca^{2+} concentration and reduces contraction [1, 2]

protein function [24] and be beneficial or detrimental [23]. NO directly nitrosylates transition metals while NO_2, N_2O_3, and transition-metal NO adducts nitrosylate cysteine residues [25].

S-nitrosylation is specific and only some proteins are nitrosylated despite presence of cysteine residues on almost all proteins and production of NO by most cells [25]. S-nitrosylated-dependent effects of NO on vascular tone can be exerted by four pathways: (1) NO increasesthe activity of sarco/endoplasmic reticulum calcium ATPase (SERCA) via S-nitrosylation which accelerates calcium depletion and induces relaxation; (2) NO can also S-nitrosylates G protein-coupled receptors (GPCR) which leads to inhibition of the binding of ligands for the receptor or G-protein coupling; (3) NO-dependent S-nitrosylation of G protein-coupled receptor kinase 2 (GRK2) prevents the desensitization and internalization of β-adrenoceptors; (4) S-nitrosylation of β-arrestin 2 increases receptor internalization [2].

23.1.2.3 Impaired NO_3-NO_2-NO Pathway and Type 2 Diabetes

Findings from *in vitro* and animal investigations have raised the hypothesis that the NO_3-NO_2-NO pathway may play a critical role in glucose homeostasis, insulin secretion, and insulin signaling [26, 27]. Current data indicates there is a significant association between endothelial NO synthase (eNOS) gene polymorphisms and type 2 diabetes; moreover,decreased eNOS expression in skeletal muscle, and reduced NO production and bioavailability in insulin resistance states, clearly underlines the role of NO and its metabolites in the development of hyperinsulinemia, insulin resistance, and type 2 diabetes [28–31].

Undesirable changes in the metabolism of NO_3/NO_2 as well as impaired NO pathway in type 2 diabetes has been linked to consequent metabolic disorders and vascular complications [32]. Decreased NO bioavailability activates the proinflammatory transcription factor NF-κB, and consequently increases the expression of leukocyte adhesion molecules and production of chemokines and cytokines; these actions promote monocyte and vascular smooth muscle cell migration into the intima and formation of macrophage foam cells, characterizing the initial morphological changes of atherosclerosis.

Some well-known mechanisms could describe the impaired NO pathway in type 2 diabetes; first, chronic hyperglycemia, increased oxidative stress and NF-κB activation, as well as accumulation of advanced glycation end products (AGEs) in diabetic condition are the substantial disruptive factors in the NO_3-NO_2-NO pathway [33]; second, increased plasma levels of asymmetric dimethylarginine (ADMA), an endogenous competitive inhibitor of NO synthase, in diabetic condition is also known as hyperglycemia-induced impairment factor of NO pathway [34]. Third, decreased NOS activity and production of NO from L-arginine as well as increased arginase activity, which leads to decreased L-arginine bioavailability and NO synthesis via NOS, are other disrupted pathways in NO homeostasis in diabetic conditions [35]. Finally, since activation of NOS is regulated by insulin and the Akt signaling pathway, impaired insulin secretion and insulin resistance due to diabetes could affect L-arginine-NO pathway and NO biosynthesis [36]. Mechanistically, insulin can increase L-arginine transport *via* increased expression of cationic amino acid transporter-1 (CAT-1), the predominant L-arginine transporter expressed in endothelial cells [37]. Recent evidence suggests that insulin resistance may contribute substantially to the onset and development of cardiovascular disease in type 2 diabetic patients via abnormal insulin-mediated regulation of L-arginine transport [38].

Considering the disrupted L-arginine-NO pathway in diabetic states, and NO-like bioactivity of NO_3/NO_2, these onions are now considered as supplementary treatment in management of type 2 Diabetes [26, 39].

23.1.3 Inorganic NO_2 and NO_3

Inorganic NO_3 and NO_2 are both naturally occurring as well as food additive compounds in the human diet. Vegetables and other plant based foods are the most common sources of dietary intake of NO_3 and contribute up to 85% total dietary NO_3 intake; green leafy vegetables including lettuce and spinach, cabbage, rocket lettuce, red beetroot, and radish have higher concentrations of NO_3 [40, 41]. Drinking water could also provide considerable amounts of NO_3; main sources of dietary NO_2 are processed meat and animal food products [41].

Some acute toxicities such as methemoglobinemia, potential endogenous conversion to N-nitroso compounds (NOC), mutagenic, teratogenic, and carcinogenic effects, as well as development of thyroid disorders, thyroid cancer and type 1 diabetes have been main health concerns for a long time regarding the NO_3 and NO_2 exposure [42–44].

In recent years, following the discovery of potential ability of inorganic NO_3 and NO_2 as an important back-up system for impaired NOS-derived NO generation, the historical conception of the scientific community focused on the potential hazards of NO_3 and NO_2 exposures [43, 44] shifted towards therapeutic properties of these compounds in cardiometabolic disorders [26, 45–54]. Theoretically, reductions of NO_3 and NO_2 to NO could restore NO homeostasis, maintain the steady-state NO levels, and are considered as stable storage pools for NO-like bioactivity [55]. So, considering the role of NO as the key regulator of vascular homeostasis and natural vasodilator, supplementation with inorganic NO_3 and NO_2 have been investigated as potential therapeutic options in metabolic disease, including hypertension, cardiovascular disease and in states renal dysfunction [56–59].

Currently, a large body of evidence supports a crucial role of NO_3 and NO_2 in the regulation and modulation of blood flow, endothelial function and blood pressure [12, 58, 60]. Pre-clinical studies also confirm protective effects of NO_3 and NO_2 against ischemia-reperfusion injury, arterial stiffness, oxidative stress, and inflammation [58], however, the nutritional aspects of the vasculoprotective effects of these anions are not clear and their long-term effects are still unknown [61]. Some evidence also indicates that NO_3/NO_2-rich foods such as green leafy vegetables play a protective role against type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease [62]. It has also been suggested that high-NO_3 diet as well as inorganic NO_2/NO_3 supplementation may have a beneficial role in management of type 2 diabetes, and related disorders especially endothelial dysfunction and vascular complications [63].

23.2 Cardioprotective Effects of Inorganic NO_3 and NO_2

23.2.1 The Proposed Underlying Mechanisms

The capacity of inorganic NO_3 and NO_2 to produce NO, a key regulator of vascular homeostasis and a natural vasodilator, has highlighted these anions as therapeutic options in vascular abnormalities and hypertension states [59]. In addition, inorganic NO_3 and NO_2 have different cardiovascular protective effects including anti-platelet activity, lipid-lowering effects, anti-inflammatory effects, and improvement of blood flow in hypoxic and ischemic tissue [59, 61, 64]. Pre-clinical assessment of inorganic NO_3/NO_2 also revealed its properties to protect against ischaemia-reperfusion injury and reduce arterial stiffness, and inflammation [61].

Although hypotensive effect of inorganic NO_3/NO_2 has been confirmed in both normotensive and hypertensive subjects, the specific location where NO_2-derived NO exerts its effects is largely undetermined, and its underlying mechanisms for the cardioprotective properties in human subjects are still not fully understood [65]. It has been proposed that NO_2 could be a stable endocrine carrier and transducer of NO-like bioactivity within the circulation; acute hypotensive effects and systemic vasodilation following consumption of dietary NO_3 and NO_2 are mainly mediated through the NO-cGMP pathway [12, 61].

The novel mechanisms recently investigated in a model of natural aging-related cardiovascular and metabolic abnormalities, suggest that inorganic NO_3 mediates its therapeutic effects through restored cGMP signaling and increased NO bioavailability, decreased angiotensin II (ANG II) type 1 receptor gene expression, improved endothelial function, increased insulin release and reduced NADPH oxidase activity and superoxide generation [57]; these favorable effects were associated with reduced plasma creatinine, improved endothelium-dependent acetylcholine-induced relaxation, and attenuated contractility to ANG II in resistance arteries [57].

Another underlying hypotensive mechanism of NO_2 is attributed to its potential to generate NO°, nitrous anhydride, and other nitrosating species at low pH, which promote S-nitrosothiol formation when NO_2 is in the stomach [66].

It has been shown that gastric S-nitrosothiol formation mediates the antihypertensive effects of oral NO_2/NO_3; increased S-nitrosothiol levels following consumption of NO_2, may increase S-nitrosylation of ANG II type 1 receptor, decrease its affinity for angiotensin II, and subsequently inhibit constriction of vascular smooth muscle cells. More interestingly, treatment with omeprazole could attenuate plasma S-nitrosothiol concentrations and inhibit the antihypertensive effects of NO_2 [66].

S-nitrosylation of proteins have different outcomes on cardiovascular physiology and several essential roles of S-nitrosothiol have been previously found in vascular homeostasis, cardiac function, and protection against myocardial injury [67, 68]. S-nitrosylation of essential regulators of β-adrenergic receptor signaling and calcium cycling improve cardiac function; moreover, in the vasculatures, S-nitrosylation of some proteins decreases inflammation and apoptosis, regulates blood flow and oxygen delivery, induces neovascularization and transducing hypoxic signals [67, 69, 70].

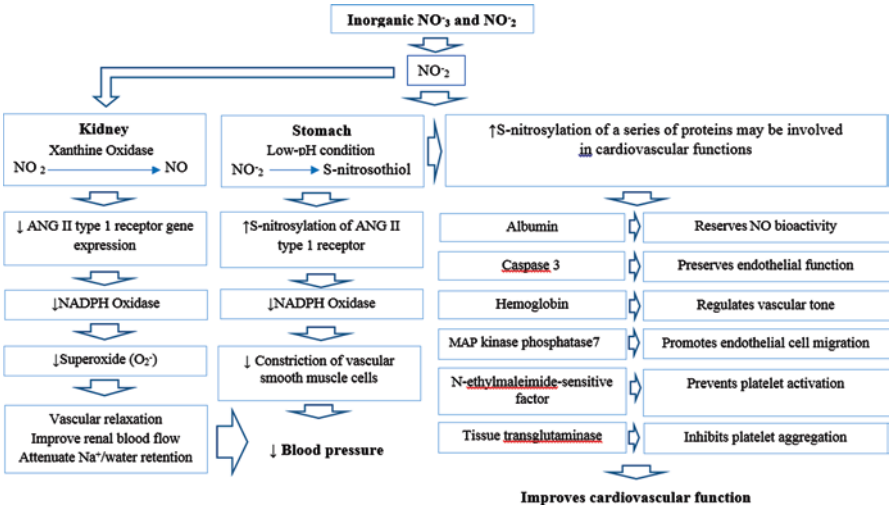


Fig. 23.2 The possible underlying mechanisms of hypotensive properties of inorganic NO_2/NO_3 Inorganic NO_2 after reabsorption by the gastrointestinal tract is converted to NO by xanthine oxidase in preglomerular afferent arterioles; NO inhibits angiotensin II type I receptor, inhibit NADPH oxidase activity and reduces superoxide generation. These actions lead to vascular relaxation, improve renal blood flow, attenuate sodium/water retention, and subsequently decrease blood pressure [57, 65]. NO_2 can also promote S-nitrosothiol formation in the stomach, and S-nitrosylation of ANG II type 1 receptor, decreasesits affinity for angiotensin II, and inhibit of the constriction of vascular smooth muscle cells. S-nitrosylation of a series of proteins involved in cardiovascular functions may mediate cardioprotective effects of inorganic NO_2/NO_3 [21, 66, 69]. NADPH: Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate; ANG II: Angiotensin II

Figure 23.2 illustrates the proposed underlying mechanisms of hypotensive properties of inorganic NO_2/NO_3as well as its metabolite, S-nitrosothiol, on cardiovascular function

23.2.2 Animal Models

In animal models, administration of sodium NO_3 enhanced revascularization, increased migration of bone marrow-derived cells to the ischemic-site, and attenuated apoptosis of regenerative myoblasts in ischemic tissue [71]. Supplementation with sodium NO_3 in eNOS-deficient mice could reduce blood pressure [72]; a similar effect was also observed following treatment with inorganic NO_3 in hypertensive and eNOS deficient rat, against hypertension and myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury [11, 73]. These findings indicate the compensatory effects of exogenous NO_3 for a disrupted NO pathway and related disorders in pathological conditions. Administration of sodium nitrite in high-fat induced hypercholesterolemic rat models had anti-inflammatory effects and inhibits the leukocyte adhesion and

emigration and prevented the vascular dysfunction [74]. Low (0.1 mmol/kg/day) and moderate (1 mmol/kg/day) doses of NO_3 significantly improved endothelial function and atherosclerotic plaque composition and stability in ApoE−/− mice fed a high-fat diet [75]. Administration of dietary NO_2 (50 mg/L in drinking water) was effective in the treatment of vascular aging in mice, which was related to a substantial decreased aortic pulse wave velocity, normalization of NO-mediated endothelium-dependent dilation and improved vascular dysfunction; the observed effects were mediated by attenuation of oxidative stress and inflammation, and increased mitochondrial biogenesis and health [76].

23.2.3 Human Studies

Several clinical trials are being performed to determine the broad therapeutic potential of increasing NO_2 bioavailability on human health and disease. Most recent findings from clinical human investigations imply on beneficial cardioprotective outcomes following short-term administration of inorganic NO_3 [26, 77]; improvement of endothelial dysfunction and a blood pressure lowering effect of NO_3/NO_2 are the most observed end points in these studies.

It has been shown that after consumption of dietary NO_3, systemically absorbed $NO_3$was concentrated 10-fold in the salivary glands and enteredin an entero-salivary circulation and consequently reduced to NO_2 by bacterial NO_3 reductases, and swallowed into the stomach providing a source of systemically available NO_2/NO; afterward, NO_2 was transported in the arterial circulation to resistance vessels, where lower O_2 tension favors the reduction of NO_2 to NO, causing vasodilatation, with consequent lowering of blood pressure [78]. Administration of 500 ml of a commercially available NO_3-rich beetroot juice beverage (containing ~9.4 mmol of NO_3), in two age-groups healthy adults including young (mean age=25 years) and old (mean age=64 years), resulted in a significant decreased peripheral and aortic blood pressure in both young and older adults, however aortic wave reflection assessed by aortic augmentation index, decreased only in young adults (range of change from baseline over time: aortic augmentation index@75bpm, −4.3 to −8.8%)[79]; these findings suggest that effects of dietary NO_3 supplementation on vascular function may be affected by some physiological status such as aging.

Effects of NO3/NO2 supplementation on blood pressure, vascular function and cardiovascular health are summarized in Table 23.1.

Administration of an acute high-dose of NO_3 (8 mg/kg of body weight)in healthy subjects demonstrated that inorganic NO_3 decreased systemic blood pressure and increased vascular conductance, with the potential to increase peripheral tissue oxygenation; these effects occur without altering cardiac electrical activity suggesting that inorganic NO_3 may be a safe complementary treatment in heart failure [87].

Four-weeks administration of inorganic NO_3 (150 μmol/kg body weight $NaNO_3$ ~ 300 g spinach) in elderly volunteers with mild hypertension and increased cardiovascular risk, improved their endothelial function, reduced vascular stiffness and

Table 23.1 Effects of NO_3/NO_2 supplementation on blood pressure, vascular function and cardiovascular health

Author	Study design and population	Intervention	Effects of nitrate
Kapil et al. 2015 [49]	Randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial on patients with hypertension	Dietary supplementation for 4 weeks with either dietary NO_3 (250 ml daily, as beetroot juice) or placebo	Improves endothelial function ↓Arterial stiffness and blood pressure
Shepherd et al. 2015 [80]	Randomized clinical trial on patients with mild-moderate chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	70 ml of beetroot juice(6.77 mmol NO_3) or NO_3-depleted beetroot juice twice a day for 2.5 days	No significant change in systolic and diastolic blood pressures
Berry et al. 2014 [81]	Randomized, single-blind, crossover study on patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	140 ml commercial beetroot juice(7.58 mmol NO_3) or placebo (<0.01 mmol NO_3)	Reduces resting systolic and diastolic blood pressures
Bondonno et al. 2014 [46]	Randomized controlled crossover trial on individuals with high-normal blood pressure	A 7-day high- NO_3diet (at least 300 mg/day NO_3 from green leafy vegetables) or a 7-day low- NO_3 diet	No significant change on arterial stiffness and blood pressure
Liu et al. 2014 [50]	Randomized controlled cross-over trial on healthy adult men and women	A meal with high NO_3 (220mg of NO_3 derived from spinach) or low NO_3	Increases large artery elasticity index, reduces pulse and systolic blood pressures
Rammos et al., 2014 [52, 53]	Randomized, placebo-controlled double-blind trial on older adults	4 weeks supplementation with 150 μmol/kg sodium NO_3or 150 μmol/kg sodium chloride	Improvement of endothelial function and vascular stiffness ↓Pro-inflammatory cytokines ↓Systolic blood pressure
Ingram et al. 2014 [48]	Two clinical settings: 1- Double blind, cross-over study on patients with inducible myocardial ischemia 2- Double blind study on healthy subjects	1-Administration of low-dose sodium NO_2 (1.5 μmol/min for 20 min) or saline during dobutamine stress echocardiography 2- Intravenous infusion of low-dose sodium NO_2 (1.5 μmol/min for 20 min) or saline into the contralateral arm before and after ipsilateral forearm ischemia	↓Effects of ischemia and inducible myocardial ischemia protects against ischemia injury-mediated vascular injury

(continued)

Table 23.1 (continued)

Author	Study design and population	Intervention	Effects of nitrate
Hobbs et al. 2013 [82]	Randomized, controlled crossover trial in healthy subjects	Dietary NO_3 via 200 g beetroot bread containing 100 g beetroot (1.1 mmol nitrate) or 200 g white bread (<0.01 mmol NO_3)	↑ Endothelium-independent vasodilation ↓Diastolic blood pressure
Hobbs et al. 2012 [83]	Randomized, controlled, single-blind crossover trial in healthy subjects	Beetroot juice in dose of 0, 100, 250 and 500 g, or three bread products, control bread (0 g beetroot), red beetroot- and white beetroot-enriched breads	Beetroot juice decreased both systolic and diastolic blood pressure, in a dose-dependent manner Both red- and white-beetroot breads decreased systolic and diastolic blood pressures, compared to control
Webb et al. 2008 [78]	An open-label crossover design clinical trial on healthy subjects	500 mL beetroot juice ~ 1395 mg NO_3	↓Systolic and diastolic blood pressure over 24 h with peak reductions of 10.4 and 8 mm Hg, respectively
Sobko et al. 2010 [84]	A 10-days randomized, cross-over trial in 25 healthy volunteers	Japanese traditional diet (~18.8 mg/kg/bw/day NO_3) compared to control diet	↓ Diastolic blood pressure on average 4.5 mmHg No changes in systolic blood pressure
Ashworth et al. 2015 [85]	A 7-days randomized, crossover trial in healthy subjects	High-NO_3 vegetables diet (salad, such as lettuce, rocket, celery, leeks, fennel and mixed salad leaves) compared to control diet	↓Systolic blood pressureon average 4 mm Hg
Bailey et al., 2016 [86]	A6-days cross-over experiment in healthy smokers and healthy non-smoking controls	140 mL/day NO_3-rich (8.4 mmol NO_3) beetroot juice compared with NO_3-depleted (0.08 mmol NO_3) beetroot juice as control	↓Systolic blood pressure in non-smokers
Hughes et al. 2016 [79]	A clinical trialin healthy adults in two age-groups: young (mean age=25 years) and old (mean age=64 years)	500 ml of a commercially available NO_3-rich beetroot juice beverage (9.4 mmol of NO_3)	↓ Peripheral and aortic blood pressure in both young and older adults ↓ Aortic wave reflection only in young adults (range of change from baseline over time: aortic augmentation index@75bpm, −4.3 to −8.8%)

(continued)

Table 23.1 (continued)

Author	Study design and population	Intervention	Effects of nitrate
Alsop et al. 2016 [87]	A clinical study in young adults	One dose of oral NO_3 consumption (8 mg/kg)	↓ Diastolic blood pressure No effect on pulse pressure or rate-pressure product ↓ Vascular compliance prior to isometric grip exercise and ↑ vascular compliance following exercise
Jonvik et al. 2016 [88]	A semi-randomized crossover study in healthy adults	Four different beverages, each containing 800 mg (~12.9 mmol) NO_3: sodium nitrate (NaNO3), concentrated beetroot juice, a rocket salad beverage, and a spinach beverage	↑ NO_3 and NO_2concentrations after ingestion of all four beverages ↓ Systolic blood pressure 150 min after ingestion of beetroot juice (5 mm Hg) and rocket salad beverage (6 mm Hg) and 300 min after ingestion of spinach beverage (7 mm Hg), but did not change with $NaNO_3$ ↓ Diastolic blood pressure 150 min after ingestion of all beverages and remained lower at 300 min after ingestion of rocket salad and spinach beverages
Vanhatalo et al. 2010 [89]	A clinical study in balanced crossover design in healthy subjects	Supplementation with beetroot juice 500 ml/day ~ 5.2 mmol NO_3) or placebo (500 ml/day low-calorie juice cordial)	↑ Plasma NO_2 concentration ↓ Systolic and diastolic blood pressure ↓ Steady-state Vo2 during moderate exercise
Jajja et al. 2014 [90]	A randomized clinical study in older, overweight subjects	Beetroot juice concentrate or blackcurrant juice	↓ Daily home-measured systolic blood pressure but not resting clinic or 24-h blood pressuremeasuremnet
Gilchrist et al. 2013 [91]	A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled crossover trial in type 2 diabetes	250 ml beetroot juice daily (active) or 250 ml NO_3-depleted beetroot juice (placebo)	No significant changes in blood pressures, macro-vascular or micro-vascular endothelial function

significantly reduced systolic blood pressure, whereas diastolic blood pressure, heart rate and carotid intima-media thickness remained unchanged [53]. Short-term consumption of NO_3-rich spinach decreased systolic blood pressure, by 2.7 mmHg, and also increased brachial artery flow mediated dilatation, by 0.5%, in healthy volunteers [46]. After a 3-day supplementation with sodium nitrate (0.1 mmol/kg body weight/d ~ 150–250 g of a nitrate-rich vegetable such as spinach, beetroot, or lettuce), a lower diastolic blood pressure and arterial pressure was observed compared to placebo group [92].

A randomized crossover study demonstrated a dose-dependent decrease in blood pressure and vasoprotection after inorganic NO_3 ingestion in the form of either supplementation with potassium NO_3 or high-NO_3 beetroot juice [93]. Administration of beetroot juice also induced acute blood pressure lowering effect, vasoprotective, and anti platelet properties [78]. A single ingestion of a dietary NO3 (500 mL beetroot juice ~ 1395 mg NO_3) reduced systolic and diastolic blood pressure over 24 h with peak reductions of 10.4 and 8 mm Hg, respectively [78]. Anti-hypertensive effect of NO_3/NO_2 has been proposed to be mediated by an improvement of endothelial function.

A recent meta-analysis of 15 clinical trials showed that supplementation with inorganic NO_3 and high-NO_3 beetroot juice decreased bothsystolic blood pressure(−4.4 mm Hg; 95% CI= −5.9, −2.8;*P*< 0.001) and diastolic blood pressure(−1.1 mm Hg; 95% CI= −2.2, 0.1; *P* = 0.06) [94]. Meta-analysis of clinical studies confirmed a dose-response beneficial effect on vascular function following supplementation with inorganic NO_3 and beetroot juice [95].

Some evidence from epidemiological studies also showed an inverse association between high-NO_3/NO_2 diet and development of hypertension. In a prospective study, conducted on 1546 non-hypertensive adults aged 20–70 years, a significant inverse association was observed between NO3-contaninig vegetables and the development of hypertension in the highest tertile category (relative risk = 0.63, 95% confidence interval= 0.41–0.98, *P* for trend = 0.05) [96]. In another 6-years follow-up study, the highest compared to the lowest intake of dietary NO_2 (median intake ≥ 12.7 *vs.*< 6.04 mg/d) was accompanied with a significant reduced risk of HTN, in the fully adjusted model (OR=0.68, 95% CI=0.47–0.98; *P* for trend=0.054) [97].

In a cross-over randomized clinical trial, administration of 140 mL/day NO_3-rich (8.4 mmol NO_3) beetroot juice compared with NO_3-depleted (0.08 mmol NO_3) beetroot juice as control, decreased systolic blood pressure only in non-smoker healthy but not smoker subjects [86]. The authors suggested that inorganic NO_3 metabolism was compromised in smokers leading to an attenuated blood pressure reduction compared to non-smokers following NO_3 supplementation; they also indicated that their observations may provide novel insights into the cardiovascular risks associated with cigarette smoking and suggested that this population may be less likely to benefit from cardioprotective effects of NO_3 [86].

Cardioprotective effects of NO_3/NO_2 have not yet been confirmed in diabetic patients [91]. In a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled crossover trial, 2-weeks supplementation with 250 ml/d beetroot juice (7.5 mmol NO_3/day) or 250 ml/d nitrate-depleted beetroot juice (0.002 mmol NO_3/day), increased plasma

concentration of nitrite and nitrate, but no significant changes were observed in systolic and diastolic blood pressures, or in macro- or micro-vascular endothelial function [94]. Data shows that impaired metabolic pathways in diabetes could lead to diminished NO production and bioavailability, inactivated NO and impaired eNOS activity and endothelium-dependent vasodilatation [33, 98], indicating the NO-like bioactivity and blood pressure lowering effects of dietary NO_3 supplementation observed in healthy subjects, would be mild in diabetic patients.

23.3 Summary

In 1994, NO_3-NO_2–NO pathway discovered as a complementary to the classical L-arginine-NOS pathway. Accordingly, the historical conception of the scientific community focused on the potential hazards of NO_3 and NO_2 exposures shifted towards therapeutic properties of these compounds in cardiometabolic disorders. Currently, accumulating evidence suggests that inorganic NO_3/NO_2 is an opportunity for novel NO-based therapeutics. Animal and human clinical studies of both inorganic NO_3 and NO_2 supplementation have implied on the beneficial effects in blood pressure, platelet function, vascular function and exercise capacity. To confirm cardioprotective effects of inorganic NO_3/NO_2 in diabetic patients, clinical studies with a dose-response design and a longer-duration, are highly recommended.

References

1. Capellini VK, Celotto AC, Baldo CF, Olivon VC, Viaro F, Rodrigues AJ, Evora PR (2010) Diabetes and vascular disease: basic concepts of nitric oxide physiology, endothelial dysfunction, oxidative stress and therapeutic possibilities. Curr Vasc Pharmacol 8(4):526–544
2. Zhao Y, Vanhoutte PM, Leung SWS (2015) Vascular nitric oxide: beyond eNOS. J Pharmacol Sci 129 (2):83–94. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jphs.2015.09.002
3. Creager MA, Luscher TF, Cosentino F, Beckman JA (2003) Diabetes and vascular disease: pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and medical therapy: Part I. Circulation 108(12):1527–1532. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000091257.27563.32108/12/1527. [pii]
4. Schofield I, Malik R, Izzard A, Austin C, Heagerty A (2002) Vascular structural and functional changes in type 2 diabetes mellitus: evidence for the roles of abnormal myogenic responsiveness and dyslipidemia. Circulation 106(24):3037–3043
5. Georgescu A (2011) Vascular dysfunction in diabetes: the endothelial progenitor cells as new therapeutic strategy. World J Diabetes 2(6):92–97. doi:10.4239/wjd.v2.i6.92
6. Cines DB, Pollak ES, Buck CA, Loscalzo J, Zimmerman GA, McEver RP, Pober JS, Wick TM, Konkle BA, Schwartz BS, Barnathan ES, McCrae KR, Hug BA, Schmidt AM, Stern DM (1998) Endothelial cells in physiology and in the pathophysiology of vascular disorders. Blood 91(10):3527–3561
7. Ghasemi A, Zahediasl S (2011) Is nitric oxide a hormone? Iran Biomed J 15(3):59–65
8. Knott AB, Bossy-Wetzel E (2010) Impact of nitric oxide on metabolism in health and age-related disease. Diabetes Obes Metab 12(Suppl 2):126–133. doi:10.1111/j.1463-1326.2010.01267.x

9. Alderton WK, Cooper CE, Knowles RG (2001) Nitric oxide synthases: structure, function and inhibition. Biochem J 357(Pt 3):593–615
10. Benjamin N, O'Driscoll F, Dougall H, Duncan C, Smith L, Golden M, McKenzie H (1994) Stomach NO synthesis. Nature 368(6471):502–502
11. Bryan NS, Calvert JW, Gundewar S, Lefer DJ (2008) Dietary nitrite restores NO homeostasis and is cardioprotective in endothelial nitric oxide synthase-deficient mice. Free Radic Biol Med 45(4):468–474. doi:S0891-5849(08)00253-0 [pii]10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2008.04.040
12. Lundberg JO, Weitzberg E, Gladwin MT (2008) The nitrate-nitrite-nitric oxide pathway in physiology and therapeutics. Nat Rev Drug Discov 7(2):156–167. doi:nrd2466 [pii]10.1038/nrd2466
13. Li H, Liu X, Cui H, Chen YR, Cardounel AJ, Zweier JL (2006) Characterization of the mechanism of cytochrome P450 reductase-cytochrome P450-mediated nitric oxide and nitrosothiol generation from organic nitrates. J Biol Chem 281(18):12546–12554. doi:10.1074/jbc.M511803200
14. Bailey JC, Feelisch M, Horowitz JD, Frenneaux MP, Madhani M (2014) Pharmacology and therapeutic role of inorganic nitrite and nitrate in vasodilatation. Pharmacol Ther 144(3):303–320. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2014.06.009
15. Bahadoran Z, Mirmiran P, Ghasemi A, Azizi F (2015) Serum nitric oxide metabolites are associated with the risk of hypertriglyceridemic-waist phenotype in women: Tehran Lipid and Glucose Study. Nitric Oxide 50:52–57. doi:S1089-8603(15)30008-2 [pii]10.1016/j.niox.2015.08.002 [doi]
16. Baylis C (2008) Nitric oxide deficiency in chronic kidney disease. Am J Physiol Ren Physiol 294(1):F1–F9. doi:00424.2007 [pii]. doi:10.1152/ajprenal.00424.2007
17. Masha A, Dinatale S, Allasia S, Martina V (2011) Role of the decreased nitric oxide bioavailability in the vascular complications of diabetes mellitus. Curr Pharm Biotechnol 12(9):1354–1363. doi:BSP/CPB/E-Pub/-00061-12-5 [pii]
18. Napoli C, Ignarro LJ (2001) Nitric oxide and atherosclerosis. Nitric Oxide 5(2):88–97. doi:10.1006/niox.2001.0337S1089-8603(01)90337-4. [pii]
19. Francis SH, Busch JL, Corbin JD (2010) cGMP-dependent protein kinases and cGMP phosphodiesterases in nitric oxide and cGMP action. Pharmacol Rev 62(3): 525-563. doi:10.1124/pr.110.002907
20. Walford G, Loscalzo J (2003) Nitric oxide in vascular biology. J Thromb Haemost 1(10):2112–2118
21. Lima B, Forrester MT, Hess DT, Stamler JS (2010) S-nitrosylation in cardiovascular signaling. Circ Res 106(4):633–646. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.207381
22. Kruszelnicka O (2014) Nitric oxide vs insulin secretion, action and clearance. Diabetologia 57(1):257–258. doi:10.1007/s00125-013-3082-y
23. Zheng H, Wu J, Jin Z, Yan LJ (2016) Protein modifications as manifestations of hyperglycemic glucotoxicity in diabetes and its complications. Biochem Insights 9:1–9. doi:10.4137/BCI.S36141
24. Wiseman DA, Thurmond DC (2012) The good and bad effects of cysteine S-nitrosylation and tyrosine nitration upon insulin exocytosis: a balancing act. Curr Diabetes Rev 8(4):303–315
25. Mannick JB, Schonhoff CM (2002) Nitrosylation: the next phosphorylation? Arch Biochem Biophys 408(1):1–6
26. Bahadoran Z, Ghasemi A, Mirmiran P, Azizi F, Hadaegh F (2015) Beneficial effects of inorganic nitrate/nitrite in type 2 diabetes and its complications. Nutr Metab (Lond) 12:16. doi:10.1186/s12986-015-0013-6 [doi] 13 [pii]
27. Kobayashi J (2015) Nitric oxide and insulin resistance. Immunoendocrinology 2:e657. doi:0.14800/Immunoendocrinology.657
28. Angeline T, Krithiga HR, Isabel W, Asirvatham AJ, Poornima A (2011) Endothelial nitric oxide synthase gene polymorphism (G894T) and diabetes mellitus (type II) among South Indians. Oxidative Med Cell Longev 2011:462607. doi:10.1155/2011/462607

29. Georgescu A, Popov D, Constantin A, Nemecz M, Alexandru N, Cochior D, Tudor A (2011) Dysfunction of human subcutaneous fat arterioles in obesity alone or obesity associated with Type 2 diabetes. Clin Sci (Lond) 120(10):463–472. doi:CS20100355 [pii]10.1042/CS20100355 [doi]
30. Monti LD, Barlassina C, Citterio L, Galluccio E, Berzuini C, Setola E, Valsecchi G, Lucotti P, Pozza G, Bernardinelli L, Casari G, Piatti P (2003) Endothelial nitric oxide synthase polymorphisms are associated with type 2 diabetes and the insulin resistance syndrome. Diabetes 52(5):1270–1275
31. Shimabukuro M, Higa N, Tagawa T, Yamakawa K, Sata M, Ueda S (2013) Defects of vascular nitric oxide bioavailability in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance: a potential link to insulin resistance. Int J Cardiol 167(1):298–300. doi:S0167-5273(12)01315-0 [pii]10.1016/j.ijcard.2012.09.194 [doi]
32. Loscalzo J, Welch G (1995) Nitric oxide and its role in the cardiovascular system. Prog Cardiovasc Dis 38(2):87–104. doi:S0033-0620(05)80001-5 [pii]
33. Oelze M, Schuhmacher S, Daiber A (2010) Organic nitrates and nitrate resistance in diabetes: the role of vascular dysfunction and oxidative stress with emphasis on antioxidant properties of pentaerithrityl tetranitrate. Exp Diabetes Res 2010:213176. doi:10.1155/2010/213176
34. Lin KY, Ito A, Asagami T, Tsao PS, Adimoolam S, Kimoto M, Tsuji H, Reaven GM, Cooke JP (2002) Impaired nitric oxide synthase pathway in diabetes mellitus: role of asymmetric dimethylarginine and dimethylarginine dimethylaminohydrolase. Circulation 106(8):987–992
35. Romero DHP MJ,Caldwell RB, Caldwell RW (2006) Does elevated arginase activity contribute to diabetes-induced endothelial dysfunction? J Fed Am Soc Exp Biol 20 (Meeting Abstract Supplement):A1125
36. Vincent MA, Montagnani M, Quon MJ (2003) Molecular and physiologic actions of insulin related to production of nitric oxide in vascular endothelium. Curr Diab Rep 3(4):279–288
37. Gonzalez M, Gallardo V, Rodriguez N, Salomon C, Westermeier F, Guzman-Gutierrez E, Abarzua F, Leiva A, Casanello P, Sobrevia L (2011) Insulin-stimulated L-arginine transport requires SLC7A1 gene expression and is associated with human umbilical vein relaxation. J Cell Physiol 226(11):2916–2924. doi:10.1002/jcp.22635
38. Rajapakse NW, Chong AL, Zhang WZ, Kaye DM (2013) Insulin-mediated activation of the L-arginine nitric oxide pathway in man, and its impairment in diabetes. PLoS One 8(5):e61840. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0061840 [doi]PONE-D-13-01770 [pii]
39. Weitzberg E, Lundberg JO (2013) Novel aspects of dietary nitrate and human health. Annu Rev Nutr 33:129–159. doi:10.1146/annurev-nutr-071812-161159
40. Bahadoran Z, Mirmiran P, Jeddi S, Azizi F, Ghasemi A, Hadaegh F (2016) Nitrate and nitrite content of vegetables, fruits, grains, legumes, dairy products, meats and processed meats. J Food Compos Anal 51:93–105. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jfca.2016.06.006
41. Hord NG, Tang Y, Bryan NS (2009) Food sources of nitrates and nitrites: the physiologic context for potential health benefits. Am J Clin Nutr 90(1):1–10. doi:ajcn.2008.27131 [pii]10.3945/ajcn.2008.27131
42. Bahadoran Z, Ghasemi A, Mirmiran P, Azizi F, Hadaegh F (2016) Nitrate-nitrite-nitrosamines exposure and the risk of type 1 diabetes: A review of current data. World J Diabetes 7(18):433–440. doi:10.4239/wjd.v7.i18.433
43. Bahadoran Z, Mirmiran P, Ghasemi A, Kabir A, Azizi F, Hadaegh F (2015) Is dietary nitrate/nitrite exposure a risk factor for development of thyroid abnormality? A systematic review and meta-analysis. Nitric Oxide 47:65–76. doi:S1089-8603(15)00204-9 [pii]10.1016/j.niox.2015.04.002
44. Gilchrist M, Winyard PG, Benjamin N (2010) Dietary nitrate--good or bad? Nitric Oxide 22(2):104–109. doi:S1089-8603(09)00125-6 [pii]10.1016/j.niox.2009.10.005
45. Berry MJ, Justus NW, Hauser JI, Case AH, Helms CC, Basu S, Rogers Z, Lewis MT, Miller GD (2015) Dietary nitrate supplementation improves exercise performance and decreases blood pressure in COPD patients. Nitric Oxide 48:22–30. doi:10.1016/j.niox.2014.10.007

46. Bondonno CP, Liu AH, Croft KD, Ward NC, Yang X, Considine MJ, Puddey IB, Woodman RJ, Hodgson JM (2014) Short-term effects of nitrate-rich green leafy vegetables on blood pressure and arterial stiffness in individuals with high-normal blood pressure. Free Radic Biol Med 77:353–362. doi:S0891-5849(14)00440-7 [pii]10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2014.09.021
47. Calvert JW, Lefer DJ (2010) Clinical translation of nitrite therapy for cardiovascular diseases. Nitric Oxide 22((2)):91–97. doi:S1089-8603(09)00143-8 [pii]10.1016/j.niox.2009.11.001
48. Ingram TE, Fraser AG, Bleasdale RA, Ellins EA, Margulescu AD, Halcox JP, James PE (2013) Low-dose sodium nitrite attenuates myocardial ischemia and vascular ischemia-reperfusion injury in human models. J Am Coll Cardiol 61(25):2534–2541. doi:S0735-1097(13)01587-8 [pii]10.1016/j.jacc.2013.03.050
49. Kapil V, Khambata RS, Robertson A, Caulfield MJ, Ahluwalia A (2015) Dietary nitrate provides sustained blood pressure lowering in hypertensive patients: a randomized, phase 2, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. Hypertension 65(2):320–327. doi:HYPERTENSIONAHA.114.04675 [pii]10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.114.04675
50. Liu AH, Bondonno CP, Croft KD, Puddey IB, Woodman RJ, Rich L, Ward NC, Vita JA, Hodgson JM (2013) Effects of a nitrate-rich meal on arterial stiffness and blood pressure in healthy volunteers. Nitric Oxide 35:123–130. doi:S1089-8603(13)00319-4 [pii]10.1016/j.niox.2013.10.001
51. Pattillo CB, Bir S, Rajaram V, Kevil CG (2011) Inorganic nitrite and chronic tissue ischaemia: a novel therapeutic modality for peripheral vascular diseases. Cardiovasc Res 89(3):533–541. doi:cvq297 [pii]10.1093/cvr/cvq297
52. Rammos C, Hendgen-Cotta UB, Pohl J, Totzeck M, Luedike P, Schulze VT, Kelm M, Rassaf T (2014) Modulation of circulating macrophage migration inhibitory factor in the elderly. Biomed Res Int 2014:582586. doi:10.1155/2014/582586
53. Rammos C, Hendgen-Cotta UB, Sobierajski J, Bernard A, Kelm M, Rassaf T (2014) Dietary nitrate reverses vascular dysfunction in older adults with moderately increased cardiovascular risk. J Am Coll Cardiol 63(15):1584–1585. doi:S0735-1097(13)03869-2 [pii]10.1016/j.jacc.2013.08.691
54. Shepherd AI, Wilkerson DP, Dobson L, Kelly J, Winyard PG, Jones AM, Benjamin N, Shore AC, Gilchrist M (2015) The effect of dietary nitrate supplementation on the oxygen cost of cycling, walking performance and resting blood pressure in individuals with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a double blind placebo controlled, randomised control trial. Nitric Oxide 48:31–37. doi:10.1016/j.niox.2015.01.002
55. Bryan NS, Fernandez BO, Bauer SM, Garcia-Saura MF, Milsom AB, Rassaf T, Maloney RE, Bharti A, Rodriguez J, Feelisch M (2005) Nitrite is a signaling molecule and regulator of gene expression in mammalian tissues. Nat Chem Biol 1(5):290–297. doi:nchembio734 [pii]10.1038/nchembio734
56. Carlstrom M, Persson AE, Larsson E, Hezel M, Scheffer PG, Teerlink T, Weitzberg E, Lundberg JO (2011) Dietary nitrate attenuates oxidative stress, prevents cardiac and renal injuries, and reduces blood pressure in salt-induced hypertension. Cardiovasc Res 89(3):574–585. doi:cvq366 [pii]. doi:10.1093/cvr/cvq366
57. Hezel M, Peleli M, Liu M, Zollbrecht C, Jensen BL, Checa A, Giulietti A, Wheelock CE, Lundberg JO, Weitzberg E, Carlström M (2016) Dietary nitrate improves age-related hypertension and metabolic abnormalities in rats via modulation of angiotensin II receptor signaling and inhibition of superoxide generation. Free Radic Biol Med 99:87–98. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2016.07.025
58. Lundberg JO, Carlstrom M, Larsen FJ, Weitzberg E (2011) Roles of dietary inorganic nitrate in cardiovascular health and disease. Cardiovasc Res 89(3):525–532. doi:cvq325 [pii]10.1093/cvr/cvq325
59. Tang Y, Jiang H, Bryan NS (2011) Nitrite and nitrate: cardiovascular risk-benefit and metabolic effect. Curr Opin Lipidol 22(1):11–15. doi:10.1097/MOL.0b013e328341942c
60. Lundberg JO (2009) Cardiovascular prevention by dietary nitrate and nitrite. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 296(5):H1221–H1223. doi:00246.2009 [pii]. doi:10.1152/ajpheart.00246.2009

61. Lidder S, Webb AJ (2013) Vascular effects of dietary nitrate (as found in green leafy vegetables and beetroot) via the nitrate-nitrite-nitric oxide pathway. Br J Clin Pharmacol 75(3):677–696. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2125.2012.04420.x [doi]
62. Cooper AJ, Forouhi NG, Ye Z, Buijsse B, Arriola L, Balkau B, Barricarte A, Beulens JW, Boeing H, Buchner FL, Dahm CC, de Lauzon-Guillain B, Fagherazzi G, Franks PW, Gonzalez C, Grioni S, Kaaks R, Key TJ, Masala G, Navarro C, Nilsson P, Overvad K, Panico S, Ramon Quiros J, Rolandsson O, Roswall N, Sacerdote C, Sanchez MJ, Slimani N, Sluijs I, Spijkerman AM, Teucher B, Tjonneland A, Tumino R, Sharp SJ, Langenberg C, Feskens EJ, Riboli E, Wareham NJ (2012) Fruit and vegetable intake and type 2 diabetes: EPIC-InterAct prospective study and meta-analysis. Eur J Clin Nutr 66(10):1082–1092. doi:ejcn201285 [pii]10.1038/ejcn.2012.85
63. Gilchrist M, Benjamin N (2010) Vegetables and diabetes. Is nitrate the answer? BMJ 341:c5306
64. Zand J, Lanza F, Garg HK, Bryan NS (2011) All-natural nitrite and nitrate containing dietary supplement promotes nitric oxide production and reduces triglycerides in humans. Nutr Res 31(4):262–269. doi:S0271-5317(11)00046-7 [pii]10.1016/j.nutres.2011.03.008
65. Kennedy CRJ (2015) Nitrate, nitrite, and nitric oxide find a home in the kidney by offsetting angiotensin II–mediated hypertension. Hypertension 65(1):31–33. doi:10.1161/hypertensionaha.114.04349
66. Pinheiro LC, Amaral JH, Ferreira GC, Portella RL, Ceron CS, Montenegro MF, Toledo JC Jr, Tanus-Santos JE (2015) Gastric S-nitrosothiol formation drives the antihypertensive effects of oral sodium nitrite and nitrate in a rat model of renovascular hypertension. Free Radic Biol Med 87:252–262. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2015.06.038
67. Lima B, Lam GK, Xie L, Diesen DL, Villamizar N, Nienaber J, Messina E, Bowles D, Kontos CD, Hare JM, Stamler JS, Rockman HA (2009) Endogenous S-nitrosothiols protect against myocardial injury. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106(15):6297–6302. doi:10.1073/pnas.0901043106
68. Liu L, Yan Y, Zeng M, Zhang J, Hanes MA, Ahearn G, McMahon TJ, Dickfeld T, Marshall HE, Que LG, Stamler JS (2004) Essential roles of S-nitrosothiols in vascular homeostasis and endotoxic shock. Cell 116(4):617–628
69. Frehm EJ, Bonaventura J, Gow AJ (2004) S-nitrosohemoglobin: an allosteric mediator of NO group function in mammalian vasculature. Free Radic Biol Med 37(4):442–453. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2004.04.032
70. Palmer LA, Doctor A, Chhabra P, Sheram ML, Laubach VE, Karlinsey MZ, Forbes MS, Macdonald T, Gaston B (2007) S-nitrosothiols signal hypoxia-mimetic vascular pathology. J Clin Invest 117(9):2592–2601. doi:10.1172/jci29444
71. Hendgen-Cotta UB, Luedike P, Totzeck M, Kropp M, Schicho A, Stock P, Rammos C, Niessen M, Heiss C, Lundberg JO, Weitzberg E, Kelm M, Rassaf T (2012) Dietary nitrate supplementation improves revascularization in chronic ischemia. Circulation 126(16):1983–1992. doi:CIRCULATIONAHA.112.112912 [pii]10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.112912
72. Carlstrom M, Larsen FJ, Nystrom T, Hezel M, Borniquel S, Weitzberg E, Lundberg JO (2010) Dietary inorganic nitrate reverses features of metabolic syndrome in endothelial nitric oxide synthase-deficient mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107(41):17716–17720. doi:1008872107 [pii] 10.1073/pnas.1008872107
73. Vilskersts R, Kuka J, Liepinsh E, Cirule H, Gulbe A, Kalvinsh I, Dambrova M (2014) Magnesium nitrate attenuates blood pressure rise in SHR rats. Magnes Res 27(1):16–24. doi:mrh.2014.0358 [pii]. doi:10.1684/mrh.2014.0358
74. Stokes KY, Dugas TR, Tang Y, Garg H, Guidry E, Bryan NS (2009) Dietary nitrite prevents hypercholesterolemic microvascular inflammation and reverses endothelial dysfunction. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 296(5):H1281–H1288. doi:01291.2008 [pii]10.1152/ajpheart.01291.2008
75. Bakker JR, Bondonno NP, Gaspari TA, Kemp-Harper BK, McCashney AJ, Hodgson JM, Croft KD, Ward NC (2016) Low dose dietary nitrate improves endothelial dysfunction and

plaque stability in the ApoE−/− mouse fed a high fat diet. Free Radic Biol Med 99:189–198. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2016.08.009
76. Sindler AL, Fleenor BS, Calvert JW, Marshall KD, Zigler ML, Lefer DJ, Seals DR (2011) Nitrite supplementation reverses vascular endothelial dysfunction and large elastic artery stiffness with aging. Aging Cell 10(3):429-37. doi:10.1111/j.1474-9726.2011.00679.x
77. McNally B, Griffin JL, Roberts LD (2016) Dietary inorganic nitrate: from villain to hero in metabolic disease? Mol Nutr Food Res 60(1):67–78. doi:10.1002/mnfr.201500153 [doi]
78. Webb AJ, Patel N, Loukogeorgakis S, Okorie M, Aboud Z, Misra S, Rashid R, Miall P, Deanfield J, Benjamin N, MacAllister R, Hobbs AJ, Ahluwalia A (2008) Acute blood pressure lowering, vasoprotective, and antiplatelet properties of dietary nitrate via bioconversion to nitrite. Hypertension 51(3):784–790. doi:10.1161/hypertensionaha.107.103523
79. Hughes WE, Ueda K, Treichler DP, Casey DP (2016) Effects of acute dietary nitrate supplementation on aortic blood pressure and aortic augmentation index in young and older adults. Nitric Oxide Biol Chem 59:21–27. doi:10.1016/j.niox.2016.06.007
80. Shepherd AI, Wilkerson DP, Dobson L, Kelly J, Winyard PG, Jones AM, Benjamin N, Shore AC, Gilchrist M (2015) The effect of dietary nitrate supplementation on the oxygen cost of cycling, walking performance and resting blood pressure in individuals with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a double blind placebo controlled, randomised control trial. Nitric Oxide. doi:S1089-8603(15)00003-8 [pii] 10.1016/j.niox.2015.01.002
81. Berry MJ, Justus NW, Hauser JI, Case AH, Helms CC, Basu S, Rogers Z, Lewis MT, Miller GD (2014) Dietary nitrate supplementation improves exercise performance and decreases blood pressure in COPD patients. Nitric Oxide. doi:S1089-8603(14)00465-0 [pii]10.1016/j.niox.2014.10.007
82. Hobbs DA, Goulding MG, Nguyen A, Malaver T, Walker CF, George TW, Methven L, Lovegrove JA (2013) Acute ingestion of beetroot bread increases endothelium-independent vasodilation and lowers diastolic blood pressure in healthy men: a randomized controlled trial. J Nutr 143(9):1399–1405. doi:10.3945/jn.113.175778
83. Hobbs DA, Kaffa N, George TW, Methven L, Lovegrove JA (2012) Blood pressure-lowering effects of beetroot juice and novel beetroot-enriched bread products in normotensive male subjects. Br J Nutr 108(11):2066–2074. doi:10.1017/s0007114512000190
84. Sobko T, Marcus C, Govoni M, Kamiya S (2010) Dietary nitrate in Japanese traditional foods lowers diastolic blood pressure in healthy volunteers. Nitric Oxide Biol Chem 22(2):136–140. doi:10.1016/j.niox.2009.10.007
85. Ashworth A, Mitchell K, Blackwell JR, Vanhatalo A, Jones AM (2015) High-nitrate vegetable diet increases plasma nitrate and nitrite concentrations and reduces blood pressure in healthy women. Public Health Nutr 18(14):2669–2678. doi:10.1017/s1368980015000038
86. Bailey SJ, Blackwell JR, Wylie LJ, Holland T, Winyard PG, Jones AM (2016) Improvement in blood pressure after short-term inorganic nitrate supplementation is attenuated in cigarette smokers compared to non-smoking controls. Nitric Oxide Biol Chem 61:29–37. doi:10.1016/j.niox.2016.10.002
87. Alsop P, Hauton D (2016) Oral nitrate and citrulline decrease blood pressure and increase vascular conductance in young adults: a potential therapy for heart failure. Eur J Appl Physiol 116(9):1651–1661. doi:10.1007/s00421-016-3418-7
88. Jonvik KL, Nyakayiru J, Pinckaers PJ, Senden JM, van Loon LJ, Verdijk LB (2016) Nitrate-rich vegetables increase plasma nitrate and nitrite concentrations and lower blood pressure in healthy adults. J Nutr 146(5):986–993. doi:10.3945/jn.116.229807
89. Vanhatalo A, Bailey SJ, Blackwell JR, DiMenna FJ, Pavey TG, Wilkerson DP, Benjamin N, Winyard PG, Jones AM (2010) Acute and chronic effects of dietary nitrate supplementation on blood pressure and the physiological responses to moderate-intensity and incremental exercise. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 299(4):R1121–R1131. doi:10.1152/ajpregu.00206.2010

90. Jajja A, Sutyarjoko A, Lara J, Rennie K, Brandt K, Qadir O, Siervo M (2014) Beetroot supplementation lowers daily systolic blood pressure in older, overweight subjects. Nutr Res 34(10):868–875. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nutres.2014.09.007
91. Gilchrist M, Winyard PG, Aizawa K, Anning C, Shore A, Benjamin N (2013) Effect of dietary nitrate on blood pressure, endothelial function, and insulin sensitivity in type 2 diabetes. Free Radic Biol Med 60:89–97. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2013.01.024
92. Larsen FJ, Ekblom B, Sahlin K, Lundberg JO, Weitzberg E (2006) Effects of dietary nitrate on blood pressure in healthy volunteers. N Engl J Med 355(26):2792–2793. doi:10.1056/NEJMc062800
93. Kapil V, Milsom AB, Okorie M, Maleki-Toyserkani S, Akram F, Rehman F, Arghandawi S, Pearl V, Benjamin N, Loukogeorgakis S, MacAllister R, Hobbs AJ, Webb AJ, Ahluwalia A (2010) Inorganic nitrate supplementation lowers blood pressure in humans: role for nitrite-derived NO. Hypertension 56(2):274–281. doi:10.1161/hypertensionaha.110.153536
94. Siervo M, Lara J, Ogbonmwan I, Mathers JC (2013) Inorganic nitrate and beetroot juice supplementation reduces blood pressure in adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Nutr 143(6):818–826. doi:jn.112.170233 [pii] 10.3945/jn.112.170233
95. Lara J, Ashor AW, Oggioni C, Ahluwalia A, Mathers JC, Siervo M (2016) Effects of inorganic nitrate and beetroot supplementation on endothelial function: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Nutr 55(2):451–459. doi:10.1007/s00394-015-0872-7
96. Golzarand M, Bahadoran Z, Mirmiran P, Zadeh-Vakili A, Azizi F (2016) Consumption of nitrate-containing vegetables is inversely associated with hypertension in adults: a prospective investigation from the Tehran Lipid and Glucose Study. J Nephrol 29(3):377–384. doi:10.1007/s40620-015-0229-6
97. Bahadoran Z, Mirmiran P, Ghasemi A, Carlström M, Azizi F, Hadaegh F (2016) Association between dietary intakes of nitrate and nitrite and the risk of hypertension and chronic kidney disease: Tehran Lipid and Glucose Study. Nutrients 8(12):811. doi: 10.3390/nu8120811
98. McVeigh GE, Morgan DR, Allen P, Trimble M, Hamilton P, Dixon LJ, Silke B, Hayes JR (2002) Early vascular abnormalities and de novo nitrate tolerance in diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Obes Metab 4(5):336–341. doi:220 [pii]

Chapter 24
Myeloperoxidase (MPO): Do We Need Inhibitors?

Rajagopal Desikan, Chandrakala Aluganti Narasimhulu, Bobby Khan, Sanjay Rajagopalan, and Sampath Parthasarathy

Abstract Neutrophils, monocytes and selected tissue macrophages are the predominant sources of myeloperoxidase (MPO). Under physiological chloride concentration, the MPO hemo protein can catalyze the reaction of formation of hypochlorous acid in presence of another oxidant, hydrogen peroxide. MPO-mediated oxidants play a significant part in the inflammatory response, though, the MPO is traditionally viewed as an unspecific microbicidal enzyme and some intermediates are important for immune defense system against invading pathogens. Inflammation plays a lead role in the manifestation and the amelioration of atherosclerosis and other cardiovascular diseases. Hence, there is continuing interest on MPO as a target in the diagnosis and development of potent therapeutic aid against this oxidative enzyme. The necessity of developing a drug to inhibit MPO is getting steady momentum and through this review, we assess the current status of the literature on the source of MPO, its primary physiological role, currently available inhibitors and application of *in silico* screening, harmful effects on the increased levels of MPO and its implication in multiple disease progression. We critically analyze current efforts toward the development of suitable inhibitors using small organic molecules, unexplored organometallic scaffolds, utilization of aptamers as

R. Desikan
Department of Chemistry, School of Advanced Science, VIT University, Vellore, Tamil Nadu, India

Carmel Biosciences, University of Central Florida Campus, Lake Nona campus, Orlando, FL, USA

C.A. Narasimhulu • S. Parthasarathy, Ph.D., MBA (✉)
Burnett School of Biomedical Sciences, College of Medicine, University of Central Florida, 6900 Lake Nona Blvd, Orlando, FL 32827, USA
e-mail: spartha@ucf.edu

B. Khan
Carmel Biosciences, University of Central Florida Campus, Lake Nona campus, Orlando, FL, USA

S. Rajagopalan
University of Maryland Medical Center, Baltimore, MD, USA

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*, Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7_24

myeloperoxidase inhibitor and future perspective on the scope of therapeutic intervention for this attractive target.

Keywords Myeloperoxidase • Inflammation • Oxidative stress • Atherosclerosis • Drug target

Abbreviations

TMB	3,3′,5,5′ Tetramethylbenzidine
SCN	Thiocyanide
SOD	Superoxide dismutase
NADH	Reduced nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide
SP1	Specific Protein 1
ARDS	Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome
COPD	Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease
WHHL	Watanabe heritable hyperlipedemic
MMP	Matrix metalloprotease
VEGF	Vascular endothelial growth factor
MPOI	Myeloperoxidase inhibitor

24.1 Introduction

24.1.1 MPO and Its Role in Oxidative Stress and Inflammation

Inflammation has been implicated in most, if not all, chronic diseases. Traditionally aspirin and its analogs and corticosteroids have been used as anti-inflammatory agents [1–5]. Oxidative stress and inflammation have been observed to go hand-in-hand [6, 7] and there have been numerous reports of antioxidants suppressing the expression and induction of inflammatory mediators [8]. Myeloperoxidase (MPO) is an enzyme that is associated with immune response and inflammatory cells and has been the topic of interest for many investigators across the globe [9]. MPO is secreted into both the extracellular milieu and the phagolysosomal portions following phagocyte activation by various agonists [10]. Highly oxidizing species like chloramine, HOCl, tyrosyl radical and nitrogen dioxide are generated by MPO [11–13]. It is notable that the milieu of the phagolysosome is specifically orchestrated to provide ideal oxidative and proteolytic environment for killing of overrunning pathogens [14, 15]. Primary function of MPO under normal physiological environment is to provide anti-bacterial defense against invading pathogens.

However implication of its role in pathophysiology by innumerable research work has made to investigate on its mechanism of action in the manifestation of disease condition. Its pathogenic role in atherosclerosis has been suggested for over two decades, and attempts have been made to develop inhibitors that could be used pharmacologically [16–18]. In this review, we provide a molecular and theoretical basis for potential inhibitors of MPO both from small molecules and metal-based structures, its function and suggest that MPO action could be controlled nutritionally.

Structurally, MPO is a basic lysosomal heme protein, produced at the time of myeloid variation process that has a major component of neutrophil primary granules known as azurophilic granules [19–22]. It is also expressed at much lower levels in monocytes [23] and tissue macrophages [24, 25]. Neutrophils are the predominant source of MPO, whereas monocytes hold about 30% of the MPO present in neutrophils [26–28]. Pro-myelocytes and promyelomonocytes vigorously synthesize MPO during granulocyte segregation in the bone marrow [29, 30].

Neutrophil azurophilic granules are also considered as primary lysosomes [31, 32]. Different types of lysosomal granules in neutrophils have been represented in Fig. 24.1. In addition to MPO, neutrophil primary (azurophilic) and secondary granules contain a variety of other enzymes including alkaline phosphatase, azurocidin, β-galactosidase, β-glucuronidase, cathepsins, DNases, defensins, elastase, lipases, lysozyme, lysosome hydrolases, phospholipase, protease, trypsinase, and permeability increasing factors [33–36]. Whether these enzymes work alone or in unison, has not been explored. Considering that all these enzymes are catabolic in nature, it is likely that these enzymes have an elaborate mechanism for anti-bacterial actions. In general, the process of degranulation of azurotrope can be achieved by elastase, a specific marker enzyme [37]. MPO plays a major role in oxygen dependent and independent killing of microorganisms in association with other enzymes *via* various reactive oxygen species (ROS) [38, 39]. Evidence suggests that MPO is the major contributor in terminating the respiratory burst by regulating the activity of NADH oxidase [10, 40], as pictorially represented in Fig. 24.2. The role of oxidative stress in the actions of other enzymes has not been fully understood and it requires systematic investigations to establish the link.

24.1.2 MPO as an Oxidant and Enzymology

Due to the imbalance in the oxidant generation and its defensive role, the concept of oxidative stress evolves. In an elevated oxidative stress condition, endogenous antioxidant capacity is down regulated, leading to the ensuing event of increase in levels of ROS and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) [41].

Several lines of evidence in the literature delineate that free radicals play a substantial role in chemical signaling and functional utility of the cells [42, 43]. However, production of free radicals beyond to certain optimum levels will complicate the physiological functions. Particularly, structural modification of biomolecules like, alteration in lipids motif, DNA and proteins which would affect the

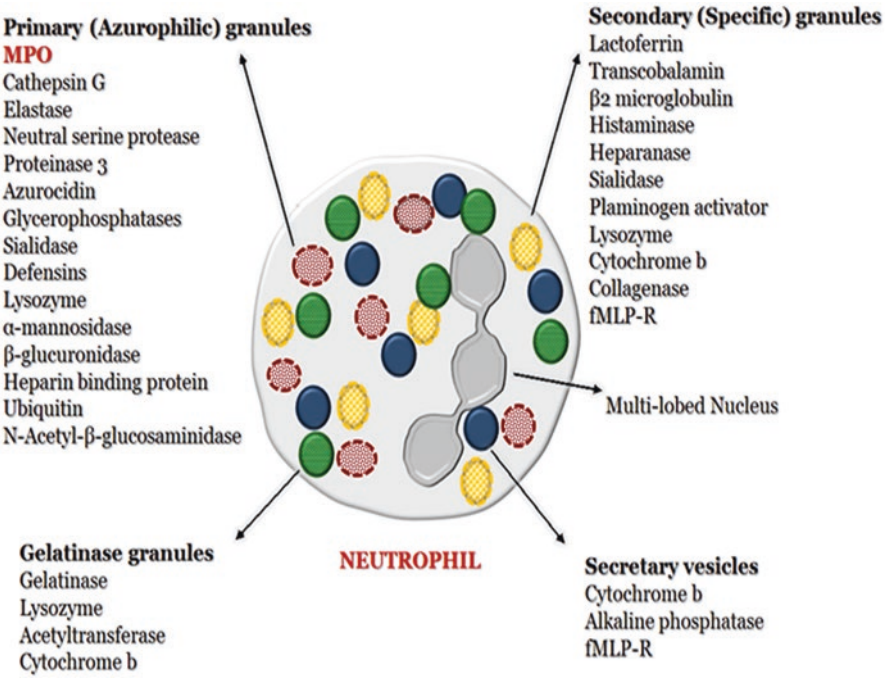


Fig. 24.1 Various types of lysosomal granules in neutrophils

normal cellular and physiological functions. Available data clearly delineate that there is a correlation between increase in the incidence of multiple disease including cardiovascular disease, cancer and neurodegenerative disease with the increase in free radicals mediated oxidative stress [44].

24.2 Reactive Oxygen and Reactive Nitrogen Species

Free radicals are chemically reactive species comprising unpaired electrons in their atomic or molecular orbitals. Oxygen metabolism during normal cellular respiration generates reactive oxygen species (ROS) as by-products. The free radical mediated reaction is terminated when two highly reactive chemical species are within the vicinity of chemical reactions and the resultant product is relatively less reactive chemical entities. Propagation of radical mediated reaction initiates when neutral species react with a labile radical component resulting in the production of new radical intermediate. Free radical quenching under physiological condition is primarily governed by Nrf2 anti-oxidant mechanistic pathways [45]. Nrf2 is a group of endogenous anti-oxidant enzymes, heme oxygenase (HO-1), superoxide dismutase (SOD3), glucuronosyltransferase-1a6 (UGT-1a6) responsible for scavenging of

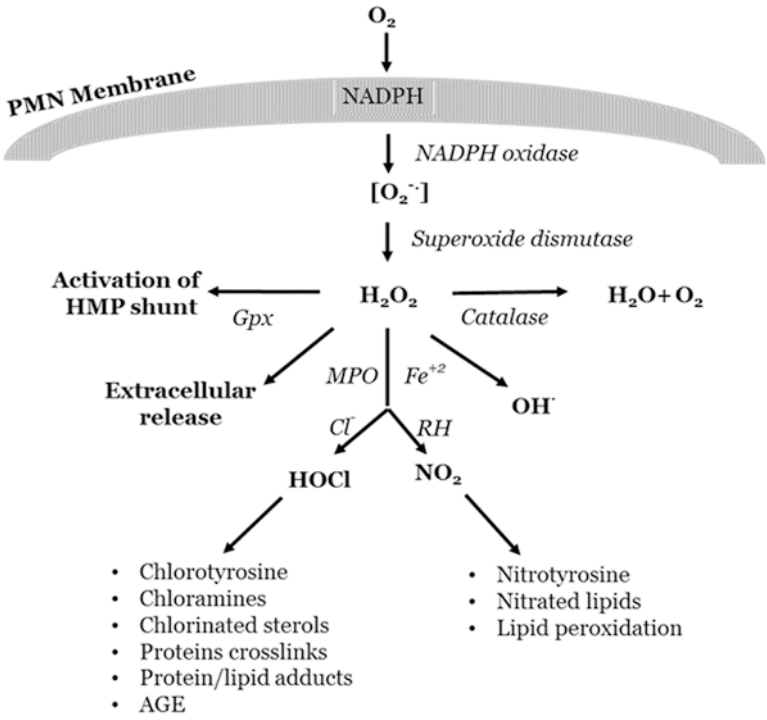


Fig. 24.2 Generation of superoxide anion catalyzed by NADPH and MPO-mediated generation of hypochlorous acid and regulating the activity of NADH oxidase

toxic radicals [46]. These endogenous anti-oxidant enzymes are cytoprotective and protect biological targets from deleterious effects of free radicals before they cause irreversible damage. Several natural as well as synthetic chemical entities act as non-enzymatic anti-oxidant mediators on the quenching of free radicals by way of terminating free radical chain reactions [47–49]. Excessive production of ROS, exceeds the capacity of antioxidants for free radical neutralization, causes severe damage to cells and tissues by reacting it with biomacromolecules. This can contribute to pathological conditions of various disease manifestations. In order to prevent the free radical chain reaction in biological systems, one way of looking at a solution, is to convert superoxide anion into molecular oxygen by oxidative elimination of an electron. This is possible because molecular oxygen carries a specific electronic configuration. Generation of secondary radical species, ROS or RNS, is facilitated by primary ROS during a chemical reaction with other molecules in a physiological environment. This process can happen with the help of either in the presence of any catalyst or any oxidative enzyme or sometime with metal-catalyzed chemical reaction. Such reaction, sometimes, can happen without the aid of any chemical mediators. Generation of multiple highly oxidative reactive-species such as hydrogen peroxide, hydroxyl radical and peroxynitrite is primarily produced by

superoxide anion (O_2^-). The formation of RNS is due to a reaction between superoxide anion and nitric oxide (NO), a small molecule vasodilator. Due to this chemical conversion, the effective concentration of nitric oxide bioavailability decreases, leading to rigid blood vessels thereby obstructing a smooth blood circulation. This may lead to onset of complications in vasculature.

24.3 Chemical Substrates

A variety of MPO substrates such as 3,3′,5,5′ tetramethylbenzedine (TMB) [50], O-dianisidine, guaiacol [51], urate [52], estradiol [53], tyrosine [54], serotonin [55], norepinephrine [56], ascorbate [40], phenols [57], aniline [58], halides [59], thiocyanate [60] and nitrite [61] have been reported in the literature. However, halides and pseudohalide (SCN, a chemical species resembling with halogen in reactivity) are considered as major substrates (Fig. 24.3).

Under normal physiological conditions, chloride ion concentration in human plasma is between 100-400 μM which is higher than bromide or pseudo-halide [62]. For halogenation activity, chloride ion is a primary substrate and hypochlourus acid is a primary product in the halogenation cycle of MPO mediated conversion. The next level of halogenation cycle is bromide and its concentration lies between 20-100 μM. Unlike chlorination mediated by hypochrlous acid, due to presence of very low concentration of bromide ion in physiological condition, oxidative bromination is not observed very prominently. The pseudo-halide, thio cyanate (SCN^-) is also an important substrate for MPO activity and its available plasma concentration also in the range of 20–100 μM. However, MPO can utilize a pseudo-halide, SCN^-, as a competitive substrate when its concentration reaches over normal plasma level concentration. This reactivity is attributed due to its higher rate constant compare to chloride or bromide ions. The reactivity of pseudo-halide with MPO is similar to that of reaction of chloride and MPO. Due to presence of more reactive sulfur functionality in pseudo-halides, in presence of MPO, it catalyzed the reaction in the formation of thiocyanates, carbamates and thiocarbamates.

24.4 Requirement of H_2O_2

MPO is able to utilize diverse co-substrates, eg. hydrogen peroxide, to produce reactive oxidants as intermediates [12]. Several stable final products engendered by these reactive intermediates were characterized [63]. MPO enhances the oxidizing capabilities ofhydrogen peroxide by employing it as a primary substrate to produce a multiple reactive oxidants and penetrable radical species via a classic peroxidase cycle [64]. During the process of immune defense against microorganism, the presence of hydrogen peroxide is essential. In the presence of halide ion, MPO in its

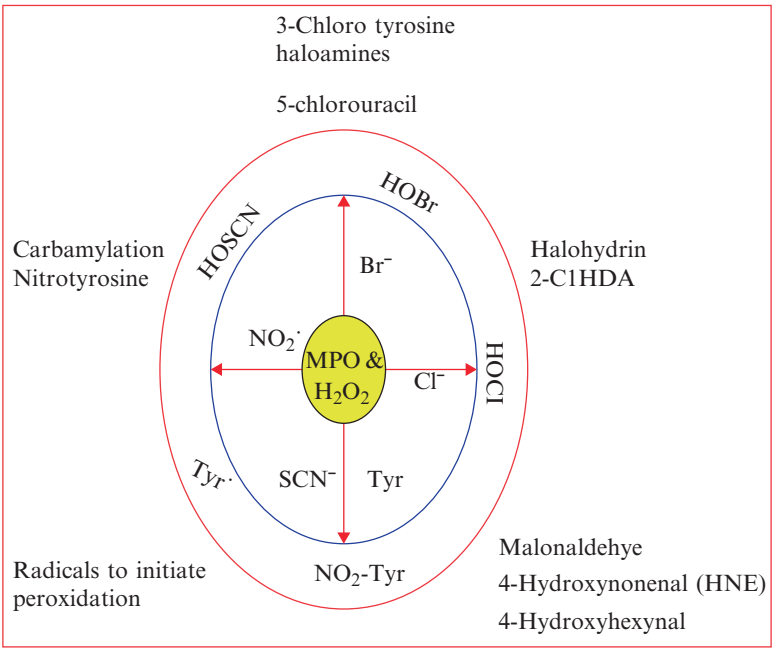


Fig. 24.3 Biomarkers of MPO-catalyzed oxidation in the physiological outcome

native form converts hydrogen peroxide into more powerful oxidant, hydrochlorous acid. The availability of hydrogen peroxide comes from a multiple sources. Superoxide anion is generated due to respiratory burst essentially mediated by NADPH oxidase [10, 65, 66] and this superoxide anion will act as a precursor for the generation of hydrogen peroxide. The reactivity of MPO intrinsically depends on the intermediates, Compound I and Compound II, through which redox mechanism operates. The redox reaction between compound I and compound II decides the mode of MPO reaction in presence of enzyme substrate, and superoxide anion is generated MPO which would enable the formation of highly oxidizable chemical entity [41, 67–69].

24.5 Catalytic Reaction and Mode of MPO Reaction

The connectivity between MPO as an element of immune response to entering foreign microorganisms that can cause havoc to physiological functions has been thoroughly studied way back in 70s and 80s. Invading pathogens are killed, through innate defense mechanism, by the production of highly reactive hypohalous chemical entities, which are an important process in fighting against microorganism. Essential role of immune cells and leukocytes in the generation of ROS shows

visible correlation between these entities. Multiple protein subunits of NADPH oxidase are present in astrocytes responsible for generating precursors for oxidizable species. Some of these subunits are gp91phox, p22phox, p40phox, p47phox and p67phox [70, 71]. Indiscriminate oxidation of biomolecules by powerful oxidants during bactericidal activity leads to impaired functions of many organs possibly due to inflammatory actions of enzyme. Existing evidence indicates the role of MPO in the manifestation of oxidative stress leading to inflammation. During neutrophilic burst, circulating monocytes and tissue macrophages in presence of MPO from intracellular storage granules along with additional protein units and other materials, plays a vital role in the inflammatory environment. The NADPH present in intracellular space catalyzes the reaction in the formation of superoxide radicals (O_2•) from oxygen molecule which occurs at the phagolysosomal membrane or in the plasma, known as oxidative burst. The quenching of superoxide anion radical, chemically inert radical and weak redox agents ensues by way of dismutation mediated by superoxide dismutases, SOD to yield hydrogen peroxide and oxygen molecule. Mechanistically, hydrogen peroxide in presence of MPO with Fe(III) porphyrin native state undergoes rapid reaction with a kinetic rate constant of $k \sim 1.4107$ M yields an intermediate, a Fe(IV)-oxoporphyrin radical-cation species (Fe(IV) = O $Por^{\cdot+}$**,** also referred as compound I via a 2-electron oxidation reaction. The formation of hypohalous acids from halides and hypothiocyanide from pseudohalide is catalyzed by electron deficient species indicative of formation of other reactive intermediates. Oxidative carbonylation of cytosolic proteins during phagocytic neutrophils was observed when reactive aldehyde, hydroxynonenal (HNE), was added [72]. This pathway is further corroborated to NADPH oxidase linked to MPO activity and was successfully deactivated by anti-oxidants such as butylated hydroxytoluene and Trolox, showing the involvement of MPO-dependent lipid peroxidation.The peroxidation cycle is attributed to generation of aldehydes from polyunsaturated fatty acids. MPO-mediated lipid peroxidation generates reactive aldehydes *viz.* malonaldehyde from poly unsaturated fatty acid, 4-hydroxynonenal from ω-6 polyunsaturated fatty acyl chains and 4-hydroxyhexinal from ω-3 polyunsaturated chains. On the other hand, the process of halogenation cycle is explained when Fe (II) in native state of enzyme undergoes a 2-electron reduction with a complete reaction cycle involving (native enzyme ------ > Compound I ------ > native enzyme). The process of formation of compound II from compound I is well explained when it likely undergoes single electron reaction with hydroxylated aromatic compounds (polyphenols or simple of substituted phenols) or various exogenous anti-oxidants (Fig. 24.4). Structurally, the compound is a Fe(IV)-oxo species. Subsequently, second electron transfer from substrate would generate a radical ion and MPO in its native form with the Fe (III) state. The process of transformation of enzyme to its native form by second electron transfer is also known as peroxidase cycle. Many organic and inorganic substrate molecules easily transfer electrons to compound I and compound II intermediates due to their tendency to accept electrons.

Investigations on the mechanism of myeloperoxidase-catalyzed reactions have shown a complex interrelationship between the substrates H_2O_2 and the halide

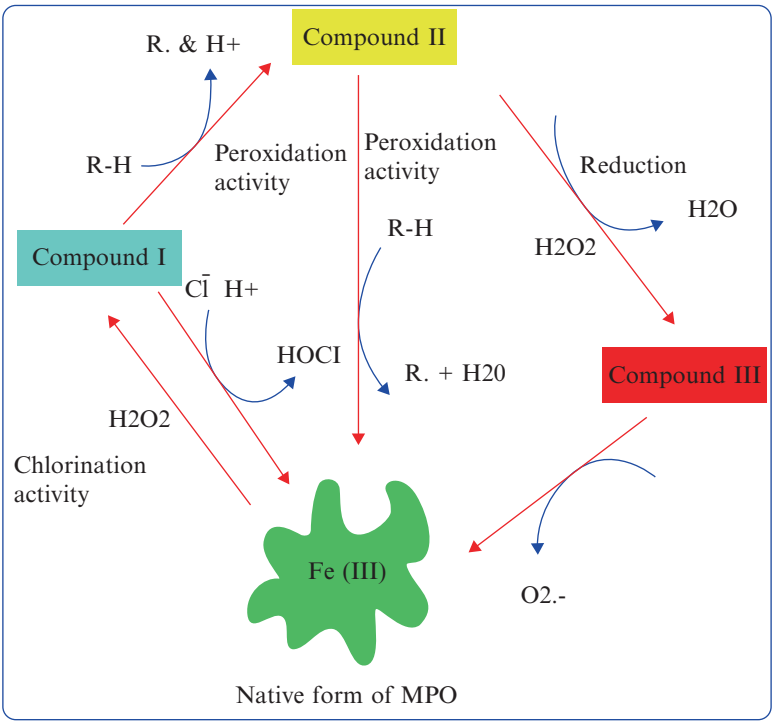


Fig. 24.4 Mechanistic pathways depicting chlorination activity, peroxidation activity, compound I and compound II generation

[73, 74]. The channelling of MPO activity depends on the rate of superoxide anion production, the presence of H_2O_2 and other co-substrates. By way of preventing MPO to reach H_2O_2 or its subsequent reduction products, the inhibitors fully inactivate the native enzyme. The underlying mechanism, in both inhibition cycles, is the reaction of Fe (III) form of MPO with H_2O_2 to form compound I - an oxoiron (IV) species with a porphyrin π-cation radical. Due to its powerful oxidant nature, the compound I catalyzes both one and two electron oxidation. The operative mechanism of MPO inhibition occurs depending upon the kinetics of the electron transfer reaction and concentration of donor species [39, 75]. The generation of Fe (III) form of MPO from compound I in the halogenation cycle releases a corresponding hypohalous acid. In case of peroxidation type mechanism, many organic small molecules tend to donate two successive elections to compound I and compound II. Compound I is reduced *via* compound II by one-electron reduction happening successively in two times (Fig. 24.5).

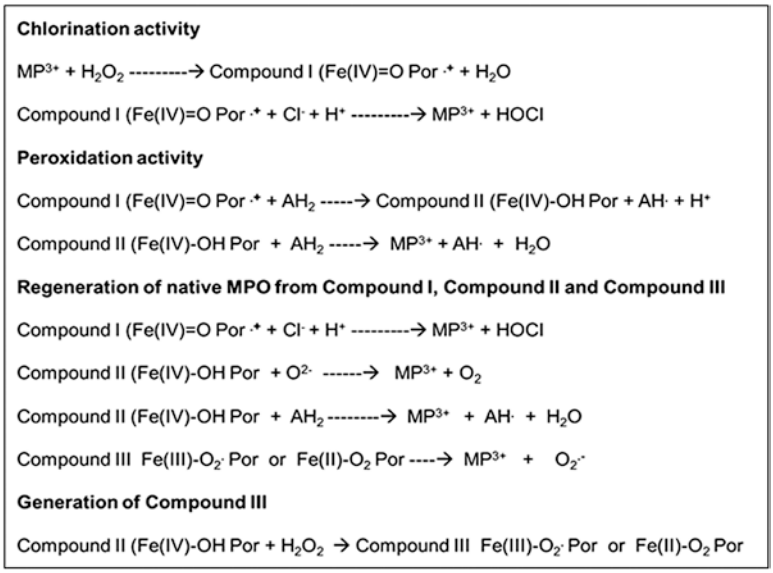


Fig. 24.5 Redox modification of heme in multiple oxidation states with subsequent generation of reactive intermediates in the catalytic cycle of MPO reaction

24.6 Immune Response System

MPO is an essential microbicidal component of innate immunity [76]. Reactive oxidants generated by phagocytes are of important application in host defenses [77], tumor surveillance, and inflammation [78] (Fig. 24.6). The combination of trio, namely, myeloperoxidase–hydrogen peroxide–chloride system provides critical pathways to generate powerful halogenating agents [79]. Mechanistically, the formation of redox intermediate compound I [80], with a ferryl oxygen, an Fe(IV) ion, and a porphyrin ð-cation radical [81] are possible due to donation of two electron by ferric state peroxidase to convert H_2O_2 to water molecule. Through compound I, MPO substrate is oxidized by way of taking one electron and one hydrogen atom and changed it into a reactive radical species. Due to this, peroxidase is getting attached to compound II, with a hydrogen atom bound to the intermediate via either to ferryl oxygen or apoprotein and porphyrin ð-cation radical abolished by the donated electron [82]. The peroxidase can get another electron and another proton from a substrate to get ferric state from compound II which subsequently changes it into a radical. MPO can additionally regain the ferric state directly from compound I by peroxidation of halide ions to toxic hypohalous acids in a two-electron transfer reduction [83]. Contribution of MPO as an immune defense system against foreign microorganism is chiefly operated through this mechanism [79, 84].

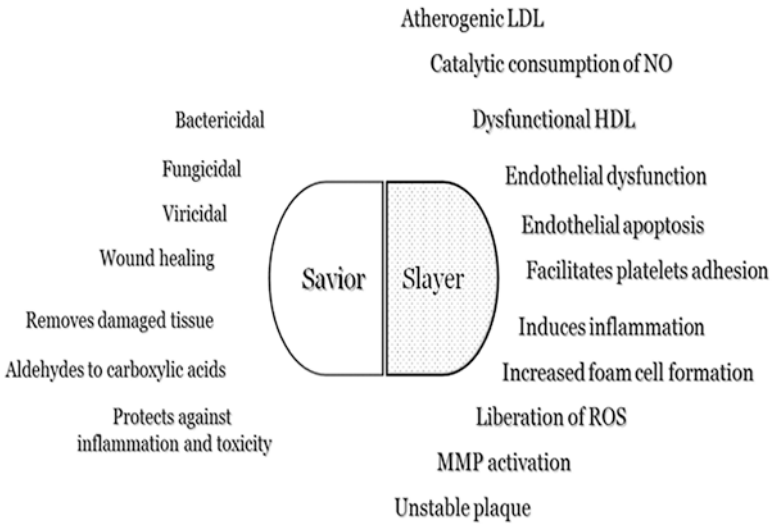


Fig. 24.6 Implication of MPO in favorable entity as a savior. On the other hand, substantial evidence to show the pathogenesis of MPO mediated diseases

24.7 MPO Gene and Variation Amongst Species

Chromosomal location as well as number of exons of MPO differs in different species as shown in the Table 24.1.The ClustalW2 analysis demonstrated 83% similarity of protein sequence between human and mouse.

To date, a single functional polymorphic site within the MPO gene is known. This variation is at position 463 due to single replacement of G to A base in consensus sequence of SP1 transcription factor. A related study demonstrated that this variation might also lead to high and low expressions of genotypes G/G and A/A, A/G respectively in in vitro gene expression assays as well as promotor activity. G) [85]. Later this observation allowed researchers to assume that carriers of the low-expressing A allele may have fewer enzymes available for the activation of MPO-mediated reaction pathways.This polymorphism has been previously identified in multiple disease conditions, such as acute promyelocyticleukemia, Alzheimer's disease [86], lung cancer [87] and multiple sclerosis [87] and atherosclerosis, however, the association of MPO genetic variation with atherosclerosis is not yet known. A related study showed that A allele is less frequent in subjects with angiographically documented coronary artery disease (CAD) [88]. In contrast, an allele of healthy population which is allied with increased lipid levels suggests its role with the risk of CAD [89].Several MPO deficiency causing genetic mutations have been identified, still several have to be undiscovered. Recent studies imply that in acquired cases, the MPO deficiency is temporary with a fraction of the polymorphonuclear

Table 24.1 Number of exons of MPO and chromosomal location of different species

Common name	Species	Chromosome location	Exons
Human	Homo sapiens	17q23.1	14
Mouse	Mus musculus	11.52.22	16
Rat	Rattusnovergicus	10q26	15
Cattle	Bas taurus	19	15
Dog	Canis lupus familiaris	9	14
Pig	Susscrofa	12	13
Horse	Equscaballus	11	13
Rhesus monkey	Macacamulatta	16	12

leukocytes (PMNs) and resolves with improval of provocative conditions. Several disease conditions, including but not limited to, diabetes, severe infection which would lead to assimilated MPO deficiency [90].

24.8 Structure, Active Site Pocket and in Silico Modelling of MPO

MPO is a dimeric and a strong cationic glycosylated protein located on human chromosome 17 in segment q12–24 with 146 kDa molecular weight [91, 92]. Two dimers of this oxidative enzyme are connected with a single disulphide bridge between symmetry-related halves (73 kDa) [91]. Each dimer consists of a light subunit of 14.5 kDa molecular weights and heavy subunit of 58.5 kDa. The heavy subunit contains a protoporphyrinIX group with a central iron atom and both heme groups are functionally identical.

To achieve an efficient approach for MPO inhibition, a complete detailed knowledge of MPO protein structure is essential to rationally design therapeutic agents. Several docking methods have been reported in the literature while aiming at creating potential inhibitors for this enzyme [93–95]. Many reversible and irreversible MPO inhibitors have been reported in the literature. Most of the reported inhibitors were tested under in vitro conditions [96, 97]. Computer-aided inhibitor design comes handy in creating rationale structures. Computational docking methods provide valuable tools to create a compound library. Feasibility of docking procedure can be validated and assessed by comparing it with experimental parameters. Crystal structures of MPO in the literature are fully known whereby Fe is in the form of ferric state [98, 99]. The active site pocket of MPO consists of two areas one distal heme cavity and funnel-shapped channel. This channel is oriented in such a way that it is connecting distal cavity to the outer surface of the MPO enzyme. There are water molecules get accumulated in the distal cavity and are hydrogen bonded with three amino acid residues namely, Gln91, His95, and Arg239 and there form hydrogen bonding between these residues within the vicinity of the distal cavity.

24.9 In Silico MPO Inhibitor Design Using SYBYL Suite

Although docking experiments could only provide interaction of inhibitors in MPO active site with non-covalent interactions among various amino acid residues and picturing tight binding mode between enzyme and inhibitor, the results provided key information on designing a new type of MPO inhibitor using ferulic acid building block. Scientifically proven technique, computational docking can be used in an efficient way; however docking results need to be analyzed in a perspective model of inhibitor design. Docking model and results need to be used as a guiding principle and carefully analyzed results can provide valuable information for target identification and validation.

In our efforts toward the creation of a new class of compounds for inhibiting MPO enzyme, several ferulic acid analogues have been designed and analyzed in a docking model using SYBYL suite platform. Several key parameters are used to maximize our designed search. Compare to other peroxidase enzymes, Compound I and Compound II reduction rates in MPO are higher and this is largely attributed due to aromatic π stacking in MPO available in heme D ring. Difference in structural features between ferric, compound I and compound II can contribute significantly to docking mode in MPO inhibition. This has greater impact than electrostatic changes or ferry oxygen addition in other peroxidase. By visualizing MPO compound I and compound II and its chemical and electrochemical illustrations, no characteristic difference in docking mode was noted. Observed redox potentials are in agreement with small differences, however, the requirement for structural features for the differences in redox potentials remains unexplored. To study the reaction rates of MPO, compound I and compound II charge distribution need to be studied in detail in addition to realize the importance of the structural features of the enzyme.

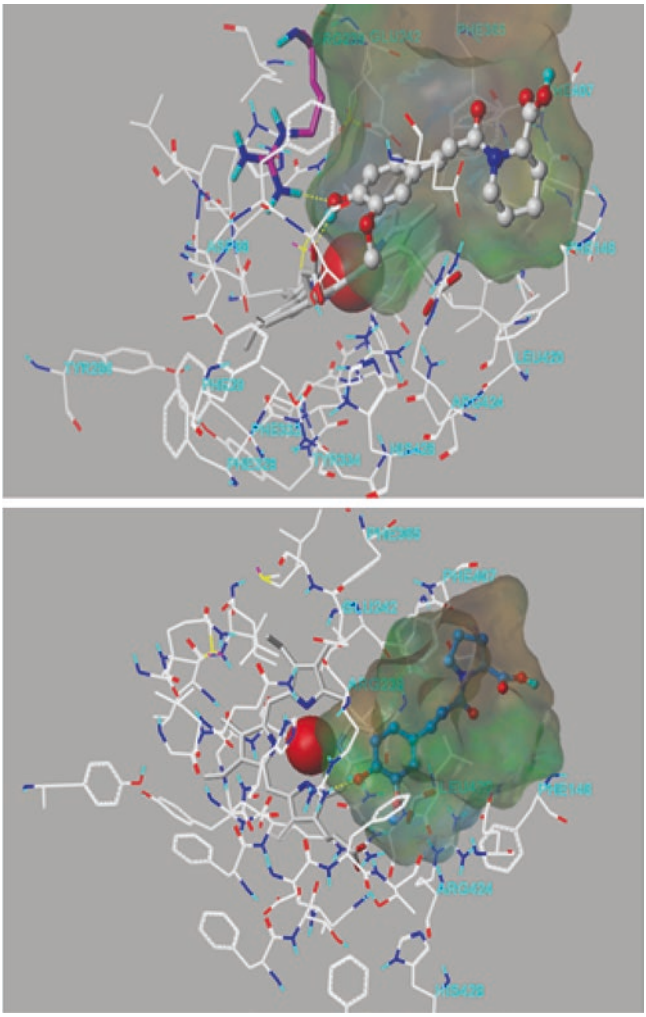
With our own extensive research work on this protein and effort toward the development of pharmacological inhibitor, we laid out a quality stride in successful drug development program on this interesting protein. Beginning with, we have extracted MPO protein structure with the code 3F9P having a resolution of 2.7 Å and it is employed as a representative example for docking methodology. SYBYL docking module has been extensively used in medicinal chemistry platform in lead identification and lead optimization for various drug discovery programs. Application of SYBYL docking in MPO inhibitor design based on ferulic acid building block in the cardiovascular therapeutic development program is unknown in the literature.A recent effort from our laboratory on the development of MPO inhibitor using ferulic acid derivatives has provided valuable information on the rational designing of MPO inhibitor(80). Ferulic acid is a known anti-oxidant possessing various medicinal values [100]. Ferrulic acid is a hydroxylated aromatic phytochemical, related to trans-cinnamic acid present in the cell wall of the plants that has been shown to exert potent anti-oxidant functions including MPO catalyzed reactions. Ferulic acid has been previously shown to reduce oxidative stress reactions [101, 102].Ferulic acid or its chemically modified derivatives could be used as

inhibitors of MPO. The molecular docking of ferulic acid derivatives at the active site of MPO provided valuable information on MPO inhibitor design.The docking methodology includes the energy computations for the interaction between molecular probe-target connections for active site and pathway to the active site. The docked mode of MPO inhibitors in the active site pocket is closer to heme edge wherein accessibility of heme edge easy for effective inhibition. For MPO, the dimensions are 20 Å X 35 Å X 30 Å. The docking probe can access through distal cavity of hemo protein and ligand position and notably the ferric ion was seen through all the investigated probes. The molecular surface of probe contact channel is 2505 Å3 which is equivalent to the volume enclosed by the solvent accessible molecular surface.

There are four distinct chains namely A, B, C and D present in the enzyme structure. Only the A and C chains are considered for modeling, while the crystal symmetry-related B and D chains are omitted. In pre-docking preparation, protons are added to the heme structure and the NH_3^+ and COO^- charged ions are kept at the terminal residues. All the coordinate bonds present in the heme moiety of the complex are manually removed and the iron atom of the heme moiety was assigned atom type corresponding to Fe^{++} with a charge of +2. In addition, it was ensured that the heme atom types were correctly assigned with two of the pyrrole nitrogen atoms assuming formal charge of −1 each. Thus, the entire heme moiety was maintained in a neutral form. Furthermore, the coordinate bonds between the Ca^{++} and the neighboring oxygen atoms were removed manually. The main reason for removal of the coordinate bonds is the inability of the force field to deal with such entities during energy optimizations. Sidechains carrying all the amide bonds of asparagine and glutamine are placed in such a way to keep their interactions with neibhoring residues and group of atoms to get maximum optimized interactions. The process of staged minimization of in the enzyme consists of the following protocols: (a) The positions of hydrogen atoms are minimized (b) sidechain atoms are minimized (c) Calcium atoms are omitted with minimization of complete protein, (d) heme structure is minimized (e) all the atoms are minimized. By utilizing Tripos Force field, energy minimization with conjugate gradient is carried out with 100 cycles of steepest descent in each step of staged minimization. For the purpose of eliminating unwanted elements attached to original X-ray structure, the process of staged minimization is used to get refined structure of the protein. This is specifically performed after the addition of hydrogen atoms and excluding coordinate bonds. The purpose of aforementioned protocol is to have an intact docking structure of 3F9P by the value of 0.2 Å between the minimized and X-ray protein atoms.The myeloperoxidase-heme complex was used as input in Sybyl-X to generate a protomol using the "automatic" preference. This was done since the complex in the X-ray complex has no ligand bound to it. The protomol is generated in the large cavity on the correct side of the heme moiety and comprising of a series of clustered probes that characterize hydrophobic (methane) and hydrophilic (NH and C = O) links with the protein atoms. Therefore, the enzyme active site pocket is a specific arrangement of sequence of amino acid residueswhich otherwise called, protomol, signifies active site of the entire protein structure. The 3-dimensional structures of the ferulic acid

derivatives used in the Surflex-docking studies were obtained by subjecting their 2-D structures to CONCORD5 within the ligand preparation module of Sybyl-X (version 1.3). In case of compounds containing the proline moiety, only the S configuration (corresponding to the natural amino acids) was considered. On the other hand, both R and S configurations of the stereochemical center in the piperidine moiety were considered. For the purpose of docking simulated studies, structures generated from CONCORD5 will have usual bond length and bond angles so that it does not alter during simulation experiment. However, the initial three dimensional structures come with required dihedral angle which would very well vary during the course of docking of ligands. The ligand structures thus prepared were docked into the 3F9P using the Surflex-dock technology described in the literature. The most accurate docking mode GEOMX was employed with default parameters. Protein flexibility was not employed while ligand ring flexibility was explored. Depending on docking score, nearly 20 structures (poses) were saved for each of the ligands. The special tool, Results Browser within Surflex-dock GUI in Sybyl-X 1.3, will analyze high-scored poses for all the top-scored ligands.Top-ranked docked poses of ferulic acid derivative (shown in ball and stick rendering) in the active site of myeloperoxidase structure in 3F9P is shown in the Figs. 24.7 and 24.8. Also shown is the surface (colored by lipophilic potential) that envelops the protomol used in the docking studies. The porphyrin ring of the heme group is shown in capped stick representation while the iron atom is represented by the red sphere. Hydrogen bonding interactions between the hydroxyl groups on the aromatic rings of 1 and 2 on one hand and the guanidine moiety of Arg239 are shown by yellow dotted lines connecting the oxygen atom on the ligand to one of the hydrogen atoms on the N atom. As can also be deemed from these illustrations, the ligand is docked in the active site of myeloperoxidase structure through a range of non-specific hydrophobic interactions in the large binding site. For example, the piperidine moiety is hydrophobically (lipophilically) enclosed by the sidechains of Phe146, Leu420, Phe407 and Phe365. However, the piperidine moiety does not optimally fill the binding cavity, suggestive of potential substitutions that can be explored to potentially increase the affinity of the ligands leading to greater inhibition of myeloperoxidase.

Analysis using the program MUSE to explore R-group substitutions on the core of lead compound provided some insight on the structure of the enzyme. Scoring function that includes theSurflex-dock scoring function and a set of penalties for deviations from drug-like properties of the newly invented moleculesare employed for R-group expansion. The R-groups used for substitutions were chosen from a database of nearly 1000 fragments commonly employed in medicinal chemistry, using a genetic algorithm that included pre-defined rules and guidelines for mutations of various kinds.



Figs. 24.7 and 24.8 Docking module with ferulic acid analogue in MPO active pocket. The pictures depict the tight binding of MPO inhibitor surrounded by critical amino acid residues in the active site region. Red ball represents heme ion at the middle of porphyrin structure

24.10 Implication of MPO in Disease Targets

In last two decades, MPO has gained much attention and a number of pioneering studies demonstrated that, except as a crucial component of the phagocytosis process, MPO had a number of unique pleotropic effects [103]. A wide range of MPO actions have been recognized in human health and diseases [24, 104]. MPO-mediated oxidative products are clinically identified and characterized in human atherosclerotic areas [105, 106] rich in macrophages and consistent with its role on

oxidative damage of biomolecules including lipids and proteins by high-sensitive mass spectrometric analysis [107]· [108, 109].Macrophages / monocytes are primarily involved in the formation of lesion generated by hypochlorous acid via the hydrogen peroxide-chloride system [105, 110, 111]. This is possibly due to co-localization of MPO and CD68-positive cells in type V and type VI lesions [112, 113]. Enzymatically active MPO exhibited enhanced secretion of cytokines from macrophages, including TNFα, IL-1, and IFa/b, and enhances the capacity to phagocytosis and also intracellular killing of microorganisms [114]. The role of mature inflammatory macrophages is to engulf fresh neutrophils. This specific functional utility cannot be performed by freshly isolated monocytes or resident lung macrophages [115, 116]. This specific observation is related to the resolution of inflammation due to manifestation of MPO-mediated oxidants [117, 118]. Critical analysis of manifestation of disease biomarkers revealed that MPO is invariably aiding at either early onset or progression of multiple diseases. MPO derived oxidants with numerous cell functions play a major role in tissue injury [22]. Elevated levels of MPO have been associated with several inflammatory diseases such as Alzheimer's [87, 119], anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic autoantibody (ANCA) mediated glomerulonephritis, Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome (ARDS), Bechet's disease, bone marrow transplantation-induced injury, cancer, asbestos-induced injury, Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD), cystic fibrosis, cirrhosis, fibrosis, dermatitis herpetiformis, diabetes, inflammatory bowel disease, ischemia-reperfusion injury, multiple sclerosis, Parkinson's disease, periodontal disease, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic inflammatory response syndrome and vasculitis (Fig. 24.9). In cardiovascular arena,

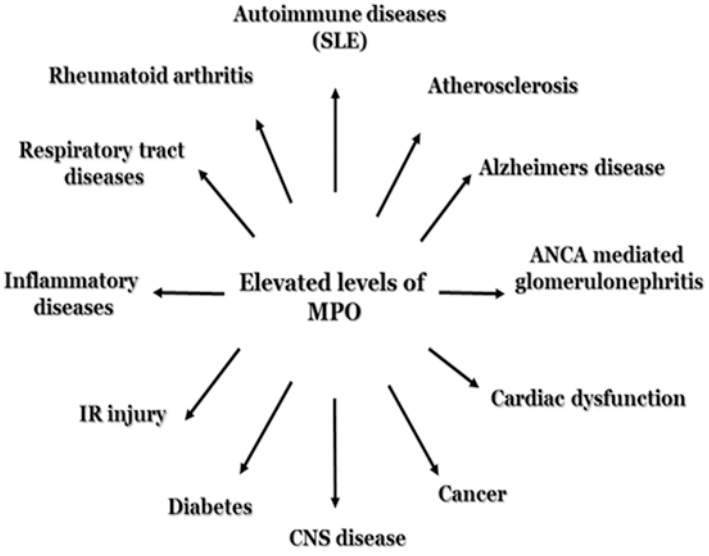


Fig. 24.9 Implication of MPO in various disease state

MPO has the most important, prominent effect in pathophysiology of cardiovascular diseases (CVD) [120–123]. Discussion on the role of MPO in all cardiovascular diseases is beyond the scope of this review. However, in view of our continued interest in the investigation on the mechanism of pathogenesis of atherosclerosis and to identify a suitable therapeutic remedy, in this review, we limit our discussion pertaining to the prospective role of MPO in atherosclerosis only.

24.11 Role of MPO in Atherosclerosis

While MPO is suggested to be implicated in killing bacteria and other pathogens, it may also be involved in the pathogenesis of many other diseases (Figs. 24.1 and 24.2). Depending on the type of infection, MPO levels will be elevated from 1.8 to100 ng/ml [124]. MPO's potential involvement in atherosclerosis has gained tremendous importance in recent years. It has been shown that macrophages in human atherosclerosis contain MPO, suggesting that MPO might play a special role in pathogenesis of atherosclerosis [125]. MPO has been localized in the atherosclerotic lesion although the presence of MPO transcript in such locations has not been demonstrated [126]. Recent pioneering studies [127] show that MPO-derived products are elevated in subjects with CVD [128, 129]. Patients with coronary heart disease specifically in acute coronary syndromes (ACS) have significantly higher leukocyte intracellular MPO due to the degranulation of circulating phagocytes [130, 131]. Evidence suggests that in normal controls MPO levels are 15-18 ng/ml whereas in atherosclerosis and coronary artery disease subjects it varies from 20 ng/ml to 80 ng/ml depending on disease severity [132]. Using state-of-the-art methodologies, MPO-derived biomarkers have been identified to be present in increasing concentrations in subjects with coronary artery diseases. These products include nitrated, chlorinated or cross-linked tyrosine residues, as well as products of lipid peroxidation and changes in the amino groups of amino acids [133–136]. While tyrosine cross-links or nitration could be accounted for by other pathways, chlorination of tyrosine has been suggested to be specific for MPO action. MPO levels of leukocytes and free blood MPO, as detected by immune assays, mainly associated with the manifestation of coronary artery disease. Studies have also shown that MPO contributes considerably to plaque vulnerability. Individuals who possess MPO levels in the fourth quartile among sequential subjects undergoing diagnostic cardiac catheterization were 15- to 20-fold more likely to demonstrate abnormal coronary angiograms compared with subjects in the lowest quartile. This relationship remained significant after statistical adjustments for Framingham risk score and for C-reactive protein. Recent studies seem to indicate that MPO is an important marker in subjects with heart failure, even when corrected for brain natriuretic peptide (BNP) [137, 138].

Several clinical studies have implicated MPO in CVD [139] specifically probed characteristic marker for coronary artery disease. The same study also showed that increased blood-MPO level was significantly greater in subjects with established

CAD compared to healthy controls. Two independent studies in 2003 revealed that blood levels of MPO could powerfully predict the incidence of major cardiac events following the initial visit of patients presenting with ACS or chest pain [129]. Interestingly, these studies also revealed that MPO predicted adverse outcome even when troponin T did not predict, a marker of myocardial necrosis commonly used to predict risk of CVD. The results of these studies shed the light on the importance of the predictive value MPO in the absence of circulating troponins, as this suggests that MPO release actually precedes myocardial infarction and identifies patients with unstable plaques before complete microvascular obstruction.

In contrast to human results, data from animal studies of atherosclerosis have failed to demonstrate such relationships. It has been identified that the irradiation of LDLR knockout mice followed by subsequent infusion of MPO knockout mice's bone marrow significantly increased the atherosclerotic lesions [19]. Similarly, MPO-knockout in apolipoprotein E knockout mouse model also did not show any impact on atherosclerosis development. These data may pointout that MPO might act as an atheroprotective agent in atherosclerotic mouse models. However, in the absence of specific MPO biomarkers, chlorotyrosine, in atherosclerotic lesions in both LDLR KO and APOE KO mouse models may indicate other mechanistic pathway operating in the system. Furthermore, murine leukocytes were identified to carry a less amount of MPO per cell as compared with corresponding human leukocyte types. There is also evidence that specific MPO gene regulatory elements might be missing in mouse MPO.In contrast, studies showed that when human MPO was over expressed in mice, there was a marginal but significant increase in atherosclerosis [140]. While the MPO concentration and genetics might play a role in the atherosclerotic susceptibility of mice, it also needs to be kept in mind that rodent atherosclerosis development is a very high cholesterol-fed, accelerated atherosclerosis. MPO's involvement might be at very early stages of atherosclerosis when oxidation is initiated. Non-specific propagation of oxidation might overwhelm the disease process under such conditions, particularly when other pathways of oxidation have been noted to be important. A recent report has shown that the Watanabe heritable hyperlipidemic(WHHL) and high cholesterol-fed rabbit model to test the involvement of MPO and showed MPO expression in macrophage-rich lesions and correlates well with atherosclerosis development [110]. In view of conflicting results on the effect of MPO in human and animals, care should be taken to draw a definitive conclusion whether to aggressively approach for anti-MPO therapy in the atherosclerosis treatment. Perhaps, a comprehensive approach in consultation with medical practitioners and drug developers has to be worked out to address the need for affected patient population. A reasonable solution can be achieved on MPO therapy taking the advantage of wide range of MPO therapeutic window. By adopting this approach immune response to bacterial infection and deleterious effects of MPO on their functional utilities can be addressed in a balanced way.

24.12 Early and Late Lesions, M1 Versus and M2 Macrophages

MPO plays a role in early and late stage lesions due to Its localization in mature human atherosclerotic plaques. It also plays a major role in plaque rupture. Macrophages can be grouped in two main categories: classically activated or M1 and alternatively activated or M2. Different subsets of macrophages have been reported. Macrophages polarize to an M1 phenotype by stimulation with bacterial component lipopolysaccharide (LPS) or interferon (IFN-γ) and M2 macrophages are induced by IL4, IL13 or IL10 [141]. Over the years, this classification has been proven to be more general as several other sub-populations have been described [142].

24.13 Activators and Inhibitors

While the implication of MPO in several disease targets has been undoubtedly well established, the remedial measures to control the effects of this enzyme are either mostly in early preclinical stage development or yet-to-start stage. This is largely due to structural variability, complex redox reactivity and undefined pathways with which chemical entities react with the protein. Under normal physiological condition, the reactivity of MPO in innate immune defense process is influenced by presence of specific chemical entities that can trigger the activity of heme enzyme. MPO undergoes a series of redox reactions in biological host medium *via* Compound I and Compound II generation. The specific reactivity of MPO on surrounding molecular environment is characterized either by peroxidation pathway or halogenation cycle. While these activators stimulate the reactivity of MPO, its oxidants indiscriminately oxidize the biological molecules, including lipids, proteins and DNA and impair them altogether. In the absence of complete deficiency of this oxidative enzyme, the role of other MPO-independent bactericidal protocols will automatically be initiated. In view of this compensatory scenario, a link between normal functioning of neutrophils and its direct interaction with MPO need thorough investigations. During the last two decades, more research papers on deleterious effect of MPO in disease manifestation are reported in the literature. However, no single MPO modulator as a drug is available to treat MPO-specific disease. There is no specific inhibitor is available for this esoteric enzyme, possibly though, it is difficult to ascertain the reactivity of this protein. There are several non-specific heme inhibitors are available for this hemo protein. Specifically, sodium azide has been widely studied as a non-specific heme inhibitor [143], needless to mention, this azide entity can also inhibit other proteins such catalase, involved in neutrophil oxidative metabolism, quenches O_2 and –OH. In view of its high toxicity profile, this structure may not be suitable for cytotoxicity studies. Although monospecific anti-(myeloperoxidase) serum can inhibit the extracellular activity of this enzyme,

the role of myeloperoxidase in normal neutrophil function can only be critically assessed when a more specific neutrophil-permeable myeloperoxidase inhibitor is available. Some reported inhibitors like, salicylhydroxamic acid [144] and amino benzoic acid hydrazide [145], inhibitors of the alternative, cyanide-insensitive [146], oxidase of plant mitochondria and some other redox enzymes, seem to act as specific MPO inhibitors.

24.14 Perspective in Inhibitor Design: Small Organic Molecules as MPO Inhibitors

Several lines of evidence suggest that MPO system damage normal tissue leading to multiple disease progression [68]. In view of its potential threat to normal functioning of health systems, it is paramount important to develop a suitable therapy to overcome its deleterious effects. Development of efficient MPO inhibitor can be possible taking into consideration of wide therapeutic range of MPO activity. This could potentially address the role of MPO inhibitors to inhibit MPO activity within therapeutic range at the same time still within a functional range for immune response. The issue of bacterial infection due to MPO deficiency can be easily addressed in view of its large therapeutic range of MPO activity [147]. Additionally, apart from MPO, there are other mechanistic pathways, like leukocyte MPO, are established to involve in the defense mechanism against invading pathogens. Many small organic molecules were reported to inhibit MPO at submicromolar or high nanomolar concentration of the inhibitor [97, 148, 149]. However, the MPO inhibitors that have been reported in the literature are only in laboratory level investigation [95, 116, 150]. Development of salicylhydroxamic is the benchmark development in the area of MPO inhibitor development. Inhibition of MPO in luminol based assay on human neutrophils stimulated by phorbol 12-myristate 3-acetate using salicylhydroxamic acid was believed to open up the window for MPO inhibitor development [98, 144, 151, 152].There are a number of experimental inhibitors of MPO are published in the literature although none have reached the shelf (Table 24.2). These include resveratrol, curcumin, betamin, triazoles, benzoxalone, 4-amino benzoic acid, 5-flurouracil, tryptophan, xanthinethione, salicylhydroxamates, penicillium extract, methylated caffeolyquinine derivatives, and methyl tridecanoic acid. In addition, common drugs such as phenylbutazone, piroxicam, salicylates, olsalazine, sulfasalazine, sulfindac, ibuprofen, aspirin, naproxen, and fulfenamic acid have been reported to inhibit MPO [153–156]. Recently it has been noted that *Ocimum sanctum* (holy basil) can also act as a MPO inhibitor *in vitro* and *in vivo* [157, 158]. Several known blood pressure reducing drugs, the inhibition of angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), are known to inhibit MPO. For example, captopril, enalapril maleate, lisinopril, ramipril, and sodium fosinopril or of their active counter-parts are known deactivate the hemo protein [159]. Despite their

Table 24.2 Small molecular MPO inhibitors, used for enzyme inhibition and type of inhibitors

Name of the small molecule	Inhibitor type
Salicylhydroxamic acid	Reversible and competitive inhibitor
Hydrazine sulphate	Suicide substrate
Benzoic acid hydrazide	Irreversible inhibitor
4-Aminobenzoic acid hydrazide (ABAH)	Irreversible inhibitor
Indole derivative: Tryptamine, 5-Fluorotryptamine, 5-Chloro -tryptamine, melatonin, serotonin, Indazole, Indazalone	Competitive reversible inhibitor
Anti-inflammatory drugs, Dapsone, Mefenamic acid Sulphapyridine, Quinacrine, Primaquine, Aminopyrine	Reversible, competitive inhibition
Phenylbutazone, Piroxicam, methyl salicylate, Olslazine benzocaine, sulfasalazine, Diclofenac, acetaminophen Deferoxamine, Niflumic acid, Tenoxicam, indomethacin Flufenamic acid	Reversibe, competitive inhibition
2(3H)-benzoxazolone derivatives	Reversible competitive inhibition
Methimazole	Irreversible competitive inhibition
Isonicotinic acid hydrazide (isoniazid)	Suicide substrate
Propylthiouracil	Irreversible competitive inhibition
Mercaptomethylimidazole	Reversible competitive inhibition
Dimethylthiourea	Mechanism of inhibition is not known
Ambroxol, Dithiocarbamate, vitamin C, Chlorogenic acid D-penicillamine, Tiopronin, sodium aurothiomalate Thiacetazone, Aurothioglucose	Reversible inhibition of selected molecular entities
Ferulic acid derivatives	Reversible, competitive inhibitor

anti-inflammatory nature, most of these inhibitors have not been tested for their ability to inhibit the atherosclerotic or oxidative processes.

24.15 Organometallic Scaffolds as MPO Inhibitors

Considering unsustained progress in MPO inhibitor development using small molecules, there is a need to rethink the strategy whether the regular organic molecular scaffolds currently used in medicinal chemistry research encompass adequate structural diversity and structural preorganization to accomplish the desired selectivity. Hence, new strategies are needed for the design of specific molecular framework to design biological regulators to direct required biological processes. In recent times, increase in the interest for metal-organic scaffolds in drug development and biomolecular chemistry is evident from the number of published articles appearing in the

literature [160–163]. The rationale behind this change in trend is largely due to beneficial properties that it can offer to target disease. Due to its structural uniqueness, favorable kinetics, balanced redox reactions, existence of radioisotopes,and characteristic spectroscopic features, MPO is considered as a suitable platform for the modulation and target validation in drug development. In recent times, organometallic therapeutics are gaining considerable attention by different levels of researchers. One area the organometallic compounds showing prominence is cancer. The advantages of organometallic compounds over small organic molecules in drug development area are innumerable, particularly they are relatively simple structure with potent activity, specific interactions are strong at the targeted site, metal-part of the molecule provides synergetic effect. Furthermore, they are exclusively target selective due to existence of sufficient structural complexity and structural preorganization to achieve the desired protein binding selectivity Moreover, many of these metal-based structures are bio-compatible and non-hazardous. Nevertheless, direct usage of organometallic compounds to deactivate the disease causing enzymes has not been explored till date. It is, therefore, unique approach that organometallic compounds would effectively inhibit this oxidative enzyme without causing much discomfort in terms of manifesting infections for complete absence of this enzyme. In this line of investigation, we have created a series of organometallic compounds embedded with different metal ions. Our preliminary *in silico* studies with the synthesized compounds in molecular docking validated the proof of concept idea and further investigation is underway on this development (Rajagopal Desikan, FebinPrabudass, – unpublished results – 2017). Figure 24.10

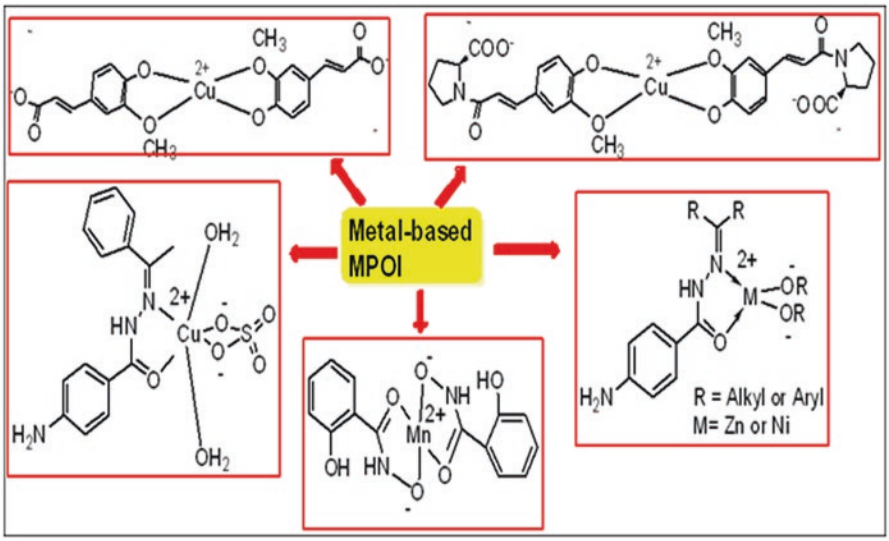


Fig. 24.10 Representative structures based on organometallic molecular scaffolds for MPO inhibition

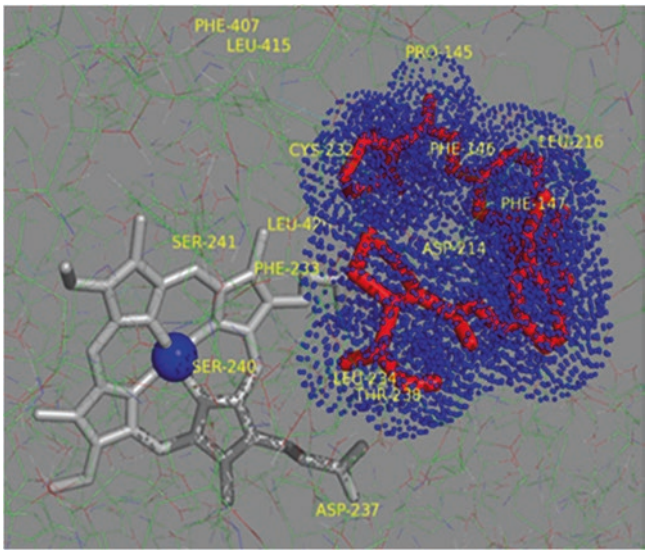


Fig. 24.11 Docking picture of ferulic acid-Cu complex in MPO protein binding

shows representative structures based on organometallic molecular scaffolds specific to MPO inhibition. Figure 24.11 represents the docking picture of ferulic acid metal complex in MPO protein binding.

24.16 Role of Nutrients in MPO Inhibition

A well-balanced diet protects against chronic oxidative stress-mediated diseases [164–167]. Fruits and vegetables contain many polyphenolic compounds that can act as antioxidants under certain physiological conditions [168–170]. The phenolic anti-oxidant mechanism has been well established in the literature [171, 172]. Advantage of polyphenols in oxidative stress management is, it can act even at low concentrations and can provide protection against harmful radical species such as superoxide radical and peroxide radical derived from reactive oxygen species and peroxynitrile derived from reactive nitrogen species. These biological agents have been reported to have antioxidant properties and scavengers of radicals [173]. Prominent molecules in these categories are anthocyanin, berries and berry products, catechins, flavonoids, green tea, phenolic acids, resveratrol, stilbenoids, and tannins are potentially excellent antioxidant sources. Some of these bioactive molecules have been tested for MPO inhibition and due to free radical scavenging ability of polyphenols these bioactive structures are prominent MPO inhibitors (155, 156, 165–167). The documentation of biomarkers of exposure, and effectwill be critical in finding those who will benefit most from bioactive molecules

available in food items carrying polyphenols are expected to interfere with MPO-mediated oxidative pathways, thereby inhibiting the formation of ROS including H_2O_2 and HOCl responsible for manifestation of disease progression. Although scant reports are available on the role of food in MPO inhibition, development of food based MPO inhibitor would certainly open up new avenues for identification of new molecular scaffold against MPO and to address many risk factors associated with MPO.

24.17 MPO, Unexplored Territory in Drug Discovery

The role of MPO in multiple disease targets has been studied only during the past decade although myeloperoxidase is known for over 25 years. Multiple approaches for MPO inactivation have been developed as likely targets as therapeutic intervention while developing specific inhibitors for this enzyme [174].

Available MPO inhibitors in the literature have diverse structural features. Most of these inhibitors can specifically interact with peroxidase. Additionally, these structures have ability to act as generic antioxidants [175]. Several lines of evidence indicate that inhibition of MPO is much more beneficial to patient population having cardiovascular complications; however, complete MPO inactivation can also lead to severe unwanted adverse effects. Important reaction to complete MPO deficiency is immune dysfunction. Mechanistically, an alternate immune response is also proposed in the literature. Leukocyte myeloperoxidase (L-MPO), like MPO from eutrophilic burst, can kill invading pathogens. This effective bactericidal system can perform its function by reacting with halide ions in the presence of hydrogen peroxide. It is well documented that leukocytes from a subject with complete MPO deficiency and from some subjects with partial deficiency have impaired bactericidal activity against certain bacterial stain [21, 176]. In MPO deficient leukocytes system, there is an increased superoxide generation and decreased chemiluminescence. Several lines of evidence suggest that clinical implications will be minimal in leukocyte MPO deficiency due to inherited defect, offering the protocol for an alternate pathway on leukocyte bacterial killing systems.

Development of new class of MPO inhibitors should aim at specific targets cells and its mechanistic pathways should focus at inhibiting MPO *via* pathological approach. The specificity of MPO inhibitors can be achieved by elaborately working out a model which would be interacting with redox intermediates (Compound I and Compound II). Several new approaches are available in the literature and more precisely a few remarkable methods can be utilized for developing more potent MPO inhibitors. Aptamers and small molecule methodologies are more viable approaches for developing efficient MPO inhibiting molecules [177]. Apart from these two, mAB approach can be utilized which would attach to specific target resulting in either activation or inactivation of enzyme structures. Application of specific antibodies for inactivation of protein targets is novel way to identify therapeutic agents. For targets like p22phox, Nox2, and Nox4, antibodies are known in

the literature which can specifically bind to targets. Nonetheless, no therapeutic effects are observed with the developed antibodies. Inactivation of MPO that is expressed in plasma membrane using specific antibody may not provide fruitful outcome due to inability of antibody to cross cell membranes. However, interference of antibody in controlling oxidative stress resulting in inhibiting ROS formation within this plasma membrane may yield a viable pathway for therapeutic development.Synthetic organic small molecular entities having 0.8kD molecular can change the activities of several bio-molecules including specific enzymes and DNA molecules. With the advent of high throughput screening capabilities, identification of lead MPO inhibitor for large data base like ZINC library may provide easy access to locate specific MPO inhibitors. Apart from MPO, using this high through put method, multiple inhibitors for other targets have been identified. The uniqueness of MPO inhibitor development strategy should involve targeting specific disease component and at the same time maintaining a normal physiological activity. It will be very interesting to note that whether partial inhibition of MPO activity has any protective role against specific disease. The role of small molecules in inhibiting MPO under *in vitro* condition and its capabilities in reducing CVD *in vivo* needs to be assessed carefully for successful therapeutic development.

Recently, nucleotide based therapeutic development, namely aptamers techniques, is gaining considerable attention for efficient approach to targeted drug discovery. Incidently, the nucleotide based aptamer technology can provide opportunity for the development of specific MPO inhibitors. Aptamers are classified as small between 25–50 nucleotides and they are single-stranded DNA or RNA macromolecules. These aptamers can form specific connections through intermolecular interactions. Aptamers get specific 3D structures which can efficiently bind to a specific target [178]. Experimentally, a large number of nucleotide sequences can be synthesized and this provides wide diversity of 3D structures of aptamers to have ability to attach itself to nearly any target. By employing exponential enrichment protocol, careful evolution of ligands by exponential enrichment methodology, SELEX, aptamers are made to undergo continuous rounds of *in vitro* selection in order to select for aptamers that have interactions with specific targets. The advantages of aptamer methodology are: (a) Nucleotides can identify targets with high specificities due to affinity, (b) To mimic native counterparts, aptamers can be chemically synthesized and it will increase the resistance against nuclease, (c) Protein isoforms can be easily targeted using aptamers, targeting particular Nox homolog over another can be easily achieved, (d) Recognition of particular form sequence which is applied for increased selection for activated proteins, (e) Therapeutic application of aptamer technology has reached FDA approval particularly multiple vascular proteins of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and factor IXa, (f) Delivery of aptamer to a specific cell type can be easily achieved by taking aptamers which can enter one cell or tissue type and make use of that pool to counter-select against aptamers that are capable of entering other cell types, (g) By integrating small molecules with aptamer to target specific cell type, expected therapeutic outcome can easily be achieved by generating chemically modified conjugates with aptamers. Therefore, aptamers would function as MPO inhibitors, and

delivery vectors for other class of MPO inhibitors. Aptamer methodology is inearly stage development, however, it has the greatest opportunity to change the approach of rendering treatment to several diseases.

24.18 Future Prospects

While our understanding of MPO-mediated events has increased and our ability to intervene in this setting has broadened dramatically, it is still very important to appropriately allocate interventions and resources, for the purposes of optimizing bringing out a molecule as a drug with minimal risk benefits ratio. It would make sense that future efforts determine a highly sensitive and specific algorithm for the determination of risk, so that clinicians caring for patients can be appropriately treated. Future discovery of this pathway will help to guide large-scale health care policy decisions.

24.19 Conclusion

It is important to consider multiple intricate factors that have been involved to deeply influence the outcome of the development of MPO inhibitors as an important therapeutics. This is not only for cardiovascular disease, but other diseases of which MPO has been implicated. The MPO inhibitors are anticipated to exert their effect on disease target, but at the same time exert little effect on immune suppression addressing the concern on the development of infections.

References

1. Herova M, Schmid M, Gemperle C, Loretz C, Hersberger M (2014) Low dose aspirin is associated with plasma chemerin levels and may reduce adipose tissue inflammation. Atherosclerosis 235(2):256–262. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2014.05.912
2. Inoue N, Hashino A, Kageyama K, Zhang X, Sasagawa T, Kawakita N, Takahashi Y, Yoshida K, Hashimoto M, Mori K, Kyoi T (2010) Pharmacological profile of the novel anti-inflammatory corticosteroid NS-126, a therapeutic agent for allergic rhinitis. J Pharmacol Sci 112(1):73–82
3. Katler E, Weissmann G (1977) Steroids, aspirin, and inflammation. Inflammation 2(4):295–307
4. Lauten WB, Khan QA, Rajagopalan S, Lerakis S, Rahman ST, Parthasarathy S, Khan BV (2003) Usefulness of quinapril and irbesartan to improve the anti-inflammatory response of atorvastatin and aspirin in patients with coronary heart disease. Am J Cardiol 91(9):1116–1119
5. Murray WM (1997) Inflammation, aspirin, and the risk of cardiovascular disease. N Engl J Med 337(6):422. author reply 423–424

6. Polovina MM, Ostojic MC, Potpara TS (2015) Relation of biomarkers of inflammation and oxidative stress with hypertension occurrence in lone atrial fibrillation. Mediat Inflamm 2015:653026. doi:10.1155/2015/653026
7. Siti HN, Kamisah Y, Kamsiah J (2015) The role of oxidative stress, antioxidants and vascular inflammation in cardiovascular disease (a review). Vasc Pharmacol 71:40–56. doi:10.1016/j.vph.2015.03.005
8. Kanagasabai T, Ardern CI (2015) Inflammation, oxidative stress, and antioxidants contribute to selected sleep quality and Cardiometabolic health relationships: a cross-sectional study. Mediat Inflamm 2015:824589. doi:10.1155/2015/824589
9. Anatoliotakis N, Deftereos S, Bouras G, Giannopoulos G, Tsounis D, Angelidis C, Kaoukis A, Stefanadis C (2013) Myeloperoxidase: expressing inflammation and oxidative stress in cardiovascular disease. Curr Top Med Chem 13(2):115–138
10. Shepherd VL (1986) The role of the respiratory burst of phagocytes in host defense. Semin Respir Infect 1(2):99–106
11. Govindaraju K, Shan J, Levesque K, Hussain SN, Powell WS, Eidelman DH (2008) Nitration of respiratory epithelial cells by myeloperoxidase depends on extracellular nitrite. Nitric Oxide 18(3):184–194. doi:10.1016/j.niox.2008.01.004
12. Koyani CN, Flemmig J, Malle E, Arnhold J (2015) Myeloperoxidase scavenges peroxynitrite: a novel anti-inflammatory action of the heme enzyme. Arch Biochem Biophys 571:1–9. doi:10.1016/j.abb.2015.02.028
13. Pattison DI, Davies MJ (2005) Kinetic analysis of the role of histidine chloramines in hypochlorous acid mediated protein oxidation. Biochemistry 44(19):7378–7387. doi:10.1021/bi0474665
14. Drabik G, Naskalski JW (2001) Chlorination of N-acetyltyrosine with HOCl, chloramines, and myeloperoxidase-hydrogen peroxide-chloride system. Acta Biochim Pol 48(1):271–275
15. Hirche TO, Gaut JP, Heinecke JW, Belaaouaj A (2005) Myeloperoxidase plays critical roles in killing Klebsiella pneumoniae and inactivating neutrophil elastase: effects on host defense. J Immunol 174(3):1557–1565
16. Jucaite A, Svenningsson P, Rinne JO, Cselenyi Z, Varnas K, Johnstrom P, Amini N, Kirjavainen A, Helin S, Minkwitz M, Kugler AR, Posener JA, Budd S, Halldin C, Varrone A, Farde L (2015) Effect of the myeloperoxidase inhibitor AZD3241 on microglia: a PET study in Parkinson's disease. Brain 138(Pt 9):2687–2700. doi:10.1093/brain/awv184
17. Ruggeri RB, Buckbinder L, Bagley SW, Carpino PA, Conn EL, Dowling MS, Fernando DP, Jiao W, Kung DW, Orr ST, Qi Y, Rocke BN, Smith A, Warmus JS, Zhang Y, Bowles D, Widlicka DW, Eng H, Ryder T, Sharma R, Wolford A, Okerberg C, Walters K, Maurer TS, Bonin PD, Spath SN, Xing G, Hepworth D, Ahn K, Kalgutkar AS (2015) Discovery of 2-(6-(5-Chloro-2-methoxyphenyl)-4-oxo-2-thioxo-3,4-dihydropyrimidin-1(2H)-yl)acetamide (PF-06282999): A highly selective mechanism-based myeloperoxidase inhibitor for the treatment of cardiovascular diseases. J Med Chem 58(21):8513–8528. doi:10.1021/acs.jmedchem.5b00963
18. Zheng W, Warner R, Ruggeri R, Su C, Cortes C, Skoura A, Ward J, Ahn K, Kalgutkar A, Sun D, Maurer TS, Bonin PD, Okerberg C, Bobrowski W, Kawabe T, Zhang Y, Coskran T, Bell S, Kapoor B, Johnson K, Buckbinder L (2015) PF-1355, a mechanism-based myeloperoxidase inhibitor, prevents immune complex vasculitis and anti-glomerular basement membrane glomerulonephritis. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 353(2):288–298. doi:10.1124/jpet.114.221788
19. Brennan ML, Anderson MM, Shih DM, Qu XD, Wang X, Mehta AC, Lim LL, Shi W, Hazen SL, Jacob JS, Crowley JR, Heinecke JW, Lusis AJ (2001) Increased atherosclerosis in myeloperoxidase-deficient mice. J Clin Invest 107(4):419–430. doi:10.1172/JCI8797
20. Gustapane M, Cardillo MT, Biasillo G, Biasucci LM (2011) Myeloperoxidase as possible diagnostic and prognostic marker of acute coronary syndrome. Recenti Prog Med 102(11):447–450. doi:10.1701/975.10611
21. Nussbaum C, Klinke A, Adam M, Baldus S, Sperandio M (2013) Myeloperoxidase: a leukocyte-derived protagonist of inflammation and cardiovascular disease. Antioxid Redox Signal 18(6):692–713. doi:10.1089/ars.2012.4783

22. Podrez EA, Abu-Soud HM, Hazen SL (2000) Myeloperoxidase-generated oxidants and atherosclerosis. Free Radic Biol Med 28(12):1717–1725
23. Hazen SL, Zhang R, Shen Z, Wu W, Podrez EA, MacPherson JC, Schmitt D, Mitra SN, Mukhopadhyay C, Chen Y, Cohen PA, Hoff HF, Abu-Soud HM (1999) Formation of nitric oxide-derived oxidants by myeloperoxidase in monocytes: pathways for monocyte-mediated protein nitration and lipid peroxidation in vivo. Circ Res 85(10):950–958
24. Nicholls SJ, Hazen SL (2004) The role of myeloperoxidase in the pathogenesis of coronary artery disease. Jpn J Infect Dis 57(5):S21–S22
25. Podrez EA, Febbraio M, Sheibani N, Schmitt D, Silverstein RL, Hajjar DP, Cohen PA, Frazier WA, Hoff HF, Hazen SL (2000) Macrophage scavenger receptor CD36 is the major receptor for LDL modified by monocyte-generated reactive nitrogen species. J Clin Invest 105(8):1095–1108. doi:10.1172/JCI8574
26. Kaneda K, Saitoh F, Shibusawa H, Maegawa H, Saniabadi AR, Kashiwagi N, Matsukawa A (2011) Correlation of neutrophil and monocyte derived interleukin-1 receptor antagonist and interleukin-8 with colitis severity in the rabbit. Cytokine 56(2):508–514. doi:10.1016/j.cyto.2011.07.008
27. Mahomoodally F, Mesaik A, Choudhary MI, Subratty AH, Gurib-Fakim A (2012) In vitro modulation of oxidative burst via release of reactive oxygen species from immune cells by extracts of selected tropical medicinal herbs and food plants. Asian Pac J Trop Med 5(6):440–447. doi:10.1016/S1995-7645(12)60075-3
28. von Leitner EC, Klinke A, Atzler D, Slocum JL, Lund N, Kielstein JT, Maas R, Schmidt-Haupt R, Pekarova M, Hellwinkel O, Tsikas D, D'Alecy LG, Lau D, Willems S, Kubala L, Ehmke H, Meinertz T, Blankenberg S, Schwedhelm E, Gadegbeku CA, Boger RH, Baldus S, Sydow K (2011) Pathogenic cycle between the endogenous nitric oxide synthase inhibitor asymmetrical dimethylarginine and the leukocyte-derived hemoprotein myeloperoxidase. Circulation 124(24):2735–2745. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.111.060541
29. Chumakov AM, Chumakova EA, Chih D, Koeffler HP (2000) Molecular analysis of the human myeloperoxidase promoter region. Int J Oncol 16(2):401–411
30. Srivastava CH, Rado TA, Bauerle D, Broxmeyer HE (1991) Regulation of human bone marrow lactoferrin and myeloperoxidase gene expression by tumor necrosis factor-alpha. J Immunol 146(3):1014–1019
31. Cieutat AM, Lobel P, August JT, Kjeldsen L, Sengelov H, Borregaard N, Bainton DF (1998) Azurophilic granules of human neutrophilic leukocytes are deficient in lysosome-associated membrane proteins but retain the mannose 6-phosphate recognition marker. Blood 91(3):1044–1058
32. Laszlo L, Doherty FJ, Watson A, Self T, Landon M, Lowe J, Mayer RJ (1991) Immunogold localisation of ubiquitin-protein conjugates in primary (azurophilic) granules of polymorphonuclear neutrophils. FEBS Lett 279(2):175–178
33. Efremov AV, Ruiatkina LA, Tsygankova OV, Bondareva ZG (2007) [Role of lysosomal enzymes in the genesis of major clinical and pathophysiological syndromes: facts and hypotheses]. Patologicheskaia Fiziologiia i Eksperimental'naia Terapiia (1):18–21
34. Eyles JL, Roberts AW, Metcalf D, Wicks IP (2006) Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor and neutrophils--forgotten mediators of inflammatory disease. Nat Clin Pract Rheumatol 2(9):500–510. doi:10.1038/ncprheum0291
35. Gullberg U, Andersson E, Garwicz D, Lindmark A, Olsson I (1997) Biosynthesis, processing and sorting of neutrophil proteins: insight into neutrophil granule development. Eur J Haematol 58(3):137–153
36. von Figura K, Hasilik A (1986) Lysosomal enzymes and their receptors. Annu Rev Biochem 55:167–193. doi:10.1146/annurev.bi.55.070186.001123
37. Thaysen-Andersen M, Venkatakrishnan V, Loke I, Laurini C, Diestel S, Parker BL, Packer NH (2015) Human neutrophils secrete bioactive paucimannosidic proteins from azurophilic granules into pathogen-infected sputum. J Biol Chem 290(14):8789–8802. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.631622

38. Klebanoff SJ (1999) Myeloperoxidase. Proc Assoc Am Physicians 111(5):383–389
39. Thomas EL, Jefferson MM, Grisham MB (1982) Myeloperoxidase-catalyzed incorporation of amines into proteins: role of hypochlorous acid and dichloramines. Biochemistry 21(24):6299–6308
40. Parker A, Cuddihy SL, Son TG, Vissers MC, Winterbourn CC (2011) Roles of superoxide and myeloperoxidase in ascorbate oxidation in stimulated neutrophils and H2O2-treated HL60 cells. Free Radic Biol Med 51(7):1399–1405. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2011.06.029
41. Costa D, Moutinho L, Lima JL, Fernandes E (2006) Antioxidant activity and inhibition of human neutrophil oxidative burst mediated by arylpropionic acid non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. Biol Pharm Bull 29(8):1659–1670
42. Blatt NB, Bednarski JJ, Warner RE, Leonetti F, Johnson KM, Boitano A, Yung R, Richardson BC, Johnson KJ, Ellman JA, Opipari AW Jr, Glick GD (2002) Benzodiazepine-induced superoxide signals B cell apoptosis: mechanistic insight and potential therapeutic utility. J Clin Invest 110(8):1123–1132. doi:10.1172/JCI16029
43. Kaur N, Lu B, Monroe RK, Ward SM, Halvorsen SW (2005) Inducers of oxidative stress block ciliary neurotrophic factor activation of Jak/STAT signaling in neurons. J Neurochem 92(6):1521–1530. doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.2004.02990.x
44. Matough FA, Budin SB, Hamid ZA, Alwahaibi N, Mohamed J (2012) The role of oxidative stress and antioxidants in diabetic complications. Sultan Qaboos Univ Med J 12(1):5–18
45. Lim JL, Wilhelmus MM, de Vries HE, Drukarch B, Hoozemans JJ, van Horssen J (2014) Antioxidative defense mechanisms controlled by Nrf2: state-of-the-art and clinical perspectives in neurodegenerative diseases. Arch Toxicol 88(10):1773–1786. doi:10.1007/s00204-014-1338-z
46. Xiang M, Namani A, Wu S, Wang X (2014) Nrf2: bane or blessing in cancer? J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 140(8):1251–1259. doi:10.1007/s00432-014-1627-1
47. Bell PG, McHugh MP, Stevenson E, Howatson G (2014) The role of cherries in exercise and health. Scand J Med Sci Sports 24(3):477–490. doi:10.1111/sms.12085
48. Srinivasan K (2014) Antioxidant potential of spices and their active constituents. Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr 54(3):352–372. doi:10.1080/10408398.2011.585525
49. Wu KC, McDonald PR, Liu J, Klaassen CD (2014) Screening of natural compounds as activators of the keap1-nrf2 pathway. Planta Med 80(1):97–104. doi:10.1055/s-0033-1351097
50. Naumchik IV, Karasyova EI, Metelitza DI, Edimecheva IP, Sorokin VL, Shadyro OI (2005) Inhibition of peroxidase-catalyzed oxidation of 3,3 ,5,5 -tetramethylbenzidine by aminophenols. Biochem Biokhimiia 70(3):322–329
51. Capeillere-Blandin C (1998) Oxidation of guaiacol by myeloperoxidase: a two-electron-oxidized guaiacol transient species as a mediator of NADPH oxidation. Biochem J 336(Pt 2):395–404
52. Meotti FC, Jameson GN, Turner R, Harwood DT, Stockwell S, Rees MD, Thomas SR, Kettle AJ (2011) Urate as a physiological substrate for myeloperoxidase: implications for hyperuricemia and inflammation. J Biol Chem 286(15):12901–12911. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.172460
53. Hermenegildo C, Garcia-Martinez MC, Valldecabres C, Tarin JJ, Cano A (2002) Transdermal estradiol reduces plasma myeloperoxidase levels without affecting the LDL resistance to oxidation or the LDL particle size. Menopause 9(2):102–109
54. Tien M (1999) Myeloperoxidase-catalyzed oxidation of tyrosine. Arch Biochem Biophys 367(1):61–66. doi:10.1006/abbi.1999.1226
55. Ximenes VF, Maghzal GJ, Turner R, Kato Y, Winterbourn CC, Kettle AJ (2010) Serotonin as a physiological substrate for myeloperoxidase and its superoxide-dependent oxidation to cytotoxic tryptamine-4,5-dione. Biochem J 425(1):285–293. doi:10.1042/BJ20090776
56. Morken JJ, Warren KU, Xie Y, Rodriguez JL, Lyte M (2002) Epinephrine as a mediator of pulmonary neutrophil sequestration. Shock 18(1):46–50
57. Eastmond DA, Smith MT, Ruzo LO, Ross D (1986) Metabolic activation of phenol by human myeloperoxidase and horseradish peroxidase. Mol Pharmacol 30(6):674–679
58. Kettle AJ, Winterbourn CC (1991) Mechanism of inhibition of myeloperoxidase by anti-inflammatory drugs. Biochem Pharmacol 41(10):1485–1492

59. Klebanoff SJ (1968) Myeloperoxidase-halide-hydrogen peroxide antibacterial system. J Bacteriol 95(6):2131–2138
60. van Dalen CJ, Whitehouse MW, Winterbourn CC, Kettle AJ (1997) Thiocyanate and chloride as competing substrates for myeloperoxidase. Biochem J 327(Pt 2):487–492
61. Cooper CE, Odell E (1992) Interaction of human myeloperoxidase with nitrite. FEBS Lett 314(1):58–60
62. Ihalin R, Loimaranta V, Lenander-Lumikari M, Tenovuo J (1998) The effects of different (pseudo)halide substrates on peroxidase-mediated killing of Actinobacillus actinomycetemcomitans. J Periodontal Res 33(7):421–427
63. Jakopitsch C, Pirker KF, Flemmig J, Hofbauer S, Schlorke D, Furtmuller PG, Arnhold J, Obinger C (2014) Mechanism of reaction of chlorite with mammalian heme peroxidases. J Inorg Biochem 135:10–19. doi:10.1016/j.jinorgbio.2014.02.010
64. Kettle AJ, Maroz A, Woodroffe G, Winterbourn CC, Anderson RF (2011) Spectral and kinetic evidence for reaction of superoxide with compound I of myeloperoxidase. Free Radic Biol Med 51(12):2190–2194. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2011.09.019
65. Clifford DP, Repine JE (1982) Hydrogen peroxide mediated killing of bacteria. Mol Cell Biochem 49(3):143–149
66. Nauseef WM, Metcalf JA, Root RK (1983) Role of myeloperoxidase in the respiratory burst of human neutrophils. Blood 61(3):483–492
67. Kiryu C, Makiuchi M, Miyazaki J, Fujinaga T, Kakinuma K (1999) Physiological production of singlet molecular oxygen in the myeloperoxidase-H2O2-chloride system. FEBS Lett 443(2):154–158
68. Klebanoff SJ (2005) Myeloperoxidase: friend and foe. J Leukoc Biol 77(5):598–625. doi:10.1189/jlb.1204697
69. Ogino T, Packer L, Maguire JJ (1997) Neutrophil antioxidant capacity during the respiratory burst: loss of glutathione induced by chloramines. Free Radic Biol Med 23(3):445–452
70. de Almeida AC, Dos Santos Vilela MM, Condino-Neto A, Ximenes VF (2012) The importance of myeloperoxidase in apocynin-mediated NADPH oxidase inhibition. ISRN Inflamm 2012:260453. doi:10.5402/2012/260453
71. Suzuki K (2002) Contribution of neutrophils to Aspergillus infection. Nihon Ishinkin Gakkai Zasshi = Jpn J Med Mycol 43(3):153–160
72. Wilkie-Grantham RP, Magon NJ, Harwood DT, Kettle AJ, Vissers MC, Winterbourn CC, Hampton MB (2015) Myeloperoxidase-dependent lipid peroxidation promotes the oxidative modification of cytosolic proteins in phagocytic neutrophils. J Biol Chem 290(15):9896–9905. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.613422
73. Johnson RJ, Couser WG, Chi EY, Adler S, Klebanoff SJ (1987) New mechanism for glomerular injury. Myeloperoxidase-hydrogen peroxide-halide system. J Clin Invest 79(5):1379–1387. doi:10.1172/JCI112965
74. Nakazato T, Sagawa M, Yamato K, Xian M, Yamamoto T, Suematsu M, Ikeda Y, Kizaki M (2007) Myeloperoxidase is a key regulator of oxidative stress mediated apoptosis in myeloid leukemic cells. Clin Cancer Res 13(18 Pt 1):5436–5445. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-0481
75. Furtmuller PG, Obinger C, Hsuanyu Y, Dunford HB (2000) Mechanism of reaction of myeloperoxidase with hydrogen peroxide and chloride ion. Eur J Biochem FEBS 267(19):5858–5864
76. Prokopowicz Z, Marcinkiewicz J, Katz DR, Chain BM (2012) Neutrophil myeloperoxidase: soldier and statesman. Arch Immunol Ther Exp 60(1):43–54. doi:10.1007/s00005-011-0156-8
77. Nauseef WM (1988) Myeloperoxidase deficiency. Hematol Oncol Clin North Am 2(1):135–158
78. Rocha V, Franco RF, Porcher R, Bittencourt H, Silva WA Jr, Latouche A, Devergie A, Esperou H, Ribaud P, Socie G, Zago MA, Gluckman E (2002) Host defense and inflammatory gene polymorphisms are associated with outcomes after HLA-identical sibling bone marrow transplantation. Blood 100(12):3908–3918. doi:10.1182/blood-2002-04-1033

79. Jantschko W, Furtmuller PG, Zederbauer M, Neugschwandtner K, Lehner I, Jakopitsch C, Arnhold J, Obinger C (2005) Exploitation of the unusual thermodynamic properties of human myeloperoxidase in inhibitor design. Biochem Pharmacol 69(8):1149–1157. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2005.02.006
80. Furtmuller PG, Burner U, Jantschko W, Regelsberger G, Obinger C (2000) The reactivity of myeloperoxidase compound I formed with hypochlorous acid. Redox Rep Commun Free Rad Res 5(4):173–178. doi:10.1179/135100000101535717
81. Allegra M, Furtmuller PG, Regelsberger G, Turco-Liveri ML, Tesoriere L, Perretti M, Livrea MA, Obinger C (2001) Mechanism of reaction of melatonin with human myeloperoxidase. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 282(2):380–386. doi:10.1006/bbrc.2001.4582
82. Furtmuller PG, Arnhold J, Jantschko W, Pichler H, Obinger C (2003) Redox properties of the couples compound I/compound II and compound II/native enzyme of human myeloperoxidase. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 301(2):551–557
83. Furtmuller PG, Zederbauer M, Jantschko W, Helm J, Bogner M, Jakopitsch C, Obinger C (2006) Active site structure and catalytic mechanisms of human peroxidases. Arch Biochem Biophys 445(2):199–213. doi:10.1016/j.abb.2005.09.017
84. Arnhold J, Furtmuller PG, Obinger C (2003) Redox properties of myeloperoxidase. Redox Rep Commun Free Rad Res 8(4):179–186. doi:10.1179/135100003225002664
85. Piedrafita FJ, Molander RB, Vansant G, Orlova EA, Pfahl M, Reynolds WF (1996) An Alu element in the myeloperoxidase promoter contains a composite SP1-thyroid hormone-retinoic acid response element. J Biol Chem 271(24):14412–14420
86. Reynolds WF, Chang E, Douer D, Ball ED, Kanda V (1997) An allelic association implicates myeloperoxidase in the etiology of acute promyelocytic leukemia. Blood 90(7):2730–2737
87. Reynolds WF, Rhees J, Maciejewski D, Paladino T, Sieburg H, Maki RA, Masliah E (1999) Myeloperoxidase polymorphism is associated with gender specific risk for Alzheimer's disease. Exp Neurol 155(1):31–41. doi:10.1006/exnr.1998.6977
88. Nikpoor B, Turecki G, Fournier C, Theroux P, Rouleau GA (2001) A functional myeloperoxidase polymorphic variant is associated with coronary artery disease in French-Canadians. Am Heart J 142(2):336–339. doi:10.1067/mhj.2001.116769
89. Hoy A, Tregouet D, Leininger-Muller B, Poirier O, Maurice M, Sass C, Siest G, Tiret L, Visvikis S (2001) Serum myeloperoxidase concentration in a healthy population: biological variations, familial resemblance and new genetic polymorphisms. Eur J Hum Genet 9(10):780–786. doi:10.1038/sj.ejhg.5200702
90. Lanza F (1998) Clinical manifestation of myeloperoxidase deficiency. J Mol Med (Berl) 76(10):676–681
91. Thomsen AR, Sottrup-Jensen L, Gleich GJ, Oxvig C (2000) The status of half-cystine residues and locations of N-glycosylated asparagine residues in human eosinophil peroxidase. Arch Biochem Biophys 379(1):147–152. doi:10.1006/abbi.2000.1866
92. Van Antwerpen P, Slomianny MC, Boudjeltia KZ, Delporte C, Faid V, Calay D, Rousseau A, Moguilevsky N, Raes M, Vanhamme L, Furtmuller PG, Obinger C, Vanhaeverbeek M, Neve J, Michalski JC (2010) Glycosylation pattern of mature dimeric leukocyte and recombinant monomeric myeloperoxidase: glycosylation is required for optimal enzymatic activity. J Biol Chem 285(21):16351–16359. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.089748
93. Hallingback HR, Gabdoulline RR, Wade RC (2006) Comparison of the binding and reactivity of plant and mammalian peroxidases to indole derivatives by computational docking. Biochemistry 45(9):2940–2950. doi:10.1021/bi051510e
94. Ramirez-Duran LA, Rosales-Hernandez MC, Hernandez-Rodriguez M, Mendieta-Wejebe JE, Trujillo-Ferrara J, Correa-Basurto J (2013) Mapping myeloperoxidase to identify its promiscuity properties using docking and molecular dynamics simulations. Curr Pharm Des 19(12):2204–2215
95. Van Antwerpen P, Prevost M, Zouaoui-Boudjeltia K, Babar S, Legssyer I, Moreau P, Moguilevsky N, Vanhaeverbeek M, Ducobu J, Neve J, Dufrasne F (2008) Conception of myeloperoxidase inhibitors derived from flufenamic acid by computational docking and structure modification. Bioorg Med Chem 16(4):1702–1720. doi:10.1016/j.bmc.2007.11.025

96. Forbes LV, Sjogren T, Auchere F, Jenkins DW, Thong B, Laughton D, Hemsley P, Pairaudeau G, Turner R, Eriksson H, Unitt JF, Kettle AJ (2013) Potent reversible inhibition of myeloperoxidase by aromatic hydroxamates. J Biol Chem 288(51):36636–36647. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.507756
97. Soubhye J, Prevost M, Van Antwerpen P, Zouaoui Boudjeltia K, Rousseau A, Furtmuller PG, Obinger C, Vanhaeverbeek M, Ducobu J, Neve J, Gelbcke M, Dufrasne FO (2010) Structure-based design, synthesis, and pharmacological evaluation of 3-(aminoalkyl)-5-fluoroindoles as myeloperoxidase inhibitors. J Med Chem 53(24):8747–8759. doi:10.1021/jm1009988
98. Davey CA, Fenna RE (1996) 2.3 A resolution X-ray crystal structure of the bisubstrate analogue inhibitor salicylhydroxamic acid bound to human myeloperoxidase: a model for a pre-reaction complex with hydrogen peroxide. Biochemistry 35(33):10967–10973. doi:10.1021/bi960577m
99. Fiedler TJ, Davey CA, Fenna RE (2000) X-ray crystal structure and characterization of halide-binding sites of human myeloperoxidase at 1.8 a resolution. J Biol Chem 275(16):11964–11971
100. Cheng CY, Ho TY, Lee EJ, Su SY, Tang NY, Hsieh CL (2008) Ferulic acid reduces cerebral infarct through its antioxidative and anti-inflammatory effects following transient focal cerebral ischemia in rats. Am J Chin Med 36(6):1105–1119. doi:10.1142/S0192415X08006570
101. Heinrich J, Valentova K, Vacek J, Palikova I, Zatloukalova M, Kosina P, Ulrichova J, Vrbkova J, Simanek V (2013) Metabolic profiling of phenolic acids and oxidative stress markers after consumption of Lonicera caerulea L. fruit. J Agric Food Chem 61(19):4526–4532. doi:10.1021/jf304150b
102. Picone P, Nuzzo D, Di Carlo M (2013) Ferulic acid: a natural antioxidant against oxidative stress induced by oligomeric A-beta on sea urchin embryo. Biol Bull 224(1):18–28
103. Nicholls SJ, Hazen SL (2005) Myeloperoxidase and cardiovascular disease. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 25(6):1102–1111. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000163262.83456.6d
104. Hazen SL (2004) Myeloperoxidase and plaque vulnerability. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 24(7):1143–1146. doi:10.1161/01.ATV.0000135267.82813.52
105. Malle E, Waeg G, Schreiber R, Grone EF, Sattler W, Grone HJ (2000) Immunohistochemical evidence for the myeloperoxidase/H2O2/halide system in human atherosclerotic lesions: colocalization of myeloperoxidase and hypochlorite-modified proteins. Eur J Biochem 267(14):4495–4503
106. Pennathur S, Bergt C, Shao B, Byun J, Kassim SY, Singh P, Green PS, McDonald TO, Brunzell J, Chait A, Oram JF, O'Brien K, Geary RL, Heinecke JW (2004) Human atherosclerotic intima and blood of patients with established coronary artery disease contain high density lipoprotein damaged by reactive nitrogen species. J Biol Chem 279(41):42977–42983. doi:10.1074/jbc.M406762200
107. Delporte C, Franck T, Noyon C, Dufour D, Rousseau A, Madhoun P, Desmet JM, Serteyn D, Raes M, Nortier J, Vanhaeverbeek M, Moguilevsky N, Neve J, Vanhamme L, Van Antwerpen P, Zouaoui Boudjeltia K (2012) Simultaneous measurement of protein-bound 3-chlorotyrosine and homocitrulline by LC-MS/MS after hydrolysis assisted by microwave: application to the study of myeloperoxidase activity during hemodialysis. Talanta 99:603–609. doi:10.1016/j.talanta.2012.06.044
108. Chiang K, Parthasarathy S, Santanam N (2004) Estrogen, neutrophils and oxidation. Life Sci 75(20):2425–2438. doi:10.1016/j.lfs.2004.04.035
109. Santanam N, Shern-Brewer R, McClatchey R, Castellano PZ, Murphy AA, Voelkel S, Parthasarathy S (1998) Estradiol as an antioxidant: incompatible with its physiological concentrations and function. J Lipid Res 39(11):2111–2118
110. Malle E, Wag G, Thiery J, Sattler W, Grone HJ (2001) Hypochlorite-modified (lipo)proteins are present in rabbit lesions in response to dietary cholesterol. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 289(4):894–900. doi:10.1006/bbrc.2001.6074
111. Woods AA, Linton SM, Davies MJ (2003) Detection of HOCl-mediated protein oxidation products in the extracellular matrix of human atherosclerotic plaques. Biochem J 370(Pt 2):729–735. doi:10.1042/BJ20021710

112. Jerlich A, Fabjan JS, Tschabuschnig S, Smirnova AV, Horakova L, Hayn M, Auer H, Guttenberger H, Leis HJ, Tatzber F, Waeg G, Schaur RJ (1998) Human low density lipoprotein as a target of hypochlorite generated by myeloperoxidase. Free Radic Biol Med 24(7–8):1139–1148
113. Kantarci OH, Atkinson EJ, Hebrink DD, McMurray CT, Weinshenker BG (2000) Association of a myeloperoxidase promoter polymorphism with multiple sclerosis. J Neuroimmunol 105(2):189–194
114. de Almeida AC, Cabral Marques O, Arslanian C, Condino-Neto A, Ximenes VF (2011) 4-fluoro-2-methoxyphenol, an apocynin analog with enhanced inhibitory effect on leukocyte oxidant production and phagocytosis. Eur J Pharmacol 660(2–3):445–453. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2011.03.043
115. Amanzada A, Malik IA, Nischwitz M, Sultan S, Naz N, Ramadori G (2011) Myeloperoxidase and elastase are only expressed by neutrophils in normal and in inflamed liver. Histochem Cell Biol 135(3):305–315. doi:10.1007/s00418-011-0787-1
116. Shiba Y, Kinoshita T, Chuman H, Taketani Y, Takeda E, Kato Y, Naito M, Kawabata K, Ishisaka A, Terao J, Kawai Y (2008) Flavonoids as substrates and inhibitors of myeloperoxidase: molecular actions of aglycone and metabolites. Chem Res Toxicol 21(8):1600–1609. doi:10.1021/tx8000835
117. Amanzada A, Malik IA, Blaschke M, Khan S, Rahman H, Ramadori G, Moriconi F (2013) Identification of CD68(+) neutrophil granulocytes in in vitro model of acute inflammation and inflammatory bowel disease. Int J Clin Exp Pathol 6(4):561–570
118. Newman SL, Henson JE, Henson PM (1982) Phagocytosis of senescent neutrophils by human monocyte-derived macrophages and rabbit inflammatory macrophages. J Exp Med 156(2):430–442
119. Combarros O, Infante J, Llorca J, Pena N, Fernandez-Viadero C, Berciano J (2002) The myeloperoxidase gene in Alzheimer's disease: a case-control study and meta-analysis. Neurosci Lett 326(1):33–36
120. Olza J, Aguilera CM, Gil-Campos M, Leis R, Bueno G, Martinez-Jimenez MD, Valle M, Canete R, Tojo R, Moreno LA, Gil A (2012) Myeloperoxidase is an early biomarker of inflammation and cardiovascular risk in prepubertal obese children. Diabetes Care 35(11):2373–2376. doi:10.2337/dc12-0614
121. Schindhelm RK, van der Zwan LP, Teerlink T, Scheffer PG (2009) Myeloperoxidase: a useful biomarker for cardiovascular disease risk stratification? Clin Chem 55(8):1462–1470. doi:10.1373/clinchem.2009.126029
122. Strobel NA, Fassett RG, Marsh SA, Coombes JS (2011) Oxidative stress biomarkers as predictors of cardiovascular disease. Int J Cardiol 147(2):191–201. doi:10.1016/j.ijcard.2010.08.008
123. Wong ND, Gransar H, Narula J, Shaw L, Moon JH, Miranda-Peats R, Rozanski A, Hayes SW, Thomson LE, Friedman JD, Berman DS (2009) Myeloperoxidase, subclinical atherosclerosis, and cardiovascular disease events. JACC Cardiovasc Imaging 2(9):1093–1099. doi:10.1016/j.jcmg.2009.05.012
124. Kothari N, Keshari RS, Bogra J, Kohli M, Abbas H, Malik A, Dikshit M, Barthwal MK (2011) Increased myeloperoxidase enzyme activity in plasma is an indicator of inflammation and onset of sepsis. J Crit Care 26(4):435.e1–435.e7. doi:10.1016/j.jcrc.2010.09.001
125. Daugherty A, Dunn JL, Rateri DL, Heinecke JW (1994) Myeloperoxidase, a catalyst for lipoprotein oxidation, is expressed in human atherosclerotic lesions. J Clin Invest 94(1):437–444. doi:10.1172/JCI117342
126. Mullane KM, Kraemer R, Smith B (1985) Myeloperoxidase activity as a quantitative assessment of neutrophil infiltration into ischemic myocardium. J Pharmacol Methods 14(3):157–167
127. Hazen SL, Gaut JP, Hsu FF, Crowley JR, d'Avignon A, Heinecke JW (1997) P-hydroxyphenylacetaldehyde, the major product of L-tyrosine oxidation by the myeloperoxidase-H2O2-chloride system of phagocytes, covalently modifies epsilon-amino groups of protein lysine residues. J Biol Chem 272(27):16990–16998

128. Babior BM (2000) Phagocytes and oxidative stress. Am J Med 109(1):33–44
129. Brennan ML, Hazen SL (2003) Emerging role of myeloperoxidase and oxidant stress markers in cardiovascular risk assessment. Curr Opin Lipidol 14(4):353–359. doi:10.1097/01.mol.0000083762.66245.51
130. Biasucci LM, D'Onofrio G, Liuzzo G, Zini G, Monaco C, Caligiuri G, Tommasi M, Rebuzzi AG, Maseri A (1996) Intracellular neutrophil myeloperoxidase is reduced in unstable angina and acute myocardial infarction, but its reduction is not related to ischemia. J Am Coll Cardiol 27(3):611–616
131. Loria V, Dato I, Graziani F, Biasucci LM (2008) Myeloperoxidase: a new biomarker of inflammation in ischemic heart disease and acute coronary syndromes. Mediat Inflamm 2008:135625. doi:10.1155/2008/135625
132. Yunoki K, Naruko T, Inaba M, Inoue T, Nakagawa M, Sugioka K, Ohsawa M, Iwasa Y, Komatsu R, Itoh A, Haze K, Yoshiyama M, Becker AE, Ueda M (2013) Gender-specific correlation between plasma myeloperoxidase levels and serum high-density lipoprotein-associated paraoxonase-1 levels in patients with stable and unstable coronary artery disease. Atherosclerosis 231(2):308–314. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2013.08.037
133. Hazen SL, Heinecke JW (1997) 3-Chlorotyrosine, a specific marker of myeloperoxidase-catalyzed oxidation, is markedly elevated in low density lipoprotein isolated from human atherosclerotic intima. J Clin Invest 99(9):2075–2081. doi:10.1172/JCI119379
134. Hazen SL, Crowley JR, Mueller DM, Heinecke JW (1997) Mass spectrometric quantification of 3-chlorotyrosine in human tissues with attomole sensitivity: a sensitive and specific marker for myeloperoxidase-catalyzed chlorination at sites of inflammation. Free Radic Biol Med 23(6):909–916
135. Leeuwenburgh C, Hardy MM, Hazen SL, Wagner P, Oh-ishi S, Steinbrecher UP, Heinecke JW (1997) Reactive nitrogen intermediates promote low density lipoprotein oxidation in human atherosclerotic intima. J Biol Chem 272(3):1433–1436
136. Thukkani AK, McHowat J, Hsu FF, Brennan ML, Hazen SL, Ford DA (2003) Identification of alpha-chloro fatty aldehydes and unsaturated lysophosphatidylcholine molecular species in human atherosclerotic lesions. Circulation 108(25):3128–3133. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000104564.01539.6A
137. Baldus S, Heeschen C, Meinertz T, Zeiher AM, Eiserich JP, Munzel T, Simoons ML, Hamm CW (2003) Myeloperoxidase serum levels predict risk in patients with acute coronary syndromes. Circulation 108(12):1440–1445. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000090690.67322.51
138. Mocatta TJ, Pilbrow AP, Cameron VA, Senthilmohan R, Frampton CM, Richards AM, Winterbourn CC (2007) Plasma concentrations of myeloperoxidase predict mortality after myocardial infarction. J Am Coll Cardiol 49(20):1993–2000. doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2007.02.040
139. Zhang R, Brennan ML, Fu X, Aviles RJ, Pearce GL, Penn MS, Topol EJ, Sprecher DL, Hazen SL (2001) Association between myeloperoxidase levels and risk of coronary artery disease. JAMA 286(17):2136–2142
140. McMillen TS, Heinecke JW, LeBoeuf RC (2005) Expression of human myeloperoxidase by macrophages promotes atherosclerosis in mice. Circulation 111(21):2798–2804. doi:10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.104.516278
141. Gordon S, Martinez FO (2010) Alternative activation of macrophages: mechanism and functions. Immunity 32(5):593–604. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2010.05.007
142. Ley K, Miller YI, Hedrick CC (2011) Monocyte and macrophage dynamics during atherogenesis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 31(7):1506–1516. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.110.221127
143. Ohno Y, Gallin JI (1985) Diffusion of extracellular hydrogen peroxide into intracellular compartments of human neutrophils. Studies utilizing the inactivation of myeloperoxidase by hydrogen peroxide and azide. J Biol Chem 260(14):8438–8446
144. Ikeda-Saito M, Shelley DA, Lu L, Booth KS, Caughey WS, Kimura S (1991) Salicylhydroxamic acid inhibits myeloperoxidase activity. J Biol Chem 266(6):3611–3616
145. Kettle AJ, Gedye CA, Winterbourn CC (1997) Mechanism of inactivation of myeloperoxidase by 4-aminobenzoic acid hydrazide. Biochem J 321(Pt 2):503–508

146. Zgiczynski JM, Stelmaszynska T (1979) Hydrogen cyanide and cyanogen chloride formation by the myeloperoxidase-H2O2-Cl- system. Biochim Biophys Acta 567(2):309–314
147. Hoy A, Leininger-Muller B, Kutter D, Siest G, Visvikis S (2002) Growing significance of myeloperoxidase in non-infectious diseases. Clin Chem Lab Med 40(1):2–8. doi:10.1515/CCLM.2002.002
148. Soubhye J, Aldib I, Elfving B, Gelbcke M, Furtmuller PG, Podrecca M, Conotte R, Colet JM, Rousseau A, Reye F, Sarakbi A, Vanhaeverbeek M, Kauffmann JM, Obinger C, Neve J, Prevost M, Zouaoui Boudjeltia K, Dufrasne F, Van Antwerpen P (2013) Design, synthesis, and structure-activity relationship studies of novel 3-alkylindole derivatives as selective and highly potent myeloperoxidase inhibitors. J Med Chem 56(10):3943–3958. doi:10.1021/jm4001538
149. Zeraik ML, Ximenes VF, Regasini LO, Dutra LA, Silva DH, Fonseca LM, Coelho D, Machado SA, Bolzani VS (2012) 4′-Aminochalcones as novel inhibitors of the chlorinating activity of myeloperoxidase. Curr Med Chem 19(31):5405–5413
150. Egan RW, Hagmann WK, Gale PH (1990) Naphthalenes as inhibitors of myeloperoxidase: direct and indirect mechanisms of inhibition. Agents Actions 29(3–4):266–276
151. Humphreys JM, Davies B, Hart CA, Edwards SW (1989) Role of myeloperoxidase in the killing of Staphylococcus aureus by human neutrophils: studies with the myeloperoxidase inhibitor salicylhydroxamic acid. J Gen Microbiol 135(5):1187–1193
152. Sun X, Yang J, Norberg T, Baltzer L (2012) A synthetic polypeptide conjugate from a 42-residue polypeptide and salicylhydroxamic acid binds human myeloperoxidase with high affinity. J Pept Sci 18(12):731–739. doi:10.1002/psc.2459
153. Akbiyik F, Demirpence E, Kuzu MA, Kilinc K (2001) In vitro and in vivo inhibition of myeloperoxidase with 5-fluorouracil. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 57(9):631–636
154. Galijasevic S, Abdulhamid I, Abu-Soud HM (2008) Potential role of tryptophan and chloride in the inhibition of human myeloperoxidase. Free Radic Biol Med 44(8):1570–1577. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2008.01.003
155. Neve J, Parij N, Moguilevsky N (2001) Inhibition of the myeloperoxidase chlorinating activity by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs investigated with a human recombinant enzyme. Eur J Pharmacol 417(1–2):37–43
156. Van Antwerpen P, Dufrasne F, Lequeux M, Boudjeltia KZ, Lessgyer I, Babar S, Moreau P, Moguilevsky N, Vanhaeverbeek M, Ducobu J, Neve J (2007) Inhibition of the myeloperoxidase chlorinating activity by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: flufenamic acid and its 5-chloro-derivative directly interact with a recombinant human myeloperoxidase to inhibit the synthesis of hypochlorous acid. Eur J Pharmacol 570(1–3):235–243. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2007.05.057
157. Mukherjee R, Dash PK, Ram GC (2005) Immunotherapeutic potential of Ocimum sanctum (L) in bovine subclinical mastitis. Res Vet Sci 79(1):37–43. doi:10.1016/j.rvsc.2004.11.001
158. Narasimhulu CA, Vardhan S (2015) Therapeutic Potential of Ocimum tenuiflorum as MPO Inhibitor with Implications for Atherosclerosis Prevention. J Med Food 18(5):507–515. doi:10.1089/jmf.2014.0125
159. Van Antwerpen P, Legssyer I, Zouaoui Boudjeltia K, Babar S, Moreau P, Moguilevsky N, Vanhaeverbeek M, Ducobu J, Neve J (2006) Captopril inhibits the oxidative modification of apolipoprotein B-100 caused by myeloperoxydase in a comparative in vitro assay of angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors. Eur J Pharmacol 537(1–3):31–36. doi:10.1016/j.ejphar.2006.03.022
160. Ang WH, De Luca A, Chapuis-Bernasconi C, Juillerat-Jeanneret L, Lo Bello M, Dyson PJ (2007) Organometallic ruthenium inhibitors of glutathione-S-transferase P1-1 as anticancer drugs. Chem Med Chem 2(12):1799–1806. doi:10.1002/cmdc.200700209
161. Blanck S, Cruchter T, Vultur A, Riedel R, Harms K, Herlyn M, Meggers E (2011) Organometallic Pyridylnaphthalimide complexes as protein kinase inhibitors. Organometallics 30(17):4598–4606. doi:10.1021/om200366r

162. Qin J, Rajaratnam R, Feng L, Salami J, Barber-Rotenberg JS, Domsic J, Reyes-Uribe P, Liu H, Dang W, Berger SL, Villanueva J, Meggers E, Marmorstein R (2015) Development of organometallic S6K1 inhibitors. J Med Chem 58(1):305–314. doi:10.1021/jm5011868
163. Wang Z, Qian H, Yiu SM, Sun J, Zhu G (2014) Multi-targeted organometallic ruthenium(II)-arene anticancer complexes bearing inhibitors of poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase-1: a strategy to improve cytotoxicity. J Inorg Biochem 131:47–55. doi:10.1016/j.jinorgbio.2013.10.017
164. Herder R, Demmig-Adams B (2004) The power of a balanced diet and lifestyle in preventing cardiovascular disease. Nutr Clin Care 7(2):46–55
165. Neithercott T (2011) The balanced diet: what it means and why it's so important. Diabetes Forecast 64(6):36–45. 57-58
166. Price S (2005) Understanding the importance to health of a balanced diet. Nurs Times 101(1):30–31
167. Shewmake RA (2015) Lifestyle: importance of a balanced diet and physical activity. South Dakota Med J South Dakota State Med Assoc Spec :13–17
168. Landete JM (2013) Dietary intake of natural antioxidants: vitamins and polyphenols. Crit rev Food Sci Nutr 53(7):706–721. doi:10.1080/10408398.2011.555018
169. Pandey KB, Rizvi SI (2009) Plant polyphenols as dietary antioxidants in human health and disease. Oxidative Med Cell Longev 2(5):270–278. doi:10.4161/oxim.2.5.9498
170. Scalbert A, Johnson IT, Saltmarsh M (2005) Polyphenols: antioxidants and beyond. Am J Clin Nutr 81(1 Suppl):215S–217S
171. Duthie GG (1999) Parsley, polyphenols and nutritional antioxidants. Br J Nutr 81(6):425–426
172. Valdez LB, Alvarez S, Zaobornyj T, Boveris A (2004) Polyphenols and red wine as antioxidants against peroxynitrite and other oxidants. Biol Res 37(2):279–286
173. Park YS, Jung ST, Kang SG, Drzewiecki J, Namiesnik J, Haruenkit R, Barasch D, Trakhtenberg S, Gorinstein S (2006) In vitro studies of polyphenols, antioxidants and other dietary indices in kiwifruit (Actinidia Deliciosa). Int J Food Sci Nutr 57(1–2):107–122. doi:10.1080/09637480600658385
174. Lazarevic-Pasti T, Leskovac A, Vasic V (2015) Myeloperoxidase inhibitors as potential drugs. Curr Drug Metab 16(3):168–190
175. Santin JR, Daufenback Machado I, Rodrigues SF, Teixeira S, Muscara MN, Lins Galdino S, da Rocha PI, Farsky SH (2013) Role of an indole-thiazolidine molecule PPAR pan-agonist and COX inhibitor on inflammation and microcirculatory damage in acute gastric lesions. PLoS One 8(10):e76894. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0076894
176. Sbarra AJ, Selvaraj RJ, Paul BB, Mitchell GW Jr, Louis FJ (1979) Myeloperoxidase and leukocyte function. Front Biol 48:267–285
177. Nutiu R, Yu JM, Li Y (2004) Signaling aptamers for monitoring enzymatic activity and for inhibitor screening. Chembiochem 5(8):1139–1144. doi:10.1002/cbic.200400026
178. Hwang J, Nishikawa S (2006) Novel approach to analyzing RNA aptamer-protein interactions: toward further applications of aptamers. J Biomol Screen 11(6):599–605. doi:10.1177/1087057106288491

Index

A
ACE 2, 224, 276–285, 494, 504, 505
Acetylation, 54, 147, 229–231, 326, 328
Adenylyl cyclase activity, 308, 309
Adipokines, 34, 39, 43, 120, 257, 293–300
Adiponectin, 39, 45, 46, 48, 117, 152, 293–296
Advanced glycation end products (AGE), 34, 50, 75, 76, 78–81, 87, 88, 90, 100, 119–120, 135, 152, 253–254, 326, 335, 372, 423–438, 463, 488, 519
Adventitial fibroblasts, 90, 471
Age-standardized, 5
Alpha-Glucosidase inhibitors, 488
Amadori products, 78, 434, 436, 460
Aminoguanidine (AMG), 265, 433, 435
Angina, 43, 79, 96, 407, 498, 504
Angiogenesis, 87, 88, 90, 96–99, 103, 104, 110, 144, 166, 168–171, 180, 181, 184–186, 215, 219, 225, 226, 295, 342, 346, 352, 431, 484, 490, 491, 496, 502
Angiotensin 1 Converting Enzyme (ACE), 44–45, 47, 48, 75, 117, 224, 276, 277, 279–284, 347, 436, 487, 494, 495, 555
Angiotensin II, 33, 45, 76, 81, 101, 117, 152, 190, 224, 225, 298, 299, 309, 326, 347, 462, 470, 494, 521, 522
Angiotensin receptor blockers, 494–495
Angiotensin-(1-7), 224, 277–279
Antagomirs, 55, 349
Antioxidants, 137, 265, 310, 313, 405, 408, 411, 412, 437, 499, 500, 536, 539, 558, 559
Antiplatelet therapy, 411–412
Apolipoprotein, 36, 167, 282, 283, 427, 433, 453, 454, 458, 553
Aptamers, 559, 560
Arachidonic acid (AA), 47, 380, 397, 400, 401, 406–408, 410, 425
Arterial remodeling, 104, 469–472
Artery, 12, 28, 29, 32, 38, 43, 45, 47, 49, 52–54, 56, 73, 77, 88, 90, 96, 114, 115, 117–119, 143, 150, 162–164, 172, 191, 250, 298, 308, 310, 313, 333, 341, 396, 402, 404, 407, 425, 433, 471, 487, 504, 506, 524, 527, 545, 552
Aspirin, 373, 401, 403, 406, 407, 409–412, 536, 555
Association, 12, 32, 37, 39, 40, 42, 44–52, 54–56, 99, 101–103, 112, 117, 118, 148, 163–165, 167, 169, 180, 222, 224, 227, 250, 258, 298, 307, 381, 411, 413, 492, 504, 519, 527, 537, 545
Atherosclerosis, 5, 11, 12, 28, 33, 34, 36–39, 41, 45–47, 53, 73, 75, 77, 82, 85, 96, 98–104, 118, 130–137, 142, 143, 145–153, 163, 167, 175, 183, 250, 251, 259, 281–283, 294, 295, 299, 333–335, 346, 348, 350, 352, 362, 379–382, 402, 413, 433, 436, 452, 453, 457, 459, 460, 463, 474, 492, 494, 497, 501, 504, 506, 519, 537, 545, 552–553
Autonomic neuropathy, 9, 13, 31, 163, 251, 252, 260, 266
Axonal dysfunction, 185, 253, 432

C.C. Kartha et al. (eds.), *Mechanisms of Vascular Defects in Diabetes Mellitus*,
Advances in Biochemistry in Health and Disease 17,
DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-60324-7

B
Behavioural, 2
Betaine-homocysteine methyltransferase (BHMT), 472
BH4 analogues, 496
Blood-retinal barrier (BRB), 214–218, 223

C
Calcification, 47, 53, 79, 81, 86–88, 90, 97, 102, 469, 470
Calpain 10, 46, 77, 87
Candidate gene analysis, 40, 43
Capillary non-perfusion (CNP), 214, 218, 219
Cardiovascular disease (CVD), 5, 7, 9–12, 28, 30, 32, 33, 35–37, 39, 43, 46, 48, 53, 98, 160, 250, 277, 298, 333, 378, 379, 382, 453, 475, 517, 519, 520, 538, 561
Caveolin-1 (Cav-1), 85, 112, 118, 497
CavNOxin, 497
Cell adhesion molecules, 110, 112, 116, 118, 143, 276
Ceramides, 461–463
Cerebrovascular disease, 5, 11, 12, 32, 160, 163, 164, 191, 341, 396, 433
Chemoattractants, 100, 143, 146, 149, 225, 430, 485
Chemokines, 53, 114, 142, 143, 145, 147, 149, 150, 152, 170, 182, 189, 517, 519
Chloride, 436, 540, 544, 551
Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP), 262–264
Chronic Sensorimotor Distal Symmetric Polyneuropathy, 9
Circadian rhythm, 408
Circulation, 113, 142, 144, 168, 169, 176, 214, 256, 344, 397, 410, 412, 413, 427–430, 455, 456, 458, 460, 487, 492, 523, 540
Clot structure, 373, 382
Coagulation, 36, 109, 110, 168, 256, 362, 363, 366, 368, 370–374, 378, 380, 382, 401, 404, 405, 462, 463, 484, 485, 489
Cobalamin, 472, 474
Complications, 1–13, 28–30, 33, 34, 39–41, 43, 48–51, 53–56, 74, 77, 78, 85, 86, 90, 115, 118, 130, 136, 137, 147, 148, 151, 160–165, 172, 173, 180–183, 185, 191, 212, 214, 228, 232, 233, 250, 251, 253, 255, 257, 264, 266, 276–279, 281, 294, 297, 298, 300, 306, 310, 312, 315, 316, 325, 334, 341, 342, 345, 348, 349, 353, 362, 368, 372, 374, 378, 379, 381, 396, 402, 403, 405, 407, 408, 412, 413, 425, 427, 428, 431, 433–438, 452, 460, 474, 475, 485–488, 490, 497–499, 501, 504, 506, 516, 519, 520, 540, 559
Coronary artery disease, 47, 52, 183–184
Coronary vasospasm, 97
Cotton wool spots, 161, 162, 213
Cyclophilin A, 85, 149–153
Cytokines, 39, 43, 77, 79, 80, 83, 85, 90, 98, 110, 114, 116–118, 133, 143–149, 151, 152, 162, 170, 180, 189, 219, 223, 225, 226, 257, 265, 295, 334, 379, 380, 404, 427, 463, 471, 485, 501, 519, 551

D
Dementia, 13, 163
Demyelination, 260, 262, 263, 432
Dense tubular system (DTS), 398
Diabetes, 1–13, 27–56, 73–91, 95–104, 109–120, 129–137, 147–150, 159–191, 212, 228, 250, 255, 257, 260–262, 276–284, 293–300, 305–317, 341–353, 361–374, 377–384, 396, 404–409, 411, 412, 424, 428, 433, 451, 453, 457–459, 469–476, 483–507, 515–528
Diabetes dyslipidemia, 29–31, 33–37, 47, 81, 115, 132, 136, 185, 190, 250, 251, 277, 295, 341, 347, 452, 453, 455, 457, 458, 460, 463, 485, 492, 495, 504
Diabetic complications, 5, 28, 33–34, 40, 51, 53–56, 172, 266, 423–438, 460, 499, 501, 506
Dipeptidyl Peptidase-4 (DPP-4) inhibitors, 489
Direct renin inhibition, 495
Distal symmetric sensory polyneuropathy (DSP), 258, 260, 264, 265, 432
Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), 411
Doppler ultrasonography, 114, 254
Drug target, 559–561
Dysfunction, 83–85, 113–121, 159–191, 256–257, 364, 366, 395–413, 462–463, 485, 487–506
Dyslipidemia, 36–37, 117, 130–134, 451–464, 492
Dyslipoproteinemia, 451–464

E
Eicosanoid, 407–413
Eicosapentaenoic (EPA) acid, 411
Emotional stress, 97

Endothelial dysfunction, 7, 31, 73, 77, 81–83, 102, 109–120, 137, 148, 161, 167–169, 172, 176, 177, 189, 191, 224, 294–299, 345, 348, 370, 372, 374, 378, 396, 405, 410, 413, 452, 457, 463, 469, 470, 472, 474, 475, 483–507, 520, 523
Endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS), 77, 79–84, 111–114, 116–120, 150, 162, 166, 169, 171, 172, 174, 176–181, 223, 295–297, 379, 405, 462, 463, 487–490, 492–494, 496–498, 500, 503, 505, 506, 516, 519, 522, 528
Endothelial progenitor cell, 114–115, 169–174, 177–191
Endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EndMT), 232
Endothelium, 109–112, 120, 484–486, 525
End-stage renal disease (ESRD), 7, 31, 162, 279
Epidemiological, 2, 3, 5, 118, 474, 485, 527
Epigenetic drugs (epidrugs), 55
Epigenetics, 53–55, 161, 227–233, 326
Epinephrine, 396, 403, 409
Ezetimibe, 373, 493

F
Factor V leiden, 362, 367, 368, 371
Familial hypercholesterolemia (FH), 456
Fas/Fas ligand (FasL), 215
Fatty Acid Translocase (FAT), 47
Fibrates, 373, 492, 493
Fibroatheroma, 97, 99, 101, 103, 131, 133, 136
Fibrous cap, 33, 96–100, 103, 104, 131, 133, 136, 163, 334
Fish oil, 457
Flow mediated dilation (FMD), 114, 115, 117, 118, 487
Focal peripheral nerve lesions, 263
Folate, 472, 474
Framingham heart study (FHS), 10
Framingham offspring study, 41

G
G proteins, 306, 307, 399
Galectin-3, 425
Genetics, 27–56, 161, 457, 553
Genome wide association studies, 39, 47
Giα proteins, 307–310
Global burden of disease study, 3
Glomerular filtration rate, 7, 31, 43, 162, 280
Glycated hemoglobin, 31, 43, 250, 428
Glycemic continuum, 165
G-Proteins, 305–317
Growth factor, 34, 50, 77, 78, 82, 90, 100, 104, 110, 130, 162, 165, 170, 176, 191, 215, 216, 219, 223, 265, 276, 313–315, 326, 327, 332, 345, 410, 430, 432, 470, 475, 491, 494, 560
Guanosine monophosphate (cGMP), 134, 135, 517

H
HapMap, 40
Hematopoietic EPCs, 169–171
Hemorheology, 403, 408, 413
High density lipoprotein, 29
Histone deacetylases (HDACs), 54, 231, 325–335
Histone demethyltransferases (HDMTs), 326
Histones, 53, 54, 88, 147, 174, 228–233, 326–328, 342, 347, 489
HMG coa reductase inhibitors, 492
Homocystein, 39, 161, 168, 469–476
Hs-CRP, 38, 39
Hyper aggregability, 406
Hyper homocysteinemia, 473–474
Hypercoagulable state, 102, 256–257, 380, 381, 383
Hypercoagulation, 377–384, 474
Hyperglycaemia, 173–174
Hyperglycemia, 29, 33, 34, 37, 38, 42–44, 54, 74–77, 82, 84–86, 88, 96, 98–102, 115, 118–120, 129–136, 143, 149, 152, 161–167, 169, 172, 173, 185, 187, 188, 191, 212, 213, 216, 218, 220–224, 226–228, 231–233, 251–253, 255–258, 264, 265, 267, 306, 308–316, 325, 334, 341, 343, 345–349, 371, 405–410, 413, 424, 428, 429, 431, 432, 437, 452, 453, 457, 459–461, 475, 485, 486, 488–490, 496, 500, 501, 504, 519
Hyperglycemic memory, 169
Hyperhomocysteinaemia, 39, 161, 168, 367
Hyperlipidemia, 34, 76, 81, 96, 99, 101, 102, 104, 130, 163, 250, 349, 370, 455, 457, 493
Hyperlipoproteinemia, 455, 457
Hypertension, 7, 30–32, 34–37, 45, 74–76, 96, 115, 134, 136, 152, 161, 163, 164, 185, 188, 190, 250, 251, 256, 267, 298, 299, 333–335, 362, 380, 402, 453, 457, 469–472, 474–476, 485, 490, 493–495, 503, 506, 520–524, 527
Hypoalphalipoproteinemia, 455

Hypofibrinolysis, 381–384
Hypoglycemia, 115, 258
Hypoxic Inducible Factor -1 (HIF-1), 172, 187, 188

I
ICMR-INDIAB study, 28
Impaired fasting glucose (IFG), 30, 38, 174
The Indian Council of Medical Research-INdia DIABetes (ICMR-INDIAB), 3
Inflammaging, 501
Inflammation, 33, 34, 36, 38, 39, 47, 79, 80, 83, 85, 86, 88, 97, 98, 101–104, 109, 112–114, 116–120, 132, 143–153, 161, 163, 165, 166, 169, 175, 180–181, 185, 191, 216, 218, 224–226, 255, 257, 262, 263, 266, 268, 276, 278, 282, 283, 293, 295, 297, 298, 326, 334, 341, 366, 371, 372, 378–381, 384, 403–405, 407, 410, 413, 431–433, 436, 457, 459, 462, 463, 470, 471, 474, 484–486, 492, 501–502, 520, 521, 523, 536–537, 542, 544, 551
Insulin dependent diabetes (IDDM), 362, 424, 452
Insulin receptor substrate-1 (IRS-1), 46, 135, 167
International Diabetes Federation (IDF), 28, 160, 250
Interventions, 29, 35, 43, 55, 152, 162, 191, 266, 349, 350, 352, 353, 412, 434, 435, 485, 486, 489, 499, 503, 559, 561
Isfahan Diabetes Prevention Study, 41
Ivabradine, 503–504

K
Kelch Like ECH Associated Protein 1, 84, 85

L
Late epcs, 170, 172, 178, 186
Left ventricular hypertrophy, 86
Leptin, 39, 47, 117, 120, 148, 149, 152, 280, 284, 293, 296, 299
Light transmission aggregometry, 397
Lipase, 454, 456–458
Lipids, 33, 39, 74, 81, 96, 98, 100, 101, 119, 142, 147, 163, 214, 252, 253, 334, 397, 398, 401, 402, 424, 452, 454–456, 460–464, 485, 492, 498, 537, 551, 554
Lipoperoxidation, 425
Lipoprotein lipase (LPL), 135, 454–458, 493
Lipoproteins, 33, 36, 43, 49, 53, 96, 97, 132, 135, 179, 334, 427, 452–460, 463, 493
Lipotoxicity, 283, 452, 457, 461, 463, 492, 493
Long intervening RNAs (lincRNAs), 342, 351
Long non-coding RNAs (lncRNAs), 232, 233, 342

M
Macroangiopathy, 161, 251, 261, 408
Macrophages, 33, 43, 47, 79, 97, 99, 101, 130–133, 135, 137, 143–147, 149, 150, 152, 225, 261, 263, 294–296, 298, 402, 404, 425–427, 432, 433, 455, 459, 461–463, 537, 542, 550–552, 554
M1 macrophages, 145
M2 macrophages, 554
Macroproteinuria, 7
Macrovascular, 2, 5, 12, 28, 32, 33, 41, 48, 49, 129, 130, 136, 148, 149, 160, 163–165, 182, 185, 191, 212, 250, 251, 294, 298, 310, 341, 362, 372, 413, 425, 428, 434, 437, 438, 486
Maillard's reaction, 78, 424
Mas receptor, 276–278, 281–283, 285, 494, 504, 505
Matrix Metalloproteinases (MM-9), 43, 85, 89, 97, 470
Meta-analysis, 5, 13, 37, 42–45, 48, 49, 52, 412, 527
Metabolic memory, 54, 55, 228, 490, 504, 505, 507
Metabolic pathway abnormalities, 51, 135, 253–257, 400, 429, 452, 486, 528
Metabolic syndrome, 35, 37, 38, 44, 48, 103, 115, 116, 120, 161, 163, 173, 175, 250, 251, 256, 294, 379, 489–492, 506, 517
Metformin, 75, 115, 153, 176, 487, 489–491, 497, 501, 506
Methionine, 472
Methylation, 53, 54, 228–233, 326, 342, 472, 489, 504
Methylglyoxal (MGO), 78, 119, 167, 221, 424, 425, 427, 461
5-methyltetrahydrofolate (5-MTHF), 472
Microalbuminuria, 7, 8, 12, 30, 31, 161, 162, 186, 250, 281, 429, 430
Microangiopathy, 31, 161, 187, 259, 260, 404, 408, 412, 475

Microvascular, 2, 5–9, 13, 28, 30–32, 41, 114, 117, 118, 129, 160–163, 174, 182, 185–188, 191, 212, 213, 219, 224, 225, 232, 250, 253–256, 260, 297, 300, 341, 347, 351, 352, 372, 381, 413, 429, 431, 432, 486, 493, 497, 553
Microvascular Lesions, 5
Mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK), 77, 79–82, 87, 89, 98, 117, 147, 174, 179, 180, 223–226, 284, 312, 314, 315, 330, 334, 428, 430, 486, 490, 517, 518
Mobility, 2, 178, 225, 428, 432
Monocyte, 33, 79, 97, 100, 101, 116, 130, 142–150, 152, 225, 265, 299, 402, 404, 427, 431, 433, 461, 462, 537, 542, 551
Monocyte Chemoattractant Protein (MCP-1), 118, 146–149, 151, 152, 166, 225, 347, 430, 471, 495, 517
Monocyte subsets, 143–145
Morbidity, 5, 7, 9, 11–13, 129, 149, 163, 165, 250, 251, 281, 282, 452, 463, 485, 494
Mortality, 2, 5, 7, 9, 11–13, 32, 53, 73, 129, 149, 160, 163–165, 184, 250, 251, 281, 282, 341, 382, 412, 413, 433, 452, 463, 485, 494
Muller cells, 432
Myeloperoxidase (MPO), 179, 459, 535–561
Myocardial infarction (MI), 10, 28, 47, 49, 54, 96, 153, 163, 189, 281, 282, 294, 298, 299, 352, 378, 452, 457, 459, 463, 474, 492, 494, 553
Myocyte enhancing factor 2 (MEF2), 331, 333
Myofilament-Rich SMC, 133

N

NADPH, 76, 84, 90, 119, 165, 172, 177, 179, 257, 283, 297, 299, 309, 310, 312, 313, 332, 463, 487, 494, 498–500, 521, 522, 539, 541, 542
Neovascular glaucoma, 162, 214
Neovascularization, 88, 90, 103, 172, 173, 182, 186, 214, 218, 219, 225, 232, 261, 262, 431, 475, 521
Nephropathy, 5, 7, 8, 12, 28–31, 37, 50, 55, 118, 129, 151, 160, 162, 185–187, 191, 250, 276, 279–281, 310, 341, 348, 351, 362, 396, 408, 413, 425, 429–431, 436, 438, 485, 490
Neuropathy, 5, 9, 10, 12, 28–31, 55, 129, 160, 163, 185, 187, 188, 191, 250–252, 254–258, 260, 261, 263–268, 310, 341, 396, 406, 408, 425, 432, 438, 485, 493
Nitrate, 190, 487, 497, 498, 503, 515–528
Nitric oxide (NO), 33, 43, 77–80, 82–85, 88, 100, 109–113, 116–120, 135, 150, 162, 163, 165–167, 172, 174, 176–179, 187, 223, 226, 252, 255, 295–299, 310, 311, 379, 405, 410, 432, 463, 471, 485, 487, 488, 490, 491, 493, 496–498, 500, 501, 505, 506, 516–523, 528, 540
Nitrite, 495, 515–528, 540
Non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs), 228–233, 341–353
Non-insulin dependent diabetes (NIDDM), 424, 452
Non-modifiable, 2
Nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2 (Nrf2), 84, 85, 538

O

Oligosaccharyltransferase complex-48 (OST-48), 425
O-linked n-acetylglucosamine transferase, 223
Oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT), 30, 38
Organometallic scaffolds, 556–558
Oxidative stress, 33, 74, 77, 79, 81, 83–85, 87, 89, 98–100, 102–104, 113, 117–120, 135, 143, 147, 150, 152, 163, 165, 168, 172, 174, 176, 178–180, 186, 191, 223, 230, 278, 283, 295, 297, 299, 310, 312–315, 341, 345, 347, 353, 380–382, 403, 404, 407, 410, 413, 429–433, 436, 437, 460, 470, 471, 485, 487, 492, 494, 496–501, 503–505, 519, 520, 523, 537, 538, 542, 547, 558, 560
Oxidative stress, 165–167

P

Pathogenesis, 33, 40–42, 47, 51, 52, 54–56, 74, 76, 95–104, 134, 135, 137, 141–153, 159–191, 212, 219–228, 231, 233, 234, 249–268, 308, 326, 334, 335, 342, 345, 348, 349, 353, 374, 380, 381, 428, 431, 437, 452, 463, 464, 470–472, 474, 545, 552
Pathology, 181, 184, 212, 250, 254–257, 260, 264, 266, 268, 343, 362, 372, 380, 381, 383, 384, 402, 403, 460, 485, 506
Pattern recognition receptors (PRRs), 146
Pericytes, 31, 151, 173, 187, 213–218, 220, 223, 224, 256, 257, 260, 432, 471
Peripheral Artery Tonometry (Endo-PAT), 5, 470

Peripheral nerves, 5, 9, 129, 188, 266–268, 405
Peripheral neuropathy, 9, 11, 45, 164, 250, 251, 266, 413
Peripheral vascular disease, 5, 39, 47, 73, 96, 102, 250, 341, 362, 474
Perivascular adipose tissue (PVAT), 294–296
Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor gamma (PPARγ or PPARG), 43
Phagolysosome, 536
Phenotype, 28, 35, 36, 54, 56, 74, 86, 102, 109, 133, 134, 146, 147, 176, 183, 186–188, 267, 277, 309, 331, 332, 334, 345, 346, 404, 470, 471, 474, 501, 554
Piwi-interacting RNAs (piRNAs), 342, 343
Plaque rupture, 96, 97, 99–104, 131, 133, 136, 554
Platelet activation, 112, 255, 256, 368, 372, 380, 397–399, 401, 404, 405, 409, 463, 516, 517
Platelet derived wound healing factors (PDWHF), 410
Platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), 34, 104, 215, 219, 430, 432
Platelet-derived growth factor-BB (PDGF-BB), 34, 215, 332
Platelets physiology, 396, 397, 401
Plethysmography, 113, 487
Polymorphism, 42, 44, 45, 47–49, 55, 56, 257, 519
Polyol Pathway, 76, 130, 135, 152, 163, 167, 216, 220, 221, 253, 257, 260, 406, 486, 498
Polyphenolic compounds, 558
Population, 2, 3, 7–12, 28–32, 36–38, 40–42, 44–46, 49–54, 56, 114, 117, 129, 137, 144, 160, 164, 169, 182–184, 212, 284, 362, 363, 371, 372, 381, 382, 384, 396, 413, 451, 452, 461, 473, 474, 527, 545, 553, 559
Positron emission tomography, 91, 114
Post-prandial glucose levels, 408, 489
Potassium channels, 502, 503
Prevalence, 1, 3, 5, 7–9, 11, 12, 28, 29, 31, 32, 35–38, 40, 41, 44, 54, 75, 86, 99–104, 160–162, 164, 184, 250, 251, 363, 371, 380, 396, 424, 431, 432, 452, 473, 474, 485
Proangiogenic mRNAs, 346
Proband, 31
Prostacyclin, 77, 82, 118, 166, 177, 294, 299, 333, 370, 401, 402, 407, 501
Prostaglandins (PGs), 294, 380
Protein Kinase C, 33, 76–78, 84, 98, 100, 112, 130, 135–136, 152, 162, 216, 218, 220, 221, 253, 257, 283, 311, 332, 399, 431, 432, 435, 460, 492
Proteinuria, 7, 12, 31, 162, 279, 280
Proteomics, 428
Prothrombotic state, 136, 361–374
Public health, 1, 29, 35, 160

R

Rennin-angiotensin system, 36, 44, 134, 436
Retinal microvascular abnormalities, 162, 219
Retinopathy, 5, 6, 12, 28–32, 38, 46, 50, 55, 118, 129, 160–162, 173, 174, 182, 185–187, 191, 212, 214–216, 233, 250, 254, 257, 294, 310, 341, 348, 396, 406–408, 413, 425, 431, 432, 436, 438, 485
Risk factors, 2, 10, 30, 34–39, 43, 51, 54, 75, 96, 98, 115, 120, 149, 161, 163–165, 172, 183, 188, 250, 251, 281, 345, 381, 404, 407, 412, 413, 452, 488, 490, 492, 493, 559
Rough Endoplasmic Reticulum (RER)-Rich SMC, 133

S

Screening, 10, 13, 29, 39, 233, 560
Senescence, 80, 88, 174, 179, 181, 182, 189, 190, 501
Sensorimotor neuropathy, 251, 252
Sirtuins, 327, 330
Small non-coding RNAs (sncRNAs), 231, 232
Smoking, 28, 32, 34–36, 43, 50, 96, 161, 163, 164, 185, 188, 252, 413, 474, 525, 527
Socioeconomic, 2
Sodium-Linked Glucose Transporter-2 (SGLT2) Inhibitors, 489–490
Statins, 117, 152, 178, 184, 188, 190, 373, 487, 492, 493, 503
Strategies, 5, 43, 56, 185, 187, 234, 266, 267, 276, 349, 412, 434, 556
Strokes, 12, 13, 28, 37, 43, 49, 96, 130, 149, 163, 164, 185, 250, 294, 298, 299, 311, 352, 362, 378, 402, 452, 459, 463, 474

T
Tempol, 499
Therapy, 30, 104, 115, 118, 152, 169, 179, 190, 191, 234, 264, 277, 283, 353, 410, 411, 473, 488, 493–496, 498, 501, 503–506, 553, 555
Thiazolidinediones (TZDs), 115
Thromboelastography (TEG), 382–384
Thrombomodulin, 110, 368, 370, 373, 501
Thrombophilia, 362, 363, 371, 372, 374
Thrombosis, 33, 83, 96, 97, 112, 113, 131, 168, 255, 362, 363, 368, 371–374, 379, 382, 396, 398, 404–406, 462, 463, 501
Thromboxane, 77, 166, 256, 379, 380, 400, 401, 406–408, 410, 501
Thromboxanes, 380, 397, 401, 407, 412
Thrombus, 36, 49, 96, 97, 99, 101, 102, 118, 168, 299, 362–363, 370, 382, 383, 397, 402, 409
Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase 1 (TIMP1), 296, 298
Transmigration, 143, 146, 151, 297, 506
Triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells (TREMs), 98, 100
Type 2 diabetes, 2, 5, 7–9, 11–13, 28–30, 33, 35, 36, 38–41, 43–46, 48–53, 55, 56, 110, 116, 117, 129, 147, 148, 150, 152, 160, 251, 264, 279–281, 283, 295–297, 312, 345, 347, 373, 374, 395–413, 429, 431, 451–464, 475, 494, 497, 499, 516, 517, 519, 520, 526

U
United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS), 7, 43, 115, 228, 428

V
Vasa vasorum, 103, 104
Vascular calcification of the medial, 79, 86–87
Vascular function, 88, 143, 183, 215, 250, 255, 293–296, 299, 300, 343, 378, 380, 396, 471, 484, 488, 490, 492, 497, 516, 517, 523, 527, 528
Vascular remodeling, 73–91, 298, 299, 312, 314, 315, 333, 334, 470–472, 474–476
Vasculitis, 258, 261–264, 266, 551
Vasoactive peptides, 312, 325–335
Vasodilators, 77, 110, 255, 294, 296, 299, 312, 380, 402, 432, 436, 462, 472, 499, 500, 520, 521, 540
Vasopermeability, 162
Veins, 109, 250
Visual impairment, 5, 161, 212
Vitamin C, 499, 556
Vitamin E, 405, 408, 499

W
Weibel-Palade bodies, 110
Wnt signalling pathway, 44

Y
Young adults, 2, 10, 523, 525, 526